



University of Victoria  
**CALENDAR**  
1982-83





## ENQUIRIES

The University's telephone number is: (area code 604) 721-7211.

The University telex number is: 049-7222.

The University's mailing address is: University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, V8W 2Y2.

Enquiries from prospective students in regard to the following should be directed to the officer or office shown.

### Admission and Advice About Programs

All Faculties, Schools and Programs, except Law, Graduate Studies:

Director of Admission Services

Faculty of Law:

Dean, Faculty of Law

Faculty of Graduate Studies:

Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies

### Counselling

Director, Counselling Services

### Financial Aid

Student Financial Aid Office

### Day Care

Co-ordinator, Day Care Services

### Health Services

Director, Health Services

### Housing and Residence Accommodation

Manager, Housing and Conference Services

### Parking Permits

Manager, Traffic, Security and Motor Pool

### Summer Session

Director, University Extension

### Textbooks

Manager, Bookstore

Enquiries from other persons in regard to the contents of this Calendar or the University in general should be directed to the Secretary of Senate.

## OFFICE HOURS

The offices of the University are open throughout the year from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday to Friday, except on statutory holidays.

## UNIVERSITY APPLICATION DEADLINES

### Application for Winter Session

No assurance can be given that applications received after the deadline dates can be processed in time to permit registration in the Winter Session. (This does not apply to Law - applications received after March 31 will not be considered.)

January 31	School of Nursing (2 year program).
February 28	Faculty of Education (professional year only). School of Social Work.
March 31	Faculty of Law; School of Child Care.
April 30	Health Information Science.
May 31	Applicants outside Canada - programs other than those listed above. Faculty of Graduate Studies.
June 30	Applicants in Canada - programs other than those listed above.
July 31	Applicants wishing to register in 6 units or fewer in September.
November 30	Second-term courses - for third and fourth year students only (not applicable to students in attendance in the first term).

### Application for Summer Studies

February 28	Courses beginning in May (first admission).
March 31	Courses beginning in May (re-registration).
April 30	Courses beginning in July (not applicable to students taking courses beginning in May).

### Application for Undergraduate Graduation

July 1	November Graduation.
December 1	May Graduation.

N.B. Each of the above dates is a fixed due date. If a fixed date falls on a holiday, Saturday or Sunday, the nearest following day of business will be considered as the deadline.

---

## NOTICE CONCERNING FEES

*It is expected that it may be necessary to increase fees above the levels shown in this Calendar effective for the 1982-83 Winter Session. Notification of any required changes in the current fee schedules will be given as far in advance as possible by means of a supplement to this Calendar.*

---

### Other University Publications of Interest to Prospective Students

#### Admissions Handbook

Provides information on the University, programs and courses offered and procedures to follow in seeking admission. Available from the Director of Admission Services.

#### Transfer Guide: College-University

Lists college courses and their University of Victoria equivalents. Available from the Director of Admission Services.

#### Summer Studies Supplement

Lists offerings available in the period May through August. Available from the Director, University Extension.

#### Division of University Extension Supplement

Lists credit offerings available in the late afternoon and evening. Available from the Director, University Extension.

#### Division of University Extension Calendar

Lists non-degree programs; issued in the fall and spring. Available from the Director, University Extension.



# UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA *Calendar* 1982-83

The University of Victoria operates under the authority of the *University Act* (R.S.B.C. 1979 c. 419) which provides for a Convocation, Board of Governors, Senate and Faculties. The *University Act* describes the powers and responsibilities of those bodies, as well as the duties of the officers of the University. Copies of this Act are held in the University Library. Persons who wish to purchase copies may do so through the Printer to the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty, The Parliament Buildings, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.

The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in Calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session each year. Nevertheless the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in this Calendar or its supplements. The Calendar is published annually in the Spring by the Registrar under authority granted by the Senate of the University.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Enquiries .....	inside front cover
Office Hours .....	inside front cover
Application Deadlines .....	inside front cover
Sessional Calendar .....	3
Map of the University .....	5
Historical Outline .....	6
University Regalia .....	6
General Information .....	6
Glossary of University Terms .....	7
Application for Admission .....	8
Admission Requirements .....	9
Application for Re-Registration .....	12
Registration .....	12
Avenues of Appeal and Redress .....	14
Petitions .....	14
Academic Regulations .....	14
Fees .....	19
Academic Services .....	21
Student Services .....	22
Student Affairs .....	25
Alumni Association .....	26
University Publications .....	26
Division of University Extension .....	26
Pre-Professional Education .....	27
Co-operative Education Program .....	28
Faculty of Arts and Science .....	29
Faculty of Education .....	135
Faculty of Fine Arts .....	170
Faculty of Graduate Studies .....	190
Faculty of Human and Social Development .....	210
Faculty of Law .....	223
Financial Aid .....	229
Scholarships, Medals and Prizes .....	236
Governing Bodies, University Officers .....	256
Emeritus Faculty and Honorary Degree Recipients .....	259
Statistics for 1981-82 .....	260
Index .....	261



# SESSIONAL CALENDAR

1982

<b>JANUARY</b> S M T W T F S 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>FEBRUARY</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	<b>MARCH</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>APRIL</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
<b>MAY</b> S M T W T F S 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>JUNE</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>JULY</b> S M T W T F S 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>AUGUST</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
<b>SEPTEMBER</b> S M T W T F S 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>OCTOBER</b> S M T W T F S 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>NOVEMBER</b> S M T W T F S 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>DECEMBER</b> S M T W T F S 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30

## WINTER SESSION — FIRST TERM

### September 1982

1 Wednesday	Only day for registration in Faculty of Law.
2 Thursday	First-term classes begin in Faculty of Law.
6 Monday	Labour Day.*
7 Tuesday	Registration in person in all faculties begins (except Law). Details of place and time are mailed to all students receiving authorization to register or re-register in September 1982. No registration in the Professional Years in Education will be accepted after this date.
	Beginning of all Professional Years in Education.
8 Wednesday	Last day of registration.
9 Thursday	First-term classes begin (except as above).
10 Friday	Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law. First day of period for dropping and adding course which begin in the first term in other Faculties.
15 Wednesday	Senate meets. Last day of 5-day period for late registration with permission.
20 Monday	Board of Governors meets.
22 Friday	Last day of period for adding courses which begin in the first term. All change forms must be deposited by 4:00 p.m. on this date, at Records Services (for undergraduates) or the Faculty of Graduate Studies (for graduates).

### October 1982

6 Wednesday	Senate meets.
11 Monday	Thanksgiving Day.*
15 Friday	No refund on first-term fees for courses dropped after this date.
18 Monday	Board of Governors meets.
27 Wednesday	Awards Recognition Ceremony.
29 Friday	Last day for withdrawing from first-term courses without penalty of failure. All forms must be deposited by 4:00 p.m. on this date, at Records Services (for undergraduates) or the Faculty of Graduate Studies (for graduates).

### November 1982

3 Wednesday	Senate meets.
10 Wednesday	Reading Break (except Law).*
11 Thursday	Remembrance Day.*
12 Friday	Reading Break.*
15 Monday	Board of Governors meets.
27 Saturday	Fall Convocation.

### December 1982

1 Wednesday	Senate meets.
3 Friday	Last day of classes in first term (except for Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Law, and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced).
8 Wednesday	First-term examinations begin (except for Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Law, and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced).
20 Monday	Board of Governors meets.
21 Tuesday	First-term examinations end. End of first term, all faculties, except Law (to be announced).
27 Monday	Christmas Day observance.*
28 Tuesday	Boxing Day observance.*



## SESSIONAL CALENDAR

1983

<b>JANUARY</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>FEBRUARY</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	<b>MARCH</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>APRIL</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
<b>MAY</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>JUNE</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>JULY</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>AUGUST</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
<b>SEPTEMBER</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>OCTOBER</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>NOVEMBER</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>DECEMBER</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30

## January 1983

- 3 Monday New Year's Day observance.\*  
 4 Tuesday Second-term classes begin in Faculty of Law.  
 10 Monday Second-term classes begin in all other faculties.  
 Registration in person for third and fourth year students receiving authorization to register in courses beginning in the second term. Registration in person for all new graduate students. (Not applicable to students in attendance in the first term.)  
 12 Wednesday Senate meets.  
 Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law.  
 17 Monday Board of Governors meets.  
 21 Friday Last day for adding courses which begin on January 10 (except Law). All change forms must be deposited by 4:00 p.m. on this date, at Records Services (for undergraduates) or the Faculty of Graduate Studies (for graduates).

## February 1983

- 2 Wednesday Senate meets.  
 11 Friday No refund of second-term fees for courses dropped after this date.  
 21 Monday Board of Governors meets.  
 23 Wednesday Reading Break (except Law).\*  
 24 Thursday Reading Break.\*  
 25 Friday Reading Break.\*  
 28 Monday Last day for withdrawing from full-year and second-term courses without penalty of failure. All forms must be deposited by 4:00 p.m., on this date, at Records Services (for undergraduates) or the Faculty of Graduate Studies (for graduates).

## March 1983

- 2 Wednesday Senate meets.  
 21 Monday Board of Governors meets.

## April 1983

- 1 Friday Good Friday.\*  
 4 Monday Easter Monday.\*  
 6 Wednesday Senate meets.  
 8 Friday Last day of classes in the second term (except for Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Law, and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced).  
 11 Monday Examinations begin (except for Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Law, and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced).  
 18 Monday Board of Governors meets.  
 27 Wednesday End of examinations for all faculties except Law. End of Winter Session (except for Faculty of Law and Professional Years in Faculty of Education (see below)).  
 29 Friday End of examinations for Faculty of Law.

## MAY - AUGUST 1983

(see Summer Studies supplement for complete dates)

## May 1983

- 2 Monday Earliest date on which Summer Studies courses begin.  
 4 Wednesday Senate meets.  
 9 Monday May-August and May-June first term courses begin.  
 13 Friday Last day of final practicum for Professional Years (regular programs) in Faculty of Education.  
 16 Monday Board of Governors meets.  
 18 Wednesday Special Senate meeting (tentative).  
 23 Monday Victoria Day.\*  
 28 Saturday Spring Convocation.

## June 1983

- 2 Thursday May-June first term courses end.  
 3 Friday May-June second term courses begin.  
 Wednesday Senate meets (date to be announced).  
 20 Monday Board of Governors meets.  
 29 Wednesday May-June courses end.  
 30 Thursday Reading Break.\*

## July 1983

- 1 Friday Dominion Day.\*  
 4 Monday Summer Session courses begin.  
 26 Tuesday Summer Session first term ends.  
 27 Wednesday Summer Session second term begins.

## August 1983

- 1 Monday British Columbia Day.\*  
 3 Wednesday Supplemental examinations for Winter Session 1982-83 begin.  
 5 Friday Supplemental examinations for Winter Session 1983-84 end.  
 May-August classes end.  
 8 Monday May-August examinations begin.  
 16 Tuesday May-August examinations end.  
 19 Friday Summer Session ends. End of Summer Studies.

\* Classes are cancelled on all statutory holidays and during reading breaks. Administrative offices and academic departments are also closed on holidays. The McPherson Library is closed on New Year's Day, Victoria Day, Dominion Day and British Columbia Day.

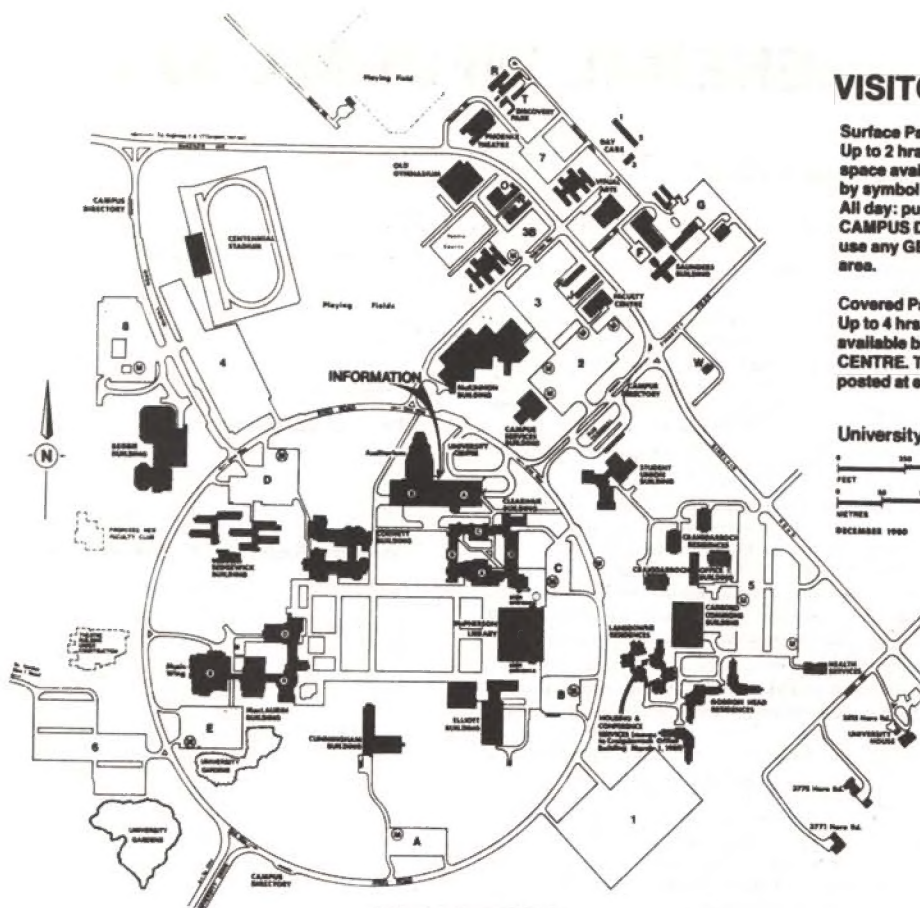
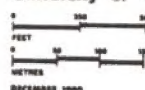


## VISITORS PARKING:

**Surface Parking**  
Up to 2 hrs.: limited metered space available as indicated by symbol M.  
All day: purchase permit at a **CAMPUS DIRECTORY** and use any **GENERAL PARKING** area.

**Covered Parking**  
Up to 4 hrs.: metered space available below **UNIVERSITY CENTRE**. Terms and rates posted at entrance.

University of Victoria



## DIRECTORY

## DEPARTMENT

Academic Systems  
Accounting Services  
Administration  
Administration Stores  
Administrative Registrar  
Administrative Systems  
Admission Services (Undergraduate)  
Admission Services (Graduate)

Admission Services (Law)  
Advising Centre (Arts & Science)  
Advising Centre (Education)  
Alma Mater Society  
Alumni Association  
Anthropology  
Arts & Science (Dean's Office)  
Athletics & Recreational Services  
Audio-Visual & Television Services  
Auditorium  
Bank of Montreal  
B.C.N.I.T.A.  
B.C. Project  
Biochemistry & Microbiology  
Biology  
Bookings (Academic)  
Bookings (Non-academic, athletic & recreational)  
Bookstore & Campus Shop  
Buildings & Grounds  
Campus Planning  
Canada Employment Centre on Campus  
Ceremonies & Special Events  
Chaplain  
Chemistry  
Child Care  
Classics  
Community Relations & Development  
Computer Science  
Computing Services  
Co-operative Education Programs  
Correctional Education Programs  
Counselling Services  
Creative Writing

## BUILDING

Clearihue  
University Centre  
Sedgewick  
R  
University Centre  
Clearihue  
University Centre  
University Centre (Graduate Studies)  
Begbie  
Clearihue  
MacLaurin  
Student Union  
Sedgewick  
Cornett  
Clearihue  
McKinnon  
McPherson Library  
University Centre  
Campus Services  
MacLaurin  
3771 Haro Road  
L  
Cunningham  
University Centre  
  
McKinnon  
Campus Services  
Saunders  
Saunders  
  
University Centre  
Clearihue  
University Centre  
Elliott  
Sedgewick  
Clearihue  
Sedgewick  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
University Centre  
Clearihue

## DEPARTMENT

Curriculum Laboratory  
Day Care Services  
Discovery Park  
Economics  
Education  
English  
Environmental Studies Program  
Exec. Development Training Program  
Extension  
Faculty Association  
Faculty Club  
Fine Arts (Dean's Office)  
Food Services

French Language & Literature  
Geography  
Germanic Studies  
Graduate Students' Society  
Graduate Studies (Dean's Office, Admissions & Records)  
Gymnasium  
Head Masters Hair Stylist  
Health Services  
Health Information Sciences Program  
Hispanic & Italian Studies  
History  
History In Art  
Housing & Conference Services

Human & Social Development (Dean's Office)  
Information Services  
Institutional Analysis  
Knowledge Network  
Language & Listening Labs  
Law  
L.E.A.R.N.  
Lexicographical Research Centre  
Library  
Linguistics  
Mail & Messenger Services  
Malahat Review

## BUILDING

MacLaurin  
Day Care Centre  
Discovery Park  
Cornett  
MacLaurin  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
McPherson Library (side entrance)  
University Centre  
University Centre  
Faculty Club  
MacLaurin  
Craigdarroch  
Office Building  
Clearihue  
Cornett  
Clearihue  
W  
  
University Centre  
McKinnon  
Campus Services  
Health Services  
  
Cornett  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
Craigdarroch  
Office Building  
  
Sedgewick  
Sedgewick  
Sedgewick  
J  
Clearihue  
Begbie  
MacLaurin  
McPherson Library  
McPherson Library  
Clearihue  
Saunders  
Clearihue

## DEPARTMENT

Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery  
Martlet  
Mathematics  
Music  
Nursing  
Pacific & Oriental Studies  
Personnel Services  
Philosophy  
Physical Education, Athletics & Recreational Facilities  
Physics  
Political Science  
Post Office  
President & Vice-Chancellor  
Printing & Duplicating Services  
Psychology  
Public Administration

Purchasing Services  
Recital Hall  
Records (Student)  
Registrar (Admissions & Student Records)  
Registrar (Secretary of Senate & Board of Governors)  
Research Administration  
Residences

Secretarial Services  
Slavonic Studies  
Social Work  
Sociology  
Staff Relations  
Statistics Laboratory  
Student & Ancillary Services  
Student Financial Aid  
Summer Studies  
Theatre  
Traffic & Security  
University Extension  
Vice-Presidents, Academic & Administration  
Vice-President, Finance  
Visual Arts

## BUILDING

University Centre  
Student Union  
Clearihue  
MacLaurin Music Wing  
Sedgewick  
Clearihue  
Sedgewick  
Clearihue  
  
McKinnon  
Elliott  
Cornett  
Campus Services  
Sedgewick  
Campus Services  
Cornett  
McPherson Library (side entrance)  
K  
MacLaurin Music Wing  
University Centre  
  
University Centre  
  
Sedgewick  
University Centre  
Craigdarroch, Gordon  
Head, Lansdowne  
Sedgewick  
Clearihue  
Sedgewick  
Cornett  
Sedgewick  
Cornett  
University Centre  
University Centre  
University Centre  
Phoenix Building  
Saunders  
University Centre  
  
Sedgewick  
University Centre  
Visual Arts



# GENERAL INFORMATION

## HISTORICAL OUTLINE

The University of Victoria came into being on July 1, 1963, but it had enjoyed a prior tradition as Victoria College of sixty years' distinguished teaching at the university level. This sixty years of history may be viewed conveniently in three distinct stages.

Between the years 1903 and 1915, Victoria College was affiliated with McGill University, offering first and second year McGill courses in Arts and Science. Administered locally by the Victoria School Board, the College was an adjunct to Victoria High School and shared its facilities. Both institutions were under the direction of a single Principal: E.B. Paul, 1903-1908; and S.J. Willis, 1908-1915. The opening in 1915 of the University of British Columbia, established by Act of Legislature in 1908, obliged the College to suspend operations in higher education in Victoria.

In 1920, as a result of local demands, Victoria College began the second stage of its development, reborn in affiliation with the University of British Columbia. Though still administered by the Victoria School Board, the College was now completely separated from Victoria High School, moving in 1921 into the magnificent Dunsmuir mansion known as Craigdarroch. Here, under Principals E.B. Paul and P.H. Elliott, Victoria College built a reputation over the next two decades for thorough and scholarly instruction in first and second year Arts and Science.

The final stage, between the years 1945 and 1963, saw the transition from two year college to university, under Principals J.M. Ewing and W.H. Hickman. During this period, the College was governed by the Victoria College Council, representative of the parent University of British Columbia, the Greater Victoria School Board, and the provincial Department of Education. Physical changes were many. In 1946 the College was forced by post-war enrolment to move from Craigdarroch to the Lansdowne campus of the Provincial Normal School. The Normal School, itself an institution with a long and honourable history, joined Victoria College in 1956 as its Faculty of Education. Late in this transitional period (through the co-operation of the Department of National Defence and the Hudson's Bay Company) the 284-acre campus at Gordon Head was acquired. Academic expansion was rapid after 1956, until in 1961 the College, still in affiliation with U.B.C., awarded its first bachelor's degrees.

In granting autonomy to the University of Victoria, the *Universities Act* of 1963 vested administrative authority in a Chancellor elected by the Convocation of the University, a Board of Governors, and a President appointed by the Board; academic authority was given to a Senate which was representative both of the Faculties and of the Convocation. Joseph B. Clearihue, who was first associated with the former Victoria College in 1902 as a student, became the first Chancellor of the University in the autumn of 1963. W. Harry Hickman was Acting President until July 1964 when Malcolm Gordon Taylor was appointed President of the University. Following Dr. Taylor's resignation on June 30, 1968, Robert T.D. Wallace was appointed Acting President for one year. On July 1, 1969, Bruce J. Partridge became President, serving until January 31, 1972, when Hugh E. Farquhar was appointed President (pro tem). Subsequently, on July 1, 1972, Dr. Farquhar was appointed President and served until August 31, 1974. Stephen A. Jennings served as Acting President until January 1, 1975, when Howard E. Petch was appointed President and Vice-Chancellor. Richard B. Wilson was elected Chancellor of the University by acclamation in September 1966 for a three year term. In December 1969, Roderick Haig-Brown was elected Chancellor of the University and served until December 1972, when Robert T.D. Wallace was elected Chancellor of the University. Dr. Wallace was re-elected in January 1976. Ian McTaggart Cowan succeeded Dr. Wallace as Chancellor of the University on January 1, 1979.

The historical traditions of the University are reflected in the Arms of the University, its academic regalia and its house flag. The B.A. hood is of solid red, a colour that recalls the early affiliation with McGill. The B.Sc. hood, of gold, and the B.Ed. hood, of blue, show the colours of the University of British Columbia. Blue and gold have been retained as the official colours of the University of Victoria. The motto at the top of the Arms of the University, in Hebrew characters, is 'Let there be Light'; the motto at the bottom, in Latin, is 'A multitude of the Wise is the Health of the World.'

## UNIVERSITY REGALIA

### Visitor

<i>Gown</i>	royal blue wool broadcloth, trimmed with gold silk taffeta.
<i>Headdress</i>	black velvet mortarboard, trimmed with gold braid.

### Chancellor

<i>Gown</i>	purple corded silk, trimmed with purple velvet and gold braid.
<i>Headdress</i>	black velvet mortarboard, trimmed with gold braid.

### President

<i>Gown</i>	royal blue corded silk, trimmed with blue velvet and gold braid.
<i>Headdress</i>	black velvet mortarboard, trimmed with gold braid.

### Board of Governors

<i>Gown</i>	Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, grey material, with gold and blue ribbon trim.
<i>Headdress</i>	black cloth mortarboard, with black silk tassel.

### Honorary Doctorate of Laws (Hon. LL.D.)

<i>Gown</i>	Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool broadcloth, trimmed with blue-purple silk taffeta.
<i>Hood</i>	Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of scarlet wool broadcloth, lined with blue-purple silk taffeta.
<i>Headdress</i>	Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim.

### Honorary Doctorate

<i>Gown</i>	Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool, front facings and sleeve lining of black silk taffeta.
<i>Hood</i>	Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of black wool, lined with silk taffeta in a solid colour with a one inch band of black velvet on the outside edge. Colours: Hon.D.Litt. — white Hon.D.Ed. — blue Hon.D.Sc. — gold Hon.D.F.A. — green Hon.D.Mus. — pink
<i>Headdress</i>	Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim.

### Bachelors

<i>Gown</i>	traditional (Canadian) Bachelor's style, in black.
<i>Hood</i>	Aberdeen pattern (B.A., B.Sc., and B.Ed., without neckband and finished with two cord rosettes; B.F.A., B.Mus., B.S.N., B.S.W., LL.B., with mitred neckpiece), outside shell of silk taffeta in a solid colour, lined with identical material. Faculty colours are as follows: B.A. — scarlet B.Sc. — gold B.Ed. — blue B.F.A. — green B.Mus. — pink B.S.N. — apricot B.S.W. — citron LL.B. — blue-purple
<i>Headdress</i>	standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel.

### Masters

<i>Gown</i>	traditional (Canadian) Master's style in black.
<i>Hood</i>	similar in design and colour to the respective Bachelor's hoods (M.P.A. — russet), but with mitred neckpiece and a narrow band of black velvet one inch from edge of hood on the outside only.
<i>Headdress</i>	standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel.

### Doctors

<i>Gown</i>	Cambridge style, black silk, front facings and sleeve linings of scarlet silk.
<i>Hood</i>	Oxford Doctor's Burgon shape, shell of scarlet silk, lined with blue silk, border of gold silk.
<i>Headdress</i>	black velvet mortarboard with red tassel fastened on left side.

NOTE: On ceremonial occasions, participants without degrees wear the standard black undergraduate cap and gown as described above for bachelors.



## GLOSSARY OF UNIVERSITY TERMS

New students will find the following definitions helpful in becoming familiar with terms used in the University.

- Aegrotat** — Literally, "he is ill"; transcript notation accompanying a letter grade assigned where illness or similar affliction affected the student's performance.
- Auditor** — A student who pays a fee to sit in on a course without the right to participate in any way. Auditors are not entitled to credit. (See page 13.)
- Award** — See list of definitions under Scholarships and Awards.
- Concentration** — The area or subject of specialization within the General Degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science.
- Convocation** — Academic assembly; body composed primarily of graduates of the University.
- Corequisite** — A specific course or requirement which must be undertaken at the same time as a prescribed course.
- Course** — A particular part of a subject studied, such as English 121.
- Credit Unit** — Positive numerical value used in assigning the value of a course, such as Economics 100 (3 units).
- Department** — An academic unit. This term also refers to a faculty, school or division, as the context requires.
- Discipline** — A subject of study within a department.
- Full-time Student** — An undergraduate student undertaking 12 or more units of study in the Winter Session.<sup>4</sup>
- Grade Point** — Positive numerical value given to an alphabetical letter grade used in assessment of academic performance.
- Graduate Student** — A student who has received a Bachelor's degree or equivalent and who is enrolled in a program leading to a Master's or Doctoral degree.
- Lower Level** — Courses numbered from 100 to 299.
- Major** — The subject or area of specialization or emphasis in a degree program.
- Part-time Student** — An undergraduate student undertaking fewer than 12 units of study in the Winter Session.<sup>4</sup>
- Plagiarism** — A form of cheating by means of the unacknowledged, literal reproduction of ideas and material of other persons in the guise of new and original work. See Statement on Cheating, page 15.
- Prerequisite** — A preliminary requirement which must be met before registration in a prescribed course.
- Probation** — A period of trial for a student whose registration is subject to academic conditions.
- Program** — The courses of study organized to fulfill an academic objective, such as a B.Sc. program.
- Registration** — Formal enrolment in courses.
- Regular Student** — A student who is registered as a candidate for a University of Victoria degree, or in credit courses leading to a University of Victoria Diploma.
- Section** — The division of a course, e.g. Section Y01 of French 100.
- Session** — Designated period of time during which courses of study are offered, i.e., Winter Session, Summer Session.
- Special Student** — A student who is admitted to credit courses but who is not a candidate for a University of Victoria degree or diploma.
- Student** — A person who is enrolled in at least one credit course.
- Term** — A period of time in the academic year: a term in the Winter Session consists of 13 weeks, in the Summer Session, approximately 3 weeks (F = First Term; S = Second Term).
- Transcript** — A copy of a student's permanent academic record.
- Transfer Credit** — Credit for courses at the post-secondary level.
- Undergraduate Student** — A student registered in an undergraduate faculty or in a program leading to a Bachelor's degree or an undergraduate diploma.
- Unclassified** — Refers to the year in which certain students are registered.
- Upper Level** — Courses numbered from 300 to 499.
- Year** — A minimum of 15 units of courses; the level within a program of study or the level of a course, e.g., First Year student, First Year course (Physics 110).

\* See Faculty of Graduate Studies for graduate students.

## CALENDAR CHANGES

The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in Calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session each year. Nevertheless the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in the Calendar or its supplements.

## ACADEMIC SESSIONS

The Winter Session is divided into two terms — the first, September to December; the second, January to April. The period May through August is administered under Summer Studies. The Calendar Supplement for Summer Studies is published separately. A list of credit courses offered in the late afternoon and evening is also published separately. (See inside front cover.)

## PROGRAMS OFFERED

The University offers the following degrees through the Faculty of Arts and Science, the Faculty of Education, the Faculty of Fine Arts, the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Faculty of Human and Social Development, the Faculty of Law: Bachelor of Arts; Bachelor of Education (a five-year degree preparing teachers for the elementary and secondary schools of the Province); Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws; Bachelor of Music; Bachelor of Science; Bachelor of Science in Nursing; Bachelor of Social Work; Master of Arts; Master of Education; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Music; Master of Public Administration; Master of Science; Doctor of Philosophy. Also offered are programs in Education for graduates seeking teacher certification and for persons wishing to teach native languages, and a Diploma Program in Public Sector Management for persons in interior centres in the Province.

### Co-operative Education Program:

The University offers students in certain programs the opportunity to undertake studies involving work in industry, government or some professions. See page 28.

## ACADEMIC ADVICE

In choosing undergraduate degree programs, students are strongly urged to consult the Calendar prescriptions for the degree program desired. Advice may be obtained from the advising centres and departments of the faculties.

Students who register in the Faculty of Arts and Science or the Faculty of Fine Arts and who intend to undertake studies at a later date in the Faculty of Education should plan their programs with this in mind. Advice may be obtained from the Advising Centre of the Faculty of Education. Similarly, academic advice about the professional programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available from faculty members of the appropriate school, on an appointment basis.

## PRE-PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Students who intend to complete a year or two of studies and then transfer to another university are urged to design their program so that they will meet the requirements of the other institution they plan to attend. In this connection, by proper selection of First Year courses in Arts and Science, students may equip themselves to enter the first year of Engineering, Forestry, and the second year of Agriculture, Physical Education, Pharmacy, at certain other universities. Courses preparatory to Medicine, Dentistry, Architecture, etc., may be taken at the University for studies elsewhere. See page 26, Pre-Professional Education. Advice may be obtained from the Advising Centre of the Faculty of Arts and Science.

## CAREER INFORMATION AND VOCATIONAL COUNSELLING

The University recognizes the importance of career planning and decision making, and all students are urged to investigate and explore career opportunities early in their University stay, especially those relating to their academic studies. The Counselling Services, the Canada Employment Centre on Campus, and the Alumni Association are available to students with career questions and concerns. A detailed description of these services appears on pages 22, 24 and 26.

## ENTRANCE AWARDS AND FINANCIAL AID

The University offers a number of scholarships to students entering from senior secondary schools in British Columbia. Complete details about these awards and other entrance awards offered by agencies outside the University



ty are found on page 236. Application forms may be obtained from the Office of the Administrative Registrar.

Financial aid schemes open to all students attending the University are described under Financial Aid (at the back of the Calendar). Information in regard to financial aid may be obtained from the Student Financial Aid Office, whose personnel will be pleased to give whatever advice and assistance they can.

### HANDICAPPED STUDENTS

The University aims to provide adequate services and facilities for its handicapped students. While the number of such students who have attended has been relatively small, students with a wide range of disabilities have successfully completed programs at the University. Victoria usually has little snow or ice in the wintertime, the residences can accommodate students using wheelchairs, the buildings on campus are largely accessible, and there is a continuing effort to improve accessibility to the facilities of the University.

Services to handicapped students are provided by a number of students, staff and faculty. These services are outlined in a pamphlet available from Admissions Services. Although some services and facilities may be limited, every effort will be made to assist individual students.

Handicapped students who have questions or who feel they may need special assistance should contact Counselling Services.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment, and to limit the registration in, or to cancel or revise, any of the courses listed. The curricula may also be changed, as deemed advisable by the Senate of the University.

Except in special circumstances, no student under the age of sixteen may be admitted to the First Year, or under the age of seventeen to the Second Year.

### LIMIT OF RESPONSIBILITY

The University of Victoria accepts no responsibility for the interruption or continuance of any class or course of instruction as a result of an act of God, fire, riot, strike, or any cause beyond the control of the University of Victoria.

### CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS

Each student who has been authorized to register in a faculty other than Graduate Studies is designated as one of the following:

1. Regular student — A student admitted to credit courses as a candidate for a degree or diploma.

2. Special student — A student admitted to credit courses but not a candidate for a degree or diploma.

## CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS BY YEAR

Classification of Regular Students by Year is based on the number of units completed, as follows:

Below 12 units	First Year
12 to 26.5 units	Second Year
27 to 41.5 units	Third Year
42 units or above	Fourth Year (4 year programs)
42 to 56.5 units	Fourth Year (B.Ed. only)
57 units or above	Fifth Year (B.Ed. only)

Special Students are unclassified as to Year.

## COURSE VALUES AND HOURS

Each course which is offered for credit has a unit value. A full course normally has a value of 3 units. In the course outline given in each of the faculties, the number of units assigned to each course is given in brackets immediately following the course number. Thus ANTH 305 (1½) indicates that Anthropology 305 has a value of 1½ units.

The hours assigned for lectures or seminars, laboratory or practical sessions and tutorials in a course are indicated in the following examples:

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| (3-0; 3-0) | — 3 hours lecture/seminar per week, both terms.   |
| (3-0)      | — 3 hours lecture/seminar per week, one term only.                                      |
| (2-1; 2-1) | — 2 hours lecture/seminar, 1 hour laboratory or practical session per week, both terms. |
| (3-0-1)    | — 3 hours lecture/seminar and 1 hour tutorial per week, one term only.                  |

The period in which a course is given is indicated by the use of one of the following:

September-December  
January-April  
September-April  
May-August

## LECTURE AND LABORATORY SCHEDULE

The schedule of classes for the Winter Session is published in early July.

## ADMISSION

Each student is required as part of his first application to furnish the information necessary for the University record, and to sign the following declaration:

*I hereby accept and submit myself to the statutes, rules and regulations, and ordinances of the University of Victoria, and the Faculty in which I am registered, and to any amendments thereto which may be made while I am a student of the University, and I promise to observe the same.*

See page 14 for Medical Requirement.

Enquiries relating to admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be addressed to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Enquiries relating to admission to the Faculty of Law should be addressed to the Dean of Law.

All enquiries relating to admission to faculties other than Graduate Studies and Law should be addressed to the Director of Admission Services. Details follow:

### APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

1. Persons seeking admission for the first time must obtain an Application for Admission from the Director of Admission Services. This form must be returned, fully completed, to the Director of Admission Services by the date specified for the faculty or program applied for (see inside front cover of this Calendar).
2. Students are reminded that all questions on the application form must be answered. In particular, students applying for financial aid must be able to give their Social Insurance number. For example, Government requires that applicants for Canada Student Loans have a Social Insurance number. Application for a number may be made through the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission.

3. Persons applying for admission to Summer Studies 1982 who plan to attend the Winter Session 1982-83 must submit an Application for Registration to Records Services (see page 12), and may apply for Winter Session up to the end of the first week of classes in Summer Studies, instead of the end of June.
4. Each applicant applying for the first time must arrange for official transcripts of secondary school records and of any higher studies taken to be sent directly by the issuing institution to Admission Services. Every applicant is required to state the names of all educational institutions of secondary or higher level attended and to submit evidence of the standing obtained at each. In addition, teachers whose professional training was not completed within 10 years prior to their application to the Faculty of Education must submit the following for consideration by the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee:
  - (a) a résumé of all teaching experience including dates, locations and grade levels, and indicating whether full-time, part-time, or substitution; and
  - (b) a copy of the most recent Superintendent's and/or Principal's Reports, and
  - (c) letter(s) from Principal(s) attesting to teaching effectiveness in substitution roles, if applicable, and
  - (d) photocopy of Teacher's Card as issued by the Ministry of Education.
5. An evaluation payment of \$25 must accompany the application for admission for every applicant whose records originate, in whole or in part, outside the Province of British Columbia. This payment is not required from "visiting" students or, normally, from students who have completed a university degree (unless an evaluation is required to determine admission to a specific program at this University). It is not refundable, nor can it be applied to tuition.



6. Candidates presenting transcripts from academic institutions outside North America may be required to supply a catalogue or syllabus showing the description of courses studied and the duration of those courses.
7. Transcripts in languages other than English or French must be submitted together with official, notarized translations into English or French.
8. The University reserves the right to limit enrolment. In addition, although an applicant may be admissible to the University, it may not be possible to grant him entry to the specific program he would wish to follow.
9. Applicants should consult the program prerequisites in the chart opposite since, in certain cases, the applicant must demonstrate special aptitudes beyond the normal academic requirements, e.g., in Music, Physical Education, etc.
10. All applicants will be informed in writing of their acceptance or rejection as soon as their application can be processed by Admissions Services. Applicants should wait for written confirmation before setting out for University. This is particularly applicable to applicants who live at some considerable distance from Victoria.
11. An applicant who does not meet the published requirements for admission to the University owing to exceptional circumstances may apply for a waiver of the specific admission regulation to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration, c/o the Director of Admission Services. Such a request should be accompanied by the required application form and documents mentioned above and any letters of support from persons who are familiar with the applicant's abilities and circumstances.
12. Any applicant, including those mentioned in paragraph 11, above, whose application for admission is rejected and who is able to provide information that was not presented initially may request in writing to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration, c/o the Director of Admission Services, that his application be reconsidered. Such a request should include the additional information together with any supporting documents from persons familiar with the applicant's abilities and circumstances.  
Any such candidate whose request for reconsideration results in a negative decision has the right of final appeal to the Senate. Letters of appeal should be addressed to the Secretary of Senate, and should include a statement of the grounds on which the appeal is being made. All such appeals must be lodged with the Secretary of Senate by at least two weeks prior to the commencement of classes.
13. The University of Victoria does not require applicants to undertake the aptitude and achievement tests administered by the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB). Applicants, particularly those from outside British Columbia, may, if they so desire, include the results of such tests when making application for admission. These results, however, will not be accepted in lieu of the published requirements for admission.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following regulations notwithstanding, the University reserves the right to reject applicants for admission on the basis of their overall academic records, even if they technically meet entrance requirements:

#### 1. Applicants from British Columbia and Yukon Secondary Schools:

The qualifications below are approved by the Senate of the University. Enquiries relating to Secondary School Graduation should be addressed to the Ministry of Education, Victoria, B.C., or to the Superintendent of the applicant's school district.

##### (a) *Graduates of British Columbia and Yukon Secondary Schools:*

The requirement for admission to the University in 1982-83 is graduation from senior secondary school, as prescribed by the Ministry of Education of the Province of British Columbia, with a minimum overall average of C+ in:

- (i) English 12 plus two courses selected from the following: Algebra 12, Biology 12, Chemistry 12, French 12, Geography 12, Geology 12, Geometry 12, German 12, History 12, Latin 12, Literature 12, Mathematics 12, Physics 12, Probability and Statistics 12, Spanish 12, Western Civilization 12, and any other Grade XII Arts & Science course approved by the Ministry of Education;
- (ii) Algebra 11\*, and one Science 11 or one Language 11 course;
- (iii) English 11 and Social Studies 11;
- (iv) Any four additional Grade XI or Grade XII courses (other than P.E. and Guidance 11).

Normally, applicants must have fulfilled the above requirements by June of the year in which admission is being sought.

Additional requirements for admission to specific programs offered by

the faculties of the University are shown in the chart on the next page.

Applicants whose overall average is between C and C+ will be considered for admission by the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration which will make a general assessment, based primarily upon performance in academic subjects, of their capacity for success at the University.

Although normally all applicants will be required to meet (ii) above, graduates lacking this requirement may be considered for admission to certain programs. Such applicants are invited to apply in the normal way making sure that they state their choice of program.

Applicants may not receive University credit for senior secondary school courses. However, applicants with high standing may be granted advanced placement. Such applicants are invited to consult with the departments concerned prior to registration in courses.

Applicants who meet the requirement in the first paragraph, above, and who have, while enrolled in a Senior Secondary School, successfully completed courses that are given by a British Columbia college and accepted for transfer credit by the University, may be granted transfer credit for such courses, subject to the regulations in Section 3(b), on page 11. Attention is drawn, in particular, to the second paragraph of that section.

The above regulations apply to the graduates of public senior secondary schools and schools which hold membership in the British Columbia Federation of Independent School Associations or in the Independent Schools Association of British Columbia.

#### (b) *Special Admission of Distinguished Students still Registered in Senior Secondary Schools in British Columbia:*

- (i) Distinguished senior secondary school students may apply for conditional admission to the University prior to graduation from their secondary school provided that the following criteria are met:
  - a. The student must be recommended by the Principal of his school.
  - b. The student must be maintaining a B average in all his subjects and an A average in the discipline he wishes to study at the University. If the student elects a discipline not taught in his secondary school, his Principal must make a special recommendation, in writing, stating the student's particular aptitudes.
  - c. The University department concerned must support the student's application.
  - d. The student must be completing a total of at least 12 courses in Grades XI and XII leading to graduation and should normally be taking as many courses as are required for access to scholarships offered by the Government of the Province.
- (ii) Students interested in undertaking courses and who have satisfied the criteria in (i), a. to d. above should apply to the Director of Admission Services by June 30 for full-year courses or half-year courses in either term, in the Winter Session.
- (iii) The University will accept applicants who have met the above criteria and will register them as "special students" in no more than 6 units of work in any given academic session.
- (iv) Credit towards a degree will be granted by the University for courses successfully completed when the student is authorized to register in a degree programme.

#### (c) *Admission from British Columbia Grade XIII:*

Applicants who have graduated from senior secondary schools in British Columbia and who have undertaken studies in the curriculum of the former Grade XIII of British Columbia will be considered on an individual basis. Those with good records will be admissible; those with marginal records will be considered by the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration, which will judge each case separately.

#### 2. Graduates of Secondary Schools Outside British Columbia and the Yukon:

##### (a) *Graduates of Canadian Secondary Schools:*

In addition to meeting the requirements shown in the chart on the previous page and the specific requirements below, applicants' academic records are normally required to meet, in standing and in subject matter, the requirements for admission to both this University and a recognized university in their own Province (the University of Alberta for residents of the Northwest Territories).

The following specific requirements apply:

Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, the Northwest Territories: Grade XII graduation with a minimum average equivalent to the British Columbia C+ on the following: English XI and XII; a Social Science XI (such as History, Geography, etc.), Mathematics XI (academic), one Science XI or one second Language XI, two additional grade XII academic subjects and any four additional Grade XI or XII subjects (excluding P.E. and Guidance XI or equivalent).

Ontario: Either a 65% average on full Grade XIII, completed within one year, or a 70% average in Grade XII on the 5-Year Arts and Science program on the following: English XI and XII; a Social Science XI (such as History, Geography, etc.), Mathematics XI (academic), one Science XI or

\*The former Mathematics 11 (academic) is acceptable in lieu of Algebra 11.



		<b>DEGREE PROGRAM PREREQUISITES†</b> For the convenience of applicants who have graduated from British Columbia senior secondary schools, the second- ary school course requirements specified for programs offered within the faculties and departments or schools of the University are assembled in this chart. R = Required                      O = Optional but Recommended													
<b>DEGREE PROGRAMS</b> (by Faculty and Department or School)		Gen Adm. Req Only	Alg** 12	Biology 11 12	Chemistry 11 12	Comp Sci 11	Geog 12	Geom 12	Hist 12	Lang 11	Lit 12	Physics 11 12	Prob & Stats 12	Science* 11 12	
<b>ARTS AND SCIENCE</b>															
Anthropology			O	O		O				O				O	
Astronomy (see Notes 1 & 2)			R									O	O		
Biochemistry & Microbiology (see Note 1)			R		R	O		O				R	O	O	
Biology (see Note 1)			R	O	O	R	O					R	O		
Chemistry (see Notes 1 & 2)			R		R	R						O	O		
Classics (incl. Greek & Latin)	G														
Computer Science (see Notes 2 & 3)			R												
Economics (see Note 1)			R												
English											O				
French Language & Literature	G														
Geography (see Note 2)			O					O							
Germanic Studies	G														
Hispanic & Italian Studies	G														
History									O		O				
Linguistics (B.A.) (see Note 2)			O							O				O	
Linguistics (B.Sc.)			R							O		O	O		
Mathematics (see Note 2)			R												
Pacific & Oriental Studies	G														
Philosophy	G														
Physics (see Notes 1 & 2)			R		O	O						O	O		
Political Science			O						O		O		O		
Psychology (see Note 4)			O					O					O	R	
Slavonic Studies	G													O	
Sociology			O			O		O					O	O	
<b>EDUCATION</b>															
Education (Elem) (see Note 5)				O			O				O	O		R	
Education (Sec) (see Note 5)															
Physical Education (see Note 6)				O	O						O	O		R	
Human Performance (see Note 6) Arts				O	O						O	O		R	
Human Performance (see Note 6) Science				O	O	O					O	O		R	
Leisure Studies (see Notes 2 & 6)				O	O						O	O		R	
<b>FINE ARTS</b>															
Creative Writing (see Note 2)	G														
History in Art	G														
Music (audition required) (see Note 7)	G														
Theatre (interview recommended)	G														
Visual Arts (see Note 8)	G														
<b>HUMAN &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</b>															
Child Care (see Note 9)													O		
Health Information Science (see Note 2)			R Plus at least one of Chem. 12, Phys. 12 or Biol. 12 (C.Sc. 11 recommended)												
Nursing (see Note 10) 2 year program						O							O		
Nursing (see Note 11) 4 year program			O	R	R	R	O								
Social Work (see Note 12)													O		

† In addition to the general admission requirements.

\* Science = Biology, Chemistry, Earth Science, Geology, Physics.

\*\* Mathematics 12 completed prior to introduction of Algebra 12 is acceptable.

Note 1: Exceptions may be made by the Department. Although the equivalent of Algebra 12 and special sections of first-year Chemistry and Physics are available if prerequisites are lacking, students planning to specialize in Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry or Microbiology are strongly urged to complete Algebra 12, both Chemistry 11 and 12, at least Physics 11 and preferably Physics 12 if a program in Chemistry is contemplated. Completion of Algebra 12 along with both Physics 11 and 12 is strongly advised for programs in Physics and Astronomy.

Note 2: Co-operative Education Programs in Chemistry, Computer Science, Creative Writing, Geography, Leisure Studies, Linguistics (B.A. applied Linguistics only), Health Information Science, Math and Physics (incl. Astronomy) are available and information may be obtained by contacting the Department concerned.

Note 3: Applicants with credit for Computer Science 11 should consult the Department of Computer Science before registering in Computer Science 110.

Note 4: Recommended — Algebra 12 or Geometry 12 or Probability and Statistics 12.

Note 5: Students are not admitted to B.Ed. programs until second year (except for Physical Education teaching areas of study). Students are referred to departmental requirements in the Faculty of Arts and Science and the Faculty of Fine Arts when considering their selection of teaching areas of study.

Note 6: Contact School of Physical Education early as enrolment is limited. Deadline for P.E. experience forms is May 31, 1982. Selection tests will be held in June.

Note 7: Music requires an audition, aptitude test, and interview for admission to its programs of study. Contact: Administrative Officer, School of Music.

Note 8: First Year — no portfolio.

Advanced Standing (Second Year and above) — portfolio required. Contact Chairman of Visual Arts.

Note 9: Requires one year of College or University study, including appropriate courses as outlined in Calendar.

Note 10: RN Certification required prior to application.

Note 11: Requires a "B" grade in each of Chem. 11, Alg. 11, Biol. 12.

Note 12: Requires two years of College or University study, including appropriate courses as outlined in Calendar.



one second Language XI, two additional Grade XII academic subjects and any four additional Grade XI or XII subjects (excluding P.E. and Guidance XI or equivalent).

Quebec: Le diplôme d'études collégiales (D.E.C.) on completion of the two-year academic course of studies with a minimum overall average of 70%, at a college d'enseignement général et professionnel (C.E.G.E.P.). Usually, this grants placement in Second Year.

Applicants who have completed two semesters at a C.E.G.E.P. with a minimum overall average of 70% will be considered for admission to First Year.

Prince Edward Island: At least a C average on the First Year's courses at the University of Prince Edward Island, or the equivalent. (Credit may be given for courses appropriate to the applicant's proposed program at the University of Victoria.)

Newfoundland: An average of at least 60%, with no failed subjects, in the First Year's courses at the Memorial University of Newfoundland.

*(b) Applicants from Other Countries:*

If none of the qualifications below is appropriate to the country in which they received their secondary education, applicants may apply to the Director of Admission Services for consideration on an individual basis.

- (i) British General Certificate of Education (G.C.E.): Standing in at least 5 subjects including English, Mathematics, a second Language or a Laboratory Science and two academic electives, of which 2 must be at the Advanced (A) Level. A candidate presenting 4 subjects, 3 at the A Level, who meets the English, Mathematics and Language/Laboratory Science requirements will be considered. A minimum overall average of C on the Ordinary (O) and Advanced Level subjects presented is required.
- (ii) Cambridge School Certificate: As for the G.C.E. (i) above, with stated standing in Principal and Subsidiary Level courses, respectively.
- (iii) University of Hong Kong Matriculation Certificate: Standing equivalent to (i) above.
- (iv) Certificate of Matriculation issued by a recognized university, indicating admissibility to that university.
- (v) United States: High school graduation, with studies to include at least: 8 semesters of English, 6 semesters of a Social Science (such as Geography, History, etc.), 6 semesters of Mathematics (academic), 6 semesters of a Science or one second Language, 4 additional semesters of grade XII academic subjects, and 8 additional semesters of Grade XI or XII subjects (excluding P.E. and Guidance XI or equivalent) with a grade average equivalent to British Columbia C+ in all subjects taken in Grade XI and XII.

*(c) Applicants with International Baccalaureate:*

Applicants who have successfully completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma requirements, three subjects at Higher Level and three subjects at Subsidiary Level, are eligible to receive up to 15 units of transfer credit.

### 3. Admission from Colleges and Other Universities:

*(a) Application Procedures*

Applicants are considered in three groups:

- (i) Those applicants who were eligible for admission to the University, under Regulation 1 or 2 above, before enrolling in another post-secondary institution, and who have maintained an average at least equivalent to the University of Victoria 2.00 on the latest attempted full year or equivalent in college or university courses that are acceptable for transfer credit will apply as described in Paragraph 1, under Application for Admission, on page 8.
- (ii) Those applicants who were not eligible for admission to the University on leaving secondary school, but who have successfully completed at least 12 units (8 semester courses) of college or university study that are acceptable for transfer credit and who have maintained an overall average at least equivalent to the University of Victoria 2.00 on the latest attempted full year or equivalent of study, will apply as described in Paragraph 1, under Application for Admission on page 8.
- (iii) Those applicants who either were not eligible for admission to the University on leaving secondary school, or are not eligible for admission under (i) or (ii) above, are invited to apply to the Director of Admission Services for individual consideration by the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration.

*(b) Transfer Credit*

Note: for applicants from British Columbia Colleges: the University of Victoria Transfer Guide, which is available from Admissions Services, lists those courses that are acceptable for transfer credit at the University.

Applicants who have failed their last year or who have an overall weak record at another institution will not normally be permitted to transfer to the University of Victoria, even though they may possess the admission requirements for secondary school graduates.

Those persons planning to undertake preliminary studies at another institution should verify in advance that the courses which they propose to take elsewhere may be acceptable for transfer credit in their subsequent program at the University of Victoria.

Transfer credit granted on admission may or may not be applicable to the degree program selected by the student, that is, it is subject to the same regulations as credit earned at the University (See Credit, page 15).

Transfer credit granted in a degree program is limited and may not normally be applied to the final 30 units of the program. Exceptions to this regulation require the approval of the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

If a student's performance warrants a review of transfer credit granted on admission, the University reserves the right to require such a student to make up any deficiencies (without additional credit) before proceeding to studies at a higher level. These decisions would normally be taken at the department level.

### 4. Institutes of Technology and Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology:

A student with a completed Diploma from an Institute of Technology or College of Applied Arts and Technology may be admitted if the student has attained at least an overall average of 70%. The student should not normally expect to receive more than 15 units of credit, but in individual cases, at the discretion of the department(s) concerned, more credit might be granted. Admission and transfer credit consideration will be given for a completed two year program at an Institute of Technology or for a three year program from a College of Applied Arts and Technology.

### 5. Admission of Mature Applicants:

The University of Victoria is most willing to assist persons who are at least 21 years of age to complete their higher education even though they may not possess formal university entrance requirements. Students who have taken a full year or equivalent of university-level courses should apply as regular students.

The Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration deals with applications from mature persons on an individual basis. Candidates applying for admission are asked to carry out the following steps:

- (a) Request an Application for Admission by writing to the Director of Admission Services.
- (b) Return the Application for Admission together with a letter written by the applicant outlining work experience and relevant personal background, including reasons for wanting to attend university.
- (c) Arrange to have an official transcript of all academic work sent directly to Admission Services by the issuing institution.
- (d) Submit two reference forms from employers or persons who know the applicant well.

An interview with the Director of Admission Services may be required after a completed application and the above-mentioned letter, forms and transcripts have been received.

### 6. Letter of Permission:

Students who wish to take courses at the University of Victoria for credit at their home university must have a Letter of Permission, in lieu of an official transcript, sent directly by the issuing institution to Admissions Services, University of Victoria. For further information, contact the Director of Admission Services.

### 7. Applicants Whose First Language Is not English:

The University requires that:

- (a) Applicants for admission whose first Language is not English, and who have resided in Canada or other English-speaking countries for less than three years prior to the beginning of the session applied for, must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and submit scores by July 31. A score of not less than 550 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language is required for admission to the University. Applicants whose first language is not English but who have resided in Canada or other English-speaking countries for more than three years are not required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language.

Note: Applicants must designate the University of Victoria as a receiving institution for the test results. Student copies are not acceptable.

- (b) All students who are admitted to the University must take the British Columbia English Placement Test, unless they have passed the British Columbia Scholarship Examination in English Composition or have satisfied one of the conditions stipulated for transfer students or are exempted under the regulations governing part-time students or students in an unclassified year (see English Requirement, page 13).

Information concerning the Test of English as a Foreign Language, and the times and places at which it is administered, may be obtained by writing to Education Testing Service, Princeton, N.J. 08540, U.S.A. Applications are available from the University's Counselling Services.



## RE-REGISTRATION

All enquiries relating to re-registration in undergraduate faculties should be addressed to the Administrative Registrar.

### APPLICATION FOR RE-REGISTRATION

1. Students who were registered in a previous session at the University must submit an Application for Re-registration to Records Services by the date specified for the program applied for (*see inside front cover of this Calendar*).
2. A student who has been required to withdraw from the University in the past because of unsatisfactory progress or standing and who wishes to be considered for re-registration must include with his application a letter, addressed to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration, c/o Records Services, which states why the student believes his application should be accepted. (See Standing, page 18.)

Any such student whose request for re-registration results in a negative decision has the right of final appeal to the Senate. Letters of appeal should be addressed to the Secretary of Senate, and should include a statement of the grounds on which the appeal is being made. All such appeals must be lodged with the Secretary of Senate by at least two weeks prior to the commencement of classes.

3. Students who have registered at another university or college since last in attendance at the University are required to state the names of all educational institutions of post-secondary level attended and to submit official transcripts of their academic records at the institutions attended, by the due dates shown on the inside front cover of this Calendar.
4. If the results of deferred examinations affect the standing of a student, an Authorization to Re-register will not be issued until examination results are available.

## REGISTRATION

Enquiries relating to registration in undergraduate faculties should be addressed to the Administrative Registrar. Enquiries relating to registration in the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be addressed to the Director of Graduate Registration and Records.

### Completion of Registration:

In addition to completing the procedures mentioned above under the headings Application for Admission and Application for Re-registration all students in the Winter Session are required to register at times announced by Records Services. Each new student, by his Letter of Admission, and each returning student, by his Authorization to Re-register will be informed of the time and place for registration. Sessional fees are payable at the time of registration.

All Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Re-register that are not used to register in the term and session to which they apply are automatically cancelled. Students who are issued a Letter of Admission or Authorization to Re-register for September may not use this document for entry in January (*see Registration for One Term Only*).

No registration will be valid until all required procedures have been completed and fees have been paid in accordance with the regulations given on page 19.

### Student Responsibility:

Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with Calendar regulations. Also, each student is responsible for the completeness and accuracy of his registration. He must ensure that there is no discrepancy between the program he is following and that recorded in Records Services and that all changes, including those in address and telephone number, are reported promptly to Records Services. A student may not take courses for which he has not registered, and may not drop courses without permission. A student who registers in a course for which he has previously received credit or for which he has received equivalent credit on transfer must indicate this by entering DUP (duplicate) on his registration forms.

Students who have credit for courses taken more than seven years ago at the University must consult the departments to ensure that courses they may wish to take have not been taken previously under a different number.

A letter mailed to a student's address as currently on record in Records Services will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the University.

### Late Registration:

The period for late registration in the Winter Session is the first five days of classes; in the Summer Studies, the first two days of classes.

### Students with Unsatisfactory Standing:

No student with unsatisfactory standing will be permitted to register without permission of the faculty concerned.

### Registration for Both Terms in Winter Session:

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session must register in September for all courses they intend to take, including half-year courses beginning in January.

### Registration for One Term Only:

If suitable half-year courses are available, students eligible to register in Third or Fourth Year or higher (those holding acceptable credit for 27 units or more) may:

- (a) Register during the regular September registration period for a program of half-year courses to be taken in the First Term only. (*See inside front cover for due dates for application.*)
- (b) Register on the first day of classes in January for a program of half-year courses to be taken in the Second Term only (applications due by November 30).

### Changes in Registration:

1. Students may add and drop courses during the first ten days of classes in the First Term and during the first ten days of the Second Term upon submission of the appropriate change form to Records Services.
2. Students may drop First Term courses until the last day of classes in October and Full Year and Second Term courses until the last day of classes in February provided they submit the academic change form to Records Services, signed by the appropriate Dean. Failure to notify Records Services by the specified date will result in the student receiving a failing grade for the courses. (See fee charged for dropping a course, page 20.)
3. A student who has a grade of E or F in a First Term course may re-register in the course if it is offered in the Second Term, provided that he will be registered in not more than 18 units. A student who has an E in a First Term course may take a Second Term course which lists the First Term course as a prerequisite only with the permission of the department concerned.
4. Any undergraduate student, who after registration decides to drop all courses, is withdrawing from the University and must notify Records Services in writing. (See Withdrawal, page 18.)

### Concurrent Registration at Another Institution:

Normally, a student may not be registered concurrently in courses offered at the University of Victoria and in university level courses offered at another institution. In exceptional circumstances, such registration may be permitted but only with the prior consent of the Dean of the Faculty concerned or the Administrative Registrar.



### Registration in Graduate Courses by Undergraduates:

Students in their final year of a Bachelor's degree program who have a grade point average of at least 6.00 in the previous year's work may be permitted to register in up to 3 units of graduate courses on the recommendation of the department concerned and with the consent of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Students in the Public Administration Diploma program who have completed at least 9 units of course work, and have a grade point average of at least 6.00, may be permitted to register in up to 4.5 units of graduate courses in Public Administration upon the recommendation of the Director and subject to the approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Apart from students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, no students other than those mentioned above may register in graduate courses.

### Application for Graduation:

See Graduation, page 18.

## ENGLISH REQUIREMENT FOR UNDERGRADUATES

All students enrolling for the first time (with exceptions noted below) are required to write the British Columbia English Placement Test, unless they have passed the British Columbia Scholarship Examination in English Composition. Results in either test are valid for placement purposes for the two academic years following the writing of the test.

Students who achieve a satisfactory standing in the British Columbia English Placement Test (or the British Columbia Scholarship Examination in English Composition) shall be deemed to have satisfied the University English Requirement and need take only those English courses which may be required in their degree program. Students who fail to achieve a satisfactory standing in the British Columbia English Placement Test are directed as follows:

— Those whose first language is English must register in English 099 for the first term and in English 115 for the second term. Students in English 099 may not take any other English course until they have completed 099. Those who fail English 099 in the first term must repeat the course in the second term. If such students fail the course again, they may repeat it only in the subsequent summer session; should they not do so, or do so and fail, they will normally be denied permission to return to the University in any future session until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English. Such denials are subject to appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration. Students may also take English 099 (in which case they would still have three opportunities to pass the course). In all cases, English 115 must be taken in the term following successful completion of 099 and must be taken in each subsequent term attended until passed. (Any deviation from this sequence must have approval from the Director of Freshman English.) Upon successful completion of English 115 these students will have satisfied the University English Requirement.

— Those whose first language is not English must follow the same procedure as for those whose first language is English, but such students may be required to take Linguistics 099 either instead of or before English 099 according to their performance on the test and the decision of the English and Linguistics departments. Students who are assigned to Linguistics 099 will follow one of these patterns:

- (i) Some students may be permitted to move out of Linguistics 099 at the end of first term, and will then proceed to English 099 or English 115 according to the decision of the Linguistics 099 instructor and the Director of Freshman English. Students who wish to appeal an assignment to English 099 at this stage may take a diagnostic test; if they pass it they will be permitted to move directly into English 115.
- (ii) Upon completion of Linguistics 099, some students will be permitted to move directly into English 115.
- (iii) Upon completion of Linguistics 099, some students will be required to take English 099 prior to English 115. Students who wish to appeal this decision may take a diagnostic test; if they pass it they will be permitted to move directly into English 115.
- (iv) Students who fail Linguistics 099 will be required to repeat the course in the next year. If they pass the course at the second attempt, they will proceed according to (i), (ii) or (iii) above; if they fail Linguistics 099 at the second attempt, they will be required to withdraw from the University for insufficient command of the language of instruction.

For students who are placed initially in either English 099 or Linguistics 099, successful completion of English 115 is necessary to satisfy the University English Requirement. There must be no interruption in the sequence of courses without the permission of the Director of Freshman English. The

repetition of Linguistics 099, English 099, or English 115 must also occur in the next term attended. It should be noted that in the early weeks of English 099 and Linguistics 099 students may be switched from one course to the other upon the recommendation of the instructor.

### Exceptions:

#### I. Students in an Unclassified Year

Such students (those who are taking courses on a Letter of Permission or those who already have a university degree) are not obliged to satisfy the University English Requirement.

#### II. Part-time Students

Part-time students are not obliged to take the British Columbia English Placement Test or otherwise satisfy the University English Requirement until they have accumulated six units of credit, or wish to enrol in any English course. As soon as either of these situations arises, the student will be required to take the British Columbia English Placement Test and to proceed, with regard to English courses, in the same manner as those enrolling for the first time.

#### III. Transfer Students

Students who enter the University from other post-secondary institutions shall be deemed to have satisfied the University English Requirement if they meet any of the following conditions:

1. Satisfactory British Columbia English Placement Test scores not more than two years old.
2. Pass in the British Columbia Scholarship Examination in English Composition not more than two years old.
3. Specific equivalency for English 115 or 215.
4. Specific equivalency for any two of English 116, 121, and 122.
5. Three units or more of transferable English and B – average in those courses.
6. Six units or more of transferable English.

If none of these conditions are met, students will be required to take the British Columbia Placement Test and to proceed, with regard to English courses, in the same manner as those enrolling for the first time.

Students in British Columbia senior secondary schools can obtain information about the British Columbia Placement Test and the Scholarship Examination in English Composition from their school principal. Students coming from other provinces or countries should obtain information about these tests from Admissions Services at the University.

## AUDITING A COURSE

An individual who is either a registered student or a member of the community may be permitted to audit up to 3 units of undergraduate courses in a session. Registration as an Auditor is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The individual must receive permission from the department concerned.
- (b) Admittance to the class is dependent upon the class size and other factors that the instructor and the department establish.
- (c) The degree of participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.
- (d) Attendance shall grant no entitlement to an academic record of such attendance and shall not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any University credit program.
- (e) Graduate courses are not open to persons who are not registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, except as provided by the regulations of that Faculty.
- (f) The fee, shown in the fee schedule in the Calendar, is payable at the time of registration. (See para. 8, page 21.)

## INDIVIDUALLY SUPERVISED STUDIES

Individually supervised studies may be undertaken during the Winter Session; such studies will normally consist of Directed Studies courses. Students interested in pursuing such studies should contact the Advising Centre in the Faculty of Education or the appropriate department chairman or director in the other faculties. The availability of such courses will be determined by the department concerned.

For individually supervised studies in the Summer see the Summer Studies Supplement to this Calendar.



## MEDICAL REQUIREMENT

Students registering for the first time in the Winter Session are required to submit a health history. The necessary form will be available at registration. Students must complete the form and submit it to Health Services as soon as possible. A medical examination is not compulsory except for resident students and those taking Physical Education courses. The medical examination is not provided by the University; it must be obtained at the student's own expense.

The university, through the Health Services, may require a student to take a medical examination at any time during his attendance at the University. This measure exists to safeguard the medical welfare of the student body as a whole.

## Students not Residents of Canada:

Students who are not residents of Canada are required to produce evidence of adequate sickness and hospital insurance coverage before registration can be considered complete.

Such students are not eligible to receive hospital or medical insurance from the Province of British Columbia until they have established residency in the Province for 12 consecutive months. In the interim they must purchase hospital and medical insurance as a condition of registration.

Further information is found under Health Services, page 23.

## AVENUES OF APPEAL AND REDRESS

Students who feel unjustly treated within the University are encouraged to seek all avenues of appeal open to them. In particular, in cases where students have problems involving individual faculty members and wish to seek redress, they may do so, without fear of consequence, through any of the following channels, but before doing so, are urged to discuss the matter with the individual faculty member concerned: Counselling Services, the Student/Faculty Committee or similar committee, the departmental chairman or director, the Dean or the President. In addition, students may wish to consult the Alma Mater Society's Ombudsman. (See page 26). In any event, should all appropriate

recourses be to no avail, students have the right of final appeal to the Senate. Such appeals should be lodged in writing with the Secretary of Senate.

## PETITIONS

Students whose circumstances are such that an academic regulation appears to cause them undue hardship are encouraged to consult their faculty advising centre or departmental chairman to determine whether the regulation is subject to waiver by the Dean of the faculty on petition by a student.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

*Students should refer to the Calendar entries of the individual faculties for any additional or more specific academic regulations.*

### ATTENDANCE AND COURSE LOAD

#### Attendance at Lectures:

A student is expected to attend all lectures in each course for which he is enrolled. Admission to a lecture or laboratory may be refused by the instructor for lateness, misconduct, inattention or neglect of duty. A student who neglects his academic work, including assignments, may be debarred from the Christmas or the final examinations in a course. (See Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations, page 16.)

#### Absence Consequent on Illness:

Students who are absent because of illness, an accident or family affliction should report to their instructors on return to classes.

#### Minimum Course Load:

Credit for courses may be accumulated by full-time or part-time studies in the Winter Session, or by studies in the Summer Session. In certain programs, however, students are expected to commit themselves to studies in the Winter Session and to a specific number of units of courses; for example, Honours programs in Arts and Science require 15 to 18 units in each Winter Session. Students are therefore referred to the Calendar entries of the individual faculties for information on programs that require a commitment to a specific number of units of courses in each Winter Session.

Students should note that present regulations governing Canada Student Loans require a minimum enrolment of 9 units, and that to qualify for nearly all undergraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes administered by the University, the terms of the awards require enrolment in a minimum of 15 units in each Winter Session, except as noted in the entry on Scholarships (at the back of the Calendar).

#### Maximum Course Load:

The maximum number of units a student is permitted to undertake in the Winter Session is 18.

An undergraduate student is permitted to enrol in not more than 9 units of course work during the period from May to August, but at any one time a student may not be enrolled in courses such that the sum of the units for each course divided by the number of weeks over which the course extends is greater than one unit per week.

#### Final Year Studies:

Normally, all students must complete the final 15 units of courses at the University of Victoria. In exceptional circumstances, however, a student may take the final year of study at another university, subject to the regulations

mentioned under Graduation, page 18, and to the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

A student authorized to attend another institution who accepts a degree from that institution abrogates his right to a University of Victoria degree until he has satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree. (See page 19.)

### REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA\*

#### General:

Through its several faculties\*, the University reserves to its individual departments, schools and programs, the right to approve any agency or institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement. While the University accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept that particular student.

#### Dates:

The dates of practica will be established by each faculty, department, school or program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

#### Attendance:

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the placement agency whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor.

#### Unethical or Unprofessional Behaviour:

It is the responsibility of the course instructor to inform students of the criteria by which unethical or unprofessional behaviour will be judged in the practicum setting. Instructors who refuse students continued participation in a practicum for misconduct of repeated absence must immediately discuss the matter with their director or chairman, who shall then either inform the students of the conditions under which they may resume participation in the practicum or require them to withdraw from the practicum course and inform them of the reasons for this in writing.

All students in the Faculty of Education placed in schools for teaching practica will be subject to the provisions of the *School Act* and the B.C.T.F. Code of Ethics. Any such student may be required to withdraw from a practicum for

\* Approved for the Faculty of Education and the Faculty of Human and Social Development.



violation of any part of the *School Act* or B.C.T.F. Code of Ethics or upon a written order from the Board of School Trustees in the district where the student is placed.

All students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development will be subject to the provisions of the codes of ethics of their respective professions, and may be required to withdraw from the practicum for violating these provisions.

#### **Denial and Withdrawal:**

- (a) **Denial**  
Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Dean of the faculty.
- (b) **Required Withdrawal**  
Students may be required to withdraw from the practicum with a failing grade if their performance in the practicum or their practicum preparation is considered unsatisfactory by the Dean of the faculty.
- (c) **Voluntary Withdrawal**  
Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from their faculty supervisor.
- (d) **Notification of Records Services**  
Students who withdraw voluntarily from a practicum must notify Records Services in writing. Students who are required to withdraw from a practicum will be withdrawn from any course involved by written notification from the Dean to Records Services.

#### **Re-admission:**

If students who have withdrawn from a practicum for whatever reason later wish to re-enter the practicum they must apply for re-admission to the course and should not assume that re-admission is guaranteed.

#### **Appeals:**

The normal avenues of final appeal (see above) are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum. Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may appeal the decision of the school director to the Faculty's Committee on Professional Behaviour in Practice before it is sent to the Dean for a final decision. Students in the Faculty of Education may follow regular appeal procedures within that Faculty.

## **CREDIT**

#### **Accumulation of Credit:**

Successful completion of a credit course entitles the student to the recording of such credit on his academic record. The application of such credit to a degree or diploma program, however, is subject to the regulations governing the requirements of the program. In the case of a course for which credit has been received and which is repeated, the units will be shown on the student's record in each instance but will count only once toward the degree or diploma unless the course is designated as one that may be repeated for additional credit.

#### **Credit Limit — Introductory Statistics Courses:**

The maximum allowable number of units of introductory statistics courses that may be taken for degree credit is limited to six, chosen from Biology 250, 304; Economics 240, 340; Geography 300, 321; Psychology 300; Sociology 371, 372; Statistics 250, 251, 253.

#### **Credit by Course Challenge:**

Course challenge is intended to allow a registered undergraduate student to seek credit in a given undergraduate course on the basis of knowledge or experience acquired outside the University. It involves undertaking a special examination or other form of assessment administered by the relevant department at a time determined in consultation with the student.

Course challenge is not offered by all departments. Where it is offered, it is subject to the following restrictions:

- (a) Credit by course challenge is limited to a maximum of 15 units counting towards the student's degree.
- (b) No course whose equivalent appears on a student's secondary school, college or university transcript may be challenged.
- (c) Once credit in a course at one level has been obtained, its prerequisite in the same subject may not be challenged.
- (d) A specific course may be challenged only once.
- (e) Once the examination or assessment has been administered, the result will be entered on the student's academic record. The student may not choose whether or not the result will be recorded.

Initial enquiries should be directed to Records Services, where application forms may be obtained. The course challenge fee must be paid before the challenge examination is undertaken. If the appropriate chairman or director permits a course challenge, he shall sign the application form indicating

his approval and shall inform the student of the time at which the challenge examination will take place. Once the application has been approved, the course challenge fee is not refundable. (See para. 14, page 21.)

A range of authorized assessment techniques is available for evaluating the student's course challenge. Whatever technique is chosen, it shall be such that the examination procedure and the results are recorded and kept in the department.

The chairman or director, after having approved the results, will report the grade awarded in the course challenge examination to the student and Records Services in writing.

The grade will be entered on the student's academic record and will be used in determining the student's sessional standing.

Newly admitted students are urged to complete challenge examinations before the end of the period for adding courses, so that any course changes necessitated by the examination results can still be made.

#### **Advanced Placement or Exemption Without Unit Credit:**

In exceptional circumstances, undergraduate students may already have prepared themselves by independent study or other experience to omit a required course or courses or to undertake more advanced work than that ordinarily prescribed in the initial stages of a departmental program. Students desiring advanced placement in a particular discipline may apply to the department giving courses in that discipline for such placement.

Advanced placement or exemption from a required course carries no unit credit.

#### **Credit for Courses Passed in a Failed Year:**

A student who registers in a degree program may apply for credit in courses which were passed within a "failed year" either at the University of Victoria or at another university or college and which are applicable to the student's degree program but for which University credit was not previously granted.

Application for credit in such courses passed at the University of Victoria must be made in writing to Records Services.

Application for credit in such courses passed at other institutions must be made in writing to: The Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration, c/o Records Services, University of Victoria. The Committee will judge each case separately on its own merits.

## **REPEATING COURSES**

A required course in which a passing grade has not been obtained must be repeated or a permissible substitute taken in the next session attended. However, no course may be taken more than twice unless the course is a required course that is outside the student's main area(s) of study.

No student may repeat a course for additional credit unless the course entry specifically states the course may be so repeated.

## **PROMOTION**

Students may not proceed to courses in a higher year unless they take concurrently all courses required to clear deficiencies in the lower years, subject to the limitations mentioned above. Students may proceed only to courses for which they have successfully completed prerequisites to the satisfaction of the department concerned.

## **CHEATING**

The standards and reputation of any university are the shared responsibility of its faculty and students. Within the obvious limits implicit in the difference between undergraduate work and specialized research, students at the University of Victoria are therefore expected to observe the same standards of scholarly integrity as their academic and professional counterparts. Clearly, a large part of the work done at the undergraduate level must involve the handling at second hand of ideas and material originally conceived or made accessible by others. Equally clearly, however, there is a difference between the use of an acknowledged restatement of such ideas and material after intelligent and critical assimilation and their unacknowledged, literal reproduction in the guise of new and original work. The latter amounts to cheating; and cheating, whether it take the specific form of *verbatim* and unacknowledged copying from the writing of others (also see Duplicate Essays, below), or whether it appears in other forms, such as the fraudulent manipulation of laboratory processes in order to achieve desired results, the use of commercially prepared essays in place of a student's own work or reference to unauthorized materials in examination circumstances, vitiates the purposes of a university education. While such practices may well stop short of "crime" in the sense that they may escape from the formal rigours of the law, they nevertheless constitute in all cases an offence against intellectual honesty. This renders forfeit not only the integrity of the individual involved but also the reputation of those who condone such lapses. Sanctions will therefore be en-



forced against cheating, ranging in severity as befits the individual case from simple reimposition of work, through forfeiture of credit for the particular assignment or the particular course involved, to possible expulsion from the University in the most extreme, deliberate or persistent cases. Offences of this kind may, however, occur in a multitude of different ways and circumstances in different disciplines, and, especially at the undergraduate level, their fair treatment will frequently entail the consideration of contingent factors. These require the flexible exercise of equitable jurisdiction at all levels from the individual instructor upwards. The University as a whole does not therefore propound a single, comprehensive definition of cheating in all its shapes and forms beyond the general statement of position and principle herein advanced; nor does it specify an invariable code of pains and penalties. It does, however, reserve to its academic departments severally the power, under normal circumstances, to inculcate and enforce proper standards of scholarly integrity by whatever internal procedures seem most appropriate to their respective disciplines, saving only that in matters involving student breaches of academic ethics, appeal may be made to the President if either party to the case so desires.

## IMPROPER BEHAVIOUR AND UNAUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES

Any student (a) whose behaviour causes or is likely to cause wrongful injury to any person or damage to the University or its property, or (b) who violates the British Columbia liquor regulations within the precincts of the University, or (c) who unlawfully enters a building on the campus, will be reported to the President for disciplinary action and may be suspended or expelled, subject to appeal to the Senate.

### GRADING SYSTEM

Grade	Grade Point Value	
<b>Passing Grades:</b>		
A+	9	
A	8	First Class**
A-	7	
B+	6	
B	5	Second Class**
B-	4	
C+	3	
C	2	Pass**
D	1	Marginal Pass**
*COM	N/A	Complete (pass)
		**Undergraduates only
<b>Falling Grades:</b>		
E	0	Conditional supplemental
F	0	No supplemental
N	0	Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session; no supplemental
<b>Temporary Grades:</b>		
*INC	N/A	Incomplete
*DEF	N/A	Deferred examination granted

\* COM—used only for 0 unit courses and those Winter Session credit courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

INC—used for those Winter Session credit courses designated by the Senate, to be replaced by a final grade by June 1 (except for Education 799, by August 1). Such courses are identified in the course listings.

DEF—used only for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted because of illness, an accident or family affliction. (See below).

For letter grades authorized for use in Law courses, see Faculty of Law.

The table shown above constitutes the official University grading system used by instructors in arriving at final assessments of student performance. A department may authorize the use of numerical scores or marks in its courses, where appropriate, but each numerical score or mark must in the end be converted to a letter grade. Where a department authorizes the use of a numerical system in its course, it is the responsibility of the instructor to inform the students in the course of the relationships between the departmental numerical system and the University letter grade system.

## EVALUATION OF STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT

### Assessment Techniques:

For the purpose of evaluating student performance, each department shall

formally adopt those assessment techniques which the department considers generally appropriate for its courses, taking care to ensure that instructors within the department have some options.

Techniques commonly used, where appropriate, include the following: assignments; essays; oral or written tests, including mid-terms; participation in class discussions; seminar presentations; artistic performances; professional practice; laboratory examinations; "open book" or "take-home" examinations; and examinations administered by the instructor or Records Services during formal examination periods. Self evaluation is not permitted to determine the grade in any course, in whole or in part.

Final examinations, other than language orals or laboratory examinations, shall be administered during formal examination periods. Regardless of the techniques chosen by a department, tests counting for more than 15 per cent of the final grade shall not be administered, in any regular thirteen-week term, during the last two weeks of classes or in the interval between the last day of classes and the first day of examinations, or, in any Summer Studies course, during the three class days preceding the last day of the course. Neither the department nor the instructor, even with the apparent consent of the class, has the right to set aside these regulations. No instructor may schedule any test that conflicts with the students' other courses or any examination that conflicts with the students' other examinations in the official examination timetable. No instructor may schedule any test during the last two weeks of classes in a regular thirteen-week term unless an advance notice of six weeks has been given to the students in the course.

At the beginning of the course, the instructor may discuss with the students in the course the techniques which have been adopted by the department and shall select from among them the technique or combination of techniques to be used in the course. Having made a decision, the instructor shall make his choice known to the students and the department, in writing. Also the instructor shall be as specific as possible in informing students how assignments, tests, and other work of the course will be graded, what weight will be given to each part of the course and, where numerical marks form the basis of the evaluation of the course or any part of the course, what the marks are equivalent to in letter grades.

### Correction and Return of Student Work:

Instructors are normally to return all student work submitted that will count toward the final grade, except final examinations.

Instructors are to give corrective comments on all assigned work submitted and, if requested to do so by the student, on final examinations.

### Laboratory Work:

In any course which includes laboratory work students will be required to make satisfactory standing in both parts of the course. Results in laboratory work will be announced by the department concerned prior to the final examinations, and students who have not obtained a grade of at least D will be permitted neither to write the examination nor to receive any credit for the course. If satisfactory standing is obtained in the laboratory work only and the course is repeated, exemption from the laboratory work may be granted with the consent of the department. The same rules may, at the discretion of the departments concerned, apply to non-science courses with laboratory work.

### Duplicate Essays:

An essay or assignment to be submitted for two courses is acceptable only when both instructors have been informed of the student's intention to submit a duplicate essay or assignment and have given their written permission to the student.

In instances where essays or assignments essentially the same in content are submitted in more than one course without prior written permission of the instructors, partial or total credit for the essay or assignment may be withheld in any or all of the courses concerned.

### Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations:

In some courses students may be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from writing final examinations if the required term work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the department concerned. Instructors in such courses shall advise students of the standard required in term assignments and of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from examinations.

### English Deficiency:

Term essays and examination papers will be refused a passing grade if they are deficient in English; and, in this event, students will be required to pass a special examination in English to be set by the Department of English.

### Examinations:

Examinations in the Winter Session are held in December and April.

Timetables are posted on official University bulletin boards at least two weeks before the dates announced for the beginning of December and April examinations.



### **Illness, Accident or Family Affliction at Examination Time:**

1. A student who falls ill during an examination or misses an examination because of illness, an accident, or family affliction may be eligible for a deferred examination.
2. A student who, though suffering from illness, an accident, or family affliction writes a final examination may also be eligible for a deferred examination.
3. In both 1. and 2., above, a physician's certificate or other substantiating document must be submitted to Records Services normally within ten working days of the end of the examination period. Records Services will communicate with the instructor for an assessment of the student's performance. Deferred examinations are granted only where final examinations are involved. In cases where the instructor does not give a deferred examination but assigns a final grade based on an assessment of the student's performance in the course work, the grade will appear on the student's record with the notation "AEG" (Aegrotat, see Glossary, page 7).
4. Deferred examinations for courses finishing in April are normally held about the beginning of August. Deferred examinations for courses ending at other times in the academic year are scheduled by arrangement.
5. The grade obtained on a deferred examination will be used in calculating the sessional grade point average. If a deferred examination is not written, the final grade for the course becomes N.

### **Regulations Governing Administration of University Examinations:**

1. Candidates may not enter the examination room until invited to do so by the invigilator in charge.
2. Candidates are not permitted to enter the examination room after the expiration of one half hour, nor leave during the first half-hour of examination. Invigilators should send unusual cases to Records Services at once.
3. Candidates shall not make use of any books or papers other than those provided by the invigilators or authorized by the instructor in charge of the course.
4. Candidates shall not communicate in any way with each other. Candidates are not permitted to ask questions of the invigilator, except in cases of supposed errors in the papers.
5. If a candidate believes there is an error in a paper, he should report it immediately to the invigilator, and, after the examination, report the error in writing to Records Services. If he has other reasons for complaint, he should communicate with that office within 24 hours.
6. A candidate may not leave the examination room without first delivering his examination booklets to the invigilator.
7. Candidates are advised not to write extraneous material in examination booklets.
8. Candidates who wish to speak to the invigilator should raise their hands or rise in their places.
9. Candidates may be called upon by an invigilator to produce identification papers bearing a photograph to prove their identity.
10. Candidates leaving or entering examination rooms should do so quietly in order not to disturb others. Having left the examination room, candidates are asked not to gather in adjacent corridors, lest they disturb candidates who are still writing.
11. Smoking is not permitted.
12. Candidates who fall ill during an examination should report at once to the invigilator.
13. Candidates who fall ill or suffer an accident or family affliction before an examination should report the circumstances immediately to Records Services.
14. In cases of extreme misconduct, invigilators are empowered to expel candidates from an examination room. Under such circumstances, candidates may be required to withdraw from the University following an investigation of circumstances surrounding the misconduct.

### **Release of Grades:**

Instructors are permitted to release final grades informally to students in their classes, on request, as soon as the grades have been forwarded to Records Services by the department, on the understanding that formal approval and release is the prerogative of the Senate. Following authorization by the Senate statements of final grades are mailed to students by Records Services (about the end of May for winter session courses and early in September for summer session courses).

First term results for full year courses are released by the instructors, not by Records Services.

### **Student Access to Final Examinations:**

All final examinations are stored for twelve months in the departmental office or the Records Services Office. Students are permitted access to final examination questions and their own answers on request to their instructors or departmental chairmen after the grades have been submitted to the Records Services Office by the departments. This access to the final examinations does not constitute a request for a review of an assigned grade. Students wishing to have grades reviewed should follow the procedure outlined in the following section. Students are allowed to purchase a photocopy of their own final examination answer papers and, unless withheld by the instructor with the agreement of the departmental chairman, of the final examination questions.

### **Review of an Assigned Grade:**

**Final Grades:** Reviews of final grades are governed by the following regulations, subject to any specific regulations adopted by the faculties:

1. Any request for review of a final grade must normally reach Records Services within 21 days after the release of grades.
2. Each applicant must state clearly in writing the grounds for believing that the grade awarded should be raised.
3. Students should retain all written work returned to them by the instructor during the term and make such work available where the grade to be reviewed has involved such term work.
4. It is the responsibility of each of the faculties to ensure that steps are adopted to be followed in the carrying out of reviews of grades assigned in courses offered within the faculty, and that such procedures provide for examination of the review results by a person or persons not directly involved. Wherever possible, every effort should be made to complete the review process within 21 days after the receipt of the application for review.
5. The grade determined by means of a review shall be recorded as the final official grade, irrespective of whether it is identical to, or higher or lower than, the original grade.

**NOTES:** Prior to application, a student considering a request for a formal review of a final grade ought to make every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor. Mathematical marking errors will be rectified without recourse to the review procedures. (See regulation, Student Access to Final Examinations, above.)

Requests for review or other consideration based on compassionate grounds such as illness are governed by separate regulations (see Illness, Accident or Family Affliction, above).

Prospective applicants are advised that examination papers assigned E or F grades (and D grades in some faculties) are automatically read at least a second time before the grades are recorded. For that reason, an applicant who is eligible for a supplemental examination should prepare for the examination since a change in grade might not be available before the time of the supplemental examination.

**Grades for Term Work:** During the session, students who believe that a grade awarded for term work is unfair should discuss the matter informally with the instructor concerned. If discussion with the instructor fails to resolve the matter, the student should appeal directly to the chairman of the department.

### **Undergraduate Supplemental Examinations:**

The following regulations apply to all faculties except the Faculty of Law (see regulations of that Faculty) and the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Supplemental examinations are not offered by all departments. Students will be advised whether or not a supplemental examination will be offered when assessment techniques are announced at the beginning of the course. Where supplementals are permitted by a department, they are governed by the conditions shown below and the regulations that follow:

1. Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
2. Students taking 15 or more units in the Winter Session will be granted supplemental examinations only if they have passed at least 12 units of courses in that session. The maximum number of units of supplemental examinations allowed is normally 3. However, the Dean of the student's faculty may authorize supplemental examinations in an additional 3 units if the student will complete a degree by passing all the supplemental examinations granted.
3. Students enrolled in Summer Studies courses or taking fewer than 15 units in the Winter Session may be granted supplemental examinations for no more than 3 units, each such case being judged on the basis of the student's overall standing by the Dean of the student's faculty.



4. A student in the final year of a degree programme who obtains a failing grade in a supplemental examination, may be granted a second such examination, at the discretion of the Dean of the student's faculty, if a passing grade in the second examination will complete the student's degree requirements.
5. A student who obtains a grade of E in a course completed in December may, if eligible, either repeat the course in the Second Term if it is offered or write a supplemental examination in August.

Any passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown in the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be taken into account in the determination of the graduating average and the class of degree, but will not affect the sessional grade point average.

Supplemental examinations cover only the course work covered by written final examinations. If there was no written final examination in the course, or if a passing grade in a supplemental examination will not yield an overall passing grade in the course, a supplemental examination will not be provided.

Supplemental examinations for Summer Studies courses and for courses taken by students who are in attendance only during the First Term of the Winter Session are arranged in consultation with the Dean who grants them. Supplemental examinations for all other courses taken in the Winter Session are written about the beginning of August.

A student who fails to write a supplemental examination at the scheduled time forfeits both his eligibility and any fees paid for the supplemental.

Applications for supplemental examinations, accompanied by the necessary fees, must reach Records Services by the following dates:

- (a) Courses taken by students in attendance only during the First Term, Winter Session - February 15;
- (b) All other Winter Session courses - July 1;
- (c) Summer Studies courses - October 15.

Supplemental examinations for courses mentioned in (a) and (c), above, are scheduled by arrangement. Those for courses mentioned in (b), above, may be written at the University as well as at the following British Columbia centres: Cranbrook, Dawson Creek, Kamloops, Kitimat, Penticton, Powell River, Prince George, Prince Rupert, Trail, Vancouver; and at Whitehorse, Y.T. Other centres outside British Columbia are restricted to universities or colleges.

For fees for supplemental examinations, see para. 15, page 21.

## STANDING

### Sessional Grade Point Average:

The sessional grade point average is based only on courses which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM are ignored.

(A grade point average is found by multiplying the grade point value of each grade by the number of units, totalling the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.)

### Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average:

Undergraduates who fail to obtain a sessional grade point average of at least 2.00 are considered to have unsatisfactory standing and will be placed on academic probation for the next session attended.

A student who is on academic probation and whose sessional grade point average falls below 2.00 will be required to withdraw, normally for one academic year.

A student who is required to withdraw a second time will not be permitted to register for credit courses at the University for at least five years.

This regulation governs all sessions, including Summer Studies (the period May through August).

### Academic Probation:

Any student whose sessional grade point average falls below 2.00 will be automatically on probation in the next session attended.

A student who has:

- (a) a marginal record upon admission, or
- (b) unsatisfactory progress in a previous session, or a poor record in a previous term or session

may be placed on probation by the Director of Admission Services or the Dean of his faculty, respectively.

In each case the student will be notified by Records Services that he will be on probation. An interview will be arranged through the Dean of his faculty, and the student may be requested to seek help at Counselling Services, the appropriate advising centre, or to take the Reading and Study Skills Workshop which is offered to all students by Counselling Services.

Depending upon the student's performance during the period of probation, the Dean may at any time either remove the student from probation for the remainder of the session, or acting on the decision of the faculty, require that the student withdraw from the University. (See below: Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress.)

## WITHDRAWAL

A student may be suspended or may be required to withdraw from the University at any time for unsatisfactory conduct or for failure to abide by regulations.

### Voluntary Withdrawal:

Any undergraduate student who after registration decides to withdraw from the University must notify Records Services in writing. It is recommended that students visit Counselling Services to discuss their decision and plans and visit their Faculty Advising Centre to discuss their academic status and prospects, before going to Records Services. Students in the Faculty of Law should speak with the Dean. Students who are prevented by circumstances from withdrawing in person must do so by letter addressed to Records Services. Students will be required to obtain clearance from the University, to the satisfaction of Records Services, before being recommended, where applicable, for refund of fees.

Students in the Faculty of Graduate Studies should consult the Dean before giving formal notice of withdrawal.

See Changes in Registration, paragraph 2, page 12 and dates on pages 3 and 4. Summer Studies students: See Summer Studies Supplement, page 3.

### Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress During a Session:

Any undergraduate student who has been placed on probation and whose progress is deemed unsatisfactory, may, upon the decision of the faculty and on notification by Records Services, be required to withdraw from the University for the remainder of the session. A student so required to withdraw may appeal to the Senate for a review of his case by lodging a written appeal with the Secretary of Senate. (See regulations of the individual faculties concerning withdrawal from a faculty.)

## GRADUATION

### Application for Graduation:

Senate grants degrees in November and May each year. Each candidate for a degree must make formal application for graduation when registering in the final Summer or Winter Session preceding his anticipated graduation. Candidates who have received permission to complete a course or courses elsewhere must apply for graduation not later than June 1 for fall graduation or December 1 for spring graduation. Special forms for this purpose are available from Records Services.

### Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation:

Each candidate for his first Bachelor's degree (in a faculty other than Law) is required:

- (a) to have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 13);
- (b) to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 21 of the units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level, and at least 30 of the units must normally be in courses that have been completed at the University (but see Credit by Course Challenge, page 15); see also A Second Bachelor's Degree, next page.
- (c) to meet the specific degree and program requirements prescribed by the undergraduate faculty in which the candidate is registered.

### Standing at Graduation:

The graduating average of a student in an undergraduate faculty shall be determined as the weighted average of the grade point values of the letter grades (other than COM) assigned to 300 and 400 level courses taken or challenged at this University and accepted for credit in the student's degree program in the faculty concerned. If the total unit value of all such courses does not exceed 30, all such courses will be included in the average. If the total exceeds 30, the average will be taken on a maximum of 30 units of such courses chosen so as to give the highest average, including, where necessary, the appropriate fraction of a course.

Students must have standing at graduation of at least 2.00 in order to graduate.

Students whose graduating averages are 3.50 or higher will be placed in one of the following classes on the basis of the graduating average, subject to any regulation of the individual faculties and their departments with respect to standing at graduation:

- (a) First Class, an average of 6.50 or higher;
- (b) Second Class, an average between 3.50 and 6.49.



The above does not apply to students who are granted permission to undertake their final year at another university (see page 14). The classes of degrees to be awarded to such students shall be determined by the Dean of the faculty in consultation with appropriate departments.

#### Graduation Exercises:

The formal conferral of degrees takes place at a Convocation ceremony in November and May each year. Graduates become members of the Convocation of the University as soon as their degrees are granted by the Senate.

### A SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREE

Under the following conditions, a student who has a bachelor's degree from the University of Victoria or another institution may be allowed to pursue undergraduate studies leading to a second bachelor's degree:

- The student must be admissible to the program of the second degree.
- The principal area of study or academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.
- At least 30 units of credit must be completed, beyond those units required for the first degree; normally, 21 of these 30 must be at the 300 or 400 level.
- The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.

In certain cases, it may be possible to complete the requirements of two University of Victoria degrees concurrently, subject in all cases to the conditions mentioned above.

Application to pursue a second bachelor's degree should be made at the time of application for admission or re-registration, as appropriate (See pages 8 to 12). Students currently enrolled in their first bachelor's degree program should make application to the Dean of the appropriate faculty.

The University reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted to the University for the purposes of completing a second bachelor's degree.

### TRANSCRIPT OF ACADEMIC RECORD

On request of the student, a certified transcript of the student's academic record will be mailed by Records Service direct to the institution or agency indicated in the request. Each transcript shall include the student's complete record at the University to date. Since standing is determined by the results of all final grades in the session, transcripts are not available for first term grades until the end of the session, unless the student has attended the first term only.

Students' records are confidential. Transcripts are issued only at the request of students or appropriate agencies or officials.

Application for a transcript should be made at least one week before the document is required.

Fees for transcripts of academic record: see para. 16, page 21.

## FEES

### NOTICE

*It is expected that it may be necessary to increase fees above the levels shown in this section effective for the 1982-83 Winter Session. Notification of any required changes in current fee schedules will be given as far in advance as possible by means of a supplement to this Calendar.*

### SECTION A.

#### SUMMARY OF FEE PAYMENTS REQUIRED—APPLIES TO ALL WINTER SESSION STUDENTS

*On or before October 29, 1982* — tuition fees for the first term, plus student organization and any other required fees.

*On or before January 31, 1983* — tuition fees for the second term.

**FULL FEES FOR THE SESSION MAY BE PAID AT ANY TIME PRIOR TO THE DEADLINE DATES MENTIONED ABOVE.**

It is the student's responsibility to make payment of the required fees to University Accounting Services by the due dates. Students unsure of the balance owing should consult Accounting Services. Students who encounter financial difficulties which make it impossible for them to meet fee payment deadlines should consult Financial Aid Services well in advance of deadline dates. **NOTWITHSTANDING THIS, THERE ARE FINANCIAL PENALTIES FOR LATE PAYMENT** (see Section E) and a student's registration may become invalid for failure to pay fees.

Students who are not residents of Canada must produce evidence of adequate sickness and hospital insurance coverage, to University Health Services. Students who do not have a sickness and hospital plan are advised to purchase a University-authorized plan which provides sickness and hospital insurance with no deductibles. Rates are subject to yearly change, which will be announced prior to September. (The rates for 1981-82 were \$235.00 for a single student, and \$550.00 for a married student for twelve months' coverage).

Students must consult the following sections for details of the fees which apply to individual programs:

Undergraduate faculties other than Law	—Section B
Faculty of Law	—Section C
Graduate Programs	—Section D

Students should consult the remaining sections for other fee regulations which may apply to them:

Late Registration, Late Payment and Reinstatement	—Section E
Fees for Added or Dropped Courses	—Section F
Fees charged upon Withdrawal from University	—Section G
General Regulations and Miscellaneous Fees	—Section H

### SECTION B.

#### WINTER SESSION FEES FOR UNDERGRADUATE FACULTIES OTHER THAN LAW

##### Tuition Fees:

First Term — \$47 per unit for courses which begin and end in the first term, plus \$23.50 per unit for full year courses.

Second Term — \$47 per unit for courses which begin and end in the second term, plus \$23.50 per unit for full year courses.

##### Alma Mater Society Fees:

###### Activity and Building Fees

First Term	9 or more units	Fewer than 9 units
Activity fee	\$28	\$3.20 per unit
Student Union Building Fund	\$20	\$2.30 per unit
Total Activity and Building Fees	\$48	\$5.50 per unit

Second Term — Alma Mater Society Activity and Building fees for students taking courses in the second term only are one-half of those above (i.e. a total of \$24 for those registered in 4½ or more units, and \$2.75 per unit for those registered in fewer than 4½ units).

These fees are based upon the number of units taken for credit in on-campus courses as of the end of the second week of lectures. Enquiries regarding these fees should be directed to the Alma Mater Society.

##### Graduating Class Fee

This fee of \$10 is required from students who expect to graduate during the session. Enquiries regarding the fee should be directed to the Alma Mater Society.

##### Athletics and Recreation Fee

First Term — \$15 if taking 9 or more units, and \$7.50 if taking fewer than 9 units.

Second Term — Applicable to students taking courses in the second term only; \$7.50 if taking 4½ or more units, and \$3.75 if taking fewer than 4½ units.

##### Illustration of fees charged for a typical program:

		First Term	Second Term
First term courses	4.5 units	\$211.50	\$ —
Full year courses	9 units	211.50	211.50
Second term courses	1.5 units	—	70.50
Total tuition	15 units	423.00	282.00
Alma Mater Society fees		48.00	—
Athletics and Recreation fee		15.00	—
Total term fees		\$486.00	\$282.00



This is an illustration only, and the fees required from individual students will depend upon their respective course programs.

### SECTION C.

#### WINTER SESSION FEES FOR THE FACULTY OF LAW

##### Application Fee:

This fee of \$15 is to be paid at the time of application for admission. It is not refundable.

##### Acceptance Deposit:

A deposit of \$100 must accompany the acceptance by an applicant of a place in the First Year. If an application is withdrawn and a claim for a refund is received by the Faculty of Law on or before August 10, \$50 of the deposit is refundable. Notwithstanding this, an applicant who has made a deposit of \$100 to the Faculty of Law and who accepts an offer from the Faculty of Law at the University of British Columbia after August 10 may claim a refund of \$50 if the application to the Faculty of Law is withdrawn on the same day as the acceptance of the offer from the Faculty of Law of The University of British Columbia. This deposit is applied against tuition fees.

##### Tuition Fees:

First Term — \$429.50; second term — \$429.50.

##### Alma Mater Society Fees:

Same as for undergraduate faculties other than Law (Section B).

##### Law Students' Society Fee:

This fee of \$10 is required in the first term (in addition to Alma Mater Society fees). Enquiries regarding the fee should be directed to the Society.

##### Athletics and Recreation Fee:

Same as for undergraduate faculties other than Law (Section B).

### SECTION D.

#### FEES FOR GRADUATE PROGRAMS

##### Tuition Fees:

Full-time Students (see Faculty of Graduate Studies for Categories of Students, Note 2).

	Master's degree	Doctor's degree
First year	\$736	\$736
Second year	\$736	\$736
Third year	\$73 per term	\$736
Subsequent years	\$73 per term	\$73 per term

A full-time Master's candidate who completes all the program requirements within sixteen months, including the defence of the thesis where applicable, will be exempt the second half of his second year tuition fees.

Part-time students are assessed fees at \$94 per unit up to a maximum of \$736 per annum, but must pay a minimum of \$1,472 for a Master's degree or \$2,208 for a Doctor's degree before graduation. Part-time students who continue to be registered in the Master's or Doctoral program after the minimum fee has been paid will be assessed \$73 per term.

For the purpose of these fee regulations "term" means all or a portion of one of the following periods: September-December; January-April; May to August.

Special students and qualifying students are assessed fees at \$94 per unit to a maximum of \$736 per annum. Fees paid in these categories are not applicable towards a subsequent degree program.

Students taking a Doctor's degree after a Master's degree, both degrees taken at the University of Victoria, will pay a total of \$1,472 in tuition fees for the Doctor's degree in addition to the tuition fees paid for the Master's degree.

A Master's candidate who is transferred to a Doctoral program within fifteen months of registering as a full-time student in a Master's degree program, may count all tuition fees paid for the Master's program towards the tuition fees of the Doctoral program. If the transfer is after that period, then only \$736 may count towards the tuition fees for the Doctoral program.

Tuition fees cover all prescribed courses of study at the University of Victoria, direction and supervision of research, the use of laboratory and library facilities, and examinations. Tuition fees do not cover the cost of prescribed field trips, travel in connection with research, or the typing or binding of theses and dissertations.

The schedule of payments required will be issued to the student at the time of registration.

##### Graduate Students' Society Fees:

The following fees are required annually as long as the student is registered:

Activity fee	\$15
Building Fund	\$14
Total G.S.S. fees	\$29

Enquiries regarding these fees should be directed to the Society.

##### Athletics and Recreation Fee:

The following fees are required annually as long as the student is registered:

Full-time students \$15 — other students \$7.50.

### SECTION E.

#### ADDITIONAL FEES FOR LATE REGISTRATION, LATE PAYMENT & REINSTATEMENT

##### Late Registration Fee:

A fee of \$30 will be charged to any student who completes registration procedures after the time appointed by the University.

##### Late Payment Fee:

Students who do not pay their fees in full by the due date will assessed monthly service charges at the rate of \$2 for each \$100 thereof which is overdue.

Except where there is an error on the part of the University, remission of any portion of these service charges will be considered only upon submission to Accounting Services of a medical certificate, evidence of serious domestic affliction, or evidence of an error in administration of government financial aid.

##### Reinstatement Fee:

If a student's registration is invalidated by non-payment of fees or for any other reason, and the student is granted permission for reinstatement, a reinstatement fee of \$30 will be payable. A graduate student who has allowed registration to lapse without permission must pay a reinstatement fee of \$100.

### SECTION F.

#### FEES CHARGED FOR ADDED OR DROPPED COURSES

During the first two weeks of lectures in each term there is no charge for dropped courses. After these periods a reduced charge will be made for each dropped course as follows:

Dropped during 3rd week —	\$27 per course
Dropped during 4th week —	\$32 per course
Dropped during 5th week —	\$38 per course
Dropped after 5th week —	full term fees

The reduced charges above do not apply to students registered in Law or graduate programs, where fees are charged for a program or degree.

Courses added by permission, whether substitutions or not, will be assessed at full fees.

### SECTION G.

#### FEES CHARGED UPON WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY

Students who wish to withdraw must give notice in writing at the time of withdrawal (see page 18 or Faculty of Graduate Studies). Fee charges will be based on the officially recorded date of withdrawal.

##### Undergraduate Students, other than Law:

Tuition fees charged in each term for withdrawal after commencement of lectures will be the fees calculated in Section F for any courses dropped prior to withdrawal, plus 10% of term fees per week of lectures for courses remaining at withdrawal.

##### Students in Law:

Students who withdraw with permission in the first two weeks of the first term will be charged the \$100 deposit. Students who withdraw with permission after the first two weeks of the first term will normally be charged full fees for that term. Students who withdraw in the first two weeks of the second term will not be assessed fees for that term. Students who withdraw with permission after the first two weeks of the second term will normally be charged full fees for that term.



### Students In Graduate Programs:

Students who withdraw with permission will normally be charged full fees for the term in which they withdraw.

### Refund of A.M.S. Fee:

Applications for refunds must be made to Records Services within 30 days from the date of withdrawal. Upon surrender of the A.M.S. membership card refunds are made as follows:

Withdrawal from University	Amount of Refund
On or before October 15	Full A.M.S. fee paid
On or before January 31	One-half A.M.S. fee paid, except where the student registered in the second term only, in which case the refund is the full A.M.S. fee paid
After January 31	No refund

## SECTION H.

### GENERAL REGULATIONS AND MISCELLANEOUS FEES AND CHARGES

1. The University reserves the right to change fees without notice.
2. Fees paid for one session cannot be applied to a subsequent session.
3. Students registering in Summer Studies should consult the Calendar Supplement for Summer Studies which is published in January.
4. Students who have unpaid fee accounts may thereby invalidate their registration and be denied entry to classes and examinations. Certificates of attendance or fee payment therefore will not be issued where accounts are unpaid.
5. Although the University may issue fee statements from time to time, it is the responsibility of the student to calculate fees in accordance with these regulations and ensure payment by the prescribed dates. Failure to receive a fee statement does not relieve the student of this responsibility.
6. Except where donors direct otherwise, the proceeds of student awards received or granted by the University will be applied to unpaid fees for the entire session. Any excess balance will be paid to the student.
7. Students seeking advice about awards, bursaries and loans should direct their enquiries to Records Services (awards) or to Financial Aid Services (bursaries and loans).

8. Auditor's fees (where auditing is permitted) are:

	Undergraduate courses, per unit	Graduate courses, per unit
Students under age 65	\$23.50	\$47.00
Students age 65 or over	8.00	16.00

9. Courses which have "0" unit value are assigned a fee unit value for the purpose of assessing fees. This value is shown in the unit course description.
10. Students who withdraw from or otherwise leave the University remain liable for settlement of any unpaid fees or other charges and for return of any University property, and the University may seek to enforce its legal rights as a creditor through legal action or the use of collection agencies.
11. Students who have unpaid accounts are not eligible to re-register. Prior session accounts must be paid by cash, certified cheque or money order. In any event all payments received are applied firstly to unpaid accounts from prior sessions.
12. Non-residents of Canada who do not have proof of sickness and hospital coverage are not eligible to register until they satisfy this requirement.
13. A document evaluation fee of \$25 is required from applicants for undergraduate faculties, other than the Faculty of Law, whose academic records, in whole or in part, originate outside British Columbia. The fee must accompany the Application for Admission, or must be paid when evaluation of documents is requested prior to application being made.
14. The course challenge fee is \$23.50 per unit (see page 15).
15. Supplemental examination fees, per paper:
  - Examination on campus — \$25
  - Examination off campus — \$30
16. Students may make one request per completed degree program for up to three official transcripts at no charge. Others may be purchased at \$3 for the first copy in each request and \$1 for each additional copy. Overpayments of less than \$5 will not be refunded.
17. Doctoral dissertations submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be accompanied by a payment of \$25. This fee is to pay for the publication of an abstract in *Dissertation Abstracts*.
18. Students registered in Chemistry courses are required to buy a laboratory ticket for \$6 from the Department of Chemistry.
19. Parking fees and fines are levied in accordance with University regulations administered by the Traffic and Security Office.
20. Fines will be imposed for infraction of Library regulations in amounts determined by the University Librarian.
21. Information regarding University Residence fees is given on page 23.

## ACADEMIC SERVICES

### LIBRARY

The McPherson Library of the University of Victoria contains over 950,000 volumes, over one million items in microform, and more than 25,000 records and tapes. The Curriculum Laboratory has a specialized collection of over 30,000 volumes and other materials to support student teaching requirements in the Faculty of Education. The University Map Collection, in the Cornett Building, houses over 80,000 maps and 65,000 aerial photographs. The Law Library contains over 100,000 volumes to support the instructional and research requirements of the Faculty of Law; these resources are available to others needing access to legal materials.

With the exception of its Special Collections of rare books and manuscripts, all resources of the McPherson Library are housed in open stacks, to which there is full public access. Special facilities are provided for the use of audio-visual and microform materials. Experienced staff are available and willing to assist students and others to take fullest advantage of the Library's resources, including individual or group instruction in use of a research library.

Regulations regarding loan policies and information concerning hours of service are posted prominently in the Library or may be obtained at the Information and Circulation Desks.

### ACADEMIC ADVISING

Each of the undergraduate faculties provides an academic advising service for students contemplating enrolment in programs offered at the undergraduate level. The Advising Centre of the Faculty of Fine Arts and Science is located in room B137 in the Clearihue Building. The Advising Centre of the Faculty of Education is located in room 250, MacLaurin Building. Students in the Faculty of Fine Arts are referred to the Office of the Dean of the Faculty, room 192, MacLaurin Building, for information regarding academic advice.

Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are referred to the individual schools.

### SPECIAL COURSES IN ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

The Department of Linguistics offers a non-credit course in English for students whose native language is not English. For details see *Linguistics 099* in the Department of Linguistics.

### COMPUTING FACILITIES AT THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

The University of Victoria offers an extensive range of computing services for students and faculty members. The main computing facility is located in the Clearihue Building and includes a DEC VAX 11/780 system and dual IBM 4341 CPUs. Two PDP 11/40 computers and a GANDALF PACX unit provide communications controller support for approximately 250 time-sharing terminals throughout the campus and remote job entry stations in the Cornett and Elliott Buildings.

A high speed terminal facility, located in the Clearihue Building, includes a card reader (1000 cards per minute) and line printer (1100 lines per minute). This facility is designed to provide fast computing service to students, and is adjacent to an area containing 50 terminals available for general use.

Interactive and batch software services are supported on the 4341s by the VM/370 and VSI operating systems. Programming languages in common use include FORTRAN, PASCAL, COBOL, PL/1, APL, BASIC, ALGOL, and student-oriented software such as WATFIV, PL/C, and ASSIST. Special purpose packages include the BMD, SAS, SASGRAPH and SPSS statistical programs, SCRIPT for text processing, SIR and SPIRES for data base management, and a variety of software for numerical analysis, simulation, graphics, string manipulation, and list processing. The UNIX operating system is used on the VAX 11/780.



Information regarding these and other services is available from consultants in Computing Services, and documentation is located in the Computing Reading Room (Clearihue C044).

Computing Services operates regularly every day of the week in order to enable students, faculty, and staff to have access to these services whenever required. Undergraduate and graduate students use the computer to complete assignments in many different courses. Research users include faculty members from nearly all academic departments at the University. New applications in computing are continually being developed for teaching and research purposes, and a major objective of Computing Services is to provide adequate support for the computing requirements of academic programs. Also, for many years, computing services have been provided to the commu-

nity at large with the emphasis being placed on scientific and educational applications.

In addition, Computing Services also supports the information handling requirements of the McPherson Library, Accounting Services, and Admissions and Records Services. These and other Administrative departments make regular use of Computing Services for Library administration, circulation controls, payroll, budgets, accounts payable, and student records.

Students who are interested in a computing career may be eligible for further training by summer employment or part-time employment during the Winter Session in Computing Services. Some additional opportunities exist from time to time for employment with faculty members as research assistants.

## STUDENT SERVICES

### COUNSELLING SERVICES

#### A Student Service:

The purpose of Counselling Services is to help students to gain the maximum in education, development and satisfaction from their years at University. This may involve helping them solve learning, vocational or personal problems, or developing new academic and social skills, greater self-confidence, and a more balanced lifestyle.

#### Counselling for Study and Learning Problems:

It is normal for difficulties to arise in response to the more demanding and varied learning tasks required in a University. Strategies of learning which were successful in high school will not necessarily work very well in a University. Individual counselling is provided to assist students to develop and refine better ways of learning, as well as to manage the difficulties which arise in adjusting to University demands — difficulties such as inadequate retention, anxiety, poor time management, procrastination, inability to concentrate, and so on. It is recommended that students enrol in one of the courses shown below in order to prevent academic problems rather than have to correct them later, when under pressure.

*University Learning Skills Course* — This short, non-credit course is offered at the beginning of each term. It is designed to help students develop better techniques for reading, for listening, for organizing and learning material, and for writing essays and exams.

*Workshops and Study Groups* — Workshops will be offered on selected topics throughout each term. Study groups will be organized, on invitation, for particular subjects or courses.

*Special Learning Skills Course for New Students* — This special version of the University Learning Skills course will be offered in the two week prior to fall registration. It will help new and mature students to cope with the university kind of learning.

#### Personal Counselling:

Professional counsellors provide an open-minded and confidential atmosphere in which students can explore any topic or situation and discuss any concerns they may have. Some of the personal problems which students bring to Counselling Services are shyness, lack of self-confidence, difficulty communicating with and relating to others, inability to speak up and express themselves, family conflicts, loneliness, sexual concerns, depression, loss of interest and feeling "fed-up", questions about aptitudes and intelligence, disappointment with the University and professors, difficulty in making decisions, anxieties connected with writing examinations, presenting seminars, practice teaching, and time management. Students are helped to sort out their problems, to develop self-awareness, to overcome problems by using new coping strategies, and to evolve a personally satisfying philosophy of life.

#### Educational-Vocational Counselling:

Many students are unsure of their educational and career goals. Some do not know what they want to major in or what careers a given major might lead to. Others find it difficult to choose between several majors or possible careers and do not know how and where to find reliable information about different occupations, careers, or educational paths. Counsellors see such students individually or in groups and use various techniques, materials, and tests to help them clarify their interests, abilities, needs, and personal characteristics. Then they teach the individuals how to locate those occupations that best match them and their goals. The emphasis is on assisting the individual to discover his unique potential and then plotting a career path.

#### Group Programs:

In addition to problem solving, and other remedial counselling, counsellors offer a number of group programs. Students may arrange to join a particular group by contacting the Counselling Services.

*Assertion Training* — For students who wish to learn and practise standing up for rights, expressing feelings and beliefs, overcoming shyness and taking an active approach to life.

*Communication and Personal Relations* — This is a group program in which the focus is on the development of self-awareness, sensitivity to others, communications skills, and emotional expression.

*Coping with Stress* — For the uptight, anxious, or nervous. This group will discuss and practice a number of ways to reduce or eliminate negative physical, emotional and cognitive reactions to stressful situations.

*Jobs and Careers — How to Plan For Them* — Career exploration and planning. Assessment of interests, needs and abilities.

*Choices* — A computer assisted means of matching one's characteristics and preferences to over 1,000 occupations.

*Men's Group* — Interpersonal examination of the traditional male role, emotions, sexuality, communications and relationships.

*Self-Exploration for Students* — For those who would like to engage in decision making, goal setting, assessing interests and values, communication and coping skills, career and life style planning.

#### Workshops:

*Assertion Training* — Six hour workshop to build confidence in conversational skills and overcome shyness through practice and discussion.

*Career Exploration for Women* — An experimental workshop to assist participants to assess interests, needs and set realistic career goals.

*Career Preparation* — A workshop to develop confidence and competence for interviews and job seeking.

*Time Management* — A workshop to gain more control of one's time, set goals and priorities, control procrastination and improve performance.

#### Advanced Educational Testing:

Counselling Services is authorized to administer the Scholastic Ability Test and the Achievement Test of the Admissions Testing Program, the Graduate Record Examinations, the Miller Analogies Test, the Law School Admission Test, the Dental Aptitude Test Program, the Medical College Admission Test, and the Test of English as a Foreign Language.

#### Appointments:

Counselling Services are open and available to all students at the University of Victoria. For further information, students should telephone, write, or come to Counselling Services, located in the University Centre on the second floor.

## HOUSING AND CONFERENCE SERVICES

#### University Accommodation:

The University offers single and double room accommodation for 1080 students in four residence complexes, Craigdarroch, Gordon Head and Lansdowne and the New Residences.

A number of living style options are available. Applicants may request to live in single sex or coeducational areas and may choose an environment which has an academic/social balance or an academic emphasis.

For the interested student a variety of programs are offered which encompass academic, recreational, social and personal development.



Fees for full room and board for 1981-1982 were:

	Single	Double
First term	\$1,092.00	\$ 967.00
Second term	1,210.00	1,070.00
Total	\$2,302.00	\$2,037.00

Please contact the Housing Office for 1982-1983 residence fees.

Applications are available by March 1 from the office of Housing Services, University of Victoria. Because of the limited number of spaces available, students, both graduate and undergraduate, should not wait for notice of eligibility to register in the University before submitting an application for residence accommodation. Completed applications are numbered when received by Housing Services and room assignments are made on a first-come, first-served basis.

All applications must be accompanied by a deposit of \$50.00 which will be credited to the second term fees. The first term fees are due on or before August 13. If fees are not paid by the due date, the deposit fee is forfeited and the room assignment cancelled.

Assignment of accommodation will commence in July for students who have returned an application together with the application deposit. All assignments are conditional upon the admission of the student to the University. It is the responsibility of the student to inform Housing Services in writing of their status with Admission Services.

Students who have been assigned residence accommodation may occupy their rooms on Monday, September 6. During registration week students may purchase meals on campus at current rates. The residence meal pass becomes effective for dinner on Sunday, September 12.

Students who are unable to occupy assigned accommodation by September 13, the first day of lectures, must notify Housing Services in writing before that date, otherwise the assignment will be cancelled. Fees will be assessed from the beginning of the term.

A student wishing to withdraw from residence is required to give four weeks' notice. An administrative charge of \$25.00 will be assessed.

Further particulars regarding University of Victoria student residences may be found in the Residence Handbook which is available from the office of Housing Services, Craigdarroch Office Wing, University of Victoria.

### Off-Campus Housing Registry:

The University maintains a registry of off-campus accommodation, in the lobby of the Housing Services Office, Craigdarroch Office Wing. No guarantee can be given that suitable quarters will be found for every student. In offering this free registry service the University does not assume responsibility for agreements made between students and householders. Any disputes that arise should be taken to the Provincial Rentalsman for resolution.

Every effort is made to keep the registry up-to-date and to attempt to offer a range of types of accommodation, namely, rooms, room and meals, suites, houses, apartments and motels.

Students may avail themselves of this service any time during the year and are urged if at all possible to use the registry during the summer to seek suitable accommodation for the Winter Session.

## UNIVERSITY FOOD SERVICES

The University operates a comprehensive food service facility in the Cadboro Commons Building. Three Coffee Gardens, including a Pizzeria, are located on the main floor of the building to provide meals and snacks to all members of the University community. Residents' meals are served in the Cadboro Commons Dining Room located on the second floor of the building. Additional cafeteria and dining facilities are located in the University Centre, on the second floor of the Cadboro Commons Building and in the Begbie Building. Supplementary food service is provided by banks of vending machines in designated areas in the MacLaurin and Elliott Buildings, and by individual machines located throughout the campus.

## UNIVERSITY BOOKSTORE

The Bookstore, located in the Campus Services Building, is owned and operated by the University and, in keeping with University policy, operates on a break-even basis.

All required and recommended textbooks are stocked by the Bookstore according to faculty requests.

In addition, the general book section contains 15,000 titles in paperback and hardcover editions to provide background reading, reference material for essays and up-to-date reading of interest. Special orders may be placed for any book currently in print.

### General Information:

Returns of unmarked books are accepted only with a receipt and within 10 days of purchase. During the period when class changes are permissible at the beginning of each term, students may return books no longer needed as long as they are in mint condition.

Students who drop courses within the first 8 weeks of the term and wish to return books not yet used may submit their case to the Manager. Credit vouchers only will be given for the return of general books. The first condition for acceptable returns at any time is the cash register receipt.

Sale books and student outlines may not be returned.

Between April 15 and September 1, and between December 1 and 31, the Bookstore buys used textbooks at half the retail price according to a "want list" prepared from faculty requisitions.

The Bookstore Policy Advisory Committee, composed of faculty and student members, will be interested in any comments regarding the store.

### Campus Shop:

The Campus Shop, located opposite the Bookstore in the Campus Services Building, is operated under Bookstore management.

It offers school and art supplies, gym strip, calculators, lab coats, crested ware, drugstore and gift items, magazines, musical recordings, greeting cards, stationery, games, hosiery, and sporting goods. Returns (with the exception of bathing suits) are accepted with the receipt within ten days of purchase. Merchandise must be in original condition and packaging should be unbroken. Additional services are film processing and dry cleaning.

### Sub Post Office:

A Sub Post Office is located in the Campus Shop. Services provide postage, money orders, parcel post and registered mail.

## HEALTH SERVICES

The Health Services Building is located at the South East corner of Parking Lot No. 5.

A nurse is in attendance from 9:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday.

In addition to the medical services required in direct support of various University activities and programs, the Health Services offers general medical treatment, health counselling, nutritional consultations, and psychiatric services for the benefit of students. While these services may be utilized by any student, they are offered primarily for the convenience of those students who do not have a regular physician in the Victoria area. Students are responsible for the cost of any such medical services provided, and students not having valid insurance coverage will be billed directly.

All students are advised to have medical insurance. Details regarding medical and hospital insurance coverage are available from the Health Services.

### Physiotherapy Services

A physiotherapy clinic is located in the McKinnon Building. A Physiotherapist is in attendance from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. to provide or supervise therapy and athletic training programs.

### British Columbia Residents

British Columbia students are encouraged to enrol in the Medical Services Plan of B.C. Students must be resident in British Columbia for one year before they are eligible for medical and hospital insurance coverage under the B.C. Plan.

### Residents of Other Provinces

Students from other Provinces are encouraged to continue their Provincial Medical coverage and are to be prepared to produce a medical insurance identification number.

### Non-Residents of Canada

Students who are not residents of Canada are required to produce evidence of adequate sickness and hospital insurance coverage before registration can be considered complete. Non-resident students can purchase a medical and hospital plan at the time of registration which provides acceptable sickness and hospital insurance with no deductibles. The rates for 1981-82 were \$235 for a single student and \$550 for a married student for twelve months coverage. These rates are subject to yearly change.

### Illness Involving Examinations

Students are referred to the academic regulations governing illness at the time of examinations, found on page 17.

## CHAPLAINS SERVICES

The Chaplains Services are provided for University students, faculty and staff. This joint ministry is offered on an interdenominational basis with the Chaplains and their associates working as an ecumenical team.

The office and meeting space, located in the University Centre, Room A-223, is open Monday to Friday from 9 a.m. to 3 p.m., for listening and sharing across denominational, faculty, philosophical and cultural lines.

### Programs

Chaplains Services provides the following special interest programs: Marriage Preparation Program, Student Retreats, Worship Services, Pastoral Counselling, and Biblical, Theological and Value Studies.



## STUDENT FINANCIAL SERVICES

The University operates a Financial Aid Services office, located on the second floor of the University Centre, which is open during regular University hours (8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.), Monday through Friday. Students wishing to discuss their financial situation are advised to arrange for an appointment by calling the office at 721-8423, well before they require assistance. A trained staff of financial advisers is available to discuss and advise prospective students about the costs of attending and the potential sources of funds to cover these costs.

Students must take into consideration tuition, books and supplies, food and accommodation, transportation, and day to day living expenses when considering attending a Winter Session at the University of Victoria. A booklet entitled "Information and Guide to Application" which accompanies the application form for B.C. Student Assistance Program contains a breakdown of costs allowed by the Government for the average student and is helpful in preparing a budget. The booklet, along with application forms and appendices, is available in a kit from the Student Financial Aid Services office. In addition, more specific information is available in several sections on financial aid at the back of this Calendar.

If financial assistance is needed to attend, students should know that the following costs were approved by Federal and Provincial student aid agencies for the 1981-82 Academic Year.

### Tuition and Student Government Fees

In 1981-82, the tuition and AMS fees for a student enrolled in 15 units were \$768, but these fees will vary according to the course load taken and are different for students in Law and Graduate Studies. For specific course costs, consult the preceding section on fees.

### Books and Supplies

Book and supply costs were allowed at \$250 a year during 1981-82. Students enrolled in courses such as Law, Visual Arts, Music and Theatre may face additional expenses for materials and instruments.

### Food and Accommodation

In 1981-82, a single student living away from home (that is, living off campus) was allowed a maximum of \$2560 for food and accommodation or approximately \$320 per month.

Single students planning to live on campus can refer to the rate schedule listed earlier in this section under Housing and Conference Services.

Costs for married students and single parents will vary greatly according to their accommodation and the number and age of their children. The booklet for the B.C. Student Assistance Program referred to earlier is particularly helpful in this regard in a section entitled "Calculating Need for Married Students and Single Parents".

### Transportation

Local transportation to and from classes was allowed at the rate of \$8.00 per week during 1981-82. Students commuting great distances may request additional costs if justified. Students from outside the Victoria area should include the cost of two return trips between their home and the University by the most economical means when proposing their budget for student financial aid.

### Miscellaneous and Exceptional Expenses

Students will incur a number of day to day expenses for items such as clothing, laundry, prescription drugs, recreation and entertainment. In addition, some students will have exceptional expenses, either course-related (practicals, field trips, etc.), or personal (chronic medical problems, support to family, etc.). These expenses should be included in the budget estimates. Students applying for B.C. Student Assistance Program should be sure to provide documentation with respect to any exceptional expense claimed, including B.C. Medical payments. Miscellaneous expenses were allowed at the rate of \$22.25 per week during 1981-82.

For further details on costs allowed, please read the guide accompanying the B.C. Student Assistance Program carefully.

## ATHLETICS AND RECREATIONAL SERVICES

The department of Athletics and Recreational Services at the University of Victoria provides a comprehensive program of sports and recreation for all students, faculty and staff at the University. The McKinnon complex includes a large gymnasium (2300 seats), dance studio, apparatus gymnasium, weight training room, 25 metre L-shaped swimming pool, squash courts, fitness testing centre and changing and showering facilities. There are several playing fields, a 3,000 seat stadium, and many miles of different length jogging trails through the woods around the campus, along with the Cabbordo Bay sailing compound, Lake Cowichan field centre and Elk Lake rowing facility.

Intramural sport leagues, instructional courses, outdoor and aquatics programs cover a wide range of indoor and outdoor activities.

The Athletics program is provided for students registered in degree programs at the University and consists of Level I and Level II Sports Programs.

The Level II program provides, to the extent that resources permit, opportunities for students to participate in organized competition with off-campus

teams in a wide variety of sports in and around southwestern British Columbia. Level II sports include men's and women's basketball, men's and women's soccer and swimming.

The Level I program provides athletically gifted students with high quality coaching and high levels of competition so that they can develop their athletic abilities to the fullest while pursuing their studies at the University. Sports offered includes men's and women's basketball, men's and women's cross-country/middle distance, women's field hockey, men's and women's rowing, rugby, soccer and men's and women's volleyball.

The University of Victoria is a member of the Canadian Inter-university Athletic Union competing in the Canada West University Athletic Association conference.

## DAY CARE CENTRES

Three co-operative day care centres for students, staff or faculty with pre-school-age children are located on the campus. These centres are licensed to take children between the ages of two and five. A fourth centre located in the S.U.B. is licensed to provide care for children aged 6-12 years in an after school program. The Provincial government pays subsidies, based on need, toward the fees of these non-profit centres which are staffed by trained personnel. Registration is limited. Application should be made several months in advance of the date day care services are required. Enquiries and applications should be made to the Coordinator, Day Care Services (721-8500).

## CANADA EMPLOYMENT CENTRE

The Canada Employment Centre On Campus (formerly Manpower), is operated by the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission in co-operation with the University administration, faculty, and student government, as a service to students.

The main functions carried out at the Centre are:

- Career information and vocational counselling
- Career employment opportunities
- Part-time, casual and summer employment opportunities
- Scheduling of interviews for employers recruiting on campus, including teacher recruitment
- Labour market information
- Assistance in resume writing and job interview preparation

Graduating or graduate students interested in permanent career employment either during or following the academic year should register at the Centre. On-campus career information and employment interviews take place from October through March. Employer interviews can be scheduled during November to April.

Teacher recruitment, usually carried out in March or April, is publicized well in advance at the Centre and on the campus employment notice boards.

Students seeking summer employment, particularly in governmental Career-Oriented Programs, are advised to contact the Canada Employment Centre on Campus in early November. In May, summer employment opportunities are co-ordinated through Canada Employment Centre for Students at the Youth Employment Centre, (specific details are advertised in local newspapers and further information is available through the Centre on campus).

Students wishing part-time employment through the school year may register as soon as time tables are established, or maintain continuing contact with the Centre or through campus boards.

Career information visits, as undertaken by related employers or association representatives, are ongoing throughout the academic year, with specific details posted as available.

Individual career counselling services are provided at the Centre at any time. Employment Centre on Campus has a Careers Room stocked with literature from many companies. Help and guidance in writing resumes and detailed application procedures are also available and students are invited to make use of the services supplied to them.

The Centre is located in the University Centre, Room B240, 2nd floor, operating Monday-Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Service is available after 4:30 p.m. by appointment. Notices giving day-to-day information on employment opportunities, both permanent and part-time, and on career developments are posted on Employment Notice Boards located in the Elliott (study wing), MacLaurin, Clearihue (main floor, old wing), Cunningham and Cornett Buildings, and the Student Union Building.

## CAREER INFORMATION VOCATIONAL COUNSELLING

Career information and vocational counselling may be obtained from the Counselling Services or the Canada Employment Centre on campus which operates a Careers Information Room. Career discussions with alumni members in various occupational fields can be arranged through the Director of the Alumni Association. Students may also wish to contact faculty advisers in their areas of study for advice pertinent to career planning.



## PHYSICAL EDUCATION, ATHLETICS AND RECREATIONAL FACILITIES

Use of the athletics and recreational facilities or participation in the programs is open to all students paying the athletics and recreation fee, and to faculty and staff who have purchased an activity card from the Athletics and Recreation Office. Faculty, staff and students are also eligible to purchase family membership cards.

The Physical Education, Athletics and Recreational Facilities (P.E.A.R.F.) include two gymnasias, a swimming pool, squash courts, tennis courts, a weight room, and a dance studio, which are all widely used as recreation centres. The University also manages Centennial Stadium, which is operated and financed in co-operation with the four core Greater Victoria municipalities.

### University Centre Auditorium

Throughout the year, concerts to satisfy most musical tastes are held in the 1,233 seat auditorium. Student prices are offered for most events.

## STUDENT AFFAIRS

The Director of Student and Ancillary Services serves as the liaison between Student Societies and the University.

### ALMA MATER SOCIETY

The Alma Mater Society is a legally incorporated society in the Province of British Columbia, of which all undergraduate students are members. The Society functions as the recognized means of communication between the undergraduate student body and the faculty, administration and the outside community. The Society is governed by The Board of Directors which consists of four administrative directors, President, Vice President Finance, Vice President Services and Vice President Programs along with fifteen ordinary Directors. All members of the board are students and are elected in March of each year for one year terms.

The Alma Mater Society is headquartered in the Student Union Building and promotes a wide range of services and programs. Services operated regularly in the S.U.B. by the A.M.S. include two food service outlets, the Sub Pub, Cinecenta Films, The Martlet newspaper, the A.M.S. Print Shop and the office of the Ombudsman.

The Alma Mater Society also funds a large clubs network, publications such as the Student Handbook, and Telephone Directory. The Society sponsors entertainment through dances, concerts and promotes academic enrichment through speakers and seminars on topical issues. Issues affecting student life such as housing, fees, employment and university governance are handled by the Board of Directors which meets weekly in the Winter Session.

Students are encouraged to participate in all aspects of University life and take an active role in serving the community. The Alma Mater Society President is always available to help students get involved and is eager to help individuals and groups, solve problems and achieve the realization of their projects and ideas.

The Alma Mater Society is the voice of the undergraduate students at the University of Victoria. In order for it to be a relevant and productive voice its members must be active, concerned and involved. Every student has a responsibility to the University community and your Alma Mater Society is your way to make a contribution.

The door is always open.

*President 1981-82: Mr. P. Timothy Winkelmans*

### Office of the Ombudsman, AMS

Operating out of Room 133 of the Student Union Building, the Ombudsman functions as an independent, impartial investigator equipped to field student complaints about any department or office on campus. While the office is not empowered to enforce its recommendations, it seeks to ensure that on-campus decisions and university regulations are both fair and equitable. The office also acts as an information and referral centre about and to campus operations and services.

All contacts with the Ombudsman's office are confidential.

The Ombudsman can be reached at 721-8357 or messages can be left at the AMS general office. Office hours are advertised in the Martlet and posted at various locations around campus.

Tickets for attractions are offered on sale in the University Centre box office, which is open from 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, from September to April. This office also serves as a campus ticket outlet for many events scheduled in downtown Victoria.

### Student Locker Service

Free lockers are provided for the use of students in a number of buildings on the campus. Students wishing to acquire a locker may do so on a first come-first served basis by placing a lock on the selected locker. Use of such lockers is subject to University policies regarding cleaning and responsibility for damage or loss to the contents.

Gymnasium lockers may be rented annually from the Department of Physical Education, Athletics and Recreational Facilities (P.E.A.R.F.).

### GRADUATE STUDENTS' SOCIETY

The Graduate Students' Society was officially recognized by the Senate of the University of Victoria in the fall of 1966, shortly after the establishment of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Through the Executive Council of the Society, it represents the graduate students to the University and the community.

The seven members of the Executive of the Society are elected for one year terms by the members of the Society. Executive members may be elected in October or April. Any graduate student registered at the University of Victoria, whether part-time or full-time, is eligible to vote in Society elections, to hold office in the Executive Council, and to represent the Society on University and Senate committees.

The functions of this Society are: (a) to represent the graduate student body in all matters pertaining to the welfare of it as a unit or any of the individuals comprising that body, (b) to represent the academic, teaching and research assistants in communication with the faculty and administration, (c) to act as a liaison between the graduate student body and the faculty and administration, (d) to promote intellectual, social and recreational activities among graduate students, (e) to provide a communication link with the Alma Mater Society of the University and with graduate students from other universities, and (f) to assist incoming graduate students who are experiencing language or accommodation difficulties.

The Society is funded by fees collected at registration by the University for the Society (see page 20). These funds are used to pay the costs of preparing Library/G.S.S. identification cards for graduate students as well as to support the regular functions of the Society, the building fund and athletics and recreation.

Graduate students with ideas, projects, financial difficulties or other problems are urged to contact any member of the Executive for assistance. Executive members may be contacted through the Faculty of Graduate Studies or directly at "W" hut.

The Society administers a travel fund to assist graduate students wishing to attend professional meetings and conferences. For information, contact the President of the Society.

Further information about the Society and its functions may be found in *A Handbook for Graduate Students*, a booklet published by the Society.

*President 1981-82: Mr. Andrew Shand*

### GENERAL CONDUCT

The University authorities do not assume responsibilities which naturally rest with parents. This being so, it is policy to rely on the good sense of students for the preservation of good moral standards and for appropriate modes of behaviour and dress.

### HAZING

The University prohibits hazing.

The attention of students is called to this resolution of the Alma Mater Society:

*The Student's Council shares the concern of the University over hazing during Frosh Week. We wish to point out that any form of hazing is forbidden by University regulation. With the advent of residences and the ensuing growth of the University, this form of conduct has become archaic and will no longer be tolerated. Any behaviour which exceeds the bounds of good taste and common sense will result in disciplinary action by the Student's Council.*



## CANADIAN ARMED FORCES SUBSIDIZATION PLANS

The Department of National Defence sponsors programs of university education and leadership training for selected young men and women who have the potential to become officers in the Canadian Armed Forces.

The programs sponsored are the Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP), Medical Officer Training Plan (MOTP), Dental Officer Training Plan (DOTP). Training given under these plans is divided into two parts: normal

attendance at university throughout the academic year and military training each summer.

Individuals interested in obtaining more information on, or wishing to make application for, any of these plans are requested to contact:

Detachment Commander  
Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre Detachment  
614 Yates Street  
Victoria, B.C. V8W 1K9

## ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association is an organization composed primarily of University of Victoria graduates. It seeks to support the University and to represent the views of graduates within the University community. In addition to these graduates, others are automatic members of the Association by virtue of their being on the Convocation Roll. Such are the Chancellor and the President of the University, members of the Board of Governors and the Senate, all faculty members, some former students of Victoria College and others entered on the roll by Senate regulation, such as emeritus faculty, some University employees and members of the community. Associate membership is also available in the Association.

The Association is governed by an Executive elected annually. There are 13 voting members on the Executive and additional ex-officio members representing a wide spectrum of University interests may sit at Executive meetings

in a non-voting capacity.

Policies and programs are developed by the Executive and are implemented by the Association's staff in close cooperation with the University's administration. Funding for Alumni Association programs in support of the University and its students is made available through an annual fund drive. The Association membership is informed of activities through mailings and through the Association's publication, "The Torch".

The Alumni Association office is located in room 107, Sedgewick Building. Telephone number: 721-7635.

President 1981-82: Wesley D. Black  
M.P.A. (U. of Vic.)  
F.C.I.S., O. ST.J.

## UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS

Besides this Calendar and the publications mentioned on the inside front cover, the following are designated as authorized University publications:

### *Malahat Review*

An international quarterly of life and letters edited by Professor Robin Skelton, B.A., M.A., F.R.S.L. Subscription: \$10.00 for one year; \$25.00 for three years (overseas, \$12.00 and \$30.00, respectively).

### *The Ring*

A news tabloid published every week by the Department of Community Relations, and edited by John Driscoll. Circulated on campus free of charge.

### Canadian Bilingual Dictionary Project

The University is currently preparing a revised and enlarged edition of *The Canadian Dictionary/Dictionnaire Canadien*, published in 1962. Project Director: Professor H.J. Warkentyne, Department of Linguistics.

## DIVISION OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

The purpose of the Division is to work with the various faculties on the planning and administration of the programs described below.

### Credit Courses and Programs Offered Off Campus, Evening Credit Courses Offered On Campus and Courses Offered in the Summer Studies Period

The announcements of the courses to be offered in the Summer will be issued in February; for on-campus evening courses and off-campus courses starting in September, a Supplement will be available in June, and for off-campus courses beginning in either May or July, a Supplement will be available in March. Copies can be obtained from the Division of University Extension, the local centre of adult education where University courses are offered, and from Admission Services or Records Services at the University.

Academic rules and regulations published in this Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Calendar, apply to students taking courses under this section.

The University reserves the right to cancel courses when enrolment is not sufficient.

Selection of courses must be made in keeping with Calendar prescriptions for the degree program involved. Students seeking academic advice regarding degree programs should consult the appropriate academic advising centre. Enquiries should be directed to one of the following:

Advising Centre — Faculty of Arts & Science, Room B137, Clearihue Building.

Advising Centre — Faculty of Education, Room 250, McLaurin Building.

Students in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Human and Social Development should contact the specific department or school direct.

Regulations governing application and registration procedures and fees are detailed in the appropriate Supplement.

### Professional Development Programs:

These programs are planned to meet the specific continuing education needs of persons working in the professions. Courses and workshops are offered throughout the Province in co-operation with regional colleges and professional organizations. The primary emphasis of the University's offerings is on programs for persons working in the areas of Education, Social Work, Nursing, Child Care, Public Administration and Fine Arts. Programs for professionals in other areas are also offered in co-operation with The University of British Columbia and Simon Fraser University.

### Distance Education:

University Extension supports a variety of credit and professional development courses delivered through print-based and other instructional methods which permit students to study at a distance from the campus.

Through the facilities of provincial Knowledge Network of the West (KNOW), broadcasting on satellite, the Division provides courses to more than 20 communities throughout British Columbia. These communities have receiving centre classrooms where students may go to interact with the instructor. Some programs may be viewed in the home via cablevision.

### Community Education Programs:

The non-degree program utilizes a variety of educational formats, such as courses, lecture series, workshops, conferences, residential seminars, and symposia. The curriculum is developed in co-operation with departments from all faculties of the University and administrative offices.

Areas covered include: Programs for Women; Seniors; Business Management; Public Affairs; Adult Education; Liberal Studies; Labour Education; Health Sciences; Languages; etc.



**French Language Diploma Program**

In co-operation with the Department of French Language and Literature and the Department of Linguistics, the Division offers a *French Language Diploma Program*. The Program consists of five integrated courses designed to develop a level of language competence functional throughout Canada. Students are placed at levels consistent with their initial ability and they progress at their own individual rate. Expected completion time, on the average, is three to four years. The University awards a Diploma to successful candidates.

Special courses for groups can be arranged upon request, if academic resources permit.

For further information on any of the above programs please call or write the Division of University Extension, University of Victoria, P.O. Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2Y2. Telephone 721-8451.

**David Thompson University Centre**

The University of Victoria co-operates with Selkirk College to offer university degree programs at the David Thompson University Centre in Nelson. Selkirk College offers a full range of university transfer courses at the first and second year levels at the Centre, and the University of Victoria offers upper level courses leading to degrees in Fine Arts, Education, and General Arts.

University of Victoria degrees currently available at the David Thompson University Centre are the B.F.A. in visual arts, the B.Ed. Elementary Curriculum (rural option), and the B.A. General with concentrations in English and History. In the future, the Centre may also add complete B.F.A. degree programs in Theatre, Music, and Creative Writing.

For a Calendar and admission information, write or phone:

David Thompson University Centre  
820 Tenth Street  
Nelson, B.C. V1L 3C7  
(604) 352-2241

**PRE-PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**

The material which follows is only a *guide* to professional education at other universities, and students must not assume that completion of these courses will grant them automatic admission. Students who are seeking advice about professional education should consult the Arts and Science Advising Centre, University of Victoria where specific information on prerequisites can be obtained.

**Please note that course programs for First Year students only are outlined, although it may be possible to complete one or more additional years of study at the University of Victoria.**

Students who plan to undertake professional studies at other Canadian or American universities are urged to correspond with the universities of their choice prior to their first year at the University of Victoria.

**AGRICULTURE**

Suggested courses:  
Biology  
Chemistry  
English  
Mathematics  
Physics or Economics

**ARCHITECTURE**

Suggested courses:  
Art  
English  
Mathematics  
History in Art  
Physics  
Social Sciences

**COMMERCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

Students interested in Commerce and Business Administration are advised to consult the Head of the Department of Economics, University of Victoria.

Suggested courses: First Year Arts and Science or its equivalent with standing in 15 units (including Economics, English and Mathematics).

**DENTAL HYGIENE**

Suggested courses:  
English  
Chemistry  
Biology  
Psychology  
An elective

**FORESTRY**

Suggested courses:  
Biology  
Chemistry  
English  
Mathematics  
Physics

**APPLIED SCIENCE**

Suggested courses:  
English  
Mathematics  
Chemistry  
Physics  
Elective

**CHIROPRACTIC**

Suggested courses:  
Completion of two years in Arts and Science, the first year of which to include the following:  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology

**DENTISTRY**

Completion of at least three years of study on a degree program in Arts and Science including English, Mathematics, Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Biochemistry.

**HOME ECONOMICS**

Suggested courses:  
Chemistry  
English  
Physics (Human Nutrition)  
Mathematics  
Biology  
Social Science (Family Sciences)

**MEDICINE**

Completion of at least three years of study on a degree program in Arts and Science including English, Mathematics, Chemistry, Biology, Physics and Biochemistry

**PHARMACY**

Suggested courses:  
Chemistry  
English  
Mathematics  
Physics or Biology  
Elective

**PSYCHOLOGY**

Students wishing to enter a professional school of psychology are advised to complete the B.A. Honours or B.Sc. Honours program in the Department of Psychology, University of Victoria.

**SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE**

Students intending to pursue studies in the Speech and Hearing Sciences after graduation should include introductory calculus (e.g. Mathematics 102) and introductory physics (e.g. Physics 102) in their first or second year. Students with this interest are advised to consult the Department of Linguistics on the design of their degree program. (The Bachelor of Science in Linguistics offers suitable preparation for this area of study.)

**VETERINARY MEDICINE**

Completion of two years in Arts and Science including:  
English  
Physics  
Biology, including Genetics  
Chemistry, including Organic Chemistry  
Mathematics  
Electives: a course in Statistics is recommended and may be applied towards the mathematics requirement.

**OPTOMETRY**

Completion of two years in Arts and Science, the first year of which to include the following:  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Physics  
Psychology

**REHABILITATION MEDICINE**

Suggested courses:  
English  
Mathematics  
Chemistry  
Biology  
Elective



## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Co-operative Education is an integrated approach to higher education based on the principle that academic training, combined with experience in a structured working environment, develops graduates of a high academic and professional stature. Normally, the completion of a co-op degree, by virtue of the added work term component, may take longer than the non-co-op degree. Students should consult the co-op sequence charts provided by each department for further information.

### DEPARTMENTS OFFERING CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION

Co-operative Education Programs are at present offered in the Faculty of Arts & Science (Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, Physics), the Faculty of Education (School of Physical Education, Leisure Studies Major), Faculty of Fine Arts (Creative Writing), and the Faculty of Graduate Studies (e.g. School of Public Administration, M.P.A. Program). Detailed information is available in the calendar entries in these areas.

### ADMISSION

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. Please consult the calendar entries in these areas for further information.

### WORK TERMS

Students are employed for specific Work Terms as a required part of the program and this employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest. Each successfully completed Work Term is noted on the student's academic record and transcript. As well, details of Work Terms will be recorded on the Record of Work Terms which is attached to the student's transcript.

A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program, but the Departmental Committee may, upon review, authorize a further Work Term.

### TRANSFER OF WORK TERMS

Work Terms that are accepted for transfer from other educational institutions must constitute less than 50% of the Work Terms required by a department. The assessment of a Work Term for transfer to the University of Victoria will be undertaken only if students are entering co-op programs.

#### British Columbia Colleges

The University of Victoria will accept for transfer satisfactorily completed Work Terms assessed by those colleges with whom appropriate mechanisms have been established.

#### Other Universities and Colleges

Transfer of Work Terms from other universities and colleges will be assessed on an individual basis.

### DOUBLE MAJORS

Students who are enrolled in co-op programs which lead to either combined or double major degrees should normally undertake co-op Work Terms in both areas of their program. Students who complete not less than two Work Terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the co-op designation on their academic record and transcript.

### MAY-AUGUST STUDIES

Co-op students registered in a regular term of academic studies in the period May through August are subject to the academic regulations that govern the Winter Session.

### GRADUATION

To graduate in the Co-operative Education Program, in addition to satisfying the normal academic requirements of their degree program, students must have completed satisfactorily the required period of work experience as indicated in each department or school. Students who are in the process of completing a Work Term and who elect to graduate before the completion of the Work Term will not have the Work Term recorded.



A candidate for Honours may be required at the end of his final year to take a comprehensive examination — oral, written, or both.

*Normally a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years. Students who are planning to complete a degree on a part-time basis and who wish to be considered candidates for honours should explore the options with the department concerned. Requests for extensions should be made through the department concerned to the Dean's office.*

Honours degrees are of two classes: First and Second. Consult the entry of the department concerned for its requirements for each class of Honours degree. A student who passes his courses but fails to obtain at least Second Class (normally, a graduating average of 3.50 minimum) may, upon the recommendation of the department, be granted appropriate standing in a Major or General program. See Graduation Standing, page 31.

### Honours Programs Leading to the B.A. or the B.Sc. Degree

A student may proceed to the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree in an Honours Program in one of the following:

#### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Classics  
Economics  
English  
French  
Geography  
German  
Greek  
History  
Latin  
Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Philosophy  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Russian  
Sociology  
Spanish

#### Bachelor of Science

Astronomy  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Combined Chemistry  
and Mathematics  
Combined Computer Science  
and Mathematics  
Computer Science  
Economics  
Geography  
Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics  
Physics and Mathematics  
Psychology

**Combined Honours:** Offered in Chemistry/Mathematics; Computer Science/Mathematics. See pages 48, 56 and 101 for details.

**Double Honours:** With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or a B.Sc. Such a program may require an extra year of study, in which case approval of the Dean should be sought.\*

**Joint Honours and Major Programs:** Where it is possible to do so within the period of four academic years required for Honours Programs, a student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or B.Sc.\*

### THE MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires some specialization in one field in the last two years, and may permit the student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained, or to professional or business careers.

#### Requirements of the Major Program

The Major Program requires:

- the completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the regulations common to all degree programs given above;
- the completion of the remaining units in conformity with the regulations common to all degree programs given above, and including the following:
  - 15 units of courses numbered 300 or 400, selected to meet the requirements of the Major program, as specified by the department concerned;
  - at least 15 units of electives, which may include not more than 9 units prescribed by the Major department as corequisites.

#### Major Programs Leading to the B.A. and B.Sc.

A student may proceed to the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree in a Major program in one of the following:

#### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Classical Studies  
Classics  
Economics  
English  
French

Geography  
German  
History  
Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Philosophy

Political Science  
Psychology  
Russian  
Sociology  
Spanish

#### Bachelor of Science

Astronomy  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Economics

Geography  
Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics  
Psychology

In addition, a student may proceed to a B.A. degree in a Major program in one of the following Interdisciplinary Programs:

**B.C. in Liberal Studies:** This is an experimental interdisciplinary program which is found on page 94.

**B.C. with Major in Pacific Studies:** The Pacific Studies program is designed to provide a concentration in the area of Pacific Studies for both educational and professional purposes. Details of the program are given on page 106.

**Combined Major:** A student may elect to complete the requirements for a Combined Major Program leading to a B.Sc. in the following areas: Computer Science/Mathematics; Chemistry/Mathematics; Biochemistry/Chemistry; and Microbiology/Chemistry.

**Double Major:** A student may elect to complete the requirements for each of two Major Programs offered in the Faculty, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or a B.Sc., except that Biochemistry cannot be combined with Microbiology for a double major, nor can any Combined Major program be used as a double major with a major program offered by either component department.\*

**Interfaculty Double Major:** A student pursuing a Major program for the B.A. degree within the Faculty of Arts and Science may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of the Department of Creative Writing or the Department of History in Art as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Conversely, a Fine Arts student majoring in Creative Writing or History in Art may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of a Department in the Faculty of Arts and Science.\*

**The Environmental Studies Program:** This is an interdisciplinary program designed to provide students with a concentration of courses in the area of environmental topics. It does not in itself constitute a degree program, and may only be taken in conjunction with a Major or Honours program, leading to the B.A. or the B.Sc. For details of the Environmental Studies Program, see page 70.

### THE GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program may lead to professional careers or to graduate studies, depending upon the level of competence demonstrated therein; its distinctive characteristic, however, is the breadth of the education for which it provides.

#### Requirements of the General Program

The General Program requires:

- the completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the regulations common to all degree programs given above;
- completion of the remaining units in conformity with regulations common to all degree programs given above, and including the following:
  - 9 units taken in courses numbered 300 and above in each of two fields, as may be specified by the departments concerned;
  - 12 units of electives which may include not more than 6 units prescribed by the departments as corequisites.

#### General Programs Leading to the B.A.

A student may proceed to a B.A. degree in a General program in any two of the following:

Anthropology  
Chinese Studies  
Classics  
Economics  
English  
French  
Geography  
German  
History  
Japanese Studies

Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Pacific Studies  
Philosophy  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Russian  
Sociology  
Spanish

\* A student proceeding towards a B.A. or B.Sc. in a Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major, Double Major or Interfaculty Double Major program, shall be entitled to no more than one bachelor's degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree should consult the regulations on page 19 under A Second Bachelor's Degree.



# FACULTY OF ARTS AND SCIENCE

Roger R. Davidson, B.Sc. (Queen's), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Florida St.), Dean of the Faculty and Associate Dean of Science to August 31, 1982.

Louis D. Costa, A.B. (New York), M.A., Ph.D. (Teacher's Coll., N.Y.), Associate Dean of Social Sciences to August 31, 1982.

Samuel E. Scully, B.A., M.Litt. (Bristol), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Dean of Humanities to August 31, 1982.

G. Grant McOrmond, C.D., M.A. (Sask.), Assistant Dean and Director of Academic Advising.

Marjorie L. Menhenett, B.A. (Wellesley Coll.), M.A. (Calif. Berkeley), Advising Officer.

Linda M. Rhodes, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (Carlton), Advising Officer.

Johannes G. Seidel, Senior Academic Assistant, Language Laboratory.

## DEGREES OFFERED

The degrees offered in this Faculty are Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.).

## ACADEMIC ADVICE

**Academic Advising Centre:** Academic advice for the Faculty of Arts and Science is available through the Arts and Science Advising Centre, B137 Clearihue Building. Students seeking information or advice regarding programs, courses, or University and Faculty regulations are invited to visit the Centre, or write to the Director. Appointments with an Adviser may be made by telephoning 721-7566.

**Departmental Advising:** All academic Departments have Advisers generally available throughout the Winter Session who can give detailed information regarding courses and programs within each discipline. Students wishing advice from Departmental Advisers during the summer months should write or telephone the department for an appointment.

**Faculty of Education Advising:** Students in the Faculty of Arts and Science who wish to enter the Faculty of Education at a later date are advised to consult the Education Advising Centre, Room 250, MacLaurin Building, before they begin their studies in Arts and Science.

## PROGRAM PLANNING

It is recommended that all students discuss their proposed programs with the Arts and Science Advising Centre and/or with Departmental Advisers well in advance of registration.

Students who may wish to transfer to another university to complete their degree are advised also to consult the university of their choice regarding required courses and transfer equivalencies.

**Course Planning Form:** First-year students entering the University of Victoria will be asked to complete a Course Planning Form, listing their proposed courses for the session, and to send it to the Arts and Science Advising Centre for approval. A copy of the approved form will then be returned to the student. Completion of the Course Planning Form will facilitate the registration process.

**Record of Degree Program:** All students in the Faculty of Arts and Science are required to declare a degree program by completing a Record of Degree Program form in consultation with the Arts and Science Advising Centre, preferably near the beginning of their third year of studies, and, in any event, not later than the second term of that year. The purpose of this form is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements for the degree program selected. A copy of the form is placed on file in the Records Office to be used as a record for graduating purposes.

## REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR'S DEGREES IN ARTS AND SCIENCE

Each candidate for a bachelor's degree is required:

- to have satisfied the University English Requirement (see page 13);
- to include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from each of two other departments;
- to include in the next 15 units presented for the degree not more than 12 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from one other department;
- to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level (this is a general University requirement);
- to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be

completed at this University (these are general University requirements; also see Credit by Course Challenge, page 15);

- to present at least 33 units (of the minimum 60 units required for a degree) of courses from one of the two following lists, thereby determining the degree requested:

### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Classics  
Economics  
English  
Environmental Studies  
French Language and Literature  
Geography  
Germanic Studies  
Hispanic and Italian Studies  
History  
Liberal Studies  
Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Pacific and Oriental Studies  
Philosophy  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Slavonic Studies  
Sociology

### Bachelor of Science

Biochemistry and Microbiology  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Economics  
Geography  
Linguistics (certain courses only, see page 95)  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology

- to meet the requirements for the degree program selected; see below, and under the individual departments, pages 32 to 134.

## DEGREE PROGRAMS LEADING TO THE B.A. AND THE B.SC.

A student may proceed to either the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree, normally in one of three Programs: Honours, Major, or General (but see section on Joint Honours and Major, below). In most cases, by choosing courses carefully and consulting departmental requirements and prerequisites, students may postpone until the end of the Second Year the decision as to which program to select.

### THE HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours Program requires specialization in a single field in the last two or three years and is intended for students of above average ability. Students who plan to undertake graduate work are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

#### Admission to an Honours Program

A student planning to proceed in an Honours Program must consult the Chairman of the Department concerned, or his nominee, as early as possible in his academic career, and in any case, must obtain the consent of the department concerned to enter its Honours Program. This consent will normally be given only if

- the department offers an Honours Program;
- the student has fulfilled the requirements of the first two years and has a grade point average of at least 3.50 in the work of the Second Year and in the field in which he wishes to specialize; and
- the student has completed all prerequisite courses.

The department concerned must annually renew its permission for a student to continue on an Honours Program. If, in the opinion of the department, his work at any time is not of Honours standard, a student may be permitted to transfer to a Major or General program.

#### Requirements of the Honours Program

The number of units required for an Honours Program varies between 60 and 66, depending upon the requirements of the department concerned, which are set out on pages 32 to 134 of this Calendar, and which must be satisfied along with the requirements common to all degrees in the Faculty of Arts and Science, set out above.

A candidate for Honours may be required to present a graduating essay, to pursue a program of directed studies, or to participate in an Honours seminar. The final date for submitting graduating essays or research reports to the departments in the second term is left to the discretion of the department concerned.



A candidate for Honours may be required at the end of his final year to take a comprehensive examination — oral, written, or both.

*Normally a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years. Students who are planning to complete a degree on a part-time basis and who wish to be considered candidates for honours should explore the options with the department concerned. Requests for extensions should be made through the department concerned to the Dean's office.*

Honours degrees are of two classes: First and Second. Consult the entry of the department concerned for its requirements for each class of Honours degree. A student who passes his courses but fails to obtain at least Second Class (normally, a graduating average of 3.50 minimum) may, upon the recommendation of the department, be granted appropriate standing in a Major or General program. See Graduation Standing, page 31.

### Honours Programs Leading to the B.A. or the B.Sc. Degree

A student may proceed to the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree in an Honours Program in one of the following:

#### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Classics  
Economics  
English  
French  
Geography  
German  
Greek  
History  
Latin  
Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Philosophy  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Russian  
Sociology  
Spanish

#### Bachelor of Science

Astronomy  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Combined Chemistry  
and Mathematics  
Combined Computer Science  
and Mathematics  
Computer Science  
Economics  
Geography  
Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics  
Physics and Mathematics  
Psychology

**Combined Honours:** Offered in Chemistry/Mathematics; Computer Science/Mathematics. See pages 48, 56 and 101 for details.

**Double Honours:** With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or a B.Sc. Such a program may require an extra year of study, in which case approval of the Dean should be sought.\*

**Joint Honours and Major Programs:** Where it is possible to do so within the period of four academic years required for Honours Programs, a student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or B.Sc.\*

## THE MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires some specialization in one field in the last two years, and may permit the student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained, or to professional or business careers.

### Requirements of the Major Program

The Major Program requires:

- the completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the regulations common to all degree programs given above;
- the completion of the remaining units in conformity with the regulations common to all degree programs given above, and including the following:
  - 15 units of courses numbered 300 or 400, selected to meet the requirements of the Major program, as specified by the department concerned;
  - at least 15 units of electives, which may include not more than 9 units prescribed by the Major department as corequisites.

### Major Programs Leading to the B.A. and B.Sc.

A student may proceed to the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree in a Major program in one of the following:

#### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Classical Studies  
Classics  
Economics  
English  
French

Geography  
German  
History  
Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Philosophy

Political Science  
Psychology  
Russian  
Sociology  
Spanish

#### Bachelor of Science

Astronomy  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Economics

Geography  
Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics  
Psychology

In addition, a student may proceed to a B.A. degree in a Major program in one of the following Interdisciplinary Programs:

**B.C. in Liberal Studies:** This is an experimental interdisciplinary program which is found on page 94.

**B.C. with Major in Pacific Studies:** The Pacific Studies program is designed to provide a concentration in the area of Pacific Studies for both educational and professional purposes. Details of the program are given on page 106.

**Combined Major:** A student may elect to complete the requirements for a Combined Major Program leading to a B.Sc. in the following areas: Computer Science/Mathematics; Chemistry/Mathematics; Biochemistry/Chemistry; and Microbiology/Chemistry.

**Double Major:** A student may elect to complete the requirements for each of two Major Programs offered in the Faculty, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or a B.Sc., except that Biochemistry cannot be combined with Microbiology for a double major, nor can any Combined Major program be used as a double major with a major program offered by either component department.\*

**Interfaculty Double Major:** A student pursuing a Major program for the B.A. degree within the Faculty of Arts and Science may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of the Department of Creative Writing or the Department of History in Art as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Conversely, a Fine Arts student majoring in Creative Writing or History in Art may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of a Department in the Faculty of Arts and Science.\*

**The Environmental Studies Program:** This is an interdisciplinary program designed to provide students with a concentration of courses in the area of environmental topics. It does not in itself constitute a degree program, and may only be taken in conjunction with a Major or Honours program, leading to the B.A. or the B.Sc. For details of the Environmental Studies Program, see page 70.

## THE GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program may lead to professional careers or to graduate studies, depending upon the level of competence demonstrated therein; its distinctive characteristic, however, is the breadth of the education for which it provides.

### Requirements of the General Program

The General Program requires:

- the completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the regulations common to all degree programs given above;
- completion of the remaining units in conformity with regulations common to all degree programs given above, and including the following:
  - 9 units taken in courses numbered 300 and above in each of two fields, as may be specified by the departments concerned;
  - 12 units of electives which may include not more than 6 units prescribed by the departments as corequisites.

### General Programs Leading to the B.A.

A student may proceed to a B.A. degree in a General program in any two of the following:

Anthropology  
Chinese Studies  
Classics  
Economics  
English  
French  
Geography  
German  
History  
Japanese Studies

Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Pacific Studies  
Philosophy  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Russian  
Sociology  
Spanish

\* A student proceeding towards a B.A. or B.Sc. in a Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major, Double Major or Interfaculty Double Major program, shall be entitled to no more than one bachelor's degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree should consult the regulations on page 19 under A Second Bachelor's Degree.



A student may also proceed to the B.A. degree in a General program which combines *one* of the above fields with *one* of the following:

Biochemistry and Microbiology	Chemistry
Biology	Physics

### General Programs Leading to the B.Sc.

A student may proceed to a B.Sc. degree in a General program in any *two* of the following departments:

Biochemistry and Microbiology	Mathematics
Biology	Physics
Chemistry	Psychology
Geography	

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Please refer to page 28 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. In general, students participating in the Co-operative Education Program must maintain at least a second class (3.50) average overall. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

In addition to the graduation requirements outlined on page 18, a student must have a graduating average of at least 3.50 in order to graduate with the Co-operative Education notation.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education program at any time and may remain enrolled in a Major or Honours program offered by the Department.

Details of the undergraduate programs in the Departments of Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Linguistics, Mathematics, and Physics are outlined in the Departmental sections of the Calendar.

## OTHER INFORMATION REGARDING CREDIT AND COURSES

### CREDIT FOR SUMMER STUDIES COURSES

Credit obtained in May-August courses may be combined with that obtained in Winter Session to complete degree requirements. The maximum credit for May-August work in any one calendar year is 9 units (see Summer Studies entry elsewhere in this Calendar and the Summer Studies Supplement to the Calendar, published in January).

### DAVID THOMPSON UNIVERSITY CENTRE

See entry on page 27.

### CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES

**Recognized Courses Offered by Other Faculties:** The following First Year courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts are open to students for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science:

- Art 100
- Creative Writing 100
- History in Art 120
- Music 100A/B, 110, 115, 170
- Theatre 100

Students in other than First Year should note that the following courses in the Faculty of Education and the Faculty of Fine Arts, in addition to those mentioned above, are acceptable for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science:

Creative Writing: All courses marked with an asterisk (see page 171).

Education-B490

Music: All courses marked with an asterisk (see page 180)

Theatre: Courses marked with an asterisk, subject to restrictions (see page 185).

History in Art: All courses marked with an asterisk (see page 174).

**Other Courses outside the Faculty of Arts and Sciences:** Students are permitted to take for credit a total of 6 units of free electives chosen without restriction from any undergraduate courses offered in this University (except for Physical Education activity courses, e.g. 104-125, 461, 463, and School Experience or Practicum courses, e.g. Education-P 197, 297, 398, 498), where the regulations of the departments offering the courses permit, and prerequisites are met.

In exceptional cases, a student in a Major or Honours program may receive additional units of credit towards a degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science for undergraduate courses not recognized in the Faculty of Arts and Science, provided that prior written permission has been obtained from the department in which the student wishes to undertake a Major or Honours

program. In no case, however, may such credit be used to replace that specified for the Major or Honours program selected, nor may the credit for such courses be later transferred to another Major or Honours program unless the credit is then accepted by the department concerned.

Students on a General program who may wish to receive credit for more than 6 units for unrecognized courses offered by other faculties must secure the approval of the Assistant Dean of Arts and Science.

## CREDIT FOR STUDIES ELSEWHERE

Students who plan to undertake work at other universities must receive prior approval from the Dean if they wish such courses to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science. This applies particularly to courses at the 300 and 400 level and to courses which are included in the last 15 units of a degree program. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to the Records Office of the University of Victoria.

A student authorized to attend another institution who accepts a degree from that institution abrogates his right to a University of Victoria degree until he has satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree. (see Page 19.)

Normally, the Faculty requires all students qualifying for a degree to complete at the University of Victoria at least twelve upper level units of the fifteen required for a Major Program, or at least six of the nine upper level units required in each area of the General Program. Students on Honours programs normally may take at another university no more than six upper level units in the discipline in which they are taking Honours, and then only with the approval of the Honours Adviser. In addition all students should complete at the University of Victoria at least eighteen of the twenty-one upper level units required for all degree programs.

## FOURTH YEAR CREDIT FOR STUDIES IN MEDICINE, DENTISTRY VETERINARY SCIENCE OR LAW

A student who has taken his first three years at the University of Victoria may be granted a B.A. or B.Sc. after at least one year of a program in Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Science or Law, provided that the courses taken towards any one of those programs, when combined with those already taken in his first three years at the University of Victoria, are deemed equivalent to those which would be required to complete either a General or a Major program at the University of Victoria. Only courses which do not overlap courses already completed at the University of Victoria and which are acceptable to the departments concerned will be accepted for credit. The University shall receive assurance from any other institution involved that it will not also grant a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree for the same work.

If a student contemplates transferring to a medical, dental, veterinary or law school before graduation, he should consult any departments concerned prior to registering in his third year so that he may choose his courses to meet the requirements of a Major or General program. Following completion of his third year, he should then confirm in writing to the Dean of his faculty his intention to transfer to such a school and seek credit for work taken towards his bachelor's degree.

Upon successful completion of his first year of studies in any of the programs mentioned, the student should submit an official transcript to Records Services, requesting an assessment by the departments concerned. The departments concerned will make the recommendation for a bachelor's degree through the Faculty to the Senate.

Students are referred to page 18 for regulations concerning graduation requirements.

## GRADUATION STANDING

The graduation standing of students in the Faculty of Arts and Science is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 18 of the Calendar, except that the determination of the class of degree in an Honours program may be subject to conditions specified by the department concerned. Honours students should note, in particular, that the graduating average alone may not form the basis for determining eligibility for a First Class or Second Class Honours degree.

When a student graduates in a Double Honours program or a Combined Honours and Major program, the class of degree shall be determined in accordance with the regulations of each of the two disciplines. If one discipline is governed only by the University regulation (page 18), then in the computation of the graduating average for this discipline, 15 units of the discipline's own required courses shall be used when the number of units earned in upper level courses exceeds 30.

In any case where two different classes of degree result, each class shall be tied to the respective discipline instead of the degree, and shall be shown in the student's academic record.



**COURSES OPEN TO FIRST YEAR STUDENTS**

For the guidance of students entering First Year, the following is a list of courses open to First Year students. In some cases prerequisites are specified. In others permission of the department is required. Students should consult the appropriate departmental entry elsewhere in this Calendar.

Anthropology 100  
Astronomy 120  
Biochemistry 101  
Biology 150  
Chemistry 103, 120, 124  
Chinese 100, 201, 302,  
303A/B, 304A/B

Classical Studies 100  
Computer Science 100, 110, 115  
Economics 100  
English 099, 115, 116, 121, 122  
French 100, 101, 160, 161, 162, 180  
Geography 101A/B, 102  
Geology 100

German 100, 149, 200, 204, 295  
Greek 100, 160  
History 205, 210, 220, 230, 234,  
236, 240, 242, 250, 252  
Italian 100, 200  
Japanese 100, 201, 302, 303  
Latin 100  
Liberal Arts 306, 307  
Linguistics 100  
Mathematics 100, 101, 102, 110,  
130, 151, 152, 160, 180  
Pacific Studies 200

Philosophy 100, 102, 201, 203,  
211, 214, 222A/B, 232, 233,  
235, 238, 242, 245, 269  
Physics 100, 102, 103, 110, 120  
Political Science 100  
Psychology  
Russian 100, 207, 250, 301, 304,  
305, 307, 390, 401A/B, 412, 413  
Serbo-Croatian 300  
Sociology 100  
Spanish 100, 240, 260, 290

**COURSES IN ARTS AND SCIENCE**

<i>Course</i>	<i>Page</i>	History in Art (see Faculty of Fine Arts)	
Anthropology .....	33	Italian .....	88
Astronomy .....	119	Japanese .....	108
Biochemistry .....	36	Latin .....	55
Biology .....	41	Liberal Arts .....	94
Chemistry .....	49	Linguistics .....	95
Chinese .....	107	Marine Science .....	45
Classical Studies .....	53	Mathematics .....	102
Commerce .....	62	Microbiology .....	37
Computer Science .....	57	Pacific Studies .....	108
Creative Writing (see Faculty of Fine Arts)		Philosophy .....	111
Economics .....	60	Physics .....	116
English .....	65	Political Science .....	121
Environmental Studies .....	72	Psychology .....	125
French .....	74	Russian .....	130
Geography .....	78	Serbo-Croatian .....	131
Geology .....	82	Sociology .....	132
German .....	84	Spanish .....	87
Greek .....	54	Statistics .....	105
History .....	89	Women's Studies .....	13

**DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY**

Leland H. Donald, B.A. (Emory), Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department. (On study leave, 1982-83.)  
William H. Alkire, B.A. (Wash.), M.A. (Hawaii), Ph.D. (Ill.), Professor.  
N. Ross Crumrine, B.A. (Northwestern), M.A., Ph.D. (Arizona), Associate Professor.  
Orville S. Elliot, A.B. (Middlebury), A.M., Ph.D. (Harvard), Associate Professor.  
Donald H. Mitchell, B.A., B.Com., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor.  
Ellen R. Judd, B.A. (Queen's), M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Assistant Professor (January-April 1, 1982).

Roger F. McDonnell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).  
Kathleen A. Mooney, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Michigan), Assistant Professor.  
David S. Moyer, B.A. (Franklin and Marshall Coll.), M.A. (Harvard), Ph.D. (Leiden), Assistant Professor.  
Nicolas Rolland, B.Sc., M.A. (Montreal), Ph.D. (Cantab.), Assistant Professor.  
Eric A. Roth, B.A. (Missouri), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.  
Peter H. Stephenson, B.A. (Arizona), M.A. (Calgary), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.



## GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 193; for graduate courses, see page 35.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

While Anthropology 100 is not required for the General, Major, or Honours programs, First Year students who plan to undertake any of these programs are urged to enrol in the introductory course.

**General** - *Second Year*: Anthropology 200, 240 and 250; *Third and Fourth Years*: nine additional units of Anthropology chosen from courses numbered 300 and above.

**Major** - *Second Year*: Anthropology 200, 240 and 250; *Third and Fourth Years*: a total of 15 units in Anthropology consisting of:

- (a) 300; at least one of 341A, 341B or 342; at least one of 350A or 350B;
- (b) one and a half units from 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 329, 334; and an additional one and a half units from the preceding list or from 335, 336, 339A, 339B;
- (c) three units from 400, 401, 416, 417, 418, 441;
- (d) three units from 304, 305, 306, 310, 341A, 341B, 342, 350A, 350B, 405, 406, 407, 412, 419, 449, 451;

and one of Linguistics 100, 220, 360, 361, or 3 units of Linguistics chosen in consultation with the Department of Anthropology.

Students who are allowed to take Anthropology 390 or 490 should consult the Department when planning their programs.

**NOTE**: Anthropology 341A, 341B, 350A or 350B cannot be used simultaneously to satisfy both requirements (a) and (d).

**Honours** - *Second Year*: Students who have achieved at least high Second Class standing in Anthropology 200, 240 and 250 may be admitted to the Third Year in the Honours Program with the permission of the Department; *Third and Fourth Years*: Students will offer at least 33 units of which 24 must be in Anthropology and include:

- (a) 300, 350A, 350B, 499; and at least two of 341A, 341B, 342;
- (b) three units chosen from 400, 416, and 417;
- (c) one and a half units from 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 334; and an additional one and a half units either from the preceding, or from 335, 336, 339A, 339B;
- (d) six units chosen to include at least one and a half units from each of the following groups:
  - (i) 305, 306, 310, 401, 405, 406, 407, 412, 418, 419;
  - (ii) 341A, 341B, 441, 449 and 451.

In addition students will be expected to achieve satisfactory standing in courses in Linguistics and in techniques of analysis chosen in consultation with the Department. Students who are allowed to take Anthropology 390 or 490 should consult the Department when planning their programs.

A First Class Honours degree requires a grade point average of 6.50 or better in upper level courses. A Second Class Honours degree will be awarded for a grade point average between 3.50 and 6.49 in upper level courses. A student who fails to attain a grade point average of 3.50 or better but who completes the requirements for the Major degree may be awarded a Major degree.

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Prerequisite for Third and Fourth Year Courses:

Courses numbered 300 and above may be chosen as electives if one of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (a) Completion of Anthropology 100 as a prerequisite and completion of other prerequisites or corequisites specified for the course selected.
- (b) Completion of Anthropology 200 as a prerequisite or corequisite and completion of other prerequisites specified for the course selected.
- (c) The student has at least Third Year standing and the permission of the course Instructor.

**NOTE 1**: Students qualifying under (b) taking 200 as *corequisite* and students qualifying under (c) may find it necessary to do additional reading.

**NOTE 2**: Students who have taken Anthropology 100 as a First Year elective may also enrol in Anthropology 200 and/or 240 and/or 250 as electives in their Second or later years.

**NOTE 3**: For courses carrying A or B designations, A is not a prerequisite of B.

#### ANTH 100 (3) INTRODUCTION TO ANTHROPOLOGY

Surveys the field and basic concepts of the discipline; origins of culture and the human species; nature of race; development of culture. The comparative study of cultural institutions such as social structure, language, art, religion. For students who have had no prior course in Anthropology, Anthropology 100 is intended for First Year students and others wishing a general survey of the field.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### ANTH 200 (3) CULTURAL AND SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

An introduction to the analysis of socio-cultural systems. Substantive materials will be taken from societies representing different levels of complexity and various parts of the world.

**NOTE**: Third and Fourth Year students seeking an elective should consider Anthropology 321 rather than Anthropology 200.

Prerequisite: At least Second Year standing or completion of Anthropology 100

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### ANTH 240 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGY

An introduction to archaeological research and problems of interpretation. Laboratories will provide an opportunity to become familiar with archaeological materials and with some basic techniques of analysis.

Prerequisite: At least Second Year standing or completion of Anthropology 100

September-December (2-2)

#### ANTH 250 (1½) PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

An introduction to the investigation of biological characteristics of human populations; evolution of human populations. Laboratories will introduce students to some basic techniques used in the study of physical anthropology.

Prerequisite: At least Second Year standing or completion of Anthropology 100

January-April (2-2)

#### ANTH 300 (3) COMPARATIVE SOCIAL ORGANIZATION

Comparative analysis of social structure with emphasis on kinship oriented societies. Consideration of causes and conditions of change in social structures.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 200 or permission of instructor

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### ANTH 304 (1½) TECHNOLOGY IN CULTURE

A review of technology from its protocultural foundations. The course surveys various techniques and places them in chronological, geographical and cultural context.

(3-0)

#### ANTH 305 (1½) ANTHROPOLOGY OF THE ARTS

Comparative approaches to the arts in different cultural traditions with special emphasis on the arts of prehistoric and non-literate cultures.

(3-0)

#### ANTH 306 (1½) FOLKLORE AND MYTHOLOGY

Oral traditions of non-literate peoples. The structure and functions of specific types of material. The relation of the study of folklore and mythology to other interests in Anthropology.

(3-0)

#### ANTH 310 (1½) ANTHROPOLOGICAL APPROACHES TO COMPARATIVE RELIGION

Consideration of the various approaches to the study of religion and religious behaviour used by anthropologists. Comparative analysis of belief and ritual systems.

(3-0)

#### ANTH 321 (3) CULTURES AND PEOPLES OF THE WORLD

A broad introductory survey of comparative ethnography, including discussion of the major cultural regions of the world and selected examples of societies at various levels of complexity.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 100, or at least Third Year standing

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### ANTH 322 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF NORTH AMERICA

The major culture areas of aboriginal North America with description and analysis of selected cultures; introduction to problems in the interpretation of North American ethnology.

(3-0)

#### ANTH 323 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF CIRCUM-POLAR REGION

The cultures of Arctic and Sub-Arctic Eurasia and North America.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-December (3-0)

#### ANTH 324 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF MIDDLE AMERICA

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present-day economic, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian and mestizo groups of Mexico and Central America; recent changes and modern trends in cultural development.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-December (3-0)



**ANTH 325 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF SOUTH AMERICA**

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present-day economic, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian groups of South America. (3-0)

**ANTH 326 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF OCEANIA: MICRONESIA AND POLYNESIA**

Ethnological description and analysis of the cultures of Micronesia and Polynesia. (3-0)

**ANTH 327 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF OCEANIA: AUSTRALIA AND MELANESIA**

Ethnological description and analysis of the aboriginal peoples and cultures of Australia and Melanesia. (3-0)

**ANTH 329 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF SOUTHEAST ASIA**

An integrated description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of Mainland and Island Southeast Asia. (3-0)

**ANTH 334 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA**

A survey of the traditional cultures of sub-Saharan Africa; recent changes and problems of modernization. (3-0)

**ANTH 335 (1½, formerly 3) CANADIAN ETHNIC GROUPS**

An anthropological perspective on the ethnic groups of Canada. The groups will be studied in the context of the wider literature of race relations, minority groups, and ethnicity. (3-0)

**ANTH 336 (formerly one-half of 335) (1½) THE CONTEMPORARY CANADIAN INDIAN**

The native Indian in modern Canadian society. Comparison with the situation of other native peoples in various parts of the world. Not open for credit to students who have three units of credit in Anthropology 335. (3-0)

**ANTH 339A (formerly one-half of 339) (1½) INDIANS OF THE NORTHWEST INTERIOR**

A survey of the groups and cultures of the Plateau culture area and the adjacent portion of the Sub-Arctic culture area. (3-0)

**ANTH 339B (formerly one-half of 339) (1½) INDIANS OF THE NORTHWEST COAST**

A survey of groups and cultures of the Northwest Coast culture area. (3-0)

**ANTH 341A (formerly one-half of 341) (1½) EARLY STONE AGE SOCIETIES**

A review of the formative phases in the development of prehistoric cultures and societies during the Pleistocene/early Holocene in Africa, Eurasia and Australasia. Archaeological evidence on cultural beginnings, ecology, subsistence systems, technology and social life of early mankind.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 240 or permission of the instructor  
September-December (3-0)

**ANTH 341B (formerly one-half of 341) (1½) EMERGENCE OF CIVILIZATION**

A review of the archaeological record on: the origin of animal/plant husbandry, sedentary village life and pastoralism, technological innovation and social life; of subsequent developments leading to the appearance of the first cities, state institutions and stratified societies in major centres of the Old World.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 240 or permission of the instructor  
January-April (3-0)

**ANTH 342 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGY OF PRECOLUMBIAN AMERICA**

A survey of the archaeological record for the development of aboriginal cultures and societies of the New World prior to European colonization, from late Ice Age settlement of North and South America through the appearance of farming villages up to the growth of urban civilizations of Middle America and the Andes.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 240 or permission of the instructor (3-0)

**ANTH 350A (formerly one-half of 350) (1½) EVOLUTION AND ADAPTATION IN HUMAN POPULATIONS: PRINCIPLES OF VARIATION**

The skeleton and osteology (human and comparative); home pathology and pseudopathology; systematics and evolutionary principles; sexual dimorphism; age variation; the non-human primates: fossil, living.

Prerequisites: Anthropology 250 or at least Third Year standing or permission of instructor

Not open for credit to students with credit in Anthropology 340  
September-December (3-0)

**ANTH 350B (formerly one-half of 350) (1½) EVOLUTION AND ADAPTATION IN HUMAN POPULATIONS: VARIATION IN TIME AND SPACE**

Fossil dating problems; hominid fossils; physiological and biochemical anthropology; inheritance in humans.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 250 or at least Third Year standing or permission of the instructor

Not open for credit to students with credit in Anthropology 340  
January-April (3-0)

**ANTH 390 (1½) SELECTED PROBLEMS IN ANTHROPOLOGY**

Presentation of selected problems in Anthropology. Students interested in this course should enquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what substantive areas are to be studied. Students may enrol in this course in different areas for a maximum of 3 units.

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor (3-0)

**ANTH 400 (1½, formerly 3) ANTHROPOLOGICAL THEORY**

Survey of selected major developments in anthropological theory in historical perspective. (3-0)

**ANTH 401 (1½) CULTURAL ECOLOGY**

Theories concerning the relationship of human groups, culture and environment; cultural systems as the means by which human populations adapt to their environments. September-December (3-0)

**ANTH 405 (1½) ECONOMIC ANTHROPOLOGY**

A comparative analysis of the social context of production, distribution and exchange systems. (3-0)

**ANTH 406 (1½) POLITICAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

Comparative analysis of governing institutions in societies ranging from tribal groups to various types of state organizations. In each type of political system, the modes of allocating decision-making powers and administrative authority will be examined. (3-0)

**ANTH 407 (1½) SYMBOLIC ANTHROPOLOGY**

A comparative study of the function of symbolism in social, ritual, and cognitive systems. An examination of the structural and functional relations of cultural, social, and personality systems from the viewpoint of man as a symbolising animal. Selected human groups will be analysed from this point of view and the relations between symbolic systems and culture change will be discussed.

Prerequisite: In addition to Anthropology 100 or 200, 306 is recommended. (Not offered 1982-83) September-December (3-0)

**ANTH 412 (1½) MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

Practices and beliefs of selected societies related to the concept of "health" are described and problems of disease prevention, identification, and treatment in cross-cultural situations are examined. Topics covered may include: epidemiology; disease and evolution; and transcultural nursing and psychiatry. (3-0)

**ANTH 416 (1½, formerly 3) INTRODUCTION TO ANTHROPOLOGICAL RESEARCH: I**

Designed to introduce students to research methods suitable for anthropological problems. Emphasis is placed on formulation of researchable anthropological propositions, research design, and elementary techniques of data analysis. September-December (3-0)

**ANTH 417 (1½) (formerly half of 416) INTRODUCTION TO ANTHROPOLOGICAL RESEARCH: II**

Formal methods of analysis in Anthropology, especially statistics, problems of validation, and the comparative method.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 416, or permission of the instructor  
January-April (2-2)

**ANTH 418 (SOCI 418) (1½) SOCIAL CHANGE**

General history of cultural evolution and social change. The impact of complex cultures upon the native peoples of Africa, Asia, the Pacific and the Americas.

Prerequisite: Sociology 100 and Anthropology 100 or 200 or permission of the instructor (3-0)



**ANTH 419 (SOCI 419) (1½) MODERNIZATION  
AND DEVELOPMENT**

Process of modernization. Industrialization and urbanization in the contemporary world. (3-0)

**ANTH 441 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGICAL METHOD AND THEORY**

Techniques of excavation, description and analysis of archaeological materials, research design and preparation of reports; the historical and anthropological contexts of archaeological research.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 240 (2-2)

**ANTH 449 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST**

Intensive study of problems of interpreting Pacific Northwest archaeological data. Field trips will be scheduled. (2-2)

**ANTH 451 (1½) METHOD AND THEORY IN PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

Advanced topics concerned with theory and method in physical anthropology. The courses will include laboratory work in analysis of skeletal populations; anthropometric studies in living populations, and blood group analysis; lectures and seminars on the theory of population divergence; and introduction to quantitative methods in physical anthropology.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 350A or 350B or permission of instructor (2-2)

**ANTH 490 (1½-3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

Students may register for this course in the Fourth Year of the Major or Honours Program with permission of the Department and the Instructor.

Prerequisite: Fourth Year standing and permission of the Department and the Instructor

**ANTH 499 (3) HONOURS SEMINAR AND GRADUATING ESSAY****GRADUATE COURSES****ANTH 500 (3) SEMINAR IN ANTHROPOLOGICAL THEORY****ANTH 501 (1½) SEMINAR IN SOCIAL AND CULTURAL  
ANTHROPOLOGY****ANTH 510 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN SOCIAL AND CULTURAL  
ANTHROPOLOGY**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 510A Social Organization
- 510B Economic Anthropology
- 510C Political Anthropology
- 510D Anthropology of Religion
- 510E Symbolic Anthropology
- 510F Cultural Ecology
- 510G Cultural Change

**\*ANTH 530 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF SELECTED AREAS**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 530A North America
- 530B Circum-Polar Region
- 530C Middle America
- 530D South America
- 530E Oceania
- 530F Northeast Asia
- 530G Southeast Asia
- 530H Sub-Saharan Africa
- 530J Pacific Northwest

**ANTH 540 (1½) SEMINAR IN ARCHAEOLOGY AND CULTURE HISTORY****\*ANTH 542 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGY OF A SELECTED AREA****ANTH 550 (1½) SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY****\*ANTH 552 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 552A Applied Topics in Osteological Methods
- 552B Soft Part Methods in Population Variation
- 552C Anthropometry and Disease
- 552D Primatology

**ANTH 560 (LING 560) (1½) LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY****\*ANTH 590 (1½-3) DIRECTED STUDIES****ANTH 597 (0) ORAL EXAMINATIONS****ANTH 599 (6) THESIS**

\* Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY**

Alistair T. Matheson, B.A., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor and Chairman of the Department. (On study leave, 1982-83).  
William W. Kay, B.Sc. (Agr.), M.Sc., Ph.D., (Brit. Col.), Professor.  
Trevor J. Trust, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Melbourne), Professor.  
J. Thomas Buckley, B.Sc., Ph.D. (McGill), Associate Professor.  
Edward E. Ishiguro, B.A., M.A. (San Francisco St. Coll.), Ph.D. (Ill.), Associate Professor.

Jack L. Nichols, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.  
Robert W. Olafson, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor.  
Terry W. Pearson, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.  
Rozanne Poulson, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Wales), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1981-83).

Barbara R. Currie, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.  
Glen R. Pryhicka, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS**

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. or Ph.D. degrees, see page 193; for graduate courses, see page 37.

**GENERAL, MAJOR, AND HONOURS PROGRAMS**

The Department offers Honours and Major programs in Biochemistry or Microbiology. Students seeking careers as professional Biochemists or Microbiologists, or those who wish to continue their studies through graduate school to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. level are advised to take one of the Honours programs. The Major programs may also provide entry to the professions or to graduate school and are suitable for teaching at the secondary school level. The Department also offers a concentration in Biochemistry and Microbiology as part of the B.Sc. and B.A. degree General programs.

**BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY PROGRAMS**

General	Major	Honours
First Year		
Engl. 121 (or 115)	Engl. 121 (or 115)	Engl. 121 (or 115)
Engl. 122 (or 116)	Engl. 122 (or 116)	Engl. 122 (or 116)
Math. 100/101 (3)	Math. 100/101 (3)	Math. 100/101 (3)
Chem. 124 (3)	Chem. 124 (3)	Chem. 124 (3)
Two of Phys. 100/110/120/220 (3)	Two of Phys. 100/110/120/220 (3)	Two of Phys. 100/110/120/220 (3)
Other courses (6)	Other courses (3)	Other courses (3)



## Second Year

Math 200/201† (3)	Math 200/201† (3)	Math 200/201† (3)
Chem. 233 (or 230*) (3)	Chem. 233 (or 230*) (3)	Chem. 233 (or 230*) (3)
Bioc. 200 (1½)	Bioc. 200 (1½)	Bioc. 200 (1½)
Biol. 200 (1½)	Biol. 200 (1½)	Biol. 200 (1½)
Micr. 200 (3)	Micr. 200 (3)	Micr. 200 (3)
Other courses (3)	Other courses (3)	Other courses (3)

\* See Note 5, below

† See Note 4, below.

## Third and Fourth Years

Nine additional units of Biochemistry and Microbiology numbered 300 and above (9)	Third Year Chem. 224 (3) Bioc. 300 (3) Micr. 301 (1½) Micr. 302 (1½) Bioc. 380 or Micr. 380 (0) Other courses (6)	Third Year Chem. 224 (3) Bioc. 300 (3) Micr. 301 (1½) Micr. 302 (1½) Bioc. 380 or Micr. 380 (0) Other courses (9)
Nine units in a second area of concentration (9)		
Other courses (12)	Fourth Year Chem. 335/338 or 345/346 (3) Bioc. 401 (1½) Bioc. 402 (1½) Micr. 400 (3) Bioc. 480 or Micr. 480 (1½) Other courses (4½)	Fourth Year Chem. 335/338 or 345/346 (3) Bioc. 401 (1½) Bioc. 402 (1½) Micr. 400 (3) Bioc. 480 or Micr. 480 (1½) Bioc. 499 or Micr. 499 (3) Other courses (4½)

## Other courses suggested:

English 200 or higher level courses  
 Language 100 or higher level courses  
 Mathematics 110, 210  
 Statistics 250/251  
 Computer Science 110, 115  
 Chemistry 316, 317, 324, 325, 335, 338, 345, or 346, or 400 level courses  
 Biology 203, 204, 206, 207, 300, 302, 304, 305, or 400 level courses  
 Physics 214, 215, 216, 217, 316, 317, or 325  
 Biochemistry 201

## Notes

- (1) Proficiency examinations in one or two modern languages are often required in graduate studies, and students planning graduate work are advised to elect one or two courses in French, German, Russian, or another modern language on Departmental recommendation.
- (2) Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than indicated provided that the co- and prerequisite requirements are satisfied; the Department should be consulted.
- (3) Directed studies courses are not available to be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with an overall grade point average of at least 3.50.
- (4) Mathematics 200/201 - not required of students who do not wish to take Chemistry 345 and 346 in the fourth year. Those students who do not take Mathematics 200/201 may take an elective in the second year but must take Biology 304 or Statistics 250/251 in the third year and Chemistry 335/338 in the fourth year. Students aiming towards graduate school and those particularly interested in the chemical aspects of Biochemistry or Microbiology should take Mathematics 200/201 as a prerequisite for Chemistry 345/346.
- (5) Under certain circumstances Chem. 230 may be taken as a prerequisite for Chem. 335/338, but written permission of the Department of Chemistry will be required (see page 50).

## BIOCHEMISTRY OR MICROBIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY COMBINED MAJOR

Students wishing to obtain a combined major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry should take the following program.

First Year	Second Year
Engl. 121/122 or Engl. 115/116	Micr. 200 (3)
Math. 100/101	(3) Bioc. 200 (1½)
Chem. 124	(3) Biol. 200 (1½)
Two of Phys. 100/110/120/220	(3) Math. 200 (1½)
Other courses	(3) Chem. 233 (3)
	(3) Chem. 224 (3)
	Other courses (1½)

## Third Year

Bioc. 300 (3)	Bioc. 401 (1½)
Micr. 302 (1½)	Bioc. 402 (1½)
Chem. 335 (1½)	Micr. 400 (3)
Chem. 338 (1½)	Chem. 422 (1½)
Chem. 345 (1½)	Chem. 433 (1½)
Chem. 346 (1½)	Biol. 305 (3)
Chem. 324 (1½)	Bioc. 480 (or Micr. 480) (1½)
Chem. 325 (1½)	One of Chem. 316/317 or Phys. 214/215 (1½)
Bioc. 380 (or Micr. 380) (0)	
Micr. 301 (1½)	

## HONOURS

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Honours programs should apply to the Chairman of the Department on completion of their second year. The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours program are specified above. Normally admission to the Honours program requires at least a second class average in each of the first two undergraduate years. The minimum requirement for admission to the fourth year is a second class average overall in the work of the third year.

A student in the Biochemistry or Microbiology Honours program is required to meet the general regulations of the University on pages 14 to 19 of this Calendar. If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, while meeting the Major degree requirements, the Department may recommend the appropriate class of Major degree.

## DOUBLE HONOURS

University regulations also apply to students in a Double Honours Program which includes Biochemistry or Microbiology; however as more than 30 units of upper level courses may be taken, the Department requires that, of the upper level courses in Biochemistry and Microbiology, 15 units must be included in the 30 units used to calculate the graduating average and these 15 units must include Bioc. or Micr. 380, 480, 499.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

## BIOCHEMISTRY

## BIOC 101 (1½) ESSENTIALS OF BIOCHEMISTRY

An introductory course in the elementary principles of Biochemistry with special emphasis toward Health Sciences. Basic properties of biological molecules, macromolecules, and supramolecular structure will be discussed as well as the main concepts of enzymology, metabolism and bioenergetics — all with special emphasis on disease, health and nutrition. This course is designed primarily for students in nursing.

Degree credit will not normally be counted for Biochemistry 101 and 200

Prerequisite: Chemistry 103

January-April (3-0)

## BIOC 200 (1½) INTRODUCTORY BIOCHEMISTRY

An introduction to the principles of Biochemistry. Properties of biomolecules, basic enzymology and metabolism. Bioenergetics, nucleic acid structure and synthesis. Protein synthesis. Structure and properties of membranes.

Corequisite: Biology 200 which should be taken in the second term (see Biology 200 Calendar entry)

Pre- or Corequisite: Chemistry 230 or 233

Text: Davies and Littlewood, *Elementary Biochemistry*

J.T. Buckley

September-December (3-2)

## BIOC 201 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO NUTRITIONAL BIOCHEMISTRY

This course will be oriented to students interested in a general understanding of man's nutritional needs and the food supplies and procedures available to meet them. Requirements for protein, carbohydrate, fat, vitamins and minerals will be discussed and related to cellular biochemical mechanisms. Energy balance, dieting and world food problems will also be considered.

J.T. Buckley

January-April (3-0)

## BIOC 300 (3) GENERAL BIOCHEMISTRY

An intermediate course in Biochemistry. Protein structure, enzyme kinetics, bioenergetics and metabolism. Membrane structure and transport. Metabolic control systems. Synthesis of DNA and RNA, protein synthesis and morphogenesis.

Prerequisites: Biochemistry 200; Biology 200

W.W. Kay, R.W. Olafson

September-April (3-3; 3-3)



**BIOC 380 (0) SEMINAR**

Attendance and participation in either Biochemistry 380 or Microbiology 380 is required for students in the third year of the Major and Honours programs. Credit for attendance will not be given for both Biochemistry 380 and Microbiology 380. Attendance is recommended for students in their first and second years who plan to enter Major and Honours programs. (Grading: COM, N, or F.)

September-April (2-0; 2-0)

**BIOC 401 (formerly one-half of 400). (1½) MACROMOLECULES: I**

An advanced study of the structures and function of RNA and DNA. Topics will include protein synthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes and the supramolecular organization of chromatin, ribosomes and viruses.

Prerequisite: Biochemistry 300, or permission of the Department

Texts: Selected reading from the literature; Biochemistry 401 Laboratory Manual

J.L. Nichols, J.T. Buckley

September-December (2-4)

**BIOC 402 (formerly one-half of 400). (1½) MACROMOLECULES: II**

An advanced study of the structure and function of proteins and lipids. Topics will include the supramolecular organization and function of biological membranes.

Prerequisite: Biochemistry 300, or permission of the Department

Texts: Selected reading from the literature; Biochemistry 401 Laboratory Manual.

W.W. Kay, R.W. Olafson

January-April (2-4)

**BIOC 470 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN BIOCHEMISTRY**

Members of the Department.

**BIOC 480 (1½) SEMINAR**

Seminars are presented weekly by invited speakers, Department members and all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Students are required to submit a literature research paper of up to 3,000 words as well as a condensed abstract and to deliver an oral presentation. Attendance and participation in either Biochemistry 480 or Microbiology 480 is required of all students. Credit will not be given for both Biochemistry 480 and Microbiology 480.

September-April (2-0; 2-0)

**BIOC 499 (3) UNDERGRADUATE THESIS**

Research under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only. Credit will be given for both Biochemistry 499 and Microbiology 499.

**MICROBIOLOGY****MICR 101 (formerly BACT 101) (1½) ESSENTIALS OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY**

The basic concepts of microbiology and immunology with particular reference to human disease. Properties of infectious agents and methods used in their control will be considered. The course will be oriented towards the needs of students of nursing. Degree credit will not normally be counted for both Microbiology 101 and Microbiology 200.

Texts: To be announced; Microbiology 101 Laboratory Manual

J.M. Somers

September-December (2-2)

**MICR 200 (formerly BACT 200) (3) INTRODUCTORY MICROBIOLOGY**

This course is designed to provide a broad introduction to the field of microbiology. Basic principles in the following areas will be covered: prokaryotic cell structure and function; physiology and growth of microorganisms with an emphasis on diversity; virology; microbial genetics; immunology; medical microbiology; applied microbiology; microbial ecology. Degree credit will not normally be counted for both Microbiology 101 and Microbiology 200.

Texts: Brock, *Biology of Microorganisms*; Microbiology 200 Laboratory Manual.

T.W. Pearson, T.J. Trust, E.E. Ishiguro

September-April (2-2; 2-2)

**MICR 301 (1½) INFECTION AND IMMUNITY**

Consideration of pathogenic bacteria and viruses; mechanisms of pathogenicity; detailed examination of the major infectious diseases; the immune and allergic responses. Not open to students with credit in Microbiology 300 or Bacteriology 300.

Prerequisites: Microbiology 200 or permission of the Department

Texts: Mims, *Pathogenesis of Infectious Disease*; Microbiology 301 Laboratory Manual

T.J. Trust

September-December (2-3)

**MICR 302 (1½) MICROBIAL GENETICS**

Principles of genetics in bacteria and bacteriophages. Topics to be covered include mutagens and mutations; genetic exchange in microorganisms; genetic recombination; gene expression; and genetic analyses. Not open to students with credit in Microbiology 300 or Bacteriology 300.

Prerequisites: Microbiology 200 and Biochemistry 200; or permission of the Department

Texts: Selected readings from the literature; Microbiology 302 Laboratory Manual

E.E. Ishiguro

January-April (2-3)

**MICR 380 (formerly BACT 380) (0) SEMINAR**

Attendance and participation in either Microbiology 380 or Biochemistry 380 is required of students in the third year of the Major and Honours programs. Credit for attendance will not be given for both Microbiology 380 and Biochemistry 380. Attendance is recommended for students in their first and second years who plan to enter Major and Honours programs.

(2-0; 2-0)

**MICR 400 (formerly BACT 400) (3) ADVANCED MICROBIOLOGY/IMMUNOLOGY**

An advanced consideration of molecular aspects of bacteria and viruses and an introduction to cellular and molecular immunology. Consideration will be given to: the expression and control of genetic information with emphasis on metabolic effects, the molecular biology of plant, animal and bacterial viruses with emphasis on structure morphogenesis and gene expression, the generation of antibody diversity, immune effector mechanisms and their regulation as well as immunological principles as applied to research and medicine.

Prerequisites: Biochemistry 300 and Microbiology 302, or permission of the Department

Texts: Selected readings from the literature; Benacerraf and Unanue, *Textbook of Immunology*; Microbiology 400 Lab Manual

E.E. Ishiguro, J.L. Nichols, T.W. Pearson, T.J. Trust

September-April (2-4; 2-4)

**MICR 470 (formerly BACT 470) (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN MICROBIOLOGY**

Members of the Department

**MICR 480 (formerly BACT 480) (1½) SEMINAR**

Seminars are presented weekly by invited speakers, Department members and all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Students are required to submit a literature research paper of up to 3,000 words as well as a condensed abstract and to deliver an oral presentation. Attendance and participation in either Biochemistry 480 or Microbiology 480 is required of all students. Credit will not be given for both Biochemistry 480 and Microbiology 480.

September-April (2-0; 2-0)

**MICR 499 (formerly BACT 499) (3) UNDERGRADUATE THESIS**

Research under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both Biochemistry 499 and Microbiology 499.

**GRADUATE COURSES****BIOCHEMISTRY****BIOC 500 (3) BIOCHEMISTRY**

An advanced consideration of biological macromolecules. The detailed chemistry of nucleic acids and proteins as well as their contributions to supramolecular biological systems and their organization and interrelationships will be emphasized.

**BIOC 510 (1-3) TOPICS IN BIOCHEMISTRY**

An intensive consideration of recent advances in the discipline.

510A Protein synthesis

510B Structure of nucleic acids

510C Cellular evolution (Not offered 1982-83)

510D Experimental techniques in protein chemistry

510E Environmental biochemistry and toxicology

510F Biological membranes

510G Molecular immunology



**BIOC 570 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN BIOCHEMISTRY**

A wide range of biochemical topics will be available for assignments. Topics will be restricted to recent advances. The student's graduate adviser will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit of credits.

**BIOC 580 (1) SEMINAR**

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in Biochemistry other than the student's own research will be required.

**BIOC 599 (credit to be determined) M.SC. THESIS: BIOCHEMISTRY****BIOC 699 (credit to be determined) PH.D. DISSERTATION: BIOCHEMISTRY****MICROBIOLOGY****MICR 500 (formerly BACT 500) (3) ADVANCED MICROBIOLOGY**

Molecular biology of the structure and metabolism of bacteria and viruses. Emphasis will be placed on integrative genetic and enzymological control mechanisms as they effect the morphogenesis, structure and metabolism of a wide variety of microorganisms.

**MICR 510 (formerly BACT 510) (1-3) TOPICS IN MICROBIOLOGY**

An intensive consideration of recent advances in the discipline.

- 510A Metabolic regulation
- 510B Cell structure and function
- 510C Microbial pathogenicity
- 510D Bacterial membranes
- 510E Cellular immunology

**MICR 570 (formerly BACT 570) (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN MICROBIOLOGY**

A wide range of microbiological topics will be available for assignment. Topics will be restricted to an analysis of recent advances. The student graduate adviser will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit credit.

**MICR 580 (formerly BACT 580) (1) SEMINAR**

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic Microbiology other than the student's own research will be required.

**MICR 599 (formerly BACT 599) (credit to be determined) M.SC. THESIS-MICROBIOLOGY****MICR 699 (credit to be determined) PH.D. DISSERTATION: MICROBIOLOGY****DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY**

John E. McInerney, B.Sc. (Ottawa), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

F. Thomas Algard, A.B. (San Jose St.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Professor.

Michael J. Ashwood-Smith, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Durham), Ph.D. (London), Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1982).

Ralph O. Brinkhurst, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (London), Part-time Adjunct Professor (1980-82).

Derek V. Ellis, B.Sc. (Edin.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (McGill), Professor.

Arthur R. Fontaine, B.Sc. (McGill), D.Phil. (Oxon.), Professor.

John S. Hayward, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor, (On study leave, 1982-83).

George O. Mackie, B.A., M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon.), Professor.

Ian McTaggart Cowan, O.C., B.A., D.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Calif.), LL.D. (Alta.) (S. Fraser), D.Env.St. (Waterloo), F.R.S.C., Adjunct Professor (1981-83).

John N. Owens, B.S. (Portland St.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Professor.

Alan P. Austin, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Wales), Associate Professor.

David J. Ballantyne, B.Com. (Brit. Col.), M.S. (Wash. St.), Ph.D. (Maryland), Associate Professor.

Marcus A.M. Bell, B.S.F. (Brit. Col.), M.F. (Yale), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), R.P.E., Associate Professor.

Arthur T. Bergerud, B.Sc. (Ore. St.), M.Sc. (Wis.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-82).

Kenneth L. Denman, B.Sc. (Calgary), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (January 1982-June 1983).

Patrick T. Gregory, B.Sc. (Tor.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Man.), Associate Professor.

Edwin M. Hagmeier, B.A. (Queen's), M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

Louis A. Hobson, B.S. (Humboldt St. Coll.), M.S., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.

Jack L. Littlepage, B.A. (San Diego St. Coll.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor.

David L. Mackas, B.S. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-82).

John W. Paden, B.S. (Calif.), M.S., Ph.D., (Idaho), Associate Professor.

Miles Paul, A.B. (Harvard), Dip. in Educ. (Makerere), Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1983).

Robert G.B. Reid, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Glasgow), Associate Professor.

Richard A. Ring, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Glasgow), Associate Professor.

E. Derek Styles, B.S.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wisc.), Associate Professor.

Geraldine A. Allen, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Assistant Professor and Curator of the Herbarium.

Robert Burke, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (October 1980-June 1983).

Edward H. Miller, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.Sc. (Cantab), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Part-time Adjunct Assistant Professor (1980-82).

Dorothy H. Paul, B.A. (Radcliffe), Ph.D. (Stanford), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).

Verena J. Tunnicliffe, B.Sc. (McMaster), M.Phil., Ph.D. (Yale), Assistant Professor.

Hamish D.W. Bridgman, C.D., B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), B.A., M.A. (Cantab), Administrative Officer.

Cynthia Campbell, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Bristol), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

Mary Dennis, M.S.A. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

Hans (Jack) F. Dietrich, Senior Scientific Assistant.

Yousuf A. Ebrahim, M.Sc. (York), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

G. Beth Stevenson, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

Ian G. Thornton, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

John G.S. Trelawny, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS**

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 194; for graduate courses, see page 46.

**GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS**

*In all cases, students planning a program in Biology should consult with the Department Office for advice.*

Honours and Major programs in Biology consist of (a) a Core of required Biology courses, (b) Corequisites in the physical sciences, and (c) additional courses to complete a minimum number of biology units. The core and science corequisites for Honours and Major programs are outlined on this page. A number of programs are suggested below for students interested in particular areas of biology.

B.Sc. General and B.A. General programs should be chosen to meet the requirements as set out in the Program outline below.

**NOTES:** (These refer to the Biology Programs chart below.)

1) Biology 150 or equivalent is prerequisite to all other courses in the Department unless otherwise stated in course descriptions. The Biology 150 requirement may be considered fulfilled by any one of: Biology 105, Botany 105, Zoology 105, Bacteriology 200, Grade XIII Biology, Botany or Zoology. Students who have passed Biology 11 and 12 may enroll in courses for which Biology 150 is prerequisite while students having credit only in Biology 11 should take Biology 150. Students having only Biology 11 may, under special circumstances, bypass Biology 150 with permission from the Biology Department. Counselling on this matter may be obtained from the Biology Department preceding and during registration.

2) The minimum Physics requirement can be satisfied by completion of two of Physics 100, 110, 120, 220, for which Mathematics 100/101 (or 130) are corequisite (this is the preferred option for students intending to proceed to graduate studies or professional schools), or Physics 102, for which Mathematics 102 is an alternative corequisite for those planning to take no further Physics courses.



3) Students considering going on to professional schools, e.g. Medicine, Dentistry, etc. and any other students requiring a second year course in physical chemistry should choose Chemistry 124 as prerequisite for Chemistry 224.

4) Mathematics 130 or equivalent must be taken if a student intends to take advanced courses in Mathematics, Chemistry or Physics; otherwise Mathematics 102 and 151 are advised.

5) Students may take with the approval of the Department courses offered by other departments on topics of related interest in lieu of courses in biology as part of the required number of Biology electives.

6) Students taking the Biochemistry 200 (1½) and Biology 200 (1½) sequence of courses may count 1½ units for Biochemistry 200 towards the minimum of 6 units of 200 level Biology required for a B.Sc. General or B.A. General degree.

7) Students considering teaching as a profession are advised to include both Biology 305 and 331 in their degree programs.

8) Biology Honours and Majors students are strongly advised to complete Biology 304 not later than their 3rd year.

Students planning to become professional biologists should be prepared to continue their studies into graduate school and, in preparation for this, are advised to take either an Honours or a Major B.Sc. program, the Honours Program being preferable.

Proficiency examinations in one or two modern languages are usually required in graduate studies, and students planning graduate work are advised to elect one or two courses in French, German, Russian or other modern languages on recommendation of the Department.

Students are advised of the usefulness of Biometrics in most biological work and of the increasing use of computers in many areas of biology. The Department should be consulted regarding areas for which computer training or extra Mathematics courses are advisable.

The provision exists (see page 31, Fourth Year Credit for Medicine, etc.) for students who have taken their first three years at the University of Victoria to be granted a B.A. or B.Sc. from the University of Victoria after at least one year of a medical program. Biology students contemplating entry into medicine after the third year should consult with the Department about their choice of undergraduate courses as soon as possible to ensure the necessary provisions outlined on page 31 can be met.

Students may be required to meet part of the expenses involved in required field trips or the supplying of course manuals.

Students wishing electives in Environmental topics should see the electives offered under the Environmental Studies Program, page 70.

### BIOLOGY PROGRAMS

B.Sc. HONOURS		B.Sc. MAJOR	
<b>Core</b>		<b>Core</b>	
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup>	3	Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup>	3
Bioc. 200	1½	Bioc. 200	1½
Biol. 200	1½	Biol. 200	1½
Biol. 203/204	3	Biol. 203/204	3
Biol. 206/207	3	Biol. 206/207	3
Biol. 300/306	3	Biol. 300/306	3
One of Biol. 303, 305 or 331	3	One of Biol. 303, 305 or 331	3
Biol. 250 (or Stat. 250)	1½		
Biol. 304	1½		
Biol. 460	1		
Biol. 499	3		
Minimum of 10½ upper level Biology units chosen to complete program <sup>5</sup>	12	Minimum of 9 upper level Biology units chosen to complete program <sup>5</sup>	9
Minimum No. of Biology units (35½ if Stat. 250 is taken)	37	Minimum No. of Biology units	27
<b>Corequisites</b>		<b>Corequisites</b>	
Two of Physics 100/110/120/220; or 101 or 102 <sup>2</sup>	3	Two of Physics 100/110/120/220; or 101 or 102 <sup>2</sup>	3
Chem. 124 <sup>3</sup>	3	Chem. 124 <sup>3</sup>	3
Math. 100/101 or 102/151 or equivalent <sup>4</sup>	3	Math. 130 or 102/151 or equivalent <sup>4</sup>	3
Stat. 250 (may be taken instead of Biol. 250)	1½	Chem. 230 or 233	3
Chem. 230 or 233	3	Electives	21-22½
Electives	12-13½		
<b>TOTAL UNITS</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>TOTAL UNITS</b>	<b>60</b>

Note: all courses counting towards the 27 units for the Major or 37 units for the Honours program must be passed with a grade C or better.

B.Sc. GENERAL		B.A. GENERAL	
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup>	3	Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup>	3
6 units of 200 level Biology courses <sup>6</sup>	6	6 units of 200 level Biology courses <sup>6</sup>	6
9 units of acceptable Biology courses numbered 300 and above <sup>3</sup>	9	9 units of acceptable Biology courses numbered 300 and above <sup>3</sup>	9
Biol. units	18	Biol. units	18
<b>Corequisites</b>		<b>Corequisites</b>	
Two of Phys. 100/110/120/220; or 101 or 102 <sup>2</sup>	3		
Chem. 120 or 124 <sup>3</sup>	3	Chem. 120 or 124 <sup>3</sup>	3
Math. 130 or 102/151 or equivalent <sup>4</sup>	3		

<sup>1</sup> See note 1), page 37.

<sup>2</sup> See note 2), page 37.

<sup>3</sup> See note 3), on left.

<sup>4</sup> See note 4), on left.

<sup>5</sup> See note 5), on left.

<sup>6</sup> See note 6), on left.

### RECOMMENDED PROGRAMS FOR MAJORS AND HONOURS

The five suggested programs listed on the following page are examples of programs commonly chosen but they are not intended to be the only options available. Programs designed to fit the specific needs of a student may be made with the approval of the Department as long as they fulfill the requirements listed in the Biology Programs chart above.

#### MAJOR

#### Suggested Program in Botany

First Year		Second Year		Third Year		Fourth Year	
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup>	3	Bioc. 200/ Biol. 200	3	Biol. 300/ 306	3	Biol. 318/ 418	3
Chem. 124	3	Biol. 203/ 204	3	Biol. 331	3	Biology Group I electives <sup>4</sup>	3
Two of Phys. 100/ 110/120/220; or 101 or 102	3	Biol. 206/ 207	3	Biol. 343 and 344	3		
Math 102/ 151 or 130 or equivalent	3	Chem. 230 or 233	3				
Electives <sup>2</sup>	3 15	Electives <sup>2</sup>	3 15	Electives <sup>2</sup>	6 15	Electives <sup>2</sup>	9 15

#### Biology Group I Electives:

Biol. 315 (3), 411 (3), 415 (3), 420 (1½), 421 (1½), 422 (1½), 423 (1½), 443 (1½), 453 (1½).

**Departmental Advisers in Botany:** Drs. Allen (Plant Taxonomy), Austin (Phycology), Ballantyne (Physiology), Bell (Ecology and Taxonomy), Owens (Morphology) and Paden (Mycology).

#### Suggested Program in Ecology

First Year		Second Year		Third Year		Fourth Year	
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup>	3	Bioc. 200/ Biol. 200	3	Biol. 300/ 306	3	Biol. 427	1½
Chem. 124	3	Biol. 203/ 204	3	Biol. 305 or 331	3	Biol. 440	1½
Two of Physics 100/110/120/ 220; or 101 or 102	3	Biol. 206/ 207	3	Biol. 318 and 418	3	Biol. Group II electives <sup>4</sup>	3
Math 102/ 152 or 130 or equivalent	3	Chem. 230 or 233	3				
Electives <sup>2</sup>	3 15	Electives <sup>2</sup>	3 15	Electives <sup>2</sup>	6 15	Electives <sup>2</sup>	9 15

<sup>1</sup> See Note 1, page 40.

<sup>2</sup> See Note 2, page 40.

<sup>3</sup> See Note 3, page 40.

<sup>4</sup> See Note 4, page 40.



**Biology Group II Electives:**

Biol. 312 (1½), 313 (1½), 408 (1½), or 316\* (1½), 411 (3), 412 (1½), 420 (1½), 425 (3), 426 (3), 427 (1½), 428 (1½), 432 (1½), 453 (1½), 454 (1½), 455 (1½).

\* with Departmental permission.

**Departmental Advisers in Ecology:** Drs. Allen (Plant Taxonomy), Austin (Marine and Freshwater Plant), Bell (Terrestrial Plants), Ellis (Marine), Gregory (Terrestrial and Population), Hagmeier (Terrestrial and Freshwater), Ring (Entomology).

**Suggested Program in Functional Biology**

First Year	Second Year	Third Year	Fourth Year
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup> 3	Bioc. 200/ Biol. 200 3	Biol. 300/ 306 3	Biology Group III Electives <sup>4</sup> 6
Chem. 124 3	Biol. 203/ 204 3	Biol. 305 or 331 3	
Two of Phys. 100/110/120/ 220; or 101 or 102 3	Biol. 206/ 207 3	Biol. 309 or 343 1½ Biology Group III Electives 1½	
Math. 102/ 151 or 130 or equivalent 3	Chem. 230 or 233 3		
Electives <sup>2</sup> 3 15	Electives <sup>2</sup> 3 15	Electives <sup>3</sup> 6 15	Electives <sup>4</sup> 9 15

**Biology Group III Electives:**

Biol. 301 (3), 302 (3), 309 (1½), 343 (1½), 401 (3), 403 (3), 405 (3), 409 (3), 412 (1½), 344 (1½) or 417 (1½), 419 (1½), 424 (1½), 425 (1½), 433 (3), 455 (1½).

**Departmental Advisers in Functional Biology:** Drs. Algard (Growth and Development), Ashwood-Smith (Cell Physiology), Ballantyne (Plant Physiology), Fontaine (Invertebrate Functional Morphology and Ultrastructure), Hayward (Whole Animal Physiology), Mackie (Behavioural Physiology), McInerney (Environmental and Fish Physiology), Owens (Plant Morphogenesis), Paul (Developmental Zoology), Styles (Genetics).

**Suggested Program in Marine Biology**

First Year	Second Year	Third Year	Fourth Year
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup> 3	Bioc. 200/ Biol. 200 3	Biol. 300/ 306 3	Biol. 450 or 454 <sup>5</sup> 3
Chem. 124 3	Biol. 203/ 204 3	Biol. 305 or 331 3	Biology Group IV Electives <sup>4</sup> 3
Two of Phys. 100/101/120/220, or 102 3	Biol. 206/ 207 3	Biol. 311 3	
Math. 102/151 or 130 or equivalent 3	Chem. 230 or 233 3		
Electives <sup>2</sup> 3 15	Electives <sup>2</sup> 3 15	Electives <sup>3</sup> 6 15	Electives <sup>5</sup> 9 15

**Biology Group IV Electives:** Biol. 301 (3), 314 (3), 403 (1½), 411 (3), 414 (3), 425 (3), 431 (3), 450 (3), 454 (1½), 455 (1½).

**Departmental Advisers in Marine Biology:** Drs. Austin (Marine Algae), Burke (Invertebrate Embryology), Ellis (Benthos; Intertidal Biology), Fontaine (Marine Invertebrates: Functional Morphology), Hobson (Oceanography: Phytoplankton), Littlepage (Oceanography: Zooplankton), Mackie (Marine Invertebrates: Behavioural Physiology and Ultrastructure), McInerney (Fish: Physiology and Behaviour), Paul (Marine Embryology), Reid (Marine Invertebrates: Physiology).

<sup>1</sup> See Note 1, on right.    <sup>3</sup> See Note 3, on right.  
<sup>2</sup> See Note 2, on right.    <sup>4</sup> See Note 4, on right.

**Suggested Program in Zoology**

First Year	Second Year	Third Year	Fourth Year
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup> 3	Bioc. 200/ Biol. 200 3	Biol. 300/ 306 3	Biology Group V Electives <sup>4</sup> 6
Chem. 124 3	Biol. 203/ 204 3	Biol. 305 3	
Two of Phys. 100/110/120/ 220; or 101 or 102 3	Biol. 206/ 207 3	Biol. 309 1½ Biology Group V Electives 1½	
Math. 102/ 151 or 130 or equivalent 3	Chem. 230 or 233 3		
Electives <sup>2</sup> 3 15	Electives <sup>2</sup> 3 15	Electives <sup>3</sup> 6 15	Electives <sup>5</sup> 9 15

**Biology Group V Electives:** Biol. 301 (3), 302 (3), 312/313 (3), 314 (3), Biol. 403 (3), 412 (1½), 417/419 (3), 425 (3), 427/428 (3), 431 (3), 432 (1½), 437 (1½), 444/445 (3), 455 (1½).

**Departmental Advisers in Zoology:** Drs. Gregory (Herpetology), Hayward (Mammalian Physiology), Mackie (Invertebrates), McInerney (Ichthyology), Paul (Developmental Zoology), Ring (Entomology).

**NOTES:** These refer to Suggested Program charts on page 39 and this page.)

1) Students who bypassed Biology 150 should take three units selected from Biology 203, 204, 206, and 207 in their first year and Biology 300 and 306 in their second year. They must choose an additional three units of course work to be taken in their third year or fourth year, either from the appropriate Suggested Program electives, or in consultation with the Department.

2) Students planning on continuing to graduate studies should consult the Department regarding the advisability of taking one or more modern language courses as electives.

3) Students are urged to consult a departmental adviser regarding the desirable choice of electives for any particular area of interest within this option. Biology 250 and 304 are strongly recommended for all Biology Majors.

4) See note 5 on page 39.

5) If only Biology 454 is taken, another 1½ units should be selected from Group IV electives.

**HONOURS**

Honours students should complete the program of required courses and Biology electives as described for the Major, and in addition should take Biol. 304 (1½) not later than their third year, Biol. 460 (1) and 499 (3) in their fourth year. Of the remaining 8 units to complete the 60-unit degree requirement, at least 3 units must be from an additional course(s) in Biology chosen in consultation with the Department.

Intending Honours students should first discuss their proposed thesis research or tutorial with a Department faculty member and obtain his consent to serve as their thesis supervisor. They should then apply in writing to the Chairman of the Department for admission to the Honours program. This should be completed by May 1 in the third year of studies. However, under special circumstances applications will be accepted up to the end of registration week of the fourth year of studies. The completed thesis will be examined by a small committee which includes the supervisor. Applicants should have and maintain a grade point average of at least 6.00 in all Department courses.

First Class Honours will be awarded to students obtaining a first class average in 300 and 400 level courses, and must include first class standing in Biol. 499. Second Class Honours will be awarded to students obtaining a second class average in 300 and 400 level courses, and must include at least second class standing in Biol. 499. A student who obtains a first class average in his 300 and 400 level courses but second class standing in Biology 499 will have the option of receiving a B.Sc. with a first class Major in Biology or second class Honours. A student who achieves lower than second class standing in Biology 499 will graduate under the Major program provided he satisfies other requirements for the degree.

The submission date for the thesis is the last day of lectures.



## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

### BIOLOGY

NOTE: Biology 150 or equivalent is normally prerequisite to all other courses in the Department except where otherwise stated. For information concerning acceptable equivalents see Note. 1, page 38.

#### BIOL 150 (3) PRINCIPLES OF MODERN BIOLOGY

A broad introduction to biological science emphasizing the principles of cell biology, bioenergetics, physiology, genetics, evolution and ecology. The major plant and animal groups are surveyed, stressing diversity through adaptation. Since many students taking this course do not proceed to other courses in Biology a particular attempt is made to relate biological principles to matters of human concern. The course, therefore, is designed for those with little biological background and those wishing to consolidate their understanding of basic biological science. (See Note 1, page 38)

Text: Curtis, *Biology*, 3rd Ed.

D.J. Ballantyne, Co-ordinator; G.A. Allen and Members of the Department  
September-April (3-3; 3-3)

#### BIOL 200 (1½, formerly 3) INTRODUCTION TO CELL STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

Basic cellular and subcellular structure and function. Origin of cells; evolution of eucaryotes. Cellular homeostasis and control mechanisms. Chromosome structure and function. Gene action. Specialized cells and their function including cells of the immune system. (See Biochemistry 200 Calendar entry).

Pre- or corequisites: Chemistry 230 or 233

Prerequisite: Biochemistry 200

Text: Wolfe, *Biology of the Cell*

January-April (3-2)

#### BIOL 203 (1½) ALGAE AND FUNGI

The biology of the algae and the fungi, including discussions of their origins and evolution, ecology, physiology, and use by man. Laboratories will include examination of the cytology and the morphology of marine and freshwater algae, and isolation, pure culture, and identification of fungi. Not open to students with credit for Botany 205.

Text: See Biology 204

L.A. Hobson, J.W. Paden

September-December (3-3)

#### BIOL 204 (1½) METAPHYTA

Survey of the bryophytes and vascular plants. Cell structure and tissues of vascular plants will be discussed as they relate to plant function. The origin and evolution of plant structures and groups making up the metaphyta will be emphasized. Not open to students with credit for Botany 205.

Text: Raven, Evert & Curtis, *Biology of Plants* 3rd Edition, 1981

G.A. Allen, J.N. Owens

January-April (3-3)

#### BIOL 206 (1½) INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY

Survey of invertebrate animals, including taxonomy, morphology, life histories and phylogeny. Not open to students with credit for Zoology 301.

Texts: To be announced

A.R. Fontaine

September-December (3-3)

#### BIOL 207 (1½) CHORDATE ZOOLOGY

A survey of chordate diversity in an evolutionary perspective. Emphasis is on the comparative morphology of organ systems. Laboratory work involves dissections of representative specimens, and a term report is required.

Not open to students with credit for Zoology 202

Text: To be announced

January-April (3-3)

#### BIOL 250 (formerly one-half of 304) (1½) BIOMETRICS: I

Elementary statistics for biology students. Topics include variables and frequency distributions, probability, sample statistics and confidence limits, hypothesis testing, two-sample tests, introduction to chi-square tests. Weekly exercises in laboratory classes; take-home problem sets also assigned.

NOTE: Credit cannot be obtained for both Statistics 250 and Biology 250

Text: To be announced

P.T. Gregory

September-December (2-3)

#### BIOL 300 (1½) GENETICS

Nature and function of the genetic material. Reproduction and heredity in eukaryotes and prokaryotes. Classical concept of the gene. Genetic control of biochemical reactions, differentiation and development. Population genetics and evolutionary mechanisms.

Students are strongly advised to delay taking Biology 300 until after they have successfully completed Biology 200 (Cell Biology).

Pre- or corequisite: Biology 200 (Cell Biology)

Text: Wagner, Judd, Sanders and Richardson, *Introduction to Modern Genetics*

E.D. Styles

January-April (3-2)

#### BIOL 301 (3) INVERTEBRATE FUNCTIONAL MORPHOLOGY

A course for the student who wants an in-depth treatment of invertebrates. Emphasis is placed on concepts and principles of functional morphology; supplementary reading, including recent journals, is encouraged.

Prerequisite: Biology 206, Corequisite: Biology 303 or 305

Texts: Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology*, 4th Ed.

A.R. Fontaine

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

#### BIOL 302 (3) MICROANATOMY

A course designed to lead to an understanding of the microscopic structure of the cells, tissue, and organs of higher vertebrates. Functions of specialized cells will be discussed and also those changes in structure and function which occur during reproduction and development. Emphasis is placed on the human. Reading is normally limited to suitable textbook material, however, opportunities exist for outside reading. Essays, reports, papers or drawings are not required. Criteria for entry: Third or fourth year honours, major, and pre-profession students or permission of the instructor.

Pre- or corequisites: Zoology 202 or Biology 207. Biology 303 (Zoology 303) is desirable

Texts: Copenhaver, *Bailey's Textbook of Histology*; Patten, *Foundations of Embryology*

F.T. Algard

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

#### BIOL 304 (1½, formerly 3) BIOMETRICS: II

Introduction to experimental design, sampling, and data analysis for biologists. Topics include chi-square analyses, analysis of variance designs, regression and correlation, and non-parametric tests; the course deals mainly with univariate statistics, but multivariate methods are discussed briefly. Laboratory classes include tutorials and projects involving planning and carrying out surveys or experiments designed to test specific hypotheses; take-home problem sets are also assigned.

Prerequisite: Biology 250 or Statistics 250

Text: To be announced

P.T. Gregory

January-April (2-3)

#### BIOL 305 (3) ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY

A general survey of the physiology of animals from single-celled to human levels of organization.

The following systems will be treated: nutritional; digestive, osmoregulatory; excretory; respiratory; thermoregulatory; neuromuscular and endocrinal.

Pre- or corequisites: Biochemistry 200, Biology 200 or equivalent. Chemistry 230 or 233. Students are strongly advised to delay taking Biology 305 until after they have successfully completed these courses. Not normally open to students in second year.

Texts: To be announced

R.G.B. Read

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

#### BIOL 306 (1½) ECOLOGY

A survey of populations, communities, ecosystems, and the general principles of ecology. Laboratories will deal with both field and experimental aspects of ecology. Biology honours and major students should take this course in conjunction with Biology 300.

Texts: To be announced

P.T. Gregory, E.M. Hagmeier

September-December (2-3)

#### BIOL 309 (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL ZOOLOGY

Animal development and the mechanisms that control it. Introductory embryology of vertebrates and invertebrates will be coordinated with the analysis of developmental processes. Topics considered will include gametogenesis, fertilization, cleavage, embryogenesis, organogenesis, cellular differentiation, growth, metamorphosis, regeneration.

Prerequisites: Biology 200, 206 and 207 or permission of instructor

Text: Karp and Berrill, *Development*

M. Paul

September-December (2-3)



**BIOL 310 (3) ELEMENTS OF OCEANOGRAPHY**

A non-technical course designed to give the general student a broad background in oceanography. Lectures will cover origin and extent of the oceans, nature of the sea bottom, causes and effects of tides, waves and currents, animal and plant life in the sea, pollution and utilization of the oceans by man. Open to all students in second, third and fourth years.

Biology 150 is not required for this course. Credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology. Students planning to proceed to other courses in Oceanography must take Biology 311. Credit will not be given for both Biology 310 and 311.

Texts: To be announced

J.L. Littlepage

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**BIOL 311 (3) INTRODUCTION TO OCEANOGRAPHY**

An introduction to the concepts of physical, chemical, geological and biological oceanography. Designed for biology programs, this course will provide a broad, comprehensive study of the open ocean. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experience in the techniques of modern oceanography. Participation in single day cruises is expected. This course may be taken by students with third year standing or higher.

Prerequisites: Physics 101 or 102; Mathematics 151/102 or 130; Chemistry 120 or 124; Biology 203 or Botany 205; and Biology 206 or Zoology 301. Non-biology science majors wishing this course should consult with the instructor for special permission. Credit will not be given for both Biology 310 and 311.

Texts: Duxbury, A.C., *The Earth and Its Oceans*

L.A. Hobson

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 312 (1½) INTRODUCTORY ENTOMOLOGY**

An introduction to the morphology, physiology, taxonomy and biology of insects, and some consideration of their economic importance. A term essay and a representative collection of 75 species of insects will be required before completion of the course. The specimens should be mounted, identified and presented as a museum collection. Obtain instructions before the summer preceding the course. Field collecting trips will be arranged wherever possible. Students proceeding in Entomology are advised to take this course in conjunction with Biology 313.

Pre- or corequisite: Biology 206 or Zoology 301

Text: Borror & DeLong, *An Introduction to the Study of Insects*. (4th Ed.)

R.A. Ring

September-December (2-3)

**BIOL 313 (1½) ECONOMIC ENTOMOLOGY**

A study of man's greatest competitors for food and resources. Insects and arachnids of medical, household, stored products, horticultural, agricultural and forestry importance will be discussed. The course will deal to a great extent with the variety of measures available for pest control.

Prerequisite: Biology 150 or written permission of instructor

Texts: Assigned readings

R.A. Ring

September-December (2-2)

**BIOL 314 (3) MARINE FIELD BIOLOGY**

The ecology and natural history of marine shallow-water and intertidal organisms will be studied. The laboratory will emphasize field investigation of a variety of marine habitats and study methodology of solving field biological problems. Individual field projects will be undertaken and results will be reported in seminars.

Prerequisite: Biology 206 or equivalent. Biology 203 is recommended

Text: Kozloff, *Keys to the Marine Invertebrates*, and literature

A.P. Austin, D.V. Ellis

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 318 (1½) TAXONOMY OF FLOWERING PLANTS**

An introduction to plant systematics with emphasis on angiosperms; principles of classification; nomenclature, identification; seminars on contemporary topics; familiarization with selected plant families of British Columbia; field trips.

NOTE: A well prepared collection of 25 properly identified plants must be submitted for completion of the course. Students are urged to make their collections during the preceding summer. Contact the instructor for details and collecting equipment as early as possible.

Prerequisite: Botany 205 or Biology 204 or written permission of the instructor

Texts: Jones and Tuchsinger, *Plant Systematics*; Harrington & Durrell, *How to Identify Plants*

G.A. Allen

January-April (2-3)

**BIOL 320 (1½) GENETICS AND EVOLUTION**

Concepts of evolution and genetics that are of particular interest to present day society. The origin of life; evolutionary forces; genetic systems; gene environment interactions; the genetics of man; genetics and man. Demonstration lessons will be arranged. Open to non-Biology and general program Biology students. Biology honours and major students should register for Biology 300. Credit will not be given for both Biology 300 and Biology 320.

Prerequisites: second, third and fourth year students with Biology 150 or equivalent, or written permission of instructor

Texts: To be announced

E.D. Styles

September-December (3-0)

**BIOL 329 (1½) BIOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATES**

An introduction to the systematics, zoogeography, and ecology of vertebrates, with particular emphasis on the vertebrates of British Columbia. Laboratories will stress vertebrate systematics, identification of native species, and techniques of specimen collection and preparation; a field trip must also be completed. Field trips will be planned when possible.

Prerequisites: Biology 207 or Zoology 202, or written permission of Department

Texts: Robbins, et al., *Field Guide to Birds of North America*; Cowan & Guiguet, *The Mammals of British Columbia*; Stebbins, *A Field Guide to Western Reptiles and Amphibians*

P.T. Gregory and Members of the Department

January-April (2-3)

**BIOL 331 (3) INTRODUCTORY PLANT PHYSIOLOGY**

An introduction to all phases of plant physiology. Growth and flowering, dormancy, mechanisms of ion exchange and salt accumulation, water relations, respiration and photosynthesis; synthesis of carbohydrates, fats and proteins.

Pre- or corequisites: Biology 200; Botany 205 or Biology 203 and 204; Chemistry 230 or 233; or written permission of the instructor

Text: Bidwell, *Plant Physiology*

D.J. Ballantyne

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 334 (1½) PLANTS AND MAN**

An introduction to economically important plants and their products, especially as sources of food, shelter, clothing, drugs and industrial raw materials. Aspects of plant growth and development, physiology, breeding and disease will be discussed for important agricultural and forest plants. Demonstrations will be arranged. Open to all students in second, third and fourth years. Biology 150 is not required for this course. Normally credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as a free elective.

Texts: Assigned Readings

D.J. Ballantyne, J.W. Owens, J.N. Paden, E.D. Styles

September-December (3-0)

**BIOL 338 (1½) APPLIED PLANT PHYSIOLOGY**

Application of principles of plant physiology to problems in agriculture, forestry and air pollution. Normally, credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as a free elective.

Prerequisites: One of Biology 150, 200, 204, or 334 or permission of instructor

Text: Bleasdale, *Plant Physiology in Relation to Horticulture*

D.J. Ballantyne

January-April (3-0)

**BIOL 343 (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL PLANT ANATOMY**

A study of the origin and development of cells, tissues and organs in vascular plants with special emphasis given to seed plants. The mature structures are discussed as they relate to function. Recent studies of plant ultra-structure are considered in view of development and function. (Not open to students who have credit for Biology 342 (3).)

Prerequisite: Biology 204 (Botany 205)

Texts: Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants*

J.N. Owens

September-December (2-3)

**BIOL 344 (1½) PLANT MICROTÉCHNIQUE**

A study of the techniques used to investigate structural aspects of plant growth, development and function. Techniques covered include paraffin methods, wood sectioning, maceration, clearing, chromosome preparations, photomicrography, histochemistry and autoradiography. (Not open to students who have credit for Biology 324 (3).)

Prerequisite: Biology 204 (Botany 205)

Text: Berlyn and Miksche, *Botanical Microtechnique and Cytochemistry*

J.N. Owens

January-April (2-3)



**BIOL 400 (1½) HISTORY OF BIOLOGY**

A study of the historical development of the major techniques and ideas of biology.

The significance of the important historical contributors to biology will also be considered. Open to third and fourth year students.

Prerequisite: Biology 150 or permission of Department

Texts: Assigned readings

R.G.B. Reid

September-December (3-0)

**BIOL 401 (3) APPLICATION OF GENETIC PRINCIPLES**

Examples of the use of genetic techniques at the molecular, chromosomal cellular, organism and population levels. Genetics of disease resistance and susceptibility. Genetic basis for host-parasite relationships. Genetic control of insects. Methods and goals of plant and animal breeders. Heritability concepts. Threshold characteristics. Genetics and medicine. Genetic consequences of population growth rate changes and of genetic counselling and therapy.

Pre- or corequisite: Chemistry 230 or 233; (recommended: Biology 300)

Texts: Assigned readings

E.D. Styles

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 403 (1½, formerly 3) EMBRYOLOGY OF MARINE INVERTEBRATES**

Examination of the developmental process at the cellular and molecular level will be coordinated with the descriptive and experimental embryology of the marine invertebrate groups. The laboratory work will emphasize experimentation with marine invertebrate eggs and embryos.

Prerequisite: Biology 309 or permission of the instructor

Credit will not be given for both Biology 403 and Marine Science 411.

Text: Assigned readings

(Not offered 1982-83; offered 1983-84)

January-April (2-3)

**BIOL 405 (3) CELLULAR PHYSIOLOGY**

Lectures and seminars on recent advances in cellular physiology.

Laboratory modules in:

(a) Cell and tissue culture

(b) Application of radioisotopes to biology

(c) Fractionation of subcellular components, electron microscopy.

Prerequisites: Biochemistry 200 and Biology 200

Pre- or corequisite: Biochemistry 300, or permission of Department. Restrictions on equipment limit enrolment to a maximum of 10 students. Consultation with instructor suggested prior to registration.

(Not offered 1982-83; offered 1983-84)

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 408 (1½) THE BIOLOGY OF POLLUTION**

Biological concepts and methods applied to the recognition, definition and measurement of excessive environmental alteration directly or indirectly affecting world biota including man; exploration of contributions of bioscience to human perception of, and response to, the stimulus of environmental perturbation. Field and laboratory observation on organisms stressed by various levels of environmental change; one project report and attendance at seminars by visiting speakers.

Pre- or corequisite: Biology 206 (or Zoology 301) or Biology 203 (or Botany 205) or written permission of instructor

Texts: Current Literature

A.P. Austin

January-April (2-3)

**BIOL 409 (3) NEUROBIOLOGY**

Cell biology of neurons, their growth, regeneration and trophic effects on target tissues; neurosecretion; specificity in the formation of neural connections; the nerve impulse; sensory transduction and coding; junctional transmission; excitation and control of muscles, cilia and electric organs; evolution of excitable tissues; organization of simple neuronal circuits; pattern generation; organization of retina and visual cortex.

First term labs deal with neurohistology and methods for visualizing nerves; second term is devoted to neurophysiology.

Prerequisites: Biology 303 or Biology 305. Biology 417 is recommended. Enrolment is limited to 16 because of space and equipment.

Text: S.W. Kuffler and J.G. Nicholls, 1976, *From Neuron to Brain*. Sinauer Associates, Inc.

G.O. Mackie

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 410 (1½) HERPETOLOGY**

The biology of amphibians and reptiles, particularly their systematics, ecology, and physiology. This course will deal both with unique features of the two groups and comparisons with other classes of vertebrates, including evolutionary relationships. Special emphasis will be given to adaptation of ectotherms to seasonally cold environments such as those in Canada. Students will be expected to present seminars on special topics and do considerable outside reading. Laboratory classes will consist of taxonomic identifications, field exercises, and experimental investigations.

Prerequisite: Biology 207; Biology 304 and 306 recommended

Text: Porter, *Herpetology*

P.T. Gregory

(May be offered 1982-83)

January-April (2-3)

**BIOL 411 (3) MARINE AND FRESHWATER ALGAE (PHYCOLOGY)**

A treatment of the biology of the algae with emphasis upon the ecological, morphological, phylogenetic and economic aspects. Laboratory and field work centres upon live materials collected in the rich and varied marine and freshwater communities in our region, and involves rudiments of necessary microtechnique, photomicrography, taxonomic identification, and some experimental ecological and cultural exercises. Emphasis upon either or both marine and freshwater forms is optional in project work. Participation in field excursions to coastal and lake algal habitats is expected.

Prerequisite: Botany 205 or Biology 203, or permission of Instructor

Text: Bold & Wynne, *Introduction to Algae*

A.P. Austin

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 412 (1½) ADVANCED ENTOMOLOGY**

A study of recent advances in the field of entomology with special emphasis on insect physiology. Students will set up and conduct many of their own experiments, and will be expected to become familiar with the recent literature from leading journals of insect physiology. Both a seminar presentation and laboratory term projects will be required.

Prerequisite: Biology 312

Not open to students who have credit for Biology 412 (3).

Text: Wigglesworth, *Principles of Insect Physiology* and selected readings

R.A. Ring

(May not be offered 1983-84)

January-April (2-3)

**BIOL 414 (3) MARINE INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY**

The emphasis is on recent research in fields chosen for their broader zoological significance. Considerable library work is required. Practical work is assigned on an individual basis.

Prerequisite: Biology 301 or Biology 314

Texts: Assigned Readings. Students should possess a general textbook of Invertebrate Zoology for reference.

R.D. Burke

September-April (3-2; 3-2)

**BIOL 415 (formerly 315) (3) MYCOLOGY**

Morphology and biology of the fungi. Basidiomycetes, zoospore fungi and Gymnomycota will be treated during the first term. The yeasts, Zygomycetes, Ascomycetes, and Deuteromycetes will be treated during the second term. Specialized isolation, culture, and cytological techniques will be presented. A collection of at least 25 genera, and a research project, are required for completion of the course. It is recommended that the collection be started during the preceding spring and summer.

Prerequisite: Biology 203 or permission of instructor

Text: Alexopoulos, *Introductory Mycology*, and selected references

J.W. Paden

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 417 (1½) ZOOLOGICAL MICROTÉCHNIQUE**

Lectures and laboratories introducing the principles and methods of microtechnique commonly used by zoologists. Topics include: paraffin embedding, sectioning and staining, plastic embedding and semithin sections; frozen sections; fluorescence microscopy; introduction to histochemistry; optical microscopy; microscopic measuring; photomicrography. Students will submit their microscopic preparations and photomicrographs for evaluation.

Pre- or corequisites: Chemistry 230 or 233, Biochemistry 200, Biology 200; or permission of the instructor

Text: Humason, *Animal Tissue Techniques*

A.R. Fontaine

September-December (1-4)

**BIOL 418 (3, formerly 1½) VEGETATION ECOLOGY**

A study of terrestrial plant communities and their environments with emphasis on the vegetation of British Columbia. The course considers relationships



between plants and climate; physiography, soils, other organisms including man. Concepts and methodologies of vegetation sampling, description, classification, ordination, mapping, succession and productivity are discussed. Considerable field work in local vegetation is required and participation in three weekend field trips is expected.

Prerequisite: Biology 306. Biology 318 is recommended

Text: To be announced

M.A.M. Bell September-April (2-3; 2-3)

#### BIOL 419 (1½) COMPARATIVE HISTOLOGY

Lectures and laboratories designed to show the progressive elaboration of cellular and tissue structure in animal phylogeny. Students will prepare their own microscope material. A research-type project is assigned involving substantial readings of original material.

Prerequisite: Biology 417 (Zoology 417); Biology 302 (Zoology 302) advised as a pre- or corequisite

Texts: To be announced

(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (2-3)

#### BIOL 420 (1½) APPLIED VEGETATION SCIENCE

The applications of vegetation study to land planning and management, to environmental impact assessment, to landscape rehabilitation and soil stabilization; ecology of vegetation on disturbed landscapes; human influences on vegetation pattern; use of living plants in civil engineering works. Examples will be studied in forestry, park, and water management, regional planning, mining and quarrying reclamation, highway construction, hydroelectric development, harbour and shoreline development. The course will be field trip, project and discussion oriented with guest speakers from government and private agencies.

Pre- or corequisites: Biology 306 and Biology 418, or written permission of the instructor

Text: To be announced

M.A.M. Bell January-April (2-3)  
(May be offered 1982-83)

#### BIOL 421 (1½) PLANT MORPHOGENESIS

A study of the inception and development of form and structure in plants with emphasis given to the experimental study of meristems, leaves, buds, flowering and differentiation. The laboratory will emphasize techniques used to study morphogenesis including developmental anatomy, tissue culture, autoradiography, histochemistry and various experimental methods.

Prerequisites: Biology 343 and 344. Prerequisite or corequisite: Biology 331

Text: Steeves and Sussex, *Patterns in Plant Development*, and selected references

(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (2-3)

#### BIOL 423 (1½) PLANT METABOLISM

An advanced discussion on biochemical pathways for carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus metabolism and mechanisms for regulation of these pathways. Students will be responsible for either one essay or one seminar based on library research of a problem of current interest in plant physiology and biochemistry.

Prerequisite: Biology 331 or permission of instructor; Biochemistry 300 is recommended

Text: Assigned readings

L.A. Hobson January-April (2-3)

#### BIOL 424 (1½) BIOLOGICAL ULTRASTRUCTURE

Selected topics from the current literature on cell structure as revealed by the electron microscope. Processes such as motility, transport, intercellular communication, protein synthesis, absorption, secretion, etc. which lend themselves to analysis in structural terms are stressed. Lectures, reading assignments and at least one seminar presentation per student may be expected.

Prerequisites: Biochemistry 200 and Biology 200; Biology 302 or Biology 343 are recommended

Texts: Assigned Readings

G.O. Mackie January-April (3-0)

#### BIOL 425 (3) ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSIOLOGY OF ANIMALS

The adaptation of animals to temperature, light, ionizing radiations, gases, pressure, the chemical environment, etc. The aim of the course is to develop a comprehensive picture of the biokinetic zone and the spectrum of physiological mechanisms by means of which life is possible within this zone. Laboratory

work consists of three or four directed research projects, reports written in scientific format and seminar presentation of reports.

Pre- or corequisite: Biology 303 (Zoology 303) or 305

Texts: To be announced

(Not offered 1982-83; offered 1983-84) September-April (2-3; 2-3)

#### BIOL 426 (3) LIMNOLOGY

Biological study of fresh water systems with emphasis on lakes. Lectures, seminars, field and laboratory work.

Prerequisite: Biology 306. Recommended: Biology 206, 411, 427

Texts: To be announced

E.M. Hagmeier September-April (2-3; 2-3)

#### BIOL 427 (1½) POPULATION ECOLOGY

A survey of theories of population growth and regulation, life history strategies, and population interactions. Requirements include considerable outside reading and presentation of a class seminar. Laboratories consist of experiments designed to demonstrate basic principles of population ecology and the use of relevant quantitative techniques. Quantitative aspects of population ecology are stressed.

Prerequisite: Biology 306; pre- or corequisite: Biology 304 (or equivalent)

Texts: To be announced

P.T. Gregory September-December (2-3)

#### BIOL 428 (1½) ZOOGEOGRAPHY

The patterns of animal distributions with particular emphasis on the mechanisms and causes underlying observed distributions. Those registered will be expected to do considerable outside reading, and to participate in seminars.

Prerequisite: Biology 306

Texts: To be announced

E.M. Hagmeier September-December (2-3)

#### BIOL 430 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF TAXONOMY

Study of classical and contemporary concepts and procedures in biological taxonomy with emphasis on zoology but utilizing a comparative approach to the taxonomy of plants and microorganisms. The present needs, problems and the resolutions will be explored theoretically and in practice. Students will be required to undertake a taxonomic study of a genus of their choice, and to make and identify a collection of organisms. The lectures will be presented in one evening 2-hour sessions weekly, and arrangements for practical assignments can be adjusted to the needs of employed biologists.

Text: R.O. Pankhurst, *Biological Identification*; Jeffrey, C., *Biological Nomenclature*

D.V. Ellis January-April (2-3)

#### BIOL 431 (3) ICHTHYOLOGY

Selected topics on the morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations of fishes. Laboratory work consists of three or four directed research projects, reports written in scientific format and seminar presentation of results.

Prerequisite: Zoology 202 or Biology 207. Biology 303 or 305 (Zoology 303 or 305) recommended. Credit will not be given for both Biology 431 and Marine Science 412.

Text: Marshall, *The Life of Fishes*

J.E. McInerney September-April (2-3; 2-3)

#### BIOL 432 (1½) PARASITOLOGY

Study of the biology and taxonomy of parasitic organisms.

Prerequisite: Zoology 301 or Biology 206. Not open to students who have credit in Zoology 432 (3)

(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (2-3)

#### BIOL 433 (3) EXPERIMENTAL MORPHOGENESIS

Seminars, directed reading, discussion and lectures in the analysis of embryonic development by experimental methods, including differentiation of cells and tissues and their integration during morphogenesis. Outside reading, collation of relevant literature and synthesis of information for presentation in seminars is mandatory.

Pre- or corequisites: Biology 302 (Zoology 302); Biology 303 or 305 (Zoology 303 or 305). Students should consult with the instructor before registration.

Texts: Assigned Readings

E.T. Algard September-April (1-4; 1-4)



**BIOL 440 (1½) QUANTITATIVE ECOLOGY**

The use of simple mathematics and simulation in *ecology*.

Prerequisites: Biology 306; some knowledge of the use of FORTRAN and elementary computer programming (this requirement may be met by Computing Science 170 or equivalent). Recommended: Biology 304 and 427.

Text: Poole, *Introduction to Quantitative Ecology*

E.M. Hagmeier

January-April (2-3)

**BIOL 443 (1½) BIOLOGY OF CONIFERS**

A study of the biology of conifers with special emphasis given to the taxonomy, distribution, economic importance, reproduction, growth and development of native species. Certain aspects of tree improvement and reforestation of some of the more important species will be considered. Several field trips will be made, some involving collection and identification of specimens. A term paper is required.

Prerequisite: Biology 204

Text: Selected references

J.N. Owens

September-December (2-3)

**BIOL 444 (1½) ANIMAL BEHAVIOUR**

An introduction to animal behaviour emphasizing the range of functional patterns and critically assessing analogies with human behaviour. Practical studies to develop observational and descriptive skills are assigned, and there will be a number of class field trips.

Text: Dewsbury, *Comparative Animal Behaviour*

D.V. Ellis

September-December (3-3)

**BIOL 450 (3, formerly 1½) MARINE PLANKTON BIOLOGY**

A comprehensive study of the physiological and ecological aspects of plankton biology for students with an introductory course in oceanography. A basic understanding of physical and chemical oceanography is assumed.

Effects of light, temperature, currents, depth, nutrients and other physical and chemical parameters on distribution and abundance of bacteria, protozoa, phytoplankton and zooplankton will be considered. Primary and secondary production, food chain dynamics, zooplankton ecology and the effects of marine pollution will be covered.

Students will be expected to do considerable outside reading from relevant oceanographic literature and to incorporate this with a field or laboratory research program. Participation in research cruises is expected.

Not open to students with credit in 451

Prerequisites: Biology 311 and Biology 305 or 331

Text: To be announced

J.L. Littlepage

September-April (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 453 (1½) STRESS PHYSIOLOGY OF PLANTS**

An advanced study of the physiological responses of plants to temperature extremes, drought, salinity, radiation stress and air pollution.

Prerequisites: Biology 331 or permission of instructor

Text: To be announced

D.J. Ballantyne

(May not be offered 1982-83)

September-December (3-0)

**BIOL 454 (1½) MARINE BENTHOS BIOLOGY**

The physical, chemical and geological structure and processes of the benthos-sea water interface will be explored with emphasis on nutrient chemistry and transport processes. The ecology of hard and soft substrate communities will be explored in intertidal, shelf and deep sea habitats. The trophic-dynamic structure of these communities will be described. The evolution of benthic organisms will be studied through adaptations; genetic, physiological, demographic, behavioural and morphological.

Prerequisite: Biology 311

Text: Primary literature

September-December (3-2)

**BIOL 455 (1½) EVOLUTION THEORY**

The history of ideas concerning the meaning of temporal and spatial patterns in the diversity of life will be explored. Darwinian and Neo-Darwinian theories of evolution will be described and questions concerning the direction, motor and tempo of evolution will be considered. Principles of ecology, paleoecology, ontogeny, phylogeny, and allometry will be reviewed in an evolutionary context using examples chosen chiefly from animal biology.

Prerequisites: Biology 200, 203, 204, 206, 207, 300

Text: Primary literature

Members of the Department

(May be offered 1982-83)

January-April (3-2)

**BIOL 460 (1) HONOURS SEMINAR**

Participation in seminars as arranged by the Department and the Honours Co-ordinator. Required of all Honours students in their fourth year of studies, as an addition to the normal 15 units. (Grading: COM, N, or F)

M.J. Ashwood-Smith

**BIOL 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN BIOLOGY**

In special circumstances the Department may give permission for supervised individual studies or directed readings to fourth year students. Biology 490 may be repeated; normally to a maximum of 3 units. (Grading: INC; Letter Grade.)

Biology 490A Directed studies in botany

Biology 490B Directed studies in ecology

Biology 490C Directed studies in functional biology

Biology 490D Directed studies in marine biology

Biology 490E Directed studies in zoology

Members of the Department

**BIOL 499 (3) THESIS OR TUTORIAL**

Research under the direction of faculty. Open to Honours students only. (Grading: INC; Letter Grade.)

Members of the Department

**MARINE SCIENCE**

A number of Marine Science courses are offered at the Bamfield Marine Station in Summer Session only at present. These courses may supplement or substitute for courses listed above in the normal biology programs. Students should obtain the permission of the Department before taking one of the Marine Science courses.

**MRNE 400 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

A course of directed studies under the supervision of a member of faculty. The study will involve a research project approved by the supervisor in the field of interest of the student, and will be designed to take maximum advantage of the laboratory and/or field opportunities offered by the Bamfield Marine Station.

May be repeated with permission of the Department.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 401 (3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN MARINE BIOLOGY**

This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station. It is expected that the course will generally be of a specialized nature and be at a level appropriate to graduate or senior undergraduate students.

May be repeated with permission of Department.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 402 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN MARINE BIOLOGY**

This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station and are prepared to offer a course extending over a three-week period. This course will be of a specialized nature.

May be repeated with permission of Department.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 410 (3) MARINE INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY**

A survey of marine phyla, with emphasis on the benthic fauna in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

Credit will not be given for both Marine Science 410 and Biology 314.

May be repeated with permission of Department.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 411 (3) COMPARATIVE INVERTEBRATE EMBRYOLOGY**

A comprehensive study of development of marine invertebrate as available at the Bamfield Marine Station, including all major phyla and most of the minor phyla. A total of 25 or 30 lectures, covering gametogenesis, fertilization, larval development and metamorphosis of different groups will be given. Laboratory work will include methods and techniques of obtaining and handling of gametes, preparation and maintenance of larval cultures, and observations up to metamorphosis if possible. Some selected and clearly defined experiments will be performed. Efforts will be made also to study various pelagic larvae collected from the plankton.



It is hoped that such a broad approach, as outlined above, will provide the student with fundamental frameworks and insights for analytical studies on the one hand, and for reproductive ecology on the other. Credit will not be given for both Marine Science 411 and Biology 403.  
Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

#### MRNE 412 (3) BIOLOGY OF FISHES

Classification, physiology, ecology, behaviour and zoogeography of fishes with particular emphasis on those in the marine environment of the British Columbia coast. This course will involve some field projects. Credit will not be given for both Marine Science 412 and Biology 431.  
Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

#### MRNE 420 (3) MARINE PHYCOLOGY

A survey of the marine algae, with emphasis on the benthic forms in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.  
Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

#### MRNE 430 (3) MARINE ECOLOGY

An analytical approach to biotic associations in the marine environment. Opportunities will be provided for study of the intertidal realm in exposed and protected areas and of beaches and estuaries in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station; plankton studies and investigations of the subtidal and benthic environments by diving and dredging are envisaged.  
Credit will not be given for both Marine Science 430 and Biology 406.  
Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

#### MRNE 435 (3) INTRODUCTION TO BIOLOGICAL OCEANOGRAPHY

An introduction to the biology of the oceans, with supporting coverage of relevant physics and chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on plankton biology, community structure and life histories, and influencing environmental factors. Collections will be made from sheltered inlets, through Barkley Sound to offshore waters. The course will involve both field and laboratory studies of plankton organisms.  
Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

### GRADUATE COURSES

Biology 511 and 527 will be offered every year. Students should consult the Department concerning which other courses will be offered in any particular year. All students are expected to register for Biology 560 (seminar).  
Admission to any graduate course requires prior permission of the instructor. Unless otherwise indicated, graduate courses may not be offered every year.

#### BIOL 500 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN THE HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF BIOLOGY

Required once of all graduate students, but may be repeated more than once, as topics vary. If possible, to be taken in first winter session of graduate registration.

September-December

#### BIOL 501T (3) CONCEPTS IN MODERN BIOLOGY FOR SCIENCE TEACHERS

Students wishing to take this course should consult with the Department of Biology in March of the previous academic year.  
Members of the Department

#### BIOL 510 (3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN ICHTHYOLOGY J.E. McInerney

#### BIOL 511 (1) MARINE SCIENCE SEMINAR

Selected topics in marine biology will be dealt with in depth. May be repeated more than once.  
G.O. Mackie, Coordinator

#### BIOL 512 (1½) ADVANCED BENTHOS ECOLOGY May be repeated once.

Members of the Department

#### BIOL 513 (3) TOPICS IN VERTEBRATE ANATOMY AND EMBRYOLOGY

#### BIOL 514 (1½) ADVANCED ZOOPLANKTON ECOLOGY

May be repeated once.

J.L. Littlepage

#### BIOL 517 (1½) ADVANCED PHYTOPLANKTON ECOLOGY

May be repeated once.

L.A. Hobson

#### BIOL 521 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN MARINE AND/OR FRESHWATER ALGAE

May be repeated once.

A.P. Austin

#### BIOL 526 (1½) TOPICS IN BIOLOGICAL ULTRASTRUCTURE

G.O. Mackie, A.R. Fontaine

#### BIOL 527 (1-3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN CELL BIOLOGY

Seminars, discussions and laboratory work associated with recent advances in cell biology.

M.J. Ashwood-Smith or M. Paul

#### BIOL 533 (3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN EMBRYOLOGY OF MARINE INVERTEBRATES

M. Paul

#### BIOL 534 (1½) PROBLEMS IN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

May be repeated once.

Members of the Department

#### BIOL 549 (1-6) INDIVIDUAL STUDY

May be taken in any of the following areas under the appropriate faculty member.

- 549A Advanced Mycology
- 549B Topics in Ecology
- 549C Advanced Plant Ecology
- 549D Advanced Plant Physiology
- 549E Recent Advances in Insect Physiology
- 549F Recent Advances in Genetics
- 549G Advanced Vertebrate Physiology
- 549H Advanced Parasitology
- 549J Plant Anatomy and Morphology
- 549K Topics in Advanced Invertebrate Zoology
- 549L Physiology of Marine Animals

#### BIOL 550 (1-6) DIRECTED STUDIES

#### BIOL 560 (1) SEMINAR

Participation in a program of seminars. Required of all graduate students every year of their degree program as an addition to the normal 15 units except by Departmental permission. Shall be treated, in its grading, as the thesis or the dissertation and shall be given one unit of credit upon completion. (Grading: INC or COM).

R.D. Burke

#### BIOL 570 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICOLOGY

Lectures and seminars on the fundamental biochemical, physiological and genetic effects of the major environmental contaminants such as heavy metals, biocides and their metabolites and naturally occurring toxins.

#### BIOL 571 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICOLOGICAL HAZARD ASSESSMENT

An intensive laboratory workshop to be given in the course of 8-10 days during May-June. Techniques for the evaluation of genetic hazards associated with environmental contaminants will be demonstrated and will include: (i) Bacterial mutation systems for carcinogen testing (Ames' Test); (ii) Quantitative mammalian cell tissue culture for toxicity testing and for the evaluation of chromosome damage (Sister Chromatid Exchange Analysis); (iii) Micronuclei and sperm abnormality essays; (iv) Preparation and use of P448/P450 microsomal enzymes; (v) Endocrine assays for "oestrogen like" compounds (e.g. DES).

#### BIOL 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS

#### BIOL 699 (credit to be determined) PH.D. DISSERTATION



## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Alexander McAuley, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (Glasgow), C. Chem., A.R.I.C., Professor and Chairman of the Department.  
 Walter J. Balfour, B.Sc. (Aberdeen), Ph.D. (McMaster), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83)  
 Alfred Fischer, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (N.Z.), Professor.  
 Alexander D. Kirk, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Edin.), Professor.  
 Robert N. O'Brien, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Manchester), P.Eng., Professor.  
 Alan Pidcock, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Manchester), Ph.D. (Oxon.), Visiting Professor (September 1981-April 1982).  
 Graham R. Branton, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Southampton), Associate Professor.  
 Gordon W. Bushnell, M.A., B.Sc. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (W. Indies), Associate Professor.  
 Thomas W. Dingle, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.  
 Keith R. Dixon, B.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (Strathclyde), Associate Professor.  
 Wilma E. Elias, B.A., M.A. (Sask.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.  
 Sidney G. Gibbins, B.Sc. (Cal. Tech.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.  
 Martin B. Hocking, B.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Southampton), C.Chem., F.R.S.C., Associate Professor.  
 Reginald H. Mitchell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Cantab.), Associate Professor.  
 Wesley Johnson, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (August 1981-July 1982).

Gerald A. Poulton, B.A., Ph.D. (Sask.), Associate Professor.  
 Frank P. Robinson, A.B. (Fisk), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.  
 Stephen R. Stobart, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Nott.), Associate Professor.  
 Paul R. West, B.Sc., Ph.D. (McMaster), Associate Professor.  
 Thomas M. Fyles, B.Sc., (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor.  
 Kenneth J. Reimer, B.Sc., M.Sc., (Calgary), Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Part-time Adjunct Assistant Professor (1981-83).  
 Virginia Malik-Diemer, B.Sc. (Notre Dame Coll. of Ohio), M.Sc. (Notre Dame), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).  
 David E. Berry, Ph.D. (Bristol), Senior Laboratory Instructor.  
 Hugh M. Cartwright, B.Sc., Ph.D. (East Anglia), Senior Laboratory Instructor.  
 Terrance K. Davies, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Scientific Assistant.  
 Karel Hartman, L.I.R.I., B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.  
 Richmond H. Kirby, Administrative Officer.  
 Nancy Lamb, B.Sc. (Hong Kong), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.  
 David L. McGillivray, B.Sc. (Edin.), Ph.D. (Ottawa), Senior Scientific Assistant.  
 Richard S. Reeve, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Co-op Coordinator.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 195, for graduate courses, see page 51.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Department of Chemistry offers a wide variety of programs leading to the B.Sc. degree. These are intended to provide students with the opportunity of undertaking highly specialized studies in Chemistry, or of doing a broader program with Chemistry as a focal point supplemented by other disciplines. Graduates are thus suited for a wide range of career opportunities based on a background of Chemistry.

The Honours and Major Programs are designed for those students wishing to embark on careers as professional chemists. In the Honours degree, a student undertakes an in-depth study of Chemistry with other supporting physical sciences. A feature of the Program is that the student participates in a short research project in the final year of study. The Honours Program requires 34 units of Chemistry courses within a total of 61 units for the degree. Six units of mathematics, 3 units of physics and 3 units of another science are required corequisites. On graduation as a professional chemist the candidate may either enter employment in a variety of industries or proceed to graduate school and the higher qualifications of M.Sc. and Ph.D. The Major Program is fundamentally similar to the Honours, but provides the student with somewhat more flexibility in the choice of courses. Twenty-four units of Chemistry are required, together with 6 units of mathematics, 3 units of physics and 3 units of another science as corequisites. The degree is sufficiently specialized to present an attractive chemical background to a prospective employer and to provide the opportunity for students maintaining high averages to continue to graduate school. Both these programs are suitable for students intending to enter a career in teaching at the secondary level.

The Department also offers considerable scope for students wishing to include Chemistry as part of a B.Sc. or B.A. General program. Students with this training will frequently find career opportunities in industry, both at the technical and managerial levels, in business, teaching and many other occupations. The influence of Chemistry in modern society is also considered in Chemistry 300, a course intended for non-scientists who have successfully completed at least 15 units of university credit.

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Science is described on page 31.

Entry to the Chemistry Co-operative Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program in Chemistry. To enter and remain in the Chemistry Co-operative Program, students must normally maintain a B average (4.50) in Chemistry courses and overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily at least five work terms. Their first work term normally will be in the summer at the end of their first academic year and thereafter the year-round sequence is one of alternating four-month

terms of academic study and work experience. A student may at any time transfer from the Chemistry Co-operative Program to a regular Chemistry program.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Program in Chemistry may be obtained from the Department.

### Work Term Transcript Entries

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following as appropriate:

CHEM 001 (0) Co-op Work Term: I  
 CHEM 002 (0) Co-op Work Term: II  
 CHEM 003 (0) Co-op Work Term: III  
 CHEM 004 (0) Co-op Work Term: IV  
 CHEM 005 (0) Co-op Work Term: V  
 CHEM 006 (0) Co-op Work Term: VI

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS OF CHEMISTRY UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

GENERAL		MAJOR		HONOURS	
<b>First Year</b>					
Chem. 124	(3)	Chem. 124	(3)	Chem. 124	(3)
Math. 100/101	(3)	Math. 100/101	(3)	Math. 100/101	(3)
Two of Phys.		Two of Phys.		Two of Phys.	
100/110/120/220	(3)	100/110/120/220	(3)	100/110/120/220	(3)
Other courses	(6)	Other courses	(6)	Other courses	(6)
<b>Second Year</b>					
Chem. 224	(3)	Chem. 224	(3)	Chem. 224	(3)
Chem. 233	(3)	Chem. 233	(3)	Chem. 233	(3)
Math. 200/201 or 230	(3)	Math. 200/201 or 230	(3)	Math. 200/201 or 230	(3)
Other courses	(6)	Two of Physics 214, 215, 216, 217 (recommended) or Bioc. 200 and Biol. 200 or Math. 110/210 or Other (Biochemistry, Physics or Mathematics course with permission of department)	(3)	Two of Physics 214, 215, 216, 217 recommended or Bioc. 200 or Biol. 200 or Math. 110/210 or Other (Biochemistry, Physics or Mathematics course with permission of department)	(3)
		Other courses (may include options not used above)	(3)	Other courses (may include options not used above)	(3)



**Third and Fourth Years**

Nine additional units of chemistry in courses numbered above 300 for which the required prerequisites have been taken

Chem. 316/317	(3)	Chem. 316/317	(3)
Chem. 324/325	(3)	Chem. 324/325	(3)
Chem. 335/338	(3)	Chem. 335/338	(3)
Chem. 345/346	(3)	Chem. 345/346	(3)

(9)

(3)	Chem. 399	(1)
(15)	Other courses	(3)

**Fourth Year**

Nine units in a second area of concentration  
Other courses

Any two of Chem. 422, 423, 433, 434, 444, 446	(9)
Other courses	(12)

Chem. 422/423(3)	
Chem. 433/434	(3)
Chem. 444/446	(3)
Chem. 499	(3)

NOTES: 1. Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than those indicated provided that the co- and prerequisite requirements are satisfied. However, students must be extremely careful in planning programs that differ from the normal sequence.

2. Students considering graduate work in chemistry are advised to acquire a reading knowledge of at least one of French, German or Russian.

3. Students with a D grade in any course in chemistry are advised not to register for a following course in chemistry and may not do so without written permission of the Department.

4. Glasses or face shields must be worn by all students in laboratories. These are available in the Department. Chemistry Department laboratory notebooks may be purchased in the University Bookstore.

**HONOURS**

The general requirements for admission to the Third Year of an Honours Program are specified in the table above. Permission of the Department is required for admission into each of the Third and Fourth Years of the Chemistry Honours program. For this, the Department is to be consulted, by interview or by letter, no later than one month before the last day for submission of applications for admission or re-admission to the University. The minimum requirement for admission to the Fourth Year is a second class average in all the work of the Third Year and also in the required courses of the Third Year Chemistry Honours Program. Honours students are advised to include an additional mathematics course among their electives. Suitable courses are Computer Science 110, 115, and Mathematics 323, 330.

A student in the Chemistry Honours Program is required to attain a 6.50 graduating average in order to obtain a first class Honours degree. A first class Honours student is also normally expected to obtain a first class standing in Chemistry 499 (Honours Thesis), and at least a grade point average of 6.50 in all required third and fourth year chemistry courses. To obtain a second class Honours degree a student is required to obtain at least a 4.00 graduating average. Failure to obtain at least a grade of B in Chemistry 499 will result in the awarding of a Major degree. A D grade in any of the required fourth year chemistry courses will normally result in the awarding of a Major degree.

**DOUBLE HONOURS**

In order to qualify for First Class Honours in Chemistry, a student in a double Honours degree program which includes Chemistry as one of the areas must achieve a grade point average of at least 6.5 in all of the third and fourth year courses required for Honours Chemistry, and a grade point average of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year chemistry courses, together with a first-class standing in Chemistry 499 (Honours Thesis). To obtain Second Class Honours in Chemistry, a student must obtain a grade point average of at least 4.00 in all of the third and fourth year courses required for Honours Chemistry and at least a grade of B in Chemistry 499. A D grade in any of the required fourth year Chemistry courses will normally result in the awarding of a Major degree in Chemistry.

**BIOCHEMISTRY OR MICROBIOLOGY and CHEMISTRY COMBINED MAJOR**

Students wishing to obtain a combined major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry should take the following program.

**First Year**

Engl. 121/122
or Engl. 115/116
Math. 100/101
Chem. 124
Two of Phys. 100/110/120/220
Other courses

**Second Year**

Micr. 200	(3)
Bioc. 200	(1½)
Biol. 200	(1½)
Math. 200	(1½)
Chem. 233	(3)
Chem. 224	(3)
Other courses	(1½)

**Third Year**

Bioc. 300
Micr. 302
Chem. 335
Chem. 338
Chem. 345
Chem. 346
Chem. 324
Chem. 325
Bioc. 380 or
Micr. 380
Micr. 301

**Fourth Year**

(3) Bioc. 401	(1½)
Bioc. 402	(1½)
Micr. 400	(3)
Chem. 422	(1½)
Chem. 433	(1½)
Biol. 305	(3)
Bioc. 480 or	
Micr. 480	(1½)
One of	
Chem. 316/317	
or Phys. 214/215	(1½)

**COMBINED PROGRAMS IN CHEMISTRY AND MATHEMATICS**

For a B.Sc. degree in the Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Chemistry and Mathematics Departments and each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult carefully with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

A student graduating in the combined Honours program will be recommended for a first class degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 6.50 and a first class standing in Chemistry 499 (Honours Thesis). A student will be recommended for a second class Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 4.00 and a second class standing in Chemistry 499. A student with a first class graduating average but with second class standing in Chemistry 499 will be given the option of receiving a first class Major or a second class Honours degree.

**FIRST AND SECOND YEAR (Major or Honours)**

Chemistry 124	(3)
Chemistry 224	(3)
Chemistry 233	(3)
Two of Physics 110/120/220	(3)
Computer Science 110 and 115	(3)
Mathematics 100 and 101	(3)
Mathematics 110 and 210	(3)
Mathematics 200 and 201	(3)

**THIRD AND FOURTH YEAR (Major)**

All courses listed below must be 300 level or above)

Chemistry 324	(1½)
Chemistry 325	(1½)
Chemistry 345	(1½)
Chemistry 346	(1½)
Chemistry 316 (or 317)	(1½)
Chemistry 446	(1½)
Chemistry 444 (or 422)	(1½)
Mathematics 330A and 330B	(3)
Mathematics 333A	(1½)
One of Mathematics 333B, 422 or 423	(1½)
Mathematics 325 and 326	(3)

**THIRD AND FOURTH YEAR (Honours)**

(All courses listed below must be 300 level or above)

All Chemistry courses listed under Major program plus	(10½)
Chemistry 399	(1)



Chemistry 499	(3)
Mathematics 334 and 336	(3)
Mathematics 338	(3)
Mathematics 333A and 333B	(3)
Mathematics 445	(3)
Course(s) chosen from the Mathematics Department in consultation with the Mathematics Department	(3)

Some possible courses which might be used to fulfill the choice units in the above programs are:

Chemistry 306; 316 or 317; 335; 338; 422 or 444; 423; Computer Science 349A; 349B; Mathematics 350; 367; 466; (for Honours, 325 and 326); Statistics 353\*; 354\*.

\* These courses have Statistics 253 (or 250 and 251) as a prerequisite, which would have to be included in the student's program as an option.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

The names of faculty instructing courses, together with the required and recommended texts for each course, may be obtained from the Department.

For students whose major field lies outside the physical and biological sciences the chemistry course which is particularly suitable as an elective is Chemistry 120 (General Chemistry). Students should also note the availability of Liberal Arts 306/307 (page 94).

### CHEM 103 (1½) CHEMISTRY FOR NURSING

The course covers general, physical and organic chemistry, with an emphasis on applications to biochemistry, and includes a laboratory illustrating the above topics.

The course is specifically for students in the Nursing Program (B.S.N.), and is not for students intending to take further courses in Chemistry.

Credit will not be given for both this course and Chemistry 120 or 124.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 11 September-December (3-3)

### CHEM 120 (3) GENERAL CHEMISTRY

Introduction to the modern theory of atomic structure and its relation to chemical bonding, molecules, and states of matter. Basic physical chemistry. Periodic, organic, surface and nuclear chemistry. This course includes a laboratory illustrating the properties of chemical systems.

Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 120 and 124.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 11; Algebra 12 (or Mathematics 12) is also strongly recommended. Students desiring to register in Chemistry 120 but who do not have the chemistry prerequisite should consult the Department prior to registration.

September-April (3-3; 3-3)

NOTE: Chemistry 120 provides a comprehensive course in General Chemistry at the first year university level and is suitable for some fields and programs at this University. However, some programs and certain pre-professional programs require Chemistry 124.

### CHEM 124 (3) FUNDAMENTALS OF CHEMISTRY

Introduction to the modern theory of atomic structure and its relation to chemical bonding, molecules, states of matter. Basic physical chemistry including thermochemistry, chemical kinetics, and equilibrium in chemical systems. Introduction to organic and inorganic chemistry. This course includes a laboratory illustrating the behaviour of chemical systems and some of the basic techniques associated with quantitative chemical experimentation.

Prerequisites: Algebra 12 (or Mathematics 12) and Chemistry 12 or their equivalents. Students desiring to register in Chemistry 124 but who do not have Chemistry 12 must register in special sections of 124 which will have four lectures per week. Students lacking Mathematics 12 must register concurrently in a first year Mathematics course or Mathematics 012.

September-April (3-3; 3-3)

NOTE: Chemistry 124 is the first part of a Chemistry 124-224 sequence and is an essential first course for students planning a program in chemistry.

### CHEM 224 (3) INORGANIC AND PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY

Chemistry of the main group elements and introduction to the chemistry of the transition elements. Introduction to spectroscopy, thermodynamics, and molecular orbital theory. Emphasis will be placed on application of the theories and principles introduced in Chemistry 124. The laboratory portion of the course emphasizes quantitative inorganic analysis and also includes qualitative analysis and a selection of preparative procedures for inorganic substances.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 124 (or 120 with permission of the Department)

September-April (3-4; 3-4)

### CHEM 230 (3) GENERAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

This is a one-year course in organic chemistry providing a broad survey of principles and methods. It is designed for students in biology and those preparing to enter professional schools such as Medicine, Pharmacy, Dentistry, Forestry (see page 27), and Nursing.

Any student contemplating further courses in organic chemistry should take Chemistry 233. Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 230 and 233.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 or 124

September-April (3-3; 3-3)

### CHEM 233 (3) INTRODUCTORY ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

An introduction to theoretical, physical and descriptive organic chemistry as exemplified by a study of the properties of aliphatic, alicyclic and simple aromatic compounds. Introductory spectroscopy. This course includes a laboratory illustrating the basic operations and representative reactions and preparations of organic chemistry.

Chemistry 233 is the first course in a sequence incorporating Chemistry 335 and 338 and should be taken by any student contemplating further courses in organic chemistry.

Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 230 and 233.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 124 or 120

September-April (3-3; 3-3)

### CHEM 300 (3) CHEMISTRY IN MODERN SOCIETY

This course is intended for *non-scientists*, and will consist of lectures, demonstrations, class experiments and discussions.

The course is designed to show the relevance of chemistry to modern life by examination of such topics as drugs, agricultural and military chemicals, energy and petroleum, plastics, soaps and detergents, food, air and water pollution.

Students will be encouraged to keep abreast of controversial chemical issues by discussions which will place emphasis on the correct application of the scientific facts as opposed to misleading applications or speculations.

A detail syllabus is available from the Department.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of at least 15 units of university credit. This course may be appropriate for students who have taken a first year chemistry course, but who do not plan on taking further courses in chemistry. Credit may not be obtained for both Chemistry 300 and any other Chemistry course numbered 200 and above.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### CHEM 302 (formerly one-half of 301) (1½) INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO AIR POLLUTION

Chemical principles used in the manufacture of commodity chemicals, fertilizers, explosives, and in the mining and smelting industries. Problems and methods of emission control, by-product utilization and waste disposal, with particular reference to gaseous discharges. Elements of gaseous dispersal procedures and limitations, air pollution chemistry.

NOTE: This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry. Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 302 and 306.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 or 124

September-December (3-0)

### CHEM 303 (formerly one-half of 301) (1½) INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO WATER POLLUTION

Chemical principles used in the petroleum production and refining, petrochemical, pulp and paper, and fermentation industries. Emission problems and their control, by-product utilization and waste disposal into soil, water and air. Assimilatory capacities, eutrophication, and natural and man-made control and recovery procedures for water pollutants.

NOTE: This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry. Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 303 and Chemistry 306.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 230 or 233

January-April (3-0)

### CHEM 306 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE CHEMICAL PROCESS INDUSTRIES

A comparative discussion of a number of chemical industries and the details of their processes. To include unit operations, unit processes and economics.

NOTE: This course is primarily designed for students taking a Chemistry program. Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 306 and Chemistry 302 or Chemistry 303.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 224 and Chemistry 233 or 230

January-April (3-0)



**CHEM 310 (1½) CHEMICAL INSTRUMENTATION  
FOR ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

This course is intended for students in sciences other than Chemistry who have a need to make use of chemical instrumentation. It will present the principles of modern instrumental techniques and illustrate their applications to the study of environmental problems, particularly in the monitoring and control of chemical species in the biosphere. Techniques to be studied will include chromatography, spectrophotometry, mass spectroscopy and radiochemical, electrochemical and thermogravimetric analysis. Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 310 and 314, 316 or 317. Chemistry 310 will not be open for credit for a Major or Honours in Chemistry.

Prerequisite: Any 200 level course in Chemistry

September-December (3-3)

**CHEM 312 (1½) INTRODUCTORY QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS**

An introduction to the basis of quantitative analytical chemistry, treatment of data and chemical equilibrium. Solution equilibria will be used as the chemical basis for some of the most commonly used chemical instrumental methods, namely potentiometry, chromatography, ultra-violet/visible and atomic absorption spectrometry. Normally, credit cannot be obtained for Chemistry 312 and Chemistry 316 or 317.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 224 (may be taken concurrently), or 230 or 233 with permission of Department

May-August 1983 (3-3)

**CHEM 316 (formerly one-half of 314). (1½) Spectroscopic Techniques  
of Analysis**

Theory and analytical applications of instrumental techniques based on the absorption and emission of electromagnetic radiation.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 224 (or a grade of at least B minus in Chemistry 230 or 233 and permission of the Department)

(Not offered after 1982-83) September-December. Also May-August (2-4)

**CHEM 317 (formerly one-half of 314). (1½) Instrumental Techniques  
of Analysis**

Theory and application of non-spectroscopic methods of analysis including electrochemical, radiochemical, chromatographic and mass spectroscopic methods.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 224 (or a grade of at least B minus in Chemistry 230 or 233 and permission of the Department).

(Not offered after 1982-83)

January-April (2-4)

**CHEM 318 (1½) INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES OF ANALYSIS**

Theory and applications of the most generally applied methods of chemical analysis such as infra-red, raman and emission spectroscopy, polarography, high performance liquid chromatography, radiochemical analysis etc. Normally, credit cannot be obtained for Chemistry 318 and Chemistry 316 or 317.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 312

(Not offered 1982-83)

January-April (3-3)

**CHEM 324 (formerly one-half of 326) (1½) TRANSITION METAL  
CHEMISTRY: A**

Basic symmetry considerations and group theory in transition metal chemistry. Detailed chemistry of the later transition elements (Fe-Zn groups). Thermodynamic considerations in inorganic reactions.

Chemistry 324 and 325 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 224

September-December (3-3)

**CHEM 325 (formerly one-half of 326) (1½) TRANSITION METAL  
CHEMISTRY: B**

Magnetic properties and crystal field and molecular orbital theories of transition metal compounds. Detailed chemistry of the early transition metals (Ti-Mn groups). Kinetics and mechanisms in reactions of complex ions. Electronic spectra of transition metal compounds.

Chemistry 325 and 324 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 224

January-April (3-3)

**CHEM 335 (formerly one-half of 333) (1½) SYNTHETIC METHODS IN  
ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

Spectroscopy, design of syntheses in aliphatic, aromatic and some biomolecules. Aliphatic systems; carbanions,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds, amines in syntheses, functional group modifications. Aromatic systems; aromatic substitution processes, reactive substrates (phenols, amines), poly-

clear aromatics. Biomolecules: synthesis and modification of heterocycles and carbohydrates.

Chemistry 335 and 338 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 233 (or Chemistry 230 with permission of the Department)

January-April (3-3)

**CHEM 336 (1½) INTRODUCTORY POLYMER CHEMISTRY**

Principles and practice of polymerization, copolymerization and basic polymer kinetics. Structure property relationships for typical organic polymer groups. Polymer technology. The laboratory is designed to acquaint students with procedures for polymer identification, polymerization/depolymerization process, determination of physical properties, and simple fabrication.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 230 or 233

September-December (3-3)

**CHEM 338 (formerly one-half of 333) (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN  
ORGANIC STRUCTURE  
AND REACTIVITY**

Methods of studying mechanisms, reactive intermediates, rearrangements and neighbouring group effects, dissociative and associative pathways, organic photochemistry, electrocyclic relations.

Chemistry 338 and 335 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 233 (or Chemistry 230 with permission of the Department)

September-December (3-3)

**CHEM 345 (formerly one-half of 334) (1½) THERMODYNAMICS,  
SOLUTIONS AND  
ELECTROCHEMISTRY**

Chemical thermodynamics. Properties of solutions. Electrochemistry.

Chemistry 345 and 346 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 224 and Mathematics 200 (or Mathematics 230 or 231)

January-April (3-3)

**CHEM 346 (formerly one-half of 344) (1½) GASES, LIQUIDS AND  
CHEMICAL KINETICS**

Properties of gases and liquids. Kinetic molecular theory. Phase equilibria. Chemical kinetics.

Chemistry 345 and 346 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 224 and Mathematics 200 (or Mathematics 230 or 231)

September-December (3-3)

**CHEM 399 (1) RESEARCH PARTICIPATION AND SEMINAR**

Introduction to Departmental research. Seminar report. For Chemistry Honours students only.

(Grading: COM, N, or F)

January-April (3-0)

**CHEM 411 (1½) ADVANCED INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS**

Advanced topics in instrumental analysis which will include some of the following: mass spectrometry, X-ray spectroscopy, advanced electrochemical methods, EPR, etc. Included will be a discussion of electronic data acquisition and manipulation as used in modern chemical instrumentation.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 318 (or 316 and 317)

(Not offered 1982-83)

January-April (3-3)

**CHEM 422 (formerly one-half of 424) (1½) PHYSICAL METHODS IN  
INORGANIC SYSTEMS — BIO-INORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

A general survey of the chemistry of the solid state. Crystallographic methods. Description of the major structural types. Metal ions in biological systems: copper, cobalt, zinc, and iron in electron transport, peptidase and group transfer reactions. Model systems, mechanisms.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 324 and 325 (or Chemistry 326)

January-April (3-3)

**CHEM 423 (formerly one-half of 424) (1½) ORGANOMETALLIC  
CHEMISTRY**

Organometallic Chemistry and transition metal carbonyl chemistry. Chemistry of ionic,  $\sigma$ ,  $\pi$  and electron deficient bonds between organic groups and metals or metalloids.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 324 and 325 (or Chemistry 326)

September-December. Also May-August (3-3)



**CHEM 433 (formerly one-half of 435) (1½) ORGANIC STRUCTURE DETERMINATION. THE CHEMISTRY OF NATURAL PRODUCTS**

Elucidation of the structures of organic compounds from spectral information. The chemistry of several classes of natural products, including examples demonstrating structural elucidation, synthesis, and biogenesis.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 335 and 338 (or Chemistry 333)

September-December. Also May-August (3-3)

**CHEM 434 (formerly one-half of 435) (1½) PHYSICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

Mechanisms of organic reactions. Reactive intermediates. Structural and solvent effects on reactivity.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 335 and 338 (or Chemistry 333)

January-April (3-3)

**CHEM 444 (formerly one-half of 445) (1½) ADVANCED PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY**

Mathematical treatment of chemical processes: Statistical thermodynamics, theories of reaction and their application to solution and gas phase reactions. Theory of electrolyte solutions. Electrode kinetics. Thermodynamics and phenomenology of surfaces. Heterogeneous catalysis. Colloidal systems.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 345 and 346 (or Chemistry 344) and Mathematics 201

January-April (3-3)

**CHEM 446 (formerly one-half of 445) (1½) QUANTUM CHEMISTRY**

The basic principles of quantum mechanics and their application to simple physical models and to chemical systems, including the use of semi-empirical methods. Molecular spectroscopy and symmetry.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 224; Mathematics 200 and 201

September-December (3-3)

**CHEM 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

In special cases the Department of Chemistry may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken as Chemistry 490. Chemistry 490 may be taken more than twice only in different areas of chemistry.

Chemistry 490A Readings	in analytical chemistry
Chemistry 490B Studies	
Chemistry 490C Readings	in inorganic chemistry
Chemistry 490D Studies	
Chemistry 490E Readings	in organic chemistry
Chemistry 490F Studies	
Chemistry 490G Readings	in physical chemistry
Chemistry 490H Studies	
Chemistry 490J Readings	in theoretical chemistry
Chemistry 490K Studies	

**CHEM 499 (3) THESIS**

Experimental research under the direction of faculty. This course is designed primarily for Chemistry Honours students, but Chemistry Major students may be granted permission by the Department to take the course as an elective. (0-6; 0-6)

## GRADUATE COURSES

*Students should consult the Department to determine the graduate courses offered in any particular year.*

**CHEM 509 (1) SEMINAR**

**CHEM 510 (1½) INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES**

**CHEM 522 (1½-3) CURRENT TOPICS IN INORGANIC CHEMISTRY OFFERED AS 522A, 522B, 522C, 522D**

**CHEM 523 (3) ORGANOMETALLIC CHEMISTRY**

**CHEM 525 (3) THEORETICAL INORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

**CHEM 526 (1½-3) TOPICS IN ADVANCED INORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

**CHEM 533 (3) ORGANIC SYNTHESIS**

**CHEM 536 (3) CARBOHYDRATE CHEMISTRY**

**CHEM 538 (3) BIOGENESIS OF NATURAL PRODUCTS**

**CHEM 545 (1½) REACTION KINETICS AND REACTION RATE THEORY**

**CHEM 546 (1½) SPECTROSCOPY AND THE CHEMISTRY OF EXCITED STATES**

**CHEM 550 (1½) ELEMENTARY APPLICATIONS OF GROUP THEORY**

**CHEM 554 (1½) APPLIED QUANTUM MECHANICS**

**CHEM 555 (1½) STATISTICAL MECHANICS**

**CHEM 556 (1½-3) TOPICS IN ADVANCED PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY**

**CHEM 565 (3) THEORY AND APPLICATION OF NUCLEAR MAGNETIC RESONANCE SPECTROSCOPY**

**CHEM 566 (3) CHEMICAL CRYSTALLOGRAPHY**

**CHEM 577 (3) NUCLEAR AND RADIO CHEMISTRY**

**CHEM 590 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

**CHEM 599 (Credit to be determined but normally 5 units in this Department). M.SC. THESIS**

**CHEM 630 (1½-3) CURRENT TOPICS IN ORGANIC CHEMISTRY OFFERED AS 630A, 630B, 630C, 630D**

**CHEM 633 (1½-3) TOPICS IN ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

**CHEM 634 (3) ADVANCED PHYSICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

**CHEM 636 (3) CHEMISTRY OF HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS**

**CHEM 638 (3) CHEMISTRY OF NATURAL PRODUCTS**

**CHEM 644 (1½-3) CURRENT TOPICS IN PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY OFFERED AS 644A, 644B, 644C, 644D**

**CHEM 645 (1½) ADVANCED ELECTROCHEMISTRY**

**CHEM 699 (Credit to be determined) PH.D. DISSERTATION**



## DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Samuel E. Scully, B.A., M.Litt. (Bristol), Ph.D. (For.), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

David A. Campbell, M.A. (Glasgow), M.A. (Oxon.), Professor (On study leave, January-June 1983).

Peter L. Smith, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. Ph.D. (Yale), Professor.

Godfrey J.D. Archbold, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Cincinnati), Visiting Associate Professor (September-December 1981).

John P. Oleson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), Associate Professor.

Gordon S. Shrimpton, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor.

Keith R. Bradley, B.A., M.A. (Sheffield), B.Litt. (Oxon.), Assistant Professor. John G. Fitch, B.A., M.A. (Cantab.), Cert. Ed. (Leeds), Ph.D. (Cornell), Assistant Professor.

Richard C. Lounsbury, B.A. (Calgary), M.A., Ph.D. (Texas), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 195; for graduate courses, see page 55.

## GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAM

The Department of Classics offers the student an opportunity to study Classics at any of three levels of concentration: *General, Major and Honours Programs*.

The *General Program* does not necessarily involve language study. The *Major and Honours Programs* do include the study of classical languages. For the *Major and Honours Programs*, the Department accommodates three kinds of emphasis in the study of classical languages: *ancient Greek, Latin and Classics* (study of both Latin and Greek). It is supposed that students following the *General or Major Program* will be taking advanced courses in other departments. Students following an *Honours Program* with the Classics Department should note that it may be possible for them to complete an honours program in another field, if they have the joint consent of that department and the Department of Classics.

Students are welcome at any time to discuss their programs with members of the Department and are encouraged to do so as early as possible in the course of their studies at the University. The planning of one's program is important, since failure to complete prerequisites for advanced courses may seriously limit the type of degree open to a student.

## General:

- (a) 3 units of Departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level.
- (b) 9 units of Departmental offerings numbered 300 or above.

## Major in Classical Studies:

- (a) 6 units of Greek and/or Latin language at the 100 or 200 level.
- (b) 3 units of Classical Studies normally at the 100 or 200 level.
- (c) 9 units of Classical Studies at or above the 300 level.
- (d) 6 units of Departmental offerings (i.e. language courses or classical studies) at or above the 300 level.
- 24 Total

## Major in Classical Studies: Ancient History Emphasis

- (a) 6 units of Greek and/or Latin language at the 100 or 200 level.
- (b) 3 units of Classical Studies normally at the 100 or 200 level.
- (c) 12 units of Ancient History as follows:  
Classical Studies 330, 480A and 490;  
Classical Studies 340, 480C and 491.
- (d) 3 units of Departmental offerings at or above the 300 level.
- 24 Total

N.B. Students interested in majoring in Classical Studies: Ancient History Emphasis are urged to consult the Majors adviser in their first year if possible. Majors must obtain the Adviser's approval for their third and fourth year programs.

## Major in Classics:

## 1. Greek Emphasis:

- (a) Greek 100
- (b) Greek 200
- (c) Greek 300 (corequisite or prerequisite for other advanced Greek courses).
- (d) 3 units of Departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level.
- (e) 6 units of Greek, or 3 of Latin and 3 of Greek at or above the 300 level.
- (f) 6 units of Departmental offerings (i.e. language courses or classical studies) at or above the 300 level.
- 24 Total

## 2. Latin Emphasis:

- (a) Latin 100
- (b) Latin 200
- (c) Latin 300 (corequisite or prerequisite for other advanced Latin courses).
- (d) 3 units of Departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level.
- (e) 6 units of Latin or 3 units of Latin and 3 of Greek at or above the 300 level.
- (f) 6 units of Departmental offerings (i.e. language courses or classical studies) at or above the 300 level.
- 24 Total

## Honours:

Students who are of good general standing, and who have achieved a first class or high second class standing in Latin and/or Greek at the 100 and 200 level, may be admitted, with Departmental permission, into an intensified Honours program. The Honours program features the core courses Latin/Greek 300 and 400. These courses combine reading with advanced study of grammar and syntax. Translation at sight will be done regularly, and some composition may be undertaken.

## First and Second Years:

- (a) Greek 100
- (b) Latin 100
- (c) Latin and/or Greek 200

NOTE: Classical Studies 100 is strongly recommended; English 121, 122 and any English course at 200 level are recommended.

## Third and Fourth Years:

Required courses in the Third and Fourth years will normally not exceed 24 units out of the total program of 30-36 units. Requirements listed below may be completed in any year by a student who has the prerequisites.

## Greek Honours:

- (a) Greek 300
- (b) Greek 400
- (c) 12 additional units in Greek numbered above 300
- (d) Latin 200
- (e) Classical Studies 300 or 3 units of History chosen from Greek 390, 490, 491, and Classical Studies 480A

## Latin Honours:

- (a) Latin 300
- (b) Latin 400
- (c) 12 additional units in Latin numbered above 300
- (d) Greek 200
- (e) Classical Studies 340 or 3 units of History chosen from Latin 390, 490, 491 and Classical Studies 480C.

## Classics Honours:

- (a) Greek 300
- (b) Greek 400
- (c) Latin 300
- (d) Latin 400
- (e) 9 additional units in Greek and/or Latin at or above the 300 level
- (f) Classical Studies 330 or 3 units of Greek History chosen from Greek 390, 490, 491, and Classical Studies 480A
- (g) Classical Studies 340 or 3 units of Roman History chosen from Latin 390, 490, 491, and Classical Studies 480C.

NOTE: It is recommended that all graduating Honours students acquire a reading knowledge of German, French, or Italian.

Recommended as an elective to Third and Fourth Year General, Major and Honours students: Liberal Arts 306/307.



To obtain a First Class Honours Degree a student must achieve (1) a graduating average of at least 6.50, (2) a grade point average of at least 6.50 in those Departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program, and (3) a grade of at least B+ in any required 400-level language course.

To obtain a Second Class Honours Degree a student must achieve (1) a graduating average of at least 3.50, (2) a grade point average of at least 3.50 in those Departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program, and (3) a grade of at least C+ in any required 400-level language course.

A student who fails to meet Departmental requirements for First Class standing in the Honours program but has a First Class graduating average will be offered the choice between Second Class Honours and a First Class Major Degree. A student who fails to meet Departmental requirements for Second Class standing but has a Second Class graduating average will be offered a Second Class Major Degree.

### Directed Reading/Study Courses

Subject to the availability of faculty and in consideration of student demand, the above courses will be offered from time to time under the designated headings A, B, C, etc. in the regular winter session. Outstanding students who may wish to undertake these courses as Summer Studies courses should apply to the Department for permission. Each subdivision of these courses (as Latin 490A, Greek 390B, etc.) is considered a distinct course and cannot be taken twice for credit. Students who wish to explore an area of ancient literature in some depth should choose carefully from Departmental offerings.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: Students who obtained credit for Greek 350 in previous years may not enrol in Greek 390C for credit; those with credit for Latin 350 may not enrol for credit in Latin 390D; and those with credit for Latin 301, 302, 303, 304, or 305/306 may not enrol for credit in Latin 390C, 490K, 390A, 390B or 490G respectively.

### CLASSICAL STUDIES

**A knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is not required for the following courses.**

Classical Studies 100 is designed primarily as an elective for students in all fields. Any student in Second Year who has successfully completed Classical Studies 100 should take either a course in Latin or Greek or a Classical Studies course at the 200 or 300 level. Any student in Second Year may register for courses in Classical Studies at the 300 level. Classical Studies 100 may not be taken by students who have already received credit for any courses in Classical Studies at the 300 level.

Appropriate credit in the Department of History may be given for Classical Studies 330 or 340 or 480A or 480C. Philosophy 421 and 422 are acceptable for credit in all programs in the Department of Classics in lieu of any 400-level course in Classical Studies.

#### CLAS 100 (3) GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATION

An approach to the civilization of Greece and Rome through the evidence of literature, history, and archaeology. Attention will be focused upon those aspects of ancient cultural and intellectual growth that are of significance in the western tradition. Emphasis will be placed upon the Minoan and Mycenaean civilizations, fifth-century Athens, and Augustan Rome.

Readings will include Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, selections from Herodotus and Thucydides, Sophocles' *Oedipus The King* and other representative Greek dramas, *Phaedo* of Plato, Livy, *The Early History of Rome*, Virgil's *Aeneid* and part of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, and other representative texts.

Essays will be required and there will be a written examination.

G.S. Shrimpton, P.L. Smith September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### CLAS 200 (1½) MYTHOLOGY OF GREECE AND ROME

A study of the origins of classical myth, its expression in the literature and art of ancient Greece, and its further development in the Roman experience.

Topics will include cosmic and divine myth; heroic saga; the influence of classical myth on later European culture.

Consideration will be given to various modern systems of analysis and interpretation.

Texts: Hesiod, *Theogony*; Euripides, *Bacchae*; Ovid, *Metamorphoses*; Morford and Lenardon, *Classical Mythology*

J.G. Fitch September-December (3-0)

#### CLAS 201 (1½) TRADITION AND ORIGINALITY IN CLASSICAL LITERATURE

A comparative study of the content and form of major works by Greek and Roman writers. After a brief introduction to the genres of classical literature, the course will concentrate on the important genre of didactic poetry, together

with one or more genres to be chosen from the following: biography, philosophy, lyric poetry, tragedy, pastoral poetry, oratory. The following will be among the topics discussed: What part does imitation or the adaptation of traditional material play in classical literature? How can a creative writer 'be original' while working within a strong tradition?

Texts for didactic: Hesiod, *Works and Days*; Lucretius, *The Ways Things Are*; Vergil, *Georgics*; Ovid, *The Art of Love*

Texts for other genres: to be announced

(Offered in alternate years to Classics 250)

(Not offered 1982-83)

January-April (3-0)

#### CLAS 250 (1½) THE CONTRIBUTION OF GREEK AND LATIN TO THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

Out of 20,000 common words in English, 10,000 came from Latin directly or through French. The Greek element is also impressive, particularly in the ever-expanding vocabulary of science. Among topics studied will be the Greek script, principles of transliteration, the formation of nouns, adjectives and verbs, hybrid words, neologisms and semantic changes.

(Offered alternately with Classical Studies 201.)

P.L. Smith

January-April (3-0)

#### CLAS 300 (1½) CLASSICAL EPIC

A study of Greek and Roman epic poetry. Particular attention will be paid to Homer's *Iliad* and Virgil's *Aeneid* and their place within the epic tradition. Students will be expected to read Homer's *Odyssey*. Selections of some of the following authors will also be studied: Apollonius of Rhodes and Valerius Flaccus (for the Golden Fleece legend), Statius (for the "Seven Against Thebes"), Lucan (for the epic on Caesar and Pompey), Claudian (for the Rape of Persephone) and Quintus of Smyrna (for the continuation of Homer's *Iliad*).

Texts: Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey* (Lattimore's translation preferred); Virgil's *Aeneid* (Copley's translation preferred); others to be announced.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-December (3-0)

#### CLAS 320 (1½) GREEK TRAGEDY

The origins and developments of tragic drama in ancient Greece. The study, in English translation, of representative plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides.

Prerequisite: None; Classical Studies 100 or 200 or 201 recommended

S.E. Scully

September-December (3-0)

#### CLAS 330 (3) GREEK HISTORY

Early Aegean civilizations; the rise of the Greek city-state, with special emphasis on the political, economic, and cultural achievements of the fifth and fourth centuries B.C.; the Hellenistic world.

Outside reading includes selected works listed on the bibliographical sheets distributed at the beginning of lectures. One essay is required in the first term and one in the second term.

Texts: Bury-Meiggs, *A History of Greece*; Plutarch, ed. Edmund Fuller, *Lives of the Noble Greeks*; Herodotus, *The Histories*; Thucydides, *The History of the Peloponnesian War*

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### CLAS 340 (3) ROMAN HISTORY

The growth of Rome and the development of her political institutions during the Republic; the social and economic history of the Empire; the transition from the classical to the medieval world.

Outside readings include selected works listed on the bibliographical sheets distributed at the beginning of lectures. One essay is required in the first term and one in the second term.

K.R. Bradley

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### CLAS 345 (1½) SLAVERY IN THE ROMAN WORLD

Introduction to the fundamental importance of slavery as a component part of Roman society from c.250 B.C. to c.A.D. 300, a period in which Rome was a true slave society. Representative texts from classical authors will be examined in order to ascertain the main characteristics of Roman slavery; and students will be expected to conduct their own research topics. Some comparison of ancient (Greek and Roman) with modern slavery will be encouraged.

(Not offered 1982-83)

January-April (3-0)

#### CLAS 370 (1½) GREEK AND ROMAN THOUGHT

A study of Greek and Roman ideas about society, morality and the state as they are evidenced in the works of literature and history. Topics include the status of women in Greece and Rome; slavery; marriage and the family; athletics; the relationship between gods and men and between the gods and ethics; and



briefly, the changes brought by Christianity to Greek and Roman thinking. Authors to be studied include Homer, Hesiod, the tragic and comic poets, the historians, Plato, Lucretius, Cicero's philosophical works, Pliny's letters and the New Testament.

Prerequisite: None; one of Classical Studies 100, 200, 201, 207, 330 or 340 is recommended.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-December (3-0)

#### CLAS 371 (1½) ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF ANCIENT GREECE AND THE AEGEAN

An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through the Hellenistic period. Architecture, sculpture, and the minor arts are examined as evidence for cultural attitudes towards man, the gods, the physical world, and the exploration of form, color, and movement. Emphasis is placed on the careful discussion of selected monuments illustrated through slides, casts, and photographs. No prerequisite.

Credit will not be given for both Classical Studies 371 and History in Art 316.

J.P. Oleson

September-December (3-0)

#### CLAS 372 (1½) ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF THE ROMAN WORLD

A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression. After an examination of Etruscan art and architecture for its formative influence on Roman attitudes, Republican and Imperial Roman art are discussed in the context of historical events. Topics include the special character of Roman art, Hellenized and Italic modes of expression, portraiture, historical reliefs, function in art, architectural space and city planning. No prerequisite.

Credit will not be given for both Classical Studies 372 and History in Art 317.

J.P. Oleson

January-April (3-0)

#### CLAS 375 (1½) CITIES AND SANCTUARIES OF THE ANCIENT WORLD

An examination of selected Greek, Etruscan and Roman city and sanctuary sites in an evaluation of ancient achievements in sacred and secular architecture, urban planning, and sanctuary development. Emphasis will be placed on the changing response to man's needs for an artificial framework for living, along with the natural resources of the environment in antiquity. Each site will be examined by means of illustrated lectures, and careful consideration will be given to both the archaeological record and the ancient literary sources.

(Offered alternately with Classical Studies 376)

J.P. Oleson

September-December (3-0)

#### CLAS 376 (1½) ANCIENT SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

An introduction to the scientific thought of the Greek and Roman world with special reference to applied technology. Evidence will be drawn from both ancient authors and archaeological remains from the Archaic period through the late Empire, with emphasis on the growth capabilities of Roman Technology. Special topics will include machinery and gadgets, mass production, engineering, nautical technology, labour, medicine, and geography.

(Offered alternately with Classical Studies 375)

(Not offered 1982-83)

January-April (3-0)

#### CLAS 379 (PHIL 379) (formerly one-half of 207) (1½) EARLY GREEK HISTORICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL THOUGHT

A study of the transition from the prescientific, mythical world views to more "scientific" ways of explaining the nature of the cosmos, man's place in it, and the course of human history. An attempt will be made to assess the intellectual and social significance of this development by placing in their historical context the writings of the philosophers and historians from the early 6th Century to the time of Socrates and the Sophists. Some attention will also be given to the literature and art of the period. Taught jointly by members of the Classics and Philosophy Departments.

G.S. Shrimpton

September-December (3-0)

#### CLAS 380 (1½) THE LIFE AND TIMES OF SOCRATES

An examination of a critical moment in Greek intellectual and political life, as seen from various points of view. Topics include: the teaching methods of Socrates and the Sophists, the political background of his trial, the religious and social questions involved, and types of Socratic literature. The approach to the course will not be primarily philosophical; rather, an attempt will be made to see why his challenge to conventional Athenian morality so deeply influenced his fellow-citizens, and to explain why he appears as one of the most fascinating personalities of world history.

Texts: Aristophanes *Clouds*, Plato *Euthyphro*, *Apology*, *Crito*, *Protagoras*, Xenophon *Memoirs of Socrates* and selections from other authors

S.E. Scully

January-April (3-0)

#### CLAS 381 (1½) ANCIENT RELIGIONS

An introduction to religious thought and practice with particular reference to the Roman world. Some consideration will be given to religion in major Latin writers such as Cicero, Lucretius, Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Virgil, Horace and Ovid. There will be a brief review of Judaism and Christianity in the early Empire. Exotic religions — Mithraism, the mysteries of Cybele, the rites of the Druids, the cult of Isis and Osiris — will be studied.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-December (3-0)

#### CLAS 480 (1½) SEMINAR IN ANCIENT HISTORY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

The Department will offer no more than two of the following each year: 480A Seminar in Greek History; 480B Topics in Greek Art and Archaeology; 480C Seminar in the History of the Roman World; 480D Topics in Roman Art and Archaeology.

(480A not open to students with credit in Classical Studies 430, or 460. 480C not open to students with credit in Classical Studies 440, or 460)

Prerequisite or corequisite: for 480A, Classical Studies 330; for 480B, Classical Studies 371; for 480C, Classical Studies 340; for 480D, Classical Studies 372; or, in each case, permission of the Department

480A: G.S. Shrimpton

September-December (2-0)

480B: J.P. Oleson

January-April (2-0)

#### CLAS 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDY IN GREEK HISTORY

Intensive study of certain problems in Greek history. Students will be expected to prepare an extended research paper, drawing on both primary and secondary sources. Introduction to epigraphy, numismatics and papyrology where appropriate.

G.S. Shrimpton

#### CLAS 491 (1½) DIRECTED STUDY IN ROMAN HISTORY

Intensive study of certain problems in Roman history. Students will be expected to prepare an extended research paper, drawing on both primary and secondary sources. Introduction to epigraphy, numismatics and papyrology where appropriate.

K.R. Bradley

### GREEK

#### GREE 100 (3) BEGINNERS' GREEK

A basic introduction to the Greek language, including the following: the three declensions of the noun; the regular, irregular and contracted verbs; a survey of verbs in *mi*; the main constructions; practice in translating sentences into Greek; sight translation. Tests and examinations will be given during the course of the year.

Texts: *Reading Greek: Text and Grammar, Vocabulary and Exercises*

J.G. Fitch

September-April (4-0; 4-0)

#### GREE 160 (3) MODERN GREEK

An introduction to Modern Greek, intended to provide an elementary knowledge of the written and spoken language.

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

#### GREE 200 (3) GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE: I

The emphasis will be on an increased understanding of the language through a reading of selected authors. Example: Homer, Herodotus and Euripides.

Prerequisite: Greek 100 or its equivalent

Texts: *Reading Greek: Text and Grammar, Vocabulary and Exercises; A World of Heroes*; Liddell and Scott, *Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon*; Goodwin and Gulick, *Greek Grammar*

S.E. Scully; G.S. Shrimpton

September-April (4-0; 4-0)

#### GREE 250 (1½) NEW TESTAMENT GREEK

A study of the language of the New Testament. Selections from the Gospels and from *Acts of the Apostles* will be read.

Prerequisite: Greek 100

Text: *The Greek New Testament*, ed. Aland, Black, et al. (United Bible Societies)

J.P. Oleson

September-April (1-0; 2-0)

#### GREE 300 (3) GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE: II

The basic third-year course for Major and Honours students; advanced Greek students may take the course in their second year. Selected texts (to be varied to some extent from year to year) will be studied from prose and verse authors. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the ability to translate with accuracy and imagination, particularly from Greek into English. Unprepared translation will be included in the final examination.



Prerequisite: Greek 200

Texts in 1982-83: Homer, *Odyssey* 9-10; Herodotus, *History* (selections); selections of Demosthenes or other orators; Aristophanes, *Clouds*

D.A. Campbell; G.S. Shrimpton

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

Note: Greek 300 will be taught together with Greek 400.

### GREE 390 (1½) GREEK AUTHORS

Extensive reading and analysis of major Greek texts. The Department will offer no more than two of the following each year: 390A Homer; 390B Greek Tragedy; 390C Herodotus; 390D Xenophon.

Prerequisite: Greek 200

(1982-83; 390B and D) (See note page 53)

J.P. Oleson; S.E. Scully

One term only, to be announced (3-0)

### GREE 400 (3) GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE: III

The basic fourth-year course for Honours students. Sight translation will be regularly practised, and unprepared translation will be included in the final examination.

Prerequisite: Greek 300

Texts in 1982-83: see Greek 300

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

Note: Although this course will be taught together with Greek 300, there will be separate evaluative procedures.

### GREE 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN GREEK

Depending on the students' interests and on the availability of a supervising instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following: 490A Homeric Corpus; 490B Hesiod; 490C Greek Lyric Poetry; 490D Greek Tragedy; 490E Greek Comedy; 490F Thucydides; 490G Plato; 490H Greek Oratory; 490J Literary Criticism.

Prerequisite: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, and Department permission (2-0)

### GREE 491 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN GREEK

Depending on the students' interests and on the availability of a supervising instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following: 491A Homeric Corpus; 491B Hesiod; 491C Greek Lyric Poetry; 491D Greek Tragedy; 491E Greek Comedy; 491F Thucydides; 491G Plato; 491H Greek Oratory.

Prerequisite: Department permission. Students will normally not be permitted to take, concurrently or successively, Greek 490 and 491 courses in the same area. (2-0; 2-0)

## LATIN

Students with no previous study of Latin or one year of high school Latin will register for Latin 100. Students with two or three years of high school Latin will normally register for Latin 200. All students who have taken high school Latin should consult the Department before enrolling in any Latin course.

### LATI 100 (3) BEGINNERS' LATIN

No previous knowledge of Latin is required. An introduction to the Latin language with easy readings from Roman authors.

Texts: To be announced

P.L. Smith; K.R. Bradley

September-April (4-0; 4-0)

All work at the 200 level or beyond will require a *Cassell's New Latin Dictionary* and Allen & Greenough, *New Latin Grammar*.

### LATI 200 (3) LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE: I

Prerequisite: Latin 100 or equivalent; not open to students who have completed Latin 140. The emphasis will be on an increased understanding of the language through a reading of the authors.

Texts: Selected readings from Latin authors; *Cassell's New Latin Dictionary*; Allen & Greenough, *New Latin Grammar*

J.G. Fitch

September-April (4-0; 4-0)

### LATI 300 (3) LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE: II

The basic third-year course for Major and Honours students; advanced Latin students may take the course in their second year. The aims will include the development of critical judgement and the appreciation of literary style, through the study of major writers in Latin poetry and prose. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the ability to translate with accuracy and imagination, particularly from Latin into English. Students will be expected to practise reading aloud from the authors selected, and may be examined on their competence. Unprepared translation will be included in the final examination.

Prerequisite: Latin 200

Texts in 1982-83: Catullus, selected poems; Cicero, *Tusculan Disputations I* and selected letters; Lucretius, *De Rerum Natura*, one book (or equivalent); Seneca, selected letters

D.A. Campbell; J.G. Fitch

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

NOTE: Latin 300 will be taught together with Latin 400.

### LATI 390 (1½) LATIN AUTHORS

Extensive reading and analysis of major Latin texts. The Department will offer no more than two of the following each year: 390A Virgil, *Eclogues* and *Georgics*; 390B Virgil, *Aeneid*; 390C Horace; 390D Roman Historians.

Prerequisite: Latin 200

(1982-83; 390B and D) See note on page 53)

P.L. Smith; K.R. Bradley

One term only, to be announced (3-0)

### LATI 400 (3) LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE: III

The basic fourth-year course for Honours students. The aims will be similar to those of Latin 300, on a more advanced level. There will be examination of syntax, metre and stylistics. Sight translation from more difficult authors will be regularly practised, and unprepared translation will be included in the final examination.

Prerequisite: Latin 300

Texts in 1982-83: see Latin 300

NOTE: Although this course will be taught together with Latin 300, there will be separate evaluative procedures.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### LATI 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN LATIN

Depending on the student's interests and on the availability of a supervising instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following: 490A Roman Comedy; 490B Satire and Invective; 490C Lucretius; 490D Roman Elegy; 490E Ovid; 490F Medieval Latin; 490G Cicero; 490H Roman Historians; 490J History of the Latin Language; 490K Literary Criticism and Rhetoric.

Prerequisite: Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, and permission of the Department

(See note on page 53)

(2-0)

### LATI 491 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN LATIN

Depending on the student's interests and on the availability of a supervising instructor, studies may be selected from one or more of the following: 491A Roman Comedy; 491B Satire and Invective; 491C Lucretius; 491D Roman Elegy; 491E Ovid; 491F Medieval Latin; 491G Cicero; 491H Roman Historians; 491J History of the Latin Language; 491K Literary Criticism and Rhetoric.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department. Students will normally not be permitted to take, concurrently or successively, Latin 490 and 491 courses in the same area. (2-0; 2-0)

## GRADUATE COURSES

A selection from the following courses will be given, depending on the availability of members of faculty. Students should consult the Graduate Adviser before making choices.

CLAS 510 (3) CLASSICAL EPIC

CLAS 520 (3) CLASSICAL DRAMA

CLAS 530 (3) ANCIENT HISTORIOGRAPHY

CLAS 540 (3) SEMINAR IN GREEK POETRY

CLAS 560 (3) SEMINAR IN LATIN POETRY

CLAS 580 (1½) GREEK COMPOSITION, STYLISTICS AND METRE

CLAS 581 (1½) LATIN COMPOSITION, STYLISTICS AND METRE

CLAS 590 (1½) INDIVIDUAL STUDY

CLAS 591 (1½) INDIVIDUAL STUDY

Classes 590 and 591 are available in the following areas: A Greek Poetry; B Greek Tragedy; C The Greek Anthology; D Aspects of 5th-4th century B.C. Greek History; E Greek Historians of the 5th and 4th centuries B.C.; F Roman Comedy; G Augustan Latin Poetry; H Post-Augustan Latin Poetry; J Roman Tragedy; K Roman Imperial History.

### CLAS 599 M.A. THESIS

The unit value of the thesis will normally be 3 or 6. In exceptional cases more than 6 units may be awarded. Before the thesis begins, the candidate must arrange with his advisers and the Department the number of units to be assigned for it.



## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Jon C. Muzio, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Nott.), Professor and Chairman of the Department.  
 Byron L. Ehle, A.B. (Whitman), M.S. (Stanford), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Associate Professor and Acting Chairman (1981-82). (On study leave, 1982-83).  
 Ian Barrodale, B.Sc. (Wales), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Liverpool), Professor.  
 Maurice Danard, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Chicago), Part-time Adjunct Professor (January 1981-June 1982).  
 Warren D. Little, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Professor (September 1981-December 1982).  
 D. Dale Olesky, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.

Frank D.K. Roberts, M.A. (Cantab.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Liverpool), Associate Professor.  
 Ernest Jen-Hao Chang, B.Sc. (Manitoba), M.D. (Brit. Col.), M.Math (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.  
 Roger Hart, B.Sc. (Leeds), M.Sc. (Bradford), Part-time Adjunct Assistant Professor (September 1981-August 1982).  
 Michael R. Levy, B.Sc., M.Sc., (Witwatersrand), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Assistant Professor.  
 Frank Ruskey, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego), Assistant Professor.  
 Richard N. Taylor, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Colo.), Assistant Professor.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and M.Sc. degrees see page 196; and for graduate courses see page 59.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

Students are advised that, because of limited facilities and staff it may be necessary to limit enrolment in certain Computer Science courses. Enrolment in first year courses will be on a first-come, first-served basis. Enrolment limits in upper year courses will be imposed on the basis of academic standing in prerequisite courses. Course enrolment limits will be listed during registration.

### MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

#### Computer Science Undergraduate Programs

A B.Sc. degree can be obtained by completion of one of the following programs:

#### Major in Computer Science

- |  |           |
|--|-----------|
| (a) Computer Science 110 and 115   | (3)       |
| (b) Mathematics 100, 101 and 110   | (4½)      |
| (c) Computer Science 230, 250, 275   | (4½)      |
| (d) Computer Science 240 or 349A   | (1½)      |
| (e) Mathematics 201 and 222  | (3)       |
| (f) Statistics 250   | (1½)      |
| (g) Computer Science 320, 325, 335, 360, 365   | (7½)      |
| (h) Computer Science 450, 470  | (3)       |
| (i) 4½ (3 if 349A taken) additional units chosen from Computer Science at the 300 level or above | (3 to 4½) |

#### Honours in Computer Science

Students who wish to be admitted to the Honours program should apply in writing to the Chairman of the Department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Honours program only if the student has achieved a first class average in the second year Computer Science and Mathematics courses required for the degree. Students who do not obtain a 6.00 overall grade point average in the five 300 level core courses must withdraw from the program. A student graduating in the Honours program will be recommended for a First Class Honours degree if the student has achieved a First Class graduating average and a first class average in courses numbered 300 or higher taken from the Department. A student who completes the Honours degree requirements without attaining first class standing but with a departmental and graduating average of at least 5.00 will be recommended for a Second Class Honours degree.

#### Honours course requirements

- |   |           |
|---|-----------|
| (a) Computer Science 110 and 115  | (3)       |
| (b) Mathematics 100, 101, and 110   | (4½)      |
| (c) Computer Science 230, 250, 275  | (4½)      |
| (d) Computer Science 240 or 349A  | (1½)      |
| (e) Mathematics 201 and 222   | (3)       |
| (f) Statistics 250  | (1½)      |
| (g) Computer Science 320, 325, 335, 360 and 365   | (7½)      |
| (h) Computer Science 450 and 470  | (3)       |
| (i) 4½ (3 if 349A taken) additional units chosen from Computer Science at the 300 level or above                                | (3 to 4½) |
| (j) 6 additional units chosen from Computer Science at the 400 level or above   | (6)       |
| (k) 3 additional units of Mathematics at the 300 level or above, chosen in consultation with the Department of Computer Science | (3)       |

### Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics

For a B.Sc. degree in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics Departments and each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Computer Science or Mathematics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

A student graduating in the combined Honours program will be recommended for a First Class Honours degree if the student achieves a First Class graduating average. A student will be recommended for a Second Class Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 5.00.

#### Combined Computer Science/Mathematics Major

- |   |      |
|---|------|
| (a) Mathematics 100, 101, 110   | (4½) |
| (b) Computer Science 110, 115   | (3)  |
| (c) Mathematics 200, 201, 210, 222  | (6)  |
| (d) Computer Science 230, 275   | (3)  |
| (e) Statistics 250  | (1½) |
| (f) Mathematics 330A, 330B, 333A  | (4½) |
| (g) one of Mathematics 333B, 422, 423                                     | (1½) |
| (h) Computer Science 320, 325, 349A, 349B                                 | (6)  |
| (i) Mathematics and/or Computer Science 6 units at the 300 level or above | (6)  |
| (j) Mathematics and/or Computer Science 6 units at the 400 level or above | (6)  |

It is recommended that no more than 9 of the last 12 units, i.e., (i) and (j) above, be chosen from a single department.

#### Combined Computer Science/Mathematics Honours

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| (a) Mathematics 100, 101, 110  | (4½) |
| (b) Computer Science 110, 115  | (3)  |
| (c) Mathematics 200, 201, 210, 222   | (6)  |
| (d) Computer Science 230, 275  | (3)  |
| (e) Statistics 250   | (1½) |
| (f) Mathematics 333A, 334, 336, 338  | (6)  |
| (g) one of Mathematics 333B, 422, 423                                      | (1½) |
| (h) Computer Science 320, 325, 349A, 349B                                  | (6)  |
| (i) any two of Computer Science 420, 449A, 449B                            | (3)  |
| (j) Mathematics and/or Computer Science 4½ units at the 300 level or above | (4½) |
| (k) Mathematics and/or Computer Science 6 units at the 400 level or above  | (6)  |

#### NOTES:

- All students taking a Major or Honours degree in Computer Science are strongly advised to take some University courses outside the Computer Science and Mathematics Departments.
- Any student who demonstrates to the Department that he has mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement.
- Students from outside British Columbia, transfer students from community colleges and students who have obtained credit for Grade XIII Mathematics must consult the Department before enrolling in any Computer Science course.
- In each line below students may obtain credit for only one course.
  - Computer Science 110 and Computer Science 170
  - Computer Science 115 and Computer Science 171
  - Computer Science 230 and Computer Science 272



- d) Computer Science 250 and Computer Science 372
- e) Computer Science 320 and Computer Science 472
- f) Computer Science 325 and Computer Science 374
- g) Computer Science 330 and Computer Science 370 and Computer Science 273
- h) Computer Science 335 and Computer Science 471
- i) Computer Science 360 and Computer Science 371
- j) Computer Science 372 and Computer Science 373
- k) Computer Science 455 and Computer Science 475

### COMPUTER SCIENCE CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Science is described on page 31.

Full-time students interested in the Co-operative Education Program participate in a combined Computer Science and Mathematics Co-operative Education Program during their first two years. In their third year they may opt to complete a degree program in either Computer Science or Mathematics, and will enter the Co-op program in that department. Students who opt for the Major in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, or for a Double Major in Computer Science and Mathematics, will remain in the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op.

The minimum academic requirements for entering the Computer Science and Mathematics Program are a grade point average of 4.50 and a minimum grade of B+ in every course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics. Students are normally admitted to the program in January of their first year and application for admission should be made during the first term (September-December) of first year. First year students wishing to apply for entry to the program should enroll in Mathematics 100 and 101, Computer Science 110 and 115 and Statistics 250.

In order to graduate in the Computer Science Co-operative Program or the combined Computer Science and Mathematics Co-operative Program students must successfully complete four Work Terms and satisfy the course requirements of any of the Major or Honours degrees offered by the Department of Computer Science.

The performance of students in the Computer Science and Mathematics Co-operative Program will be reviewed after each Campus Term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory by the Computer Science and Mathematics Co-op Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of any conditions under which they may remain in the program. Students may withdraw from the program at any time and remain enrolled in a Major or Honours program offered by either of the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program in Computer Science may be obtained from the Department.

### Work Term Transcript Entries

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following, as appropriate:

- C SC/MATH 001 (0) CO-OP WORK TERM: I
- C SC/MATH 002 (0) CO-OP WORK TERM: II
- C SC 003 (0) CO-OP WORK TERM: III
- C SC 004 (0) CO-OP WORK TERM: IV
- C SC 005 (0) CO-OP WORK TERM: V

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

#### C SC 100 (1½) ELEMENTARY COMPUTING

This course will provide an introduction to computing for the nonspecialist. Topics covered include applications of computers in the home, office, and industrial community, implications of computers in society, and elements of programming.

Prerequisite: Algebra II

NOTE: This course is designed for a general university audience; students intending to Major in Computer Science should enroll in Computer Science 110 rather than 100.

Not open to students with credit in Computer Science 110 or equivalent.

September-December. Also January-April (2-2)

#### C SC 110 (formerly 170) (1½) COMPUTER PROGRAMMING: I

This course will introduce problem solving methods and algorithm development and teach a widely used high-level programming language. The student will learn how to design, code and document programs using techniques of good programming style. Topics will include computer organization, stepwise refinement, and various algorithms.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12

NOTES: (1) Students intending to take a Major or Honours in Computer Science should take Computer Science 110 in the first term.

(2) Students with Computer Science 11 or 12 may wish to consult with a Departmental Adviser concerning the possibility of advanced placement.

September-December. Also January-April (2-2)

#### C SC 115 (formerly 171) (1½) COMPUTER PROGRAMMING: II

This course will continue the disciplined development of program design, style and expression begun in Computer Science 110. Topics will include analysis of algorithms, basic data structures, string processing and recursion. Applications will be taken from computer systems, numerical problems and business data processing.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 110

September-December. Also January-April (2-1)

#### C SC 230 (formerly 272) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER SYSTEMS

This course will introduce computer architecture, the basic structure of computer systems, and integrate these concepts through teaching an assembler language and the operations of assemblers, linkers and loaders. Topics covered include register structure, instruction types, symbolic addressing, literals, macros, conditional assembly, subroutines, coroutines, one and two pass relocatable assemblers and loaders.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 115

September-December. Also January-April (3-1)

#### C SC 240 (1½) NUMERICAL METHODS

The study of computational methods for solving problems in linear algebra, non-linear equations, approximation, and ordinary differential equations. The student will write programs in a suitable high level language to solve problems in some of the areas listed above but the course will also teach the student how to use mathematical subroutine packages currently available in computer libraries.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 115 and Mathematics 110 and 201.

NOTE: Not open to students with credit in Computer Science 349A or equivalent.

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### C SC 250 (formerly 372) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER ORGANIZATION

This course will introduce the organization and structure of major hardware components of computers, the fundamentals of logic design, and the mechanics of information transfer and control within a digital computer system. Topics will include combinatorial and sequential circuits, flip-flops, data and address buses, memory control, number representation, instruction fetch and execution, microprogram control, interrupts.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 115. Corequisite: Computer Science 230

September-December. Also January-April (3-2)

#### C SC 275 (1½) FILE STRUCTURES FOR DATA PROCESSING

This course will introduce concepts and techniques of structuring data on bulk storage devices, especially as applied to business data processing.

The course will present the foundation for application of data structures and file processing techniques. Topics will include record and file definition, external sort/merge, sequential file processing, random access organizations such as inverted lists, indexed sequential methods and  $\beta$ -trees as well as data management concepts. The programming language used in this course is COBOL.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 115

September-December. Also January-April (3-1)

#### C SC 320 (formerly 472) (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

A survey of the formal models and results that form the theoretical foundations of computer science. Emphasis will be on problem solving and intuitive notions rather than proofs. Typical topics include finite automata, Turing machines, simple undecidable problems, context-free languages, lower bounds based on decision trees and adversaries, proofs of program correctness, the  $\lambda$ -calculus and pure LISP.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 115, Mathematics 222

September-December (3-0)



**C SC 325 (formerly 374) (1½) DATA STRUCTURES**

The objective of this course is to apply analysis and design techniques to non-numeric algorithms which act on data structures held in memory or on external devices. Topics include: Basic data structures and algorithms for manipulating stacks, queues, lists and trees; Graphs: definition, terminology, and properties; Memory Management: hashing, storage allocation, garbage collection and compaction; sorting, merging and searching.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 275, Mathematics 222

January-April (3-0)

**C SC 330 (formerly 273, 370) (1½) PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES**

This course involves survey of the significant features of existing programming languages, with particular emphasis on the underlying concepts abstracted from these languages. The relationship between source programs and their run-time representation during execution is considered, but the actual writing of compilers is taught in Computer Science 335. The concepts are illustrated by programming assignments.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 230 and 275

January-April (3-0)

**C SC 335 (formerly 471) (1½) COMPILER CONSTRUCTION**

This introductory course includes the following aspects of compilation: lexical analysis, syntax analysis, semantic routines, code optimization, block structured languages and interpreters. Students will work on a compiler-interpreter for a simple language.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 230 and 320

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**C SC 349A (formerly half of 349) (1½) NUMERICAL METHODS: I**

An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Areas covered will include error analysis, roots of equations, systems of linear equations with selected applications, one-step methods for ordinary differential equations, and linear programming.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 115, and Mathematics 200, 201 and 210

September-December (3-0)

**C SC 349B (formerly half of MATH 349) (1½) NUMERICAL METHODS: II**

An Introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Areas covered will include interpolation and extrapolation, numerical integration and differentiation, multi-step for ordinary differential equations, eigenvalue problems, approximations to functions and data, and numerical solutions of partial differential equations.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 349A

January-April (3-0)

**C SC 360 (formerly 371) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO OPERATING SYSTEMS**

This course will introduce the major concepts of operating systems and study the inter-relationships between the operating system and the architecture of computer systems. In particular, it will develop an understanding of the organization and architecture of computer systems at the programming level. Topics included are dynamic activation procedures, monitors and kernels, memory and process management, file structures.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 230

September-December (3-0)

**C SC 365 (1½) SOFTWARE ENGINEERING**

Techniques for the development and maintenance of software systems are described. The life cycle approach to software and the characteristics of life cycle products are included. The course covers material in requirements definition, specification, design, program testing and verification and validation. Contemporary and future software development environments are studied.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 275

September-December (3-0)

**C SC 375 (formerly 373) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SYSTEMS ANALYSIS**

This course introduces the student to many of the techniques used in analysing a business data processing system. Topics discussed will include the following: project definition, preliminary design, man-machine interface data gathering and analysis, data base design, system controls, hardware selection, and system testing, implementation and operation. Students will be assigned to a project team involved in a system study as part of the course.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 275

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**C SC 420 (1½) ANALYSIS OF ALGORITHMS**

General techniques for designing and analyzing algorithms; an in-depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures; sorting and searching; graph algorithms; backtracking; NP-complete problems; approximation algorithms.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 320 and 325

January-April (3-0)

**C SC 448A (formerly half of 448) (1½) OPERATIONS RESEARCH: I**

This course is primarily concerned with linear programming and its applications. Topics discussed will include the following: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementation of linear programming, duality, dual-simplex and primal-dual algorithms, parametric analysis and postoptimality analysis.

Applications will include the transportation problem, the assignment problem, blending problems, inventory problems, activity analysis, game theory and network analysis.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 349A

September-December (3-0)

**C SC 448B (formerly half of 448) (1½) OPERATIONS RESEARCH: II**

This course provides an introduction to model design using queuing theory and simulation techniques. Topics covered include a brief introduction to queuing theory, basic ideas in simulation, random number generators, sampling, critical event and time slice methods, organization of a simulation study, and basic concepts of GPSS programming.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 115, Statistics 251 and any 300 level mathematics or computer science course

January-April (3-0)

**C SC 449A (formerly half of 449) (1½) NUMERICAL ANALYSIS: I**

A thorough discussion of a topic selected from one of the following areas: numerical linear algebra; approximation theory; or the numerical solution of differential equations.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 349B

September-December (3-0)

**C SC 449B (formerly half of 449) (1½) NUMERICAL ANALYSIS: II**

A thorough discussion of a topic selected from one of the following areas: numerical linear algebra; approximation theory; the numerical solution of differential equations.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 349B

January-April (3-0)

**C SC 450 (1½) DIGITAL SYSTEMS**

This course will introduce concepts in computer architectures and operating systems involving concurrency, parallel processing and computer communications. Topics covered include synchronization, deadlock, name management, resource allocation, pipelining, multiprocessors, packet switching networks, protocol design and verification, distributed systems.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 250 and 360

September-December (3-3)

**C SC 455 (formerly 475) (1½) DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF REAL-TIME SYSTEMS**

This course will present the principles of interrupt-driven systems, combining a detailed knowledge of computer architecture with a good understanding of operating systems. The student will have the opportunity to explore the techniques involved by constructing software components of real-time operating systems, using either a minicomputer or microcomputer. Small projects in real-time control of devices will also be included.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 250 and 360.

January-April (3-3)

**C SC 470 (1½) DATA BASE: I**

This is an introductory course on data bases. Topics include the following: What an information system is and why database; basic data concepts of entities, attributes, relationships; the need for flexibility and independence; simple data modelling; hierarchies, networks relations, and query languages; and data dictionaries.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 325

September-December (3-0)



**C SC 480 (formerly 473) (1½) THEORETICAL AND MATHEMATICAL TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE**

The topics in the course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. The course may include, for example, one or more of the following topics: automata theory, analysis of algorithms, numerical analysis, and complexity theory. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chairman of the Department.

September-December (3-0)

**C SC 481 (formerly 474) (1½) TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE: SOFTWARE, HARDWARE, AND APPLICATIONS**

The topics in the course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. The course may include, for example, one or more of the following topics: software engineering data bases, computer graphics, and computer aided instruction. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

January-April (3-0)

**C SC 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

Students must consult the Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once in different fields with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department concerning courses to be offered in a particular year.

**C SC 570 (2-4) TOPICS IN NUMERICAL ANALYSIS**

Offered as C SC 570A, 570B, 570C and 570D

**C SC 571 (2-4) TOPICS IN SOFTWARE**

Offered as C SC 571A, 571B, 571C, and 571D

**C SC 572 (2-4) TOPICS IN THEORETICAL COMPUTER SCIENCE**

Offered as C SC 572A, 572B, 572C, and 572D

**C SC 573 (2-4) TOPICS IN COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE**

Offered as C SC 573A, 573B, 573C, and 573D

**C SC 574 (2-4) TOPICS IN NON-NUMERICAL COMPUTING**

Offered as C SC 574A, 574B, 574C, and 574D

**C SC 580 (no credit) APPLICATIONS OF COMPUTERS IN RESEARCH**

(1½ fee units)

This course provides the introduction to computing that is necessary for some thesis projects. It is not open to students registered in a graduate program in the Department of Computer Science.

**C SC 581 (2-4) DIRECTED STUDIES****C SC 585 (2-4) SEMINAR****C SC 599 (4-6) MASTER'S THESIS****DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS**

Kenneth L. Avio, B.Sc. (Ore.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Purdue), Associate Professor and Acting Chairman of the Department (1981-1983). (On study leave, January-June 1983).

Leo I. Bakony, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Professor.

J. Colin H. Jones, B.A. (Wales), M.A. (Montana St.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Professor.

Leonard Laudadio, B.A. (Puget Sound), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Professor.

Ezra Mishan, B.A. (Manchester), M.Sc. (London), Ph.D. (Chicago), Visiting Professor (January-April 1982).

Gerald R. Walter, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Calif.), Professor.

Robert V. Cherneff, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.

Izzud-Din Pal, B.A., M.A. (Panjab), M.Sc.Econ. (London), Ph.D. (McGill), Associate Professor.

Joseph Schaafsma, B.A., M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.  
John A. Schofield, B.A. (Durham), M.B.A. (Indiana), M.A., Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Associate Professor.

William D. Walsh, B.Com. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Yale), Associate Professor.  
Eliot Bradford, B.S. (Calif. Inst. of Tech.), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-May 1982).

Donald G. Ferguson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.

Malcolm Rutherford, B.A. (Heriot-Watt), M.A. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (Durham), Assistant Professor.

Robert F. Brown, B.Com. (Lakehead), M.B.A. (Tor.), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).

Sung S. Rhee, B.A. M.A. (Seoul National Univ.), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).

**GRADUATE PROGRAM**

For information on studies leading to the M.A. Degree, see page 196; for graduate courses, see page 62.

**GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS B.A. PROGRAMS****Requirements:****General**

- (a) Economics 201 and 202 (formerly 200)
- (b) Economics 302 and 303
- (c) 6 additional units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above

**Major**

- (a) Mathematics 130 (or 100 and 101) or 151 and 102 (formerly 140), or permission of the Department
- (b) Economics 201 and 202 (formerly 200) with at least a second class standing, or permission of the Department (See Note 5)
- (c) Economics 240
- (d) A total of 15 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above, including:
  - One of Economics 300, 302, or 304A
  - One of Economics 301, 303, or 304B
  - Economics 321

**Honours**

- (a) Mathematics requirements as for Major
- (b) At least a high second class standing in Economics 201 and 202, or permission of the Department (See Note 6)
- (c) Economics 240
- (d) A total of 36 units in Third and Fourth Years, including:
  - Economics 300 and 301 (or 304A, 304B and 440), 321, 340 (formerly 341), 470
  - A total of 13½ additional units of Economics courses numbered above 300
  - A total of 6 upper level units in another subject or subjects, with the approval of the Department. As an exception to this rule, lower level units in Mathematics may be acceptable.

Suggested electives for all students in the B.A. in Economics program: Commerce 251 (formerly 151) and 120; 3 units of Mathematics in addition to 100 and 101 or 151 and 102; Political Science 100 or 201.

**MAJOR AND HONOURS B.SC. PROGRAMS****Major**

- (a) Mathematics 151 and 102, or Mathematics 100 and 101; Mathematics 152; Mathematics 240  
Or, Mathematics 100 and 101; Mathematics 110 and 210; Mathematics 200 and 201; Mathematics 152 or, permission of the Department



- (b) Computer Science 110 and 115
- (c) Economics 201 and 202 (formerly 200) with at least a second class standing, or permission of the Department (see Note 5)
- (d) Economics 240; Economics 340 or Statistics 250 and 251
- (e) A total of 15 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above, including:  
Economics 304A/B  
Economics 440 and 445

### Honours

- (a) Mathematics requirements as for Major
- (b) Computer Science 110 and 115
- (c) At least a high second class standing in Economics 201 and 202, or permission of the Department (see Note 6)
- (d) Economics 240; Economics 340 or Statistics 250 and 251
- (e) A total of 36 units in Third and Fourth Years, including:  
Economics 304A/B, 440, 445, 470  
A total of 18 additional units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above  
A total of 6 upper level units in another subject or subjects, with the approval of the Department. As an exception to this rule, lower level units in Mathematics may be acceptable

Suggested electives for students in the B.Sc. in Economics are:  
Mathematics 110 and 210, Computer Science 230 and 275, Commerce 251, Philosophy 222A and 222B

### Notes and Additional Information:

1. Admission to an Honours program, which should be sought at the end of the Second Year, requires permission of the Department. Interested students should consult the Department as early as possible in the first two years. Honours students will be required to maintain at least a second class average in courses taken within the Department in the Third and Fourth Years. Economics 470 is required for all Fourth Year Honours students. Third Year Honours students may be required to attend the seminars.
2. To obtain a First Class Honours degree the requirements will be: a graduating average of at least 6.50; a grade point average of at least 6.50 computed on the basis of all upper level courses taken within the Department, except Economics 470; and at least a second class grade in Economics 470.
3. To obtain a Second Class Honours degree, the requirements will be: a graduating average of at least 3.50; a grade point average of at least 3.50 computed on the basis of all upper level courses taken within the Department, except Economics 470; and at least a C in Economics 470.
4. A student who fails to meet Departmental requirements for a First Class standing in an Honours program but has a First Class graduating average will be offered the choice between Second Class Honours and a First Class Major degree. A student who fails to meet Departmental requirements for Second class standing in an Honours program but has a Second Class graduating average will be granted a Second Class Major degree.
5. For purposes of the Major program the calculation of a second class standing in Economics 201 and 202 will be defined as not lower than a grade point average of 4.00 for the two courses and not lower than a C+ in either course.
6. For purposes of an Honours program the calculation of a high second class standing in Economics 201 and 202 will be defined as not lower than a grade point average of 5.50 for the two courses and not lower than a B in either course.
7. Economics 340 is not open to students who have credit in Statistics 250/251 or 253; students with credit in Statistics 250/251 or 253 are required to take a 1½ unit upper level course in Economics instead of Economics 340; also, Statistics 253 is not accepted as a substitute for Economics 240.
8. Students wishing to proceed into the Commerce Program at the University of British Columbia may take Economics 201 and 202 in their first year.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

### ECONOMICS

#### INTRODUCTORY AND INDIVIDUAL COURSES

Students who wish to take only one course in Economics should consider Economics 100. Upper level courses may also be taken subject to the following regulations governing the prerequisite courses.

Economics 201 and 202 are prerequisites for all Third Year courses, but in special cases, Economics 201 and 202 may be taken concurrently with Economics courses numbered 305 and above with the permission of the Department. Economics 302 and 303, or 300 and 301 (or any of the options listed

under Major (b) above) are prerequisites for all courses numbered 400 and above unless permission is granted by the Department.

#### ECON 100 (3) THE CANADIAN ECONOMY — PRINCIPLES, PROBLEMS AND POLICIES

An introduction to the basic concepts of economic analysis. Discussion of the process of decision making by consumers and producers. The meaning of equilibrium and the determination of national income. Some discussions of Canadian institutions and economic policies, cycles, growth, and international trade.

Prerequisite: None; credit cannot be obtained by those who have previous credit in Economics. Economics 100 and 201/202 cannot be taken concurrently.

Members of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### ECON 201 (formerly one-half of 200) (1½) PRINCIPLES OF MICROECONOMICS

The principles of microeconomics analysis with special reference to the theory of demand, the theory of the firm and the theory of distribution.

Prerequisite: None; Economics 100 and 201 cannot be taken concurrently; not normally open to first-year students.

Members of the Department

September-December. Also January-April (3-0-1)

#### ECON 202 (formerly one-half of 200) (1½) PRINCIPLES OF MACROECONOMICS

The principles of macroeconomics analysis with special reference to fluctuations in income and prices, monetary and fiscal policies for economic stabilization.

Prerequisite: None; Economics 100 and 202 cannot be taken concurrently; not normally open to first year students.

Members of the Department

September-December. Also January-April (3-0-1)

#### ECON 240 (1½) DESCRIPTIVE STATISTICS

Methods of Sampling, Frequency Distributions, Frequency Charts, Measures of Central Tendency, Measures of Dispersion, Measures of Shape, Index Numbers, Trend Analysis, Regression and Correlation as a Descriptive Technique, Seasonality.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 151 and 102 (formerly 140), or Mathematics 180 (formerly 150) or permission of the Department; Economics 100; or this course may be taken concurrently with Economics 201 and 202 (formerly 200)

L.I. Bakony

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### ECON 300 (3) MICROECONOMICS

Theories of demand and production; pricing of factors of production; general equilibrium theory; welfare economics; some applications of price theory. Not open to students with credit in Economics 302 or 304A.

L. Laudadio

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### ECON 301 (3) MACROECONOMIC THEORY

Theories of income and employment with special reference to the classical and the Keynesian models; the dynamics of aggregate supply and demand; theory of inflation; economic growth.

Not open to students with credit in Economics 303 or 304B.

R.V. Cherneff

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### ECON 302 (1½, formerly 3) INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY

The allocation of resources under competitive and non-competitive market conditions. Analytical significance of prices, wages, and rents in understanding the market exchange economy. Problems of private and public choice in a decentralized and centrally planned economic environment. Implications of tax, ration, and licensing schemes for economic management.

Not open to students with credit in Economics 300 or 304A.

M. Rutherford

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### ECON 303 (formerly one-half of 302) (1½) INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMIC THEORY

Theories of aggregate economic behaviour; the determination of national income and employment, consumption, investment, inflation, growth and fluctuations, economic policy.

Not open to students with credit in Economics 301 or 304B.

W.D. Walsh

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)



**ECON 304A (1½) MICROECONOMICS: A MATHEMATICAL APPROACH**

This course covers the same topics as Economics 302 but uses a mathematical approach.

Prerequisites: Economics 201, Mathematics 240, or Mathematics 200/201 or equivalent

Not open to students with credit in Economics 300 or 302

January-April (3-0)

**ECON 304B (1½) MACROECONOMICS: A MATHEMATICAL APPROACH**

This course covers the same topics as Economics 303 but uses a mathematical approach.

Prerequisites: Economics 202, Mathematics 240, or Mathematics 200/201 or equivalent. This course may also be taken concurrently with Mathematics 240. Not open to students with credit in Economics 301 or 303

L.I. Bakony September-December (3-0)

**ECON 305 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO MONEY AND BANKING**

The principles of money, credit creation and banking; organization, operation and control of the banking system; and the relationship between the quantity of money and the level of economic activity.

R.V. Cherneff September-December (3-0)

**ECON 310 (3) INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION AND PUBLIC POLICY**

Problems of competition and monopoly; relevant public policy, with special reference to Canada.

J.C.H. Jones September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 315 (3) LABOUR ECONOMICS AND INSTITUTIONS**

An examination of labour as a factor of production; the development of national labour markets and their contemporary structure; functions and performance. Amongst other areas, consideration will be given to the following: industrial relations, systems, labour history, the nature of organized labour, the collective bargaining process, contemporary labour problems and public policy.

W.D. Walsh September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 320 (formerly one-half of 420) (1½) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

Some characteristics of the process of development; measurement of economic development and problems of international comparison; problems of transformation of less developed economies in the national and international framework. An examination of Canada's economic relations with some developing countries.

I.-D. Pal September-December (3-0)

**ECON 321 (1½, formerly 3) THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF CANADA**

The study of long-run economic growth and welfare in the Canadian economy, with the aid of economic analysis, quantitative data and other historical materials. Emphasis on the development of the Canadian economy from a resource-based economy to a developed industrial economy within an international setting. Consideration of the sources of Canadian economic growth and the reasons for Canadian income differentials with other nations.

Members of the Department  
September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**ECON 323 (3) COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS**

A study of modern economic systems based on the experiences of a number of economies and on various approaches to their description and analysis. The emphasis in the first term is on the Soviet economy — its history, method of operation, problems and prospects. The problems, policies and institutions of various east European, west European and third world countries are examined in the second term. Special attention is given to the system of worker self-management in Yugoslavia. The neoclassical, Marxian and decision-making approaches to economic systems are discussed.

D.G. Ferguson September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 325 (1½) PUBLIC FINANCE**

A discussion of taxation and expenditure policies with an emphasis on Canada. Microeconomic effects of these policies will be examined in detail.

J. Schaafsma September-December (3-0)

**ECON 326 (1½) FISCAL POLICY AND RELATED ISSUES**

A discussion of the fiscal and debt-management policy. This course will examine the historical record of Canadian policy since the depression and theoretical possibilities for the present and future.

J. Schaafsma January-April (3-0)

**ECON 330 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

Economic principles as applied to environmental questions associated with B.C. resource exploitation. The problem of spillovers to economic processes. Externalities and their management through economic institutions. Economic aspects of man's use and conservation of the environment, particularly regarding energy, forestry, fisheries, mining, air and water. Problem of sustainable production, conservation, and possible limits to economic growth arising from scarcity of environmental resources.

Prerequisite: Economics 100 or 201 or permission of the Department

Not open to those students having credit for Economics 430  
L. Laudadio January-April (3-0)

**ECON 340 (formerly 341) (1½) STATISTICAL INFERENCE**

Probability Theory, Sampling Theory, Confidence Limits, Tests of Hypotheses, Regression and Correlation. Not open to students who have credit for Statistics 250/251 or 253.

Prerequisite: Economics 240 and Mathematics 130, or 151 and 102 (formerly 140), or permission of the Department.

J. Schaafsma January-April (3-0)

**ECON 402 (1½) HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT**

A survey of economic thought from pre-Smith to Keynes. This course is designed to provide an overview of the ideas of major thinkers in this period.

Prerequisites: Economics 201 and 202 (formerly 200).

M. Rutherford September-December (3-0)

**ECON 405 (3) INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS**

Theory of international trade; comparative costs and general equilibrium theory, balance of payments; international stability; trade policy; international aspects of economic development of under-developed countries.

I.-D. Pal September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 406 (1½) MONETARY THEORY AND POLICY**

The nature of a monetary economy; money supply models; money demand models and empirical evidence; Non-Keynesian and Monetarist theories contrasted; the instruments, indicators, and objectives of monetary policy; recent Canadian monetary policy.

Prerequisite: Economics 303 or 301 or 304B, or permission of the Department. Economics 305 is recommended.

K. Avio January-April (3-0)

**ECON 410 (3) PRINCIPLES AND PROBLEMS OF ECONOMIC POLICY**

Considerations of agricultural policy, monetary policy, fiscal policy, commercial policy, anti-monopoly policy, labour policy, social security and economic planning. An essay will be assigned during the session on a topic dealing with an aspect of government economic policy in Canada.

J.C.H. Jones September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 412 (1½) URBAN ECONOMICS**

Application of economic theory to the form and structure of urban areas. External effects and public policy in the urban context. Topics include: intra-urban location, systems of cities, economic function and the specialization within the city, the economics of urban transport, housing and public services.

G.R. Walter September-December (3-0)

**ECON 414 (1½) REGIONAL ECONOMICS**

Consideration of the problem of regional economic disparities. Theories of migration, location and regional economic growth. Techniques for analyzing aspects of the regional problem, including cost-benefit analysis, regional accounting, shift-share analysis, multiplier analysis. Policy issues relating to the problem.

J.A. Schofield September-December (3-0)

**ECON 416 (1½) COST-BENEFIT ANALYSIS: PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATION**

Principles of cost-benefit analysis including consideration of welfare economics, the treatment of intangibles, non-efficiency considerations, time discounting, evaluation criteria, uncertainty and risk; selected applications in such



areas as human resource economics, natural resource and recreation economics, economic development and urban planning.

J.A. Schofield

January-April (3-0)

#### **ECON 420 (1½, formerly 3) THEORY OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

Theories of economic development; domestic policies for development; investment criteria; planning and financing economic development; the role of foreign trade and aid in economic development.

I.-D. Pal

January-April (3-0)

#### **ECON 421 (1½) EUROPEAN AND INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC HISTORY**

The rise of capitalism and the Industrial Revolution especially in Western Europe. The British experience and comparative rates of growth in European countries, with some attention to the transference of industrialization techniques to non-European countries.

(3-0)

#### **ECON 427 (1½) PUBLIC CHOICE THEORY**

The use of concepts from economic theory to analyze the structure and performance of the public sector. Topics include the nature of public and packagable goods, demand articulation, political organization, bureaucratic supply and public service industry structure.

Prerequisites: Economics 300 or 302 or 304A, or permission of the Department

R.L. Bish

January-April (3-0)

#### **ECON 430A (formerly one-half of 430) (1½) NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS**

An examination of the economic principles governing the use of natural resources, social and private cost and the regulation of natural resource use. The economics of various resource sectors, including fisheries, forests, recreation and mining.

Prerequisite: Economics 300 or 302 or 304A, or permission of the Department

G.R. Walter

September-December (3-0)

#### **ECON 430B (formerly one-half of 430) (1½) TOPICS IN NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS**

Seminar on selected issues in natural resource economics; rents and their appropriation, taxation, user's cost, ecology and economics, depletion of energy and other reserves, transportation economics and resource exploitation, and applications of cost-benefit analysis are indicative topics.

Prerequisites: Economics 300 or 302 or 304A, Economics 430A, or permission of the Department

G.R. Walter

January-April (3-0)

#### **ECON 440 (3) ADVANCED ECONOMIC THEORY: A MATHEMATICAL APPROACH**

Selected topics in advanced economic theory including general equilibrium theory, welfare economics, theories of capital and interest, the theory of economic growth. Extensive use of mathematics.

Prerequisite: Economics 304A/B or permission of the Department

D.G. Ferguson

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### **ECON 445 (3) ECONOMETRICS**

The application of statistical methods in economics illustrated by representative empirical studies. Problem assignments will be devoted to data preparation and the use of the computer.

Prerequisites: Economics 340 and either Mathematics 240 or Mathematics 100/101 and 110

L.I. Bakony

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### **ECON 470 (3) HONOURS SEMINAR**

NOTE: For Honours Students only.

M. Rutherford

#### **ECON 495 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

Directed reading and/or research for major and honours students with first class standing in Economics under the supervision of a faculty member willing to supervise such a course. Students may take this course for a total of up to three units.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department

Members of the Department

## **COMMERCE**

#### **COMM 120 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOUR**

An introductory examination of work organizations and the behaviour of individuals within them. Phenomena to be studied include organizational structure, organizational environments, group processes, individual motivation, perception, communication, power processes, leadership and learning.

Prerequisite: Second-year standing

Members of the Department

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### **COMM 251 (formerly 151) (1½, formerly 3) FUNDAMENTALS OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: I**

The analysis and communication of financial events and an examination of the accounting postulates underlying the preparation and presentation of financial statements.

Prerequisite: Second-year standing or permission of the Department.

Members of the Department

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### **COMM 253 (1½) FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**

The review and extension of financial accounting concepts and their application to the financial statements studied in Commerce 251 and to additional areas, including income tax. The impact on financial statements of income determination, valuation, and classification alternatives. The use of financial statements for decisions through ratio analysis.

Prerequisite: Commerce 251

Members of the Department

January-April (3-0)

## **GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department for courses offered in any given year.

#### **ECON 500 (1½) MICROECONOMICS**

Analysis of methods used to derive testable hypotheses concerning the behaviour of consumers, firms, and markets. Discussion of theoretical foundations of concepts widely used in applied economics (e.g., consumer surplus analysis, the behaviour of firms under regulatory constraint, production economics). Readings in selected areas of the applications of microeconomic theory.

Corequisite: Economics 504 or equivalent.

#### **ECON 501 (1½) MACROECONOMICS**

Review of the Keynesian and classical models. An examination of the component sectors of these models. Topics may also include uncertainty, the role of lags in determining time paths and policy effects, adjustment processes. Where possible, illustrations and exercises are based on estimated macroeconomic models.

#### **ECON 502 (1½) HISTORY AND METHOD OF ECONOMICS**

Seminar in selected issues in the history and methodology of Economics. Topics may range over the work of particular authors or schools, the problems of theory selection, and the philosophy of science as applied to Economics.

#### **ECON 504 (No credit) MATHEMATICS METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS**

A survey of the mathematical methods most frequently used in Economics. The topics covered include: the calculus of functions of several variables, the properties of homogeneous functions, the implicit function theorem, matrices, systems of equations, constrained and unconstrained optimization, the envelope theorem, the general method of comparative statics. (Grading: INC or COM)

#### **ECON 505 (1½) INTERNATIONAL TRADE**

Selected theoretical issues in international trade, such as trade and relative prices and factor supply, theory of customs unions exchange rate, trade and economic growth, and adequacy of international reserves.

#### **ECON 506 (1½) MONETARY THEORY AND POLICY**

The examination of selected contributions to contemporary monetary theory and policy. Topics to be considered include the integration of value and monetary theory, the theory of demand and supply of money, interest rate and monetary policy.

#### **ECON 510 (1½) INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION AND PUBLIC POLICY**

Seminar in the structure and performance of industrial markets with special emphasis on the problems of maintaining effective competition in Canada.



**ECON 512 (1½) URBAN ECONOMICS**

Theory and policy of the urban economy. Topics include the macroeconomics of urban growth, stagnation and decline; the neoclassical theory of the urban economy; the economics of housing, land use, intra urban location and urban environmental quality.

**ECON 513 (1½) REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

Selected analytical approaches to regional economic development. Topics include theories of location and growth, techniques of analysis and assessment of policy alternatives.

**ECON 515 (1½) LABOUR ECONOMICS**

Seminar in labour economics and collective bargaining, including wage and employment theory, collective bargaining systems, theory of labour movement, and public policy in collective bargaining.

**ECON 516 (1½) COST BENEFIT ANALYSIS**

Theoretical issues in project and program analysis. Selected applications in such areas as human resource economics, natural resource and recreation economics, economic development and subnational planning.

**ECON 517 (1½) THE ECONOMICS OF HEALTH**

Analysis of the structure, function and performance of the medical market with emphasis on physician and hospital services.

**ECON 518 (1½) ECONOMICS OF CRIME**

Seminar in theoretical and applied methods used in economics models of criminal activity. Topics include the economic model of criminal behaviour, efficiency aspects of the branches of the criminal justice system, and econometric research relevant to the field.

**ECON 519 (1½) THE ECONOMICS OF EDUCATION**

A discussion of theoretical and empirical issues in the demand for and supply of education. Topics to be examined will include the consumption and investment aspects of the demand for education, the optimal supply and pricing of education, and the relationship between factor input and output in the educational process.

**ECON 520 (1½) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

Seminar to examine selected issues in the theoretical models of economic development, factors in economic development, strategy of economic planning, and financing of economic development.

**ECON 521 (1½) ECONOMIC HISTORY**

Seminar in selected topics in economic history including the approach and contributions of "the new economic history", theories of long-run economic growth, history and analysis of long-run economic growth in selected countries, and new work in the literature.

**ECON 525 (1½) PUBLIC FINANCE AND FISCAL POLICY**

Seminar in selected topics in fiscal policy and public finance including the incidence and effects of taxation, government expenditure programs and public debt operations.

**ECON 530 (1½) ECONOMICS OF NATURAL RESOURCES**

Seminar in the economics of natural resources including a survey of relevant theoretical literature and selected topics covering problems of resource industries.

**ECON 531 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

Seminar in selected issues in environmental economics. Topics to be covered may include problems of externalities, liability rules, various models of the interaction between economic and environmental processes, measurement of consumers' surplus in the case of environmental goods and the debate concerning the limits to growth.

**ECON 540 (1½) MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS**

Selected topics in the application of mathematics to economic theory. The topics include the theory of general economic equilibrium and the theory of economic growth.

**ECON 545 (1½) ECONOMETRICS**

The general linear regression model applied to problems of heteroskedasticity, autocorrelation, pooled data and equation systems. Topics include methods of dealing with multi collinearity and prior information as well as distributed lag models. Emphasis is on practical methods and their application to specific cases.

**ECON 546 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN ECONOMETRICS**

Further study of selected topics including Bayesian inference, varying parameter models, non-linear estimation and time series analysis. Emphasis is on econometric theory.

**ECON 550 (1½) SOVIET ECONOMICS**

The structure and functioning of Soviet and Eastern European economies. Theory and practice of socialist pricing; planning; economic development; problems of measurement and comparisons with Western economies.

**ECON 555 (1½) METHODS OF APPLIED ECONOMICS**

An intensive investigation of certain empirical methods widely used in applied economics. Topics will be chosen from the areas of forecasting, simulation, linear and non-linear programming, input-output analysis data access, survey techniques and other applied methods.

Prerequisite: Economics 500

**ECON 570 (no credit) SEMINAR IN APPLIED ECONOMICS**

Attendance and participation in a program of seminars. The presentation of a paper on a research topic is required. Normally the topic will be related to the student's thesis and will be prepared under the supervision of the student's thesis advisory committee. (Grading: INC or COM)

**ECON 595 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN ECONOMICS**

Individual titles will be assigned to each lettered section (A-Z).

**ECON 599 (4½) THESIS**

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Edward I. Berry, A.B. (Wesleyan), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Saul Bellow, B.S., D.Litt. (Northwestern), Visiting Professor (January-April 1982).

Charles Doyle, B.A., M.A. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Auckland), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

Mel D. Faber, B.A. (Chicago), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

Patrick J. Grant, B.A. (Queen's, Belfast), D.Phil. (Sussex), Professor.

Roy F. Leslie, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Manchester), Professor.

Samuel L. Macey, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wash.), F.W.S.O.M., Professor.

John Mitchell, B.S. (Bowdoin Coll.), A.M. (Harvard), Exchange Professor from University of Massachusetts (September-December 1981).

John D. Peter, M.A. (Cantab.), B.A., LL.B., D.Litt. (S. Africa), D. Litt. (Rhodes), Professor.

Stephen A.C. Scobie, M.A. (St. Andrews), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor.

Herbert F. Smith, A.B., A.M. (Boston), Ph.D. (Rutgers), Professor.

Henry E. Summerfield, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.), M.Litt. (Durham), Professor.

David S. Thatcher, B.A. (Cantab.), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor.

Lionel Adey, B.A., M.A. (Birm.), Ph.D. (Leicester), Cert. Ed. (London), Associate Professor.

William Benzie, M.A., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Aberdeen), Associate Professor.

Michael R. Best, B.A., Ph.D. (Adelaide), Associate Professor.

Thomas R. Cleary, B.A. (Queen's Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Princeton), Associate Professor.

Anthony S.G. Edwards, B.A. (Reading), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor.

Anthony B. England, B.A., M.A. (Manchester), Ph.D. (Yale), Associate Professor.

Bryan N.S. Gooch, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (London), A.R.C.T. (Tor.), L.T.C.L., F.T.C.L. (London), Associate Professor.

John G. Hayman, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.), M.A. (Cornell), Ph.D. (Northwestern), Associate Professor and Director of Graduate Programs (1982).

Anthony W. Jenkins, M.A. (Cantab), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Associate Professor.

Carol V. Johnson, B.A. (Coll. of St. Catherine), M.A. (Marquette), M.F.A. (Iowa), Ph.D. (Bristol), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).



- Patricia J. Koster, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Calif., Berkeley), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor.
- Burton O. Kurth, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Associate Professor.
- Nikita M. Lary, B.A. (Haverford), M.A. (Cantab.), D.Phil. (Sussex), Exchange Associate Professor from York University (1981-82).
- Robert G. Lawrence, M.A. (U.N.B.), Ph.D. (Wisc.), Associate Professor.
- G. Grant McOrmond, C.D., M.A. (Sask.), Associate Professor.
- Victor A. Neufeldt, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ill.), Associate Professor.
- Colin J. Partridge, B.A. (Nott.), Cert. Ed. (London), Ph.D. (Nott.), Associate Professor.
- Constance M. Rooke, B.A. (Smith Coll.), M.A. (Tulane), Ph.D. (N. Carolina), Associate Professor.
- Robert M. Schuler, B.A. (Bellarmine), M.A., Ph.D. (Colo.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1982).
- Nelson C. Smith, B.A. (Princeton), M.A.T. (Oberlin), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.
- Reginald C. Terry, B.A. (Leicester), M.A. (Bristol), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor.
- Bruce E. Wallis, B.A. (Rutgers), M.A. (Harvard), Ph.D. (Princeton), Associate Professor.
- Trevor L. Williams, B.A., M.A. (Manchester), Ph.D. (Wales), Associate Professor.
- Edward R. Zietlow, B.A. (Dakota Wesleyan), M.A. (Boston), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1982).
- Shyamal Bagchee, B.A. (Delhi), M.A. (Visabharati), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (York), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).
- Gerald V. Baillargeon, B.A., M.A. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).
- Diane Edwards, B.A. (Rochester), M.A., Ph.D. (Princeton), Assistant Professor.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 199; for graduate courses, see page 70.

## GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAM

### Prerequisites

Students are referred to the University's regulations concerning the English Requirement on page 13, and to the remarks about First Year English on the next page.

The prerequisite for all English courses numbered 200 and above is 3 units of first year English. This prerequisite may be satisfied by two courses taken from English 115, 116, 121, 122; or by three units of appropriate transfer credit in English. However, with permission of the Department, some students may take 200 level courses in their first year. Second year students may take courses numbered 300 and above, but will be required to meet the normal standards of senior courses.

Every student is required to own a good dictionary, e.g., *The Concise Oxford Dictionary*, *The American College Dictionary*, *Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*, *Dictionary of Canadian English*, *The Senior Dictionary*, *The Random House Dictionary of the English Language* (College Edition).

### General

Students wishing to take English as one of the fields of concentration in their General program should take in their First Year: 3 units from English 115, 116, 121, or 122; Second Year: English 200, 201, 203, or 238; Third and Fourth Years: a total of 9 units in English courses numbered 350 and above. Students desiring advice about their choice of courses are invited to see the secretary of the Department, who will arrange consultation with Departmental advisers.

### Major

Majors are required to take a total of 15 units in English at the senior level, of which 9 units are to be chosen from the Course Structure, and an additional 6 units from courses numbered 350 and above. Normally at least 12 of these 15 units should be completed at the University of Victoria, and no more than 6 units should be from variable content courses (353, 362, 372, 380, 385, 388, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 448).

Course Structure for English Major:

- At least one course (3 units) from: 200, 201, 203, 238. Students planning to major in English are strongly recommended to take English 200.
- At least 3 units from 351, 352, 369, 413.
- At least 1½ units in addition to (b) requirements, from courses in literature before 1700: 351, 352, 353, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 369, 410, 413, 441.

- Murray J. Evans, B.A. (Trent), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-82).
- Margery Fee, B.A., M.A. (York), Ph.D. (Tor.), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).
- George H. Forbes, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Phil.M. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.
- Thomas A. MacLulich, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (York), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-82).
- Lawrence M. Mathews, B.A., M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).
- Norma Rowen, B.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Assistant Professor.
- Terry G. Sherwood, B.A. (Ore.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Assistant Professor.
- John J. Tucker, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), B.Lit. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.
- Mark Baker, B.A., M.A., M.Phil. (Columbia), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).
- Jean A. Butler, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Administrative Officer.
- Thomas M. Cobb, B.A., M.A. (Man.), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).
- Hendrick Hoekema, B.A. (S. Fraser), Visiting Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (1981-82).
- Dawn K. Morrow, B.A. (Trent), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).
- Peter J. Murphy, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Reading), Visiting Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (1981-82).
- Douglas C. Smith, B.A. (Man.), M.A. (Carleton), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).
- John B. Webb, B.A. (E. Anglia), M.A. (Sunny), Visiting Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (1981-82).

- At least 1½ units from courses in literature covering the period 1700-1800: 370, 371, 372, 420, 423.

- At least 1½ units from literature 1800-1900: 385, 386, 387, 424, 427, 428, 430.

- At least 1½ units from Twentieth Century Canadian, American, or British Literature: 388, 397, 429, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 450, 451.

NOTE: Students who have credit for courses in English not now included in the Calendar should see the Director of the Major Program for advice in following the course structure.

The Department strongly recommends that students majoring in English have a reading knowledge of a second language and/or that they take courses in literature in translation of another culture. Students planning any post-graduate work are reminded that graduate schools generally require competence in at least one language other than English.

### Honours

The Honours Program allows students of proven ability to study English language and literature more intensively than is possible in the Major or General Programs. While enjoying a comprehensive course structure, Honours students also participate in special seminars and receive the guidance of individual tutors in connection with English 490/491 and 499. Students who take a special interest in English language or literature, or who are contemplating post-graduate study in English, are strongly advised to enrol in Honours rather than in the General or Major Program. An English Honours degree is valuable for any career demanding clear thinking and writing.

Normally Honours students will follow this pattern:

*First Year:* English 121, 122 (English 200 may also be taken in the first year with permission of the Department).

*Second Year:* English 200, 345, plus some electives (e.g. Classics, History, Philosophy) and/or some upper level English courses, with reference to the course structure given below. Students may take English 345 in their third year, but this option tends to limit one's flexibility in choosing elective courses in the third and fourth years. For the same reason, it is also to a student's advantage to begin work on the second language requirement by the beginning of the second year.

*Third and Fourth Years:* Prerequisites for admission to Third Year Honours include a first or high second class grade in English 200 or English 345 and the approval of the Department. Honours students must present at least 24 units of English courses numbered 345 and above, to be distributed according to the following course structure:

- English 440, 445 (Third Year Honours courses, 1½ units each);
- English 446, 499 (Fourth Year Honours courses, 1½ units each);
- English 351 (*The Canterbury Tales*);
- Either English 413 (Shakespeare Survey, 3 units) or English 360 (Special Studies in Shakespeare, 1½ units);
- At least 1½ additional units from the period before 1600: 352, 353, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 369, 410, 441;



- (f) At least 1½ units from the period 1660-1800: 370, 371, 372, 420, 423;
- (g) At least 1½ units of British literature from the period from 1800-1900: 385, 386, 387, 424, 430;
- \*(h) At least 1½ units from 20th-century British literature: 388, 433, 434, 436, 437;
- \*(i) At least 1½ units from American literature: 398, 427, 428, 429, 435, 437;
- \*(j) At least 1½ units from Canadian literature: 397, 398, 438, 448, 450, 451;
- (k) Electives: at least 4½ units (or 6 units, if English 360 has been taken instead of English 413) from English Department courses numbered 345 and above.

\* These area requirements will be waived if a student has completed English 201 (h), English 203 (i), or English 238 (j). Students may then apply the freed units to senior electives in English.

At the end of the Fourth Year, there will be an interview at which students will defend their projects undertaken for English 499.

### Counselling

The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Director of Honours Programs, and the choice of electives is subject to modification in light of the student's entire program. Special counselling for students entering the Honours Program, as well as for those already enrolled in it, is available from the Director, who should be consulted as soon as a student develops an interest in the Program.

### Second Language Requirement

English Honours students must demonstrate knowledge of a language other than English. Normally the language will be one that has an important literary or historical bearing on the study of English, such as Greek, Latin, French, Italian, German, Russian or Spanish; a student may petition, however, to substitute another language such as Chinese or Japanese. Students may fulfill the requirement in two ways:

- (a) by completing successfully six units of university credit in the study of the language (this method is recommended for all students, particularly those intending to pursue post-graduate study);
- (b) by passing a translation examination set and marked by the appropriate language department (normally these examinations are available only to students who have completed one year of university work in the language).

### Standing at Graduation

An Honours degree is either First or Second Class. A First Class degree requires a first class graduating average (6.50 and above) and at least a B+ in English 499 (the Graduating Essay). If an Honours student has a first class graduating average but has scored lower than B+ in English 499, the student will be given the option of receiving Second Class Honours or a First Class Major. A Second Class Honours degree requires a second class graduating average (3.50 to 6.49) with at least B- in English 499.

### Courses in May-June

Courses may be offered in May-June at the discretion of the Department. These courses, normally offered only to major and honours students, consist of individual tutorials. Students must demonstrate both a competence to take such a course (third and fourth year standing with a G.P.A. of 5.50 or better in the previous year) and the need for such a course to complete their programs. Variable-content courses and composition courses shall not be permissible as May-June courses. Requests for a May-June course shall be made in the first instance to the Director of Major Programs or the Director of Honours Programs, as applicable.

### Directed Reading

English 490 and 491 (Directed Reading) are tutorials of 1½ units each which are set up by students and individual instructors and approved by the Director of Major Programs or the Director of Honours Programs and by the Chairman of the Department. Only students with Honours standing or a G.P.A. of 6.00 or better may be allowed to pursue studies in Directed Reading.

### Course Challenge

The English Department does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge; students may, however, apply for advanced standing.

### Suggested Electives

The Department encourages its students to take elective courses supportive to their General, Major or Honours programs. In making their choice of electives, students may wish to give special consideration to relevant courses in Anthropology (e.g. Anthropology 200), Classics (e.g. Classics 100, 200), Creative Writing: History (e.g. History 220, 230), History in Art (e.g. History in Art 120, 221), Linguistics, Music (e.g. Music 110), Philosophy (e.g. Philosophy 100, 102, 238), Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Theatre (e.g. Theatre 100), and courses in the literature of other languages.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

*With the exception of first-year courses and English 200, specific reading lists for each course may be obtained from the instructor or the Department office before or during registration week.*

### FIRST YEAR

For students who achieve satisfactory standing in the British Columbia English Placement Test or the Scholarship Examination in English Composition, the English Department offers First Year courses, all of which pay attention to the need of students to acquire proficiency in writing. Students who wish, in addition to the study of composition, to take a balanced program of literature should enrol in English 121 in the First Term and 122 in the Second; students who would prefer a more intensive study of expository writing should take English 115 in the First Term and 116 in the Second. At least 3 units of credit in First Year English are prerequisite to future work in the Department.

Students who do not achieve an acceptable standing on the British Columbia English Placement Test or the Scholarship Examination in English Composition, must register in English 099 for the First Term and in English 115 for the Second Term. A student in English 099 may not take any other English course until he has completed 099. Those who fail English 099 in the First Term must repeat the course in the Second Term. If such students fail the course again, they may repeat it only in the subsequent summer session; should they not do so, or do so and fail, they will normally be denied permission to return to the University in any future session until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English. Such denials are subject to appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration.

In exceptional circumstances, students with English 099 may take English 116 in the second term.

No student may take more than one First Year English course in his first term. However, students may take 3 units of First Year English in the second term with the permission of the Director of the Language Program.

The department does not allow supplemental examinations in English 099 or in courses at the 100 level.

NOTE: The normal sequences for first year English are 115/116 or 121/122. Permission of the Department is required for any other combination. Completion of either sequence qualifies a student to register for further courses in the Department.

### ENGL 099 (formerly 111) (0) REMEDIAL ENGLISH COMPOSITION (1½ fee units)

A remedial course in expository writing required of those who fail the English Qualifying Examination. A workshop approach will be used to provide instruction and drill in the fundamentals of reading comprehension and composition, including grammar, mechanics, sentence structure, paragraphing, and vocabulary. Students who achieve a satisfactory level of performance may be excused from the course after a mid-term examination. Those students required to register in this course may not take another English course until they have completed 099. Limited space may be available for other students with difficulties in writing who may be placed in the course on the recommendation of the Department of English.

(Grading: COM, N or F)

Members of the Department

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

### ENGL 115 (1½) COLLEGE COMPOSITION

An examination of composition and English prose. In addition to the study of prose, attention will be paid to the writing and documenting of research papers, to logical thinking in exposition, and to the effective presentation of ideas in exposition.

Prerequisite: None, but see note above

Members of the Department

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

### ENGL 116 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO LITERATURE

A study of prose fiction, poetry, and drama, with attention to the writing of critical essays. Students will be assigned a minimum of four essays. Not open to students with credit in English 121 or 122.

Texts: Barnett, Berman, Burto, *An Introduction to Literature*. Instructors, with the option of adding one work of their own choice, will select one of the following: Dickens, *Great Expectations*; Laurence, *The Stone Angel*. (This list is subject to change.)

Prerequisite: None, but see note above

Members of the Department

January-April (3-0)

### ENGL 121 (1½) LITERATURE: PROSE FICTION

A study of literary genres, focusing upon the Short Story and the Novel, with attention to the writing of critical essays. Students will be assigned a minimum of four essays.



Texts: Mizener, *Modern Short Stories* or Timko and Oliver, *38 Short Stories*. Individual instructors, with the option of substituting one work of their own choice, will select texts from the following list: Dickens, *Great Expectations*; Faulkner, *Light in August*; Hardy, *Far From the Madding Crowd*; Lawrence, *Sons and Lovers*; Davies, *Fifth Business*; Laurence, *The Stone Angel*. (This list is subject to change.)

Prerequisite: None, but see note above

Members of the Department

September-December (3-0)

### ENGL 122 (1½) LITERATURE, POETRY AND DRAMA

A study of literary genres, focusing upon Poetry and Drama, with attention to the writing of critical essays. Students will be assigned a minimum of four essays.

Individual instructors, with the option of substituting up to two works of their own choice, will select texts from the following list: Geddes, *Twentieth Century Poetry and Poetics*; *The Norton Anthology of Poetry* (Shorter ed.); Beckett, *Waiting for Godot*; Corrigan, ed., *Masterpieces of British Drama - The Nineteenth Century*; Ibsen, *Hedda Gabler*; Pinter, *The Caretaker*; Reinert, ed., *Modern Drama*; Shakespeare, *Hamlet*, *Othello*; Stoppard, *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern Are Dead*. (This list is subject to change.)

Prerequisite: None, but see note above

Members of the Department

January-April (3-0)

## SECOND YEAR

At least 3 units of credit in First Year English are prerequisite to future work in the Department.

### ENGL 200 (3) BRITISH LITERATURE FROM THE AGE OF CHAUCER TO THE ROMANTIC PERIOD

Special emphasis will be placed on works by Chaucer, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Donne, Milton, Dryden, Swift, Pope, Fielding, Johnson, Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats and Austen.

Open to all students who do not have credit in English 204 or 205, but strongly recommended to those who wish to major in honour in English.

Texts: *The Norton Anthology of English Literature* (2 vols.); other texts to be announced.

Members of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 201 (3) STUDIES IN MODERN LITERATURE

The emphasis will be upon themes important in twentieth century literature. Authors to be studied may include Shakespeare, Joyce, Forster, Fitzgerald, Hardy, Hemingway, Camus, Cary, Beckett, Lawrence, Conrad, Tolkien, Belloc, T.S. Eliot.

Members of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 203 (3) AN INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN LITERATURE

A survey designed for both those who will continue in American studies and those who will not. Emphasis is on the continuity of the American literary tradition. Readings from the set text will be chosen by the instructor and supplemented by additional readings in the major writers such as Whitman, Hawthorne, Twain, Henry James, Faulkner.

Members of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 215 (1½, formerly 3) THE WRITING OF EXPOSITORY PROSE

This course pays attention to the styles and methods of non-fiction prose writing. It focuses on the development and critical analysis of the student's own writing through numerous and extensive written assignments and through the study of the techniques employed by other writers. The course is open to all students, but of special relevance to those going into the teaching profession. Classes will be limited to 20 students. Not open to students with credit for English 300.

Members of the Department

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

### ENGL 225 (1½) WRITTEN AND VERBAL COMMUNICATION

Intended to assist students who plan careers in business, government, public service and research institutions, the course is designed to improve written and oral communication skills in a work environment. Its practical basis, which requires the preparation of business letters, internal memoranda and reports, is supplemented by a theoretical outline of basic communication within an organizational structure. The course offers experience of both individual and group problem-solving. This one-term course meets for three one-hour lectures each week. In addition, a 1½-hour seminar section, meeting on alternate weeks, will provide further practical experience.

Prerequisite: 3 units of first year English or permission of Department. Consult Department regarding testing at beginning of term.

Classes limited to 16

Members of the Department

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

### ENGL 238 (3) CANADIAN LITERATURE

A general survey of Canadian literature from 1770 to the present, with special emphasis on the literature of the twentieth century. This course will concentrate on major figures and major themes in English Canadian literature and on selected works in translation from French Canada.

Members of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 250 (1½) CONTEXTS OF LITERATURE

This course is an introduction to the relationships between literature and other aspects of our culture.

Students may take English 250 for a maximum of 3 units of credit.

Prerequisite: 3 units of first year English

NOTE: This course is primarily designed as an elective for students not intending to major in English.

#### This year:

Section A: Shakespeare and the Media

The course will centre on filmed or staged performances and on recordings of a number of Shakespeare's plays. It is not, however, a study of film or acting techniques but of how Shakespeare's style and meaning are revealed through the medium of performance.

This course does not fulfill the Shakespeare requirement for English Major or Honours programs

A.W. Jenkins

September-December (3-0)

Section B: The Victorian Novel and the Impact of Industry

An examination of the human consequences of industrial and social change between 1840-80, as reflected in the work of Dickens, Disraeli, Mrs. Gaskell, Kingsley, Trollope, and George Eliot.

R.C. Terry

September-December (3-0)

Section C: Poetry and Song

A study of recent singer-songwriters, discussing the poetic value of their lyrics, and defining differences between poetry and song. After an initial examination of the indispensable figure of Bob Dylan, the course will concentrate on Canadian songwriters such as Leonard Cohen, Joni Mitchell, Neil Young, and Bruce Cockburn.

S. Scobie

January-April (3-0)

Section D: Literature and World War I

The purpose of this course will be to evaluate the effects of the European war on literature and, as time permits, on other areas of culture. The course will seek to prove that the war was a watershed in European cultural and political history, and that there was a corresponding revolution in both the form and the content of literature and other arts. Guest lecturers may be invited from other departments.

T.L. Williams

January-April (3-0)

## THIRD AND FOURTH YEARS

1½ unit courses are numbered 350 and above for convenience, and are at the same level as upper-level courses numbered 400 and above.

### ENGL 301 (3) CHILDREN'S LITERATURE

A survey of children's literature, including sources and development, with emphasis on the study of selected 19th and 20th century works. The course is designed to develop critical awareness and to extend knowledge of what books are presently available for children and adolescents.

This course and Education 341 offer inter-changeable credit in the Intermediate Language Arts area of the Faculty of Education. English 301 offers credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science only as a free elective, under the conditions specified on page 31 (Other courses outside the Faculty of Arts and Science).

Texts: List available on application to the Department of English

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 302 (3) LITERARY APPROACHES TO CHILDHOOD AND ADOLESCENCE

The course will illustrate an increasing awareness since 1800 of childhood and adolescence as distinctive phases in human life. The main emphasis will be on works of literature but some attention will be paid to related issues in philosophy and psychology.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-April (3-0; 3-0)



**ENGL 345 (3) PRACTICAL CRITICISM**

A seminar designed to sharpen reactions to a writer's style, and to examine how the design of his thoughts creates his meaning. Discussions centre upon the way a particular poem, novel or play works in its details and in its overall patterning. Prospective Honours students are strongly advised to take this course in their Second Year. Students will be allowed to select this course only if they have the approval of the Director of Honours.

Members of the Department September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 351 (1½) THE CANTERBURY TALES**

An introductory study of Chaucer's poetry focusing specifically on *The Canterbury Tales*.

A.S.G. Edwards, R.F. Leslie September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 352 (1½) CHAUCER STUDIES**

A survey of Chaucer's poetry exclusive of *The Canterbury Tales*, notably *Troilus and Criseyde*, *The Book of the Duchess*, *The House of Fame*, *The Parliament of Fowles*, and the short poems.

Prerequisite: English 351

A.S.G. Edwards January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 353 (1½) STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL ENGLISH LITERATURE**

A study of the major literary works and genres of the medieval period (excluding Chaucer). The course will centre on specific genres (romance, drama, lyric, etc.), at the discretion of the instructor, with annual advertisement.

This year:

A survey of the sagas composed in Iceland during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The origins of saga writing as well as the historical and mythological background will be considered together with a number of sagas in translation.

J.J. Tucker January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 359 (formerly part of 419) (1½) RENAISSANCE LITERATURE**

Major non-dramatic literature of the 16th Century.

Not open for credit to students with credit in English 419

Texts: Sidney's *Defence of Poesy*; More's *Utopia* and Bacon's *New Atlantis*; lyrics by Sidney and other Elizabethans; and a substantial selection from *The Faerie Queene* (editions to be announced)

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 360 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN SHAKESPEARE**

Intensive study of a few plays, with emphasis on related critical issues. Students intending to take this course must have a good knowledge of Shakespeare's work.

A.W. Jenkins January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 361 (1½) THE METAPHYSICAL POETS**

Major emphasis will be on Donne, Herbert, Marvell, Vaughan and Traherne. Special attention will be given to the secular love lyric, as well as to the influence of Christian theology and related philosophical traditions.

P.J. Grant

(May not be offered 1983-84)

September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 362 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN RENAISSANCE LITERATURE**

A study of major literary works, genres, or themes of the English Renaissance chosen by the instructor, with annual advertisement. Emphasis will be on non-dramatic works.

(Not offered 1982-83) (3-0)

**ENGL 363 (1½) MAGIC, SCIENCE & RELIGION IN RENAISSANCE LITERATURE**

A study of late sixteenth- and seventeenth-century literature in light of the interrelationships between contemporary magic, science, and theology. A good deal of attention will be paid to this background, but the ultimate purpose of the course is the fuller understanding of the literary texts themselves. Authors to be studied include Marlowe, Shakespeare, Donne, Jonson, Bacon, Browne, Vaughan, Burton, and Milton.

R.M. Schuler January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 364 (1½) ELIZABETHAN AND JACOBAN DRAMA**

Main emphasis is on such major Elizabethan and Jacobean dramatists as Marlowe, Webster, Jonson, Middleton and Ford.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)

**ENGL 365 (1½) THE BIBLE IN ENGLISH**

A course in the Bible as Literature, surveying basic books of the Old and New Testaments, such as Genesis, Deuteronomy, Job, Song of Songs, Psalms, selected Wisdom Literature, Isaiah, selected minor prophets, Matthew, John, Acts, selected Pauline epistles, Hebrews and Revelation. Attention will be paid to the historical influence of the English Bible on the style and structure of English literature, as well as to the intrinsic literary features of the Biblical books themselves. (Not applicable as Renaissance credit for Major and Honours students.)

D. Edwards September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 369 (formerly part of 419) (1½) MILTON: MAJOR POETRY AND SELECTED PROSE**

Not open for credit to students with credit in English 419

B.O. Kurth

(May not be offered in 1983-84) (3-0)

**ENGL 370 (1½) BLAKE AND THE AGE OF SENSIBILITY**

Readings in Thomson, Collins, Gray, Cowper and Burns will lead up to a study of William Blake.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)

**ENGL 371 (1½) RESTORATION AND 18TH CENTURY DRAMA**

A study of the major types of drama: Restoration comedy and tragedy, heroic drama, "laughing and sentimental" comedy of the 18th century, ballad-opera, opera, burlesque, bourgeois tragedy.

H.E. Summerfield

(May not be offered 1983-84) September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 372 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN 18TH CENTURY LITERATURE**

A study of a major aspect of literature in the century. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

This year: The Influence of Science and Technology on Restoration and 18th Century Literature

Scientists like Bacon, Boyle, and Newton, organizations like the Royal Society, and movements like the "moderns" have profoundly affected literature and language. The new science, together with connected developments in technology, industry, commerce, finance, and politics, motivated the reaction of Augustan satirists. Yet western technology with its related materialism was produced in this crucible and has re-oriented the modern world. Since virtually every field of human endeavour has been affected by what occurred, students whose disciplines lie outside English literature are encouraged to relate these to the course.

Texts: Jones, *Ancients and Moderns*; Nicholson, *Science and Imagination*; Shadwell, *Virtuoso*; Swift, *Gulliver's Travels*; and Sterne, *Tristram Shandy*

S.L. Macey September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 380 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE UNITED STATES**

A study of American literature which will focus attention on a specific theme, problem, genre or author at the discretion of the instructor, advertised annually.

This year: William Faulkner

The course will explore the major Yoknapatawpha novels as a unitary vision of the post-Civil-War Southerner against the backdrop of twentieth-century man in general.

Texts: *The Sound and the Fury*; *Absalom, Absalom!*; *Go Down, Moses*; *Light in August*; *Sanctuary*; and Volpe, *A Reader's Guide to William Faulkner*

E.R. Zietlow January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 385 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN 19TH CENTURY ENGLISH LITERATURE**

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the nineteenth century. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

This year: Fantasy in 19th Century Literature

Fantasy in Nineteenth and Early Twentieth-Century Literature. Two main traditions of fantasy will be traced: the one from myths and folk-tales, via nineteenth-century collections of fairy-tales (and variants by Lewis Carroll and George MacDonald) to "mythopoetic" fiction; the other from the Gothic novel to science-fiction and studies in alienation, crime, and the supernatural.

Texts: Eric S. Radkin (ed.), *Fantastic Worlds: Myths, Tales and Stories, Thousand and One Nights*; Grimm's *Fairy Stories*; G. MacDonald, *Princess and Goblin* and "Golden Key"; Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland*; M. Shelley, *Frankenstein*; Stevenson, *Jekyll and Hyde*; Wilde, *Picture of Dorian Gray*.

L. Adey January-April (3-0)



**ENGL 386(1½) VICTORIAN POETRY AND THOUGHT: I**

Studies in Tennyson and Arnold, with additional readings from such prose writers as Mill, Carlyle, and Newman.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)

**ENGL 387 (1½) VICTORIAN POETRY AND THOUGHT: II**

Studies in Browning, Hopkins and the Pre-Raphaelite poets, with additional readings from such prose writers as Carlyle, Ruskin, Pater, and Morris.

J.G. Hayman

(May not be offered 1983-84) (3-0)

**ENGL 388 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN 20TH CENTURY BRITISH LITERATURE**

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the period. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

This year: James Joyce

The course will attempt to elucidate, by means of detailed explication, some of the main themes of *Ulysses*. Required reading will include *The Dubliners*, *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*, and Homer's *Odyssey*. Recommended reading will include Richard Ellmann's *James Joyce* and Stuart Gilbert's *James Joyce's Ulysses*.

T.L. Williams

September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 391 (1½) STUDIES IN LITERARY GENRE**

(Not offered 1982-83)

**ENGL 392 (1½) STUDIES IN A MAJOR FIGURE**

This course is intended to provide opportunities for occasional offerings of single authors who do not justify permanent representation as do Chaucer, Shakespeare, Spenser, and Milton.

This year: The Brontë Sisters

A study of the poetry and prose of the Brontë sisters as representative of the clash between a Romantic sense of individualism and freedom, and the Victorian emphasis on duty and social responsibility. The way in which each of the sisters attempted to resolve this clash will be examined.

V.A. Neufeldt

September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 393 (1½) MYTH AND LITERATURE**

(Not offered 1982-83) (3-0)

**ENGL 394 (1½) THEMATIC APPROACHES TO LITERATURE: I**

This year: Women and Literature

Section A: Contemporary English Canadian Fiction and Poetry by Women. Emphasis will be placed upon close textual analysis and upon themes related to the situation of women. Among the writers studied will be Margaret Laurence, Alice Munro, Mavis Gallant, Jane Rule, Margaret Atwood, P.K. Page, Phyllis Webb, Dorothy Livesay, and Gwendolyn McEwan.

C.M. Rooke

September-December (3-0)

Section B: Contemporary British and American Fiction by Women. Emphasis will be placed upon close textual analysis and upon themes related to the situation of women. Texts will include Doris Lessing's *Summer Before the Dark*, Margaret Drabble's *The Millstone*, Faye Weldon's *Female Friends*, Sylvia Plath's *The Bell Jar*, Lisa Alther's *Kinflicks*, and Tillie Olsen's *Tell Me a Riddle*.

C.M. Rooke

January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 395 (1½) THEMATIC APPROACHES TO LITERATURE: II**

This year: The Literature of Decadence

A comparative study of three periods of literature — Jacobean drama, *fin-de-siècle* poetry, and modern fiction, all of which exhibit the tell-tale overripeness of the decadent. The course will explore the aesthetics of decadence by examining romantic agony, the *frisson*, *superba*, and *jadis*. Part of the term will be given to an investigation of the place of modern fiction in the literature of decadence. The interplay of genre and decadence will also be considered.

H.F. Smith

January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 397 (1½) MODERN CANADIAN POETRY**

A study of major poets of the modern period, including Layton, Atwood, Ondaatje, Hébert and others.

S. Scobie

September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 398 (formerly 426) (1½, formerly 3) COMPARATIVE STUDIES IN NORTH AMERICAN LITERATURE**

A variable-content course which focuses on comparisons and contrasts between the literatures of Canada and the United States. The specific topic or theme will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

(Not offered 1982-83) (3-0)

**ENGL 400 (1½, formerly 3) ADVANCED WORKSHOP IN COMPOSITION**

The course will offer workshops in general and specialized kinds of writing. Different sections will concentrate on such problems as stylistics, modern theories of grammar, technical writing, business writing, preparation of briefs and reports. The topic for each section will be announced annually. Classes will be limited to 20 students. The course may be taken for a maximum of 3 units with departmental permission, but only 1½ units may be used to complete the requirements for a general, major or honours program in English.

This Year: The course will offer students practice in the writing and criticism of expository and descriptive prose. Competence in the English language is a prerequisite. The class is limited to 20 students.

W. Benzies

January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 410 (formerly 210) (3) BACKGROUNDS TO ENGLISH LITERARY TRADITION**

A study of the main currents of thought contributing to late Medieval and Renaissance Literature. The development of literary vocabulary in the Judaeo-Christian tradition.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 413 (3) SHAKESPEARE SURVEY**

Lectures on the development of Shakespeare's art in the histories, comedies and tragedies.

M.R. Best, T.G. Sherwood

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 420 (3) LITERATURE OF THE RESTORATION AND THE AUGUSTAN PERIODS**

An examination of the literature of the Restoration and eighteenth century in the light of the social, political and economic background against which it develops. Particular emphasis will be placed on Restoration Comedy, Dryden, Pope, Swift and Dr. Johnson.

P.J. Koster

(May not be offered 1983-84) (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 423 (3) THE BEGINNING OF THE BRITISH NOVEL IN THE 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES**

Main emphasis is placed on the eighteenth century novel — with some attention to the social and intellectual background of the period, when this appears to illuminate the novels.

T.R. Cleary

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 424 (3) THE BRITISH NOVEL IN THE 19TH CENTURY**

Authors to be studied may include Mary Shelley, Austen, Scott, Brontë, Disraeli, Collins, Dickens, Thackeray, Eliot, Trollope, Meredith, Hardy, Butler, and Stevenson

R.C. Terry

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 427 (1½) 19TH CENTURY AMERICAN PROSE AND POETRY**

A survey of American non-fiction prose and poetry, including Poe's poetry and criticism; the Transcendentalists, with emphasis on Emerson, Thoreau, and Whitman; the Brahmin Critics, with emphasis on Holmes, Lowell, Howells, and Jones; and concluding with the poems of Emily Dickinson and the prose of Henry Adams.

H.F. Smith

(May not be offered 1983-84) September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 428 (3) AMERICAN FICTION TO 1900**

A survey of major American fiction in the nineteenth century. The first term will be a survey of the period from Brockden Brown, Cooper and Hawthorne to Crane, Norris and Dreiser; the second term will be an intensive study of the development and achievement of three major figures: Melville, Twain and James.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-April (3-0; 3-0)



**ENGL 429 (3) 20TH CENTURY AMERICAN FICTION**

The primary aim of the course is critical study of major texts. The secondary aim is to relate them to the social and intellectual background of the period. Authors will include: Stein, Anderson, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, Steinbeck, Penn Warren, Mailer, Ellison, Baldwin, Bellow, Malamud, Barth, Styron and Vonnegut.

C.M. Rooke

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 430 (3) THE ROMANTIC PERIOD (1790-1830)**

Chiefly Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley and Keats. Some attention is paid to the prose writers of the period.

A.B. England

(May not be offered 1983-84)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 433 (formerly 389) (3, formerly 1½) ENGLISH AND IRISH LITERATURE IN TRANSITION**

This course is based primarily on the works of Hardy, Housman, Conrad, Bennett, Butler, Wells, Joyce, Galsworthy, Shaw, Wilde, Hopkins, Yeats, and Synge. The background of ideas and social forces as revealed through the literature and related arts of the period (roughly 1880-1920) will receive close attention.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 434 (1½, formerly 3) BRITISH POETRY FROM 1914 TO THE PRESENT DAY**

This course will include discussion of the main poetic movements of the period, together with explanations of the work of individual poets, such as Wilfred Owen, T.S. Eliot, David Jones, Dylan Thomas, W.H. Auden, W.B. Yeats, D.H. Lawrence, Hugh MacDiarmid, and others.

J.D. Peter

(May not be offered 1983-84.)

January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 435 (1½, formerly 3) MODERN AMERICAN POETRY**

Readings in American poetry of the period 1910-50. The main poets studied will be Robert Frost, Ezra Pound, Wallace Stevens, William Carlos Williams, and Hart Crane. Contextual reference will be made to other poets such as Marianne Moore, E.E. Cummings, T.S. Eliot, and the Fugitives.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)

**ENGL 436 (3) 20TH CENTURY BRITISH FICTION**

Close study of one or more of the works of the prominent writers, Conrad, James Joyce and D.H. Lawrence, and some of their contemporaries and successors. Emphasis is critical rather than historical. Essays are required and students are urged to form their own judgements with little reference to works of critics.

The majority of the texts are to be announced and will include some of the following authors: E.M. Forster, Virginia Woolf, Aldous Huxley, Evelyn Waugh, Graham Greene, Joyce Cary, Samuel Beckett, Angus Wilson, Alan Sillitoe, Kingsley Amis, William Golding.

D.S. Thatcher

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 437 (3) BRITISH AND AMERICAN DRAMA SINCE WORLD WAR I**

A study of the play as a literary form and an examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods which have been explored in twentieth-century drama, including a brief historical survey of the 19th century theatre. Some attention will be paid to the techniques of acting and direction, theatre design, and audience requirements which have influenced the playwright; however, this is not a practical theatre course. Essay topics will encourage development of the student's own critical ability. Throughout, concentration will be on the text rather than on the works of critics.

A.W. Jenkins

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 438 (3) TRADITIONS IN CANADIAN LITERATURE**

This course will emphasize important figures in Canada's literary development, with substantial consideration of historical, geographical, social, literary, and aesthetic influences in English- and French-Canadian literature during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Amongst the authors to be included: Moodie, Hémond, Leacock, Grove, Pratt, MacLennan, Blais, Laurence, Davies, Ryga, Reaney, Hebert, Atwood, Layton, Birney, Avison, and selected contemporary writers.

Not open to students with credit in English 238. (Either English 238 or 438 is recommended as background to English 397, 450 and 451.)

B.N.S. Gooch

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 439 (3) COMMONWEALTH LITERATURE**

The course offers an introduction to the literature of new and emergent countries. It will discuss problems of regionalism, immigration, native rights and national myths as processes of self-definition. Works from Australia, New Zealand, the Caribbean and sub-Saharan Africa will be studied; comparisons will be made with aspects of Canadian cultural development.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 440 (1½) THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE**

A survey of the development of the English Language from its Germanic origins to the 19th century, with particular reference to semantic, etymological, phonetic, morphological and syntactic modifications of primary importance to an understanding of English literature.

Prerequisites: Honours standing in Third or Fourth Year

J.J. Tucker

September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 441 (3) OLD ENGLISH LITERATURE**

A study of the language and major literary texts of the Anglo-Saxons, including *Beowulf*.

R.F. Leslie

(May not be offered 1983-84)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 445 (1½) THIRD YEAR HONOURS SEMINAR, THE HISTORY OF ENGLISH PROSE STYLE**

A historical and critical survey of the present day. This course illustrates, through the study of representative prose passages, the interplay between the mind of the writer and the age he lives in.

Not open to students with credit for English 446 (3)

W. Benzie

January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 446 (1½) FOURTH YEAR HONOURS SEMINAR**

A seminar in the history of critical theory, with a study of its relation in practice to specific genres and styles.

J.G. Hayman

September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 448 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN CANADIAN LITERATURE**

A study of a major theme, problem, genre or author in Canadian Literature, determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 449 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE**

A study of significant literary works published during the past 15 years. The course will focus on themes and issues engaged by authors from throughout the English-speaking world. (Sample authors: Patrick White, John Fowles, Robertson Davies, Chinua Achebe, John Ashbery, Ian McEwan).

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)

**ENGL 450 (formerly 396) (1½) MODERN CANADIAN FICTION: I**

A study of authors emerging early in the contemporary period. Writers to be studied may include Atwood, Richler, Davies and Laurence.

R.G. Lawrence

September-December (3-0)

**ENGL 451 (1½) MODERN CANADIAN FICTION: II**

A study of authors emerging later in the contemporary period. Writers to be studied may include Kroetsch, Hodgins, Ondaatje, Blaise and Munro.

N.C. Smith

January-April (3-0)

**ENGL 490 (1½, formerly 3) DIRECTED READING IN ENGLISH**

A specified reading project in some area of English literature to be determined by the student and instructor; written assignments will be required. Students registering for this course must first obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Majors or Honours, and the Chairman of the Department.

NOTE: Please consult Department policy on "Directed Reading" in the General Information section.

(3-0)

**ENGL 491 (formerly one-half of 490) (1½) DIRECTED READING IN ENGLISH**

Further supervised study in some areas of English literature; written assignments will be required. Students registering for this course must first obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Major Programs or the Director of Honours Programs, and the Chairman of the Department.



(Persons who have received three units of credit for English 490 prior to 1976-77 will not be allowed to take English 491.)

NOTE: Please consult Department policy on "Directed Reading" in the General Information section. (3-0)

#### ENGL 499 (1½) GRADUATING ESSAY OR DIRECTED READING PROJECT IN HONOURS

The graduating essay or directed reading project will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor assigned in Third and Fourth years.

Prerequisite: Honours standing in Fourth year. (0-0-2; 0-0-2)

### GRADUATE COURSES AND SEMINARS

All courses except 500 and 501 are variable content.

#### ENGL 500 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO BIBLIOGRAPHY AND METHODS OF RESEARCH

Use of standard reference works and bibliographies; compilation of bibliographies on given topics; theory of book production; bibliographical descriptions; exercises in editorial theory and practice. Exercises will be required.

A.S.G. Edwards September-December (3-0)

#### ENGL 501 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO RESEARCH AND CRITICISM

History of bibliographical criticism; problems in textual criticism and the treatment of bibliographical evidence. Some exercises required in both parts. The main project will be preparing a critical edition of a short text, with critical and textual introductions, variants and other apparatus. (Some preliminary work towards the editing project may be done through exercises for English 500.) (3-0)

#### ENGL 503 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES: I

This course will be offered subject to the approval of the Department.

(3-0)

#### ENGL 504 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 505 (1½) STUDIES IN LITERARY THEORY: I

(3-0)

#### ENGL 506 (1½) STUDIES IN LITERARY THEORY: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 510 (1½) STUDIES IN OLD ENGLISH LITERATURE: I

(3-0)

#### ENGL 511 (1½) STUDIES IN OLD ENGLISH LITERATURE: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 515 (1½) STUDIES IN MIDDLE ENGLISH LITERATURE: I

(3-0)

#### ENGL 516 (1½) STUDIES IN MIDDLE ENGLISH LITERATURE: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 520 (1½) STUDIES IN RENAISSANCE LITERATURE: I

P.J. Grant January-April (3-0)

#### ENGL 521 (1½) STUDIES IN RENAISSANCE LITERATURE: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 530 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 17TH CENTURY: I

(3-0)

#### ENGL 531 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 17TH CENTURY: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 540 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 18TH CENTURY: I

(3-0)

#### ENGL 541 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 18TH CENTURY: II

H.E. Summerfield September-December (3-0)

#### ENGL 550 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY: I

A.B. England January-April (3-0)

#### ENGL 551 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY: II

J.G. Hayman January-April (3-0)

#### ENGL 560 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 20TH CENTURY: I

D.S. Thatcher January-April (3-0)

#### ENGL 561 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 20TH CENTURY: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 570 (1½) STUDIES IN AMERICAN LITERATURE: I

N.C. Smith September-December (3-0)

#### ENGL 571 (1½) STUDIES IN AMERICAN LITERATURE: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 580 (1½) STUDIES IN COMMONWEALTH LITERATURE: I

(3-0)

#### ENGL 581 (1½) STUDIES IN COMMONWEALTH LITERATURE: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 585 (1½) STUDIES IN CANADIAN LITERATURE: I

S. Scobie January-April (3-0)

#### ENGL 586 (1½) STUDIES IN CANADIAN LITERATURE: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 590 (1½, formerly 3) DIRECTED READING: I

(3-0)

#### ENGL 591 (formerly one-half of 590) (1½) DIRECTED READING: II

(3-0)

#### ENGL 598 (3) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

#### ENGL 599 (7½) M.A. THESIS

#### ENGL 699 (Credit to be determined) Ph.D. DISSERTATION

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES PROGRAM

**Director:** Marcus A.M. Bell, B.S.F. (Brit. Col.), M.F. (Yale), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), R.P.F., Associate Professor (Biology).

#### **Advisory Committee:**

Peter A. Baskerville, B.A. (Tor.), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor, History. Term expires July 1, 1982.

John A. Celona, B.A., M.A. (San Fran. St.), Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego), Assistant Professor, Music. Term expires July 1, 1983.

Charles Doyle, B.A., M.A. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Auckland), Professor, English. Term expires July 1, 1983.

Alan R. Drengson, B.A., M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Assistant Professor, Philosophy. Term expires July 1, 1982.

Robert D. Gifford, B.A. (Calif., Davis), M.A., Ph.D. (Simon Fraser), Assistant Professor, Psychology. Term expires July 1, 1983.

William W. Kay, B.Sc. (Agr.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor, Biochemistry and Microbiology. Term expires July 1, 1983.

T. Murray Rankin, B.A. (Queen's), LL.B. (Tor.), LL.M. (Harvard), Associate Professor, Law. Term expires July 1, 1982.

Frank P. Robinson, B.A. (Fisk), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor, Chemistry. Term expires July 1, 1983.

Malcolm Rutherford, B.A. (Heriot-Watt), M.A. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (Durham), Assistant Professor, Economics. Term expires July 1, 1982.

Paul F. Thomas, B.A., B.Sc. (Tor.), M.A. (Waterloo), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor, Education. Term expires July 1, 1982.

Pauline van den Driessche, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Imp. Coll.), D.I.C., Ph.D. (Wales), Associate Professor, Mathematics. Term expires July 1, 1983.

Colin J.B. Wood, B.A. (Wales), M.A., Ph.D. (McMaster), Assistant Professor, Geography. Term expires July 1, 1982.



The Environmental Studies Program is designed to provide students with a broad perspective on their environment to supplement their studies in a single, traditional discipline. Although a number of departments have developed curricula which provide their students with in-depth preparation for addressing environmental issues from their disciplinary perspectives, the Environmental Studies Program's role is to bridge the gaps. Environmental problems by nature encompass more than a single discipline; hence the need for an interdisciplinary program.

The Program is structured to serve those students with a general academic interest in environmental topics as well as those with a professional interest in the environment. It aims to solve complex environmental problems through a broad understanding of what each of the disciplines can contribute to this process through two approaches: a topical one which focuses on an interdisciplinary selection of courses covering a particular problem area; and a conceptual one, which introduces students to environment-related areas over a range of disciplines. The requirement basic to both approaches is that students must be registered in a Major or Honours program in the Faculty of Arts and Science.

To obtain a notation on the student's permanent record indicating completion of the Program the student must meet the requirements for either the Conceptual or Topical options described below.

Students interested in entering the Program should contact a member of the Environmental Studies Program Committee for counselling and approval of specific programs as soon as possible, preferably in their first year, although entry into the Program is possible at any time during undergraduate studies.

Note: It is recommended, where the student finds he has electives over and above the Major and Environmental Studies Program requirements, that he take courses in French to obtain some facility in the other national language.

In view of the need for effective communication in environmental problem solving, students are strongly advised to include a minimum of 3 units of first year English in their course selection.

Many courses in the Environmental Studies Program are 300 and 400 level courses with prerequisites. Students should plan early to incorporate appropriate prerequisites in their schedule of courses. Exemption from prerequisites may be possible in special circumstances with permission of the instructor concerned. Where problems in course selection arise, students should discuss this as soon as possible with the Director.

### TOPICAL OPTIONS URBAN ENVIRONMENT

Requirements: Fifteen units selected from one of the lists below, including Environmental Studies 300, and not forming a part of the Major requirements.

#### Social Science Emphasis

Anthropology 401 (1½) Cultural Ecology (Prerequisite: Anthropology 100, or 200, or permission).

Biology 306 (1½) Ecology (Prerequisite: Biology 150, or equivalent).

Biology 427 (1½) Population Ecology (Prerequisite: Biology 306; pre- or co-requisite: Biology 304 (or equivalent)).

Economics 330 (1½) Environmental Economics.

Economics 412 (1½) Urban Economics (Prerequisites: Economics 200 or 201/202, and permission).

Economics 414 (1½) Regional Economics (Prerequisites: Economics 200 or 201/202, and permission).

Education-E373 (1½) Environmental and Outdoor Education: An Introduction.

Environmental Studies 300 (1½) Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 400 (1½) Topics in Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 490 (1½) Directed Studies.

Geography 330 (1½) Understanding Cities. (formerly 340)

Geography 349 (1½) Internal Structure of Cities.

Geography 444 (1½) Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning (Prerequisite: Geography 349, or permission).

Geography 446 (1½) Development and Planning of the Urban Region (Prerequisite: Geography 349 or permission).

Geography 448 (1½) Urban Social Geography and Planning (Prerequisite: Geography 340 (formerly 305) or permission).

History 346 (3) Canadian Urban History.

History in Art 380 (3) Architecture Since 1750.

History in Art 487 (3) Introduction to the Conservation of Cultural Property.

Philosophy 333 (1½) Philosophy and the Environment (Prerequisite: one course in Philosophy or permission).

Political Science 450 (formerly 454 and 455) (3) An Introduction to Local, Regional and Metropolitan Government and Politics.

Political Science 456A and B (3) Political Institutions and Urban and Environmental Policies.

Psychology 350 (3) Environmental Psychology.

Sociology 340 (1½) Demography (Prerequisite: Sociology 100, or permission)

Sociology 341 (1½) Human Ecology (Prerequisite: Sociology 100, or permission).

Sociology 441 (1½) Urban Sociology (Prerequisite: Sociology 100, or permission).

#### Science Emphasis

Biochemistry 201 (1½) Introduction to Nutritional Biochemistry.

Biology 306 (1½) Ecology (Prerequisite: Biology 150 or equivalent).

Biology 313 (1½) Economic Entomology (Prerequisite: Biology 150 or permission).

Biology 408 (1½) Biology of Pollution (Prerequisites: Biology 203, Biology 206, or permission).

Chemistry 300 (3) Chemistry in Modern Society (Prerequisite: 1 year University or Chemistry 302 and 303).

Chemistry 310 (1½) Chemical Instrumentation for Environmental Sciences (Prerequisite: Any 200 level course in Chemistry).

Economics 330 (1½) Environmental Economics.

Economics 416 (1½) Cost-Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application.

Environmental Studies 300 (1½) Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 400 (1½) Topics in Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 490 (1½) Directed Studies.

Geography 330 (1½) Understanding Cities. (formerly 340)

Geography 341 (1½) Industrial Geography.

Geography 349 (1½) Internal Structure of Cities.

Geography 459 (3) Recreational Resources Analysis (Prerequisite: Geography 350A, 350B, or permission).

Physics 310A (1½) Physics and Technology of Energy (Prerequisite: one year of University including three units of Physics).

### NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Requirements:

1. Three units in quantitative concepts and methods, preferably through Computer Science 110 and Statistics 250, but this requirement may also be met by any of the following: Anthropology 416/417, Biology 304, Economics 240/340, Geography 321/425 or 425/426, Psychology 300, Sociology 371/372, Statistics 250/251. This requirement may form a part of the Major program.

2. A minimum of fifteen units, including Environmental Studies 300 and nine units to be selected by taking at least one course from each of the four sections in the core; remainder, normally 4½ units, to be taken after consultation and with the approval of a member of the Advisory Committee. None of the courses selected are to form part of the Major requirements.

Core:

#### (i) *Environmental Aspects of Regional Development*

Economics 414 (1½) Regional Economics (Prerequisite: Economics 200 or 201/202).

Geography 343 (1½) Regional Analysis (Prerequisite: Geography 201A and 201B or 205A and 205B or permission).

Geography 443 (1½) Geography of Regional Development (Prerequisite: Economics 201/202 and Geography 343, or permission).

Political Science 450 (3) An Introduction to Local, Regional and Metropolitan Government and Politics.

#### (ii) *Goal Conflict*

Economics 330 (1½) Environmental Economics and Economics 416 (1½) Cost-Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application; or Economics 430A (1½) Natural Resources Economics and Economics 430B (1½) Topics in Natural Resources Economics.

Geography 450 (3) Decision-Making in Resources Management (Prerequisite: Geography 350A and 350B).

Political Science 456A and 456B (3) Political Institutions and Urban and Environmental Policies.

#### (iii) *Philosophical Aspects*

Biology 316 (1½) Environmental Issues (Prerequisite: 2 years university experience).

Philosophy 329 (1½) Social and Political Philosophy: III-Contemporary Writers (Prerequisite: A previous course in Philosophy or Political Science 300 or permission).



Philosophy 333 (1½) Philosophy and the Environment (Prerequisite: One course in Philosophy or permission of Instructor).

(iv) *Natural Science Aspects of Environment Impact*

Biology 306 (1½) Ecology, and Biology 408 (1½) The Biology of Pollution (Prerequisite: Biology 203 and 206, or permission).

Biology 420 (1½) Applied Vegetation Science.

Biology 429 (1½) Wildlife Management (Prerequisite: Biology 329).

Chemistry 302 (formerly one-half of 301) (1½) Industrial Chemistry with special reference to Air Pollution (Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 or 124).

Chemistry 303 (formerly one-half of 301) (1½) Industrial Chemistry with special reference to Water Pollution (Prerequisite: Chemistry 230 or 233).

Geography 350B (1½) Applied Resource Geography (Prerequisite: Geography 350A or permission).

Geography 377 (1½) Applied Geomorphology (Prerequisite: Geography 376 or permission).

Physics 310A (1½) Physics and Technology of Energy (Prerequisite: Physics 101, 102, 103, or 121, or permission).

### CONCEPTUAL OPTION

#### Requirements:

1. Three units of quantitative concepts and methods, preferably through Computer Science 110 and Statistics 250, but this requirement may also be met by any of the following: Anthropology 416/417, Biology 304, Economics 240/340, Geography 321/425 or 425/426, Psychology 300, Sociology 371/372, Statistics 250/251. This requirement may form a part of the Major requirements.

2. Fifteen units selected from one of the lists below, including Environmental Studies 300, and not forming a part of the Major requirements.

#### Social Science Emphasis

Anthropology 401 (1½) Cultural Ecology (Prerequisite: Anthropology 100, or 200, or permission).

Anthropology 418 or Sociology 418 (1½) Social Change (Prerequisite: Anthropology 100, or 200, or permission).

Biology 306 (1½) Ecology (Prerequisite: Biology 150 or equivalent).

Biology 316 (1½) Environmental Issues (Prerequisite: 2 years University or equivalent).

Economics 330 (1½) Environmental Economics.

Economics 412 (1½) Urban Economics (Prerequisite: Economics 200 or 201/202, or permission).

Economics 416 (1½) Cost-Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application.

Education-E373 (1½) Environmental and Outdoor Education: An Introduction.

Environmental Studies 300 (1½) Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 400 (1½) Topics in Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 490 (1½) Directed Studies.

Geography 350A (1½) Geography of Resource Management. (formerly 350).

Geography 350B (1½) Applied Resource Geography (Prerequisite: Geography 350A or permission).

Geography 378 (1½) Environmental Aesthetics.

Geography 454 (1½) Geographical Dimensions of Energy Policy.

Philosophy 333 (1½) Philosophy and the Environment (Prerequisite: 1 course in Philosophy, or permission).

Political Science 456A and 456B (3) Political Institutions and Urban and Environmental Policies (becomes Political Science 457/458 in 1981/82).

Psychology 350 (3) Environmental Psychology.

Sociology 316 (1½) Social Movements.

Sociology 340 (1½) Demography (Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission).

Sociology 341 (1½) Human Ecology (Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission).

#### Science Emphasis

Biochemistry 201 (1½) Introduction to Nutritional Biochemistry.

Biology 306 (1½) Ecology (Prerequisite: Biology 150 equivalent).

Biology 316 (1½) Environmental Issues (Prerequisite: 2 years University or equivalent).

Biology 334 (1½) Plants and Man.

Chemistry 300 (3) Chemistry in Modern Society (Prerequisite: 1 year of University or Chemistry 302 and 303).

Chemistry 302 (formerly one-half of 301) (1½) Industrial Chemistry with special reference to Air Pollution (Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 or 124).

Chemistry 303 (formerly one-half of 301) (1½) Industrial Chemistry with special reference to Water Pollution (Prerequisite: Chemistry 230 or 233).

Economics 330 (1½) Environmental Economics.

Economics 416 (1½) Cost-Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application.

Environmental Studies 300 (1½) Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 400 (1½) Topics in Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 490 (1½) Directed Studies.

Geography 350A (1½) Geography of Resource Management (formerly 350).

Geography 350B (1½) Applied Resource Geography (Prerequisite: Geography 350A or permission).

Geography 378 (1½) Environmental Aesthetics.

Geography 454 (1½) Geographical Dimensions of Energy Policy.

Physics 310A (1½) Physics and Technology of Energy. (Prerequisite: One year of university including three units of Physics).

### COURSES

#### E S 300 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

An interdisciplinary course which examines environmental issues and viewpoints in environmental problem solving. Emphasis is on topics of class interest through a combination of group discussions, guest speakers, field trips, projects, interviews with professional environmental managers, workshops on communication, data handling and decision making skills. Active participation in discussion is expected. May be repeated once for credit.

Prerequisite: Third year standing or permission of Director

(3-0)

#### E S 400 (1½) TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

The topics covered in this course illustrate issues and methods of environmental studies through consideration of representative problems. Possible topics include: land impact assessment; scientific measures of environmental quality; social evaluation of environmental stress; advanced questions of natural resource or urban environment management.

May be taken as part of the 15 elective units for any of the options. May be repeated once for credit.

Prerequisite: A grade of B or better in Environmental Studies 300 or Biology 316, or permission of the Instructor

Members of the Faculty

(0-0-3)

#### E S 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

This will normally involve individual or team studies on approved environmental topics proposed by students in consultation with faculty members. Students must design and justify their study proposals, including evaluations, in terms of their personal and professional educational goals. Projects will be supervised by one or more faculty members designated by the Director.

Restricted to Environmental Studies students

Prerequisite: Environmental Studies 300 (or Biology 316) third year standing with a grade point average of at least 4.50, and permission

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)



## DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Jennifer R. Waelti-Walters, B.A. (London), L. ès L. (Lille), Ph.D. (London), Professor and Chairman of the Department.  
 Olivier M. Abrioux, L. ès L., D.E.S. (Paris), Ph.D. (Aberdeen), Professor.  
 David A. Griffiths, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), D. de l'Univ. (Paris), Professor.  
 Barrington F. Beardsmore, B.A. (Liverpool), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.  
 John C.E. Greene, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), D. de l'Univ. (Grenoble), Associate Professor.  
 Elaine Limbrick, B.A. (London), D. de IIIe cycle (Poitiers), Associate Professor.  
 Gérald E. Moreau, B.A. (Man.), M.A. (Laval), D. de l'Univ. (Poitiers), Associate Professor.  
 Jeanne E. Adam, L. ès L. (Toulouse), D. de IIIe cycle (Bordeaux), Assistant Professor.  
 Georges Godin, L. ès L., M. ès L. (Nice), Ph.D. (Paris), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981 - April 1982).

Jo-Ann F. McEachern, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.  
 Jean-Pierre Mentha, L. ès Sc. Soc. (Geneva), M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.  
 K. Roy Prior, B.A. (London), Ph.D. (Queen's), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).  
 Danielle Thaler, B.A. (Montreal), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Visiting Assistant Professor.  
 Derek J. Turton, B.A. (Leeds), Cert. Ed. (Nott.), M. Phil. (Leeds), Assistant Professor.  
 Thuong Vuong-Riddick, D.E.S., D. de IIIe cycle (Paris-Sorbonne), Assistant Professor.  
 Mary G. Shelton, B.A. (United Coll.), M.A. (Smith Coll.), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).

### GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 199; for graduate courses, see page 76.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

Students specializing in French (including Honours), will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field — for example, another language, Classics, English, History, Linguistics. A wise selection of courses is particularly important to those who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work, government service, etc. The student adviser will be happy to assist students with their selection of courses.

**General** — First Year: French 180; Second Year: French 285 and 290; Third and Fourth Years: French 302 and six units of French courses at the 300 and 400 levels (excluding French 300).

**Major** — First Year: French 180; Second Year: French 285 and 290; Third and Fourth Years: French 302 and at least twelve additional units of French courses at the 300 and 400 levels (excluding French 300).

**Honours** — First Year: French 180 and one year of Latin (if Latin 12 has not been passed in secondary school); Second Year: French 285 and 290; Third and Fourth Years: French 302, 390, 402 and 499 and twelve additional units (French courses numbered above 400), selected from at least four areas (see below) with the approval of the Honours Adviser.

An Honours program in French normally requires a total of 63 units over a four-year period, including a graduating essay of approximately ten thousand words (see French 499). An oral examination in French covering the topic of the essay is also required. Prerequisites for admission to the Third Year Honours program include a first or high second class grade in French 285 and French 290, and the approval of the Chairman of the Department. The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Honours Adviser and must include French 302 and 402, 390 and 499, and a minimum of 12 additional units of courses selected from at least 4 of the 5 following groups of courses: a) 425, 426; b) 440, 445, 448; c) 449, 451, 452, 455A, 455B; d) 460A, 460B, 462, 468, 470; e) 480, 481, 482. Admission to the Fourth Year Honours Tutorial (French 499) is conditional upon satisfactory performance in French 390.

First and Second Class Honours degrees may be awarded. To obtain a First Class Honours degree a student must achieve: (1) a graduating average of at least 6.50; (2) a grade point average of at least 6.50 in those departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program; and (3) a grade point average of at least 5.50 in French 390 and French 499. To obtain a Second Class Honours degree a student must achieve: (1) a graduating average of at least 3.50; (2) a grade point average of at least 3.50 in those departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program; and (3) a grade point average of at least 2.50 in French 390 and 499.

A student who fails to meet departmental requirements for first class standing in the Honours program but has a first class graduating average will be offered the choice between Second Class Honours and a First Class Major degree. A student who fails to meet departmental requirements for second class standing but has a second class graduating average will be offered a Second Class Major degree.

Students wishing to pursue a Double Honours degree which includes Honours in French are reminded that they will have to satisfy the above-mentioned Honours degree class requirements in French.

### UNDERGRADUATES

The full sequence of basic language courses in French is: French 100, 160, 180, 290, 302, 402. See course listings for other language courses. (N.B. French 180 is the prerequisite for 200-level language and literature courses.)

Courses marked with an asterisk (\*) are not offered owing to financial exigency. The Department intends to offer them as soon as funding is available.

### Advice to students registering in their first university courses in French

Students who have no French at all should register in French 100. Students with French 11 or its equivalent should register in French 160. Students with French 12 or its equivalent should register in French 180.

In the first week of classes, all students who have registered in their first university French course — with the exception of students registered in French 100 — will take a placement test and the results of this test will be used to advise those who may have found themselves enrolled in a course that is above or below their ability. Some students may then be given permission to transfer to a different course at a more appropriate level. If the level is higher, the student may challenge the lower level course from which he has transferred during the first two weeks of classes, and if the challenge is successful, he will be granted three units of credit. If the level is lower, credit may be obtained for the lower course when it has been completed successfully. For example, for students who first registered in French 180, the higher-level course would normally be French 290 and the lower-level course would normally be French 160. For students who first register in French 160, the higher-level course would be French 180 and the lower-level course would be French 100.

Students wishing to take Third and Fourth Year courses to meet requirements for a B.A. degree on the General, Major or Honours program, must satisfy the Department that they have satisfactory standing in appropriate courses at the 200 level (usually French 285 and 290). Normally the courses numbered 302 and 350 must be taken in the Third Year.

*Students wishing to take as electives those Fourth Year courses without specified prerequisites must satisfy the Department that they have an adequate knowledge of French.*

*Students wishing to take French 425 are advised that some knowledge of Latin is recommended, although not required.*

### Advice to Francophone students

Francophone students may not obtain credit for French 100, 160, 180, 280, 300, 320 or 350. They will normally begin French studies with French 285 and/or 302. They may take French 290 only with special permission. A Francophone is defined in this context as a person who has spoken French since childhood and who has received sufficient instruction in French to be literate in French.



## FIRST YEAR

## FREN 100 (3) BEGINNERS' FRENCH

An intensive introduction to spoken and written French with emphasis on oral work. Students from this course who are interested in further studies in French will proceed to French 160.

Prerequisite: None. Not normally open to students having credit in French 11 or its equivalent.

Texts: To be announced

Members of the Department September-April (3-1; 3-1)

## \*FREN 101 (3) BEGINNERS' FRENCH (Accelerated)

French 100 offered in one term. This course is offered in sequence with French 161 in second term. Students not making satisfactory progress will be advised to transfer to French 100.

(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (5-3)

## FREN 160 (3) ELEMENTARY FRENCH LANGUAGE

Instruction in written and oral use of the French language based on a language manual and numerous short readings. Regular oral practice and short written assignments will be required.

NOTE: Not normally open to those who have completed French 12

Prerequisite: French 11

Texts: Campbell and Bauer, *La Dynamite, Arsène Lupin*; Brunetti, *Read, Write, Speak French*, or another grammar text to be announced; Course manual. An adequate dictionary will be required.

Members of the Department (September-April (3-1; 3-1)

## \*FREN 161 (3) ELEMENTARY FRENCH LANGUAGE (Accelerated)

French 160 in one term. Offered in sequence with French 101, this course is normally open only to students who have completed French 101.

(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (5-3)

\*FREN 162 (3) ELEMENTARY FRENCH LANGUAGE  
(Continuation of French 100)

A special section of French 160 offered as a continuation of French 100, using the same text. Normally open only to students who have completed French 100.

Texts: Benamou and Ionesco, *Mise en train*, textbook and accompanying workbook

(Not offered 1982-83) (3-1; 3-1)

## FREN 180 (3) FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

A study of French texts, grammar, composition, and pronunciation.

Prerequisite: French 12

Texts: Ollivier, *Grammaire française*; Campbell and Bauer, *La Robe et le couteau*; Anouilh, *Antigone*; Bessette, *Le Libraire*. (Some changes may be made in the preceding list.) An adequate dictionary will be required.

Members of the Department (September-April (3-1; 3-1)

## SECOND YEAR

## FREN 255 (3) AN ORAL COURSE IN FRENCH CIVILIZATION

This course is given in French, and is intended to develop oral expression while giving the student basic cultural references. A survey of French civilization, with particular attention to the 19th and 20th centuries. Frequent oral presentations and discussions; occasional written assignments; periodic assignments in the laboratory hours.

Enrolment limited. Not open to students who have previously completed French 285 or 290, but may be taken concurrently with either or both of these.

Prerequisite: French 180 or equivalent

Texts: Hester, Parker, and Grigaut, *Initiation à la culture française*, fourth edition; Cossart, Lambert, *The Essentials of French Grammar*; Matoré, *Dictionnaire du vocabulaire essentiel*

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-1; 3-1)

## FREN 256 (3) AN ORAL COURSE IN FRENCH-CANADIAN CIVILIZATION

This course is given in French, and the emphasis is oral. A survey of French-Canadian civilization from 1867 to the present. Students are required to prepare oral and written presentations on a variety of subjects related to old and particularly to modern French Canada. Periodic assignments in the laboratory hour.

Enrolment limited. Not open to students who have previously completed French 285 or 290, but may be taken concurrently with either or both of these. Texts: Sarrazin et Glayman, *Dossier Québec*. Students are advised to keep their French 180 grammar as a reference text (Ollivier, *Grammaire française*)

Prerequisite: French 180 or equivalent

G.E. Moreau (3-1; 3-1)

## FREN 280 (3) AN INTRODUCTION TO 20TH CENTURY FRENCH-CANADIAN LITERATURE

A study of 20th-century French-Canadian literature in its social context. Instruction, discussion and assignments will usually be in French.

Prerequisite: French 180 or equivalent. Not open to Major and Honours students in French.

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

## FREN 285 (3) A SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE

This course, given in French, deals with aspects of the principal periods of French Literature. There will be frequent written work based on the literary texts.

Prerequisite: French 180

Texts: Molière, *Le Malade imaginaire*; Racine, *Andromaque*; Chateaubriand, *René*; Maupassant, *Boule de Suif*; Ionesco, *Rhinocéros*; Camus, *La Peste*. An Eighteenth-century text and poetry text to be announced.

J.R. Waelti-Walters, D.J. Turton September-April (3-0; 3-0)

## FREN 290 (3) FRENCH ORAL AND WRITTEN PRACTICE

A course in composition and translation, based on French texts and given in French, which continues the study of grammatical points presented in French 180. Both written and oral proficiency are stressed through weekly assignments and discussions.

Prerequisite: French 180

Texts: Dictionary (Collins-Robert or Larousse) *Anglais-Français/Français-Anglais*. Other texts to be announced. Students are advised to keep their French 180 grammar text (Ollivier, *Grammaire française*)

E. Limbrick and members of the Department September-April (4-0; 4-0)

THIRD AND FOURTH YEARS  
LANGUAGE COURSES

## \*FREN 300 (3) FRENCH READING COURSE

Presentation of basic sentence structures, reading of general and scientific articles designed to meet the needs of students who have little or no knowledge of French, but who wish to gain reading comprehension in a special field.

Students registered in first or second year who have already completed French 11 (or the equivalent) or a higher course may not take French 300 for credit, provided that they have not completed any French course higher than French 11. Students registered in French 300 may not take French 160 for credit.

Texts: Brunetti, *Read, Write, Speak French*; Steiner, ed., *French-English, English-French Dictionary*, Bantam

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

## FREN 302 (3) COMPOSITION, TRANSLATION AND STYLISTICS

This course, conducted entirely in French, will require frequent written exercises, involving vocabulary and grammar; translation, stylistic commentaries; compositions.

Prerequisite: French 290 or equivalent

Texts: *Le Micro Robert* (Société du Nouveau Littre); and other texts to be announced

J.-P. Mentha, T. Vuong-Riddick, J. Adam (September-April (3-0; 3-0)

## FREN 320 (1½) FRENCH PHONETICS

The theory and practice of French pronunciation, corrective phonetics, phonetic transcription, intonation, accentuation, syllabification, elision and liaison; training in reading aloud.

Prerequisite: French 290 or equivalent

Text: Monique Léon, *Improving French Pronunciation*

B.F. Beardsmore January-April (2-1)

## FREN 350 (3) AN ADVANCED COURSE IN FRENCH WITH CONCENTRATION ON ORAL WORK

This course is designed to increase oral proficiency in French and to develop comprehension of spoken and written French both for advanced students of



French and for teachers-in-training or for secondary school teachers of French.

Prerequisites: normally French 285 and 290, or permission of the Chairman of the Department

Enrolment limited

Credit will be given as part of a teaching area in the Faculty of Education or as an elective. Credit will also be given as part of a General or Major program in French from July 1979, but may not be used in fulfillment of the requirements for the Honours program. It may also be taken as an elective in the Faculty of Arts and Science.

J.C.E. Greene, D. Thaler

September-April (5-1; 5-1)

### FREN 402 (3) AN ADVANCED LANGUAGE COURSE IN MODERN FRENCH USAGE

A continuation of French 302. Written and oral expression through composition, textual analysis, translation and oral presentations, with attention paid to both literary and informal usage.

Prerequisite: French 302 or equivalent

Texts: J. Darbelnet, *Pensée et Structure*, *Pensée et Structure: Cahier d'Exercices*.

D.A. Griffiths

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### FREN 425 (3) HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE

A study of the development of the language from earliest to modern times. Some knowledge of Latin is recommended, although not required.

Texts: W. von Wartburg, *Évolution et structure de la langue française*, (A Franke, 9th edition, 1969)

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

(3-0; 3-0)

### FREN 426 (3) PRACTICAL TRANSLATION

A comparative study of the characteristics of French and English expression and how they pertain to the problems of translation. Practical translation from English to French and from French to English. Texts are drawn from literature, the press, business, economics, politics, science, art and advertising. Not open to students with credit in Linguistics 426 before 1979-80.

Prerequisites: French 302 or equivalent, with a grade of B or better, and English 115 or equivalent

Texts: J.-P. Vinay and J. Darbelnet, *Cahier d'exercices No. 2*; Société du Nouveau Littérature, Paris, *Collins-Robert French-English/English-French Dictionary*

O.M. Abrioux, D. Thaler

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

## LITERATURE COURSES

Students who have taken literature courses in the Department prior to 1979-80 must consult the Department before registering in 400 level literature courses.

### FREN 390 (1½) CRITICAL METHODS

Intended for Honours students but may be taken as an elective by other students. A practical introduction to both traditional and recent methods of analysing literary texts.

Texts: Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville*; Green, *Chaque homme dans sa nuit*, plus some short texts

J.C.E. Greene

September-December (3-0)

### FREN 440 (formerly 422) (1½ or 3) MEDIEVAL LITERATURE

Study of a number of medieval literary works in the original. Students will learn to read medieval French and acquire some knowledge of the principal literary genres of the period.

Texts: F.W. Bourdillon, Editor, *Aucassin et Nicolette*, French Classics, Manchester University Press, 1970; *The Song of Roland*, translated by D.L. Sayers, Penguin Classics, 1965; Anon, *Le Roman de Tristan*, Livre de poche 1306

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)

### FREN 445 (formerly parts of 421 and 409) (1½) POETRY: VILLON TO LA FONTAINE

Lyric poetry from the mid-15th century to the mid-17th century.

Text: an anthology to be announced

E. Limbrick

September-December (3-0)

### FREN 448 (formerly one-half of 421) (1½) RENAISSANCE PROSE

Magic, laughter and the pursuit of wisdom in selected works of the French Renaissance. An introduction to major themes in Rabelais and Montaigne.

Texts: Rabelais, *Gargantua*; Montaigne, *Essais*.

E. Limbrick

January-April (3-0)

### FREN 449 (formerly part of 409) (1½) THE AGE OF PASCAL

Principal prose works of the classical period.

Texts: Pascal, *Pensées*; La Bruyère, *Les Caractères*; La Rochefoucauld, *Maximes*; Mme de Sévigné, *Lettres*; Bossuet, *Oraison funèbre d'Henriette d'Angleterre*

O.M. Abrioux

September-December (3-0)

### FREN 451 (formerly parts of 410) (1½) THE ENLIGHTENMENT

Principal literary works of the *philosophes* of the 18th century.

Texts: Fellows and Torrey, *The Age of Enlightenment* and others to be announced.

J.E. McEachern

January-April (3-0)

### FREN 452 (formerly parts of 409 and 410) (1½) THE NOVEL IN THE 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES

The development of the novel through a study of major texts, with emphasis on the 18th century.

Texts: Mme de Lafayette, *La Princesse de Clèves*; Scarron, *Le Roman comique*; Prévost, *Manon Lescaut*; Diderot, *Jacques le fataliste*; Laclos, *Les Liaisons dangereuses*, and possibly one other

J.E. McEachern

September-December (3-0)

### FREN 455A (formerly half of 455, previously parts of 409 and 410) (1½) TRAGEDY IN THE 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES

A literary study of tragedy in France in the classical period, with special emphasis on the works of Corneille and Racine.

Texts: Corneille, *Le Cid*, *Horace*, *Cinna*, *Polyeucte*, *Rodogune*; Racine, *Britannicus*, *Bérénice*, *Bajazet*, *Phèdre*

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

(3-0)

### FREN 455B (formerly half of 455, previously parts 409 and 410) (1½) COMEDY IN THE 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES

A literary study of comedy in France in the classical period, with special emphasis on the works of Molière, Marivaux and Beaumarchais.

Texts: *Théâtre Complet*, vol. 1; Molière, *L'École des Femmes*, *Dom Juan*, *Le Tartuffe*, *Le Misanthrope*, *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme*; Lesage, *Turcaret*; Marivaux, *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard*, *Les Fausses Confidences*; Beaumarchais, *Théâtre*.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

(3-0)

### FREN 460A (formerly parts of 460 and of 411) (1½) THE NOVEL IN THE 19TH CENTURY, PART I

The development of the novel in the first half of the 19th century.

Texts: Constant, *Adolphe*; Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le noir*; Balzac, *Le Père Goriot*, and one other to be announced

D.J. Turton

September-December (3-0)

### FREN 460B (formerly parts of 460 and 412) (1½) THE NOVEL IN THE 19TH CENTURY, PART II

The development of the novel in the second half of the 19th century.

Texts: Flaubert, *Madame Bovary*; Zola, *Germinal*, and others to be announced

D.A. Griffiths

January-April (3-0)

### FREN 462 (formerly 416) (3) THE NOVEL IN THE 20TH CENTURY

The changing face of the novel from Marcel Proust to the *nouveau Nouveau Roman*.

Texts: Beauvoir, *Les Belles Images*; Butor, *La Modification*; Colette, *La Chatte*; Camus, *La Chute*; Duras, *Le Vice-Consul*; Gide, *L'Immoraliste*; Le Clézio, *Le Procès-Verbal*; Proust, *A la recherche du temps perdu*, Vol. I; Robbe-Grillet, *La Jalousie*; Sartre, *La Nausée*; Vian, *Le Cume des jours*; Wittig, *Les Guérillères*

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### FREN 465 (formerly part of 411) (1½) ROMANTICISM

A study of the Romantic movement in French literature.

Texts: Chateaubriand, *Atala*, *René*; Hugo, *Notre-Dame de Paris*, *Hernani*; Musset, *Lorenzaccio*; Vigny, *Chatterton*. A selection of poems (mimeographed) and extracts from works of the period

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

(3-0)



**FREN 468 (formerly 414) (1½, formerly 3) POETRY: BAUDELAIRE TO SURREALISM**

Lyric poetry from the mid-19th century to the mid-20th century.

Texts: Required: Lemaître, *1 a Poésie depuis Baudelaire*. Recommended: Grammont, *Petit traité de versification française*

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)

**FREN 470 (formerly 415) (1½, formerly 3) MODERN FRENCH THEATRE**

A survey of modern French drama, principally of the 20th century.

Texts: Anouilh, *Le Bal des voleurs*; Claudel, *L'Annonce faite à Marie*; Montherlant, *La Reine morte*; Cocteau, *La Machine infernale*; Giraudoux, *Electre*; Sartre, *Les Mouches*; Beauvoir, *Les Bouches inutiles*; Camus, *Caligula*; Ionesco, *La Cantatrice chauve*; Beckett, *Fin de partie*; Genet, *Les Bonnes*; Arrabal, *L'Architecte et l'empereur d'Assyrie*

J.R. Waelti-Walters September-December (3-0)

**FREN 480 (formerly part of 418) (1½) THE FRENCH-CANADIAN NOVEL FROM THE ORIGINS TO THE MODERN PERIOD**

A survey of the French-Canadian novel with special emphasis on the first half of the 20th century.

Texts: Bessette, *Le Libraire*; Blais, *La Belle Bête*; Hémon, *Maria Chapdelaine*; Langevin, *Poussière sur la ville*; Roy, *Bonheur d'Occasion*; Savard, *Ménard Maître-Draveur*; Thériault, *Agaguk*

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)

**FREN 481 (formerly one-half of 418) (1½) CONTEMPORARY FRENCH-CANADIAN THEATRE AND POETRY**

A study of contemporary French-Canadian theatre and poetry, and related art forms (cinema and song) in present-day French-Canada.

Texts: To be announced

T. Vuong-Riddick January-April (3-0)

**FREN 482 (1½) CONTEMPORARY FRENCH-CANADIAN NOVEL AND ESSAY**

A study of the novel and essay in French Canada since the Second World War. (Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)

**FREN 488 (formerly 430, 431, 432) (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS**

Designed for Major and Honours students, this course may be offered as a reading course, a tutorial, or a seminar as circumstances warrant. Students wishing to register for this course must consult the Department. Topics may be selected in one or more of the following up to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

**FREN 488A Modern Prose**

Major prose writers of the 19th and 20th centuries.

**FREN 488B Fantasy**

The marvellous and the supernatural in literature from Medieval times to the 19th century.

**FREN 488C Utopias and Science Fiction**

Utopian, anti-Utopian and science fiction writing from the 17th century to the present.

**FREN 488D Special Topics in French-Canadian Literature**

Some important texts not dealt with in French 480, 481 or 482.

Topic: To be announced

**FREN 488E African Literature**

A survey of African French language writing, with special emphasis on North Africa

Texts: Memmi, *La Statue de sel*; Mammeri, *Le Sommeil du juste*; Dib, *Qui se souvient de la mer*; Boudjedra, *La Répudiation*; Beti, *Le pauvre Christ de Bomba-Perpétue* (Subject to change)

J. Adam January-April (3-0)

**FREN 488F Women Writers**

A look at the way Francophone women have described the world.

**FREN 488G Studies in a Major Author or Movement**

Intensive study of an important writer or literary movement. When offered, topic will be announced.

**FREN 499 (formerly 490) (1½) HONOURS GRADUATING ESSAY**

During the final year of the Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in French of approximately ten thousand words under the direction of a member of the Department, the topic to be approved by the Honours Committee. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of second term classes. An oral examination in French covering the topic of the essay will be held.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

(Not offered 1982-83)

NOTE: A selection of these courses will be given depending upon the availability of members of faculty. Students should consult the Graduate Adviser before making choices. In addition students should read carefully the entry under Faculty of Graduate Studies, French.

**FREN 501 (1½) FRENCH LITERARY CRITICISM SINCE SAINTE-BEUVE****FREN 506 (1½) PASCAL IN HIS TIME****FREN 514 (1½ or 3) BAUDELAIRE IN HIS TIME****FREN 516 (1½ or 3) LE NOUVEAU ROMAN IN FRANCE****FREN 517 (1½ or 3) MARCEL PROUST A LA RECHERCHE DU TEMPS PERDU****FREN 518 (1½ or 3) LIFE AND WORKS OF ROMAIN ROLLAND****FREN 521 (1½ or 3) MONTAIGNE'S ESSAIS AND THEIR LITERARY AND PHILOSOPHICAL INFLUENCE****FREN 540 (1½ or 3) STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL LITERATURE****FREN 562 (1½ or 3) EXISTENTIALISM IN LITERATURE****FREN 565 (1½ or 3) SOCIAL ROMANTICISM 1830-1848****FREN 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES****FREN 599 (6) THESIS****DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY**

W.R. Derrick Sewell, B.Sc.Econ. (London), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Charles N. Forward, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Clark), Professor.

Harold D. Foster, B.Sc., Ph.D. (London), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

J. Douglas Porteous, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Hull), Professor.

Wayne R. Rouse, B.A. (McMaster), M.Sc., Ph.D. (McGill), Part-time Adjunct Professor (1981-82).

Rudolph W.A. Wikramatilake, B.A. (Ceylon), M.A. (Clark), Ph.D. (London), Professor.

Gerald M. Barber, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1982).

Michael C.R. Edgell, B.A. (Birm.), Conservation Dip. (London), Ph.D. (Birm.), Associate Professor.

Charles H. Howatson, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

David Chuen-Yan Lai, B.A., M.A. (Hong Kong), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor.

Malcolm A. Micklewright, B.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

Peter E. Murphy, B.Sc.Econ., Teachers Dip. (London), M.A., Ph.D. (Ohio St.), Associate Professor.

William M. Ross, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.

Stanton E. Tuller, B.A. (Ore.), M.A. Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles), Associate Professor.

Phillip Dearden, B.A. (Birmingham), M.Sc. (Nfld.), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-June 1982).

Patricia P. Gilmartin, B.Sc. (Georgia State), Ph.D. (Kansas), Assistant Professor.

Colin J.B. Wood, B.A. (Wales), M.A., Ph.D. (McMaster), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1983).

Gillian D. McDade, B.A. (Witwatersrand), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

Ian H. Norie, Senior Academic Assistant.



## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 200; for graduate courses, see page 83.

## GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Geography Department offers courses leading to the B.A., B.Sc., M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, with a choice of General, Major, and Honours programs for both bachelor degrees. Information about course combinations suited to specific professional objectives and about graduate programs is available from the Department. In general, the Department recommends an appropriate first-year mathematics course, especially Computer Science 110 and 115, for the B.A. Major and Honours programs, and considers a second-year mathematics course, chosen in consultation with the Department, desirable for B.Sc. candidates. Second year Geography Major and Honours students may take the required Geography 321 and one of 322, 323 in their second year, if they wish. Moderate fees will be charged students in Geography 323 and in certain courses with announced field trips.

Students who seek academic counselling are asked to come to the Department before or during the registration period.

### Departmental requirements for the B.A. General and Major in Geography:

**General** — 15 units: 101A and 101B; 3 units chosen from 201A, 201B, 203A, 203B; and 205A, 205B; and 9 units of courses numbered 300 or above, 3 units of which selection must be a regional course.

**Major** — 24 units: 101A and 101B; 6 units of second year courses, which must include 201A or 201B, 203A or 203B, and 205A or 205B; 321, 322 or 323; and 12 units of courses numbered above 300, 3 units of which must be a regional course.

### Departmental Requirements for the B.Sc. General and Major in Geography:

**General** — 15 units: 101A and 101B; 3 units of second year courses which must include one of 203A, 203B; and 9 units of courses chosen from 321, 322, 323, 350A, 350B, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 423, 425, 426, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 453, 454, 459, and 471.

NOTE: 3 units of regional geography courses are strongly recommended for both General and Major B.Sc. degrees.

**Major** — 24 units: 101A and 101B; 6 units of second year courses, which must include 201A or 201B, 203A or 203B, and 205A or 205B; 321, 322 or 323, 12 units of courses chosen from 322, 323, 350A, 350B, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 423, 425, 426, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 453, 454, 459, and 471.

NOTE: 3 units of regional geography courses are strongly recommended for both General and Major B.Sc. degrees.

All major students are required to obtain:

- Three units of credit from Mathematics 100 and 101 (or 130), or 180, or three units from 102, 110, 151, or Computer Science 110 and 115.
- Six units of credit chosen from the following list or from appropriate courses numbered 300 or above chosen in consultation with the Department:
  - Astronomy 120, 200
  - Biochemistry 200, Microbiology 200
  - Biology 150, 200, 203, 204, 206, 207
  - Chemistry 120, 124, 224, 230, 233
  - Geology 100, 201, 202
  - Mathematics 200, 201, 210, 230, 240, Computer Science 230, 275
  - Statistics 250, 251
  - Physics 101, 102, 103, 121, 211, 214, 215, 216, 217

### Departmental Requirements for the B.A. and B.Sc. Honours in Geography:

33 units minimum: all of the 24 units of course requirements for the B.A. Major or the B.Sc. Major; 324, 499 and 4½ additional units in Geography or in other approved courses numbered above 300 chosen in consultation with the Department. At the end of the fourth year, the candidate will take an oral examination and submit an Honours Essay.

Students normally enter the Honours Program in their third year, having applied at the end of their second year. Requirements for entry into the Honours Program are: completion of two successful years at university (see "Faculty of Arts and Science — Honours Program" entry in this calendar) and a grade point average of at least 4.50 in all work for the second year. A student wishing to enter the program in the fourth year (at the end of the third year) must have a grade point average of at least 5.00 for work completed in the third year.

A grade point average of 5.00 must be achieved by an honours student to progress from third to fourth year in the Honours Program. Students who do not maintain this average will be required to transfer to a Major Program.

First and Second Class Honours degrees may be awarded. A First Class degree requires a first class graduating average (6.50 or higher) and at least a A- in Geog. 499. A Second Class degree requires a second class graduating average (3.50 or higher) and at least a B- in Geog. 499.

Honours students who do not meet the above requirements, but complete those for a Major in Geography, may opt to receive a Major degree. A student who opts for this and who has a graduating average of 6.50 or higher would receive a Major in Geography with First Class standing, while a student with a graduating average between 3.50 and 6.49 would receive a Major degree with Second Class standing.

Students should note the availability of Liberal Arts 306/307 (page 92) and Pacific Studies 200 (page 105) as electives in their senior years.

## GEOGRAPHY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Science is described on page 31.

Entry into the Geography Co-operative Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program in Geography. Students will be admitted either at the start of their second year (regular program) or at the end of their second year (summer option). To enter and remain in the Geography Co-operative Program, students must maintain a B+ average in Geography and a B average overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily at least four work terms. A student may withdraw from the program and graduate with the normal Geography B.A. or B.Sc. degree.

Further information concerning the Geography Co-operative Program may be obtained from the Department.

### Work Term Transcript Entries

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following, as appropriate:

GEOG 001 (0) Co-op Work Team: I  
 GEOG 002 (0) Co-op Work Team: II  
 GEOG 003 (0) Co-op Work Team: III  
 GEOG 004 (0) Co-op Work Team: IV

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSE INDEX

**First Year** 101A (1½), 101B (1½), 102 (1½)

**Second Year** 203A (1½), 203B (1½) Physical; 201A (1½), 201B (1½) Economic; 205A (1½), 205B (1½) Cultural

### Third and Fourth Years

#### Techniques and Methods

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 321 (1½) Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography | 375 (1½) Forest Resource Management                                       |
| 322 (1½) Air Photo Interpretation                          | 376 (1½) Geomorphology  |
| 323 (1½) Introductory Cartography                          | 377 (1½) Applied Geomorphology  |
| 324 (1½) Directions in Geography                           | 450A (1½) Decision-Making in Resources Management: Theory                 |
| 423 (1½) Advanced Cartograph                               | 405B (1½) Decision-Making in Resources Management: Practical Applications |
| 425 (1½) Survey Methods and Analysis                       | 451 (1½) Advanced Water Resources Management                              |
| 426 (1½) Advanced Quantitative Methods                     | 452 (1½) Coastal Resource Analysis  |
| 427 (1½) Cartographic Production                           | 453 (1½) Marine Resource Analysis   |
| 428 (1½) Automated Cartography                             | 454 (1½) Geographical Dimensions of Energy Policy                         |
| 490 (1½ or 3) Directed Studies                             | 459 (3) Recreational Resource Analysis                                    |
| 499 (3) Honours Seminar & Essay                            | 471 (1½) Seminar in Physical Geography                                    |

#### Resources and Physical

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 350A (1½) Geography of Resource Management |  |
| 350B (1½) Applied Resource Geography       |  |
| 370 (1½) Hydrology                         |  |
| 371 (1½) Water Resources Management        |  |
| 372 (1½) Climatology                       |  |
| 373 (1½) Applied Climatology               |  |
| 374 (1½) Biogeography                      |  |



**Urban, Economic and Cultural**

- 330 (1½) Understanding Cities  
 341 (1½) Industrial  
 343 (1½) Regional Analysis  
 344 (1½) Urban Systems Simulation  
 345 (1½) Geography and Planning of Tourism  
 346 (1½) Community Development and Planning in Canada  
 347 (3) Economic & Cultural Change  
 349 (1½) Internal Structure of Cities  
 378 (1½) Environmental Aesthetics  
 440 (1½) Seminar on Urban Geography of Canada  
 442 (1½) Geography of China-towns and Chinese Migration  
 443 (1½) Geography of Regional Development  
 444 (1½) Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning  
 446 (1½) Development & Planning of the Urban Region

- 447 (1½) Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries  
 448 (1½) Urban Social Geography and Planning  
 449 (1½) Urban Historical Geography

**Regional**

- 361A (1½) Geography of Canada: Systematic Approach  
 361B (1½) Geography of Canada: Regional Approach  
 364 1½ Traditional China  
 365 (1½) Modern China  
 463 (3) S.E. Asia  
 465 (3) Japan

**Geology**

- 100 (3) General  
 201 (1½) Stratigraphy  
 202 (1½) Structural  
 203 (1½) Introduction to Mineralogy  
 204 (1½) Introduction to Petrology

**UNDERGRADUATE COURSES****GEOGRAPHY**

Geography 101A and 101B are prerequisites to all other geography courses, except Geography 102 and 330. These prerequisites may be waived by the Department in certain circumstances. Students should also note that Geography 101A and 101B can be taken in any sequence or concurrently. In the event that a student who has had Geography 101A/101B waived proceeds to a General, Major or Honours program in Geography, the student may be required to substitute 3 units of Geography courses as recommended by the Department.

Courses marked with an asterisk (\*) will be offered on an alternating basis. Students should consult the Department to ascertain which of these courses are offered in any given year.

**GEOG 101A (formerly one-half of 101) (1½) MAN AND THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT**

An integrated introductory description and analysis of the characteristics and interactions of the atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere and biosphere. An introduction to the study of natural resources and contemporary problems in resource management.

Members of the Department

September-December. Also January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 101B (formerly one-half of 101) (1½) THE HUMAN ENVIRONMENT**

The processes of cultural change, migration and acculturation and their roles as determinants of changing cultural landscapes and regions. The origins of cities, the historical growth of cities, and the form and structure of the contemporary city.

Members of the Department

September-December. Also January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 102 (1½) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN CANADIAN REGIONS**

A comprehensive geographic study of the macro-regions of Canada, the Atlantic Provinces, Quebec, Ontario, and Prairie Provinces, British Columbia, and the Territories, will establish the background for a more detailed consideration of specific regional problems. These may include such problems as the drive for industrial diversification in the West, the development of energy sources in the Atlantic Provinces, the French-English conflicts in and around Quebec, and the native land claims in the Northwest Territories. Some issues may be local, such as the preservation of fruit-growing land on the Niagara Peninsula of Ontario.

Open to students from any department. Geography 101A and 101B are not prerequisites to this course. Not for credit towards major or honours degree programs in Geography, but may be taken for credit as an elective.

C.N. Forward

January-April (3-0)

**GEOG 201A (formerly one-half of 201) (1½) LOCATION OF ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES**

A systematic geographical analysis of the characteristics and areal distribution of urban centres with emphasis on population, industrial structure, location and the sectoral distribution of activity within the urban region. Special attention will be directed to the underlying factors associated with differential urban growth, and the determinants of locational change.

P.E. Murphy

September-December (2-2)

**GEOG 201B (formerly one-half of 201) (1½) ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY — PRIMARY ACTIVITY AND DIFFERENTIAL GROWTH**

An examination of the role of primary industry in the world economy. Particular attention will be paid to the role of resource endowment as a determinant of standard of living. Strategies for growth and the impact of the energy sectors on national planning goals will be investigated. Agriculture, mining, transportation, and forestry will be discussed.

Prerequisite: Geography 201A

G.M. Barber

January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 203A (formerly one-half of 203) (1½) PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY I: HYDROSPHERE AND LITHOSPHERE**

An introduction to the hydrosphere and lithosphere, including the processes involved in the development of landforms and that part of the hydrologic cycle involving surface and underground water.

C.H. Howatson

September-December (2-2)

**GEOG 203B (formerly one-half of 203) (1½) PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY II: ATMOSPHERE AND BIOSPHERE**

An introduction to the basic processes which determine the distribution patterns of climate, soil and living organisms. Included will be a discussion of radiation budgets, atmospheric moisture and circulation, soil forming processes and factors, and vegetation development and distribution.

M.C.R. Edgell

January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 205A (formerly one-half of 205) (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY**

This course attempts to develop an awareness of cultural diversity throughout the world, emphasizing factors that cause this diversity and to develop an understanding of the impact that culture has upon human societies and the natural environment.

C.J.B. Wood

September-December (2-2)

**GEOG 205B (formerly one-half of 205) (1½) SELECTED THEMES IN CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY**

This course examines the implications of cultural attributes on land occupancy and patterns of living in selected regional settings.

R. Wikramatileke

January-April (2-2)

**TECHNIQUES AND METHODS****GEOG 321 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN GEOGRAPHY**

An introduction to statistical procedures and their application to geographical problems. The course will focus upon the basic statistical techniques, beginning with descriptive methods and concluding with correlation analysis. Students will have the opportunity to use this knowledge in empirical analysis of assigned class topics.

Open only to students pursuing a program in Geography or Environmental Studies

C.J.B. Wood, G. Barber (September-December. Also January-April (3-2)

**GEOG 322 (1½) AIR PHOTO INTERPRETATION**

An introduction to photogrammetry and interpretation of aerial photographs. Attention is focused on training in the use of air photos as source materials in map compilation and as tools for research in physical and social sciences. Among the topics studied are: principles and techniques of photo-interpretation; inductive and deductive evaluation of air photo patterns; and remote sensing techniques. Laboratory assignments and field work will be emphasized.

C.H. Howatson

September-December. Also January-April (2-2)



**GEOG 323 (1½) INTRODUCTORY CARTOGRAPHY**

An introductory course in cartography and cartographic techniques; including spatial reference systems, map projections, techniques of terrain representation, cartographic symbolization of statistical data, and elementary data-handling problems. Students will gain practical experience in designing and drafting maps.

P. Gilmartin

September-December. Also January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 324 (1½) DIRECTIONS IN GEOGRAPHY**

The course will briefly outline and discuss the historical development of geographical thinking and knowledge, but will concentrate mainly upon trends and controversies in geography in the 20th century. The course will enable students to relate their other courses to the multitude of facets that constitute the present discipline of geography. Areas covered will include: geography's relationships to other disciplines; the scope of geography; man's relationships to nature as a geographical theme; the ideographic versus nomothetic content of geography; practical application of geography; recent 'revolutions' in the discipline.

Prerequisites: Geography 203A, 203B; 201A and 201B, or 205A and 205B; or permission of instructor

Not open to students with credit in Geography 429 or 445. Enrolment limited to 20.

J.D. Porteous

January-April (3-0)

**GEOG 423 (1½) ADVANCED CARTOGRAPHY**

This course views the map as a communication system and explores the interface between models of graphic communication and principles of graphic design such as balance, contrast, and figure/ground relationships. Various data-handling techniques such as generalization and classification are examined within the context of map communication models.

Prerequisites: Geography 321, 322, and 323

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

September-December. Also January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 425 (formerly one-half of 421 and 402) (1½) SURVEY METHODS AND ANALYSIS IN GEOGRAPHY**

This course will examine various approaches to research design and then focus on the statistical approach. The development of questionnaires and sample frames will be discussed, followed by preliminary analysis of the research data using non-parametric statistical techniques.

Prerequisite: Geography 321 or 300 or permission

September-December (3-0)

**GEOG 426 (formerly one-half of 421 and 402) (1½) ADVANCED QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN GEOGRAPHY**

This course will introduce students to the more advanced statistical and quantitative techniques commonly used in geographical research. Particular emphasis will be placed on the role of the techniques in empirical and policy oriented research questions. Included in the course will be the multivariate statistical techniques of regression and factor analysis, as well as linear and simple location-allocation problems.

Prerequisite: Geography 321 or 300, or 425, or permission of Department

G.M. Barber

January-April (3-0)

**GEOG 427 (1½) CARTOGRAPHIC PRODUCTION**

Map construction and reproduction techniques are emphasized in this course. Students are familiarized with darkroom procedures and common production methods such as inking, scribing, peel coating, color proofing systems, and screen tinting.

Open only to fourth year Geography major or honours students

Prerequisites: Geography 323 and permission of the Department

P. Gilmartin

September-December (0-3)

**GEOG 428 (1½) AUTOMATED CARTOGRAPHY**

Automation is an important aspect of contemporary cartography. This course provides basic instruction in computer-assisted base map construction, data-manipulation, generalization, symbolization, editing, and output.

Prerequisites: Geography 323; Computer Science 110; Mathematics 100 or 102

P. Gilmartin

January-April (0-3)

**GEOG 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY**

In special cases, with the consent of the Department and the individual instructor concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.

Courses of 1½ or 3 units may be arranged, but no student is permitted to take more than three units of directed studies. In order to qualify for a Geography 490 course a student must have at least a 6.00 G.P.A. in the previous fifteen units of University work.

**GEOG 499 (3) HONOURS SEMINAR AND ESSAY**

To obtain an orientation to the nature and demands of the honours program, third and fourth year students attend the seminar during their first term in the program, but do not register until fourth year. For the remainder of the program, the student works on the essay with the advice of the essay supervisor and the program adviser. The essay will be submitted at the end of the fourth year.

J.D. Porteous

**URBAN, ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL****GEOG 330 (formerly one-half of 340) (1½) UNDERSTANDING CITIES**

A broad overview of issues in urban geography. The origin of cities, the spread of urbanization throughout the world, and the development of city systems are discussed. Cities of the urban industrial world, both Western and Communist, are compared with the cities of the Third World. Urban problems, including transportation, decentralization, spatial aspects of social justice, and new town planning are outlined. Alternative futures for cities are also considered.

May be taken only as an elective by students on a Geography program. Not open to students with credit for Geography 340 (or 305).

Prerequisite: Third year standing. Geography 101A/B are not prerequisites for this course

J.D. Porteous

January-April (3-0)

**\* GEOG 341 (1½) INDUSTRIAL GEOGRAPHY**

An analytical examination of factors affecting location of manufacturing industries and the growth of manufacturing regions. Topics of discussions will include theories and models of industrial location; communist ideas of industrial location; measurement of industrial location and association; and consideration of industrial policies and planning in selected countries.

Not open to students who have taken Geography 310.

C.Y. Lai

September-December (3-0)

**\* GEOG 343 (1½) REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

An examination of socio-economic systems from a spatial viewpoint. Major themes are spatial structures, shifts in location of activities, circulation systems, city-region relations, and regional economic development. A variety of conceptual models will be applied to the above topics. Assignments will involve outside reading and two or three short term projects.

Prerequisites: Geography 201A and 201B, or 205A and 205B, or permission

Not open to students who have taken Geography 442 in 1969-70

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-December (3-0)

**GEOG 344 (1½) URBAN SYSTEMS SIMULATION**

Gaming procedures which simulate real-world urban processes form the core of this course. By adopting the roles of developers, politicians, planners, public-interest groups or other decision-makers, participants gain an understanding of the complex interrelationships and interactions occurring within an urban system. The following topics are stressed: urban transportation; land-use development; zoning; urban-rural relationships; pollution; poverty; politics and municipal finance. Participants will be given the opportunity to redesign the gaming procedures and also to relate specific gaming situations to contemporary planning problems in Canadian cities.

Enrolment limited to 20; preference given to students in related urban courses

J.D. Porteous

September-December (3-0)

**GEOG 345 (1½) GEOGRAPHY AND PLANNING OF TOURISM**

The course examines the growth of tourism, its effects on environment and life, and the challenge of planning and managing this large scale activity. Topics to be discussed include the elements of tourism, its spatial patterns and development in various parts of the world. The planning and management aspect will concentrate on such issues as its effects on towns, the countryside and coastal areas.

P.E. Murphy

January-April (3-0)

**\* GEOG 346 (1½) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING IN CANADA**

The course is concerned with the development of communities in the Canadian urban system. It examines the planning problems and administration is-



sues that have evolved in Canada's wide range of communities and cultures. The focus is on the manner in which spatial and technological developments have influenced the social and environmental balance of present communities.

January-April (3-0)

### **GEOG 347 (3) GEOGRAPHY OF ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL CHANGE**

A review of the variable factors affecting lesser developed parts of the world, and of technological, economic and cultural changes which result from the interaction of these factors. The initial part of the course will be devoted to a systematic treatment of factors affecting change. The second part of the course will consist of a number of geographical studies of areas at different stages of development. Students without the usual prerequisite who are particularly interested in the course should discuss the matter with the instructor.

R.W.A. Wikramatileke

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **GEOG 349 (formerly one-half of 340) (1½) INTERNAL STRUCTURE OF CITIES**

This course explores the internal structure of major cities and the forces which create the city. Topics include the residential, commercial, and industrial structure of cities; problems of contemporary cities including housing and transportation; the planning of the urban environment.

Prerequisites: Geography 101A and 101B or permission of instructor. Not open for credit to students with credit in Geography 340 (formerly 305)

C.N. Forward, P.E. Murphy

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

### **\* GEOG 378 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL AESTHETICS**

This course derives from the traditional concern of both humanist and applied geographers with the appearance, meaning, and value of landscape. The nature of aesthetic satisfactions in natural, rural and built environments, varying in scale from a building to a region, are considered. Following discussion of current environmental aesthetic theory, the varying approaches of contemporary practitioners in humanist and applied geography, architecture, and planning are investigated. Planning techniques for environmental aesthetic assessment are outlined, and the implications for managing environmental are discussed.

NOTE: Students seeking a philosophical approach to aesthetics should consider Philosophy 242.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

(3-0)

### **GEOG 440 (1½) SEMINAR ON URBAN GEOGRAPHY OF CANADA**

Canadian cities are studied both as a group and individually. At the group level the processes of urbanization, urban growth and economic development, as well as the characteristics of size, spacing and central place relationships, are investigated. Individual cities are treated as urban laboratories in which theoretical aspects of urban studies can be applied. Census data will be relied upon as major sources of information available on a uniform basis. This will facilitate comparative studies of cities. An important goal of the course is to explore fully the elements of urban structure and dynamic function of a city.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission

September-December (3-0)

### **\* GEOG 442 (formerly 460) (PACI 442) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF CHINA-TOWNS AND CHINESE MIGRATION**

This seminar studies the urban overseas Chinese communities in the Pacific Rim countries. Major topics of discussion will include migration theory, concepts of culture conflict, assimilation and acculturation, urban ethnicity, home environment of Chinese emigrants, attitudes and policies of host society towards Chinese immigrants and imprints of Chinese culture on the urban landscape of the receiving country. Emphasis will be placed on the Chinese migration to Canada and the study of the urban problems of Canadian Chinatowns.

C.Y. Lai

January-April (3-0)

### **\* GEOG 443 (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

The course is designed to examine policies and problems associated with regional development. The course will evaluate the changing spatial relationships between the location of resources and population. This will involve discussion of the 1) geographical limits of various political jurisdictions in federal states as opposed to unitary states and the powers vested in various levels of government to implement development plans and 2) problems of data availability on regional and subregional bases. Social and institutional obstacles to change will be discussed. Regional policies in Canada and the countries

of Western Europe will be discussed and evaluated.

Prerequisite: Economics 201 and 202 and Geography 343 or permission

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) January-April (3-0)

### **\* GEOG 444 (1½) URBAN TRANSPORTATION AND LAND USE PLANNING**

The problem of developing a satisfactory transportation system relative to the areal pattern of land use in an urban area is the major concern of this course. The functions of the various modes of transport and their effectiveness in the urban environment are investigated. Land use types are studied as generators of traffic in the city. An attempt is made to determine the volume and nature of traffic generated by different land uses. Consideration is given to the possibilities of drastically altering land use patterns of cities, as well as changing transport systems.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-December (3-0)

### **\* GEOG 446 (1½) DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING OF THE URBAN REGION**

The course examines the linkages that exist between current urban geography analysis and the planning problems of the metropolitan regions of the North American continent. The course attempts to demonstrate the contribution geography may make, as a social science, to the overall planning and development of such city regions. The aspects of the urban environment selected for study include such topics as, migration and housing patterns, industrial and transportation considerations, and the influence of central government pressure and legislation.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) January-April (3-0)

### **\* GEOG 447 (PACI 447) (1½) URBAN PROBLEMS OF PACIFIC RIM DEVELOPING COUNTRIES**

The course examines the fundamental differences between urban organization in developed and developing countries, and studies the political, cultural and socio-economic conditions under which cities in Pacific Rim developing countries are growing.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission

C.Y. Lai

(3-0)

### **GEOG 448 (1½ formerly 3) URBAN SOCIAL GEOGRAPHY AND PLANNING**

A behavioural approach to the study of man-environment systems in an urban context. With bases in cultural geography and environmental psychology, the course will investigate the spatial dynamics of urban behaviour in western societies, with special reference to social interaction, and perceptions, attitudes and learning within the urban system. Students should become aware of the contemporary urban social problems which are involved in planning the metropolitan environment.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 or 305) or permission

J.D. Porteous

September-December (3-0)

### **GEOG 449 (1½) URBAN HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY**

The rise and growth of cities is the main theme of the course. Site characteristics and the design and development of the built environment constitute one aspect, but emphasis is placed on the evolution of the economic and social structure. The effects on city form and function of technological change in transportation, construction, manufacturing and distribution are studied. Changing attitudes to land use, building scale and density, and urban morphology are explored. An attempt is made to assess the impact of the urban planning process.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission

C.N. Forward

January-April (3-0)

## **RESOURCES AND PHYSICAL**

### **GEOG 350A (formerly one-half of 350) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

An introduction to the geographic study of natural resources: their form, inherent characteristics, and external relations with the geography of the areas in which they are found. Attention will be paid to the way in which resources and their use contribute to the character of areas and the manner in which interrelated aspects of culture — technology, perception, economic and institutional elements — help determine the pattern of use and its areal variations.

W.M. Ross, C.J.B. Wood

September-December (3-0)



**GEOG 350B (formerly one-half of 350) (1½) APPLIED RESOURCE GEOGRAPHY**

An analysis of contemporary problems and issues of resource management. Case studies will be used to examine such issues as common property exploitation, multiple use, area management and conflict resolution. Particular emphasis will be placed on North American examples.

Prerequisite: Geography 350A or permission

W.M. Ross

January-April (3-0)

**GEOG 370 (formerly 320) (1½) HYDROLOGY**

A study of hydrology, focusing on the various factors that influence the distribution of water resources in time and space. Among the topics studied are: evaporation and transpiration; runoff and stream gauging; snow and ice surveying; flood prediction and droughts. A term project, generally involving field work, is required. This course provides the background in physical hydrology recommended for students registered for Geography 371.

Prerequisite: Geography 203A, 203B, or permission

September-December (2-2)

**GEOG 371 (1½) WATER RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

A study of water resources management in different parts of the world, examining the influence of various physical, economic, social, political, and technological factors. The alternative ways in which such problems as water scarcity, floods, and declining water quality are handled will be discussed. A number of major water development schemes will be examined in detail. Students will be expected to undertake a modest research project and report upon it.

Not open to students with credit for Geography 320 before 1970-71 or Geography 353

Prerequisite: Geography 370 or permission

January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 372 (1½) CLIMATOLOGY**

An investigation of the physical processes that determine the variation in climate and weather from place to place around the world. Emphasis will be on the process of mutual interaction between the earth's surface and the atmosphere, and the role of differing surface types in creating the climate above them.

S.E. Tuller

September-December (2-2)

**GEOG 373 (1½) APPLIED CLIMATOLOGY**

A study of the application of physical principles to practical problems in climatology and the reciprocal interaction between climate and man's activities. Discussion topics will include: urban affects on climate, air pollution, human bioclimatology, agricultural climatology and methods of microclimatic modification.

Not open to students with credit for Geography 302 before 1970-71 or Geography 351

S.E. Tuller

January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 374 (1½) BIOGEOGRAPHY**

This course provides an analysis of the organization of biotic systems. Origins, dispersals, evolution, and limiting physical, biotic and cultural factors as they relate to present day distribution patterns and ecological relationships will be considered. Particular attention will be paid to: the nature of ecological relationships; the landscape patterns resulting from these relationships; the dynamic character of ecosystems; the impact of man upon ecological processes and ecosystem character.

Prerequisite: Geography 203A, 203B, or permission

M.C.R. Edgell

September-December (2-2)

**GEOG 375 (1½) FOREST RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

An examination of the geographical and ecological parameters of forest systems, and the relationships of these parameters to actual and potential resource use. Major emphasis will be placed on the coastal forest resources of British Columbia, and comparisons drawn with Europe and United States examples. Topics, to be covered in both class and field work, will include forests as functioning ecological and management units, historical development and current changes in management policy and possible trends in future resource policies.

Not open to students with credit for Geography 306 before 1970-71 or Geography 352

Prerequisite: Geography 374 or permission of Department

M.C.R. Edgell

January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 376 (1½) GEOMORPHOLOGY**

An investigation of the genesis and distribution of landforms. Emphasis will be placed upon techniques used in the measurement of those processes which are of prime importance in the evolution of glacial, periglacial, temperate and tropical landforms. Marine, karstic and volcanic landforms will also be studied. The course will involve outside readings, field trips, and participation in a group research project.

Not open to students with credit for Geography 312 or 412

Prerequisite: Geography 203A, 203B, or Geology 100 or permission

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-December (2-2)

**GEOG 377 (1½) APPLIED GEOMORPHOLOGY**

A detailed examination of the social relevance of geomorphology, in which three areas receive emphasis. Terrain analysis involves the evaluation of landscapes for mineral resources, trafficability, urban and industrial site suitability and agricultural productivity potential. Terrain stability studies explore the problems involved in maintaining landscape equilibrium in the face of major engineering schemes and waste disposal. Special attention is also paid to risk from natural hazards, especially those of importance in western North America, such as earthquake, tsunamis, avalanches and volcanic eruptions.

Outside readings, field trips and participation in a group research project are involved.

Prerequisite: Geography 376 (formerly 312) or permission

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 450A (formerly one-half of 450) (1½) DECISION-MAKING IN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT: THEORY**

An advanced course in the geography of resources management and conservation. Its purposes are to determine the factors which appear to influence decision-making in the resources field, and to examine the effects of different decisions upon the physical and human environments. It is devoted to a review of the various approaches to the analysis of resources management decisions and their applicability to a variety of situations.

Prerequisite: Geography 350A/B or permission

W.R.D. Sewell

September-December (3-0)

**GEOG 450B (formerly one-half of 450) (1½) DECISION-MAKING IN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT: PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS**

This course deals with a number of case studies, drawn from different parts of the world, applying theories and techniques developed in Geography 450A, and comparing the impacts on the physical and human landscape.

Prerequisite: Geography 450A

W.R.D. Sewell

January-April (3-0)

**\* GEOG 451 (1½, formerly 3) ADVANCED WATER RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

An examination of the theory and practice of contemporary water resources management. While the major focus will be on experience in North America, illustrations will also be drawn from other parts of the world. A primary interest will be in planning and policy making.

Prerequisite: Geography 371

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

January-April (3-0)

**\* GEOG 452 (1½) COASTAL RESOURCE ANALYSIS**

The geographic study of the patterns, processes and problems involved in managing coastal zone resources. Emphasis will be placed on the coastal zone as a functional region, the jurisdictional aspects of management, the spatial processes apparent in the coastal zone and the origin of resource use problems. Consideration will be given to cases in coastal zone management from Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States, with particular focus on British Columbia.

Prerequisite: Geography 350A, 350B, or permission of instructor

W.M. Ross

September-December (3-0)

**\* GEOG 453 (1½) MARINE RESOURCE ANALYSIS**

A geographic study of the territorial organization, use and management of marine resources. Topics to be investigated include the common property nature of the ocean areas, different concepts and principles of territorial organization of the sea, exploitation of ocean resources, potential uses of the ocean and frameworks for future management.

Prerequisite: Geography 350A, 350B, or permission of instructor (Biology 310 or 311 is recommended)

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

January-April (3-0)



**GEOG 454 (1½) GEOGRAPHICAL DIMENSIONS OF ENERGY POLICY**

An analysis of contemporary problems and issues in energy policy development. Particular attention will be paid to global variations in energy availability and requirements; transportation patterns, and environmental concerns. (Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) January-April (3-0)

**GEOG 459 (3) RECREATIONAL RESOURCE ANALYSIS**

A study of recreational resources, which range from national parks to city parks and from public beaches to summer cottaging territory, the course will analyse the methods which have been used to estimate land use capability, to identify spatial patterns of circulation and demand, and to measure environmental perceptions as they relate to recreational activity. Emphasis will be placed on questions such as — is it possible to predict future demand for recreational space; is the existing administrative framework flexible enough to respond to changing patterns of recreational resource demand; is wilderness development possible without damaging natural quality?

Prerequisite: Geography 350A, 350B, or permission

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**GEOG 471 (1½) SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY**

The course offers the opportunity to undertake advanced work in biogeography, climatology, geomorphology and hydrology. One of these fields will be specified for the course each year. Emphasis is on learning through experience, and students will complete suitable research projects in close consultation with the faculty member. This course may be taken twice only and no more than once from the same professor.

NOTE: Credit may not be obtained for Geography 471 and 441, 470, 472, 474, 476 or 479.

Topics for 1982-83:

**471A Biogeography**

This course will centre upon intensive research projects involving fieldwork, literature studies and seminar discussions in ecological or applied biogeography. Topics will depend upon class size and student interests, and projects may be completed individually or in groups.

Prerequisite: Geography 374 or 375 or permission

M.C.R. Edgell September-December (3-0)

**471B Climatology**

This course will introduce students to various techniques used in climatological analysis, with special emphasis on radiation and energy budget processes. A group research project in applied climatology will form a major part of the course.

Prerequisite: Geography 372 or permission

S.E. Tuller January-April (3-0)

**REGIONAL**

Pacific Studies 200: Cultural Contact and Social Change in the Pacific Region is recommended for students intending to take Geography 347, 364, 365, 447, 463, 465.

**GEOG 361A (formerly one-half of 361/204) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF CANADA: SYSTEMATIC APPROACH**

This course is concerned with the study of a number of topics relevant to the whole of Canada. The first half is devoted to the study of such topics as the environment and resource base, population and settlement, and the evolution of cities. The second half is more problem-oriented, dealing with topics such as energy resources and development, foreign control and industrial policy, and preservation of agricultural land.

C.N. Forward September-December (2-2)

**GEOG 361B (formerly one-half of 361/204) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF CANADA: REGIONAL APPROACH**

The regional study of Canada is based chiefly on the macro-regions of the Atlantic Provinces, Quebec, Ontario, the Territories, the Prairies and British Columbia. The elements that define regional character are examined, as well as the evolutionary process culminating in the present economic and social structure of each region. Regionalism and regional problems within these macro-regions also are investigated. The course concludes with a consideration of the interrelationships between regions and the stresses that exist within the nation.

Prerequisite: None, but Geography 361A is recommended

C.N. Forward January-April (2-2)

**GEOG 364 (formerly half of 464) (1½) GRAPHY OF TRADITIONAL CHINA**

The purpose of this course is to study the physical environment of China and the role of the Chinese people in moulding and changing the landscape over the past four thousand years. The subject matter will deal primarily with conditions pertaining to the Chinese earth and the Chinese people in the period up to 1949, and provide an essential basis for appreciation of the transformation of China since 1949.

Not open to students with credit for Geography 464 in 1977-78 or previously  
C.Y. Lai September-December (3-0)

**GEOG 365 (formerly half of 464) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF MODERN CHINA**

The purpose of this course is to study the transformation of the Chinese landscape since 1949. Emphasis will be placed on the study of the resource base in different economic regions and the impact of the modern state-directed economy upon settlement, agriculture, transportation and industrial growth.

Prerequisite: None, but Geography 364 is recommended

C.Y. Lai January-April (3-0)

**GEOG 463 (3) GEOGRAPHY OF SOUTHEAST ASIA**

A geographic survey of the regions and resources, both physical and human, of the countries of Southeast Asia, together with a discussion of the problems associated with underdevelopment and the geographic implications of political differences in the area.

R.W.A. Wikkramatileke September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**\* GEOG 465 (3) GEOGRAPHY OF JAPAN**

A survey of the physical environment, cultural patterns and economy of Japan, which is intended to provide the background which will enable the student to assess Japan's role in the world today. Both traditional patterns and present day changes will be discussed.

S.E. Tuller September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**GEOLOGY****GEOL 100 (formerly 200) (3) GENERAL GEOLOGY**

Physical and historical geology. Origin and structure of the earth, materials of the earth, diastrophism, erosion, landforms, mineral deposits, history of the earth and the development of life.

C.H. Howatson September-April (2-2; 2-2)

**GEOL 201 (1½) STRATIGRAPHY**

An investigation of some aspects of the geology of sedimentary rocks. The topics discussed include: physical and chemical properties of sediments; sediment transport and accumulation; stratification; structures; practical applications of stratigraphy; and an overview of the stratigraphy of Western Canada.

Prerequisite: Geology 100 (formerly 200) or permission of the Department

R.A. Brown September-December (2-2)

**GEOL 202 (1½) STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY**

The basic concepts of structural geology are introduced. The topics examined include: the physical controls, the analysis, the detection, and the geometric display of geologic structures.

Prerequisite: Geology 100 (formerly 200) or permission of the Department

R.A. Brown January-April (2-2)

**GEOL 203 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO MINERALOGY**

A study of the physical, chemical and crystal properties of minerals. The classification of minerals and the recognition and identification of common rock-forming and economic minerals. The determination of refractive index.

Prerequisites: Geology 100; Chemistry 120 or 124; Physics 102 or 103 or 3 units from Physics 100, 110, 120, 220

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-December (2-2)

**GEOL 204 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PETROLOGY**

A study of the optical properties of minerals and their identification under the microscope. Thin section examination of rocks. The classification of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Prerequisite: Geology 100 and 203

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) January-April (2-2)



## GRADUATE COURSES

*All courses may not be offered in any one year. All graduate students are required to take Geography 500 and 599 or 699.*

### GEOG 500 (0) COLLOQUIUM IN GEOGRAPHY

### GEOG 501 (3) GRADUATE SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

### GEOG 521 (2) QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN GEOGRAPHY: I

The course outlines the procedures involved in research design utilizing statistical analysis. The focus is upon hypothesis formulation, questionnaire and sampling design and preliminary analysis of the data. The students are expected to apply the methods discussed to a specific project that is either of their own choosing or supplied by the instructor.

### GEOG 522 (2) SEMINAR IN THE DESIGN AND CONDUCT OF RESEARCH

This seminar will review the process of design and conduct of research. It will include an examination of steps involved in problem identification and hypothesis formulation, and a consideration of various techniques of data collection. Particular emphasis will be placed on methods of survey research, content analysis, participant observation, and various projective techniques. The course will conclude with the design of a research project.

### GEOG 524 (2) QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN GEOGRAPHY: II

This course continues with the procedures established in Geography 521. The emphasis is placed upon the application of various statistical techniques to geographical problems rather than upon the mathematical bases of such techniques.

### GEOG 526 (2) THE NATURE AND PHILOSOPHY OF GEOGRAPHY

The history of geography up to the twentieth century will be examined, but the bulk of the course is concerned with the radical changes in geographical philosophies, methodologies, and approaches which have occurred since 1950. The nature of geography will be considered in relation to other disciplines and inter-disciplines. Recommended for graduates who wish to place their specific research goals in the general context of the geographical research frontier.

### GEOG 541 (2) SEMINAR IN URBAN ANALYSIS

An analytical survey and review of specific topics in urban geography. Each participant will probe two or three chosen areas of the current research frontier.

### GEOG 542 (2) SEMINAR IN URBAN PROBLEMS

A survey of the geographer's contribution to the understanding of contemporary urban problems. Each student will design and carry out a problem oriented research project.

### GEOG 543 (2) RESEARCH SEMINAR IN THE URBAN HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY OF CANADA

The principal goal of the course is the investigation and explanation of changes in the economic, social and environmental elements of Canadian cities. Students will undertake individual research projects on evolutionary aspects of specific cities or groups of cities.

### GEOG 551 (2) SEMINAR IN RESOURCES POLICY ANALYSIS

A seminar focusing on the formulation and implementation of resources policies, aiming to identify the various factors which influence such outcomes in decision-making. A variety of resource issues will be considered, including those concerned with water, energy, fisheries, and forestry. Examples will be drawn from Canada and elsewhere.

### GEOG 552 (2) SEMINAR IN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PROBLEMS

A seminar dealing with various problems encountered in resources management, including the collection and analysis of data, the organization of research, the formulation of plans and programs, and the analysis of economic and social aspects of resource development projects. Examples will be drawn from Canada and elsewhere.

### GEOG 553 (2) RECREATION POLICY AND RESEARCH

A course dealing with the formulation and implementation of recreation policy, and the identification of significant areas for research. Conducted as a seminar, it will include presentations from the instructors and outside speakers as well as students. Each student will be responsible for preparing a detailed proposal for a research topic.

### GEOG 554 (2) GEOGRAPHICAL ASPECTS OF RESOURCE PLANNING

The course will be directed to analysis of human and natural resource locational problems. Speakers from government, industry and academia will be invited for seminar discussions. Readings in the theory of development planning will be required and a major paper will be written and presented for critical discussion.

### GEOG 555 (2) PROBLEMS IN THE MANAGEMENT OF COASTAL AND MARINE RESOURCES

A seminar on the problems of coastal and marine resources with special reference to Canada. Topics to be investigated may include coastal resource conflicts, fishery resources.

### GEOG 556 (2) SEMINAR IN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

A review of the philosophy, process and methods of environmental impact assessment. It will include specific discussions of the origins, approaches, techniques of measurement, and the political process of assessment. Economic, social, and various physical and environmental parameters will be taken into account. The course will conclude with the application of the various techniques to an actual case study. One or more field trips will be undertaken. It is probable that the course will be conducted as a joint enterprise with the Department of Biology.

### GEOG 557 (2) FOREST RESOURCE MANAGEMENT: PROBLEMS AND POTENTIAL

A seminar based on both student and guest speaker presentations together with field excursions that selectively examine ecological, social and economic factors related to the management of forest resources in British Columbia. Each student will prepare one major paper for critical discussion.

### GEOG 560 (2) PROBLEMS IN APPLIED BEHAVIOURAL GEOGRAPHY

Contemporary issues in behavioural geography, from microspace (e.g. personal space) to macrospace (e.g. cognitive, imagery of the city) are investigated for their potential as planning tools. An attempt is made to develop a logical paradigm for the interdisciplinary area which relates behavioural geography and urban design.

### GEOG 570 (2) GEOGRAPHICAL ASPECTS OF REGIONAL PLANNING

Contemporary approaches to geographic problems in Regional Planning. Speakers from three levels of government will be brought in to discuss problems and approaches. Readings in the theory of planning from the geographic viewpoint and presentation of a major paper will be required.

### GEOG 590 (A-Z) (2) DIRECTED STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY

Individual titles will be assigned to each lettered section of the course arranged by supervisory committees.

### GEOG 599 (credit to be determined, normally 15 units) M.A. THESIS

### GEOG 699 (credit to be determined, normally 18 units) Ph.D. Dissertation



## DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC STUDIES

Rodney T.K. Symington, B.A. (Leeds), Ph.D. (McGill), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Michael L. Hadley, C.D., B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor.

Walter E. Riedel, B.Ed., M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (McGill), Associate Professor.

Nora E. Haimberger, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Assistant Professor.

Peter G. Liddell, M.A. (Edin.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

Johannes Maczewski, Staatsexamen (Marburg), Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Department provides three emphases in Germanic Studies which may be elected either independently or in concert:

- 1) German Language
- 2) German Literature and Cultural History
- 3) German Cultural Studies in English Translation

Students specializing in particular programs will find ample scope for complementing their German Studies in such recommended areas as English and Linguistics.

All students planning to take a concentration in a General program or Major or Honours in the Department must take a literature course at the 200 level or higher in English or any language other than German.

Students wishing to take Third and Fourth Year courses to meet requirements for a B.A. degree on the General, Major or Honours program, must satisfy the Department that they have satisfactory standing in appropriate German courses at the 200 level or in German 149. Students wishing to enrol in the Honours Program will first obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

An Honours program in the Department normally requires a total of 63 units over a four-year period, including graduating essay (see German 499). First and Second Class Honours degrees may be awarded. A First Class degree requires a first class graduating average and at least a B+ in German 499. A Second Class degree requires a second class graduating average and at least a C+ in German 499.

A student who fails to meet departmental requirements for First Class standing in the Honours program but has a first class graduating average will be offered the choice between Second Class Honours and a First Class Major degree. A student who fails to meet departmental requirements for Second Class standing but has a second class graduating average will be offered a Second Class Major degree.

The Department may give permission for individual studies and directed studies to be taken under course numbers German 434 and 499 only. No other course numbers are offered as individual studies or directed readings at any time. German 499 is specifically intended for Honours students; German 434 may be taken for Major and Honours; as a general rule, both of these are available to students with a grade point average of at least 6.50 in German. German 434 would only be approved to be given in the Spring and Summer if such a student required the course in order to graduate that year.

### PROGRAMS IN GERMAN

**General** — German 100 or 140 (or equivalent); German 200, and 204 (or equivalent); nine units of German courses chosen from 300 and those numbered 400 or above.

**Major** — German 100 or 140 (or equivalent); German 200 and 204 (or equivalent); German 300, 420; ten and one-half units of other German courses including at least one of German 414, 418, 422.

**Honours** — German 100 or 140 (or equivalent); German 200 and 204 (or equivalent); German 300, 420; at least one of German 414, 418, 422; German 499; at least twelve units of other German courses numbered 400 or above.

Students in the above programs may meet the requirements of German 100 (140)-200 by completing German 149.

### COURSES

Students with secondary school credit for courses in German will be placed by the Department at a level appropriate to their knowledge.

Students with transfer credit from other post-secondary institutions, or those who are fluent in German, will be placed at an appropriate level.

Intermediate and advanced students will be expected to have a standard bilingual dictionary. The Department recommends Langenscheidt's or Cassell's.

### ELEMENTARY COURSES

#### GER 100 (3) BEGINNERS' GERMAN

This course is designed for students who have no previous knowledge of German and who wish to acquire a command of the spoken and written language, in preparation for more advanced work. The language laboratory will reinforce the learning of basic speech patterns and idioms, and will complement the active use of German in the classroom.

Text: Moeller, Liedloff, *Deutsch heute*

Members of the Department

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

#### GER 149 (6) INTENSIVE GERMAN

For students with no previous knowledge of German or insufficient knowledge to enter German 200, this course is designed to cover a basic two-year study of the German language in one year (equivalent to German 100 plus German 200) and to provide a rapid and thorough grounding in how to read, write and speak German, with emphasis on making practical use of the language as early as possible. In addition, readings of short texts will be introduced at an early stage and films and slides will be shown to illustrate aspects of German-speaking countries and to serve as topics for conversation practice.

Prerequisite: None. Students with credit for German 100 or 140, or equivalent knowledge, may not take this course for credit. Students not making satisfactory progress will be advised to transfer to German 100.

Text: Lohnes, Strothmann, *German Structural Approach*, Third Edition; Sevin & Sevin, *Zur Diskussion*

J. Maczewski, N. Haimberger

September-April (5-2; 5-2)

### INTERMEDIATE AND ADVANCED GERMAN

#### GER 200 (3) INTERMEDIATE GERMAN

This course aims at improving the student's practical mastery of the spoken and written language. Beginning at the level attained in a first-year university German course, it includes a review of grammar, laboratory practice sessions, oral and written composition, conversation and interpretation of readings selected from contemporary German literature.

Not open for credit to students who have credit for German 290 or 149

Prerequisite: German 100 or 140 or equivalent

Text: Lederer et al., *Fortschritt Deutsch*; Sevin & Sevin, *Zur Diskussion*

M.L. Hadley and other Members of the Department

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

#### GER 204 (3) SURVEY OF GERMAN CULTURE AND INTRODUCTION TO GERMAN LITERATURE

A general survey of the German cultural heritage through readings, films, music and a study of literary selections from the Middle Ages to the present. Not open to students who have credit for German 240, 260, 201 or 202.

Texts: Frisch, *Biedermann und die Brandstifter*; Claude Hill, *200 Jahre deutscher Kultur* and others to be announced

Prerequisite: German 100 or 140 or equivalent; German 200 is normally prerequisite to, or corequisite with, this course.

N. Haimberger

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

#### GER 295 (3) GERMAN LITERATURE AND MUSIC

A study of the close relationship between German literature and music. The course will illustrate the twin themes of literature in music and music in literature. Texts which have musical settings, and compositions which appear in literary works, will be discussed. This course is designed to provide a general cultural background for students interested in more than one field. A knowledge of German, or musical training is not required, although General, Major or Honours students of German should do the reading in the original German.



## DEPARTMENT OF HISPANIC AND ITALIAN STUDIES

Caroline Monahan, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (London), Assistant Professor (Spanish) and Acting Chairman of the Department (March 1981-June 1982).

Antonio Fama, B.A. (Brock), M.A. (W. Ont.), Ph.D. (S.U.N.Y., Buffalo), Associate Professor (Spanish). (On study leave, 1982-83.)

Gregory P. Andrachuk, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor (Spanish).

Francis L. Gomez, B.A. (Exeter), M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Tor.), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981 - April 1982).

Lloyd H. Howard, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Johns Hopkins), Assistant Professor (Italian).

Jerrold L. Mordaunt, B.A., M.A. (Utah), Ph.D. (Stanford), Assistant Professor (Spanish).

Dolores Reventlow, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor (Spanish).

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

Students wishing to take courses in Spanish at the Third and Fourth Year levels are reminded that they must have the prerequisites of the first two years including Spanish 260 and Spanish 290. Exceptions may be made with the permission of the Department.

Students wishing to take Third and Fourth Year courses to meet requirements for a B.A. degree on the General, Major or Honours Program, must satisfy the Department that they have satisfactory standing in appropriate courses at the 200 level. Spanish 290 should be taken in the Second Year and Spanish 302 in the Third Year. Students doing a General or Major in Spanish may take Spanish 260 in either the Second or Third Year.

An Honours program in the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies normally requires a total of 66 units over a four-year period. An Honours student's graduation standing is based on his graduating average.

Students specializing in Spanish (including Honours), will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field — for example, another language, Classics, English, History, Linguistics. A wise selection of courses is particularly important to those who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work, government service, etc. The Department Chairman will be happy to assist students with their selection of courses.

### COURSES

#### SPANISH

##### SPAN 100 (3) BEGINNERS' SPANISH

Intensive oral method with grammar, composition, translation, and work in the language laboratory.

Text to be announced

Members of the Department

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

##### SPAN 240 (3) INTERMEDIATE SPANISH

Conversation, composition and grammar.

Texts: To be announced

J.L. Mordaunt

September-April (4-0; 4-0)

Note: Students who intend to do major or honours work in Spanish should take Spanish 260 and Spanish 290.

##### SPAN 260 (3) INTRODUCTION TO THE LITERATURE OF SPAIN AND SPANISH AMERICA

(For students who intend to do major or honours work in Spanish. May also be taken as an elective.)

Study of modern authors, composition, and assigned themes.

Texts: To be announced

G.P. Andrachuk

September-April (4-0; 4-0)

##### SPAN 290 (3) REVIEW GRAMMAR AND CONVERSATION

(For students who intend to do major or honours work in Spanish). This course should be taken in the Second Year. May also be taken as an elective.

Intensive review of grammar. Detailed study of the Spanish language.

Texts: Iglesias/Meiden, *Spanish for Oral and Written Review*; another text to be announced

C. Monahan, D.A. Reventlow

September-April (4-0; 4-0)

##### SPAN 302 (3) ADVANCED COMPOSITION AND STYLISTICS

Intensive training in oral and written composition.

Texts: Neale-Silva/Lipski, *El español en síntesis*; Crow-Dudley, *El cuento*

J.L. Mordaunt

September-April (4-0; 4-0)

##### SPAN 400 (3) THE SPANISH REALIST NOVEL OF THE 19TH CENTURY

Development of the Spanish novel from Romanticism to the end of the 19th century.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

##### SPAN 401 (3) THE GENERATION OF 1898

A study of Spanish authors who sought a solution to the problems of Spain which followed the Spanish-American War.

Text: To be announced

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

##### SPAN 402 (1½, formerly 3) CERVANTES

The life and works of Cervantes, with emphasis on *Don Quijote* and selected *Novelas ejemplares*.

Texts: Miguel de Cervantes, *Don Quijote de la Mancha*; *Novelas ejemplares*

C. Monahan

January-April (3-0)

##### SPAN 403 (1½, formerly 3) GOLDEN AGE POETRY (16TH CENTURY)

A study of the Spanish poetry during the Renaissance period.

Not offered 1982-83

September-December (3-0)

##### SPAN 404 (formerly one-half of 403) (1½) GOLDEN AGE POETRY (17TH CENTURY)

A study of the Spanish poetry during the Baroque period.

(Not offered 1982-83)

January-April (3-0)

##### SPAN 405 (1½ formerly 3) THE SPANISH PICARESQUE NOVEL

Development of the Spanish picaresque novel in the 16th and 17th centuries.

Texts: *Lazarillo de Tormes*; Mateo Alemán, *Guzmán de Alfarache*; Quevedo, *El Buscón*

C. Monahan

September-December (3-0)

##### SPAN 406 (3) MEDIEVAL LITERATURE

Study of Spanish language and literature from 1140 to 1500.

Texts: *Poema de Mio Cid*; Gonzalo de Berceo, *Milagros de Nuestra Señora*; Juan Ruiz, *Libro de Buen Amor*; Diego de San Pedro, *Cárcel de amor*; Fernando de Rojas, *La Celestina*; Rodríguez de Montalvo, *Amadís de Gaula* (excerpts); and other selected works

G. Andrachuk

September-April (3-0; 3-0)



**SPAN 409 (1½) SPANISH NEO-CLASSICISM**

Main currents and evolution of Spanish literary Neo-Classicism during the 18th and the beginning of the 19th centuries.

Not open for credit to students who have 3 units of credit in Spanish 410  
(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

September-December (3-0)

**SPAN 410 (1½ formerly 3) SPANISH ROMANTICISM**

Main currents and evolution of Spanish literary Romanticism during the 19th century.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) January-April (3-0)

**SPAN 411 (formerly one-half of 412) (1½) 20TH CENTURY NOVEL**

A study of the main trends in 20th century Spanish fiction.

Texts: To be announced September-December (3-0)

**SPAN 412 (1½ formerly 3) 20TH CENTURY DRAMA AND POETRY**

A study of some of the more important works of 20th century Spanish drama and poetry.

Texts: To be announced January-April (3-0)

**SPAN 413 (3) GOLDEN AGE DRAMA**

Development of the Spanish theatre from the beginning of the 16th Century to the end of the 17th Century.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 414 (1½, formerly 3) LITERATURE OF SPANISH AMERICA (1492-1880)**

A study of the literature and literary trends of Spanish America from 1492 to c. 1880. Special emphasis will be placed on Romanticism and Realism.

Texts: To be announced September-December (3-0)

**SPAN 415 (3) 20TH CENTURY SPANISH AMERICAN FICTION**

A study of the Spanish American novel and short story.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 416 (1½) SPANISH AMERICAN POETRY AND DRAMA**

A study of the main currents in Spanish American Poetry and Drama.

Not open for credit to students who have credit in Spanish 415 prior to 1980-81

Texts: To be announced January-April (3-0)

**SPAN 420 (3) ADVANCED COMPOSITION, TRANSLATION AND STYLISTICS**

Intensive training in oral and written Spanish by means of regular practice in composition, translation and oral expression.

Prerequisite: Spanish 302

Texts: K.L.J. Mason, *Advanced Spanish Course*; Miguel Delibes, *Los santos inocentes*; Ana María Matute, *Primera memoria*

D.A. Reventlow September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 425 (3) HISTORY OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE**

A study of the development of the Spanish language from its beginnings to the present day.

Prerequisite: 200 level courses in Spanish, including Spanish 290

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 430 (3) DIRECTED READING COURSE**

For Honours and Major students.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ITALIAN****ITAL 100 (3) FIRST YEAR ITALIAN**

Introduction to the language with conversation, composition, grammar, reading exercises, and practice in the language laboratory.

Texts: To be announced

L.H. Howard September-April (3-1; 3-1)

**ITAL 200 (3) SECOND YEAR ITALIAN**

Review of essential grammar, progressing into more advanced grammar and composition; conversation, with some practice in the language laboratory.

Texts: To be announced

L.H. Howard September-April (4-0; 4-0)

**ITAL 302 (3) ADVANCED COMPOSITION AND STYLISTICS**

Intensive training in oral and written composition.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ITAL 403 (3) INTRODUCTION TO MEDIEVAL ITALIAN LITERATURE (IN ENGLISH)**

A study of Italian literature during the 13th and 14th centuries. Emphasis on the major works of Dante, Petrarch, and Boccaccio.

Prerequisites: None, this course is open to all students.

Texts: Dante, *The Inferno*, (ed. John Ciardi) *The Purgatorio* (ed. John Ciardi). *The Paradiso* (ed. John Ciardi); Petrarch, *Selected Sonnets, Odes and Letters* (ed. Thomas G. Bergin); Boccaccio, *The Decameron* (Laurel edition)

L.H. Howard September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY**

G.R. Ian MacPherson, B.A. (Assumption U. of Windsor), M.A., Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Alan F.J. Artibise, B.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

Ralph C. Crozier, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

Sydney W. Jackman, B.S., M.A. (Wash.), A.M., Ph.D. (Harvard), F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S., Professor.

Reginald H. Roy, C.D., B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wash.), F.R.Hist.S., Professor.

Peter A. Baskerville, B.A. (Tor.), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor.

Brian W. Dippie, B.A. (Alta.), M.A. (Wyo.), Ph.D. (Texas), Associate Professor.

Charlotte S.M. Girard, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Bryn Mawr), Associate Professor.

James E. Hendrickson, B.A. (Sask.), B.Ed. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor.

Angus G. McLaren, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), Associate Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1983.)

John Money, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Cantab.), Associate Professor.

Patricia, E. Roy, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

Donald L. Senese, A.B., Ph.D. (Harvard), Associate Professor.

W. George Shelton, B.A., M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Pa.), Associate Professor.

David A.T. Stafford, B.A., M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor.

E. Patricia Tsurumi, B.A. (Brit. Col.), A.M., Ph.D. (Harvard), Associate Professor.

Chad M. Gaffield, B.A., M.A. (McGill), Ph.D. (Toronto), Assistant Professor.

David R. Keane, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (Tor.), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981 - April 1982).

Robert J. McCue, B.A., B.Ed., (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Brigham Young), Assistant Professor.

Glen R. McDougall, B.A. (Calgary), M.A., Ph.D. (Columbia), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981 - July 1982).

Eric G. Nellis, B.A. (Calgary), M.A. (W. Ont.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Assistant Professor, Correctional Education Program (1981-82).

Phyllis M. Senese, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor.

Wesley T. Wooley, A.B. (Ill.), A.M., Ph.D. (Chicago), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

Wayne R. Knights, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (1981-82).



## GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 200; for graduate courses, see page 94.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Department offers undergraduate course work at two levels; introductory courses at the 200 level, open to first and second year students; and advanced courses at the 300 and 400 level, open to students in both third and fourth years. Students are strongly advised to complete introductory courses in a given area before undertaking advanced courses in the same area. Students may not enrol in introductory courses after completing an advanced course in the same area; students may not enrol concurrently in introductory and advanced courses in the same area without written permission from the instructor in the advanced course. Please note that enrolment in seminars is limited and that the consent of the instructor is required for registration. In some instances, seminars in the first term may be offered again in the second if there is sufficient demand.

All history courses require substantial written and reading assignments. Information about textbooks in all courses is available from the bookstore.

### GENERAL

The General Program consists of any 9 units of history courses numbered 300 and above in the third and fourth years. Students entering the General Program should normally complete 6 units of introductory history courses in the first and second years.

### MAJOR

To be admitted to the Major Program, a student should have a C average in 6 units of introductory history courses. In his third and fourth years, the student must take 15 units in history courses numbered 300 and above. Of these 15 units, a minimum of 6 and a maximum of 12 units should be selected from one area of interest. In addition, 9 units of non-history courses must be selected in consultation with the department adviser to Majors. Students interested in majoring in history are advised to consult the Majors adviser in their first year if possible. Majors must have their third and fourth year programs approved by the Majors adviser.

For a Major in history, a maximum of 3 units taken from Classical Studies 330, 340, 480A and 480C may be accepted in lieu of a course in European history.

### HONOURS

In the Honours Program, students have the opportunity to study history more independently and intensively than is normally possible in the Major and General Program. Through small seminars, directed readings, and individual instruction in writing and research, the Honours Program encourages students to think critically and to deepen their understanding of both the content and craft of history. While the primary intent of the Honours Program is to help any interested and talented student of history achieve an excellent education in the liberal arts, the Program should be especially useful for students contemplating graduate work in history or careers in high school teaching, journalism, law, library science, or government service.

The Honours Program consists of 30 units of course work normally taken during a student's third and fourth years of study. Honours students must complete, usually by the end of their third year, History 480, Approaches to History, and History 495, an honours tutorial requiring a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words. During their fourth years, students may take either History 496, a second honours tutorial requiring a 7,500-10,000 word research essay, or History 497, a course enabling students to expand their third year research essays into theses of 15,000-25,000 words.

Also, Honours students must complete an additional nine units of history at the advanced level and twelve units of electives chosen in consultation with the Honours Adviser. Furthermore, students are required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English by passing, with at least a C, a 200 level language course (French 180 is also acceptable) or by successfully writing and passing a special language examination administered by the Department of History.

Admission to the Honours Program requires a high second class standing in six units of history courses or seminars. Application for admission to the Honours Program should normally be made in the spring, during the student's second year, although a small number of third year applications may also be accepted.

Honours candidates are required to have their program of courses approved by the Honours adviser. To avoid overspecialization, Honours students are encouraged to study more than one area of history and to choose several courses outside the Department of History. Candidates whose performance is unsatisfactory may be required to transfer from the Honours Program to the Major Program. Admission to the fourth year Honours Program is conditional upon satisfactory performance in the third year.

First and Second Class Honours degrees may be awarded. A First Class degree requires a first class graduating average and at least a 5.50 average in Honours courses (History 480, 495, 496, and 497). If an honours student has a first class graduating average but has averaged 2.50 to 5.49 in Honours courses, the student will be given the option of receiving Second Class Honours or a First Class Major. A Second Class degree requires a second class graduating average and at least a 2.50 average in Honours courses.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: A brochure will be available through the department office at the start of the advance registration period, and will include any changes in scheduling made after publication of the University Calendar, as well as additional information not available at that time.

### INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Please note — first year students may enrol in introductory courses at the 200 level.

#### HIST 205 (3) INTRODUCTION TO HISTORY

This course is designed to introduce students to the kinds of questions historians ask about the past. The subject matter may vary according to the particular area of specialization of the instructor, and students are advised to consult the Department about the specific topic to be considered in any given year.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### HIST 210 (3) HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

A general survey of the history of the United States of America from the colonial period to the present. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in American history.

J. Hendrickson

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### HIST 220 (3) HISTORY OF ENGLAND

History 220 is designed as a course for those who wish some acquaintance with the broad sweep of British history since the Norman Conquest. It may be used as a terminal course, complete in itself, or it may be used as a preliminary to more intensive study. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in British history.

S.W. Jackman

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### HIST 230 (3) HISTORY OF CANADA

A survey of Canadian development from the beginning of the French regime to the present. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in Canadian history.

Members of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### HIST 234 (3) MAIN CURRENTS OF WESTERN THOUGHT

A survey of the most influential ideas and intellectual movements of western culture from their origins, in Greece and the Middle East, to recent times. Not open to students who have credit for History 400.

W.G. Shelton

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*HIST 236 (3) MEDIEVAL EUROPE

Europe from the fall of the western Roman Empire to the Renaissance: a survey of feudalism, manorialism, the church, and the political and intellectual life that characterized the middle ages.

R.J. McCue

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*HIST 240 (3) HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE

After providing a brief background in medieval institutions, this course surveys European history from the Renaissance to the early twentieth century. The lectures will focus on political, intellectual, cultural, and social aspects of European society and the modern state as it emerges in the contemporary world.

Members of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*HIST 242 (3) MAIN CURRENTS IN 20TH CENTURY HISTORY

This course offers a background for contemporary world problems, surveying major historical developments and themes of the 20th century in Europe, the Communist world, East Asia, and North America. Offered on a team-teaching basis, it combines lectures and discussion groups and provides an introductory survey for most senior courses in 20th century history.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

\* History 236, History 240, and History 242 are introductory courses to European history and as such are recommended to all Major and Honours candidates as well as to students who are not intending to specialize in history.



**HIST 252 (PACI 252) (3) INTRODUCTION TO CHINESE AND JAPANESE CIVILIZATIONS**

The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the traditional civilizations of China and Japan. Though a survey of many thousands of years in so short a space in time must of necessity be selective, the course will consider topics in the political, social, intellectual, and economic history of the two civilizations.

Students interested in this course may also be interested in Chinese 301, 302, 303, Japanese 301, 302.

E.P. Tsurumi

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**ADVANCED COURSES  
AMERICAN****HIST 300 (formerly 401; 311) (3) COLONIAL NORTH AMERICA**

The British American colonies from their founding to the disruption of the first British Empire, with emphasis on intellectual, social, and economic development.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 301 (3) THE UNITED STATES IN THE 19TH CENTURY**

A study of the social, political, cultural, and economic development of the United States in the period from the framing of the Constitution to the Spanish-American War, with particular concentration on certain significant themes.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 304 (3) THE UNITED STATES IN THE 20TH CENTURY**

An intensive study of American political, economic, and social history from the late 19th century to the present. Various major themes will be examined: industrialization, the growth of corporate power, urbanization, racial and ethnic relations, cultural change, and liberal reform. Particular attention will be devoted to the economic, social, and cultural determinants of American political history.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 308 (3) AMERICAN INTELLECTUAL HISTORY**

A study of the evolution of American institutions and ideas. Emphasis will be given to selected aspects of the nation's cultural life.

B.W. Dippie

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 310 (3) THE AMERICAN WEST**

The frontier in American history, the Trans-Mississippi West with emphasis on the Far West.

B.W. Dippie

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 315 (3) AMERICAN DIPLOMATIC HISTORY**

A study of American foreign relations with emphasis on the 20th century and the history of American diplomatic thought.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 318 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN AMERICAN HISTORY**

An intensive study of selected aspects of American history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 319 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN AMERICAN HISTORY**

Selected topics in American history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Topic for 1982-83: "From the Jazz Age to the Great Depression — A Cultural History of the United States during the 1920s and 1930s."

B.W. Dippie

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**BRITISH****HIST 321 (3) THE RISE AND FALL OF THE TUDOR STATE**

An intensive study of Monarchy, Church and Society in England under the impact of renaissance ideas, religious reformation and price inflation, from the final phase of medieval monarchy in the late fifteenth century to the breakdown of the institutions and relationships of Tudor government prior to the outbreak of Civil War in 1643.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 322 (3, formerly 1½) THE ENGLISH REVOLUTION AND ITS SETTLEMENT, 1643-1715**

The principal themes in the development and consequences of the "Great Rebellion" and the "Revolution of 1688". The course will consider interpretive problems raised by the political, social, and intellectual influence of these events in both British and European history.

Not open to students with credit for History 323 (Britain, 1660-1815) prior to 1982-83

J. Money

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 323 (3) BRITAIN, 1714-1815**

Britain from the accession of George I to Waterloo — an intensive study of the roots of political stability and of social change, and of the consequences of their interaction in Britain in the eighteenth century.

J. Money

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 325 (3) BRITAIN, 1815-1914**

Great Britain, industry and empire; an intensive study of British history during the nineteenth century.

S.W. Jackman

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 327 (3) 20TH CENTURY BRITAIN**

An examination of the major themes in the history of 20th century Britain, such as the collapse of imperial power, the development of closer relations with the European continent, and the social, cultural, and political tensions created by an era of rapid change and economic decline.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 338 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN BRITISH HISTORY**

Selected topics in British history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of the instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**CANADIAN****HIST 340 (3) NEW FRANCE**

A study of the history of the French regime in Canada from 1500 to 1763. The course will deal with economic, social, and political aspects of the history of New France, as well as the forces in New England, France, and Holland that influenced the development of New France.

C.M. Gaffield

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 342 (3) BRITISH NORTH AMERICA, CONQUEST TO CONFEDERATION**

A combination of lectures and seminars examining the development of the economy, society, and culture of the area comprising present-day Ontario, Quebec, and the Maritimes. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the emergence of distinct social and cultural entities in each of these areas.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 344 (3) CANADA SINCE CONFEDERATION**

A study of recurring themes and problems in Canadian history including national policies, French-English tensions, federal-provincial conflicts, and external relations. Attention will be given to the social and economic background of these problems as well as their political manifestations.

P.E. Roy

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 346 (3) CANADIAN URBAN HISTORY**

This lecture-seminar course will examine Canadian urban development using two complementary approaches: a history of individual cities and a history of the process of urbanization. In examining these two broad topics, four basic themes will be examined. They are: economic growth and metropolitan de-



velopment; population growth and change; social and political organization; and spatial growth and the physical environment. Also, since urban history is a relatively new field in Canada, considerable attention will be paid to the methods and conclusions of urban historians in Great Britain and the United States.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### **HIST 347 (3) BUSINESS AND SOCIETY IN PERSPECTIVE: THE CANADIAN EXPERIENCE, 1800-1970**

This course examines the changing function of the entrepreneur within Canadian society. There will be particular emphasis on business relations with labour, consumer, and politician; self-perception within the business community; and the influence of British, American, and multinational corporations on the development of a Canadian entrepreneurial class.

P.A. Baskerville

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### **HIST 348 (3) SOCIAL AND INTELLECTUAL HISTORY OF CANADA**

A thematic study of the major intellectual and social attitudes, values, assumptions, and expectations in nineteenth-and twentieth-century Canada. Students will examine original works by Canadians in a number of disciplines including history, politics, the social sciences, literature and art.

Prerequisite: History 230 or written consent of the instructor

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### **HIST 349 (1½) EDUCATION AND CHILDHOOD IN CANADIAN HISTORY**

This course examines the social, political, and ideological context of the development of educational systems in Canada. It emphasizes such topics as concepts of childhood, the interrelationships of school and society, and the nature of educational reform.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-December (3-0)

#### **HIST 350 (3) THE PRAIRIES**

After a brief sketch of the fur trade and early settlement, this course concentrates on the history of the West after 1870-1871. Some of the topics examined are the treatment of the Indian and Metis peoples; the development of white societies; the emergence of a regional consciousness; ethnic diversity, and protest movements from the 1890's onwards.

G.R.I. MacPherson

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### **HIST 351 (3) QUEBEC**

A history of the province of Quebec from 1600 to the present. Emphasis will be on the development of a unique society in Quebec.

History 230 and a reading knowledge of French would be useful but are not required. Students who received credit in History 352 prior to 1979-80, or for History 358, Section 2 in 1978-79, may not enrol in this course.

P.M. Senese

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### **HIST 352 (1½, formerly 3) SEMINAR IN FRENCH CANADA**

A study of selected problems in French Canadian history stressing patterns in intellectual, social and economic development, emphasizing the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. This course will be taught as a seminar, and will be offered in alternate years only.

Prerequisite: History 230, and a reading knowledge of French, or written consent of the instructor

P.M. Senese

January-April (3-0)

#### **HIST 353 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN BRITISH COLUMBIAN HISTORY**

Selected topics in British Columbian history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to Honours and Major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of the instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

#### **HIST 354 (1½) BRITISH COLUMBIA TO 1900**

British Columbia from the coming of the white man to the emergence of provincial political parties about the end of the 19th century. An examination of the foundations of modern British Columbia, including such topics as early exploration and settlement, the role of the Hudson's Bay Company, the colonies of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, and the origins of institutional life.

Prerequisite: History 230 or written consent of the instructor

J.E. Hendrickson

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### **HIST 355 (1½) BRITISH COLUMBIA SINCE 1885**

The emphasis will be on social, economic, and political developments within the province. Written assignments will be required.

Not open to students who have credit in History 350 prior to 1976-77

P.E. Roy

January-April (3-0)

#### **HIST 356 (3) CANADIAN CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY**

A study of the evolution of the Canadian Constitution from 1763 to the present.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### **HIST 357A (formerly one-half of 357) (1½) SEMINAR IN CANADIAN DEFENCE POLICY**

A study of selected aspects of Canadian defence policy since 1867. Emphasis on the military policies and strategic role of Canada in the 20th century. Enrolment limited.

This course is not open to students with credit in History 439 or 494.

Prerequisite: History 230 or consent of the instructor

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

#### **HIST 357B (formerly one-half of 357) (1½) SEMINAR IN CANADIAN EXTERNAL POLICY**

A study of selected aspects of Canadian external policy since 1867, with emphasis on Canada's position as a middle power. Enrolment limited.

This course is not open to students with credit in History 439 or 494.

Prerequisite: History 230 or consent of the instructor

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

#### **HIST 358 (1½-6) TOPICS IN CANADIAN HISTORY**

An intensive study of selected aspects of Canadian history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

Topic for 1982-83: "Computers and Historical Research"

C.M. Gaffield

September-December (3-0)

#### **HIST 359 (1½-6) SEMINAR IN CANADIAN HISTORY**

Selected topics in Canadian history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

### **EUROPEAN**

#### **HIST 360 (1½) THE RENAISSANCE**

A study of the conditions, ideas, and men involved in the intellectual quickening that ushered in the early modern period of European history.

R.J. McCue

September-December (3-0)

#### **HIST 361 (1½) THE REFORMATION**

A history of the men, and the political and religious factors involved in the upheavals of the Protestant and Roman Catholic reformations.

R.J. McCue

January-April (3-0)

#### **HIST 362 (1½, formerly 3) EUROPE UNDER THE ANCIEN REGIME**

Pre-industrial Europe in the 17th and 18th centuries. A social and cultural history of Western Europe. Emphasis will be placed on sex roles, household and family structure, religious beliefs, economic relations, and attitudes towards crime, madness and poverty.

Prerequisite: None, History 240 recommended

A.G. McLaren

September-December (3-0)

#### **HIST 363 (1½) REVOLUTIONARY AND NAPOLEONIC EUROPE**

A study of the French Revolution and its impact on Europe in the late 18th and early 19th centuries. Students who received credit in History 362 (formerly 314) prior to 1975-76 may not enrol in this course.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended

(3-0)



**HIST 365A (formerly one-half of 365) (1½) SOCIAL AND CULTURAL HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE: 1770-1848**

The early industrial society of 19th century Europe. An examination of the initial impact of the commercial and industrial revolutions on Europe in the first half of the 19th century with special attention being paid to the transformation of everyday life, the growth of cities, and the making of the working and middle classes.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended  
(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

(3-0)

**HIST 365B (formerly one-half of 365) (1½) SOCIAL, CULTURAL, AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE: 1848-1914**

The mature industrial society of late 19th century Europe. An examination of the full flowering of industrial society in the latter half of the 19th century with special attention being paid to the acceleration of economic development, the stabilization of urban life, the professionalization of culture, and the bureaucratization of business and government.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended  
A.G. McLaren

September-December (3-0)

**HIST 366 (1½, formerly 3) EUROPE BETWEEN TWO WORLD WARS**

This course will examine the impact of the First World War on European society through its effect on the international order and the rise of totalitarian ideologies such as communism and fascism.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 or 242 recommended

C.M.S. Girard, D.A.T. Stafford

September-December (3-0)

**HIST 367 (formerly one-half of 366) (1½) THE SECOND WORLD WAR AND THE RECOVERY OF WESTERN EUROPE**

An examination of the effects of the Second World War on Europe, and the recovery of the Western European states in the post-war period.

Prerequisites: None; History 240 or 242 recommended

C.M.S. Girard

January-April (3-0)

**HIST 370 (1½, formerly 3) FRANCE FROM THE REVOLUTION TO THE THIRD REPUBLIC, 1789-1870**

An examination of the principal themes in French history from 1789 to 1870 such as the revolutionary tradition and conservative responses, anti-clericalism and Catholicism, Parisian culture and peasant backwardness, and the beginnings of French imperialism.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-December (3-0)

**HIST 371 (formerly one-half of 370) (1½) MODERN FRANCE, 1870-1945**

An examination of the principal themes in French history from 1870 to 1945 such as the emergence of the 'stalemate' society, the clashes of Left and Right, the growth of the French Empire, and Franco-German conflict.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 or 242 recommended

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

January-April (3-0)

**HIST 372 (1½, formerly 3) IMPERIAL GERMANY**

An examination of the principal themes in German history between the formation of the united state in 1871 and the German revolution of 1918-1919.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended

D.A.T. Stafford

September-December (3-0)

**HIST 373 (formerly one-half of 372) (1½) WEIMAR AND NAZI GERMANY**

An examination of the principal themes and developments in German history between the end of World War One and the collapse of the Third Reich in 1945.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 or 242 recommended

D.A.T. Stafford

January-April (3-0)

**HIST 374 (3) IMPERIAL RUSSIA, 1689-1917**

A history of Russia from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. The course traces the response of the Russian state and Russian society to changing national needs and the challenge of the West. Through reports and discussions, emphasis will be given to periods of rapid change.

D.L. Senese

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 376 (1½) THE SOVIET UNION**

A history of the U.S.S.R. from 1917 to the present. The course will analyze the forces that have moulded the policies of the Communist leadership and ex-

amine how these policies have affected the shape of Soviet society and the role of the Soviet Union in world affairs.

D.L. Senese

September-December (3-0)

**HIST 380 (1½, formerly 3) PROBLEMS IN MEDIEVAL EUROPE**

A detailed study of selected problems in the history of Medieval Europe. The specific topics to be considered will vary from year to year.

Prerequisite: None; History 236 recommended

(Not offered 1982-83;)

(3-0)

**HIST 382 (1½) THE SCIENTIFIC AND INTELLECTUAL REVOLUTION OF THE 17TH CENTURY**

A survey of the rise of modern science and the new world view which resulted from its success. Among the thinkers to be considered will be Galileo, Francis Bacon, Descartes, Hobbes, Newton and Locke. These men and their ideas will be examined in the social and political context of their times. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. Not open to students who have credit for History 368.

W.G. Shelton

September-December (3-0)

**HIST 383 (1½) THE ENLIGHTENMENT**

The eighteenth century challenge to authority: the revolutionary implications of attempts to discover scientific laws in human behaviour. The thought of the French *philosophes* will be considered together with that of other influential writers such as Rousseau, Hume and Adam Smith. These thinkers and their ideas will be discussed in the social and political context of their times. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. Not open to students who have credit for History 368.

W.G. Shelton

January-April (3-0)

**HIST 384 (1½) THE 19TH CENTURY MIND**

The Romantic reaction to the French Revolution, the role of ideologies such as liberalism, nationalism and socialism, and the impact of the theory of evolution. These movements and others will be explored in terms of their social and political background. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. Not open to students who have credit for History 368.

W.G. Shelton

September-December (3-0)

**HIST 385 (1½) THE CRISIS OF MODERN THOUGHT**

A study of the role of irrationalism and relativism in the work of such thinkers as Nietzsche, Freud and Einstein. Existentialism, fascism, Keynesian economics and other responses to the cataclysmic changes of the twentieth century will also be considered in their social and political setting. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis.

Not open to students who have credit for History 368

W.G. Shelton

January-April (3-0)

**HIST 388 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY**

An intensive study of selected aspects of European history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

Topic for 1982-83: "British and European Resistance Movements during World War II."

D.A.T. Stafford

January-April (3-0)

**HIST 389 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN EUROPEAN HISTORY**

Selected topics in European history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Topic for 1982-83: "Sex in History"

A.G. McLaren

September-December (3-0)

**HIST 390 (3) WAR IN THE MODERN WORLD, 1755 TO THE PRESENT**

A survey of European military history from the Seven Years' War to the present day. It covers the change from the limited warfare of the early 18th century to the unlimited warfare of the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the causes of war, the impact of new inventions on tactics and strategy, and the



social, political, and economic results of wars on society up to and including the atomic age.

R.H. Roy September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **HIST 392 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN THE HISTORY OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR**

Selected topics in the history of the Second World War. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to Honours and Major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult with Department about topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department. (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

R.H. Roy September-December (3-0)

## **ASIAN**

### **HIST 433A (formerly one-half of 433) (PACI 433A) (1½) ANCIENT CHINA**

A study of the rise of Chinese civilization and Empire from the earliest times to approximately 200 A.D. Major themes will be the origins of Chinese civilization, the flowering of Chinese philosophy in the times of Confucius and Lao-tzu, the formation of a unified Empire, and the social foundations of the Imperial State.

Prerequisite: History 252 or Chinese 301 or permission of the instructor (3-0)

### **HIST 433B (formerly one-half of 433) (PACI 433B) (1½) PRE-MODERN CHINA**

The development of Chinese civilization from the fall of the Han Empire in the 3rd century A.D., through the reunification of China under the Tang, to the Manchu Conquest of China in 1644. Major attention will be given to the political and social dynamics of the Imperial State and to the cultural basis of Chinese civilization.

Prerequisite: History 252 or Chinese 301 or permission of the instructor (3-0)

### **HIST 434A (formerly one-half of 434) (PACI 434A) (1½) MODERN CHINA**

China's encounter with the modern West from the 17th century to the mid-20th century. Emphasis on the collapse of the traditional order and the search for new political, social, and cultural forms.

Prerequisite: None September-December (3-0)

### **HIST 434B (formerly one-half of 434) (PACI 434B) (1½) CHINA IN REVOLUTION**

The roots of Chinese Communism, its rise to power, and the development of the People's Republic since 1949. Attention will also be given to China's new role in international politics.

Prerequisite: None January-April (3-0)

### **HIST 435 (PACI 435) (1½) FEUDALISM IN JAPAN: THE WAY OF THE WARRIOR FROM THE 12TH TO THE 19TH CENTURY**

A study of politics, economics, society and culture in medieval and Tokugawa Japan with emphasis upon the role of the samurai class.

E.P. Tsurumi September-December (3-0)

### **HIST 436A (formerly one-half of 436) (PACI 436A) (1½) JAPAN'S MODERN TRANSFORMATION: FROM FEUDAL COUNTRY TO NATION-STATE**

The purpose of this course is, through a combination of lectures, student presentations, discussions and papers, to examine some of the problems which occur in the history of 19th and 20th century Japan.

The format requires student participation throughout the course. Students are required to make class presentations, submit one short analytical paper and do one long research paper on a topic of their own choice.

Not open for credit to students who have credit in History 414

Prerequisite: None

E.P. Tsurumi January-April (3-0)

### **HIST 436B (formerly one-half of 436) (PACI 436B) (1½) 20TH CENTURY JAPAN**

A study of modern Japanese society and culture in the 20th century. Special attention will be paid to the influences of Westernization and industrialization upon traditional modes of thought, work, every day life and creative endeavours.

Changes in family life in the cities and in the countryside will be examined.

Not open for credit to students who have credit in History 414

Prerequisite: None

(Not offered 1982-83) (3-0)

### **HIST 438 (PACI 438) (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN EAST ASIAN HISTORY**

An intensive study of selected aspects of East Asian history. Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department. (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

Topic for 1982-83: "Women in the History of Japan"

E.P. Tsurumi September-December (3-0)

### **HIST 439 (PACI 439) (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN EAST ASIAN HISTORY**

Selected topics in East Asian history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

Topic for 1982-83: "Seminar in Modern Japanese History".

E.P. Tsurumi January-April (3-0)

## **COMPARATIVE STUDIES**

### **HIST 462 (HA 462) (3) ART AND REVOLUTION**

Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolutions of modern times. Emphasis on the French, Russian and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **HIST 464 (1½) BRITISH COLUMBIA AND THE AMERICAN PACIFIC NORTHWEST**

A comparative examination of some of the political, economic, and cultural developments representative of the history of British Columbia and the American Pacific Northwest.

J.E. Hendrickson January-April (3-0)

## **SPECIALIZED COURSES**

### **HIST 480 (3) APPROACHES TO HISTORY**

A seminar devoted to studying the history of history and the nature of history as an intellectual discipline.

J. Money, S.W. Jackman September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **HIST 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READING**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chairman of the Department. Students may take this course for a total of 6 units, but not more than 3 units in any given year.

Members of the Department

### **HIST 495 (3) THIRD YEAR HONOURS TUTORIAL**

Directed readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the Department.

Members of the Department

### **HIST 496 (3) FOURTH YEAR HONOURS TUTORIAL**

Directed readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the Department.

Members of the Department

### **HIST 497 (3) HONOURS THESIS**

The preparation of an honours thesis from 15,000 to 25,000 words in length under the direction of a member of the Department. Normally, this thesis is an expansion of the student's research essay written for History 495.

Members of the Department



**HIST 498 (1½) HONOURS TUTORIAL**

Directed reading offered by the instructor supervising a student's graduating essay.

**HIST 499 (4½) GRADUATING ESSAY IN HONOURS**

The preparation of a research paper from 50-100 pages in length under the direction of a member of the Department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and is due one week before the final day of lectures. There is, in addition, an oral examination on the field covered in the graduating essay.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department concerning specific content of the courses offered in any given year.

**HIST 500 (3) HISTORIOGRAPHY****HIST 501 (4½) FIELD IN AMERICAN HISTORY****HIST 502 (4½) FIELD IN BRITISH HISTORY****HIST 503 (4½) FIELD IN CANADIAN HISTORY****HIST 504 (4½) FIELD IN EUROPEAN HISTORY****HIST 505 (4½) FIELD IN ASIAN HISTORY****HIST 508 (4½) FIELD IN THEMATIC STUDIES: I****HIST 509 (4½) FIELD IN THEMATIC STUDIES: II****HIST 595 (3) EXTENDED RESEARCH PAPER****HIST 598 (3) THESIS TUTORIAL****HIST 599 (12) M.A. THESIS****LIBERAL STUDIES PROGRAM**

*The Liberal Studies Program is described on page 82 of the 1979-80 edition of the Calendar. No students will be admitted to the program in 1982-83.*

**LIBERAL ARTS COURSES****L A 306 (1½) IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION: I**

A critical interdisciplinary inquiry into seminal ideas in the history of Western civilization and the perennial questions human beings have raised about themselves, human relationships, the social order, nature, God, and their destiny. Representative works drawn from literature, philosophy, science, history, art, and social theory, from the Hellenic age to the seventeenth century, will be studied and discussed with a view to appreciating them not only in relation to the climate of opinion of their time but also, and more importantly, in respect of their significance for formulating a philosophy of life.

The instructor with the cooperation of guest lecturers from other departments will, before focusing class discussion on these works, situate them in their cultural and historical context. Occasionally films or slides relevant to a particular author, artist, idea or age will be shown.

Prerequisite: There is no prerequisite, except that first year students may enrol only with permission of the Instructor.

Not open to students with credit in Liberal Arts 305

Texts in 1982-83: *Antigone* (Sophocles); brief selections from *Apology*, *Crito*, *Symposium* (Plato), Aristotle's *Ethics*, *The Art of Love* (Ovid), *The Bible*, *The Divine Comedy* (Dante), and *The Cloud of Unknowing*, *The Prince* (Machiavelli), Calvin, *Letter of Usury*, *Pensées* (Pascal)

For further information concerning the selections for any given year contact the Philosophy Department.

G.A. Ghanotakis (Philosophy)

September-December (3-0)

**L A 307 (1½) IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION: II**

This course continues the inquiry of Liberal Arts 306, using texts drawn from the eighteenth century to the present.

The instructor with the cooperation of guest lecturers from other departments will, before focusing class discussion on these works, situate them in their cultural and historical context. Occasionally films or slides relevant to a particular author, artist, idea or age will be shown.

Prerequisite: There is no prerequisite, except that first year students may enrol only with permission of the Instructor

Not open to students with credit in Liberal Arts 305

Texts in 1982-83: *An Essay on Man* (Pope); *Faust I* (Goethe); *the Present Age* (Kierkegaard); *The Communist Manifesto* (Marx); *The Grand Inquisitor* (Dostoevski); *The Origin of Species* (Darwin); *Civilization and its Discontents* (Freud); and *The Devil and The Good Lord* (Sartre)

For further information concerning the selections for any given year contact the Philosophy Department.

G.A. Ghanotakis (Philosophy)

January-April (3-0)

**L A 490 (3) DIRECTED READING**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Director of the Program.

Prerequisite: Liberal Arts 306 and 307 and registration in the Liberal Studies Program. Students may not take both Liberal Arts 490 and 491

**L A 491 (1½) DIRECTED READING**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Director of the Program.

Prerequisite: Liberal Arts 306 and 307 and registration in the Liberal Studies Program. Students may not take both Liberal Arts 490 and 491

**DEPARTMENT OF LINGUISTICS**

Henry J. Warkentyne, B.A. (W. Ont.), M.A., Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department. (On study leave, 1982-83).

Joseph F. Kess, B.S. (Georgetown), M.A., Ph.D. (Hawaii), Professor.

Geoffrey N. O'Grady, B.A. (Sydney), Ph.D. (Indiana), Professor.

Barry F. Carlson, B.A., M.A. (Colo.), Ph.D. (Hawaii), Associate Professor.

Thomas M. Hess, B.A. (Colo.), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.) Associate Professor.

Thomas E. Hukari, B.A. (Ore.), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.

Robert D. Levine, B.A., Ph.D. (Columbia), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (1981-83).

James Arthurs, B.A. (Durham), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

John H. Esling, B.A. (Northwestern), M.A. (Mich.), Ph.D. (Edin.), Assistant Professor.

Barbara P. Harris, B.A. (Carleton), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Professor.

John C. Ingram, B.A. (Tasmania), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Visiting Assistant Professor (1981-82).



## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 202; for graduate courses, see page 98.

### PREREQUISITE

Except by permission of the Department, first year students may not take courses numbered 300 or higher. Courses numbered 400 or higher require at least third year standing or permission of the Department.

Some knowledge of a language other than English is recommended.

## GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

### B.A. in Linguistics

**General** — Students who wish to proceed to the B.A. degree under the regulations for the General Program and who wish to study Linguistics as one of their fields of concentration are urged to take one of the following as their second field of concentration: Anthropology, Classical or Modern Languages, English, Mathematics, Psychology.

Students who begin the study of Linguistics as one of their fields in the General Program in their first or second year should take Linguistics 100, and then at least three senior courses in Linguistics in their third and fourth years.

Students who begin the study of Linguistics as one of their fields in the General Program in their third and fourth years should take Linguistics 360 or 361 and at least two other senior courses in Linguistics.

**Major** — Students who wish to proceed to the B.A. degree with a Major in Linguistics are urged to offer supporting courses in one of Anthropology, Classical or Modern Languages, English, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology.

The requirement for a Major in Linguistics are 210, 250, 251 and 15 units of senior courses in Linguistics including either Linguistics 440 and 441 or Linguistics 410A and 410B. Linguistics 100 is recommended to those intending to major in Linguistics.

**Honours** — Students who wish to take an Honours program in Linguistics begin the program in the third year with permission of the Department. Honours students must: (a) achieve at least a B average in all Linguistics courses taken in each of the third and fourth years and maintain a second-class average in all work of the third and fourth years; (b) present 21 units of upper level courses including Linguistics 410A and 410B, 440, 441 and 499.

Students who meet the above requirements will be recommended for Honours degrees as follows. Successful completion of all prescribed courses together with the following graduating average: First Class Honours, 6.50 or higher, and a letter grade of at least A- in Linguistics 499 (Honours Thesis); Second Class Honours, 3.50 to 6.49, and a letter grade of at least B in Linguistics 499. All Honours students are required to submit their proposals for Honours thesis research at the beginning of their final year. An Honours student with a First Class graduating average, but with a grade less than A- in Linguistics 499, will be given the option of receiving a Second Class Honours or a First Class Major degree.

### B.A. in Applied Linguistics (Emphasis on teaching English as a Second Language)

#### Major

##### First and Second Years

Required Courses: Linguistics 210, 250, 251; English 115/116 or 121/122, and 215; Psychology 100. Six units in a second language of which three units should normally be at the second year level.

Recommended Electives: Linguistics 100; Anthropology 100; Psychology 240.

##### Third and Fourth Years

Required Courses: Linguistics 374, 375, 376, 410A, 440; and 7½ units selected from Linguistics 369, 370, 373, 378, 386, 388, 390, 392 or 393, 395 (15 units).

Corequisite Courses: Three units selected from English or Creative Writing in consultation with the Department. Three units selected from Psychology 311, 312, 313A, 313B, 335.

Recommended Electives: Three units selected from Education-B 342, 343, 360, 361, 435.

#### Honours

In addition to the requirements for the Major, the Honours student must present Linguistics 410B, 441, and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper level Linguistics courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the B.A. in Linguistics.

NOTES: 1. The B.A. degree in Applied Linguistics will prepare the individual for teaching English as a second language in many foreign coun-

tries and in Canadian programs existing outside the public school system.

2. The B.A. in Applied Linguistics does not qualify students to teach in the schools of British Columbia. Those who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in the Province. (For particulars, see page 135.)

### B.Sc. in Linguistics

#### Major

##### First and Second Years

Required Courses: Linguistics 210, 250, 251; Biology 207 or Physical Education 141; Mathematics 100/101 or 102/151; 3 units from Physics 100, 110, 120, 220; Psychology 100.

Recommended Electives: Linguistics 100; Computer Science 110/115; Physical Education 241 (prerequisite 141); course(s) in a second language.

##### Third and Fourth Years

Required courses: Linguistics 369, 370, 380, 381, 386, 388, three units selected from 410A, 410B, 440, 441, and three additional units of Linguistics courses numbered upwards of 300, selected from the B.Sc. list in consultation with the Department (15 units).

#### Honours

In addition to the requirements for the Major, the Honours students must present all of Linguistics 410A, 410B, 440, 441 and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper level courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the B.A. in Linguistics.

NOTES: The B.Sc. in Linguistics is a suitable preparation for post-graduate study in the Speech and Hearing Sciences and for advanced studies in Psycholinguistics and the Phonetic Sciences.

A General program leading to a B.Sc. Degree is not available.

### Diploma in Applied Linguistics (Emphasis on teaching English as a Second Language)

1. Applicants must have completed a University of Victoria Bachelor's degree or its equivalent including at least 6 units of courses in English and 6 units of second language courses.
2. Applicants whose previous instruction was given in a language other than English will normally be required to have a major in English. When necessary, fluency in English will be determined by oral and written tests given by the Department of Linguistics.
3. The program may be completed in one year of full-time study, but could also be taken part-time. It must be completed within five years.
4. Courses (15 units)
  - a. Linguistics 374, 375
  - b. Nine units from Linguistics 369, 370, 373, 378, 386, 388, 390 or 392, 395.
  - c. 3 units from Linguistics 376; Education-B342, 343, 360, 361, 435, 436.
5. Fifteen units of course work in addition to those credited towards a degree are required to complete the program. Applicants who have received credit for some of these courses (or equivalent) previously will be allowed to substitute up to six units of courses recommended by the Department.
6. Students who have completed the University of Victoria degree in Applied Linguistics or its equivalent may not register in the Diploma Program.
7. Those who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in the Province. (For particulars, see page 135.)

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: The following courses are acceptable for either the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree: Linguistics 210, 250, 251, 369, 370, 380, 381, 386, 400, 410A, 410B, 440, 441 and 481.

### LING 099 (0) ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (3 fee units)

A non-credit course in English as a Second Language for students whose native language is not English — see page 13 for regulations governing such students. Successful completion of this course may be required at the discretion of individual departments.

Texts: List available from the Department

Members of the Department

(3-0; 3-0)



**LING 100 (3) INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS**

An introduction to the theory and methods of language analysis. Techniques and practical applications in the study of phonology (speech sounds), morphology (word-building), syntax (sentence-building), and semantics (meaning). Examples will be drawn from a wide variety of languages. Attention is paid to the history of the world's language families, language change, and the reconstruction of earlier stages of languages. The course may also include such topics as the relationship between language, thought, and culture, and the acquisition of language by children.

Linguistics 100 is intended for first year students and others seeking a general survey of the discipline of Linguistics. No previous knowledge of any foreign language is necessary.

B.P. Harris, T.M. Hess and members of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 108 (3) A FIRST COURSE IN A NATIVE INDIAN LANGUAGE OF VANCOUVER ISLAND**

This course concentrates on basic grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation in a Native Indian language of Vancouver Island. To the extent possible at an elementary level, Native Indian culture will be introduced as well.

(Language offered 1979-80: Nitinahli)

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

**LING 120 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF PHONOLOGY**

Basic principles and techniques of phonological analysis. Students learn how to describe and write the sounds of language.

Prerequisite: Competence in one of the Native Indian languages of British Columbia. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Program.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**LING 121 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX**

Basic principles and techniques. Examples will be drawn from a wide morphological and syntactic analysis. Students study the ways in which words and sentences are formed.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 120. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Program.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**LING 122 (1½) PHONOLOGICAL ANALYSIS**

The application of principles and techniques of linguistic analysis to the phonologies of Native Indian languages. Students use their knowledge of linguistics to describe the sounds of their languages in order to devise practical orthographies.

Prerequisite: Competence in one of the Native Indian languages of British Columbia. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Program.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**LING 123 (1½) GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS**

The application of the principles and techniques of linguistic analysis to the morphology and syntax of Native Indian languages. Students apply their knowledge of linguistics to the description of words and sentences of their languages.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 122. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Program.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**LING 124 (1½) DISCOVERY PROCEDURES: I**

This course explores ways of gathering and analyzing language materials, including the use of tape recorders, field notes and card files. Work on special topics, such as the names of plants, animals or places and cultural activities such as fishing or food preparation, will be encouraged. A variety of resources will be used, including the student's knowledge of his language and culture, and, if available, other speakers or tape recordings.

Prerequisite: Competence in one of the Native Indian languages of British Columbia. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(3-0)

**LING 125 (1½) DISCOVERY PROCEDURES: II**

The analysis of texts, such as traditional stories, histories and cultural descriptions is emphasized. Students will work with available materials, transcribing texts, preparing glossaries and, if possible, gathering further information from native speakers.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 124. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(3-0)

**LING 126 (formerly one-half of 240) (1½) PEDAGOGICAL GRAMMARS OF AMERINDIAN LANGUAGES**

The application of linguistic principles to the preparation of grammars of languages indigenous to British Columbia.

Prerequisite: Competence in one of the Native Indian languages of British Columbia. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**LING 127 (formerly one-half of 240) (1½) AMERINDIAN LEXICOGRAPHY**

The application of linguistic and ethnoscientific principles to the preparation of dictionaries of languages indigenous to British Columbia.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 126. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**LING 208 (3) SECOND COURSE IN A NATIVE INDIAN LANGUAGE OF VANCOUVER ISLAND**

This course entails grammar, pronunciation and conversation, as well as literature (written and spoken). The language lessons are specifically designed to present the student with various facets of Native Indian culture.

Prerequisite: An initial course in the same language

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 210 (formerly 340, 460) (3) MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX**

Techniques and theory in the analysis of words (morphology) and sentences (syntax), with emphasis on linguistic analysis, utilizing data from a wide variety of languages. Topics include basic morphological analysis, syntactic analysis, the grammatical systems of various languages (including English) and introductory transformational grammar. This course will be of interest to students who wish to study techniques of language analysis especially those in Linguistics and in Anthropology who may wish to work with languages not previously given a grammatical analysis. This course is a prerequisite to Linguistics 410A.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 100 is recommended

T.E. Hukari

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 221 (3) FIELD RESEARCH FOR LANGUAGE LESSONS**

This course considers various techniques of gathering linguistic and cultural information from knowledgeable elders and the art of utilizing this information for lessons on language and culture.

Prerequisite: Completion of first year of Native Indian Language Teacher Training program

(3-0; 3-0)

**LING 222 (3) COMPILING SCHOOL DICTIONARIES FOR NATIVE LANGUAGES**

This course treats problems unique to compiling dictionaries of Native languages with special emphasis on lexicons for school use. Each student develops a short dictionary as a model in his language during the year.

Prerequisite: Completion of first year of Native Indian Language Teacher Training program

(3-0; 3-0)

**LING 250 (1½, formerly 3) PHONETICS**

An investigation of the production and nature of speech sounds commonly occurring in languages of the world. The course will provide practice in recognizing, transcribing and producing such sounds. Preliminary study of the ways in which sound systems are structured.

Prerequisite: None, Linguistics 100 recommended

G.N. O'Grady

September-December (3-0)

**LING 251 (formerly one-half of 250) (1½) PHONOLOGY**

The course deals with the overall organization and function of sound systems, with an investigation of their variety and of the universal features which unite them.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 250 or permission of the Department

Not open to students with 3 units of credit in 250

G.N. O'Grady

January-April (3-0)



**LING 308 (3) A THIRD COURSE IN A NATIVE INDIAN LANGUAGE OF VANCOUVER ISLAND**

Advanced grammar and vocabulary presented through written and oral texts concerning *haawicqsh* mythology and subsistence techniques. Second Term project: each student interviews, in the Native language, an elder concerning one of the following: the meaning of a *haawicqsh* myth; the art of making an old style implement; the preparation of an old style meal.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 208

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 360 (3) GENERAL LINGUISTICS**

An introduction to Linguistics intended for students with no previous knowledge of the subject who desire a single senior course or who wish to begin the study of Linguistics in their senior years. This course will cover, at the level expected in senior courses, the material listed in Linguistics 100. Normally not open to students with Linguistics 100.

Text: Langaker, *Fundamentals of Linguistic Analysis*

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0)

**LING 361 (3) ANTHROPOLOGICAL LINGUISTICS**

Language in relation to culture, semantics, and as an ethnographic tool.

Intended for students with no previous knowledge of Linguistics.

Normally not open to students who have credit in or who are taking Linguistics 100 or 220

Prerequisite: An introductory course in Anthropology

Text: Langaker, *Fundamentals of Linguistic Analysis*

J. Arthurs

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 369 (PSYC 369) (formerly one-half of 370) (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLINGUISTICS**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. The course covers the biological bases of language, the child's stage by stage acquisition of the phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics of his first language. Also treated are the child's metalinguistic abilities and his growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 100 or Psychology 100 or permission of the Department

J.F. Kess, R.A. Hoppe

September-December (3-0)

**LING 370 (PSYC 370) (1½, formerly 3) EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLINGUISTICS**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. A course in the psychology of language covering such topics as the nature and function of language, experimental psycho-linguistics, the relationship of language and cognition, speech perception and processing, comprehension and production of sentences, utilization of semantic systems, bilingualism, and nonverbal communication, language and socio-cultural factors.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 100 or Psychology 100, or permission of the Department

J.F. Kess, R.A. Hoppe

January-April (3-0)

**LING 372 (1½, formerly 3) NATIVE LANGUAGES OF BRITISH COLUMBIA**

This course surveys the semantic, phonological and morphological structure of thirty languages belonging to five different language families having among them greater linguistic diversity than is to be found in the whole of Europe, and discusses hypotheses of their history.

Prerequisite: A previous course in Linguistics

Text: Thomas and Hess, *An Introduction to Nitinaht Language and Culture*

B.F. Carlson

September-December (3-0)

**LING 373 (1½) APPLIED PSYCHOLINGUISTIC TECHNIQUES OF LANGUAGE LEARNING AND TEACHING**

A survey of techniques applied to the problems of second language learning and teaching. These techniques, derived from applied psycholinguistic investigations, examine the nature of language, language learning abilities, and second language acquisition by adults.

J.H. Esling

September-December (3-0)

**LING 374 (formerly one-half of 371) (1½) APPLIED LINGUISTICS**

Theoretical approaches to second language learning and teaching; exploring and demonstrating the relevance of theoretical linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, and contrastive analysis to teaching and learning of language.

Prerequisite: A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department

J.H. Esling

September-December (3-0)

**LING 375 (formerly one-half of 371) (1½) TECHNIQUES IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS**

With special reference to the teaching of English as a second language, this course addresses problems such as course design, preparation of pedagogical materials, the use of the language laboratory, and classroom teaching techniques.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 374 or permission of the Department

J.H. Esling

January-April (3-0)

**LING 376 (1½) SEMINAR AND PRACTICUM IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS**

The course consists of a series of seminars dealing with T.E.S.L. methodology and participation by the students in E.S.L. class instruction as arranged by the Department.

Evaluation is based on one essay or report and participation in the seminars and classroom instruction.

Open only to students registered in the Applied Linguistics programs

J.H. Esling

September-April (1-2; 1-2)

**LING 378 (1½) CONTRASTIVE LINGUISTICS**

An introduction to the contrastive study of languages with respect to their phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic systems. Special attention is also given to factors related to language learning situations, with reference to transfer and interference from the mother tongue. The language selected to be compared with English will vary from year to year.

Prerequisite: A previous course in Linguistics

Texts: Selected readings on the theory of contrastive analysis

J.Arthurs

September-December (3-0)

**LING 380 (1½ formerly 3) INTRODUCTION TO ACOUSTIC PHONETICS**

A study of the acoustic properties of speech sounds including an introduction to the use of experimental equipment for speech analysis.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 250 or permission of the Department

September-December (2-2)

**LING 381 (formerly half of 380) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SPEECH PHYSIOLOGY**

A study of the physiology of the human speech and hearing mechanisms. Laboratory projects will involve experiments in speech production or perception.

Prerequisites: Linguistics 380, or permission of the Department

January-April (2-2)

**LING 386 (1½) PROSODIC FEATURES OF ENGLISH**

This course presents a detailed analysis of the stress and intonation patterns of English and shows their relationship to grammatical functions.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 250, 251, or permission of the Department

J.H. Esling

January-April (3-0)

**LING 388 (1½) A GRAMMAR OF ENGLISH USAGE**

A functional treatment of English grammar. The relations of the parts of speech are examined in terms of their function in the construction of meaningful units of communication.

B.P. Harris

September-December (3-0)

**LING 390 (1½, formerly 3) THE GROWTH OF MODERN ENGLISH**

The history of the English language from its beginning to the present day, including Canadian English. Topics covered will include the significance of social and regional dialects, and the causes of language change.

Not open to students who have credit in English 390.

Not normally open to students below third-year standing.

Prerequisite: A previous course in linguistics, preferably Linguistics 388, or permission of the Department

B.P. Harris

January-April (3-0)

**LING 392 (1½, formerly 3) CANADIAN ENGLISH**

A description of the distinctive features of modern Canadian English, especially in vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation, and an account of the economic, social, and political factors that have given rise to those features.



**Prerequisite:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department

**Texts:** Scargill, *Short History of Canadian English, Modern Canadian English Usage*  
September-December (3-0)

### LING 393 (formerly one-half of 430) (1½) DIALECTOLOGY

Dialect geography and its methodology with reference to English dialects including regional variation in Canada.

**Prerequisite:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department (Linguistics 392 recommended)  
January-April (3-0)

### LING 394 (1½) DIALECT GEOGRAPHY OF FRENCH CANADA

A study of selected phonological and lexical features marking variations in Canadian French and the geographic distribution of these linguistic variants. Reference is also made to linguistic diversification in France and its relationship to Canadian French.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics and French 180, or permission of the Department  
(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (3-0)

### LING 395 (1½) SOCIOLINGUISTICS

A study of language in its social context. Attention is paid to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities and the relationship to sociocultural considerations such as class, sex, contextual setting, and ethnicity. Some consideration is given to sociolinguistic dimensions of bilingualism and multilingualism, languages in contact, language switching, and linguistic demography, non-standard dialects and language standardization, and related educational issues. Consideration will also be given to the functions of language in speech communities, for example, rules of respectful address, conversational turn-taking, and the range and interpretation of speech act types. Sociolinguistic implications for theories of language description and language change will be touched upon.

**Prerequisite:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department  
J.F. Kess January-April (3-0)

### LING 400 (3) FIELD METHODS AND TECHNIQUES IN LANGUAGE ANALYSIS

The study of field methods and techniques in language analysis with the aid of native speakers. The Department is particularly interested in the indigenous languages of the western hemisphere.

**Prerequisites:** Linguistics 210 and 251  
(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### LING 410A (formerly one-half of 410) (1½) SYNTAX

Major syntactic structures of English will be analyzed in a transformational model. Topics include formal properties of transformational grammar, such as rule ordering and constraints on variables.

**Prerequisite:** Linguistics 210 and 251 September-December (3-0)

### LING 410B (formerly one-half of 410) (1½) THEORIES OF GRAMMAR

Various current generative models of syntactic description are examined, including N. Chomsky's early models and their extension, generative semantics, the lexicalist hypothesis and trace theory, as well as various non-transformational models, including Montague grammar and base-generated syntax.

**Prerequisite:** Linguistics 410A January-April (3-0)

### LING 420 (1½, formerly 3) COMPARATIVE INDO-EUROPEAN

This course provides an integrated account of the evolution of the principal Indo-European languages.

**Prerequisites:** Linguistics 210 and 251, or permission of the Department  
(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (3-0)

### LING 425 (formerly one-half of 420) (1½) HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE LINGUISTICS

An investigation of language change through time. Theoretical considerations in the reconstruction of phonological and other linguistic subsystems. Emphasis will be on the evolution of languages other than Indo-European.

**Prerequisites:** Linguistics 210 and 251, or permission of the Department  
(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (3-0)

### LING 426 (1½) SEMANTICS

The course addresses the question of meaning and its relation to language. Topics include the concept of the dictionary, types of meaning, uses and abuses of semantic values, analysis of meaning, translation.

**Prerequisite:** Linguistics 210 or equivalent background  
J. Arthurs (3-0)

### LING 440 (1½) GENERATIVE PHONOLOGY OF ENGLISH

This course will emphasize description of the English sound system using procedures and theoretical bases of transformational generative phonology. It is intended for students who have had an introduction to phonology and who wish to learn language description using distinctive sound features, notational conventions, and rule interaction formalisms.

**Prerequisite:** Linguistics 251 or permission of the Department  
B.F. Carlson September-December (3-0)

### LING 441 (1½) ADVANCED PHONOLOGICAL ANALYSIS

This course will survey current issues in phonological theory. Special topics, such as the question of abstractness of underlying representations, the effect of historical change on the sound component of language, the role of grammatical and lexical information in phonology, the treatment of exceptions, and the ways of handling rule interactions and applications will be considered.

**Text:** Kenstowicz and Kisseberth, *Topics in Phonological Theory*  
**Prerequisite:** Linguistics 440 or permission of the Department  
B.F. Carlson January-April (3-0)

### LING 448 (1½) DIRECTED READINGS IN LINGUISTICS

Open only to Major and Honours students with a minimum G.P.A. of 6.50 in linguistics courses.

Members of the Department September-December (3-0)

### LING 449 (1½) DIRECTED READING IN LINGUISTICS

Open only to Major and Honours students with a minimum G.P.A. of 6.50 in linguistics courses.

Members of the Department January-April (3-0)

### LING 450 (1½) SEMINAR IN LANGUAGES

An elementary analysis of a language to be selected in consultation with the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Linguistics 210 and 251  
T.M. Hess September-December (3-0)

### LING 451 (1½) SEMINAR IN LANGUAGES

An elementary analysis of a language to be selected in consultation with the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Linguistics 210 and 251  
T.M. Hess January-April (3-0)

### LING 481 (3) INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER LINGUISTICS

Study of selected topics concerning the application of the computer to linguistic problems in such areas as language data analysis and synthesis, literary research and language learning. Intended for Linguistics Majors. Suitable for language and linguistics majors and graduate students.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Department September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### LING 499 (3) HONOURS THESIS

The Honours thesis is to be based on supervised research carried out by the student during the final year. The recommended style and format of the Honours thesis are the same as those stipulated for graduate theses.

## GRADUATE COURSES

*Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in any particular year.*

### LING 500 (3) FIELD METHODS AND TECHNIQUES IN LANGUAGE ANALYSIS

The study of field methods and techniques in language analysis with the aid of native speakers.

**Prerequisites:** Linguistics 410B and 441 or equivalents  
T.M. Hess

### LING 501 (1½) CANADIAN ENGLISH

A history of the phonology, syntax, and vocabulary of Canadian English.  
**Prerequisite:** Linguistics 392 or equivalent January-April (3-0)



**LING 502 (1½) LINGUISTIC THEORIES**

An introduction to the principles and methodological techniques of linguistic theories of language analysis other than the generative-transformational approach. (3-0)

**LING 503 (1½) TRANSFORMATIONAL-GENERATIVE GRAMMAR**

A survey of recent developments in transformational-generative semantic-syntactic theory.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 410 or equivalent

T.E. Hukari September-December (3-0)

**LING 505 (1½) PHONOLOGICAL THEORY**

A survey of the development of phonological theory, including such topics as phonological universals.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 441 or equivalent

G.N. O'Grady September-December (3-0)

**LING 506 (1½) LEXICOLOGY AND LEXICOGRAPHY**

The theory of lexicology and the practice of dictionary-making. (3-0)

**LING 508 (1½) CURRENT ISSUES IN TRANSFORMATIONAL-GENERATIVE GRAMMAR**

Selected topics reflecting on-going work in transformational generative theory.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 503 or equivalent

J. Arthurs January-April (3-0)

**LING 509 (1½) SOCIOLINGUISTICS**

Selected topics in recent research related to language variation. (3-0)

**LING 510 (1½) CURRENT ISSUES IN PHONOLOGY**

An examination of recent developments in phonological theory.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 505 or equivalent

B.E. Carlson January-April (3-0)

**LING 513 (1½) PROBLEMS IN GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS**

Special studies selected on an individual basis to allow a student to pursue a particular topic in grammatical analysis.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 508 (may be taken concurrently) or permission of the Department (3-0)

**LING 515 (1½) PROBLEMS IN PHONOLOGICAL ANALYSIS**

Special studies selected on an individual basis to allow a student to pursue a particular topic on phonological analysis. (3-0)

Prerequisite: Linguistics 510 (may be taken concurrently) or permission of the Department (3-0)

**LING 517 (1½) EXPERIMENTAL PHONETICS LABORATORY**

Topics in the synthesis and analysis of speech.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 380 or equivalent (3-0)

**LING 518 (1½) PROJECTS IN EXPERIMENTAL PHONETICS**

Students will be guided in designing and carrying out experiments on an individual basis in the area of the acoustics and physiology of speech.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 517 or equivalent (3-0)

**LING 520 (1½-6) PACIFIC RIM LANGUAGES**

An overview of the structure of selected indigenous languages spoken around the Pacific Rim. One of the following will be offered in a given term: 520-A (1½) North American Indian Languages; 520-B (1½) Austronesian Languages; 520-C (1½) Australian Languages; 520-D (1½) East Asian Languages. (3-0)

**LING 524 (1½) ROMANCE LINGUISTICS**

Recent developments in comparative Romance linguistics; particular emphasis will be placed on contrastive features. (3-0)

**LING 525 (1½) HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE LINGUISTICS**

An investigation of language change through time. Theoretical considerations in the reconstruction of phonological and other linguistic subsystems. Emphasis is on the evolution of languages other than Indo-European.

B.F. Carlson September-December (3-0)

**LING 526 (1½) COMPARATIVE INDO-EUROPEAN**

This course provides an integrated account of the evolution of the principal Indo-European languages.

G.N. O'Grady

January-April (3-0)

**LING 560 (Anthropology 560) (1½) LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY****LING 570 (1½-3) PSYCHOLINGUISTICS**

This course is offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. It covers such varied topics in the psychology of language as bilingualism, the relationship between language and thought, the problem of meaning, and topics in experimental psycholinguistics, such as language processing and production, as well as linguistic inference.

J.F. Kess, R.A. Hoppe

September-December (3-0)

**LING 571 (PSYC 571) (1½-3) DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLINGUISTICS**

This course is offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. It deals with the acquisition of a first language by children, focussing on the development of their phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the development of their knowledge of the semantic system of their language, their capacity for metalinguistic judgements, and the utilization of speech acts.

J.F. Kess, R.A. Hoppe

January-April (3-0)

**LING 580 (1½-3) LINGUISTICS SEMINAR**

The contents of this course will vary.

May be repeated for credit

(3-0)

**LING 581 (1½ or 3) LINGUISTICS COLLOQUIUM**

Student will prepare a written research paper (20-30 pages) and present it at a linguistics colloquium. Topics will be of current interest, bearing on linguistic theory, arising from the student's work or individual research.

May be repeated for credit

Prerequisite: Graduate standing

**LING 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests.

**LING 599 (Credit to be determined) THESIS**

Students enrolled in courses numbered 601 to 603 will explore current areas of research in the Linguistics literature, under the direction of their supervisory committee and other members of the Department. Each course may be repeated for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**LING 601 (1½ or 3) INDIVIDUAL STUDIES IN SYNTAX**

Prerequisites: Linguistics 502, 503 or equivalent courses, and graduate standing

**LING 602 (1½ or 3) INDIVIDUAL STUDIES IN PHONOLOGY**

Prerequisites: Linguistics 505 or an equivalent course, and graduate standing

**LING 603 (1½ or 3) INDIVIDUAL STUDIES IN HISTORICAL LINGUISTICS**

Prerequisites: Linguistics 420 or an equivalent course, and graduate standing

**LING 690 (1½-6) INDIVIDUAL STUDIES**

Topics (A, B, C, etc.) will be assigned at beginning of each year.

A research topic will be pursued in depth under the direction of the student's supervisor. Students will be expected to write a research paper (or papers) and to give an oral report to the supervisor and interested members of the Department. It is anticipated, but not required, that this research will provide background material for a Ph.D. dissertation. This course may be repeated for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

Prerequisites: Admission to a Ph.D. program in Linguistics and Linguistics 502, 503 and 505 or the equivalent

**LING 699 (Credit to be determined) Ph.D. DISSERTATION**



## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Charles R. Miers, B.A. (Knox Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles), Associate Professor and Acting Chairman of the Department (August 1981-June 1982).  
 Alexandra Bellow, M.S. (Bucharest), Ph.D. (Yale), Visiting Professor (January-March 1982).  
 Ernest J. Cockayne, M.A. (Oxon.), M.Sc. (McGill), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor.  
 Roger R. Davidson, B.Sc. (Queen's), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Florida St.), Professor.  
 Robert E. Odeh, M.S., Ph.D. (Carnegie Inst. of Tech.), F.A.S.A. (Washington, D.C.), F.S.S. (London), Professor.  
 Marvin Shinbrot, B.A., M.A. (Syracuse), Ph.D. (Stanford), F.R.S.C., Professor.  
 Hari M. Srivastava, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Allahabad), Ph.D. (Jodhpur), F.R.A.S. (London), F.N.A.Sc. (India), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).  
 Leon Bowden, B.Sc. (London), M.Litt. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor.  
 Stanley R. Clark, B.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (Aberdeen), Ph.D. (Manchester), Associate Professor.  
 William R. Gordon, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Calif., Santa Barbara), Associate Professor.  
 W. Keith Hastings, B.A., M.A. Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.  
 Denton E. Hewgill, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.  
 Lowell A. Hinrichs, M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1983).  
 Albert E. Hurd, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor.  
 Bruce R. Johnson, B.S., M.A. (Ore. St.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and M.Sc. degrees, see page 202; for graduate courses, see page 106.

NOTE: Undergraduate and graduate courses presently labelled CSC are now part of the Department of Computer Science. For further information on courses and programs, consult that Department.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

#### Mathematics Programs:

For either a B.A. or B.Sc. degree in Mathematics, students may take a General, Major or Honours Mathematics program. The Mathematics course requirements for each program are as follows:

##### General

- Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)
- Mathematics 110 and 210
- Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)
- 9 additional units of courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department.

##### Major

- Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)
- Mathematics 110 and 210
- Computer Science 110 (170) and 115 (171)
- Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)
- Mathematics 330A and 330B, 333A and one of Mathematics 333B, 422 or 423
- 9 additional units of Mathematics courses numbered 300 or higher (of which at least 3 units are numbered 400 or higher) chosen in consultation with the Department.

##### Major with Probability and Statistics Emphasis

- Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)
- Mathematics 110 and 210
- Computer Science 110 (170) and 115 (171)
- Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)
- Statistics 250 and 251 (253)
- Mathematics 330A and 330B
- Mathematics 333A and at least one of Mathematics 333B, 422, or 423
- Statistics 350 and 351
- 6 additional units chosen from Mathematics 352, 452, Statistics 353, 354, 453, 454 selected to obtain at least 3 units chosen from Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 400 or higher.

D. Elizabeth Kennedy, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.  
 Walter P. Kotorynski, B.A. (W. Ont.), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.  
 David J. Leeming, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.-Vic. Coll.), M.A. (Ore.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.  
 Robert A. MacLeod, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.S. (Cal. Tech.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.  
 Donald J. Miller, B.Sc., Ph.D. (McMaster), Associate Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1983).  
 Gary G. Miller, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Missouri), Associate Professor.  
 William E. Pfaffenberger, M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1982).  
 James Riddell, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.  
 Earl D. Rogak, B.Ch.E. (Cooper Union), M.S.E., Ph.D. (Mich.), Associate Professor.  
 H. Paul Smith, B.A., M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Mont.), Associate Professor.  
 Ahmed Ramzi Sourour, B.Sc. (Cairo), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Illinois), Associate Professor.  
 Pauline van den Driessche, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Imp. Coll.), D.I.C., Ph.D. (Wales), Associate Professor.  
 Charles E. Murley, B.A. (Colo.), M.S., Ph.D. (Wash.), Assistant Professor.  
 William J. Reed, B.Sc. (Imperial Coll., London), M.Sc. (McGill), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.  
 M. Elizabeth Watton, B.Sc., M.Sc. (McMaster), Administrative Officer and Part-time Lecturer.

### Honours

Students who wish to be admitted to an Honours program in the Department should apply in writing to the Chairman of the Department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the third year of an Honours program in the Department only if the student has achieved a first class average in the second year courses taken in the Department. A student graduating in the Honours program will be recommended for a First Class Honours degree if the student has achieved a First Class graduating average and a first class average in courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department. A student who completes the Honours degree requirements without attaining first class standing, but with a graduating average of at least 3.50, will be recommended for a Second Class Honours degree.

The Honours Programs are as follows:

- Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)
- Mathematics 110 and 210
- Computer Science 110 (170) and 115 (171)
- Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)
- Mathematics 333A and 333B, 334, 336, 338
- Completion of one of the following areas of emphasis:

##### (i) Pure Mathematics

- 15 units from Mathematics 325, 326, 352, 362, 422, 423, 433A, 433B, 435, 445, 452, 462, 465, 466, 491A, and 491B and Computer Science 349A and 349B, chosen in consultation with the Department and of which at least 9 units are numbered 400 or higher.

NOTE: Honours students in Pure Mathematics are encouraged to take at least 3 units of Statistics courses and at least 3 units of Computer Science courses.

##### (ii) Applied Mathematics

- 15 units of courses offered by the Department chosen in consultation with the Department.

NOTE: Honours students in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to take at least three units of Statistics courses and at least three units of Computer Science courses.

##### (iii) Probability and Statistics

- Statistics 250 and 251
- Statistics 350 and 351
- 6 additional units chosen from Mathematics 352, 452, Statistics 353, 354, 453, 454
- 6 additional units offered by the Department chosen in consultation with the Department.  
 At least 6 units chosen from Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 400 or higher must be completed.

##### (iv) Department approved option

- fifteen units of courses offered by the Department numbered 300 or higher chosen in consultation with the Department. At least 9 of the 15 units must be chosen from courses numbered 400 or higher.



**Combined Programs in Chemistry and Mathematics:**

For a B.Sc. degree in Combined Chemistry and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Chemistry and Mathematics Departments and each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult carefully with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

A student graduating in the combined Honours program will be recommended for a First Class degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 6.50 and a first class standing in Chemistry 499 (Honours Thesis). A student will be recommended for a Second Class Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 4.00 and a second class standing in Chemistry 499. A student with a first class graduating average but with second class standing in Chemistry 499 will be given the option of receiving a First Class Major or a Second Class Honours degree.

**First and Second Year (Major or Honours)**

Chemistry 124	(3)
Chemistry 224	(3)
Chemistry 233	(3)
Physics 110 and 120	(3)
Computer Science 110 (170) and 115 (171)	(3)
Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)	(3)
Mathematics 110 and 210	(3)
Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)	(3)

**Third and Fourth Year (Major)**

(All courses below must be 300 level or above)

Chemistry 324	(1½)
Chemistry 325	(1½)
Chemistry 345	(1½)
Chemistry 346	(1½)
Chemistry 316 (or 317)	(1½)
Chemistry 446	(1½)
Chemistry 444 (or 422)	(1½)
Mathematics 330A and 330B	(3)
Mathematics 333A	(1½)
One of Mathematics 333B, 422 or 423	(1½)
Mathematics 325 and 326	(3)
Course chosen from the Mathematics Department in consultation with the Mathematics Department	(1½)
Course(s) chosen in consultation with the Chemistry and Mathematics Departments	(3)

**Third and Fourth Year (Honours)**

(All courses below must be 300 level or above)

All Chemistry courses listed under Major program plus	(10½)
Chemistry 399	(1)
Chemistry 499	(3)
Mathematics 334 and 336	(3)
Mathematics 338	(1½)
Mathematics 333A and 333B	(3)
Mathematics 445	(3)
Course(s) chosen from the Mathematics Department in consultation with the Mathematics Department	(3)

Some possible courses which might be used to fulfill the choice units in the above programs are:

Chemistry 306; 316 or 317; 335; 338; 422 or 444; 423; Computer Science 349A and 349B; Mathematics 367; 466; (for Honours — 325 and 326); Statistics 353\*; 354\*.

\*These courses have Statistics 250 and 251 as a prerequisite, which would have to be included in the student's program as an option.

**Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics**

For a B.Sc. degree in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics Departments and each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Computer Science or Mathematics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

A student graduating in the combined Honours programs will be recommended for a First Class Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 6.50. A student will be recommended for a Second Class Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 5.00.

**First and Second Year (Major or Honours)**

Mathematics 100 and 101	(3)
Mathematics 110 and 210	(3)
Mathematics 200 and 201	(3)
Mathematics 222	(1½)
Statistics 250	(1½)
Computer Science 110 (170) and 115 (171)	(3)
Computer Science 230 (272) and 275	(3)

**Third and Fourth Year (Major)**

Mathematics 330A and 330B	(3)
Mathematics 333A and one of Mathematics 333B, 422 or 423	(3)
Computer Science 320 and 325 (374)	(3)
Computer Science 349A and 349B	(3)
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics with at least 6 units at the 400 level. In selecting these courses students are urged to take at least 3 of the additional units in each of the two Departments.	(12)

**Third and Fourth Year (Honours)**

Mathematics 334, 336 and 338	(4½)
Mathematics 333A and one of Mathematics 333B, 422 or 423	(3)
Computer Science 320 and 325 (374)	(3)
Computer Science 349A and 349B	(3)
Two of Computer Science 420, 449A and 449B	(3)
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics at the 300 level or higher	(4½)
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics at the 400 level	(6)

**Honours in Physics and Mathematics**

A. Students who completed Year I in 1981-82 or earlier will proceed with the following program:

**Year II (1982-83)†**

Physics 211A and 211B or Physics 216	(3 or 1½)
Physics 217	(1½)
Physics 214 and 215	(3)
Mathematics 200 and 201	(3)
Mathematics 333A*	(1½)
Mathematics 333B or 433A*	(1½)

**Year III (1982-83)†**

Physics 316 or 325	(1½)
Physics 326	(1½)
Physics 321A and 321B	(3)
Physics 413A and 413B	(3)
Mathematics 325 and 326	(3)
Mathematics 334 and 336	(3)
Mathematics 338	(1½)
Mathematics elective	(1½)

**Year IV**

Physics 325 (if not taken in Year III)	(1½)
Physics 422 and 421	(3)
Physics 423 and 420	(3)
Physics 460	(0)
Physics electives	(3)
Mathematics 445	(3)
Mathematics electives	(3)

† The academic year in brackets is the last year this particular selection of courses will apply.

\* Mathematics 110 and 210 may be deferred to the second year in which case Mathematics 333A and Mathematics 333B or 433A may be deferred until fourth year. Students will normally enroll in 18 units of work in each of third and fourth year; the Physics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Physics Department and the Mathematics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Mathematics Department.



B. Students who enter Year I in 1982-83 or subsequently, will proceed with the following program:

In Year I students will take (a) Physics 120 and 220 or (b) Physics 110 and 120 or (c) Physics 100 and 110. In each case the student will then choose subsequent courses indicated by the appropriate letter (a), (b) or (c).

#### Year I

- |                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| (a) Physics 120 and 220 or | (3) |
| (b) Physics 110 and 210 or | (3) |
| (c) Physics 100 and 110    | (3) |
| Chemistry 120 or 124       | (3) |
| Mathematics 100 and 101    | (3) |
| Mathematics 110 and 210*   | (3) |

#### Year II

- |                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| (a) Physics 216 and 217 or | (3)  |
| (b) Physics 220 and 217 or | (3)  |
| (c) Physics 120 and 220    | (3)  |
| Physics 214 and 215        | (3)  |
| Mathematics 200 and 201    | (3)  |
| Mathematics 333A*          | (1½) |
| Mathematics 333B or 433A*  | (1½) |

#### Year III

- |                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| (b) Physics 316         | (1½) |
| (c) Physics 316 and 317 | (3)  |
| Physics 325 and 326†    | (3)  |
| Physics 321A and 321B   | (3)  |
| Physics 413A and 413B   | (3)  |
| Mathematics 325 and 326 | (3)  |
| Mathematics 334 and 336 | (3)  |
| Mathematics 338         | (1½) |
| Mathematics elective    | (1½) |

#### Year IV

- |                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Physics 422 and 421   | (3) |
| Physics 423 and 420   | (3) |
| Physics 460           | (0) |
| Physics electives     | (3) |
| Mathematics 445       | (3) |
| Mathematics electives | (3) |

\* Mathematics 110 and 210 may be deferred to the second year, in which case Mathematics 333A and Mathematics 333B or 433A may be deferred to the fourth year.

† Physics 325 may be deferred to the fourth year.

Students will normally enrol in 18 units of work in each of third and fourth year; the Physics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Physics Department and the Mathematics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Mathematics Department.

#### Notes

- (1) The application of credit for Mathematics 160 or Mathematics 180 to degree programs in the Faculty of Arts and Science is restricted — see the entries in the relevant course descriptions which follow.
- (2) All students taking a Major or Honours in Mathematics are strongly advised to take at least one University course in Physics.
- (3) Any student who demonstrates to the Department that he has mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement.
- (4) Students from outside British Columbia, transfer students from community colleges and students who have obtained credit for Grade XIII Mathematics must consult the Department before enrolling in any Mathematics course.
- (5) Students planning a career in secondary school mathematics teaching are strongly advised to include Mathematics 333B as part of their Mathematics degree program.

### MATHEMATICS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences is described on page 31.

Full-time students in the Co-operative Education Program participate in a combined Mathematics and Computer Science Co-operative Program during their first two years. In their third year, students may opt to complete a degree program in either Computer Science or Mathematics, and will then enter the Co-op program in that department. Students who opt for the Major in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, or for a Double Major in Computer Science and Mathematics, will remain in the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program.

The minimum academic requirements for entering the Mathematics and Computer Science Program are a grade point average of 4.50 and a minimum grade of B+ in every course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics. Students are normally admitted to the program in January of their first year and application for admission should be made during the first term (September-December) of first year. First year students wishing to apply for entry to the program should enrol in Mathematics 100 and 101, Computer Science 110 and 115, and Statistics 250.

In order to graduate in the Mathematics Co-operative Program or the combined Mathematics and Computer Science Co-operative Program students must successfully complete four Work Terms and satisfy the course requirements of any of the Major or Honours degree programs offered by the Department of Mathematics.

The performance of students in the Mathematics and Computer Science Co-operative Program will be reviewed after each Campus Term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory by the Mathematics and Computer Science Co-op Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of any conditions under which they may remain in the program. Students may withdraw from the program at any time and remain enrolled in a Major or Honours program offered by either of the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the Department.

#### Work Term Transcript Entries

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following, as appropriate:

- C SC/MATH 001 (0) Co-op Work Term: I  
 C SC/MATH 002 (0) Co-op Work Term: II  
 MATH 003 (0) Co-op Work Term: III  
 MATH 004 (0) Co-op Work Term: IV  
 MATH 005 (0) Co-op Work Term: V  
 MATH 006 (0) Co-op Work Term: VI

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

#### MATHEMATICS

#### MATH 012 (no credit) PRE-CALCULUS MATHEMATICS (1½ fee units)

The essentials of Algebra 12 which are prerequisite to Mathematics 100, 102, 110. Topics covered include: set language, algebra of polynomials, relations, functions and their graphs, conics, trigonometry, plane analytic geometry.

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### MATH 100 (first half of 130) (1½) CALCULUS: I

Analytic geometry; functions and graphs; the derivative with applications; introduction to integration.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12 or its equivalent

Not open to students who have credit in Mathematics 102. See note (1) page 99

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### MATH 101 (second half of 130) (1½) CALCULUS: II

Trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; parametric equations, arc length and polar coordinates; techniques of integration with applications; Taylor's theorem, Rolle's theorem, the mean value theorem and l'Hospital's rule.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 100 or its equivalent

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### MATH 102 (1½) CALCULUS FOR STUDENTS IN THE SOCIAL AND BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Calculus of one variable with applications to the social and biological sciences. Exponential growth.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12 or its equivalent

Not open to students who have credit in Mathematics 100. See note (1) on left

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### MATH 110 (1½) LINEAR ALGEBRA: I

Systems of linear equations. Matrices. Mathematical induction. Determinants. Euclidean n-space. Polynomials. Complex numbers.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12 or its equivalent. See note (1) on left

September-December (3-0)



**MATH 130 (3) CALCULUS: I AND II**

Same as Mathematics 100 (first term) and Mathematics 101 (second term).  
Prerequisite: Algebra 12 or its equivalent. See note (1), previous page.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 151 (1½) FINITE MATHEMATICS**

Elementary combinatorics; introduction to probability, matrix algebra, systems of linear equations.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12 or its equivalent or Mathematics 012 (which may be taken concurrently during the first term). See note (1) page 99

Students who have credit for any of Statistics 250, 251, 253, 343, Mathematics 350 or Statistics 443 may not register in Mathematics 151 for credit.

NOTE: The sequence Mathematics 151 and 102 is intended primarily for students in the social and biological sciences; an alternate selection is Mathematics 151 and 100.

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**MATH 152 (1½) MATHEMATICS OF FINANCE**

Compound interest and annuities-certain; analysis of securities, yield rates; equations of value; mortgages, amortization, sinking funds; depreciation, depletion and capitalization costs; mortality tables, life insurance and annuities.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12

Students are urged to take at least one of the following courses first or concurrently: Mathematics 100, 102, or 151. See Note (1), previous page.

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**MATH 160 (3) FUNDAMENTAL ASPECTS OF MATHEMATICS FOR THE ELEMENTARY TEACHER**

Prerequisite: Algebra 11 or consent of the Department. See note (1) page 99

NOTE: The credit a student receives towards a degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science for Mathematics 160 will be reduced by the number of units, up to three, of credit the student receives or has received for any other university level Mathematics course.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 180 (3) THINKING MATHEMATICALLY**

Intended primarily for students who, although they do not plan to specialize in the exact sciences, nevertheless seek an opportunity to think mathematically. To this end the instructor will deal with worthwhile problems that admit elementary treatment, selected from such topics as matrix algebra, combinatorics, probability, and the calculus.

Prerequisite: Algebra 11 or Mathematics 11 or equivalent. Not open to students who have completed or are concurrently registered in Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 or Mathematics 012. See note (1), previous page.

NOTE: The credit a student receives towards a degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science for Mathematics 180 will be reduced by the number of units, up to three, of credit the student receives or has received for any other university level Mathematics course.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 200 (first half of 230) (1½) CALCULUS OF SEVERAL VARIABLES**

Vectors and vector functions; solid analytic geometry; partial differentiation; line integrals; divergence, gradient and curl of vectors; multiple integrals with applications, surface area; the Jacobian, surface integrals, Green's theorem, Stokes theorem, the divergence theorem.

Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in Mathematics 101 or 130

Not open to students with credit for Mathematics 231 or 240

September-December. Also January-April (3-0-1)

**MATH 201 (second half of 230) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SERIES AND DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**

Infinite sequences and series: tests for convergence, power series, Taylor series. First order differential equations: linear, separable, exact, homogeneous equations and applications. Second order linear equations: homogeneous equations, reduction of order, method of undetermined coefficients, variation of parameters, applications. Series solutions of second order linear equations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 101

Not open to students with credit for Mathematics 231 or 240

September-December. Also January-April (3-0-1)

**MATH 210 (1½) LINEAR ALGEBRA: II**

Real vector spaces. Linear transformations. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Diagonalization of symmetric matrices. Quadratic forms.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 110

This course is open to first year students who have taken Mathematics 110 in the first term.

Students who plan to take the combination of Mathematics 110 and Mathematics 210 and who do not need to take Mathematics 110 in their first year are advised to defer taking the combination until their second year.

January-April (3-0)

**MATH 222 (1½) DISCRETE MATHEMATICS**

An introduction to discrete mathematical structures with applications. Sets and propositions. The principle of inclusion and exclusion. Permutations and combinations. Relations and functions. Graphs: shortest paths, eulerian and hamiltonian paths and circuits, spanning trees and cut-sets. Generating functions and recurrence relations. Boolean algebras and their applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 101, or Mathematics 102 and Mathematics 151

Students with credit for Mathematics 422 and/or 423 may not register in Mathematics 222 for credit.

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**MATH 230 (3) CALCULUS: III AND IV**

Same as Mathematics 200 (first term) and Mathematics 201 (second term).

Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in Mathematics 130 (or 101)

Not open to students with credit for Mathematics 231 or 240

September-April (3-0-1; 3-0-1)

**MATH 240 (3) MATHEMATICS FOR STUDENTS IN THE SOCIAL AND BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

Techniques of integration; multivariable calculus; optimization; difference and differential equations with applications; linear programming; further topics in probability and linear algebra.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 151 and 102 or Mathematics 151 and 100

Students who have obtained credit for Mathematics 100 and 101 (130) may enrol for Mathematics 240 provided they enrol for Mathematics 151 concurrently.

Not open to students with credit for Mathematics 200, 201 (230), or 231.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**Students with a D grade in Second Year Mathematics courses are advised not to register for further courses in Mathematics.**

**MATH 323A (formerly one half of 323) (1½) APPLIED DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS: I**

A review of the material on differential equations covered in Mathematics 201, 230 and 231. Special methods for first order differential equations, linear differential equations of first and higher orders with constant coefficients, Euler's equations, series solutions of selected second order differential equations with variable coefficients with special attention to Bessel's, Legendre's and hypergeometric equations, Laplace transforms and their applications to initial-value problems.

Primarily for students in the Physical Sciences

Prerequisite: Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)

NOTE: Credit may not be obtained for both Mathematics 323A and 325. This course may not in general be included as part of the Mathematics Department's requirements for the Major or Honours degree.

September-December (3-0)

**MATH 323B (formerly one-half of 323) (1½) APPLIED DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS: II**

Systems of linear differential equations, numerical methods, boundary value problems including orthogonal functions and Fourier series. Partial differential equations and their applications to problems in physics.

Primarily for students in the Physical Sciences

Prerequisite: Mathematics 323A

NOTE: Credit may not be obtained for both Mathematics 323B and 326. This course may not in general be included as part of the Mathematics Department's requirements for the Major or Honours degree.

January-April (3-0)



**MATH 325 (1½) ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**

First order equations: methods of solution, geometrical interpretation, singular solutions. Numerical methods, higher order linear equations, linear systems, series solutions, Bessel's equation, the Legendre equation, and solutions of equations by Laplace transforms.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 200 and 201 (230), and 210

Corequisite: Mathematics 330A or 334

NOTE: Credit may not be obtained for both Mathematics 325 and 323A.

September-December (3-0)

**MATH 326 (1½) PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**

Derivation by means of the calculus of variations and the divergence theorem of some of the fundamental equations of mathematical physics. Classification of second order equations; well posed problems. Fourier series and separation of variables. Initial value, boundary value, and initial boundary value problems.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 325

NOTE: Credit may not be obtained for both Mathematics 326 and 323B

January-April (3-0)

**MATH 330A (formerly one-half of 330) (1½) ADVANCED CALCULUS**

Sequences and series of real numbers; sequences and series of real valued functions; uniform convergence; Fourier series; differentiation and integration of series of real valued functions; power series; Taylor series; Taylor's formula with remainder.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)

Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 334

September-December (3-0)

**MATH 330B (formerly one-half of 330) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO COMPLEX VARIABLES**

An introduction to the theory of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, elementary functions, integration, power series, residue theory.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 330A

Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 338

January-April (3-0)

**MATH 333A (formerly one-half of 333) (1½) MODERN ALGEBRA: I**

Introduction to the theory of groups. Definitions and examples of rings and fields.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 210 (or 232)

September-December (3-0)

**MATH 333B (formerly one-half of 333) (1½) MODERN ALGEBRA: II**

Introduction to the theory of rings and fields.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 333A

January-April (3-0)

**MATH 334 (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF ANALYSIS**

Sets and functions, the real number system, set equivalence, sequences and series, introduction to point set and metric topology, limits and continuity in metric spaces.

Primarily for Honours students. Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 335 or 430

Prerequisites: Mathematics 200 and 201 (230) and 210 and the consent of the Department

September-December (3-0)

**MATH 336 (1½) REAL ANALYSIS: I**

Theory of differentiation; Riemann-Stieltjes integration; Fourier series; functional analysis.

Primarily for Honours students. Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 335

Prerequisite: Mathematics 334

January-April (3-0)

**MATH 338 (1½) COMPLEX ANALYSIS: I**

Elementary functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, differentiation and integration of functions of a complex variable, power series and residue theory.

Primarily for Honours students. Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 330B or 441

Prerequisite: Mathematics 334

January-April (3-0)

**MATH 352 (1½) DISCRETE PROBABILITY**

Discrete sample spaces, probability as a function of events on a sample space, combinatorial analysis, combination of events, inclusion-exclusion formulas, conditional probability, stochastic independence, law of large numbers, special discrete probability distributions.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 200 or 201

Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 350

September-December (3-0)

**MATH 362 (1½) ELEMENTARY NUMBER THEORY**

Divisibility, primes, congruences, arithmetic functions, primitive roots, quadratic residues, basis representation and decimals, and a selection from the following topics: Pythagorean triples, representation as sums of squares, infinite descent, rational and irrational numbers, distribution of primes.

For Mathematics Majors and Honours students, and for students planning to teach mathematics in secondary schools. Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 460.

Prerequisite: 3 units of 200-level mathematics courses

September-December (3-0)

**MATH 366 (1½) GEOMETRY**

Topics from polyhedral, Euclidean, projective and non-Euclidean geometries. Students should consult the Department regarding topics to be offered in any year. Students proposing to teach mathematics in secondary school are urged to take this course. Not open to students who have credit for 337.

Prerequisite: Any second year Mathematics course or permission of the instructor

January-April (3-0)

**Note: Admission to the following courses is by permission of the instructor or the Department.**

**MATH 422 (1½) COMBINATORIAL MATHEMATICS**

Permutations and combinations, generating functions, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion principle. Mobius inversion, Polya's enumeration theorem. Ramsey's theorem, systems of distinctive representatives, combinatorial designs, algorithmic aspects of combinatorics.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 333A

January-April (3-0)

**MATH 423 (1½) GRAPH THEORY**

An introduction to the combinatorial, algorithmic and algebraic aspects of graph theory.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 333A

September-December (3-0)

**MATH 430 (1½) TOPICS IN REAL ANALYSIS**

A selection from the following topics: Cauchy or Dedekind construction of the real numbers; cardinality of integers, rationals and reals (types of infinities), open and closed sets; Heine-Borel and Bolzano-Weierstrass theorems; basic theorems from calculus. (Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 334 or 335).

Primarily for students in Secondary Education or those taking a Major in Mathematics

Prerequisite: Mathematics 330A or consent of the Department

January-April (3-0)

**MATH 431 (1½) TOPICS IN COMPLEX ANALYSIS**

A continuation of the complex analysis begun in Mathematics 330B. (Not open to students with credit for Mathematics 338 or 441).

Primarily for students taking a Major in Mathematics

Prerequisite: Mathematics 330B or Honours equivalent

(Not offered in 1982-83)

(3-0)

**MATH 433A (formerly one-half of 433) (1½) TOPICS IN ALGEBRA: I**

Dual space of a vector space. Tensor products. Rational and Jordan canonical forms for a linear transformation.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 333B

January-April (3-0)

**MATH 433B (formerly one-half of 433) (1½) TOPICS IN ALGEBRA: II**  
Galois theory. Modules, rings with minimum condition and the Artin-Wedderburn theorem.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 433A

(Not offered 1982-83)

January-April (3-0)



**MATH 435 (1½) REAL ANALYSIS: II**

Lebesgue measure and integration. The  $L_p$  spaces. Introduction to Hilbert and Banach spaces.

Primarily for Honours students

Prerequisites: Mathematics 334 and 336 or the consent of the Department  
September-December (3-0)

**MATH 445 (3) DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**

Special solutions, existence, uniqueness, continuous dependence. Series solutions, examples and convergence. The Sturm-Liouville theory, Fourier series, convergence and completeness. The Cauchy-Kowalewskaya theorem. Geometric theory of first order partial differential equations. Methods of solution. Elliptic, parabolic, and hyperbolic equations and well-posed problems.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 334 and 336, or the consent of the Department  
September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 452 (1½) STOCHASTIC PROCESSES**

Introduction to stochastic processes, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, Gaussian processes, Brownian motion.

Prerequisites: Statistics 350, Mathematics 330B (or 336) and 352  
January-April (3-0)

**MATH 462 (1½) NUMBER THEORY**

A selection of topics which may include compositions and partitions, geometry of numbers, rational approximation, distribution of primes, order of magnitude of arithmetic functions, proofs of the Prime Number Theorem and of Dirichlet's Theorem on primes in arithmetic progressions, continued fractions.

Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 460. Mathematics 362 and 462 together form the equivalent of Mathematics 460.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 362 and B- or higher in Mathematics 201 and consent of the instructor  
January-April (3-0)

**MATH 465 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO TOPOLOGY**

Basic concepts of point set topology.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 334 (which may be taken concurrently) or Mathematics 330B or the consent of the Department  
September-December (3-0)

**MATH 466 (3) SYMMETRY GEOMETRY**

An introduction to the geometry of the classical Euclidean, affine and projective space. The geometry is studied in terms of the group structure of the symmetries on these spaces. It contains a deeper and more mathematically sophisticated treatment of the topics in Mathematics 366, and in particular the polyhedral and crystal groups.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 366 and permission of the Department; or Mathematics 333A (or Mathematics 332) (which may be taken concurrently)

(Not offered 1982-83)  
September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS**

Students must consult the Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once in different fields with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

**MATH 491A (1½) TOPICS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS**

Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of applied mathematics. Possible topics include population modeling, stochastic processes, discrete optimization, actuarial mathematics, calculus of variations, and fluid mechanics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chairman of the Department. Entry to this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

September-December (3-0)

**MATH 491B (1½) TOPICS IN PURE MATHEMATICS**

Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of pure mathematics. Possible topics include advanced complex analysis, functional analysis, introduction to manifolds, introduction to differential geometry, and mathematical logic. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chairman of the Department. Entry to

this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

January-April (3-0)

**STATISTICS****STAT 250 (formerly one-half of 253) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS: I**

Elementary probability theory; random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation; joint distributions; linear functions of random variables; basic principles of statistical inference; random sampling; point estimates and their standard errors; interval estimation; one- and two-sample problems; an introduction to hypothesis testing, probability value.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 100 or 102

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**STAT 251 (formerly one-half of 253) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS: II**

Hypothesis testing; sampling distributions; introduction to analysis of variance, regression and correlation; analysis of contingency tables; tests for goodness-of-fit; nonparametric methods.

Prerequisite: Statistics 250

January-April (3-0)

**STAT 350 (1½) MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS: I**

Discrete and continuous probability models, random variables and their distributions, mathematical expectation, moment generating functions, sums of random variables, limit theory, and sampling distributions. Emphasis on the probability theory needed for Statistics 351.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 200 and 201; Statistics 251

NOTE: Not open to students who have credit for Statistics 450

September-December (3-0)

**STAT 351 (1½) MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS: II**

Brief introduction to decision theory, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, regression and correlation, analysis of variance. Emphasis on the mathematics of statistics.

Prerequisite: Statistics 350

NOTE: Not open to students who have credit for Statistics 451

January-April (3-0)

**STAT 353 (1½) APPLIED REGRESSION ANALYSIS**

An outline of linear regression theory with applications.

Prerequisite: Statistics 250 and 251 (or 253), or Mathematics 343 or permission of the instructor

September-December (3-0)

**STAT 354 (1½) SAMPLING TECHNIQUES**

Principal steps in planning and conducting a sample survey. Sampling techniques including stratification, systematic sampling and multi-stage sampling. Practical survey designs with illustrations. Non-sampling errors.

Prerequisite: Statistics 250 and 251 (or 253), or Mathematics 343 or permission of instructor

January-April (3-0)

**STAT 453 (1½) THE DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF EXPERIMENTS**

An introduction to the principles of experimental design and the techniques of analysis of variance. A discussion of experimental error, randomization, replication, and local control. Analysis of variance is developed for single-factor and multi-factor experiments. The use of concomitant observations. Multiple comparisons and orthogonal contrasts.

Prerequisites: Statistics 251 (or 253), 353 or some experience (familiarity) with experimentation

September-December (3-0)

**STAT 454 (1½) TOPICS IN APPLIED STATISTICS**

Possible topics include: Multivariate analysis, multi-dimensional scaling methods, clustering methods, and time series analysis.

Prerequisites: Statistics 353 and the consent of the instructor

(Not offered 1982-83)  
January-April (3-0)



**GRADUATE COURSES****MATHEMATICS**

The Department of Mathematics offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Science in Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics.

Students should consult the Department of Mathematics concerning courses offered in any particular year.

**MATH 500A (1½) TOPICS FOR TEACHERS: DIRECTED STUDIES**

**MATH 500B (1½) TOPICS FOR TEACHERS: COMBINATORICS AND GRAPH THEORY**

**MATH 500D (1½) TOPICS FOR TEACHERS: DISCRETE PROBABILITY THEORY AND APPLICATIONS**

Not open to students who have credit for Math. 350 or 352

**MATH 500E (1½) TOPICS FOR TEACHERS: FINITE ALGEBRAIC SYSTEMS**

**MATH 500F (1½) TOPICS FOR TEACHERS: HEURISTICS**

**MATH 500G (1½) TOPICS FOR TEACHERS: NUMERICAL METHODS**

Not open to students who have credit for Math 349 or Computing Science 349

Except by permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies, the above courses are open only to students in the M.Ed. (Mathematics) program

**MATH 501A (1½) APPLIED STATISTICS**

An introduction to statistical methodology with particular emphasis on basic statistical principles, criteria for the selection of statistical techniques, application of statistical procedures.

**MATH 501B (1½) NUMERICAL METHODS: I**

Numerical methods using the computer for solving mathematically posed problems which cannot be solved conveniently with exact formulas.

**MATH 501C (1½) SIMULATION**

Methods of studying the performance of systems by imitating their behaviour and an examination of the advantages, pitfalls and application of simulation methods.

**MATH 501D (1½) OPTIMIZATION**

Methods of maximizing and minimizing a function including linear and non-linear programming, unconstrained optimization, dynamic programming, and a survey of available computer programs.

**MATH 501E (1½) APPLIED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES**

An examination of mathematical structures of process in which events take place in time or space according to probabilistic laws.

**MATH 501F (1½) PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**

Specific partial differential equations such as the Laplace, diffusion, and wave equations, are studied as models for a wide range of application in continuum mechanics, fluid mechanics, theory of sound, electrostatics, etc.

**MATH 501G (1½) NUMERICAL METHODS: II**

Further coverage of numerical methods for problem solving with computers.

**MATH 501H (1½) MATHEMATICAL MODELS**

The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models of selected scientific topics.

**MATH 510 (2-4) ABSTRACT ALGEBRA**

**MATH 511 (2-4) TOPICS IN MATRIX THEORY AND LINEAR ALGEBRA**

**MATH 520 (2-4) NUMBER THEORY**

**MATH 530 (2-4) ANALYSIS**

**MATH 531 (2-4) FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS**

**MATH 540 (2-4) TOPOLOGY**

**MATH 550 (2-4) TOPICS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS**

**MATH 551 (2-4) DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL EQUATIONS**

**MATH 555 (2-4) TOPICS IN PROBABILITY**

**MATH 581 (2-4) DIRECTED STUDIES**

Directed studies may be available in the areas of faculty interest.

**MATH 585 (2-4) SEMINAR**

**MATH 599 (4-6) MASTER'S THESIS**

**STATISTICS**

**STAT 554 (2-4) TIME SERIES ANALYSIS**

**STAT 556 (2-4) TOPICS IN STATISTICS**

**STAT 557 (2-4) SAMPLING TECHNIQUES**

**STAT 558 (2-4) LINEAR AND NON-LINEAR STATISTICAL MODELS**

**STAT 561 (2-4) DECISION THEORY AND STATISTICAL INFERENCE**

**STAT 562 (2-4) DISTRIBUTION-FREE AND RANK-ORDER STATISTICS**

**CENTRE FOR PACIFIC AND ORIENTAL STUDIES**

Ralph C. Crozier, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Professor and Director. (On study leave, 1982-83).

Jan. W. Walls, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Associate Professor. (On leave 1981-83.)

Thomas K. Shoyama, B.A., B.Com. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Professor. (1981-82).

James A. Boutillier, B.A. (Dalhousie), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (London), Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-82).

Hsin-i Hsiao, B.A. (Tunghai), M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), Associate Professor.

Daniel J. Bryant, B.A. Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Yuen-Fong Woon, B.A., M.A. (Hong Kong), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Blake M. Young, B.A. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Jean Marchand, B.A. (Sainte-Marie Coll.), M.A. (Paris), Visiting Lecturer (1981-83).

**PACIFIC STUDIES PROGRAM**

The Interdisciplinary Pacific Studies Program, approved by the Senate in February 1969, is designed at present to provide a concentration in the area of Pacific Studies to be used for both general education and professional purposes. Its initiation stems from Canada's rapidly developing interest in the Pacific area, the location of Victoria in relation to the Pacific and a serious lack of knowledge about the area.

Students interested in the program should consult the Director, as soon as possible after entering the University, so guidance may be given to help in course selection during the first and second years.

Program Requirements for a B.A. in Pacific Studies are as follows:

**GENERAL**

First and second years: Pacific Studies 200. Students are also encouraged to take Chinese 100, 200 or Japanese 100, 200.

Third and fourth years: 9 units of upper level Pacific Studies courses which must be chosen from 311, 312, 319, 321, 412, 413, 414, 419, 421, 490; and 6

units selected from the supporting course list below, or courses chosen in consultation with the Director.

**MAJOR**

First and second years: Pacific Studies 200, plus 3 more units selected from Pacific Studies 252, Chinese 201, Japanese 201, Anthropology 326, 327, 329. The Anthropology courses require Anthropology 100 or 200 as prerequisites but Anthropology 200 may be taken concurrently with a 300 level course. Students are also encouraged to take Chinese 100, 200 or Japanese 100, 200.

Third and fourth years: 15 units of upper level Pacific Studies courses which must include Pacific Studies 311, 312 (may be replaced by 442), 319, 321, 413, 414, 419, 421, 490; and 9 units selected from the supporting course list below, or courses chosen in consultation with the Director.

*Supporting course list:* (Note: specific prerequisites are indicated, but some departments have general prerequisites for upper level courses).

Anthropology 326 (1½) Ethnology of Oceania: Micronesia and Polynesia

Anthropology 327 (1½) Ethnology of Oceania: Australia and Melanesia



- Anthropology 329 (1½) Ethnology of Southeast Asia.  
 Anthropology 418 (Society 418) (1½) Social Change  
 (Prerequisite: Anthropology 100 or 200)  
 Biology 310 (3) Elements of Oceanography  
 Chinese 201 (1½) Aspects of Chinese Culture  
 Chinese 300 (3) Advanced Modern Chinese (Prerequisite: Chinese 200)  
 Chinese 302 (3) Introduction to Chinese Literature, in Translation  
 Chinese 303A (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Legalism  
 Chinese 303B (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Confucianism  
 Chinese 304A (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Taoism  
 Chinese 304B (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Buddhism  
 Chinese 410 (3) Readings in Chinese Literature (Prerequisite: Chinese 300)  
 Economics 320 (1½) Economic Development  
 (Prerequisite: Economics 201/202)  
 Economics 323 (3) Comparative Economic Systems  
 (Prerequisite: Economics 201/202)  
 Economics 405 (3) International Economics  
 (Prerequisite: Economics 201/202)  
 Economics 420 (1½) Theory of Economic Development  
 (Prerequisite: Economics 201/202)  
 English 439 (3) Commonwealth Literature  
 Geography 347 (3) Geography of Economics and Cultural Change  
 Geography 364 (1½) Geography of Traditional China  
 Geography 365 (1½) Geography of Modern China  
 (Prerequisite: Geography 364)  
 Geography 463 (3) Geography of Southeast Asia  
 Geography 465 (3) Geography of Japan  
 History in Art 231 (3) The Great Cultures of Asia  
 History in Art 371 (1½) Early Chinese Art  
 History in Art 372 (1½) Later Chinese Art  
 History in Art 373 (1½) Early Japanese Art and Architecture  
 History in Art 374 (1½) Later Japanese Art and Architecture  
 History in Art 470 (3) Special Studies in Far Eastern Art  
 History in Art 475 (1½ or 3) The Art and Architecture of Southeast Asia  
 Japanese 201 (1½) Aspects of Japanese Culture  
 Japanese 300 (3) Advanced Modern Japanese (Prerequisite: Japanese 200 or its equivalent)  
 Japanese 302 (1½) Japanese Literature in Translation: From Earliest Times to 1867  
 Japanese 303 (1½) Modern Japanese Literature in Translation: From 1868 to the Present Day  
 Linguistics 360 (3) General Linguistics  
 Linguistics 361 (3) Anthropological Linguistics  
 (Prerequisite: Anthropology 100)  
 Linguistics 395 (1½) Sociolinguistics  
 (Prerequisite: previous linguistics course)  
 Philosophy 287 (3) Eastern Philosophy  
 Political Science 312 (3) Communist Political Systems  
 Political Science 315 (1½) Government and Politics in the U.S.S.R.  
 Political Science 317 (3) Politics of Developing Nations  
 Political Science 445 (3) Comparative Foreign Policy  
 Russian 301 (1½) Aspects of Russian Culture (in English)  
 Sociology 418 (Anthropology 418) (1½) Social Change

## PROGRAM IN CHINESE STUDIES

### GENERAL

- First year: Chinese 100  
 Second Year: Chinese 200  
 Third and Fourth Years: Chinese 300 plus six additional units of courses numbered 300 or above related to China and chosen in consultation with the Centre. Students eligible for placement in Chinese 410 may count it in place of Chinese 300 toward their General program.

Students who wish to proceed to the B.A. degree under the regulations for the General Program and who wish to study Chinese as one of their fields of concentration are urged to consider one of the following as their second field of concentration: Geography, History in Art, Pacific Studies, Linguistics or a second modern language.

## PROGRAM IN JAPANESE STUDIES

### GENERAL

First Year: Japanese 100

Second Year: Japanese 200

Third and Fourth Years: Japanese 300 plus six additional units of courses numbered 300 or above related to Japan and chosen in consultation with the Centre.

Students who wish to proceed to the B.A. degree under the regulations for the General Program and who wish to study Japanese as one of their fields of concentration are urged to consider one of the following as their second field of concentration: Geography, History, Pacific Studies, Linguistics, or a second modern language.

## COURSES

### CHINESE

Students with advanced credit from secondary schools or colleges, or those with some knowledge of Chinese will be placed at an appropriate level.

Chinese language instruction with University credit for Chinese 100, 200, 300, and 410 is also available at East China Normal University in Shanghai during Summer Studies. Consult the Centre for details.

### CHIN 100 (3) FIRST YEAR CHINESE

Systematic introduction of Mandarin pronunciation followed by elementary grammar and basic vocabulary. Students will learn to speak and understand simple sentences and to read and write about five hundred Chinese characters in both traditional and simplified forms. Note that Chinese 100 is not open to students who have a reading knowledge of Chinese.

J. Marchand

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

### CHIN 180 (6) INTENSIVE MANDARIN CHINESE IN CHINA: BASIC COURSE

An eight-week summer immersion course in Mandarin Chinese, taught by faculty of the East China Normal University in Shanghai under a special agreement with the University of Victoria. Classroom study of Chinese five days a week will be supplemented by lectures on Chinese culture, and visits to places of social and cultural interest in and around Shanghai.

Not open to students with credit in Chinese 100 and/or 200. Not open to students who have a reading knowledge of Chinese.

(Summer Studies only)

(Not offered 1982-83)

### CHIN 200 (3) SECOND YEAR CHINESE

A sequel to Chinese 100. More advanced grammar and idioms, and the introduction of an additional seven hundred Chinese characters.

Prerequisite: Chinese 100 or the equivalent

D.J. Bryant

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

### CHIN 201 (formerly 301) (1½) ASPECTS OF CHINESE CULTURE

A survey of the development of outstanding aspects of the Han Chinese intellectual and literary tradition from earliest times to the present day. The emphasis will be on religious, philosophical, and literary traditions, but some reference will be made to relevant historical and social background and to the visual arts, particularly painting. Most of the course will be concerned with the pre-modern period, but the effects of modern events on cultural life will be dealt with in a series of lectures toward the end of the term. No knowledge of Chinese is required.

Prerequisite: None, the course is open to all students

D.J. Bryant

January-April (3-0)

### CHIN 300 (3) ADVANCED MODERN CHINESE

A sequel to Chinese 200. Further practice in conversation together with the reading and translation of materials in modern Chinese. Introduction of elements of the classical language.

Prerequisite: Chinese 200 or equivalent

J. Marchand

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### CHIN 302 (3) INTRODUCTION TO CHINESE LITERATURE, IN TRANSLATION

A survey of Chinese literature from early times to the present day. The emphasis will be on poetry and fiction, but examples of drama and of historical and philosophical prose will be discussed as well. While the course will be concerned chiefly with the literary interest of the works to be discussed, relevant social and historical backgrounds will be introduced as appropriate.



Prerequisite: None, the course is open to all students

Texts: Cyril Birch, *Anthology of Chinese Literature*, Volumes 1 and 2; Liu Wu-chi and Irving Lo, *Sunflower Splendour*; David Hawkes, *Story of the Stone*, Vol. 1  
D.J. Bryant September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### CHIN 303A (formerly one-half of 303) (1½) TOPICS IN CHINESE THOUGHT: LEGALISM

An analysis of selected topics in Legalism, with emphasis on interpretation of controversial issues in Legalist thought. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) the role of Legalism in Chinese history, 2) current official interpretation of Legalism, 3) Shang Yang's New Law, 4) Shen Pu-hai's Legalism and Taoism, 5) Han Fei Tzu's synthesis of early Legalism, 6) Legal codes in imperial China — the Confucianization of Legalism. This course will be taught in English and is open to all students.

(Not offered 1983-84; intend to offer 1984-85)

H. Hsiao September-December (3-0)

### CHIN 303B (formerly one-half of 303) (1½) TOPICS IN CHINESE THOUGHT: CONFUCIANISM

An analysis of selected topics in Confucianism, with emphasis on the interpretation of controversial issues in Confucian thought. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) current official interpretations of Confucianism, 2) the anti-Confucian movement during the May Fourth period, 3) early Confucianism vs. state Confucianism, 4) the cultivation of sagehood in neo-Confucianism, 5) Confucianism and traditional Chinese political culture, 6) contemporary re-interpretation of Confucianism. This course will be taught in English and is open to all students.

(Not offered 1983-84; intend to offer 1984-85)

H. Hsiao January-April (3-0)

### CHIN 304A (1½) TOPICS IN CHINESE THOUGHT: TAOISM

An analysis of selected topics in Taoist thought and its influence on Chinese culture. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) the quest for immortality in early Taoism, 2) Taoist folk religion, 3) Taoist monastic life, 4) Taoist influence on literature and arts, 5) Taoist influence on political culture. This course will be taught in English and is open to all students.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

H. Hsiao September-December (3-0)

### CHIN 304B (1½) TOPICS IN CHINESE THOUGHT: BUDDHISM

An analysis of selected topics in the Buddhist conquest of China and the Chinese transformation of Buddhism. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) the introduction of foreign Buddhism in terms of native Taoist concepts, 2) resistance against Buddhism in Confucian gentry circles and Buddhist counter-arguments, 3) conflict between Buddhism and Taoism, 4) the triumph of Buddhism in the Sui and T'ang dynasties, 5) major schools of Buddhism in China, 6) Buddhism in modern China. This course will be taught in English and is open to all students.

(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84)

H. Hsiao January-April (3-0)

### CHIN 410 (3) READINGS IN CHINESE LITERATURE

Reading, analysis, and discussion of selected literary works in Chinese. There will be periodic translation assignments and one essay during the year. Regular class discussions of the readings will provide an opportunity for students to improve their competence in spoken Mandarin. The content of Chinese 410 will vary from year to year.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Director of the Centre, up to a maximum of 6 units.

Prerequisite: Chinese 300, or the equivalent, or permission of the Director of the Centre

H. Hsiao September-April (3-0; 3-0)

## JAPANESE

### JAPA 100 (3) FIRST YEAR JAPANESE

First introductory course in the Japanese language. Japanese letters will be introduced from the beginning.

Text: Soga and Matsumoto, *Foundations of Japanese Language*

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

### JAPA 200 (3) SECOND YEAR JAPANESE

Reading and writing of Japanese script (Kana and Kanji), as well as conversational practice.

Prerequisite: Japanese 100 or its equivalent

Text: Soga and Matsumoto, *Foundations of Japanese Language*

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

### JAPA 201 (formerly 301) (1½) ASPECTS OF JAPANESE CULTURE

A survey of cultural developments in Japan from earliest times to the present. The major periods of Japanese history will be examined, with emphasis on the outstanding cultural innovations of each epoch, especially in the areas of literature, drama, philosophy and religion, and the visual arts. Relevant social backgrounds will also be considered. Lectures on modern Japan will include discussion of aspects of contemporary society, and Japan's importance in the world community. No knowledge of Japanese is required.

Prerequisite: None, the course is open to all students

B.M. Young September-December (3-0)

### JAPA 300 (3) ADVANCED MODERN JAPANESE

A continuation of Japanese 200, designed to broaden the student's grasp of the grammar, vocabulary, and writing system of modern Japanese. Lectures will include further practice in conversation, together with reading and translation of selected materials.

Prerequisite: Japanese 200 or its equivalent

Texts: Sakade, *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese*, Soga and Matsumoto, *Foundations of Japanese Language*, Hibbett and Itasaka, *Modern Japanese: A Basic Reader*

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

### JAPA 302 (1½) JAPANESE LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: FROM EARLIEST TIMES TO 1867

A survey, through material in English translation, of Japanese literature from its earliest beginnings to the eve of the Meiji Restoration. Prose, poetry, and drama, with selected readings from each of these literary forms, will be discussed. Where appropriate, relevant social and historical backgrounds will be examined.

Prerequisite: None, the course is open to all students

Texts and prescribed reading: To be announced

(This course will alternate with Japanese 303; next offered 1983-84)

(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (3-0)

### JAPA 303 (1½) MODERN JAPANESE LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: FROM 1868 TO THE PRESENT DAY

A survey, through selected English translations, of Japanese literature since the Meiji Restoration. During this period Japan has been in constant contact with the outside world. Dramatic changes have taken place under Western influence, yet much that is uniquely Japanese remains. The course will consider both the traditional and the modern elements in contemporary Japanese literature.

Prerequisite: None, the course is open to all students

Texts and prescribed reading: To be announced

(This course will alternate with Japanese 302; next offered 1982-83)

B.M. Young January-April (3-0)

### JAPA 400 (3) READINGS IN MODERN JAPANESE PROSE

A graduated series of readings in modern Japanese, designed to broaden the students' acquaintance with the Japanese writing system, expand their working vocabulary, and give a firmer grounding to their general knowledge of the language.

Prerequisite: Japanese 300 or equivalent

Texts: Sakade, *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* Hibbett and Itasaka, *Modern Japanese: A Basic Reader*

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

## PACIFIC STUDIES

### PACI 200 (formerly 300) (3) CULTURAL CONTACT AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN THE PACIFIC REGION

This is an interdisciplinary course serving as an introduction to the political, social and economic development of the Pacific Region from about 1500 to the present. Using selected case studies as illustrations, it depicts the causes, processes and effects of contact between the West on the one hand and the Far East, Southeast Asia and Oceania on the other. It includes such topics as pre-war colonial activities, anticolonial movements and decolonization processes



in the post-war era and the present economic and political relationships in the Pacific region; trans-Pacific migrations; ethnic relations; modernization and cultural change in the Pacific Region. This course provides an insight into Canada's role in the Pacific as well as a key to understanding peoples of Asian and Oceanic origin in British Columbia.

Y.F. Woon September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PACI 252 (HIST 252) (3) INTRODUCTION TO CHINESE AND JAPANESE CIVILIZATIONS**

The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the traditional civilizations of China and Japan. Though a survey of many thousands of years in so short a space in time must of necessity be selective, the course will consider topics in political, social, intellectual, and economic history of the two civilizations.

Students interested in this course may also be interested in Chinese 201, 302, 303, Japanese 201, 302.

E.P. Tsurumi September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PACI 311 (formerly 411/400) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO BIBLIOGRAPHY AND RESEARCH METHODS FOR PACIFIC STUDIES**

An introduction to bibliography and research methods in Pacific Studies. Attention will be focused on the location, evaluation, and use of source materials in Western languages concerning China, Japan and selected countries of Southeast Asia. Lectures will concentrate on the introduction of fundamental references and working principles; seminars and written assignments will aim at the application of these to specific problems or disciplines of interest to the students enrolled. Insofar as possible, seminar and written assignment topics will be chosen with the regional interest of the student in mind.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 200 (or 300); preference in enrolment given to students majoring in Pacific Studies or a closely related field

D.J. Bryant September-December (3-0)

**PACI 312 (1½) MINORITY PROBLEMS AND THE STATE OF SOUTH-EAST ASIA**

Using ethnic relations in Southeast Asian societies as case studies, this course questions the applicability of the "melting pot" theory to developing nations. It looks at minority problems in Southeast Asia as manifestations of power struggle between pressure groups and authority, using ethnicity as a focus for organization on the part of the minority peoples and as objects of discrimination and scapegoating on the part of the dominant authority.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 200 (or 300) or permission of the instructor  
Y.F. Woon January-April (3-0)

**PACI 319 (1½) (formerly one-half of 320) SOCIAL CULTURAL AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN CHINA**

This course attempts to provide interpretations for the "development of underdevelopment" of China: the various structural, cultural as well as external barriers obstructing China's various attempts to modernize and industrialize in the 19th and early 20th centuries. It also examines the counter-culture of China in the form of secret societies and peasant movements which paved the way for the triumph of Maoism in 1949.

Prerequisites: Pacific Studies 200 (or 300), or 252, or permission of the instructor

Y.F. Woon September-December (3-0)

**PACI 321 (1½) (formerly one-half of 330) SOCIAL STRUCTURE AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN JAPAN**

This course is an attempt to provide an understanding of the Meiji "miracle". It discusses the preconditions of development as well as the effects of economic growth on the various aspects of the Japanese society such as the polity, the urban and rural social structure and the Japanese family. It also deals with the problem of the applicability of the Meiji model to development countries.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 200 (or 300), or 252, or permission of the instructor.

Y.F. Woon  
(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) September-December (3-0)

**PACI 412 (formerly one-half of 400) (1½) SEMINAR IN EAST AND SOUTH-EAST ASIAN STUDIES**

A detailed analysis of some problems in East and/or Southeast Asia. Where appropriate, attention will be paid to Canada's relationships to the area. Details of topics to be covered can be obtained from the Program Director prior to registration.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 200 (or 300) or permission of the instructor  
I.-D. Pal January-April (3-0)

**PACI 413 (formerly half of 401) (1½) TOPICS IN AUSTRALASIA AND/OR PACIFIC ISLAND STUDIES**

An intensive study of selected major issues and topics in Australia and/or the Pacific Islands. Students should consult the Director for details of the topics to be covered.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 200 (or 300) or permission of instructor  
J.A. Boutilier September-December (3-0)

**PACI 414 (formerly half of 401) (1½) SEMINAR IN AUSTRALASIA AND/OR PACIFIC ISLAND STUDIES**

A detailed analysis of some problems in Australasia and/or the Pacific Islands. Where appropriate, attention will be paid to Canada's relationships to the area. Details of topics to be covered can be obtained from the Director prior to registration.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 200 (or 300) or permission of instructor  
T.K. Shoyama January-April (3-0)

**PACI 415 (1½) SEMINAR ON CANADA AND THE PACIFIC**

A survey course on Canada's economic and political relationships in the western and southern Pacific, examining the evolving patterns of and prospects for trade and investment flows, technology transfer, development aid, resources diplomacy, and political, security and defence relationships.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 200 (or 300)  
T.K. Shoyama (3-0)

**PACI 419 (1½) (formerly one-half of 320) SEMINAR ON MODERN CHINESE SOCIETY**

This seminar traces the various attempts by China to modernize since 1949. Students are expected to discuss strategies, problems and prospects of development from the First Five Years Plan to the present Four Modernizations Program and the reactions of the Chinese people to such attempts. Special attention will be given to discussion of the disparities between the principles and actual practices of the "Chinese model", its impact on the various aspects of social life in China as well as the appeal of the "Chinese model" of development to the Third World countries.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 319, or permission of the instructor  
(This course will alternate with Pacific Studies 421)  
Y.F. Woon January-April (3-0)

**PACI 421 (1½) (formerly one-half of 330) SEMINAR ON MODERN JAPANESE SOCIETY**

A case study of the socio-political aspect of Japan's emergence as an industrialized nation in the post-war period and the prospects of further development in the 1980's in view of the world energy crisis, environmental degradation and other domestic problems as well as the rise of the civic movement. Students are expected to participate, through seminar presentations and other means, in the discussion of modern Japan as an industrial society as well as the degree of continuity and change in Japan's social structure and processes.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 321, or permission of the instructor  
(This course will alternate with Pacific Studies 419; next offered 1983-84)  
(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (3-0)

**PACI 433A (HIST 433A, formerly one-half of 433) (1½) ANCIENT CHINA**

A study of the rise of Chinese civilization and Empire from the earliest times to approximately 200 A.D. Major themes will be the origins of Chinese civilization, the flowering of Chinese philosophy in the times of Confucius and Lao-tzu, the formation of a unified Empire, and the social foundations of the Imperial State.

Prerequisites: History 252 or Chinese 201 or permission of the instructor  
(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)

**PACI 433B (HIST 433B, formerly one-half of 433) (1½) PRE-MODERN CHINA**

The development of Chinese civilization from the fall of the Han Empire in the third century A.D., through the reunification of China under the Tang, to the Manchu Conquest of China in 1644. Major attention will be given to the political and social dynamics of the Imperial State and to the cultural basis of Chinese civilization.

Prerequisites: History 252 or Chinese 201 or permission of the instructor  
(Not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84) (3-0)



**PACI 434A (HIST 434A, formerly one-half of 434) (1½) MODERN CHINA**  
China's encounter with the modern West from the seventeenth century to the mid-twentieth century. Emphasis on the collapse of the traditional order and the search for new political, social, and cultural forms.

Prerequisite: None

September-December (3-0)

**PACI 434B (HIST 434B, formerly one-half of 434) (1½) CHINA IN REVOLUTION**

The roots of Chinese Communism, its rise to power, and the development of the People's Republic since 1949. Attention will also be given to China's new role in international politics.

Prerequisite: None

January-April (3-0)

**PACI 435 (HIST 435) (1½) FEUDALISM IN JAPAN: THE WAY OF THE WARRIOR FROM THE 12TH TO THE 19TH CENTURY**

A study of politics, economics, society and culture in medieval and Tokugawa Japan with emphasis upon the role of the samurai class.

E.P. Tsurumi

September-December (3-0)

**PACI 436A (HIST 436A, formerly one-half of 436) (1½) JAPAN'S MODERN TRANSFORMATION: FROM FEUDAL COUNTRY TO NATION-STATE**

The purpose of this course is, through a combination of lectures, student presentations, discussions and papers, to examine some of the problems which occur in the history of nineteenth and twentieth century Japan.

The format requires student participation throughout the course. Students are required to make class presentations, submit one short analytical paper and do one long research paper on a topic of their own choice.

Not open for credit to students who have credit in History 414

Prerequisite: None

E.P. Tsurumi

January-April (3-0)

**PACI 436B (HIST 436B, formerly one-half of 436) (1½) 20TH CENTURY JAPAN**

A study of modern Japanese society and culture in the 20th century. Special attention will be paid to the influences of Westernization and industrialization upon traditional modes of thought, work, every day life and creative endeavours. Changes in family life in the cities and in the countryside will be examined.

Not open for credit to students who have credit in History 414

Prerequisite: None

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**PACI 438 (HIST 438) (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN EAST ASIAN HISTORY**

An intensive study of selected aspects of East Asian history. Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered.

This course may be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Topic for 1982-83: Women in the History of Japan

E.P. Tsurumi

September-December (3-0)

**PACI 439 (HIST 439) (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN EAST ASIAN HISTORY**

Selected topics in East Asian history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

Topic for 1982-83: Seminar in Modern Japanese History

E.P. Tsurumi

January-April (3-0)

**PACI 442 (formerly 460) (GEOG 442) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF CHINA-TOWNS AND CHINESE MIGRATION**

This seminar studies the urban overseas Chinese communities in the Pacific Rim countries. Major topics of discussion will include migration theory, concept of culture conflict, assimilation and acculturation, urban ethnicity, home environment of Chinese emigrants, attitudes and policies of host society towards Chinese immigrants and imprints of Chinese culture on the urban landscape of the receiving country. Emphasis will be placed on the Chinese migration to Canada and the study of the urban problems of Canadian Chinatowns.

D.C.-Y. Lai

January-April (3-0)

**PACI 447 (GEOG 447) (1½) URBAN PROBLEMS OF PACIFIC RIM DEVELOPING COUNTRIES**

The course examines the fundamental differences between urban organization in developed and developing countries, and studies the political, cultural and socio-economic conditions under which cities in Pacific Rim developing countries are growing.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission

D.C.-Y. Lai

(3-0)

**PACI 490 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

This will normally involve readings and a research project in a particular area of Pacific Studies, in which the student is qualified. The individual program of studies will be supervised by an appropriate faculty member designated by the Pacific Studies Committee.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Director of the Centre, up to a maximum of 6 units.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 200 (or 300)

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Rodger G. Beehler, B.A. (Man.), B.Phil. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Calgary), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Howard J.N. Horsburgh, M.A. (Glasgow), B.Litt. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Econ.) (London), Professor and Graduate Adviser.

Charles G. Morgan, B.S. (Memphis St.), M.S., Ph.D. (Johns Hopkins), M.Sc. (Alta.), Professor.

Kenneth W. Rankin, M.A., Ph.D. (Edin.), Professor.

Charles B. Daniels, A.B. (Chicago), D.Phil. (Oxon.), Associate Professor.

Eike-Henner W. Kluge, B.A. (Calgary), A.M., Ph.D. (Mich.), Associate Professor.

### GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 204; for graduate courses, see page 114.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

**General** — 9 units in courses in Philosophy numbered 300 or above with all prerequisites satisfied.

John M. Michelsen, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.

William L. Barthelemy, B.A. (Wright State), M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).

Alan R. Drengson, B.A., M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

George A. Ghanotakis, B.A. (American U.), B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-82).

**Major** — 21 units in courses in Philosophy comprising:

(a) *either* Introduction to Philosophy (Phil. 100) *or* History of Philosophy (Phil. 102)

(b) *either* Applied Logic: I (Phil. 201) *and* Applied Logic: II (Phil. 203) *or* Theoretical Logic (Phil. 304A and 304B)

(c) Moral Philosophy (Phil. 302)

(d) *either* The Rationalists (Phil. 306) *or* The Empiricists and Kant (Phil. 310)

(e) Plato (Phil. 421) *and* Aristotle (Phil. 422)

(f) 6 additional units in philosophy courses numbered 300 or higher.



NOTE: Although not required, students are encouraged to include at least one of the following: Existentialism (Phil. 211), Philosophy of Religion (Phil. 214), Philosophy of Science (Phil. 222 A/B), Aesthetics (Phil. 242), and Medieval Philosophy (Phil. 245).

**Honours** — 30 units in courses in Philosophy comprising:

- (a) either Introduction to Philosophy (Phil. 100) or History of Philosophy (Phil. 102)
- (b) either Applied Logic: I (Phil. 201) and Applied Logic: II (Phil. 203) or Theoretical Logic (Phil. 304A and 304B)
- (c) Moral Philosophy (Phil. 302)
- (d) The Rationalists (Phil. 306)
- (e) The Empiricists and Kant (Phil. 310)
- (f) Plato (Phil. 421) and Aristotle (Phil. 422)
- (g) 12 additional units in philosophy of which at least 6 must be in courses numbered 300 or higher.

NOTE: To obtain a first class honours degree it is required that a student have (1) a graduating average of 6.50 or higher, (2) at least a first class average of 6.50 in all credit courses taken in Philosophy, and (3) at least a 7.00 average in all upper level courses completed in fulfillment of the minimum requirement of the honours program in philosophy. Upon completing the program, any student who meets requirement (1), but not (2) or (3), has the option of graduating with a First Class Major degree instead of with a Second Class Honours degree. To obtain a Second Class Honours degree, a student must have at least a 3.50 graduating average and have at least a 5.00 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: Courses in the 100 series are broader in scope than those in the 200 series, but neither type should present any difficulty for the beginner. Both types are recommended for students in any program whether they plan to continue in Philosophy or not, and may be taken in any year: e.g. courses in the 200 series may be taken in the first as well as in later years. Other courses in Philosophy may be taken by satisfying the listed prerequisites or with permission of the Instructor.

Fuller information on each course will be issued by the Department. This will include the reading required and the name of the Instructor. Students are advised to ask the Department for copies of the annual Departmental handbook prior to registration. Not all courses will be offered every year. To meet the requirements for a Major or Honours program in the minimum number of years, students should plan accordingly.

### PHIL 100 (3) INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

A beginner's investigation of questions which govern attitudes towards life such as: Can the unjust man be happy? Is what is right simply a matter of opinion? Does God exist? Is anything certainly true?

The course will include a first-hand study of major philosophers, and, consequently, of some of the more original contributions to our intellectual heritage. But the over-riding concern is to teach the student how to respond in a co-ordinated, controlled, and critical way to the sorts of question which these philosophers have raised or provoked.

NOTE: This is a multi-sectioned course. Typical readings are from such texts as Plato's *Republic*, Aristotle's *Nicomachean Ethics*, Descartes' *Meditations*, Spinoza's *Ethics*, Berkeley's *Three Dialogues Between Hylas and Philonous*, Hume's *Dialogues Concerning Natural Religion*, Nietzsche's *Beyond Good and Evil*, Mill's *Essay on Liberty*, Ryle's *Dilemmas*, and more recent writing. But problems, types of approach, and texts vary from section to section.

Members of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 102 (3) HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY

This course is intended as an introduction to the history of philosophical thought in the West. The main emphasis, therefore, will be on a chronological discussion of the philosophies of representative figures, and on tracing lines of development. An attempt will be made to relate the various positions to the social and cultural elements predominating in the societies of the various thinkers.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 201 (1½) APPLIED LOGIC: I

The course is primarily concerned with the analysis of simple argument forms in natural language. Close attention is paid to the different uses of language in an argumentative context. There is a treatment of elementary principles of inductive logic, decision making, syllogistic reasoning, and informal fallacies.

The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after Philosophy 203. Philosophy 304 is recommended for science students.

Not open to students with credit in Philosophy 202

Text: To be announced

C.G.Morgan

(September-December (3-0))

### PHIL 203 (1½) APPLIED LOGIC: II

The course is designed to teach students to generate deductively valid arguments and to detect invalid arguments. Correct inference rules for sentential arguments and quantificational arguments are identified and treated from a purely syntactical point of view. A rigorous treatment of the semantic theory for sentential logic and quantification logic is also presented.

The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after Philosophy 201. Philosophy 304 is recommended for science students.

Not open to students with credit in Philosophy 202

Text: To be announced

C.G. Morgan

January-April (3-0)

### PHIL 211 (3) EXISTENTIALISM

A study of various answers to the central question: "How can the individual realize an authentic form of existence in a technological society dedicated to the ideals of comfort, efficiency, and security?" Topics discussed: The reality of human freedom and choice; the encounter with Nothingness and the Absurd; religious faith as a supra-rational response to the anguish and meaninglessness of existence; the problem of alienation in modern society; the problem of reconciling Existentialism's emphasis on the individual with Marxism's emphasis on the collectivity and historical necessity; the connections between philosophical theory, literature, and drama.

Some works studied in recent years are: Kierkegaard, *Either/Or*, *Fear and Trembling*; Sartre, *Being and Nothingness* (selections), *The Wall and Other Stories*, *Selected Plays*; Camus, *The Myth of Sisyphus*, *The Outsider*, *Selected Plays*; Paulo Freire, *Pedagogy of the Oppressed*; George Novack (ed.), *Existentialism versus Marxism: Conflicting Views on Humanism*

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 214 (formerly 212) (1½, formerly 3) PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION

A consideration of some of the conclusions that have emerged from a philosophical examination of such religious questions as: the existence of God, survival of death, the problem of evil, the significance of religious ignorance, etc. Class discussion will be much emphasized.

Texts: To be announced

H.J.N. Horsburgh

September-December (3-0)

### PHIL 222A (formerly one-half of 222) (1½) PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE: I

This course will deal with philosophical questions raised by structural and methodological aspects of the various sciences. Topics may include an examination of changing conceptions of scientific methodology, the logical structure of scientific laws and theories, an analysis of patterns of explanation, and the nature of scientific confirmation. (Unavailable for credit to students with credit in former Philosophy 221 and Philosophy 223.)

This course may be taken before or after Philosophy 222B.

Texts: To be announced

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-December (3-0)

### PHIL 222B (formerly one-half of 222) (1½) PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE: II

This course will deal with social and ethical aspects of philosophy of science. Topics may include the supposed value neutrality of science, the ethics of human and animal experimentation, the social and ethical responsibilities of scientists, community control of scientific research, and the social determination of the content of scientific theory. (Unavailable for credit to students with credit in former Philosophy 221 and Philosophy 223.)

This course may be taken before or after Philosophy 222A

Texts: To be announced

(Not offered 1982-83)

January-April (3-0)

### PHIL 232 (1½) MORAL PROBLEMS OF CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY

An investigation of certain moral problems which might be called social problems as well. Among the topics that may be discussed are abortion, suicide, sexual relations, legal paternalism, censorship, capital punishment, and poverty. Differing moral positions concerning these matters will be identified and their justifications sought out and examined.

Texts: To be announced

January-April (3-0)

### PHIL 233 (1½) PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION

A philosophical inquiry into education. Among the questions to be asked are: What are we seeking to do in educating people? What sort of difference is education supposed to bring about in individuals, and in society? How does



educating persons differ from indoctrinating them? Is it the purpose of education to qualify people for employment? Is education essentially a conservative force in society? Does it corrupt or liberate?

Texts: To be announced

R.G. Beehler

September-December (3-0)

### PHIL 235 (1½) VIOLENCE, WAR, AND TERRORISM

An investigation of the ethical issues attending violent political protest or revolt, military action in a nuclear age, and terrorism for political or other ends.

Texts: To be announced

H.J.N. Horsburgh

January-April (3-0)

### PHIL 238 (3) PHILOSOPHY IN LITERATURE

The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with various philosophical theories and themes as these find expression in classical and contemporary literature. In some years the course may be devoted to an examination of a single theme as it emerges in distinct periods and writings. Overall emphasis will be upon the study of philosophy through literature rather than upon philosophy as one aspect of some literary genre, epoch, or masterpiece. Readings may range over the literature of many countries and will not be necessarily confined to works in the Western tradition.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 242 (3) AESTHETICS

This course is an introductory examination of such basic philosophical problems of aesthetics as: What is a work of art? Do works of music differ from each other in much the same way as works in the plastic arts differ from each other? What role, if any, does consideration of emotions and intentions legitimately play in evaluation of a work of art? How does forgery differ from plagiarism? Time will be devoted to the discussion of the philosophical problems particular to each major art form, as well as to problems arising from comparison between these art forms.

Texts: Aristotle, *Poetics*; Tolstoy, *What is Art?*; Hanslick, *The Beautiful in Music*; Gombrich, *Art and Illusion*; Goodman, *Language of Art*

C.B. Daniels

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 245 (3) MEDIEVAL PHILOSOPHY

The purpose of this course is to give the student some insight into the depth and richness of the philosophical, religious and political thought of the middle ages, and to convey to him an appreciation of the complexity and sophistication of medieval intellectual endeavour. Since Western thought was heavily influenced by Islamic philosophies and by mystical speculations, a special section of the course will be devoted to the philosophy of Islam and its impact on the West, and another to an examination of medieval mysticism.

Texts: To be announced

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 269 (3) THE SELF, COMMUNICATION, AND UNDERSTANDING

In the first term, an introductory philosophical investigation of the assumptions behind contemporary theories of the self as developed in selected works of psychologists, psychiatrists, and sociologists. One central question in terms of which these varying approaches will be examined is: Upon what does a person's conception of himself depend, and how far is this conception sensitive to the way other persons appreciate or treat him? In the second term the central topics will be the relation of the distinctively human forms of life to language, and the connection between the thought of an age and its prevailing media of expression.

Texts: R.D. Laing, *The Divided Self*; C. Lasch, *The Culture of Narcissism*; E. Goffman, *The Presentation of Self in Everyday Life*; I. Robinson, *The Survival of English*; and one other work

(With the cooperation of members of the Linguistics and Psychology Departments)

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 287 (formerly 332) (3) EASTERN PHILOSOPHY

The emphasis in this introductory course is on the major philosophic traditions of the East; Confucian, Taoist, Buddhist and Hindu. Comparisons are drawn between the central teaching of Eastern Philosophers and those of Western Philosophers. Among the topics discussed are major teachings about mysticism, the divine, the unified self, the nature of the cosmos, and the right way to live. In addition, an effort is made to illustrate the methods of philosophizing characteristic of the philosophers discussed.

Texts: Readings include *The Tao Te Ching*, *The Analects*, *The Upanishads*, and others

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 302 (3) MORAL PHILOSOPHY

A study of the theory and practice of the ethical traditions which have had the greatest influence on the contemporary world.

Texts: To be announced

H.J.N. Horsburgh

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 304A (formerly one-half of 304) (1½) THEORETICAL LOGIC: I

The course is primarily concerned with a treatment and justification of propositional logic from a theoretical point of view. Ideal formal languages will be developed, and their relationship to natural languages will be discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories will be formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The meta-theory of propositional logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, will be developed in detail. Topics to be formally treated include consistency, compactness, soundness, completeness and interpolation.

The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with a symbolic orientation; it may also be taken as a further course in logic following Philosophy 201 and/or 203. Philosophy 304 is recommended for science students.

Not open for credit to students with credit in Philosophy 202

Prerequisite: None

C.G. Morgan

September-December (3-0)

### PHIL 304B (formerly one-half of 304) (1½) THEORETICAL LOGIC: II

The course is a continuation of Philosophy 304A and is concerned with a treatment and justification of quantificational logic from a theoretical point of view. Ideal formal languages will be developed, and their relationship to natural languages will be discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories will be formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The meta-theory of propositional logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, will be developed in detail. Topics to be formally treated include consistency, compactness, soundness, completeness, interpolation, and elementary theory.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 304A or permission of the instructor

C.G. Morgan

January-April (3-0)

### PHIL 306 (3) THE RATIONALISTS

The main purpose of this course is to afford the student an in-depth study of the so-called "continental rationalists". To this purpose, the positions of representative figures will be examined in some detail and an attempt made to relate them to each other. Full emphasis will be placed on tracing the results to the rationalists' preoccupation with *a priori* necessary truths and the principle of sufficient reason vis-à-vis their theories of perception and knowledge.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 100 or 102, or permission of the instructor

Texts: To be announced

E.H. Kluge

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 310 (3) THE EMPIRICISTS AND KANT

In the first term, a study of the major writings of Locke, Berkeley and Hume, with emphasis on metaphysics and epistemology.

During the second term, an intensive study of Kant's epistemology and metaphysics, principally as presented in *The Critique of Pure Reason*.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 100, 102 or permission of the instructor. Not open to students with credit in Philosophy 308 or 400

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 324 (3) PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY

Major theories of history, such as those of Hegel, Marx, Spengler, Toynbee, and Niebuhr will be examined, as well as questions related to the conduct of historical inquiry. In addition, attention will be devoted to contemporary theories of history that attempt to explain the significance and direction of the 20th century.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 100 or 102, or History 234, 236, 240, or 242, or permission of the instructor

Texts: To be announced

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 325 (1½) SOCIAL AND POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY: I — HOBBS AND ROUSSEAU

What, according to Hobbes, are the needs of human beings? In what kind of society are these needs best provided for? What (in contrast) is Rousseau's appreciation of human needs and aspirations? What, according to each, are the causes of social instability and unfreedom in human societies? How far can political institutions and political activity provide 'the good society'? To what extent is good government dependent upon the moral sensibility of the popu-



Don A. Vandenberg, B.Sc. (Lethbridge), M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (A.N.U.),  
Adjunct Assistant Professor (August 1981 - July 1984).  
John Goudy, C.D. and Bar, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Administrative Officer.  
Roelant J. Hurkens, B.Sc. (Waterloo), M.Sc. (Tor.), Coordinator, Co-operative  
Education Program.

## PHYSICS GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 205; for graduate courses, see page 118.

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and by individual arrangement Physics graduate students may participate in a Co-operative Education graduate program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this Calendar (page 184).

Further information may be obtained from the Chairman of the Physics Department Graduate Committee.

## ENTRY INTO PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 is required for entry into the Physics and Astronomy undergraduate programs; Physics 11 and 12 are expected, although students lacking Physics 12 may enter the programs by registering in Physics 100. Students planning to take the Honours programs should normally also have completed Chemistry 11 or 12. Advanced placement is available for students with high standing in both Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 and Physics 12.

## PHYSICS UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

For a B.Sc. degree, students have a choice of four programs: General, Major, Honours Physics or Honours in Physics and Mathematics. For a B.A. degree, students may choose the General Program in Physics for one of their fields of concentration. Students should note that by the proper choice of courses, a Physics program may be taken in conjunction with an Astronomy program.

- Students who have completed Year 1 in any of the Department's programs in 1981-82 or earlier will proceed according to the following table in which, for each Year, the academic year shown in brackets is the last one for which the particular selection of courses will apply.

Year	General and Major	Honours Physics	Honours in Physics and Mathematics
II. (1982-83)	[Phys. 211A/B] or 216/217 Phys. 214/215 Math. 200/201	[Phys. 211A/B] or 216/217 Phys. 214/215 Math. 200/201 Math. 110/210	[Phys. 211A/B] or Phys. 216/217 Phys. 214/215 Math. 200/201 Math. 333A* Math. 333B or 433A*
III. (1983-84)	[Phys. 316/317] Phys. 325/326 Math. 330A/B Math. 323A/B or 325/326	[Phys. 316/317] Phys. 325/326 Phys. 321A/B Phys. 413A/B Math. 330A/B Math. 323A/B or 325/326	[Phys. 316/326] or 325/326 Phys. 321A/B Phys. 413A/B Math. 325/326 Math. 334/336 Math. -/338 Math. elective (1½)
IV.	Phys. 413A/B Phys. electives (3)	Phys. 410/420 Phys. 422/421 Phys. 423 Phys. 429A/B Phys. electives (7½)† Phys. 460	[Phys. 325] Phys. 422/421 Phys. 423/420 Phys. 460 Phys. electives (3) Math. 445 Math. electives (3)

Students enrolling in a Physics program who have had no experience with computer programming should consider taking Computer Science 110 as a first-year elective.

Astronomy 200A/B is a recommended elective in the second year.

Students who obtained credit for Physics 121 rather than 101 omit the courses in square brackets.

\* Mathematics 110/210 may be deferred to the second year, in which case Mathematics 333A and 333B or 433A must be deferred to the fourth year.

† At least 3 units of electives are to be chosen from Physics 411, 415, 424, 425, 426, 427 and 428.

Ken Lee, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Scientific Assistant.  
Donald E. Stenton, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.-Vic. Coll.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.  
Alexander Wong, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

- Students who enter the first year of a physics program in 1982-83 or subsequently will proceed according to the following table. In Year 1 students will start their program with:

<sup>A</sup>Physics 120/220 or <sup>B</sup>Physics 110/120 or <sup>C</sup>Physics 100/110.

In each case the student will choose subsequent courses indicated by the same superscript.

Year	General and Major	Honours Physics	Honours in Physics and Mathematics
I.	<sup>A</sup> Phys. 120/220 <sup>B</sup> Phys. 110/120 <sup>C</sup> Phys. 100/110 Math. 100/101	<sup>A</sup> Phys. 120/220 <sup>B</sup> Phys. 110/120 <sup>C</sup> Phys. 100/110 Math. 100/101 Chem. 120 or 124	<sup>A</sup> Phys. 120/220 <sup>B</sup> Phys. 110/120 <sup>C</sup> Phys. 100/110 Math. 100/101 Chem. 120 or 124 Math. 110/210*
II.	<sup>A</sup> Phys. 216/217 <sup>B</sup> Phys. 220/217 <sup>C</sup> Phys. 120/220 Phys. 214/215 Math. 200/201	<sup>A</sup> Phys. 216/217 <sup>B</sup> Phys. 220/217 <sup>C</sup> Phys. 120/220 Phys. 214/215 Math. 200/201 Math. 110/210	<sup>A</sup> Phys. 216/217 <sup>B</sup> Phys. 220/217 <sup>C</sup> Phys. 120/220 Phys. 214/215 Math. 200/201 Math. 333A* Math. 333B or 433A*
III.	<sup>B</sup> Phys. 316 <sup>C</sup> Phys. 316/217 Phys. 325/326 Math. 330A/B Math. 323A/B or 325/326	<sup>B</sup> Phys. 316 <sup>C</sup> Phys. 316/217 Phys. 325/326 Phys. 321A/B Phys. 413A/B Math. 330A/B Math. 323A/B or 325/326	<sup>B</sup> Phys. 316 <sup>C</sup> Phys. 316/217 Phys. 325/326* Phys. 321A/B Phys. 413A/B Math. 325/326 Math. 334/336 Math. 338 Math. elective (1½)
IV.	Phys. 413A/B Phys. electives (3 or 4½)	Phys. 410/420 Phys. 422/421 Phys. 423 Phys. 429A/B Phys. electives (7½)† Phys. 460	Phys. 422/421 Phys. 423/420 Phys. 460 Phys. electives (3) Math. 445 Math. electives (3)

Students enrolling in a Physics program who have had no experience with computer programming should consider taking Computer Science 110 as a first-year elective.

Astronomy 200A/B is a recommended elective in the second year.

\* Mathematics 110/210 may be deferred to the second year, in which case Mathematics 333A and Mathematics 333B or 433A must be deferred to the fourth year. Physics 325 may be deferred to the fourth year.

† At least 3 units of electives are to be chosen from Physics 411, 415, 424, 425, 426, 427 and 428.

## GENERAL AND MAJOR PROGRAMS

Specified Physics courses and acceptable electives must comprise 9 units of third- and fourth-year courses in the General program and 15 units in the Major program. The electives are normally chosen from Physics 321A/B, 410, 411, 415, 425, 426, 427, 428 and Astronomy courses. In the Major program, at least 3 units of electives must be chosen from these Physics courses. Physics 413A/B may be taken in the third year. Fourth year students are invited to attend Physics 460 (Seminar).

Students are strongly advised to take Mathematics 110/210 (or at least 110), in addition to the Mathematics courses specified for these programs.

## HONOURS PROGRAMS

Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours programs requires the permission of the Department. Students in the Honours programs will be expected to maintain at least second class standing. The class of Honours degree will be determined on the basis of the grade point average calculated using the best 30 units of upper level courses in the Honours program.



Completion of the Honours programs in four years normally requires 18 units of credit in each of the third and fourth years; however, only 15 units are required in the third year of the Honours Physics program if Physics 216/217 have been taken in the second year, permitting Physics 316/317 to be omitted in the third year. Honours students in the Co-operative Education program are normally required to obtain credit for at least  $7\frac{1}{2}$  units in each academic term, or 15 units in two successive academic terms which may be separated by a work term. An optional ninth academic term is not subject to this requirement.

In the Honours Physics and Mathematics program, Physics 429A and 429B are included with the above Physics courses from which the Physics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Physics Department. The Mathematics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Mathematics Department.

## PHYSICS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Science is described on page 31.

The Physics Co-operative Education Program is a year round program which includes, in addition to the normal Major or Honours academic program for the B.Sc., employment in jobs related to Physics or Astronomy in industry or government for at least four scheduled Work Terms interspersed between academic terms. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

To qualify for entry to the Physics Co-op program, a student must be enrolled full time, be proceeding to an Honours or Major degree in the Department of Physics, have at least a 4.50 average, and at least a second class in each physics or astronomy course taken. To remain in the program, a student must be enrolled full time and maintain at least a second class average (3.50). In addition, satisfactory performance in each Work Term is required. The first Work Term (following first year) is optional; the last four scheduled Work Terms are required. Students who choose to take the first Work Term will thus complete a total of five Work Terms. Successfully completed work Terms will be recorded on the student's record and transcript.

A student wishing to join the Physics Co-op program should submit an application during the first term of the first year at University. Application forms are available in the Department of Physics. Decisions on the applications are normally made early in January after the first term grades are available. Applications will also be accepted from students in their first year of studies at other academic institutions (colleges and universities) wishing to transfer to the University of Victoria. Applications from students in their second year of studies will also be considered.

Information regarding the schedule of courses to be followed in the Physics Co-operative Education Program is available in the Department of Physics.

### Work Term Transcript Entries

When a Work Term is completed satisfactorily, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following, as appropriate:

PHYS 001 (0) Co-op Work Term: I  
PHYS 002 (0) Co-op Work Term: II  
PHYS 003 (0) Co-op Work Term: III  
PHYS 004 (0) Co-op Work Term: IV  
PHYS 005 (0) Co-op Work Term: V

## PHYSICS UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Where Consent of the Department is specified as a course prerequisite, this consent must be obtained from the Department Chairman or his nominee.

The normal prerequisites for second year Physics courses are Mathematics 100/101 and either Physics 120 or Physics 110 (Physics 120 may be taken concurrently with a first-term second-year Physics course). Students who have credit for Mathematics 100/101 and a grade of at least B in Physics 102 may, with Departmental consent, be admitted to second-year Physics courses for which they lack the normal physics prerequisite.

Attention is drawn to Physics 103, a course intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural development. It is not intended as a prerequisite for further courses in Physics.

Students should note the availability of Physics 310A.

In many of the courses, especially those beyond first year, students will be given short lists of reference books that are helpful supplements to the prescribed texts, but that generally do not have to be bought by the students. Students may generally expect weekly problem assignments and a number of one-hour tests during the term.

### PHYS 100 (1½) INTRODUCTORY PHYSICS

Kinematics and dynamics of motion in one and two dimensions, electrostatics, electric currents, magnetism. Not open to students with credit for Physics 101 or 102 or 120 or 121.

Prerequisites: Physics 11; Mathematics 100 (may be taken concurrently)

Text: To be announced

G.B. Friedmann

September-December (3-3)

### PHYS 102 (3) GENERAL PHYSICS

Mechanics, heat, light, electricity, magnetism, and modern physics.

This course will meet the requirements in physics of students in the life sciences. Section 1, with 4 lectures per week, is for students who have not obtained credit for B.C. Secondary School Physics 11 or equivalent. Students intending to take further courses in Physics are strongly recommended to take Physics 100 or 110 rather than Physics 102 and must take Mathematics 100/101 rather than Mathematics 102.

Prerequisite: B.C. Secondary School Physics 11 (except for Section 1), or equivalent; Mathematics 102, or 100/101 (or 130) (may be taken concurrently)

Text: Hooper/Gwynne, *Physics and the Physical Perspective*

H.S. Sandhu and others

September-April (3-3; 3-3)

### PHYS 103 (3) A SURVEY OF PHYSICS

A description of physical principles with some selected applications to problems in our modern technological society. This course is intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural or career development.

Not open to students with credit for Physics 101, 102, 110, 120, or 121

Text: Giancoli, *The Ideas of Physics*, 2nd ed.

September-April (3-3; 3-3)

### PHYS 110 (1½) ELEMENTARY PHYSICS

Review of concepts of force, work, energy. Periodic motion. Wave motion, sound, light. Reflection and refraction of light. Quantum properties of radiation; atomic and nuclear structure. Introduction to special relativity.

Not open to students with credit for Physics 101 or 121

Prerequisites: Physics 12 or Physics 100; Mathematics 100 (may be taken concurrently).

Text: To be announced

R.E. Horita and others

September-December. Also January-April (3-3)

### PHYS 120 (1½) MECHANICS: I

Kinematics, particle dynamics, curvilinear motion, momentum, angular momentum, energy.

Not open to students with credit for Physics 121 or 211A

Prerequisites: Physics 110 (or 101), or at least a B standing in B.C. Secondary School Physics 12 and Algebra 12 (or Mathematics 12); Mathematics 100 or 101 (either may be taken concurrently)

Text: To be announced

September-December. Also January-April (3-3)

### PHYS 121 (3) MECHANICS

This course is intended primarily for students who are considering a career in the physical sciences and/or mathematics. The topics covered include vectors, statics, kinematics, relative motion, Lorentz transformation, particle dynamics, momentum, angular momentum, energy, central forces, dynamics of a system of particles, collisions, many-particle systems, heat and temperature, equation of state of an ideal gas, moment of inertia, rigid-body dynamics, relativistic dynamics, high energy collisions, oscillating motion, gravitation.

Prerequisite: At least a B standing in B.C. Secondary School Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 and Physics 12; Mathematics 100/101 (may be taken concurrently) (or 130)

Text: Alonso and Finn, *Fundamental University Physics*, Vol. I

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-3; 3-3)

### PHYS 210 (1½) INTRODUCTORY GEOPHYSICS

Structure of the earth, plate tectonics and seafloor spreading. Principles of geomagnetism, geoelectricity, rock magnetism, gravity, seismology, geochronology, heat flow, and solar terrestrial relations.

Prerequisites: Physics 211A, Mathematics 200

Text: To be announced

H.W. Dosso

January-April (3-0)



**PHYS 211A (formerly one-half of 211) (1½) MECHANICS: I**

Curvilinear motion, momentum, force, particle dynamics, dynamics of a system including ideal gases, work and energy, Bernoulli's theorem, angular momentum.

Credit cannot be obtained for both Physics 121 and Physics 211A.

Prerequisites: Physics 101, Mathematics 200 (may be taken concurrently) (or 230 or 231)

Text: Kleppner and Kolenkow, *An Introduction to Mechanics*

(Not to be offered after 1982-83) September-December (3-3)

**PHYS 211B (formerly one-half of 211) (1½) MECHANICS: II**

Elementary rigid body dynamics, non-inertial systems, central force motion, the harmonic oscillator, relativistic kinematics and dynamics.

Credit cannot be obtained for both Physics 121 and Physics 211B.

Prerequisites: Physics 211A, Mathematics 201 (may be taken concurrently) (or 230 or 231)

Text: Kleppner and Kolenkow, *An Introduction to Mechanics*

(Not to be offered after 1982-83) January-April (3-3)

**PHYS 214 (1½) CIRCUIT ANALYSIS AND INTRODUCTORY ELECTRONICS**

Standard laboratory electronic equipment, circuit properties such as impedance and resonance, semi-conductor devices such as diodes and transistors, system functions such as feedback and switching.

Prerequisites: Physics 102 (or 101 or 121) or any two of Physics 100, 110, 120, 220; Mathematics 100 or 102. It is suggested that students take Mathematics 110 or 151 (either may be taken concurrently)

Text: To be announced

L.P. Robertson September-December (0-6)

**PHYS 215 (1½) WAVES AND INTRODUCTORY MODERN PHYSICS**

Wave motion; an introduction to topics in modern physics. Not open to students with credit in Physics 212.

Prerequisites: Physics 110 or 120 (or 101 or 121); Mathematics 200/201 (may be taken concurrently) (or 230 or 231)

Text: Beiser, *Concepts of Modern Physics*, 2nd ed.

January-April (3-3)

**PHYS 216 (1½) INTRODUCTORY ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM**

Electrostatics, magnetostatics, dielectrics, magnetic materials, steady currents, Faraday's Law of Induction. Not open to students with credit in Physics 212.

Prerequisites: Physics 110 or 220 (or 121); Mathematics 200/201 (may be taken concurrently) (or 230 or 231)

Text: Arthur S. Kip, *Fundamentals of Electricity and Magnetism*, 2nd ed.

September-December (3-3)

**PHYS 217 (1½) INTRODUCTORY THERMODYNAMICS**

Introduction to equilibrium thermodynamics, with additional treatment of calorimetry and heat transfer. Not open to students with credit in Physics 213.

Prerequisites: Physics 110 or 120 (or 121); Mathematics 200/201 (may be taken concurrently) (or 230 or 231)

Text: Adkins, *Equilibrium Thermodynamics*, 2nd ed.

G.B. Friedmann January-April (3-3)

**PHYS 220 (1½) MECHANICS: II**

Relativistic kinematics and dynamics. Non-inertial systems, central force motion, harmonic oscillator, elementary rigid body dynamics.

Not open to students with credit for Physics 121 or 211B

Prerequisites: Physics 120 (or 211A); Mathematics 101 (may be taken concurrently)

Text: To be announced

September-December. Also January-April (3-3)

**PHYS 290 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

This course is intended primarily to aid students transferring from other institutions to fit into the Physics programs. Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

**PHYS 310A (formerly one-half of 310) (1½) PHYSICS AND TECHNOLOGY OF ENERGY**

An introduction to the physics and technology of producing, distributing and using energy from various sources. Present and possible future energy systems are examined with respect to efficiency, hazards and impact on world energy reserves. The course is intended for students in the humanities and social sciences, as well as the natural sciences, and may be taken for credit by students in Physics or Astronomy programs as an elective outside these programs.

Prerequisites: 15 units of university level credit, including 3 units of Physics, or permission of the Department

Text: To be announced

(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (3-0)

**PHYS 316 (1½) ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM: I**

Stationary electric and magnetic fields, scalar and vector potentials, dielectrics and magnetic materials, steady currents, electromagnetic induction. Not open to students with credit in Physics 216 or 322.

Prerequisites: Physics 220 (or 121 or 211A/B); Mathematics 200/201 (or 230 or 231)

Text: To be announced

September-December (3-3)

**PHYS 317 (1½) THERMODYNAMICS**

The theory and applications of thermodynamics. Not open to students with credit in Physics 213, 217, or 313.

Prerequisites: Physics 121 or 211A/B; Mathematics 200/201 (or 230 or 231)

Text: Sears and Salinger, *Thermodynamics, Kinetic Theory and Statistical Thermodynamics*, 3rd ed.

(Not offered after 1983-84) (3-3)

**PHYS 321A (formerly one-half of 321) (1½) CLASSICAL MECHANICS: I**

Topics covered include oscillatory motion, under a central force, dynamics of a system of particles, gravitational potential theory.

Prerequisites: Physics 220 (or 121 or 211A/B); Mathematics 330A (or 303) and 323A or 325 (the Mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

Text: Symon, *Mechanics*, 3rd ed.

September-December, Also May-August (3-0)

**PHYS 321B (formerly one-half of 321) (1½) CLASSICAL MECHANICS: II**

Rigid body dynamics, an introduction to analytical mechanics including Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations, theory of small oscillations, special relativity.

Prerequisites: Physics 321A, Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

Text: Symon, *Mechanics*, 3rd ed.

J.T. Weaver January-April (3-0)

**PHYS 325 (1½) OPTICS**

Reflection and refraction at plane and spherical surfaces, thin lenses, lens aberrations, optical instruments, interference, diffraction, polarization. Not open to students with credit in Physics 313 or 412.

Prerequisites: Physics 220 (or 121 or 211A/B); Mathematics 200/201 (or 230 or 231)

Text: Hecht-Zajac, *Optics*

G.B. Friedmann September-December (3-3)

**PHYS 326 (1½) ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM: II**

Transients in RCL circuits, transmission lines, displacement current, Maxwell's equations, plane electromagnetic waves. Not open to students with credit in Physics 322.

Prerequisites: Physics 214, Physics 216 or 316; Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (all the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

Text: To be announced

January-April and May-August (3-3)

**PHYS 410 (1½) TOPICS IN MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS: I**

Elementary topics in functions of a complex variable applied to physical problems.

Prerequisite: Physics 220 (or 121 or 211A/B); Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326.

Text: To be announced

September-December (3-0)



**PHYS 411 (1½) TIME SERIES ANALYSIS**

Continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, convolution and correlation, autocorrelation, spectral density estimation, deconvolution, linear filtering, frequency domain and two-dimensional filtering. Digital data processing and computer analysis are stressed.

Prerequisites: Physics 214; Mathematics 330B, Mathematics 323B or 326

Text: To be announced

R.E. Horita

September-December (3-0)

**PHYS 413A (formerly one-half of 413) (1½) MODERN PHYSICS: I — INTRODUCTION TO QUANTUM PHYSICS**

An introduction to quantum mechanics, the hydrogen atom, optical spectra and electronic structures, x-rays, lasers.

Prerequisites: Either (i) Physics 215 and either Physics 216 or 316 (the latter may be taken concurrently), or (ii) Physics 212 and either Physics 213 or 313; Mathematics 330A; Mathematics 323A or 325 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

Text: Semat and Albright, *Introduction to Atomic and Nuclear Physics*, 5th ed.

September-December (3-3)

**PHYS 413B (formerly one-half of 413) (1½) MODERN PHYSICS: II**

Selected applications of quantum mechanics to molecular physics, statistical mechanics and solid state physics, nuclear physics, fundamental particles.

Prerequisites: Physics 413A; Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

Text: Semat and Albright, *Introduction to Atomic and Nuclear Physics*, 5th ed.

January-April. Also May-August (3-3)

**PHYS 415 (1½) GENERAL RELATIVITY AND COSMOLOGY**

Introduction to Einstein's theory of gravitation and its experimental verification. Applications within the realms of astrophysics and cosmology.

Prerequisites: Physics 321B; Mathematics 330B; or consent of the Department  
F.I. Cooperstock

September-December (3-0)

**PHYS 420 (1½) TOPICS IN MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS: II**

Tensor calculus with applications. Integral transforms with application to boundary value problems, generalized functions and Green's functions, and other topics.

Prerequisites: Physics 410 or equivalent; Mathematics 110/210 or 232. Primarily for Honours students; other must seek Departmental advice before registering in this course

Text: To be announced

D.E. Lobb

January-April (3-0)

**PHYS 421 (1½) STATISTICAL MECHANICS**

Boltzmann, Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics.

Prerequisite: Physics 217 or 317 (or 213 or 313); Physics 321B, Physics 413A; Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326. Primarily for Honours students; others must seek Departmental advice before registering in this course.

January-April (3-0)

**PHYS 422 (1½) ELECTROMAGNETIC THEORY**

Potential theory, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves.

Prerequisites: Physics 326 (or 322); Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326. Primarily for Honours students; others must seek Departmental advice before registering in this course.

Text: Corson and Lorrain, *Electromagnetic Fields and Waves*

R.M. Clements

September-December (3-0)

**PHYS 423 (1½) QUANTUM MECHANICS**

Operator postulates, barrier penetration, harmonic oscillator, one-electron atom, angular momentum operators, spin.

Prerequisites: Physics 321B and 413B; Mathematics 330A; Mathematics 323A or 325, (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently). Primarily for Honours students; others must seek Departmental advice before registering in this course

Text: McGervey, *Introduction to Modern Physics*

C.E. Picciotto

September-December (3-0)

**PHYS 424 (1½) ATOMIC, NUCLEAR AND PARTICLE PHYSICS**

Topics in nuclear, atomic, and particle physics.

Prerequisite: Physics 423

Text: To be announced

C.E. Picciotto

January-April (3-0)

**PHYS 425 (1½) ELECTRONICS**

Electronic circuit theory with applications.

Prerequisites: Physics 214, Physics 216 or 316 (or 322); Mathematics 330B.

Text: Holt, *Electronic Circuits*

H.M. Sullivan

September-December (3-0)

**PHYS 426 (1½) FLUID MECHANICS**

Introduction to basic theory of flow, kinematics of flow, Navier-Stokes equations, boundary layers, turbulent flow, introduction to compressible flow.

Prerequisites: Physics 220 (or 121 or 211A/B); Physics 217 or 317 (or 213 or 313); Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (Physics 317 and the Mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

Text: Li and Lam, *Principles of Fluid Mechanics*

January-April (3-0)

**PHYS 427 (1½) GEOPHYSICS**

Physics of the earth, including atmospheric studies and extra-terrestrial effects. Structure and composition of the earth, elementary seismology, and geomagnetism.

Prerequisites: Physics 326 (or 322) (may be taken concurrently); Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

Text: Garland, *Introduction to Geophysics*

R.E. Horita

January-April (3-0)

**PHYS 428 (1½) INTRODUCTORY SOLID STATE PHYSICS**

An account of the central aspects of the physics of solids including crystal structure and symmetry; thermal, electrical, magnetic, elastic, and optical properties of solids.

Prerequisites: Physics 326 (or 322); Physics 413A; Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326

Text: Kittell, *Introduction to Solid State Physics*

January-April (3-0)

**PHYS 429A (formerly one-half of 429) (1½) SENIOR LABORATORY AND THEORY OF MEASUREMENT: I**

Advanced experiments. Instruction on experimental techniques and theory of measurement.

Prerequisite: Physics 413A

Text: One of: Barford, *Experimental Measurements: Precision, Error and Truth*; Squires, *Practical Physics*; Melissinos, *Experiments in Modern Physics*.

September-December. Also January-April (0-6)

**PHYS 429B (formerly one-half of 429) (1½) SENIOR LABORATORY AND THEORY OF MEASUREMENT: II**

Advanced experiments including student projects. Instruction on experimental techniques and theory of measurement.

Prerequisites: Physics 429A, 422, 423, and Physics 421 (which may be taken concurrently). Primarily for Honours students; others must seek Departmental advice before registering in this course

Text: Any one of: Barford, *Experimental Measurements: Precision, Error and Truth*; Squires, *Practical Physics*; Melissinos, *Experiments in Modern Physics*.

January-April (0-6)

**PHYS 460 (0) PHYSICS SEMINAR**

Talks by students, faculty and outside speakers.

(Grading: COM, N or F)

September-April (2-0; 2-0)

**PHYS 490 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

**PHYSICS GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

**PHYS 500 (3) QUANTUM MECHANICS****PHYS 501 (3) NUCLEAR PHYSICS****PHYS 502 (3) ELECTROMAGNETIC THEORY****PHYS 503 (3) THEORY OF RELATIVITY****PHYS 504 (3) ATOMIC AND MOLECULAR SPECTROSCOPY**



PHYS 505 (3) ADVANCED CLASSICAL MECHANICS  
 PHYS 510 (3) ADVANCED METHODS IN MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS  
 PHYS 511 (3) APPLIED TOPICS IN NUCLEAR PHYSICS  
 PHYS 512 (3) UPPER ATMOSPHERE PHYSICS  
 PHYS 514 (3) GAS DYNAMICS  
 PHYS 515 (3) GEOMAGNETISM AND SOLAR-TERRESTRIAL RELATIONSHIPS  
 PHYS 516 (3) ACOUSTICS  
 PHYS 517 (3) NUCLEAR MAGNETIC RESONANCE  
 PHYS 518 (3) PLASMA PHYSICS  
 PHYS 519 (3) SELECTED TOPICS IN GEOPHYSICS  
 PHYS 521 (3) INTERMEDIATE ENERGY PHYSICS  
 PHYS 560 (0) SEMINAR  
 PHYS 580 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES  
 PHYS 599 (credit to be determined but normally in this Department 6 units) M.SC. THESIS  
 PHYS 600 (3) ADVANCED QUANTUM MECHANICS  
 PHYS 699 (credit to be determined) PH.D. DISSERTATION

The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (Physics 599 or 699) applies to all students in the Department, both Physics and Astronomy.

### ASTRONOMY GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 204; for graduate courses, see page 120.

### ASTRONOMY UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Major and Honours Astronomy programs are offered for the B.Sc. degree. The first two years of the Major and Honours Astronomy programs are the same as the corresponding Physics programs, with the addition of Astronomy 200A/B. Students should note that by the proper choice of courses, an Astronomy program may be taken in conjunction with a Physics program. It is recommended that students planning a Major in Astronomy take Chemistry 120 or 124. In the third and fourth years Astronomy students take the following courses:

Major	Honours
Astr. 303/304	Astr. 303/304
Astr. 400 or 402	Astr. 400 or 402
Astr. 403/404	Astr. 403/404
(Phys. 316/317)	Astr. 429
Phys. 325/326	Astr. 460
Phys. 413A/B	(Phys. 316/317)
Math. 330A/B	Phys. 321A/B
Math. 323A/B, or 325/326	Phys. 325/326
	Phys. 410/420
	Phys. 413A/B
	Phys. 422 or 423
	Phys. electives
	Math. 330A/B
	Math. 323A/B or 325/326

Students wishing to enter the third year of the Major or Honours program without having completed Astronomy 200A/B will normally be required to take Astronomy 200A/B in their third year. Astronomy 303/304 should then be deferred to the fourth year. Students electing to take Astronomy 400 or 402 in the third year may then defer Astronomy 303 to the fourth year. Students who have not obtained credit for Physics 216/217 must take Physics 316/317 in their third year.

### MAJOR PROGRAM

Third and fourth year students are invited to attend Astronomy 460, Astronomy Seminar.

### HONOURS PROGRAM

Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours programs requires the permission of the Department. Students in the Honours programs will be expected to maintain at least second class standing. The class of Honours degree will be determined on the basis of the grade point average calculated using the best 30 units of upper level courses in the Honours program.

The Honours program normally consists of 18 units in each of the third and fourth years. This may include Astronomy 200A/B in the third year if

credit has not been obtained for this course in the second year. The electives, chosen in consultation with the Department, are normally selected from Physics 411, 415, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428.

### ASTRONOMY UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Attention is drawn to Astronomy 120, a course intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of astronomy and the physical world as part of their cultural development. It is not intended as a prerequisite for further courses in Astronomy.

#### ASTR 120 (3) ELEMENTARY ASTRONOMY

This course is primarily for students not majoring in Astronomy. It will present Astronomy as a representative science in its ancient and modern contexts. Topics will include: the earth, the moon, the planets, stars, stellar systems, galaxies, the universe, cosmology, space flight, and extra-terrestrial life. Practical and observational work will be included.

Senior science and mathematics students who want a single astronomy course should take Astronomy 200A/B rather than Astronomy 120.

Text: To be announced

September-April (3-3; 3-3)

#### ASTR 200A (formerly one-half of 200) (1½) GENERAL ASTRONOMY: I

Astronomical co-ordinate systems, time, Kepler's laws and planetary orbits, the earth-moon system, the planets and minor planets, comets, meteors and meteorites, interplanetary particles, cosmogony, the sun.

Prerequisites: Physics 120 (may be taken concurrently) (or 101 or 121); Mathematics 100/101 (or 130)

Text: Smith/Jacobson, *Introductory Astronomy and Astrophysics*

September-December (3-3)

#### ASTR 200B (formerly one-half of 200) (1½) GENERAL ASTRONOMY: II

Stellar distances and magnitudes, binary stars, spectral classification, stellar evolution, variable stars, stellar motions, star clusters, interstellar medium, structure and rotation of the Galaxy, external galaxies and cosmology.

Prerequisites: Physics 120 (or 101 or 121); Mathematics 100/101 (or 130)

Text: Smith/Jacobson, *Introductory Astronomy and Astrophysics*

January-April (3-3)

#### ASTR 303 (1½) INTRODUCTORY EXTRAGALACTIC ASTRONOMY

The distance scale, properties of galaxies, observational cosmology.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 200A/B, Physics 215, Physics 216 or 316 (may be taken concurrently), Mathematics 303 or 330A, Mathematics 323A, or 325 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently). Physics 217 (or 317) is desirable.

Not open to students with credit in Astronomy 302 or 401

Text: Sciama, *Modern Cosmology*

September-December (3-0)

#### ASTR 304 (1½) THE SOLAR SYSTEM

Astronomy of the sun, the planets and satellites, meteors and comets, including recent results from space exploration.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 200A/B, Physics 215, Physics 216 or 316; Physics 217 (or 317) (may be taken concurrently), Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B, or 326 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

Not open to students with credit in Astronomy 301 or 401

Text: To be announced

January-April (3-0)

#### ASTR 400 (1½) RADIO ASTRONOMY

The detection of cosmic radio waves; mechanisms for production of radio noise; the sources of radio waves; the contribution of radio astronomy to our knowledge of the universe.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 200A/B or the consent of the Department, Physics 326 (or 322), 413B (may be taken concurrently), Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B, or 326

Text: To be announced

January-April (3-0)



**ASTR 402 (1½) DYNAMICAL AND GALACTIC ASTRONOMY**

The positions and motions of the stars, the two- and three-body problems, precession, perturbation techniques, galactic rotation, the spiral structure of our Galaxy. This course may not be taken for credit if credit has been obtained for Astronomy 300 in 1974 or earlier.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 200A/B or the consent of the Department; Physics 321A/B (may be taken concurrently); Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

Text: To be announced

January-April (3-0)

**ASTR 403 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ASTROPHYSICS: I**

The observational data of astrophysics; stellar atmosphere and the production of stellar spectra.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 200A/B or the consent of the Department, Physics 213, or 313, or 217 and 325, or 317 and 325, Physics 413A (may be taken concurrently), Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326

Text: To be announced

September-December (3-0)

**ASTR 404 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ASTROPHYSICS: II**

The structure and evolution of the stars; interstellar matter; high energy astrophysics.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 403 or consent of the Department; Physics 413B (may be taken concurrently)

Text: Gray, *Observation and Analysis of Solar Photospheres*

January-April (3-0)

**ASTR 429A (formerly one-half of 429) (1½) OBSERVATIONAL ASTRONOMY: I**

Observational and practical work, directed reading. Normally open to Honours students only. Others by consent of the Department.

No text required

September-December (0-6)

**ASTR 429B (formerly one-half of 429) (1½) OBSERVATIONAL ASTRONOMY: II**

Observational and practical work, directed reading. Normally open to Honours students only. Others by consent of the Department.

No text required

January-April (0-6)

**ASTR 460 (0) ASTRONOMY SEMINAR**

Talks by students, faculty and outside speakers.

(Grading: COM, N or F)

September-April (2-0; 2-0)

**ASTR 490 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

**ASTRONOMY GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

**ASTR 500 (3) STELLAR ATMOSPHERES****ASTR 501 (3) STELLAR STRUCTURE AND EVOLUTION****ASTR 502 (3) BINARY AND VARIABLE STARS****ASTR 503 (3) THE INTERSTELLAR MEDIUM****ASTR 504 (3) GALACTIC STRUCTURE****ASTR 505 (1½) GALAXIES****ASTR 511 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN ASTRONOMY****ASTR 560 (0) SEMINAR****ASTR 580 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

The thesis requirement for advanced degrees (Physics 599 or 699) applies to all students in the Department, both Physics and Astronomy.

**DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE**

Anthony H. Birch, B.Sc. (Econ.), Ph.D. (London), Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Neil A. Swainson, B.A., B.Ed., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Professor.

Walter D. Young, B.A. (Brit. Col.), B.A., M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor.

Howard L. Biddulph, B.S. (Brigham Young), M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

Edgar S. Efrat, B.A. (Reed Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Texas), Associate Professor.

Richard J. Powers, B.A. (New Mexico), M.A., Ph.D. (Claremont), Associate Professor.

Mark H. Sproule-Jones, B.Sc. (Econ.), London, M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Associate Professor. (On leave 1982-83.)

Warren Magnusson, B.A. (Manitoba), B.Phil., D.Phil. (Oxon.), Assistant Professor.

J. Terence Morley, B.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor.

Norman J. Ruff, B.Sc. (Econ.), (Southampton), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

Robert B.J. Walker, B.A. (Wales), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor.

R. Jeremy Wilson, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Robert S. Best, B.A. (Lethbridge), M.A. (Carleton), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).

Laurent Dobuzinskis, D.I.E.P. (Paris), L.ès S.E. (France), D.E.S. (Paris), Ph.D. (York), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).

Douglas E. Williams, B.A., M.A. (Calif. St. Univ. Northridge), Visiting Part-time Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS**

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 205; for graduate courses, see page 124.

**GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS**

The Department of Political Science offers General, Major and Honours programs leading to the B.A. Third and Fourth Year students not enrolled in the General, Major or Honours programs may take as a free elective any third or fourth year course in Political Science for which no prerequisite or other restriction is specified.

Information about current course offerings may be obtained from the Departmental Office in the Cornett Building.

**General** — A concentration in Political Science under the general program requires 6 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level and 9 units at the 300 or 400 level.

**Major** — The Major program is open to students who have completed 6 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level. Major students are required to complete 15 units of Political Science courses at the 300 or 400

level, including Political Science 300. They must take a minimum of 3 units from each of at least three of the Groups I-VI. Students intending to major in Political Science are urged to consult a faculty member in the Department when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

**Honours** — Students will be admitted to the Honours Program in Political Science, at the discretion of the Department, at the beginning of the third year. Students will be expected to have a grade point average of at least 5.00 in 6 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level. To continue in the program in the fourth year, students must secure a grade point average of at least 6.00 in Political Science courses taken during the third year, and maintain an overall grade point average of 5.00.

The Honours program requires completion of 25½ units of Political Science courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level with a minimum of 3 units from each of at least four of the Groups I-VI. The courses must include Political Science 300, 337, 338, and 499. Honours students are urged to consult a faculty member in the Department when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

Graduation with First Class Honours requires:

(1) a graduating average of 6.50 or higher



(2) an average of 6.50 or higher in the 25½ units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels, and

(3) a grade of at least 'A-' in Poli. 499.

Upon completing the program, any student who meets requirement (1), but not (2) or (3), will have the option of graduating either with a First Class Major degree or (if his Honours work meets the requirements) with a Second Class Honours degree. To secure a Second Class Honours degree a student must have (1) a graduating average of 3.50 or higher, (2) an average of 4.50 or higher in the 25½ units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels, and (3) a grade of at least 'B' in Political Science 499.

Students who may want to do graduate work are strongly advised to take Political Science 337 and also some coursework in statistical methods.

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE — UNDERGRADUATE COURSE INDEX

### First and Second Year

100 (3)

202 (1½) 210 (1½) 220 (1½) 230 (1½) 240 (1½) 250 (1½) 260 (1½)

### Third and Fourth Year

I	II	III	
<i>Political Theory</i>	<i>Comparative Government</i>	<i>Contemporary Political Analysis</i>	
300 (3)	311 (3)	330 (1½)	
301 (1½)	312 (3)	331 (1½)	
302 (1½)	313 (3)	337 (3)	
404 (3)	314 (3)	338 (1½)	
405 (3)	315 (1½)	430 (1½)	
406 (3)	317 (3)		
	417 (1½)		
IV	V	VI	VII
<i>International Relations</i>	<i>Public Administration and Policy Analysis</i>	<i>Canadian Government and Politics</i>	<i>Honours</i>
340 (3)	325 (1½)	320 (3)	490 (1½ or 3)
342 (1½)	350 (3)	360 (1½)	499 (3)
343 (1½)	351 (1½)	361 (1½)	
443 (1½)	352 (1½)	362 (1½)	
445 (3)	353 (1½)	465 (3)	
446 (1½)	450 (3)	466 (1½)	
	456A (1½)	470 (3)	
	456B (1½)		
	459 (3)		

## PROGRAM STRUCTURE

6 units of courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level

General	Major	Honours
9 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level.	15 units at the 300 or 400 level including Political Science 300. These must include 3 units in each of at least 3 of the Groups I-VI. Political Science 490 may not be applied to this distribution requirement without approval of the Department.	300, 337, 338, 499 and additional units to a total of 25½ at the 300 or 400 level. These must include 3 units in each of at least 4 of the Groups I-VI. Political Science 490 may not be applied to this distribution requirement without approval of the Department.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

For a list identifying which of these courses will be offered in 1982-83; in the case of one and one-half unit courses, the term in which they will be offered; and the names of the course instructors; prospective students are referred to the Department of Political Science Guidebook to be published in May, 1982. Copies will be available at the Department of Political Science office, at Records Services, and at the Arts and Science Advising Centre.

### POLI 100 (3) CANADIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

An introduction to Political Science through an examination of the politics and institutions of Canadian Government. The course will include analysis of the social and economic context of Canadian politics and will cover such topics as parties, voting behaviour, nationalism and regionalism, federalism, parliament, the bureaucracy, the courts and the policy processes.

Students who have credit in Political Science 216 or 318 or 410 in previous years may not enrol in this course for credit. Credit cannot be obtained for both Political Science 100 and Political Science 470.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### POLI 202 (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL THEORY

This course will focus on one or more topics in contemporary political theory such as the nature of democracy, the role of ideology, or the functions of the state. Different analyses will be compared, and students will be introduced to various models and techniques of theoretical inquiry.

(3-0)

### POLI 210 (1½) COMPARATIVE GOVERNMENT

An introductory course designed to acquaint the student with political concepts and the basic structures and processes of modern government through an examination of foreign governments, e.g. U.S.A., U.K., U.S.S.R.

(3-0)

### POLI 220 (1½) LAW AND POLITICS

An introduction to the study of the role of law in the political process. A description of the judicial structure in Canada, and the processes of the judiciary in the English-speaking world as compared with the European tradition. The relationship between the judiciary and other parts of the political system. The problems of order and legal change will be discussed with illustrations drawn from criminal and constitutional law. Emphasis will be placed on legislation and delegation as instruments of legal change and social reform. There will be one written assignment and one formal examination at the end of the term.

(3-0)

### POLI 230 (1½) THE EMPIRICAL STUDY OF POLITICS

This course will examine the extent to which generalizations about political behaviour can be formulated on the basis of empirical studies, such as surveys of opinions, voting behaviour, and other forms of political activity. The logical and methodological problems involved in such studies will be discussed together with some of the significant generalizations that have been established.

(3-0)

### POLI 240 (1½) INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

A general introduction to the study of international politics. Attention will be directed to the foundation, development and current structure of the state-system. Specific important events in the relationships among states will serve to illuminate the causes, goals, means and subsequent consequences of major foreign policy decisions.

(3-0)

### POLI 250 (1½) PUBLIC POLICY FORMATION IN CANADA

An introductory examination of the impact of cultural, economic and political factors in the determination of Canadian public policies.

This course will include some case studies which compare the policy formation process in Canada with that of other countries.

(3-0)

### POLI 260 (1½) URBAN GOVERNMENTS AND POLITICS

An introduction to the structure, process and policies of local governments, with emphasis on British Columbia. Topics will include an examination of the legal and administrative structures of municipal governments, regional districts, special districts and improvement districts; the relationships between local governments and with the Provincial and Federal Governments; local finance; electoral and legislative politics at the local level; and the interrelationships between local governments and urban social processes.

(3-0)

## GROUP 1 — POLITICAL THEORY

### POLI 300 (3) MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT

An examination of basic texts and persistent themes in western political thought from the 16th century to the present. Emphasis will be placed on the works of certain key thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Marx and Mill.

Prerequisite: Third or fourth year standing or permission of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)



**POLI 301 (1½) CLASSICAL THEMES IN POLITICAL THOUGHT**

A survey of the main themes and assumptions of political thought before 1500, including study of the classics of ancient Greek political theory, such as Plato's *Republic* and Aristotle's *Politics*.

Not open to students with credit for Political Science 300, prior to 1982-83  
(3-0)

**POLI 302 (1½) CONTEMPORARY THEMES IN POLITICAL THOUGHT**

A general survey of the major themes in contemporary political thought. Among other things, it will examine suggestions that much traditional political thought has been rendered obsolete by other forms of social, economical and philosophical enquiry. The counter-assertion that the conventions of the great tradition remain vigorous and relevant to contemporary political life will also be considered.

(3-0)

**POLI 404 (3) THEORIES OF THE MODERN STATE**

An examination of 19th and 20th century theories of the state, with particular attention to liberal-democratic thought and to the criticisms of it developed by Marxists, anarchists, and traditionalist conservatives.

Prerequisite: Political Science 300 or permission of the instructor

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 405 (3) IDEOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL THOUGHT**

An examination of some of the major discussions of ideology in 19th and 20th century political thought. Particular attention will be paid to the analytical difficulties embodied in the concept of ideology, to the historical-philosophical context of current debates about ideology in advanced industrial societies, and to recent literature on ideology arising from the confrontation of major cultural traditions.

Prerequisite: Political Science 300 or permission of the instructor

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 406 (3) MARXIST POLITICAL THOUGHT**

This course provides an analysis of the contributions to political thought of Marx, Engels, and various Marxian thinkers in the 19th and 20th centuries. Marxism is examined as a scientific theory and method, as a philosophy of history, as a mode of social criticism, and as an ideology of political change in its main varieties.

Prerequisite: Political Science 300 or permission of the Instructor

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**GROUP II— COMPARATIVE GOVERNMENT****POLI 311 (3) WESTERN EUROPEAN GOVERNMENTS AND POLITICS**

An analysis of governmental institutions, parties and pressure groups, political behaviour, and political conflicts in France, Italy, the Federal Republic of Germany, and one of the smaller European nations.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 312 (3) COMMUNIST POLITICAL SYSTEMS**

An analysis of governmental processes in Communist ruled political systems, with emphasis on Eastern Europe, the U.S.S.R., and mainland China; comparative analysis of communist revolutions, parties and groups, leadership elites, policy-making and administration, political culture and socialization; and the development of the Communist international system.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 313 (3) AMERICAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS**

An analysis of the politics and institutions of government in the United States. Areas of study will include such topics as the presidential system and executive-legislative relations; judicial behaviour; political parties and electoral behaviour; and federal framework.

Not open to students who have credit in Political Science 310

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 314 (3) BRITISH GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS**

An analysis of political institutions and behaviour in the United Kingdom. Areas of study will include the main institutions of government, political parties and ideologies, elections and pressure groups, the public service, the policy-making process in selected fields, and the relations between England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.

Not open to students who have credit in Political Science 310

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 315 (1½) GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS IN THE U.S.S.R.**

An intensive analysis of the governmental process in the Soviet Union; examination of the political development of the U.S.S.R., the political culture and socialization process, interest groups and policy-making process, administration and the judicial system.

(3-0)

**POLI 317 (3) POLITICS OF DEVELOPING NATIONS**

An examination of the current political development and the political processes in developing countries, with emphasis on Asia and Latin America. The course is organized on a seminar basis; each participant is required to prepare a research report on a topic chosen in consultation with the instructor.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 417 (1½) GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS IN SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA**

An introduction to the politics of the African nation-states south of the Sahara. Particular attention is devoted to the comparative facets of governments, political ideologies, modernization, aid and trade, and Canadian involvement.

(3-0)

**GROUP III — CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL ANALYSIS****POLI 330 (1½) PUBLIC OPINION AND ELECTORAL BEHAVIOUR**

The course is designed to give the student a close familiarity with the key theoretical and research studies on (a) the factors underlying the formation of individual political opinions and the making of electoral decisions; (b) the formation and effectiveness of party and candidate strategy for electoral purposes; and (c) the relation of elections to the political system. Emphasis will be given to British Columbia data based studies, and a research project on some aspect of British Columbia public opinion and electoral behaviour will be part of the course obligations.

(3-0)

**POLI 331 (1½) EXECUTIVE AND LEGISLATIVE POLITICS**

A consideration of the functions, roles, behaviour and organization of representative assemblies in Canada, Britain and the United States. Executive-legislative relationships will be emphasized.

(3-0)

**POLI 337 (3) THE SCOPE AND METHODS OF POLITICAL SCIENCE**

The purpose of the course is twofold: (a) to acquaint the student with the activities of modern political scientists, in particular their attempts to devise empirical theories of politics, and the problems they face in undertaking any empirical research project; and (b) to afford the student an opportunity to conceptualize and experiment with a political problem area of interest to himself. Course obligations include one examination at Christmas time, and one paper due at the end of the second term. (Not recommended as a general elective; recommended for Honours students in their third academic year.)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 338 (1½) POLITICAL CONCEPTS**

An analysis of some of the key concepts in contemporary political thought, such as "power", "authority", and "justice". This is a seminar course which Honours students are required to take during their third year. Other students majoring in Political Science may be admitted to the course with the permission of the instructor.

(3-0)

**POLI 430 (1½) MASS MEDIA AND POLITICS**

An examination of communication and the dissemination of information in the Canadian political system. The course will cover both historical and contemporary questions and deal with the work of such scholars as Wallas, Innis, and McLuhan.

(3-0)

**GROUP IV — INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS****POLI 340 (3) INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

Seminar in the theory and practice of relations among modern nation-states. An examination of the traditional methods of studying international politics will be followed by an introduction to normative and empirical theory and contemporary methodologies.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)



**POLI 342 (1½) INTERNATIONAL LAW**

An introductory seminar in the principles and practices of international law. Focus will be both historical and contemporary, and the emphasis will be on the political implications of international law.

(3-0)

**POLI 343 (1½) INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION**

An introductory seminar in the theory and development of international organizations. Primary attention will be devoted to the League of Nations and the United Nations; however, regional and subordinate intergovernmental organizations will be examined.

(3-0)

**POLI 443 (1½) COMMUNIST INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

An examination of the theory and practice of relations among Communist Party states, analysing the domestic and external sources of behaviour, the comparative conduct of foreign policy, the integration and disintegration of the "world socialist system".

(May be offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**POLI 445 (3) COMPARATIVE FOREIGN POLICY**

Seminar in the formulation, execution and evaluation of foreign policy. The development of a theoretical model for foreign policy analysis will be followed by an application of the model to the current foreign policies pursued by the major nation-states. Each student will be responsible for systematically examining the foreign policy of one nation-state.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 446 (1½) CANADIAN FOREIGN POLICY**

An examination of contemporary Canadian foreign policy, its aims, methods and effects and Canada's role in world affairs. Particular attention will be placed on the context (historical, political, cultural, geographic, economic) of policy making and the instruments (diplomatic, legal, political, economic, military) of its execution.

Each student, in addition to gaining a general appreciation of Canada's international position, will be expected to research some particular aspect or relationship of Canadian foreign relations.

(3-0)

**GROUP V—PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION****POLI 325 (1½) LAW AND PUBLIC POLICY**

An examination of the practices of the courts, the legal profession, administrative tribunals, the police and related legal institutions, all considered as products of the public policy formation process. Particular consideration will be given, in terms of the general assumptions of public policy analysis, to various alternatives regarding the structure of the courts, the sanctity of contract, the relationship between the state and the liberties of the citizen, the powers of the police, the self-government of the legal profession, and access to legal services.

Prerequisite: 3 units of introductory Political Science or permission of the Department

(3-0)

**POLI 350 (3) PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

An introduction to the evolution of the administrative process in the English-speaking world; approaches to bureaucracy; the theory and practice of administrative decision-making; a review of substantive issues in budgeting, organizational structure, personnel administration; administrative power and responsibility. Two essays plus fortnightly colloquium sessions.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 351 (1½) POLICY ANALYSIS AND PROGRAM EVALUATION**

An examination of the logic and techniques of policy analysis and program evaluation, as well as an examination of the political and administrative factors influencing the implementation of program evaluation.

(3-0)

**POLI 352 (1½) THE PUBLIC SERVICES**

An examination of the role of public servants in the modern state, with emphasis on selection, appointment, training and human relations; the political rights of public servants; and the role of public service unions.

(3-0)

**POLI 353 (1½) THE POLITICS AND MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC EXPENDITURE**

An examination of the budgetary processes within different levels of government, of the various forms of budgeting, and of the political and administrative factors influencing public expenditure outcomes.

(3-0)

**POLI 450 (3) AN INTRODUCTION TO LOCAL, REGIONAL AND METROPOLITAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS**

A seminar dealing with such topics as: the theory of local government; its emergence in England, Continental Europe, the United States, and Canada; variable approaches to legislative, executive and administrative processes at the local level; politics of local government finance; power, politics and policy response in some representative local jurisdictions; the uniqueness and the complexity of governing metropolitan areas; formal and informal approaches to integrating governmental action in metropolis; the politics of governmental reform; metropolis and 'superior' level governments.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 456A (formerly one-half of 456) (1½) POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS AND URBAN AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICIES: PART I**

An examination of the effects of laws, regulations and organizations on urban and environmental policies with emphasis on British Columbia, and an introduction to public choice theory and evaluation.

(3-0)

**POLI 456B (formerly one-half of 456) (1½) POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS AND URBAN AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICIES: PART II**

An examination of institutional and constitutional design for the provision of (selected) urban, environmental and resources policies.

Prerequisite: Political Science 456A or permission of the instructor

(3-0)

**POLI 459 (3) THE STATE IN SOCIETY**

An examination of the role and major functions of the state, with particular attention to social and economic policies in advanced industrial countries.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**GROUP VI—CANADIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS****POLI 320 (3) CONSTITUTIONAL LAW**

An introduction to the basic problems of Canadian constitutional law; federalism; constitutional amendment; distribution of authority; judicial review; the protection of civil liberties; and related problems. The primary method of grading will be by written examinations at the end of the first and second terms. It is strongly recommended that students take Political Science 100 or have credit for Political Science 216 before taking this course.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 360 (1½ formerly 3) CANADIAN FEDERALISM**

This course is intended to provide an understanding of the policy processes of Canadian federalism and the nature of current public outcomes with special attention to their implications for British Columbia and the other western provinces. The course will review interpretations of the cultural and political bases of the federal system, and the structures and dynamics of the conduct of intergovernmental relations. Areas of public policy to be analyzed in some depth from a federal-provincial perspective will include such topics as Centralism and Resource Development; Oil and Energy Policy; Western Regional Economic Growth; Communications; Post-Secondary Education; Urban and Environmental Policies; Human Resources; Social Services and Anti-Poverty Programs; and Federal-Provincial Financial Arrangements.

(3-0)

**POLI 361 (1½) INTEREST GROUPS AND PARTIES IN CANADA**

A survey of the major theoretical studies of political parties, interest groups and theories of representation in the Canadian context. Particular attention will be paid to the development, structure and activity of Canadian political parties.

(3-0)

**POLI 362 (1½) COMPARATIVE PROVINCIAL POLITICS**

A comparative analysis of political structures and processes in the Canadian provinces, and the variations in their forms of political behaviour.

Prerequisite: 3 units of introductory Political Science or permission of the Department.

(3-0)



**POLI 465 (3 formerly 1½) BRITISH COLUMBIA GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS**

This course examines the primary features of the political process and political institutions in British Columbia seen in the context of the political and economic development of the province. The course will examine the socio-economic bases of the political system, the nature of major political cleavages and their manifestation in the provincial and federal dimensions of B.C. political life and public policy. Attention will be given to their influences on the development of the provincial party system and party organization, the growth of provincial parliamentary institutions, cabinet government and the provincial bureaucracy, and the interaction between the political executive and the Legislative Assembly.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 466 (1½) ISSUES IN CANADIAN POLITICS**

An analysis of selected issues in the Canadian political process with a primary focus on the formulation of public policy and on party politics at the federal or provincial level.

(3-0)

**POLI 470 (3) GOVERNMENT IN CANADA**

A course designed for students in other disciplines who would like to gain some understanding of the structure and functioning of government in Canada. It will cover such topics as parties and political behaviour, federalism, the bureaucracy and the parliamentary process. Illustrative material will be drawn from both the federal and provincial fields. This course will be of particular interest to students in the Sciences, Education, Social Work, pre-Law, and Nursing.

Not open to students with credit in Political Science 100. Not open for credit to Political Science Major and Honours students

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**GROUP VII — HONOURS****POLI 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READING**

Directed reading and/or research for Honours students under the supervision of an available faculty member. Open to Majors only with the permission of the Department. This course is generally not offered in the Summer Session.

**POLI 499 (3) HONOURS SEMINAR AND ESSAY**

A fourth-year seminar for Honours students only, which will deal with selected problems of the discipline and will help students to develop a critical approach

to specialized materials. The seminar will also assist students in the preparation of a graduating essay. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and must be submitted before the end of second-term classes.

(3-0; 3-0)

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Political Science 505, 506, 507, and 508 will be offered every year. The other courses are all normally available, although the precise offerings in any particular year will vary according to the requirements of students and the commitments of faculty members.

**POLI 505 (1½) SEMINAR IN POLITICAL CONCEPTS AND ANALYSIS****POLI 506 (1½) SEMINAR IN RESEARCH METHODS AND DESIGN****POLI 507 (1½) SEMINAR IN PUBLIC POLICY ANALYSIS****POLI 508 (formerly 585) (1½) SEMINAR IN POLITICAL COMPARISONS****POLI 509 (formerly 500) (1½ or 3) POLITICAL THEORY****POLI 510 (1½ or 3) WESTERN EUROPE POLITICS****POLI 511 (1½ or 3) POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR****POLI 512 (1½ or 3) COMMUNIST POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT****POLI 514 (1½ or 3) BRITISH POLITICS****POLI 516 (1½ or 3) CANADIAN POLITICS****POLI 517 (1½ or 3) AFRICAN POLITICS****POLI 520 (1½ or 3) CANADIAN CONSTITUTIONAL PROBLEMS****POLI 535 (1½ or 3) PUBLIC CHOICE****POLI 540 (1½ or 3) INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS****POLI 550 (1½ or 3) ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESS****POLI 580 (6) LEGISLATIVE INTERNSHIP****POLI 590 (Credit to be determined) DIRECTED READINGS**

Offered under the following headings:

590A and 590B — Political Theory

590C and 590D — Comparative Politics

590E and 590F — Public Law

590G and 590H — Contemporary Political Analysis

590J and 590K — International Relations

590L and 590M — Public Administration

590N and 590P — Canadian Federal and Provincial Politics

**POLI 599 (6) THESIS****DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

Michael E. Corcoran, B.A. (Northwestern), M.A., Ph.D. (McGill), Associate Professor and Acting Chairman of the Department.

Louis D. Costa, A.B. (New York), M.A., Ph.D. (Teachers Coll., N.Y.), Professor.

Gordon N. Hobson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor.

Walter H. MacGinitie, B.A. (Calif., Los Angeles), A.M. (Stanford), Ph.D. (Columbia), Adjunct Professor (1980-82).

John K. Martin, B.S., M.B., M.R.C.P. (London), Part-time Adjunct Professor (1980-82).

Richard B. May, B.A. (Whitman), M.A., Ph.D. (Claremont), Professor and Assistant Chairman of the Department.

G. Alexander Milton, B.A. (W. Wash.), M.S. (Ore.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Professor.

Robert W. Payne, B.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (London), Professor.

Charles A. Simpson, B.M., B.S. (Edin.) M.R.C.P.Ed., F.R.C.P.Can., Adjunct Professor (January 1981-December 1982).

Otfried Spreen, B.A. (Bonn), Dipl.-Psych., Ph.D. (Freiburg), Professor.

Kenneth R. Thornton, B.Sc., M.B.Ch.B. (Leeds), Part-time Adjunct Professor (September 1981-June 1983).

Loren E. Acker, A.A., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles), Associate Professor.

Janet Beavin Bavelas, A.B., A.M., Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor.

Pam Duncan, B.A. (Wis. St.), M.A. (Chicago), Ph.D. (Wis.), Associate Professor.

Bram C. Goldwater, B.A. (McGill), M.A. (Cornell), Ph.D. (Bowling Green), Associate Professor.

Ronald A. Hoppe, B.A. (Mich.), M.A., Ph.D. (Mich. St. U.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

Clare K. Porac, B.A. (Duquesne), M.A., Ph.D. (New School for Social Research), Associate Professor.

John W. Scull, B.A. (Calif., Los Angeles), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-82).

Frank J. Spellacy, B.A. (W. Wash.), M.Sc. (Ore.), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor.

Charles W. Tolman, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.

Robert D. Gifford, B.A. (Calif., Davis), M.A., Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Assistant Professor.

Roger E. Graves, B.S., Ph.D. (M.I.T.), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-June 1982).

Michael A. Hunter, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.A. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (S. Fraser) Assistant Professor.

Michael E.J. Masson, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Colo.), Assistant Professor.

Jacqueline M. Nelson, B.Sc. (Iowa), M.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Assistant Professor, Correctional Education Program (August 1981-July 1982).

Lorne K. Rosenblood, B.S. (Case West. Res.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ohio St.), Assistant Professor.

Bernice M. Seyfort, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1980-82).

Esther H. Strauss, B.A. (McGill), M.A. (Northeastern), M.Ed. (Boston), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.

Fouad A. Hamdi, M.D. (Alexandria), Ph.D. (Edin.), Honorary Professor.



## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A., Ph.D. degrees, see page 205; for graduate course, see page 128.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

Several undergraduate programs are offered by the Department of Psychology. The concentration in the General Program is designed to provide flexibility and a general background for students planning to enter other fields such as social work or journalism. The Honours Program is recommended for students planning graduate work in scientific or professional psychology. The Major Program requires a degree of specialization in the last two years, and may permit the student to proceed to graduate study or to professional training or business careers if sufficiently high standing is obtained.

A student may proceed to either a B.A. or B.Sc. degree in Psychology. Students proceeding to the B.A. degree must take a minimum of 12 units of work outside psychology in any one or more disciplines offering a Major program leading to the B.A. degree (e.g. 6 units of English plus 6 units of Sociology would satisfy this requirement). Students proceeding to the B.Sc. degree must take a minimum of 12 units of work at any level from outside Psychology in any one or more disciplines offering a Major program leading to the B.Sc. degree (e.g. 6 units of Mathematics plus 6 units of Biology would satisfy this requirement).

**General** — Psychology 100 is prerequisite to all courses numbered 300 and above and is usually taken in the first year. The student's choice of one second year psychology course is recommended in the second year. Students must complete a minimum of 9 units numbered 300 or above.

**Major** — Psychology 100 is prerequisite to all courses numbered 300 and above and is usually taken in the first year. Major students must take Psychology 210, 300 plus 12 units numbered above 300. At least 3 units must be chosen from each group (A and B).

**Honours** — Students seeking an Honours degree in Psychology must apply to the Honours Adviser of the department before the start of their fourth year. All interested students should seek the advice of the Adviser before their third year; those with an overall first class average are encouraged to apply for early admission at this time. Admission to the Honours Program requires a minimum 6.50 grade point average in all psychology courses and a grade point average of 3.50 in non-psychology courses. Honours students are responsible for finding a supervisor for their Honours thesis. Consistent with the regulations of the Faculty of Arts and Science, students should complete the requirements for an Honours program in four academic years. In certain cases an extension to five years may be recommended, but students must complete a minimum of 12 units in the winter session in which they complete the honours thesis. Requests for extensions should be made through the Chairman of the Department to the Dean's office. Psychology 100 is prerequisite to all courses numbered 300 and above and is usually taken in the first year. Psychology 210, 300, 499, 400A and either 400B or 401 are required, plus an additional nine units numbered above 300. At least 3 units must be chosen from each group (A and B). Students in their third or fourth year of study in 1979-80 may take Psychology 410 instead of 210.

A Psychology 311, 312, 313A, 313B, 315, 317, 423, 424

B Psychology 330, 331, 335, 336, 339, 430

To graduate with an Honours degree, a student must have a minimum 3.50 grade point average for all work completed outside the Department. First Class Honours will be awarded to students obtaining a first class average in 300 and 400 level Psychology courses and must include first class grade in Psychology 499. Second Class Honours will be awarded to students obtaining a second class average in 300 and 400 level Psychology courses and at least a second class grade in Psychology 499. A student who obtains a first class average in his 300 and 400 level Psychology courses but a second class grade in Psychology 499 will have the option of receiving a B.A. or B.Sc. with a first class major in Psychology or Second Class Honours. A student who achieves a grade lower than B- in Psychology 499 will graduate under the Major program provided he fulfills other requirements for the degree. The submission date for the thesis in Psychology 499 is the last day of classes.

### RECOMMENDED ELECTIVES

#### First and Second Years:

Students planning to major or honour in Psychology are urged to select at least one course from each of several areas outside of the Psychology Department. A Grade XII mathematics course or its equivalent is recommended preparation for Psychology 300 and 400A and B. Students who plan to take Psychology 215A/B, 315, 415, 423, or 424 are encouraged to take Biology 150; in addition Biology 207 and 320 or 305 are recommended. For students

intending to take Psychology 315, Psychology 215A/B are recommended in the second year. It is strongly recommended that students take no more than six units of second-year Psychology courses in any one winter session. Frequently chosen first and second year non-psychology electives include: English 115, 116; Mathematics 102, 151; Biology 150, 207; Sociology 100, 202, 209; Anthropology 100; Philosophy 100, 222A, 222B, 232, 269; Statistics 250, 251; Computer Science 110, 115. Students wishing courses in Environmental topics should see courses offered under the Environmental Studies Program, page 69.

#### Third and Fourth Years:

The Psychology Department recognizes the diversity of career orientations which might lead a student to concentrate in Psychology. Accordingly it suggests the following guidelines for upper level courses.

Students planning to enter social services—mental health, school psychology, social work, parole, child care and related fields; Psychology 311 or 313, 315, 330, 331, 430 or 432, 450, and at least 1½ units from Psychology 335, 336, 337, 338, and 339.

Students planning careers in business and industry, civil service, government, personnel work: Psychology 311, 330, 331, 334, 401, 414, 432, plus courses in other social sciences such as Economics 100, Political Science 100, Sociology 319, 321.

Students planning to pursue advanced degrees in Psychology, but not enrolling in Honours: Psychology 300, 400A and B and 401 plus six units from group A and six units from group B.

Frequently chosen third and fourth year non-psychology electives include Sociology 301, 304, 319, 325, 385; Education-D 316, 317, 417; Biology 320, and Philosophy 342A and 342B.

**NOTE:** The Bachelor's degree in Psychology is intended primarily to prepare the student for further advanced study in Psychology or related fields (Education, Social Welfare, etc.), and in no way implies professional competence as a psychologist without such advanced training. Although students may on occasion find employment of a psychological nature with an undergraduate degree, it is expected that further preparation, perhaps in the form of in-service training, will normally be required by employers.

#### Individual Studies and Directed Readings:

During the Winter Session the Department of Psychology may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken under the course numbers Psychology 390 and Psychology 490. Other course numbers are not offered as individual studies or directed readings at any time. During May-August, Psychology 390 and 490 are available only to students with an overall grade point average of 5.50 or higher in the last 15 units completed. Students seeking an exemption from these restrictions must make a formal application to the departmental undergraduate curriculum committee.

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

#### NOTES:

1. Psychology 100 is a prerequisite for all courses numbered 300 and above unless an exemption is specifically stated in the course description. Second-year courses are open without the Psychology 100 prerequisite to all except first year students, although it is recommended that the student first take Psychology 100 whenever possible. Students are cautioned that enrolment in a second year psychology course without Psychology 100 could mean that they will be required to take Psychology 100 at a later date in order to qualify for admission to a course at the 300 or 400 level.
2. It is strongly recommended that students take no more than 6 units of second-year Psychology courses in any one winter session.
3. Students who have completed Psychology 100 may enrol in up to 4½ units of psychology courses numbered 300 or above in their second year.

#### PSYC 100 (3) GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY

An introduction to the concepts, methods and history of modern psychology. Topics include perception, motivation, learning, brain processes, personality, and social processes. The purpose of this course is to present a broad survey; however, experimental demonstrations and applications will be employed to illustrate some selected topics.

Members of the Department

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*PSYC 210 (3) THE HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGY

This course is designed to provide students with the background necessary to facilitate a full appreciation of upper level courses. Current problems in psychology will be examined within a historical context by reference to outstanding past and present persons and issues.

Pre- or corequisite: Psychology 100

C.W. Tolman

September-April (3-0; 3-0)



**\*PSYC 220 (3) INTRODUCTION TO PERSONALITY**

A study of empirical approaches to the understanding of individual personality. Includes several theories of personality (e.g. Freud, Jung, Maslow), methods of assessing personality, creativity, psychopathology. Related methodological techniques will be integrated with these topics throughout the course.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or at least second-year standing  
(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**\*PSYC 215A (formerly one-half of 230) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO BIOPSYCHOLOGY**

This course will deal with basic concepts of brain function in relation to behaviour. Topics will include basic aspects of neuronal function, general anatomy of the nervous system, and the functioning of the nervous system in relation to motor output, sensation and motivation.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or at least second-year standing  
September-December (3-0)

**\*PSYC 215B (formerly one-half of 230) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO BIOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF PSYCHOLOGY**

This course will deal with the relationships which exist between normal and abnormal biological states as they are related to human behaviour and cognition. Topics include brain injury, diet deficiencies, mental retardation and psychoses.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or at least second-year standing  
January-April (3-0)

**\*PSYC 235 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY**

A survey of the issues, theories and methods in the study of human psychological development across the entire span of life. Issues will include the influences of constitutional, familial and social factors in development. Theories will include stage, social learning, humanistic and empirical-descriptive accounts of development. Methods will cover the cross-sectional, longitudinal, cross-sequential, clinical, normative and experimental procedures.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or at least second year standing  
G.A. Milton September-December (3-0)

**\*PSYC 240 (3) INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY**

A study of empirical approaches to the understanding of man's social behaviour. Topics will include social facilitation, social learning, aggression, conformity, attitudes, conflict, communication, and group performance. Related methodological techniques will be integrated with these topics throughout the course.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or at least second-year standing  
L. Rosenblood September-April (3-1; 3-1)

**\*PSYC 250 (1½, formerly 3) INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED BEHAVIOURAL PSYCHOLOGY**

This course surveys the behaviouristic approach to problems in such areas of Psychology as abnormal, environmental, medical, industrial, clinical, educational, and social. Examples of behaviour modification programs and their associated research will be especially pertinent to students beginning careers in Human and Social Development, Law, Public Administration, Philosophy, Biology, Education, Medicine and the Social Sciences and to those students intending to take Psychology 311 or 337 and 312 or 338.

L. Acker January-April (3-0)

\*It is strongly recommended that students take no more than 6 units of second-year Psychology courses in any one winter session.

**PSYC 300 (3) RESEARCH METHODS IN PSYCHOLOGY**

Topics include descriptive statistics, analysis of data, and testing of hypotheses in empirical psychological research. Specific techniques include chi-square, linear regression, correlation and analysis of variance. Equivalent emphasis is placed on theory and practice.

Prerequisite: A Grade XII mathematics course or its equivalent is recommended. Also, Mathematics 151 is recommended, especially for students who plan to continue on to Psychology 400 or 401 after completing Psychology 300.

M. Hunter, M.E. Masson, R.B. May September-April (3-1; 3-1)

**PSYC 311 (1½) BASIC TOPICS IN CONDITIONING AND LEARNING**

An introduction to the basic concepts, principles, and phenomena of the learning process. Topics covered will include the distinction between classical and instrumental conditioning, the nature and the role of reinforcement. Some attention will be given to a review of theoretical positions and applications of learning principles outside the laboratory. Psychology 311 is prerequisite for Psychology 312.

B.C. Goldwater, R.B. May September-December (3-0)

**PSYC 312 (formerly part of 311) (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN CONDITIONING AND LEARNING**

A more advanced and in-depth treatment of topics introduced in Psychology 311. Areas covered will include schedules of reinforcement, stimulus generalization, aversive control and conditioned reinforcement. Emphasis will be placed upon both animal research and applications to human behaviour. Take-home and/or laboratory assignments may be given.

Prerequisite: Psychology 311 (1½ units)  
B.C. Goldwater January-April (3-0)

**PSYC 313A (formerly one-half of 313) (1½) COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY: I**

An introduction to information processing analyses of learning, memory and cognition. Topics covered will include visual imagery, sensory memory, recall and recognition processes. More complex processes such as concept learning and problem solving will also be considered. Group laboratory projects will be assigned. There are no Psychology 300-level pre- or corequisites for this course; Psychology 313A and 313B may be taken in any order.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 and third year standing  
(Not offered 1982-83) (3-1)

**PSYC 313B (formerly one-half of 313) (1½) COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY: II**

An introduction to information processing analyses of learning, memory and cognition. Topics covered will include verbal learning, mental imagery, long-term memory and the representation of knowledge in memory. More complex processes such as natural language processing and artificial intelligence models of these skills will also be considered. Group laboratory projects will be assigned. There are no Psychology 300-level pre- or corequisites for this course; Psychology 313A and 313B may be taken in any order.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 and third year standing  
M.E.J. Masson January-April (3-1)

**PSYC 315 (3) INTRODUCTION TO NEUROPSYCHOLOGY**

An introduction to neuroanatomy and neurophysiology as related to human and animal brain function and behaviour. Consideration of the contributions of neurology, experimental and clinical neuropsychology to the understanding of normal cognitive and effective functioning and of disturbances resulting from brain damage in selected areas. Demonstrations involving selected patients with cerebral lesions at the Royal Jubilee Hospital will be arranged during the second term.

Should be taken as a prerequisite to Psychology 415  
Prerequisite: None, but Psychology 215A/B are strongly recommended  
E.H. Strauss September-April (2-2; 2-2)

**PSYC 317 (formerly 411) (3) SENSATION AND PERCEPTION**

This course will deal with the physical bases of sensation and the relationship between sensation and what we perceive. Although the emphasis will be on human visual processing, audition and the other senses will also be covered. The course will include such topics as: Psycho-physics, sensory physiology, information processing, visual distortion and cognitive involvement in human perception.

C. Porac September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 330 (3) PERSONALITY**

An introduction to contemporary personality theory and research. Survey of several traditional theories of individual behaviour (e.g. Freud, Rogers, need-achievement), plus emphasis on newest developments in the field (e.g. social influences on personality). Considerable emphasis on research and methods of evaluating theories. Several exams; one or two term projects.

J.B. Bavelas September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 331 (3) SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY**

A survey of theories and findings in the following areas: social perception, socialization, social motivation, attitude development and change, interpersonal interaction, and group processes.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)



**PSYC 334 (3) INDUSTRIAL, ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSUMER PSYCHOLOGY**

Applications of psychology to the production and consumption of goods and services. Typical topics: The scientific approach, personnel selection, training, organizational behaviour and environment, supervision, evaluation and reward systems, problems in organizations, consumer psychology.

R.D. Gifford

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 335 (1½, formerly 3) CHILD PSYCHOLOGY**

This course provides an extensive study of human development from conception to 12 years of age. It is expected that students will have had previous contact with research methods and theories of child development for a critical, research oriented review of child psychology. Topics will include prenatal development, perceptual and cognitive development, language acquisition and social and personality development.

Prerequisite: Psychology 235 or permission of the Department

G.A. Milton, M.A. Hunter September-December, Also January-April (3-0)

**PSYC 336 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE**

Current problems and normal development in adolescence will be covered. Adolescence will be considered both as a transitional period between childhood and adulthood and as a period with special characteristics in its own right. Included will be normal physical, emotional and social development as well as concerns specific to adolescents including abilities, interests and orientation.

Prerequisite: Psychology 235 or permission of Department

G.A. Milton

January-April (3-0)

**PSYC 337 (1½) CHILD BEHAVIOURAL DEVELOPMENT: PRINCIPLES AND ANALYSIS**

This course will cover the basic principles of behavioural development from infancy to adulthood. The emphasis will be upon a critical analysis of the individual child's behaviour as being reciprocally a product of, and a determinant of, particular child rearing and institutional/educational practices.

Not normally open to students who have received credit for Psychology 311

L. Acker

September-December (3-0)

**PSYC 338 (1½) CHILD BEHAVIOURAL DEVELOPMENT: ASSESSMENT AND MODIFICATION**

This course will extend the basic principles of behaviour to areas of application in home and institutional settings for infants, children and adolescents. The emphasis will be upon a critical analysis of various Behaviour Modification programs, their relationship to behaviouristic developmental theory, and the methodological requirements for implementing such programs.

Prerequisite: Psychology 311 or Psychology 337 or consent of instructor

L. Acker

January-April (3-0)

**PSYC 339 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF AGING AND ADULTHOOD**

Examination of psychological processes associated with development in adulthood. Topics to include physiological concomitants of the aging process, cognitive functioning, personality change, sexual functioning, work and leisure, sources of stress, psychopathology, and death.

Prerequisite: Psychology 235 or permission of the Department

M.A. Hunter

September-December (3-0)

**PSYC 340 (1½) INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION**

Considers communication as a social process, as the fundamental vehicle of human relationships, with emphasis on theory and research. Topics include various levels of communication (verbal/nonverbal, content/relationship); measurable characteristics of communication (incongruence, symmetry/complementarity); and face-to-face communication as a cybernetic system. The course does not cover linguistics, the mass media, nor personal communication skills.

Test: P. Watzlawick, J.H. Beavin, D.D. Jackson, *Pragmatics of Human Communication*

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**PSYC 345 (3) DRUGS AND BEHAVIOUR**

An introductory course designed to give the student an opportunity to become familiar with the effects of selected drugs upon both learned and unlearned behaviour. Topics will include: Introductory pharmacology, the stimulus properties of drugs, multiple drug use and the self-administration of drugs. Additional topics will be chosen from: Addictive living (life style), intervention techniques, social implications of drug use, and identification of

the addict. The drug that will receive major attention in the latter half of the course is alcohol.

M.E. Corcoran, G.N. Hobson

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 350 (3) ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY**

Environmental psychology is an interdisciplinary area which stresses the behavioural effects of man's interaction with the physical environment. The emphasis of this course will be on this interaction and will include such topics as: (a) methods of environmental assessment; (b) the physical environment and how it is perceived and processed; (c) man's view of and interaction with his natural and man-made habitat; (d) ecological psychology and man as part of an ecological system.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or registration in Environmental Studies program

R.D. Gifford

September-April (3-1; 3-1)

**PSYC 369 (LING 369) (formerly one-half of 370) (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLINGUISTICS**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. The course covers the biological bases of language, the child's stage by stage acquisition of the phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics of his/her first language. Also treated are the child's metalinguistic abilities and growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 100 or Psychology 100 or permission of the Department

January-April (3-0)

**PSYC 370 (LING 370) (1½, formerly 3) EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLINGUISTICS**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. A course in the psychology of language covering such topics as the nature and function of language, experimental psycholinguistics, the relationship of language and cognition, speech perception and processing, comprehension and production of sentences, utilization of semantic systems, bilingualism, and nonverbal communication, language and socio-cultural factors.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 100 or Psychology 100 or permission of the Department

September-December (3-0)

**PSYC 371 (1½) SPEECH, HEARING AND LANGUAGE**

An introduction into this field with special emphasis on speech and sound perception, processing of speech information, attention and the disorders of speech and language. The course is designed to supplement Psychology 317 and 370, but requires no prerequisite other than Psychology 100.

Text: J.G. Wolff, *Brain and Hearing*

(Not offered 1982-83)

January-April (2-1)

**PSYC 390 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN PSYCHOLOGY**

Directed independent study for the student. Complete arrangements must be made with an instructor in the Department before registering.

The maximum credit for Psychology 390 and 490 together must not exceed six units unless permission of the Chairman of the Department is obtained. Members of the Department

**PSYC 400A (formerly part of 400) (1½) ADVANCED METHODS: I**

The course is an introduction to advanced research designs and their underlying rationale. Experimental design and statistical techniques will be applied to problems in psychology. Extensive treatment will be given to the use of the general linear model. The course will examine designs having multiple independent variables and a single dependent variable. Topics covered include correlation, multiple regression, analysis of variance and sampling. Not recommended for third year students without permission of the instructor.

Prerequisite: Psychology 300 or permission of the instructor

L. Rosenblood

September-December (2-2)

**PSYC 400B (formerly part of 400) (1½) ADVANCED METHODS: II**

The course is a continuation of Psychology 400A to multivariate designs. Techniques used with multiple dependent variables such as factor analysis, multivariate analysis of variance and canonical correlation will be covered. In addition the historical and philosophical development of these techniques in psychological theory will be explored.

Prerequisite: Psychology 400A

L. Rosenblood

January-April (2-2)



**PSYC 401 (1½, formerly 3) PSYCHOMETRIC METHODS**

This course will cover the measurement of individual differences, especially personality and ability traits. The focus will be on reliability and validity — how do we know whether, and to what degree, a psychological measure is reliable and valid? Topics include designs for estimating reliability and validity, advanced correlation, and current problems and issues in the field. The course does not teach how to give psychological tests.

Prerequisite: Psychology 400A

J.B. Bavelas

January-April (2-2)

**PSYC 409 (1½) SOVIET PSYCHOLOGY**

An examination of some current psychological research and theory in the Soviet Union, its historical background, and its place in socialist society.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-December (3-0)

**PSYC 410 (formerly 301) (3) THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS OF CONTEMPORARY PSYCHOLOGY**

An examination of the theoretical and methodological assumptions underlying the psychological study of behaviour, and their historical origins and development. A consideration of selected topics in the philosophy of science as they concern psychology, theoretical models in modern psychology, controversial issues, and a comparison of different approaches to the study of human behaviour.

C.W. Tolman

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 414 (3) MOTIVATION**

The primary question—how best can the forces underlying human behaviour be studied? Theoretical, conceptual and methodological issues arising out of consideration of both natural science (man is a machine?) and human science (man is more than a machine?) models form the basis of the course. Topics include the role of the unconscious, emotions, cognition, physiology, creativity, intention, etc., in determining or reflecting human behaviour.

G.N. Hobson

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 415 (1½, formerly 3) HUMAN NEUROPSYCHOLOGY**

The study of brain-behaviour relationships with emphasis on clinical aspects. The course assumes basic knowledge acquired in Psyc. 315 and discusses neuropsychological problems in a functional sequence (e.g. memory, language, right-left differences, perceptual disorders) as they occur in brain-damaged adults and children. Question of assessment of psychological impairment, reaction to brain damage and rehabilitation will be considered. One term paper is required.

Prerequisite: Psychology 315 or permission of instructor

September-December (2-2)

**PSYC 423 (1½, formerly 3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

Topics will include the psychobiology of motivation, memory, and neural plasticity. There will also be some emphasis on the neuropharmacology of behaviour.

Prerequisite: Psychology 215A or Biology 150

M.E. Corcoran

(3-0)

**PSYC 424 (formerly one-half of 423) (1½) HUMAN PSYCHOPHYSIOLOGY**

The study of the physiological correlates of behaviour in the intact human subject. Topics will include the autonomic nervous system; measures and principles of research with the polygraph; physiological correlates of emotion, sleep and dreaming and psychopathology; conditioning of autonomic response; lie detection; and psychosomatic disorders. Laboratory assignments may be given.

Prerequisite: Psychology 215A or Biology 150 is recommended, but not required

B.C. Goldwater

September-December (3-0)

**PSYC 430 (3) ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY**

Definitions and models of the behaviour disorders; study of behaviour disorders with regard to social attitudes, origins, development, manifestations, assessment and treatment. Emphasis is on both the behavioural and humanistic approaches to problems in abnormal psychology. Tentative structure of the course includes one formal term paper. This course is intended for Psychology Majors and Honours. Credit will not be given for both Psychology 430 and 432.

P. Duncan, S.J. Spellacy

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 432 (3) SURVEY OF CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

An introductory survey of clinical psychology, including clinical research, methods of behaviour assessment and modification, and the role of the clinical psychologist in the community. Tentative structure of the course includes guest speakers, lectures and discussion. Open only to third and fourth year students. Not open to Major and Honours in Psychology.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 435 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY**

This course provides an in-depth examination of selected topics in the psychological literature dealing with children and/or development. The topics covered in any given year will be announced annually by the department before registration. Students receive 1½ units for this course. However, with the permission of the Chairman of the Department, the course may be taken more than once for a maximum of 3 units.

Prerequisite: 3 units of 300 or 400 level Psychology and permission of the instructor

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**PSYC 436 (1½) PSYCHOPATHOLOGY OF CHILDHOOD AND ADOLESCENCE**

A detailed study of theoretical and research approaches to the understanding of developmentally related disorders of childhood and adolescence. Emphasis will be on etiology, description and treatment of these disorders which are in specific developmental "stages", although other disorders which frequently occur during childhood/adolescence will also be considered.

Prerequisites: Psychology 235, and 335 or 336

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**PSYC 440 (1½) EXPERIMENTAL SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY**

An examination of research and methodology in selected areas of social psychology. Individual research projects will be conducted.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(2-2)

**PSYC 450 (3) MENTAL DEFICIENCY**

A survey of research theory and applied aspects of mental subnormality. Open to non-psychology students in related fields. Includes visits to several institutions. One term paper required.

Prerequisites: Psychology 100 and either fourth-year standing or written permission of the instructor

O. Spreen

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 490 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN PSYCHOLOGY**

Independent study for the advanced student. Complete arrangements must be made with the instructor in the Department before registering.

The maximum credit for Psychology 390 and 490 together must not exceed six units unless permission of the Chairman of the Department is obtained.

Members of the Department

**PSYC 499 (3) HONOURS THESIS AND SEMINAR**

Students will attend a weekly seminar which includes oral presentation of their proposed thesis research in the first term and a progress report of the research in the second term. For the remainder of the program, the students will work closely with a faculty supervisor regarding details of the written thesis which is submitted in April.

Prerequisite: Honours standing

G.N. Hobson and Members of the Department September-April (1-2-1; 1-2-1)

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students must consult the Department concerning courses offered in any year.

**PSYC 501 (1-5) PROSEMINAR****PSYC 502 (1-4½) RESEARCH APPRENTICESHIP****PSYC 503 (1½-6) PRACTICUM IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY****PSYC 504 (1½-6) INDIVIDUAL STUDY**

May be offered in areas A through Z (excluding I and O). The student must consult with his instructor about the area of his individual study prior to registration. A maximum of 6 units of PSYC 504 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.



PSYC 505 (1½-6) ANIMAL LEARNING  
 PSYC 506 (1½-6) HUMAN LEARNING  
 PSYC 507 (1½-6) PERSONALITY  
 PSYC 508 (1½-6) MOTIVATION  
 PSYC 509 (1½-6) HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 510 (1½-6) THEORIES OF PSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 511 (1½-6) COMPARATIVE PSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 512 (1½-6) PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 513 (1½-6) SENSORY PSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 514 (1½-6) PERCEPTION  
 PSYC 515 (1½-6) HUMAN NEUROPSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 516 (1½-6) PSYCHOTHERAPY  
 PSYC 517 (1½-6) RESEARCH METHODS IN PSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 518 (1½-6) PSYCHOMETRIC METHODS  
 PSYC 519 (1½-6) SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 520 (1½-6) DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 521 (1½-6) HUMAN FACTORS  
 PSYC 522 (1½-6) PERSONNEL PSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 523 (1½-6) PSYCHOPATHOLOGY  
 PSYC 524 (1½-6) PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT  
 PSYC 525 (1½-6) LEARNING DISORDERS  
 PSYC 526 (1½-6) SOCIAL PROCESSES  
 PSYC 527 (1½-6) SOCIAL DESIGN  
 PSYC 528 (1½-6) CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY  
 PSYC 529 (1½-6) PSYCHOPHYSIOLOGY  
 PSYC 530 (1½-6) ANIMAL MOTIVATION AND CONFLICT  
 PSYC 531 (1½-6) ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

#### PSYC 532 (1½-6) PHARMACOPSYCHOLOGY

Courses PSYC 505 to 532 inclusive may be taken in areas A, B, C and/or D. More than one area may be taken in any one Winter Session to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. Each area carries 1½ units of credit. The specific content of each area will be designated prior to registration.

#### PSYC 535 (1½-3) ADVANCED NEUROPSYCHOLOGY TOPICS

Seminars on Selected Research Topics in Experimental and Clinical Neuropsychology (535A through D).

#### PSYC 550 (1½) APPLIED BEHAVIOUR ANALYSIS

May be taken in areas A and/or B.

#### PSYC 570 (1½-3) PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

#### PSYC 571 (LING 571) (1½-3) DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

This course is offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. It deals with the acquisition of a first language by children, focussing on the development of their knowledge of the semantic system of their language, their capacity for metalinguistic judgements, and the utilization of speech acts.

#### PSYC 599 (3-6) THESIS

#### PSYC 602 (1-6) INDEPENDENT RESEARCH

#### PSYC 603 (1½-6) ADVANCED CLINICAL PRACTICUM

#### PSYC 604 (1½-6) INDIVIDUAL STUDY

May be offered in areas A through Z, (excluding I and O). The student must consult with his instructor about the area of his individual study prior to registration. A maximum of 6 units of PSYC 604 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

#### PSYC 605 (1½-3) PRACTICUM IN THE TEACHING OF PSYCHOLOGY

Teaching practicum with individual instructors of the department in areas of potential teaching interest for the student.

#### PSYC 624 (1½-6) ADVANCED CLINICAL ASSESSMENT

Advanced techniques and interpretation for a variety of clinical assessment devices will be emphasized. Exposure to specialized assessment tools and opportunity to obtain experience in assessment.

#### PSYC 628 (1½-6) ADVANCED CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

May be taken in areas A, B, C, and/or D, but only by Ph.D. candidates.

#### PSYC 699 (3-15) Ph.D. DISSERTATION

## DEPARTMENT OF SLAVONIC STUDIES

Gunter H. Schaarschmidt, M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Indiana), Professor (Russian) and Chairman of the Department. (On study leave, July-December 1982).

Zbigniew Folejewski, M.A. (Wilno), Ph.D. (Uppsala), Part-time Adjunct Professor (September 1981-April 1982).

Zelimir B. Juricic, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Nott.), Associate Professor (Russian and Serbo-Croatian).

Nicholas V. Galichenko, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor (Russian).

Terence M. Rickwood, B.A., Ph.D. (Liverpool), Assistant Professor (Russian).

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

All students planning a program in the Department of Slavonic Studies are advised to consult with the Departmental adviser concerning their selection of elective courses, both within and outside the Department, supportive to their program.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS IN RUSSIAN

The Department offers General, Major, and Honours programs with emphasis on Russian language, Russian literature and culture. Students specializing in particular programs will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate (double Major, double Honours) in a second field, in such recommended areas as History, Political Science or a second modern language. A wise selection of courses is therefore important, particularly to those students who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work, government service, etc.

Students wishing to take Third or Fourth Year courses to meet requirements for a B.A. degree in the General, Major or Honours Program, must satisfy the Department that they have satisfactory standing in appropriate courses at the 200 level. Students with advanced credit from secondary schools or colleges, or those who are competent in Russian will be placed at an appropriate level.

Admission to the Honours Program, which should be sought at the end of the Second Year, requires permission of the Department, and interested students should consult the Department as early as possible in the first two years. Students will be admitted to the Honours Program only if they have obtained at

least a second class standing in the Second Year. They will be required to maintain at least a second class average in Russian courses taken in Third and Fourth Years. A First Class Honours degree requires a first class graduating average (at least 6.50) and a grade point average of 6.50 or better in upper level (300 and 400 level) Russian courses. A Second Class Honours degree requires a second class graduating average (between 3.50 and 6.49) and a grade point average between 3.50 and 6.49 in upper level (300 and 400 level) Russian courses. A Second Class Honours degree will be awarded for a grade point average between 3.50 and 6.49 in upper level Russian courses. A student who fails to attain a grade point average of 3.50 or better but who completes the requirements for the Major degree will be allowed to transfer to the Major program.

Students wishing to take Russian as a teaching area in the Faculty of Education's Secondary Curriculum should consult page 146 of the Calendar.

### PROGRAMS IN RUSSIAN

GENERAL		MAJOR		HONOURS	
<i>First Year</i>					
Russian 100	(3)	Russian 100	(3)	Russian 100	(3)
Other courses	(12)	Other courses	(12)	Other courses	(12)
<i>Second Year</i>					
Russian 200	(3)	Russian 200	(3)	Russian 200	(3)
Russian 203	(3)	Russian 203	(3)	Russian 203	(3)
Other courses	(9)	Other courses	(9)	Other courses	(9)



*Third and Fourth Years*

Russian 302 (3)	Russian 302 (3)	Russian 302 (3)
6 units of Russian	Russian 350 (3)	Russian 350 (3)
courses numbered	Russian 406 (3)	Russian 406 (3)
400 and above* (6)	6 additional units	Russian 499 (3)
Other courses (21)	of Russian courses	At least 9 units of
	numbered 400	Russian courses
	and above* (6)	numbered 400
	Other courses (15)	and above* (9)
		Other courses (15)

\* Selected with the approval of the Department.

**COURSES****RUSSIAN****RUSS 100 (3) FIRST YEAR RUSSIAN**

Introduction to the fundamentals of Russian grammar; basic reading, writing, and conversational skills.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students

N.V. Galichenko, Z.B. Juricic September-April (4-0; 4-0)

**RUSS 200 (3) SECOND YEAR RUSSIAN**

Completion of the fundamentals of Russian grammar. Word building and idiomatic usage. Readings from contemporary Soviet authors.

Prerequisite: Russian 100

T.M. Rickwood September-April (4-0; 4-0)

**RUSS 203 (3) ORAL AND WRITTEN PRACTICE**

This course is designed to provide students with oral and written practice in Russian. Prerequisite: Russian 100

Credit cannot be obtained for both Russian 201 (or 300 or 202) and 203  
September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**RUSS 207 (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO RUSSIAN LITERATURE AND SOCIETY (In English)**

A study of the interaction between Russian literature and society from the early Russian chronicles up to the October Revolution.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students

N.V. Galichenko September-December (3-0)

**RUSS 250 (1½) THE PEOPLES OF THE SOVIET UNION**

An introductory survey of the cultures of the non-Slavic peoples of the Soviet Union.

Prerequisite: None. This course is given in English, and is open to all students.

Z.B. Juricic September-December (3-0)

**RUSS 301 (1½) ASPECTS OF RUSSIAN CULTURE (In English)**

A survey of outstanding cultural trends against the background of Russia's past and present. Lectures will focus on traditional concepts and major developments in folklore, religion, music, literature, philosophy, art, and architecture in an attempt to give students a cultural perspective for viewing the Russian way of life.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

Z.B. Juricic January-April (3-0)

**RUSS 302 (1½) INTERMEDIATE COMPOSITION AND STYLISTICS**

This course, partly conducted in Russian, includes translation and discussion of selected passages, the regular composition of essays and conversational practice.

Prerequisite: Russian 200 and 203, or permission of the Department

T.M. Rickwood September-April (4-0; 4-0)

**RUSS 304 (1½) LITERATURE AND CINEMA IN THE U.S.S.R (In English)**

A survey of selected films that are adaptations of significant literary works or illustrate important cultural events or movements.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

N.V. Galichenko January-April (3-0)

**RUSS 305 (1½) DISSENT IN RUSSIAN LITERATURE (In English)**

A study of Russian literature as a vehicle for religious, social and political protest in Tsarist and Soviet times. From the 16th to the 19th centuries this

tradition of dissent, with its affirmation of human rights and dignity, is reflected in a large body of literary material containing indictments of autocratic abuses, serfdom, religious persecution, and governmental corruption. This expression of moral criticism in literary form has continued into the Soviet period, focussing on the conflict between official Marxist doctrine and the exercise of individual conscience.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

N.V. Galichenko September-December (3-0)

**RUSS 307 (3) MASTERPIECES OF RUSSIAN LITERATURE (In English)**

Major works of prose, poetry and drama by 19th century Russian authors.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students. Not open for credit to students with credit in Russian 306

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**RUSS 321 (3) RUSSIAN WORKSHOP IN THE SOVIET UNION**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will be engaged in specialized projects dealing with Russian language and culture.

May be taken more than once to a maximum of 6 units with permission of the Department.

Prerequisite: Russian 100 or Russian 390 or the equivalent.

N.S. Tyrras

Note: This course will involve one month's study in the Soviet Union; for details consult the Department.

**RUSS 350 (3) READINGS IN RUSSIAN LITERATURE**

This course will provide students with practice in the reading of literary Russian. Stylistic and grammatical exercises will also be included in the course.

Prerequisite: Russian 200 and 203, or permission of the Department.

T.M. Rickwood September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**RUSS 390 (3) RUSSIAN READING COURSE**

A one-year course, intended for students who wish to read Soviet journals in the fields of the Natural and Social sciences and the Humanities. Material is chosen corresponding to the students' areas of interest.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students. (Students who have passed Russian 100 cannot receive credit for this course.)

(May be offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**RUSS 400A (formerly one-half of 400) (1½) RUSSIAN PHONETICS**

A detailed study of the Russian sound system, including practical and remedial exercises in Russian pronunciation.

Prerequisite: Russian 200 and 203, or permission of the Department

(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (3-0)

**RUSS 400B (formerly one-half of 400) (1½) RUSSIAN MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX**

A systematic study of Russian morphology and syntax, including practical exercises in Russian sentence structure.

Prerequisite: Russian 200 and 203, or permission of the Department

G.H. Schaarschmidt January-April (3-0)

**RUSS 401A (formerly one-half of 401) (1½) EARLY SOVIET WRITERS AND SOCIETY (In English)**

An examination of works by the first generation of Soviet writers as they cope with the origins and development of a new society (from the twenties to the sixties).

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (3-0)

**RUSS 401B (formerly one-half of 401) (1½) CONTEMPORARY SOVIET WRITERS AND SOCIETY (In English)**

An examination of how Soviet literature reflects contemporary socio-political and aesthetic problems.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (3-0)

**RUSS 406 (3) ADVANCED COMPOSITION AND STYLISTICS**

The course is conducted entirely in Russian and emphasizes written composition, stylistic analysis, and conversational fluency.

Prerequisite: Russian 302 September-April (3-0; 3-0)



**RUSS 408 (1½) HISTORY OF THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE**

The development of Russian from the earliest written period to the present. Historical phonology, morphology, lexicology.

Prerequisite: Russian 200 and 203, or permission of the Department  
(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (3-0)

**RUSS 409 (1½) EARLY RUSSIAN LITERATURE**

The literary heritage of medieval Russia from Kievan Rus through the 18th century.

Prerequisite: Russian 408  
G.H. Schaarschmidt January-April (3-0)

**RUSS 412 (formerly one-half of 403) (1½) DOSTOEVSKY (in English)**

This course undertakes a detailed study of Dostoevsky's major works and their articulation of questions concerning the individual's encounter with himself, with his fellow-man, with society and with God.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students  
N.V. Galichenko January-April (3-0)

**RUSS 413 (formerly one-half of 403) (1½) TOLSTOY (in English)**

This course will deal with selected major works by Tolstoy, and the development of his philosophical and artistic ideas and methods

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students  
(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (3-0)

**RUSS 415 (1½) STUDIES IN A MAJOR 20TH CENTURY WRITER**

A study of one major author, in Russian. A different author will be selected annually by the Department

May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units with the permission of Department

Prerequisite: Russian 200 and 203, or permission of the Department  
January-April (3-0)

**RUSS 420 (formerly 310) (1½) STUDIES IN A MAJOR 19TH CENTURY WRITER**

A study of one major author, in Russian. A different author will be selected annually by the Department.

May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units with permission of Department

Prerequisite: Russian 200 and 203, or permission of the Department  
September-December (3-0)

**RUSS 430 (3) DIRECTED READING**

A directed reading project on a major theme, problem, genre or author in some area of Russian literature, or a specific topic in Slavonic linguistics under the supervision of a member of faculty. By permission, for Honours or Major students. This course will be offered depending on the availability of a supervising instructor in the student's area of interest. Students will be permitted to take Russian 430 once only.

**RUSS 499 (3) HONOURS ESSAY****SERBO-CROATIAN****SERB 300 (3) FIRST YEAR SERBO-CROATIAN**

Introduction to the fundamentals of Serbo-Croatian grammar; basic reading, writing, and conversational skills.

Prerequisite: A 200 level course in a foreign language or its equivalent, or the permission of the Department

Z.B. Juricic September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**SERB 400 (3) SECOND YEAR SERBO-CROATIAN**

Review of essential grammar, progressing into more advanced grammar and composition; conversation, with some practice in the language laboratory.

Prerequisite: Serbo-Croatian 300, or its equivalent, or the permission of the instructor

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

R. Alan Hedley, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Jack, P. Gibbs, B.A., M.A. (Texas Christian), Ph.D. (Oregon), Part-time Visiting Professor (September 1982-April 1983).

Robert B. Hagedorn, B.A., (San Fran. St.), M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Texas), Professor.

Jean E. Veevers, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor.

Stephen D. Webb, B.A. (William and Mary), M.A. (George Washington), Ph.D. (Tennessee), Professor.

Daniel J. Koenig, A.B. (Notre Dame), M.S. (Florida St.), Ph.D. (Illinois), Associate Professor.

Richard L. Ogmundson, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Mich.), Associate Professor.

T. Rennie Warburton, B.A. (Leeds), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor.

Roy E.L. Watson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.

Paul M. Baker, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Assistant Professor. (On leave, January-June 1983.)

William K. Carroll, B.A. (Brock), M.A., Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor.

C. David Gartrell, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), Assistant Professor.

### GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 208; for graduate courses see page 133.

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Department offers General, Major, and Honours programs. Students interested in any of these programs are urged to consult the departmental undergraduate adviser as early as possible.

**Sociology 100** is required for all three programs. Three units of Sociology at the second year level (viz., Sociology 202 and 209, or Sociology 200) are also required for all three programs. These requirements may be satisfied by course challenge or may be omitted by permission of the Department.

**General:** In addition to the above, the General Program requires nine additional units of Sociology from courses numbered 300 and above.

**Major:** In addition to the Sociology 100 and Sociology 202/209 or 200 or both, the Major Program requires Sociology 300, 371, 375 and 7½ additional units of Sociology numbered 300 and above.

**Honours:** In addition to Sociology 100 and Sociology 202/209 or 200 or both, the Honours Program requires Sociology 300, 371, 372, 375, 499, and nine additional units of Sociology numbered 300 and above. It is recommended that Honours students take Sociology 371 and 372 as early as possible.

To receive a First-Class Honours degree a student must obtain a grade of at least A – in Sociology 499, and a minimum grade point average of 7.00 or higher for all Sociology courses numbered 300 and above, and have a minimum graduating average of 6.50.

To receive a Second-Class Honours degree a student must obtain a grade of at least B – in Sociology 499, and a grade point average of at least 6.00 in all Sociology courses numbered 300 and above, and have a minimum graduating average of 3.50.

Honours students who do not meet the above requirements, but complete those for a Major in Sociology, may opt to receive a Major degree. A student who opts for this and who has a graduating average of 6.50 would receive a Major in Sociology with First Class standing, while a student with a graduating average between 3.50 and 6.49 would receive a Major degree with Second Class standing.

### COURSES

Some of these courses are not offered every year. Please consult with the Department to find out which courses will be given in a particular year.

Prerequisite for Third and Fourth Year courses: Courses numbered 300 and above may be chosen as electives by students in other departments if one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) Completion of Sociology 100.



- (b) The student has at least Third Year standing and the permission of the course instructor.

### **SOCI 100 (3) INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY**

A general introduction to the perspectives and methods of sociology, including a consideration of basic concepts and problems in the analysis of groups and societies.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **SOCI 200 (3) CANADIAN SOCIETY**

The structure and development of modern Canadian Society. Topics include: ethnicity, immigration and population trends; social stratification, power and education opportunity; problems of national identity and integration. Material is taken from research and scholarship in sociology and other social sciences.

Prerequisite: At least Second Year standing or Sociology 100

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **SOCI 202 (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL PROBLEMS**

A survey of the incidence, correlates, effects and social response to crime and delinquency, familial disruption, economic deprivation and racial, ethnic and sex discrimination, etc.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

### **SOCI 209 (1½, formerly 3) DEVELOPMENT OF MODERN SOCIOLOGY**

The sociological perspective as exemplified by theoretical and methodological innovations. Emphasis will be on the development of sociology from the late nineteenth century to the present. Students will participate in research projects in order to gain familiarity with sociological research techniques and strategies.

Prerequisite: Sociology 100

September-December or January-April (3-0)

### **SOCI 300 (formerly 400) (3) SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY**

A consideration of the nature of theory and explanation, with special emphasis on major sociological theories and theorists. The relation of earlier sociological thought to contemporary theory.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **SOCI 301 (3) DEVIANCE AND SOCIAL CONTROL**

Criminological conceptualizations and statistics are critically analyzed. Various types of social deviance are analyzed and used as case studies to outline the evolution of social control from religion through law to medicine and science.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **SOCI 304 (3) INTERACTION AND SOCIALIZATION**

Models of interaction and socialization; transmission and learning of sociocultural categories and roles; self identity and society; psychological sociology and social psychology; naturalistic and quantitative approaches to the study of interaction; ethnomethodology and studies in everyday life.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **SOCI 305 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF FAMILIES AND HOUSEHOLDS**

Consideration of similarities and differences regarding families and households as an alternative unit of analysis. In the first term the focus will be upon families and households in comparative perspective, and their relationship to the larger society. In the second term the internal organization of families and households and interpersonal processes within them will be examined. Sex roles. The socialization of the young. Alternatives to the conventional family.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **SOCI 310 (1½, formerly 3) RELIGION IN SOCIETY**

A critical examination of selected theories and research on the relationship of religion to such problems as order, control, conflict and change in various types of society. While the relationship between Christianity and the development of Western societies, including Canada, will be a major focus; other religions may be considered.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

### **SOCI 311 (1½) IDEOLOGY AND SOCIETY**

Selected topics from Marx, Mannheim and contemporary sociological studies on the relation of ideology to social structure and social change.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

### **SOCI 315 (3) CLASS, STATUS, AND POWER**

An overview of theory and research in the area of social inequality. Focus is on the sources and consequences of the various forms of inequality (e.g., political, social, economic) found in present-day societies.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **SOCI 316 (1½) SOCIAL MOVEMENTS**

A study of the sources, stages and consequences of social movements. Various theories about the nature of social movements will be discussed. Data bearing on these theories concerning topics such as the nature of participants, the importance of elite leadership, the role of communication networks, and the activity of agents of social control will also be considered. Specific social movements may be examined in detail. These would vary from year to year, but may include religious, ecological, political, educational, industrial, agricultural, ethnic, racial, and/or nationalist movements.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

### **SOCI 319 (1½) INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY**

Individual-work linkages, labour force trends; organizational, technological, and work group determinants of industrial behaviour.

Credit cannot be obtained for Sociology 319 (1½ units) and Sociology 320 (3 units).

September-December or January-April (3-0)

### **SOCI 321 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF OCCUPATIONS**

Attitudes to work, similarities and differences between occupations; the nature of professions; the contrast between jobs and careers.

Credit cannot be obtained for Sociology 320 (3 units) and Sociology 321 (1½ units).

September-December or January-April (3-0)

### **SOCI 323 (formerly 420) (1½) STRUCTURE OF FORMAL ORGANIZATIONS**

Theories of and methodological problems in the study of organizational structures. Structural dimensions of the division of labour, power, communication, hierarchy, size, technology, and the relationships between organizations will be stressed.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

### **SOCI 324 (1½) PROCESS AND CHANGE IN FORMAL ORGANIZATIONS**

The first half of the course will cover such topics as norms, values, and roles, including morale, administration, job satisfaction and alienation. The second half will cover organizational change including the evolving types of formal organizations.

Not open to students with credit in 421, or 3 units of credit in 420

September-December or January-April (3-0)

### **SOCI 325 (1½, formerly 3) SMALL GROUP DYNAMICS**

A survey of sociological approaches to small groups, including topics such as group formation and cohesion, group influence on the individual, group differentiation, decision-making and problem-solving in groups, and collective behaviour. Small group research methodology will be a major concern, and will be taught by a series of labs in the Small Groups Laboratory as well as in the field.

September-December (3-0)

### **SOCI 330 (formerly 415) (3) POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY**

A discussion of conflict and co-optation, the distribution of power, voting behaviour, extremist political behaviours, international stratification and political change.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

### **SOCI 335 (1½, formerly 3) RACE AND ETHNICITY**

Minority and ethnic groups within complex societies with special reference to Canada.

Not open to students with credit in Anthropology 335 prior to 1979

September-December or January-April (3-0)

### **SOCI 340 (1½) DEMOGRAPHY**

Study of the growth, distribution, and movement of human populations with special emphasis on the social causes and consequences.

September-December or January-April (3-0)



**SOCI 341 (1½) HUMAN ECOLOGY**

Study of the form and development of human communities as adaptations to continuously changing conditions of life.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

**SOCI 350 (3) SOCIAL WELFARE AS A SOCIAL INSTITUTION**

The historical development of social welfare as a social institution; the organizations of welfare services and the functions they perform in modern society; the relation of social welfare to other institutions.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 365 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF LEISURE**

Conceptual problems in the identification of leisure. The production, consumption and distribution of leisure. The emergence of leisure-defined lifestyles. The study of selected leisure activities.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

**SOCI 371 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL STATISTICS**

The logic and interpretation of statistical concepts and techniques in the Social Sciences. Specific topics include measurement, distributions, cross tabular analysis, bivariate correlation and regression, sampling, elementary probability and statistical inference.

Credit cannot be obtained for Sociology 370 (3 units) and Sociology 371 (1½ units).

Course restricted to students on a sociology program, or majoring in Nursing or Leisure Studies, or to others having permission of the instructor

NOTE: Students must register for a scheduled laboratory time.

September-December. Also January-April (3-1)

**SOCI 372 (1½) ADVANCED SOCIAL STATISTICS**

Techniques of multivariate analysis emphasizing topics in multiple regression. Laboratories will include analysis of data using SPSS.

Credit cannot be obtained for Sociology 370 (3 units) and Sociology 372 (1½ units).

Prerequisite: Sociology 371, or permission of instructor

January-April (3-1)

**SOCI 375 (formerly 430) (3) INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH**

Introduction to important concepts and strategies of social research to enable students to evaluate critically the results of published research and begin to carry out research of their own. Current methodological issues, basic steps involved in doing research, research techniques, and theory construction.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 381 (1½) SEX ROLES**

An examination of the social import of sex roles in contemporary society. Includes evaluation of evidence of sex differences (biological, psychological and social); definitions of masculinity and femininity; sex role socialization; implication of sex roles for achievement in education, income, and occupations; and an analysis of the causes and consequences of sex role change.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

**SOCI 385 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF AGING**

A survey of sociological approaches to aging, including topics such as: cultural definitions of age; demographic trends and consequences; methodological problems in the study of aging; age stratification; retirement; death and dying.

Credit cannot be obtained for Sociology 385 (1½ units) and Sociology 380 (1½ units).

September-December or January-April (3-0)

**SOCI 390 (1½) SELECTED PROBLEMS IN SOCIOLOGY**

Presentation of current interests of various faculty members.

Students interested in this course should enquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what the substantive presentation will involve.

NOTE: Students may enrol in this course in different areas for a maximum of 3 units. (3-0)

**SOCI 395 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CANADIAN SOCIETY**

Detailed study of one or more limited aspects of Canadian society. Examples are sociological aspects of regionalism; recent social changes in Quebec; the

position of original peoples; the changing status of women; protest movements; social structure and social policy.

Prerequisite: Sociology 200, or permission of instructor

September-December or January-April (3-0)

**SOCI 401 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF LAW**

The interrelationships of law and other social institutions, socio-economic origins and class interests of legal functionaries, and law as social conflict are analyzed in Canadian and cross-cultural contexts.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

**SOCI 415 (3) POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY**

A discussion of conflict and co-option, the distribution of power, voting behaviour, extremist political behaviours, international stratification and political change.

September-April (3-0)

**SOCI 418 (ANTH 418) (1½) SOCIAL CHANGE**

General history of cultural evolution and social change. The impact of complex cultures upon the native peoples of Africa, Asia, the Pacific and the Americas.

Prerequisite: Sociology 100 and Anthropology 100 or 200 or permission (3-0)

**SOCI 419 (ANTH 419) (1½) MODERNIZATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

Process of modernization. Industrialization and urbanization in the contemporary world.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

**SOCI 427 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION**

Sociological data, concepts, and theories as applied to educational systems and processes. Two perspectives will be emphasized: (1) the school as an institution of and in the microsystem and (2) the school and classroom as microsystems. Not open to students with credit in Education 427.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 441 (1½) URBAN SOCIOLOGY**

This course focuses on the sociological analysis of the city, with specific emphasis on the social aspects of urbanization, urbanism and urban problems. Topical areas include the examination of various urban institutions as well as selected aspects of the urban environment which are seen as important concomitants of urban problems. These include the supposed effects of congestion, housing patterns, social class differentials and their relationship to various problems such as crime, welfare, alcoholism, problems of the aged and a variety of other concerns.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

**SOCI 445 (formerly 345) (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF HEALTH AND MEDICINE**

Seminar in the social implications of illness, the health professions, systems of health care, epidemiology.

September-December or January-April (3-0)

**SOCI 490 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

This course may be submitted for an elective course in Sociology in the Fourth Year of the Honours Program with the permission of the Department.

**SOCI 499 (3) HONOURS SEMINAR AND GRADUATING ESSAY**

Honours students are permitted to audit this seminar in the Third Year and are required to take the seminar for credit in the Fourth Year.

**GRADUATE COURSES****SOCI 500 (1½ or 3) PROBLEMS IN SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY****SOCI 505 (1½) CURRENT PROBLEMS AND RESEARCH IN SOCIOLOGY****SOCI 510 (1½ or 3) QUANTITATIVE METHODS****SOCI 511 (1½ or 3) RESEARCH DESIGN****SOCI 530 (1½ or 3) STUDIES IN SOCIAL STRUCTURE****SOCI 535 (1½ or 3) STUDIES IN SOCIAL PROCESSES****SOCI 590 (1½ or 3 or 6) DIRECTED STUDIES****SOCI 599 (3 or 6) THESIS**



## WOMEN'S STUDIES

Course Committee 1982-83: C. Rooke, Assistant Professor (English).

### WS 200 (1½) WOMEN'S STUDIES

The aim of this course is to employ interdisciplinary perspectives in the investigation of ideas and lines of development pertaining to women and their place in the history of civilization. One hour of each week will be devoted to a lecture attended by all members of the course; two hours will be spent in seminar groups organized by discipline. An interdisciplinary topic (such as Women and the Family, Women in Canada, Women and Ideology, Images of Women, Women and Work, etc.) will be used to integrate each term's lecture series and to ensure co-ordination between the lectures and the seminars. In any year in which this course is offered, further information may be obtained from the course co-ordinator. Maximum credit: 3 units.

Prerequisite: 15 units of university credit

200A Topic this year: Contemporary English Canadian Fiction and Poetry by Women

200B Topic this year: Contemporary British and American Fiction by Women

(3-0)



# FACULTY OF EDUCATION

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Faculty and Other Officers .....	135
Programs offered by the Faculty of Education .....	137
Degree and Certification Routes .....	138
Academic Advice .....	139
Admission to the Faculty of Education .....	139
Academic Regulations .....	140
Professional Preparation .....	140
School Experience, Student Teaching and Seminars .....	140
Teaching Certification .....	141
Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) .....	141
Post-Degree Professional Programs – Elementary .....	146
Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) .....	147
Post-Degree Professional Programs – Secondary .....	152
Bachelor of Arts Major in Human Performance .....	153
Bachelor of Arts Major in Leisure Studies .....	154
Bachelor of Science Major in Human Performance .....	154
Courses in the Faculty of Education	
Undergraduate Courses .....	155
Graduate Courses .....	165

## FACULTY AND OTHER OFFICERS

Arthur Kratzmann, B.Ed. (Sask.), M.Ed. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Chicago), Dean of the Faculty to June 30, 1982.

Bruce L. Howe, Dip.Ed. (Dunedin Teachers' Coll.), B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Dean.

Robert Swales, B.S.A. (Man.), M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Dean.

R. Anne McLaughlin, B.Com. (Brit. Col.), M.S. (Ore.), Director of Academic Advising.

Thomas D. Gougeon, B.Sc. (N.D.U., Nelson), M.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Co-ordinator of Education Programs, David Thompson University Centre.

Larry D. Yore, B.S., M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Director of Education Extension.

Elisabeth D. Haythorne, Advising Assistant

Leandre Lacroix, M.C., B.A., B.Phil. (Laval), Administrative Officer.

Diana F. McBratney, C.D., Advising Officer.

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS IN EDUCATION

Ian L. Bradley, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (W. Wash. St. Coll.), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Franklin E. Churchley, A.R.C.T., L.R.C.T. (Royal Cons. Music), B.Mus. (Tor.), M.A., Ed.D. (Columbia), Professor.

John C. Cawood, B.Ed., M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.F.A. (Gto.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

Geoffrey S. Hodder, B.Ed., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor.

F. Deane Jensen, B.Ed. (Cal.), M.A. (Alta.), Visiting Associate Professor (1981-82).

Marion A. Small, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (W. Wash. St. Coll. of Ed.), Associate Professor.

Margaret M. Travis, M.Sc., D.Ed. (Ore.), Associate Professor.

Margery M. Vaughan, L.R.S.M. (Royal School of Music), Mus.G., (W. Ont.), B.Mus. (Tor.), M.Litt. (Durham), Ed.D. (Georgia), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1982.)

William M. Zuk, B.Ed., B.A., M.Ed. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor.

Noel T. Gantly, B.A., M.Ed. (Ottawa), Assistant Professor.

R. Dale McIntosh, A.R.C.T. (Tor.), B.Ed. (Alta.), M.Ed. (Sask.), M.Mus. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Assistant Professor.

George Steggle, M.A. (Brit. Col.), N.D.D., A.T.C. (London), Assistant Professor.

C. Howard Denike, Mus.Bac. (Wash.), Visiting Lecturer (1981-82).

Jay L. Steele, B.A. (Stanford), M.S. (Ore.), M.F.A. (Ore.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Visiting Lecturer (1981-82).

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS IN EDUCATION

Arthur V. Olson, B.S. (Mass. St. Coll.), M.S. (Mass.), Ed.D. (Boston), Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Robert D. Armstrong, B.Ed., M.A., M.Ed. (Alta.), Ed.D. (Calif.), Professor.

Peter O. Evans, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor.

Christopher E. Hodgkinson, B.Sc. Econ. (London), M.Ed., Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83)

Arthur Kratzmann, B.Ed. (Sask.), M.Ed. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Chicago), Professor.

Walter H. MacGinitie, B.A. (Calif., L.A.), A.M. (Stanford), Ph.D. (Columbia), Professor.

Norma I. Mickelson, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.-Vic. Coll.), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Professor.

Lloyd O. Ollila, B.S., M.A. Ph.D. (Minn.), Professor.

Jack W. Peach, B.A., B.Ed. (Man.), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Professor (1982-84).

Frank Smith, B.A. (W. Australia), Ph.D. (Harvard), Professor.

W. John Harker, B.A. (Vic. Coll.), M.A. (Wash.), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

Terry D. Johnson, B.Ed., M.A., Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

A. Richard King, B.A. (W. Wash. Coll. of Ed.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor.

Sheilah M. Allen, B.A., M.A., Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Ken P. Fraser, B.Ed. (Melbourne), M.Ed. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Montana), Visiting Assistant Professor (1981-82).

Hillel Goelman, M.A. (Mass.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.

Yvonne M. Martin, B.A., Dip.Ed. (W. Indies), M.A., Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor.

Margie I. Mayfield, B.A. (Macalester Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Assistant Professor.

Peter J. Murphy, B.A. (Winn.), B.Ed., M.Ed. (Man.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor.

Antoinette A. Oberg, B.A., M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor.

Geoffrey D. Potter, B.A., M.A. (Sir George Williams), Ph.D. (Sheffield), Assistant Professor.

Janet Arnold, B.A., M.Ed., (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer (1981-82).

Davene C. Bird, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), M.Ed. (Gonzaga), Visiting Lecturer (Nelson, 1981-82).

Joan Boyd, M.L.S. (Ore.), B.A. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Lecturer (1981-82).

Thomas D. Gougeon, B.Sc. (N.D.U., Nelson), M.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer (Nelson, 1981-82).

Seyd A.P. Safari, B.F.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Academic Assistant.

## SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

John J. Jackson, Dip. P.E. (Carnegie Coll.), M.Sc. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor and Director, School of Physical Education.

Martin L. Collis, Dip. P.E. (Loughborough), M.S. (Idaho), Ph.D. (Stanford), Professor.

Gerald A. Carr, Dip. P.E. (Loughborough), B.A., M.S. (Calif., L.A.), Ph.D. (Stennenbosch), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1982).

David Docherty, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor.

John D. Eckerson, B.S., M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor (On study leave, 1982-83).

Bruce L. Howe, Dip.Ed. (Dunedin Teachers' Coll.), B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor.

Howard A. Wenger, B.P.E., M.P.E. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.

Richard D.H. Backus, B.Sc., M.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1981-83).

Robert D. Bell, B.A. (P.E.) (Sask.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Assistant Professor.

Maureen C. Hibberson, B.P.E. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Ore.), Assistant Professor.

John W. Mackie, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Michigan), M.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1981-83).

R. Anne McLaughlin, B.Com. (Brit. Col.), M.S. (Ore.), Assistant Professor.

Leslie H. Peake, Dip. in P.E. (St. Paul's Coll., Bristol), M.Sc. (Springfield Coll.), Assistant Professor.



- J. Norgrove Penny, B.Sc., M.D. (Alta.), F.R.C.S.(C.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1981-83).  
 H. David Turkington, B.S., M.S. (Wash. St.), Dip. P.E. (Oslo), Ed.D. (Wash. St.), Assistant Professor.  
 Geraldine H. Van Gyn, B.A. (W. Ont.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor (On leave, 1982-83).  
 Dennis Fedoruk, B.P.E., M.Sc. (Alta.), Visiting Lecturer (1981-82).  
 Sandra L. Kirby, B.P.E. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Lecturer (1981-82).

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS IN EDUCATION

- Roger A. Ruth, B.S., M.S. (Kansas State Teachers' Coll.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.  
 J. Douglas Ayers, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor.  
 David J. Chabassol, B.A., B.Ed. (Acadia), M.Ed. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor (On study leave, 1982-83).  
 John A. Downing, B.A., Ph.D. (London), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).  
 Geoffrey P. Mason, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wash. St.), Professor.  
 R. Vance Peavy, B.A., M.A. (Colo. St. Coll.), D.Ed. (Ore.), Professor.  
 Rey A. Carr, B.A. (Calif., L.A.), M.A. (San. Fran. St.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Associate Professor.  
 Donald W. Knowles, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).  
 Walter Muir, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.  
 Hugh Taylor, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (Ore. St.), Ed. D. (Wash. St.), Associate Professor.  
 Henry G. Timko, B.S. (Kutztown St. Coll.), M.A., Ed.D. (Ill.), Associate Professor.  
 Beverly A. Timmons, B.A. (Chico St. Coll.), M.S., D.Ed. (Ore.), Associate Professor.  
 Ronald E. Tinney, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Minn.), Associate Professor.  
 Daniel G. Bachor, B.Ed., M.Sc. (Calgary), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.  
 M. Honore France, B.Sc. (Tennessee), M.Ed., Ed.D. (Mass.), Assistant Professor.  
 C. Brian Harvey, B.A. (Brandon), M.A., Ph.D. (Ohio St.), Assistant Professor.  
 Geoffrey G. Hett, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Assistant Professor.  
 Max R. Uhlemann, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Colorado St.), Assistant Professor.  
 Ethne A. Erskine, B.A. (U. of S. Africa), M.Ed. (Gonzaga), Visiting Lecturer. (1981-82).  
 Opal Mills, B.A. (Brit. Col.), D.C.S. (Tor.), Part-time Senior Academic Assistant.

- Fumio Ishiyama, B.A. (Concordia), M.A. (McGill), Visiting Lecturer. (1981-82).  
 Daniel A. Myers, B.Ed. (S. Fraser), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer (Nelson, 1981-82).

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

- Robert H. Fowler, B.A., M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Duke), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.  
 Cary F. Goulson, M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ed.D. (Tor.), Professor.  
 Werner W. Liedtke, B.Ed. M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor.  
 Edward E. Owen, B.A., M.A. (Auckland), Ph.D. (Edin.), Professor.  
 Irvin K. Burbank, B.Ed. (Alta.), M.S., Ed.D. (Utah St.), Associate Professor.  
 William K. Cross, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ed.D. (Wash. St.), Associate Professor.  
 John. F. Hall, A.B., A.M. (Stanford), M.S., Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Associate Professor.  
 Edgar B. Horne, B.A.Sc., B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ill.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1982).  
 David R. Stronck, A.B. (St. Patrick's Coll., Calif.), M.S., Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1982).  
 Paul F. Thomas, B.A., B.Sc. (Tor.), M.A. (Waterloo), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.  
 James H. Vance, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1983).  
 Richard L. Williams, B.S. (St. Cloud St. Coll.), M.S. (Cornell), Ph.D. (Wash. St.), Associate Professor.  
 Larry D. Yore, B.S., M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Associate Professor.  
 John J. Sheppy, B.A., M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.  
 Robert Swailes, B.S.A. (Man.), M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

## DIVISION OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

- William K. Cross, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ed.D. (Wash. St.), Director of Professional Studies.  
 Kenneth R. Frey, B.A. (Sheffield), M.Ed. (West. Wash. St. Coll.), Coordinator of School Experiences (Secondary).  
 Robert W. Gougeon, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Coordinator of School Experiences (Elementary).



## PROGRAMS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

The Faculty of Education offers both programs which lead to teaching credentials and programs which do not lead to teaching credentials. Each of these programs is listed below accompanied by the appropriate page refer-

ence. All applicants are asked to familiarize themselves with the general information found under the following headings: Admission to the Faculty of Education, Academic Regulations, and Professional Preparation.

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Please refer to page 28 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a

minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Details of the program in the School of Physical Education, Leisure Studies Major, are outlined on page 154 of the Calendar.

### PROGRAMS LEADING TO TEACHER CERTIFICATION

In order to teach in the public schools of British Columbia it is necessary to obtain a teaching certificate from the Provincial Ministry of Education. Application for a teaching certificate may be made upon completion of an approved university program. The level of certificate is based on the number of complete years of approved academic/specialist and professional preparation beyond secondary school graduation. This preparation must include at least one year of basic teacher education involving supervised practice teaching.

Included in the program description below is the teaching credential for which the student is eligible. Students should acquaint themselves with the various routes available towards elementary (grades K-VII) or secondary (grades VIII-XII) school teaching.

#### ELEMENTARY CURRICULUM

##### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION DEGREE ..... page 141

This is a five-year program leading to a degree in Education and to teacher certification. Students follow programs to enable them to teach in the elementary public schools of British Columbia with a practicum option in Primary (grades K-III) or Intermediate (grades IV-VII). Students may begin the program at a regional college and transfer to the University for Year Two or Year Three. It is possible to obtain a Standard Certificate and to

teach after four years of the five year program except on the Physical Education Specialist Program where the degree must be completed for certification. A Professional Certificate may be obtained after five complete years.

##### POST-DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS ..... page 146

The post-degree programs are composed of two parts. Completion of the first year qualifies candidates for a teaching certificate. Those who complete the second year will qualify for a Bachelor or Master of Education degree.

#### SECONDARY CURRICULUM

##### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION DEGREE ..... page 147

This is a five-year program leading to a degree in Education and to teacher certification. The degree requires specialization in one or two teaching subject areas normally taught in the public secondary schools of British Columbia. On completion of the five-year degree the student is eligible for the Professional Certificate.

##### POST-DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS ..... page 152

The post-degree programs are composed of two parts. Completion of the first year qualifies candidates for a teaching certificate. Those who complete the second year will qualify for a Bachelor or Master of Education degree.

### PROGRAMS NOT LEADING TO TEACHER CERTIFICATION

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

Major in Human Performance ..... page 153

Major in Leisure Studies ..... page 154

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE

Major in Human Performance ..... page 154

These are degree programs designed to aid students in preparing for opportunities in the broad field of physical activity outside the school setting through recreational, business and government agencies. The School of Physical Education is responsible for these programs.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

#### MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE ..... page 197

#### MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE ..... page 197

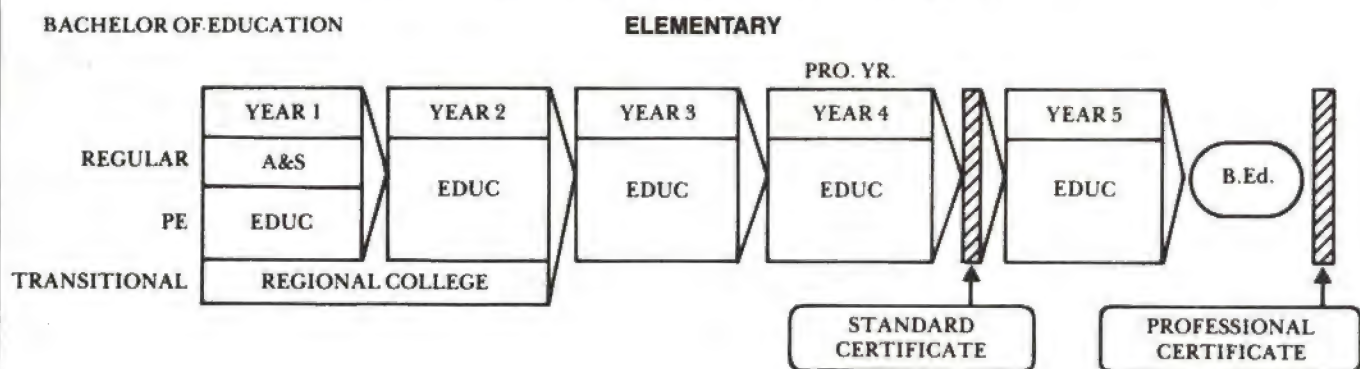
#### DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE ..... page 197

Graduate degrees in Education are offered through the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Information about these degrees may be found on pages 190-192 of the Calendar.

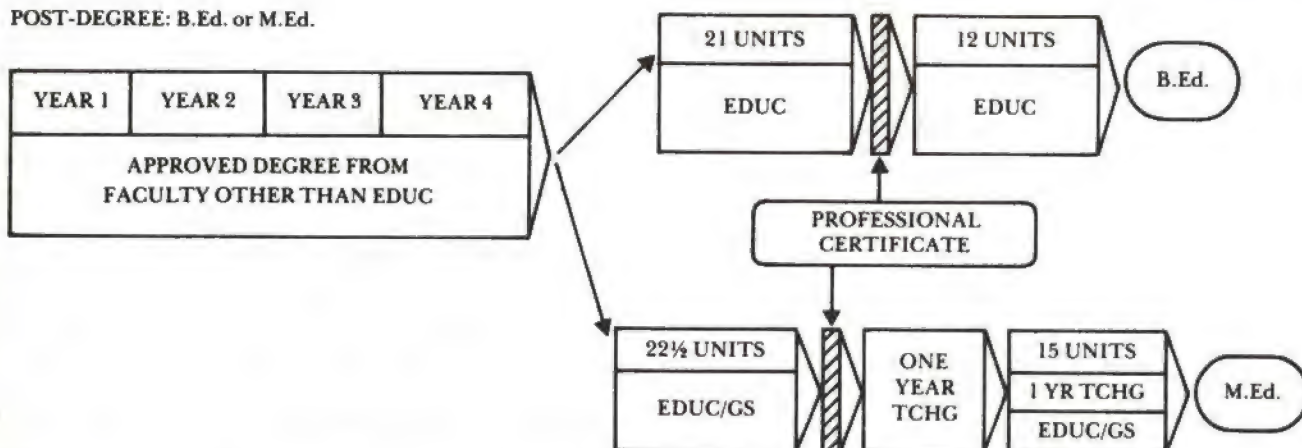
Enquiries should be directed to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education, or the Educational Departmental Graduate Advisers. Students seeking teacher certification should first consult the Education Advising Centre.



# DEGREE AND CERTIFICATION ROUTES

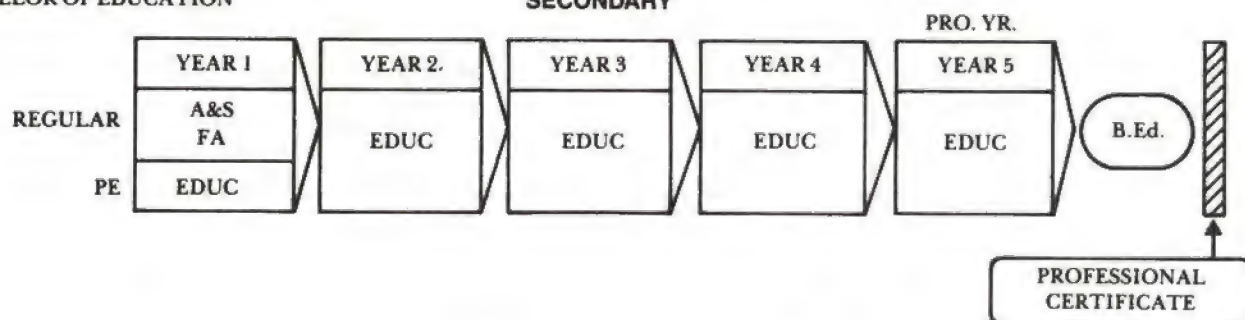


POST-DEGREE: B.Ed. or M.Ed.

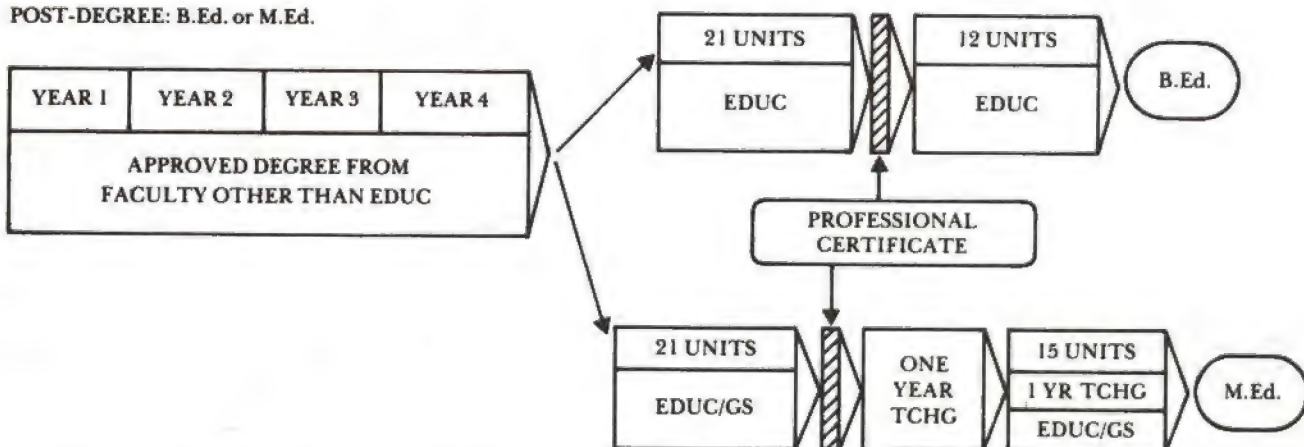


**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION**

**SECONDARY**



POST-DEGREE: B.Ed. or M.Ed.





## ACADEMIC ADVICE

Students needing advice about any of the undergraduate courses or programs offered in the Faculty of Education (including the Post-Degree Progressional Programs) should consult the Education Advising Centre, Room 250, MacLaurin Building, or write to that office for information.

All undergraduate students registered in the Faculty are expected to make a commitment to a particular program. The Education Advising Centre will prepare a Program Outline for each student based on current Faculty regulations.

All previously completed work will be considered in relation to the student's choice of program and teaching areas. The Faculty reserves the right to review any program or course work that is more than ten years old. Additional work may be required if courses taken ten or more years ago are outdated.

All students are advised to confirm program requirements with the Advising Centre before registering in any session.

## ADMISSION TO THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Applicants for admission to the Faculty of Education must meet general University requirements described on pages 8-13, as well as general Faculty and specific program requirements.

The University of Victoria reserves the right to limit enrolment in the Faculty of Education and to refuse admission to the various programs of the Faculty. Such factors as available space and facilities, teaching positions available in the schools, academic qualifications, general suitability of the applicant for teaching, physical disabilities, and English usage will be taken into account.

### INTERVIEW REQUIREMENT

Those students seeking entry to the Faculty of Education for the first time and others who may be specifically referred, must be interviewed by personnel in the Faculty of Education for the purpose of judging suitability for the teaching profession. The interview program is scheduled for February through June. Appointments may be made by contacting the Education Advising Centre. Applicants whose place of residence makes it difficult to travel to Victoria for the interview should write to this office before the end of May to determine whether alternate arrangements may be made.

The professional judgment of those conducting the interviews will be deemed sufficient grounds for recommending the acceptance or rejection of an application. A candidate whose suitability for teaching is questioned by an interviewer will be referred to a Review Committee. Appeal procedures are available.

Teachers holding valid British Columbia teaching certificates or whose training and experience have been in Canada, U.S.A., U.K., Australia or New Zealand are exempt from the interview requirement.

Human Performance and Leisure Studies applicants are also exempt this requirement.

### QUOTA RESTRICTIONS

Admission to the Faculty of Education may be restricted by quotas. If quotas are placed on any year or program, not all qualified applicants will necessarily be accepted.

At the time of preparation of this Calendar (January 1982), maximum enrolments had been established for all professional years, the Physical Education teaching areas and the degree programs in Human Performance and Leisure Studies.

Selection criteria have been approved by the Senate. Further details are available from the Faculty of Education Academic Advising Centre and the School of Physical Education.

### ADMISSION TO MUSIC TEACHING AREAS

Students wishing to enter a music area on the elementary or secondary degree program must first seek acceptance through the Department of Art and Music in Education.

Acceptance in the elementary Music Education teaching area will be conditional on:

- (a) satisfactory knowledge of theory to the level of Music Education 105 or equivalent;
- (b) satisfactory performance on a short musical aptitude test.

### ADMISSION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Entry into all programs in the School of Physical Education is limited: the Bachelor of Education degrees in elementary and secondary teaching; the

Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science in Human Performance; and the Bachelor of Arts in Leisure Studies. Selection is carried out by the School of Physical Education each spring or early summer for the following fall term. Please refer to pages 8 to 13 for academic admission requirements.

Those who wish to be considered for acceptance should:

1. obtain an Application for Admission Form (or an Application for Re-Registration if previously registered at the University of Victoria) and submit it to Admissions Services (or Records Services) early in the spring. This form must indicate which degree program is desired.
2. obtain a Physical Education Experience Form 1982 and return it to the School of Physical Education by May 31, at the latest. This form, besides giving the School a record of relevant experience, will serve as an application to attend the selection testing.
3. obtain a Medical History Form from the School of Physical Education. This form requires a medical examination by the applicant's own physician and must be returned to University Health Services by May 31.

All applications will be acknowledged with a form letter providing information about the testing procedure and on-campus accommodation. Testing for 1982 entry will take place at the University on June 29 and 30. Candidates must attend both days.

Notification of acceptance or rejection will be made early in July. All acceptances will be provisional on:

1. medical clearance, and
2. satisfactory grades.

Each provisionally accepted candidate must have a further medical examination in University Health Services as soon as possible. This may take place concurrently with selection testing on-campus.

Those candidates who fail to qualify for acceptance and who intend to re-apply in the next session should consult an Adviser in the Education Advising Centre to determine an appropriate program of courses.

Accepted candidates will register in the Faculty of Education irrespective of the intended degree. It should be noted that Faculty of Education regulations will apply to Physical Education students in all programs except where specific programs have requirements that supersede those of the Faculty. For example, to continue into Year Two, students must obtain a sessional grade point average of 3.00 and obtain at least 12 units of credit including English 115/116 or 121/122, otherwise they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

### LIMITATION ON CREDIT AND PROGRAMS

Because of the accelerating rate of change in subject matter, students may not always receive full credit for work taken more than ten years earlier. The Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee will determine what credit for work already completed will be applied to the candidate's chosen program.

Applicants for admission or acceptance on a degree program who have completed basic professional training may be granted up to 18 units of credit for that professional training towards the Bachelor of Education degree. This is granted at the discretion of the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee.

Teachers whose professional training was not completed within ten years prior to their application to the Faculty must submit the following for the Committee's consideration:

1. a résumé of all teaching experience including dates, locations and grade levels, and indicating whether full-time, part-time, or substitution; and
2. a copy of the most recent Superintendent's and/or Principal's Reports; and
3. letter(s) from Principal(s) attesting to teaching effectiveness in substitution roles if applicable; and
4. photocopy of Teacher's Card as issued by the Ministry of Education.



## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### PRE-PROFESSIONAL YEARS

Normally students in the Faculty of Education must obtain a grade point average of 3.00 on every session attended prior to professional year, otherwise they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty. Appeals for re-admission to the Faculty must be made in writing to Records Services.

### PROFESSIONAL YEAR

For the purpose of determining eligibility for a teaching credential, successful completion of the professional year (including post-degree professional programs) requires a grade point average of 3.00 on all courses taken during that year. Students who do not obtain 3.00 normally will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

### POST-PROFESSIONAL TRANSFER

Teachers accepted on the elementary degree program must obtain a grade point average of 3.00 on at least 30 units of courses required to complete Years 1-3 in order to establish eligibility for a teaching credential.

### PROBATION

Students registered in the Faculty of Education in a post-professional year who do not obtain a sessional grade point average of 3.00 will be placed on Academic Probation. A student who is on Academic Probation and whose sessional grade point average falls below 3.00 will be required to withdraw from the Faculty. A sessional grade point average of 3.00 is sufficient to remove a student from Academic Probation.

### WITHDRAWAL

The Faculty reserves the right at any time to require any student to withdraw from the Faculty where it believes on consideration of scholarship, professional fitness or professional conduct that the student is unsuited for the teaching profession. Unsatisfactory performance in professional seminars may be considered reason to require a student to withdraw from the Faculty.

### REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA

Students are referred to the University regulation on page 14.

### REPEAT PRACTICUM

Students who wish to repeat ED-P 797 or a course in the ED-A 750 to ED-E 770 series must appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission.

### HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LEISURE STUDIES

Normally students registered in these programs must obtain a grade point average of 3.00 on every session attended, otherwise they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty. Appeals for re-admission to the Faculty must be made in writing to Records Services.

### CREDIT FOR PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES

Physical activity credit is limited as indicated below:

1. B.Ed. degrees (elementary and secondary curricula)
  - (a) Physical Education teaching areas and specialist program — the number of units specified in the individual degrees for activities.
  - (b) Non-Physical Education teaching areas — 3 units.
2. B.A. degree in Human Performance — 1½ units beyond the program requirements.
3. B.Sc. degree in Human Performance — 1½ units beyond the program requirements.
4. B.A. degree in Leisure Studies — 1½ units beyond the program requirements.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students should refer to the general statements on page 18 of this Calendar. In exceptional cases when programs do not include enough 300 and 400 level courses to satisfy 21 units in the degree, the Dean may approve the inclusion of courses at the 700 level. In addition, to be eligible for the Bachelor of Education degree, the candidate must normally have earned:

1. a passing grade in each of the courses comprising the degree program;
2. a grade point average of 3.00 on the work of the professional year;
3. a grade point average of 3.00 as specified on page 147 for the teaching areas on the secondary program;
4. a grade point average of 3.00 on all work taken subsequent to the professional year. Failed courses will be counted in computing the grade point average.

### GRADUATING AVERAGE

The graduating average of a student in the Faculty of Education shall be determined as the weighted average of the grade point values of the letter grades (other than COM) assigned to 300 and 400 level courses taken or challenged at this University and accepted for credit in the student's program in the Faculty. If the total unit value of all such courses does not exceed 30, all such courses will be included in the average. If the total exceeds 30, the average will be taken on a maximum of 30 units of such courses chosen so as to give the highest average, including, where necessary, the appropriate fraction of a course.

Students whose graduating averages are 3.50 or higher will be placed in one of the following classes on the basis of the graduating average:

1. First Class, an average of 6.50 or higher;
2. Second Class, an average between 3.50 and 6.49.

### CREDIT FOR STUDIES UNDERTAKEN AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Students who plan to undertake work at other institutions are required to seek prior approval from the Education Advising Centre if they wish such courses to be credited toward a degree at the University of Victoria.

Students are referred to the general University regulations on page 14-19.

## PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION

### SCHOOL EXPERIENCE, STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINARS

School experience, student teaching and seminars form an integral part of the elementary and secondary programs. Requirements for these components of the Bachelor of Education elementary programs are outlined in the course descriptions of ED-P 197, 297 and 797 and for the secondary programs in the course descriptions of ED-P 398, 498 and the 750-770 methods series.

Students should be aware that all arrangements for school experience and student teaching are made through the School Experience Office which is located in the MacLaurin Building.

Professional Year students should note that all elementary and secondary programs commence with school experience. Orientation and placement for these activities will take place on Tuesday, September 7. In order to provide for sufficient school placements it will be necessary for each professional year student to apply for school experience on a form provided when authorization to register has been granted. This application must reach the School Experience Office by August 6 if a school placement is to be arranged. After this date students will be placed only if space is available.

All Education students undertaking school experience during the year

must be prepared to travel to any school in the three local school districts of Victoria, Sooke and Saanich. In order to do this, students should budget an additional \$100 to \$150 for transportation. Because of the heavy use of the three local school districts for school experience in the fall and winter and because it is considered important that students gain experience in non-metropolitan areas, students should note that they will be required to undertake the final practicum in April-May in selected districts outside the Victoria, Sooke and Saanich districts. Extra expense will be involved and students should budget accordingly.

*A student who fails to complete any part of a 700-level course in the professional year will not be allowed to take the final practicum.*

Students should note that School Districts may refuse placements and require students to withdraw from practica for failure to abide by the School Act or the British Columbia Teachers' Federation Code of Ethics.

### ELEMENTARY PROGRAMS

ED-P 197 - students must complete ten weekly half-day experiences in the schools.

EP-P 297 - requires a two-week school experience following final examinations.



ED-P 797 - during professional year, students begin in September with an orientation in a local school. This is followed by Tuesday morning visits to the same school in preparation for a six-week practicum later in the fall. The final six-week practicum from April to mid-May will be undertaken in selected districts across the Province.

## SECONDARY PROGRAMS

ED-P 398 - a school experience of ten half-days in local schools. A two-week post-session practicum may be required.

ED-P 498 - requires a two-week school experience following final examinations.

ED-A-E 750-770 - the school experience component of the professional year commences in September with an orientation in a local school, followed by a six-week practicum later in the Fall at the same school. The final six-week practicum from April to mid-May will be undertaken in selected districts across the Province.

## TEACHER CERTIFICATION

The University does not issue teaching credentials or establish salary categories. The following is based on current information and Teacher Certification Regulations which came into effect July 1, 1974, and is provided to assist students in securing necessary credentials and evaluation. Specific questions regarding individual certificates, etc., must be directed to the authority concerned. Information regarding policy of the Ministry of Education of the Province of British Columbia should be secured by contacting the Ministry.

## TEACHING CREDENTIALS

1. The Ministry of Education requires that all persons employed as teachers in the Public Schools of British Columbia have a valid teaching credential.
2. Credentials are issued by the Director of Teacher Services, Ministry of Education, Victoria, B.C., on application, when all requirements including university preparation are deemed to have been completed. A credential will not be issued to an applicant who, when directed to do so by the Ministry, fails to provide proof that he is of good moral character and a fit and proper person to be granted a credential.
3. Credentials:

### (a) Standard Certificate:

Requires a minimum 3-year approved program of post-secondary school studies beyond Grade XII, including appropriate teacher education. (Normally, minimum preparation for this credential at the University of Victoria is four years on the elementary program leading to Teacher Qualification Service Category 4.)

### (b) Professional Certificate:

Requires a minimum 4-year approved program of post-secondary school studies beyond Grade XII, including basic teacher education and qualification for a degree. (Minimum preparation for this credential at the University of Victoria is five years and qualifies the applicant for Teacher Qualification Service Category 5.)

4. Application for a teaching credential must be made to the Director of Teacher Services, Ministry of Education, Victoria, B.C. The Administrative Registrar's Office of the University provides the Ministry of Education with verification of the applicant's standing based on completion of the appropriate years of a degree program or the Post-Degree Professional Program. In the case of undergraduates such verification can only be provided when the student has registered in a degree program through the appropriate academic advising centre.

### 5. Application Procedure

The procedure varies with the time of the academic year at which the qualification for a certificate is reached.

#### (a) After Winter Session:

- (i) In June of each year the Administrative Registrar's Office of the University sends a Confidential Annual Report to the Director of Teacher Services, Ministry of Education with copies to the District Superintendents of Schools. An up-to-date transcript for each

student is forwarded to the Ministry with the Report. Unless a student has requested otherwise, this report includes all regular full-time students of the Faculty of Education who have completed a basic professional year and have registered in a degree program, and reports the degree, teaching area(s), years completed, and grade results in student teaching.

- (ii) To secure a first teaching credential on the basis of Winter Session work, the student must apply to the Director of Teacher Services, Ministry of Education, Victoria, B.C., on a form distributed by the University or available by request from the Ministry. A copy of birth or baptismal certificate must accompany a first application.
  - (iii) Application to change to a Professional from a Standard Certificate is made to the Ministry in writing using the application form or by letter, and following the same procedure.
  - (iv) Students on degree programs for other than B.Ed. degrees should apply in the same way, but must also request that the Administrative Registrar's Office forward a statement of years of degree completed, together with a transcript, to the Ministry.
- (b) After May-June studies, Summer Session, Supplemental or Deferred Examination:

A Card Application for Teaching Credential should be secured from, and returned completed, to the Administrative Registrar's Office of the University. In September the Card is Processed and the applicant's standing reported to the Ministry.

- (c) After course work done with permission elsewhere:

When an official transcript is received verifying completion of course work that alters a student's qualification for certification, the Administrative Registrar's Office will report by letter to the Ministry. The student is responsible for applying in writing to the Ministry for the change in certification.

- (d) In all other cases:

The student should request the Administrative Registrar's Office to report to the Ministry on the level of degree program completed, and also should apply to the Ministry for the appropriate Certificate.

6. Except where an expiry date is specified on a credential at the time of issue, any Professional or Standard Certificate is valid for life unless suspended or cancelled for cause. No expiry date shall be specified where within five years of the date of application for initial certification, the applicant has completed an approved teacher preparation program at a British Columbia post-secondary institution.

## TEACHER QUALIFICATION SERVICE CATEGORY

Many school boards base salary on the category established by the Teacher Qualification Service of the British Columbia School Trustees Association and the British Columbia Teachers' Federation. The Service determines this category only upon application by a teacher, and only when a British Columbia teaching credential has already been granted by the Ministry. Categories are assigned on the basis of complete years of professional preparation.

Transcripts of University of Victoria course work and application forms may be obtained from Records Services at the University. Requests for additional information should be directed to:

Teacher Qualification Service,  
Room 210-2609 Granville St.,  
Vancouver, B.C. V6H 3H3

Teachers who hold the four-year Bachelor of Education (Elementary) degree may qualify for the Teacher Qualification Service's Category 5 by completing an approved program consisting of a minimum of 15 units of upper-level courses. The courses must be acceptable to the Teacher Qualification Service. Advice is available from the Education Advising Centre.

## STATEMENT OF DEGREE COMPLETION

Students who require a statement verifying completion of their degree before official transcripts are available should contact the Records Officer, Professional Programs, Office of the Administrative Registrar.

# BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (ELEMENTARY CURRICULUM)

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### 1. Program Admission

Initial admission to the elementary degree program, *other than in the area of Physical Education*, may be granted only after completion of at least one year of university level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education.

Anyone wishing to take Year Three or Four of the optional program offered at the David Thompson University Centre should write to the Coordinator of Student Services in Nelson *in addition to* applying to University

Admissions Services in Victoria.

The requirements for admission to the elementary programs are:

- (a) admissibility to the university; and
- (b) at least 12 units of credit including three units of English; and
- (c) a sessional grade point average of 3.00 on the most recent session of at least 12 units (if fewer than 12 units were taken in the most recent session, the grade point average will be computed for a cumulative total of at least 12 units); and



- (d) fulfilment of the interview requirement designated by the Faculty (see page 139 for details), unless waived by an ED-P 197 Seminar Leader; and in addition, for admission to this program at any point prior to the professional year;
- (e) a science to the Grade 11 level or 3 units of an acceptable laboratory science.

Applicants for the Physical Education teaching areas may be admitted to the Faculty provided they meet general university admission requirements and are accepted by the School of Physical Education. Further details may be found on pages 9 and 139. All such students accepted into Year One in the Faculty must meet the admission requirements of the elementary program in their first year or they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

Teachers who wish to be accepted on this program with credit from other institutions including professional training, must first make application in the normal manner to University Admissions Services as detailed on page 8 under Application for Admission, number 4. Those whose studies commenced more than ten years ago are also referred to the section entitled Limitation on Credit and Programs on page 139.

## 2. Professional Year Admission

The requirements for admission to the professional year of any of the elementary programs described below are:

- Applications must be submitted to Records Services no later than February 28.
- All courses specified for the pre-professional years of any program must be complete.
- A grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) must have been obtained on
  - the most recently completed session; and
  - the most recent two years of at least 30 units.

Normally all of the above requirements must be complete by June 30 of the year in which an applicant wishes to begin the professional year. If an applicant is unable to meet this deadline and wishes to complete requirements during the summer session, he must write to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee, c/o the Education Advising Centre, indicating why he believes his circumstances to be unusual, and requesting permission to be considered for admission on the basis of the results of his work during the summer period. The Committee will not accept work completed during the summer to raise a deficient grade point average, but may accept courses taken to meet requirements when the grade point average is already sufficient.

Applicants for the professional year should be aware that the Faculty of Education has maximum enrolment limits and that therefore all qualified applicants are not guaranteed acceptance. Applicants will be notified regarding their admission as soon as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late July.

September 7, 1982 is the *firm* deadline for registration in the professional year.

## PROGRAM

The elementary program provides course work necessary for basic teacher certification on completion of the first four years, and for higher certification and the Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) degree following a fifth year. The program consists of specified academic courses from other faculties, professional studies in the Faculty of Education, and electives of the student's choice. Many students choose to complete the requirements of an academic or professional teaching area as described on pages 144 and 145; others take a variety of courses in an attempt to broaden their general educational background. Advice regarding elective selection is available from the Education Advising Centre and from faculty members.

Year Four is the professional year in which students spend an extended time in the schools and take courses on campus that are directly related to their professional training. In order to gain admission to the professional year, it is necessary to meet the requirements as specified in the section above entitled Professional Year Admission. Normally all courses listed for this year are taken as a coordinated program during one full winter session. Because of the professional involvement off-campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must have approval from the Education Advising Centre.

Students who complete the first four years of the program with a grade point average of 3.00 on the professional year will be reported to the Ministry of Education as eligible for the Standard Certificate. Students on the Physical Education Specialist program do not become eligible for certification until they have completed their degree.

Students who wish to attend a college may take up to two years of work toward this program through appropriate transfer courses. It is suggested that advice be sought from the Advising Centre to ensure that all courses taken will apply to the specific program chosen. Because the colleges do not offer courses in Education, the program will be modified for anyone who takes two years in this manner. Such students would take all the academic

requirements (including electives) of the first three years as specified, in their two years at college, and would then take the Transitional Pre-Professional Year Three as their third year at the University. Students who want a program in Physical Education must come to Victoria, at the latest, for Year Two. Students who wish to take the optional program offered at the David Thompson University Centre in Nelson, must be prepared to take both Years Three and Four in Nelson as the program differs substantially from the program as offered in Victoria.

Other than on the Physical Education Specialist program, the fifth year may be completed by summer sessions or extension courses.

Teachers who are accepted on this program with credit from other institutions including professional training, should obtain a Program Outline from the Education Advising Centre as soon as Admissions Services has provided them with a Statement of Transfer Credit. This program will be modified on the basis of their previous training and experience. In cases where the professional training was completed more than 10 years ago, the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee will determine what credit will be granted by the Admissions Services and what credit will be used toward the program.

Graduation requirements are found on pages 18 and 140.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The minimum degree requirement normally is successful completion of the following:

Required Education courses .....	38 units
Required Arts & Science courses .....	21 units
Teaching area courses or electives .....	18 units
<b>TOTAL ....</b>	<b>77 units</b>

## PROGRAM BY YEARS

### 1. All Teaching Areas Except Physical Education

#### Year One: Faculty of Arts and Science

<sup>1</sup> ED-P 197 .....	1½
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 .....	3
HIST 230 (or other Canadian history with permission of the Education Advising Centre) .....	3
<sup>2</sup> One of: ANTH 100, 200 or 321; GEOG 101A and 101B, or 205A and 205B; SOC 100 or 200; (or elective) .....	3
<sup>3</sup> MATH 160 or other approved mathematics .....	3
PSYC 100 .....	3
	16½ or 15

#### Year Two: Faculty of Education

<sup>4</sup> A E 101 .....	2
<sup>4</sup> M E 104 .....	2
<sup>4</sup> P E 147 .....	2
<sup>5</sup> Laboratory Science (or elective) .....	3
<sup>6</sup> ENGL 215 .....	1½
<sup>6</sup> THEA 150 .....	1½
<sup>7</sup> Teaching area course or electives .....	3
	15

#### Year Three: Pre-Professional Year - Regular

<sup>8</sup> ED-D 200A .....	1½
<sup>8</sup> ED-P 297 .....	1½
ED-D 305 .....	3
ED-B 331 .....	1½
ED-B 430 .....	1½
<sup>7</sup> Teaching area courses or electives .....	6
	15

#### Year Three: Pre-Professional Year - Transitional

A E 101 .....	2
M E 104 .....	2
P E 147 .....	2
<sup>1</sup> ED-P 197 .....	1½
<sup>8</sup> ED-D 200A .....	1½
<sup>8</sup> ED-P 297 .....	1½
ED-D 305 .....	3
ED-B 331 .....	1½
ED-B 430 .....	1½
	16½ or 15



**9 Year Four: Professional Year**

ED-D 337 .....	1½	
ED-B 359 .....	1	
EDUC 385 .....	1½	
ED-D 713 .....	1½	
ED-E 743 .....	2	
ED-E 745 .....	1	
ED-E 746 .....	1	
ED-B 748 .....	1½	
ED-B 749 .....	1½	
ED-P 797 .....	3	15½

Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE

**Year Five:**

<sup>10</sup> ED-B 450 (Primary) or ED-B 451 (Intermediate) .....	3 or 1½	
<sup>11</sup> ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3	
Teaching area courses or electives .....	9 or 10½	15
Total Units for Degree .....		77

Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

**Year Two:**

A E 101 .....	2	
ENGL 215 .....	1½	
<sup>5</sup> Laboratory Science (or elective) .....	3	
M E 104 .....	2	
THEA 150 .....	1½	
P E 242 .....	3	
P E activities approved by P E School .....	2	15

**Year Three: Pre-Professional Year**

<sup>4</sup> ED-D 200A .....	1½	
<sup>4</sup> ED-P 297 .....	1½	
ED-D 305 .....	3	
ED-B 331 .....	1½	
ED-B 430 .....	1½	
P E 345 .....	1½	
P E 346 .....	1½	
P E 446 .....	1½	
P E activities approved by P E School .....	1½	15

**5 Year Four: Professional Year**

ED-D 337 .....	1½	
ED-B 359 .....	1	
EDUC 385 .....	1½	
ED-D 713 .....	1½	
ED-D 743 .....	2	
ED-E 745 .....	1	
ED-E 746 .....	1	
ED-B 748 .....	1½	
ED-B 749 .....	1½	
ED-P 797 .....	3	15½

Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE

**Year Five:**

ED-B 450 (Primary), or ED-B 451 (Intermediate) .....	3 or 1½	
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3	
<sup>6</sup> One of: ANTH 100, 200 or 321; GEOG 101A and 101B, or 205A and 205B; SOCI 100 or 200; (or elective) .....	3	
P E activities approved by P E School .....	1	
Three units from: P E 142, P E 341, 342, 344, 371, 442, 444, 445, 461, 463 .....	3	
Electives .....	2 or 3½	15
Total units for degree .....		77

Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

<sup>1</sup>Students accepted into Physical Education and admitted to Year One of the Faculty of Education must meet the normal requirements for admission to the degree program as stated on page 142 in their first session, or they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

<sup>2</sup>This course will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded.

<sup>3</sup>See Note 5 in left column.

<sup>4</sup>These courses should be taken concurrently and will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded.

<sup>5</sup>These courses must be taken in the Year specified.

<sup>6</sup>An elective may be substituted if B.C. Geography 12 has been completed within the past ten years.

**3. Physical Education Specialist Program**

This program will qualify teachers to teach physical education as a broadly-based specialty and to give leadership and coordination to the over-all physical education program in an elementary school.

**1 Year One: Faculty of Education**

<sup>2</sup> ED-P 197 .....	1½	
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 .....	3	
MATH 160 .....	3	
PSYC 100 .....	3	
P E 143 .....	1½	
P E activities approved by School of PE .....	2	
Electives .....	1½	15½

**2. Physical Education Teaching Area Only**

Normally college students must transfer to the University for Year Two.

**1 Year One: Faculty of Education**

<sup>2</sup> ED-P 197 .....	1½	
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 .....	3	
HIST 230 (or other Canadian History with permission of the Education Advising Centre) .....	3	
MATH 160 or other approved mathematics .....	3	
PSYC 100 .....	3	
P E 143 .....	1½	
P E activities approved by P E School .....	1½	16½

<sup>1</sup>This course will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded. College transfer students may take this course in Year Three.

<sup>2</sup>An elective may be substituted if Geography 12 has been completed within the past ten years.

<sup>3</sup>Normally MATH 012, 160, 180, 203 and 360 are not acceptable for credit when a mathematics teaching area is chosen.

<sup>4</sup>Those who choose the Art area may take AE 100 in lieu of AE 101; those who choose the Music area must take ME 106 and 1½ additional approved units in lieu of ME 104. College transfer students will take these courses in Year Three and will substitute teaching area courses or electives in Year Two.

<sup>5</sup>Students who have completed only Biology 11 (or Biology 11 and 12) as their senior secondary science will take a physical science (Physics 103 recommended). Other students will normally take ED-E 145.

Alternative science courses may be substituted with the approval of a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Social and Natural Science.

**NOTE:** Geography is not acceptable as an alternative science course.

An elective may be substituted if Biology 11 and Physics 11 (or equivalents) have been completed within the past ten years.

<sup>6</sup>College transfer students may substitute the equivalent of ENGL 200, 201, 203, or 238. Courses given transfer credit as ENGL "200-level" are not normally acceptable to meet this requirement. Students who do not have credit for ENGL 115 or 215 must satisfy an English competency examination prior to entry to Year 4.

<sup>7</sup>Students may elect to specialize in one or more teaching areas or may use electives to expand their general background. At least 9 units of electives must be upper-level courses.

<sup>8</sup>These courses should be taken concurrently and will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded.

<sup>9</sup>These courses must be taken in the year specified.

<sup>10</sup>Students on the Early Childhood Education teaching area, primary emphasis, should take ED-B 450.

<sup>11</sup>Should be taken in Year Three for students planning an area in Early Childhood Education, Language Arts or Learning Assistance.



**Year Two:**

ENGL 215 .....	1½	
HIST 230 .....	3	
THEA 150 .....	1½	
P E 242 .....	3	
P E activities approved by School of P E .....	2	
Electives .....	4½	15½

**Year Three:**

M E 104 .....	2	
P E 344 .....	1½	
P E 345 .....	1½	
P E 346 .....	1½	
P E 442 .....	1½	
P E 446 .....	1½	
P E activities approved by School of P E .....	2	
Electives .....	4	15½

**Year Four:**

<sup>3</sup> ED-D 200A .....	1½	
<sup>3</sup> ED-P 297 .....	1½	
ED-D 305 .....	3	
ED-B 331 .....	1½	
ED-B 420, 423, 425, or 427 .....	3	
ED-B 430 .....	1½	
P E 443 .....	1½	
Electives .....	1½	15

**<sup>4</sup> Year Five: Professional Year**

ED-D 337 .....	1½	
ED-B 359 .....	1	
EDUC 385 .....	1½	
ED-D 713 .....	1½	
ED-E 743 .....	2	
ED-E 745 .....	1	
ED-E 746 .....	1	
ED-B 748 .....	1½	
ED-B 749 .....	1½	
ED-P 797 .....	3	15½
Total units for degree .....		77

**Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE**

Of the 11½ units of electives, 8½ must be chosen from areas other than PE and should be chosen in consultation with an Adviser in the School of PE. Only 7 units of activity credit may be applied toward this degree. See page 164 for a description of the activity requirements.

<sup>1</sup>Students accepted into Physical Education and admitted to Year One of the Faculty of Education must meet the normal requirements for admission to the degree program as stated on page 142 in their first session, or they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

<sup>2</sup>This course will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded.

<sup>3</sup>These courses should be taken concurrently and will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded.

<sup>4</sup>These courses must be taken in the year specified.

**4. Rural Option (Pilot Project)****David Thompson University Centre (Nelson)**

The elementary program is offered, in cooperation with Selkirk College, at D.T.U.C. in Nelson. The program is designed to prepare teachers for work in rural areas in British Columbia. Students are encouraged to take courses in the arts — music, theatre, writing, and visual arts — as electives.

For additional information regarding this program and admission requirements, contact the Education Advising Centre in Victoria (721-7877) or

Coordinator of Student Services  
David Thompson University Centre  
820 Tenth Street  
Nelson, B.C. V1L 3C7  
(604) 352-2241

**TEACHING AREAS (ELEMENTARY)****ART EDUCATION**

A E 101 (B grade required) .....	2	
A E 200 .....	1½	
A E 201 .....	1½	
A E 205 .....	1½	
A E 208 .....	1½	
A E 315 .....	1½	
A E 316 .....	1	
A E 401 .....	1½	
H A 120 .....	3	
Approved courses chosen from: A E 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 317, 319, 320 .....	3	18
A E 100 may be substituted for A E 101.		

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

**DRAMA IN EDUCATION**

THEA 100 or 330 .....	3	
THEA 181 .....	3	
THEA 381 .....	3	
THEA 383* .....	3	
ED-B 341 .....	3	
ED-B 360 .....	1½	16½

\*Prerequisite is waived for students on this teaching area

**EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION****(1) \*Primary Emphasis:**

ED-D 306 .....	1½	
ED-B 339 .....	1½	
ED-B 341 .....	3	
ED-B 342 .....	1½	
ED-B 440 .....	1½	
Approved options .....	6	15

\*Primary emphasis students should also take ED-B 450.

**(2) Preschool/Kindergarten Emphasis:†**

ED-D 306 .....	1½	
ED-B 339* .....	1½	
ED-B 440 .....	1½	
ED-B 441 .....	1½	
ED-E 447 .....	1½	
ED-B 448 .....	1½	
A E 320 .....	1½	
M E 302 .....	1½	
Approved options .....	3	15

† These courses meet the course work requirements for certification as a supervisor by the Community Care Facilities Licensing Board.

\* Experienced teachers should consult with Early Childhood Education instructors to substitute an approved option.

A list of options is available from the Education Advising Centre.

One of ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 must be taken in Year Three in order to accommodate the above required courses in Year Five.

**LANGUAGE ARTS**

ED-B 342 .....	1½	
ED-B 343A or B .....	1½	
ED-B 349 .....	3	
Language emphasis: Ed-B 350 (1½) or		
Reading emphasis: Ed-B 442 (3) .....	1½ or 3	
Approved options .....	7½ or 6	15

A list of options is available from the Education Advising Centre. It is strongly recommended that 6 units be chosen from a faculty other than Education.

One of ED-B 420, 423, 425 must be taken in Year Three in order to accommodate the required courses in Year Five.



**LEARNING ASSISTANCE**

ED-D 316 .....	1½	
ED-D 405 .....	3	
ED-D 415 .....	3	
ED-B 442 .....	3	
ED-E 484 .....	1½	
Approved options .....	3	15

One of ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 must be taken in Year Three in order to accommodate the required courses in Year Five.

**LIBRARY EDUCATION**

L E 432 .....	1½	
L E 433 .....	1½	
L E 434 .....	1½	
L E 435 .....	1½	
ED-B 341* .....	3	
ED-B 342 .....	1½	
ED-B 360 .....	1½	12

\* Students wishing to teach at the Intermediate level may substitute ENGL 301.

**MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

MATH 151 and 102 or 100, (or other approved mathematics)* .....	3	
ED-E 443 .....	1½	
ED-E 444 .....	1½	
ED-E 484 .....	1½	
Approved mathematics* .....	7½	15

\*An appropriate selection would be 151, 102, 152, 110, 210; C Sc 110, 115. Other approved courses are MATH 100, 101, 240, 362, 366; STAT 250, 251. Other mathematics courses must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE**

MATH 151 and 102 or 100, (or other approved mathematics) .....	3	
Approved laboratory science .....	3	
Approved mathematics .....	3	
ED-E 345 .....	3	
Two of ED-E 443, 444, 484, .....	3	
ED-E 445 or approved science .....	3	18

Mathematics and science courses must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

**MUSIC EDUCATION**

Refer to page 134 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

M E 106 .....	1½	
M E 207 .....	1½	
M E 208 .....	1½	
M E 300 .....	1½	
M E 306 .....	3	
Approved Music and/or Music Education .....	9	18

Prior to acceptance in the area all students will be required to show competence in theory to the level of ME 105, Royal Conservatory of Music Toronto Grade 2, or the equivalent.

ME 104 is not acceptable for credit in a program which includes ME 106. Music and Music Education courses must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

**OUTDOOR EDUCATION**

ED-E 345 .....	3	
ED-E 373 .....	1½	
ED-E 374 .....	1½	
P E 371 or 372 .....	1½	
Approved options .....	6	13½

Students will choose options from approved courses in education, biology, geography, anthropology, or history. Selection must include courses in two of these subject areas. A list of approved options is available in the Education Advising Centre.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

Refer to page 142 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

Basic Skills (chosen from P E 104-125; refer to Notes on page 164) .....	6	
P E 143 .....	1½	
P E 242 .....	3	
P E 345 .....	1½	
P E 346 .....	1½	
P E 446 .....	1½	
3 units from P E 142, 341, 342, 334, 371, 442, 444, 445, 461, 364 .....	3	18

Students who fail to qualify for acceptance into this area on first application and who intend to re-apply in their second year are warned that PE 149 and 147 are not acceptable for credit on a degree program with a Physical Education teaching area.

Students who do not choose P E 344 as an elective will be required to submit to the Records Officer a First Aid Certificate valid at the time of graduation.

Students who have completed activities under P E 100/101 are not eligible to repeat such activities for credit.

**SCIENCE**

A laboratory science chosen from each of the following:

ED-E 145, Physics or Chemistry .....	3	
Biology or Microbiology .....	3	
ASTR 120, 200; GEOL 100; or, with permission, GEOG 203A and 203B .....	3	

A science elective chosen from any subject listed above (except ED-E 145) or from:

ED-E 345, 373, 374; BIOC 300; GEOG 372; PE 241 .....	3	
ED-E 445 .....	3	15

**SOCIAL STUDIES**

GEOG 101A and 101B, or 205A and 205B .....	3	
HIST 230 .....	3	
One of: ANTH 100, 200, 321, 339; SOCI 100, 200 .....	3	

ED-E 346 .....	3	
----------------	---	--

Approved social science options .....	6	18
---------------------------------------	---	----

A list of approved options is available from the Education Advising Centre. The area must include a minimum of 9 units of upper-level courses. ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

**ACADEMIC SUBJECT AREAS**

With prior approval of the Education Advising Centre, 15 units of a General Program offered by a department of the Faculty of Arts and Science or a teaching area in Social Sciences may be acceptable as a teaching area.

**SOCIAL SCIENCES**

This 15-unit teaching area is intended for students who have specific career teaching aspirations which make it desirable to have a greater depth of social science knowledge. The 15 units may be any combination of courses from anthropology, linguistics or sociology.



# POST-DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS - ELEMENTARY

## leading to

# BACHELOR OF EDUCATION OR MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE

Students may apply for either a bachelor's or a master's program. The first ten months of either program will prepare students for teaching certificates. Students may then proceed to a degree as described below.

### ADMISSION

The deadline for receipt of application forms is February 28. Applications will be considered from those who meet the following requirements:

- (a) fulfilment of the interview requirement designated by the Faculty; and
- (b) possession of a degree from a recognized university acceptable in content to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee; applicants for the B. Ed. program must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) in the most recent two years (30 units); applicants for the M.Ed. program must have at least a B (70-74%) average in the work of the last two years of the baccalaureate degree (see page 190); and
- (c) academic preparation which includes the following:

<sup>1</sup> Approved English .....	3 units
<sup>2</sup> Approved social science (normally anthropology, geography or sociology) .....	3 units
Canadian history .....	3 units
Approved mathematics .....	3 units
Introductory psychology .....	3 units
<sup>3</sup> Laboratory science (geography not acceptable) .....	3 units

In addition, it is recommended that THEA 150 and ENGL 215 be included in the preparatory work.

<sup>1</sup>The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. This may be satisfied by ENGL 115 or 215 as part of the required 3 units, or by completion of the ENGL 115 equivalency examination in addition to the 3 units of approved English.

<sup>2</sup>Not required if B.C. Geography 12 completed within the past ten years, or if applicant presents a Bachelor of Music with major in Music Education (Elementary) from the University of Victoria.

<sup>3</sup>Not required if both B.C. Biology 11 and Physics 11 completed within the past ten years, or if applicant presents a Bachelor of Music with major in Music Education (Elementary) from the University of Victoria.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience, or unique academic qualifications.

Normally applicants must have fulfilled the above requirements by June 30 of the year of application. Students who believe their circumstances are unusual may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission to meet the minimum requirements at the summer session prior to commencement to the program.

### PROGRAMS

Maximum enrolments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late July.

Registration must be completed by Tuesday, September 7, 1982. No registration will be accepted after that date as school opening orientation begins on Wednesday, September 8.

Students will spend an extended time in the schools and take courses at the University directly related to their professional training. Normally the courses are taken as a coordinated unit during a ten month period beginning in September. Because of the professional involvement off-campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must have approval from the Education Advising Centre.

A grade point average of 3.00 must be obtained on this program in order to qualify for certification. Students on the M.Ed. program must maintain a cumulative average of at least B (5.00 grade point average). (See page 191.)

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS— BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

#### 1. Regular Program

*September-May*

ED-D 200A .....	1½
ED-D 337 .....	1½
ED-A 701 .....	1
ED-A 705 or 706 .....	1
ED-E 744 .....	1½
ED-E 745 .....	1

ED-E 746 .....	1
ED-C 747 .....	1
ED-B 748 .....	1½
ED-B 749 .....	1½
ED-P 791 .....	1
ED-P 797 .....	3
<i>May-June</i>	

ED-B 450 (Primary) or	
ED-B 451 (Intermediate) .....	3 or 1½
ED-B 430 .....	1½
Total Units .....	21 or 19½

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

<sup>1</sup>This course may be taken in a prior summer session if it is offered.

#### 2. Special Music Program

Special Music Program for Bachelor of Music (Elementary Education) degree holders:

ED-D 200A .....	1½
ED-D 337 .....	1½
ED-A 701 .....	1
ED-E 744 .....	1½
ED-E 746 .....	1
ED-C 747 .....	1
ED-B 748 .....	1½
ED-B 749 .....	1½
ED-P 797 .....	3
Education elective .....	1½
Total Units .....	15

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

Students may proceed to a B.Ed. degree by taking an additional 12-15 units including:

ED-D 305 .....	3
ED-B 342 and 343A or B, or ED-B 349 ..	3
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3
ED-D 713 .....	1½
Approved education electives .....	1½-4½
Total Units for Degree .....	30-33

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS - MASTER OF EDUCATION

*September-May*

ED-D 200A .....	1½
ED-D 337 .....	1½
ED-A 701 .....	1
ED-A 705 or 706 .....	1
ED-E 744 .....	1½
ED-E 745 .....	1
ED-E 746 .....	1
ED-C 747 .....	1
ED-B 748 .....	1½
ED-B 749 .....	1½
ED-P 791 .....	1
ED-P 797 .....	3
ED-A-ED-E 591 .....	1½
<i>May-June</i>	

ED-A-ED-E 558 .....	1½
ED-B 532 .....	1½
EDUC 555 .....	1½
Total Units .....	4½
Total Units .....	22½

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

Normally, one year of successful teaching experience must be documented before the student can continue in the program. At the end of the one year teaching experience, the Faculty of Education will make a recommendation to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the student's status based on one year's experience and 6 units of completed graduate work. All requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. After the one year of teaching experience, the recommended student may proceed to an M.Ed. degree by taking an additional 15 units of which 3 units must be a foundations course and 3 units a developmental psychology course. The 15 units, taken in varying patterns depending upon the approval of the student's supervisory committee and subject to the availability of space and resources, will be completed in conjunction with one year of teaching experience.

Nine units of graduate work must be included in the final 15 units of the student's program.

All course requirements of the M.Ed. must be satisfied, including the project, where appropriate.



# BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY CURRICULUM)

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### 1. Program Admission

Initial admission to the secondary degree program *other than in the area of Physical Education*, may be granted only after completion of at least one year of university level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education.

The requirements for admission to the secondary program are:

- (a) admissibility to the university; and
- (b) at least 12 units of credit including three units of English; and
- (c) a sessional grade point average of 3.00 on the most recent session of at least 12 units (if fewer than 12 units were taken in the most recent session, the grade point average will be computed for a cumulative total of at least 12 units); and
- (d) fulfilment of the interview requirement designated by the Faculty (see page 139 for details).

Applicants for the Physical Education teaching areas may be admitted to the Faculty provided they meet general university admission requirements and are accepted by the School of Physical Education. Further details may be found on pages 9 and 142. All such students accepted into Year One in the Faculty must meet the admission requirements of the secondary program in their first year or they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

Teachers who wish to be accepted on this program with credit from other institutions including professional training, must first make application in the normal manner to University Admissions Services as detailed on page 8 under Application for Admission, number 4. Those whose studies commenced more than ten years ago are also referred to the section entitled Limitation on Credit and Programs on page 139.

### 2. Professional Year Admission

The requirements for admission to the professional year of the secondary program are:

- (a) Applications must be submitted to Records Services no later than February 28.
- (b) All courses specified for the pre-professional years of the program must be complete.
- (c) The candidate must have obtained either
  - (i) a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the upper level courses of the two teaching area(s), including prerequisites and corequisites (**NOTE:** where fewer than 9 units of upper level work has been completed in any one area, the grade point average will be calculated on the upper level courses plus one or more of the 200-level courses in that area, to a total of 9 units); or
  - (ii) a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) in the teaching area courses of Years Three and Four on any single expanded teaching area (**NOTE:** where fewer than 18 units of upper level work has been completed in the area in these years, the calculation will include, sufficient courses from second year to total 18 units);
- (d) A grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) must have been obtained on
  - (i) the most recently completed session; and
  - (ii) the most recent two years of at least 30 units.

Normally all of the above requirements must be complete by June 30 of the year in which an applicant wishes to begin the professional year. If an applicant is unable to meet this deadline and wishes to complete requirements during the summer session, he must write to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee, c/o the Education Advising Centre, indicating why he believes his circumstances to be unusual, and requesting permission to be considered for admission on the basis of the results of his work during the summer period. The Committee will not accept work completed during the summer to raise a deficient grade point average, but may accept courses taken to meet requirements when the grade point average is already sufficient.

Applicants for the professional year should be aware that the Faculty of Education has maximum enrolment limits and that therefore all qualified applicants are not guaranteed acceptance. Applicants will be notified regarding their admissibility as soon as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late July.

September 7, 1982 is the *firm* deadline for registration in the professional year.

## PROGRAM

This is a five-year program leading to a Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) degree and professional teacher certification. The first four years are mainly concerned with academic preparation in two teaching subject areas or in a single expanded teaching subject area. The fifth year contains the professional preparation for teaching these subjects in the secondary schools. The teaching areas offered in this Faculty are described on pages 148 to 151. With approval of the Dean of the Faculty, students may be recommended for a degree with a teaching area regularly taught in the B.C. school system but outside of those offered by the Faculty.

The program ordinarily requires attendance at five winter sessions. However, depending on the choice of teaching area(s), students may transfer credit to this program from coursework taken at B.C. regional colleges or elsewhere. It is suggested that advice be sought from the Education Advising Centre to ensure that courses are taken that will carry credit to the desired program. For those wishing a physical education teaching area, it is usually necessary to attend campus for Year Two. Details regarding acceptance in this area are found on page 142.

Year Five is the professional year where students spend an extended time in the schools and take courses on campus that are directly related to their professional training. In order to gain admission to the professional year, it is necessary to meet the requirements as specified in the section above entitled Professional Year Admission. Normally all courses listed for this year are taken as a coordinated program during one full winter session. Because of the professional involvement off-campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must have approval from the Education Advising Centre.

Students who complete this degree program with a grade point average of 3.00 on the professional year will be reported to the Ministry of Education as eligible for the Professional Certificate.

Teachers who are accepted on this program with credit from other institutions including professional training, should obtain a Program Outline from the Education Advising Centre as soon as Admissions Services has provided them with a Statement of Transfer Credit. This program will be modified on the basis of their previous training and experience. In cases where the professional training was completed more than 10 years ago, the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee will determine what credit will be granted by the Admissions Services and what credit will be used toward the program.

Teachers accepted on this program will be eligible for Teacher Qualification Category 3 when 30 units in addition to the professional year have been completed, provided no more than 33 units remain to the degree. They will be eligible for Category 4 when 45 units including ED-D 337 have been completed in addition to the professional year, provided no more than 18 units remain to the degree.

Graduation requirements are shown on pages 18 and 140. The teaching area calculation used for graduation will be as for admission to the professional year, shown above.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The minimum degree requirement is successful completion of the following:

Required Education courses .....	22½ units
Required Arts and Science and Fine Arts courses .....	9 units
Teaching area(s) courses (including prerequisites and corequisites) .....	37½ units
Electives .....	6 units
<b>TOTAL</b> .....	<b>75 units</b>

## PROGRAM BY YEARS

Students should include in their first year courses that meet requirements of their choice of teaching area(s) (see pages 148-151). Advice may be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

### 1 Year One: Arts and Science; Fine Arts; or (If PE area) Education

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 .....	3
PSYC 100 .....	3
Courses to meet degree requirements ....	9
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15</b>

### Year Two: Faculty of Education

<sup>2</sup> ENGL 215 .....	1½
<sup>3</sup> THEA 150 .....	1½
Courses to meet degree requirements ....	12
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15</b>



**Year Three:**

ED-P 398 .....	1½	
ED-D 406 .....	3	
Courses to meet degree requirements ...	10½	15

**Year Four:**

ED-D 303 .....	1½	
ED-P 498 .....	1½	
Courses to meet degree requirements ...	12	15

**Year Five: Professional Year  
(Regular Option)**

ED-D 337 .....	1½	
<sup>4</sup> ED-B 343C .....	1½	
ED-B 359 .....	1	
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3	
ED-B 430 .....	1½	
ED-P 792 .....	½	
Approved Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School subject(s)	4½-6	
Approved Education elective (if only one area) .....	1½-0	15

**NOTE: ALTERNATIVE PROFESSIONAL YEARS MAY NOT BE  
OFFERED EVERY YEAR****Year Five: Alternative Professional Year (Sequential Option)**

Approved Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School subjects	6	
EDUC 799A .....	9	15

**Year Five: Alternative Professional Year (Saanich  
Internship Program)**

<i>July-August 1982</i>		
ED-B 343C .....	1½	
ED-B 430 .....	1½	
EDUC 777 .....	1½	

<i>Sept - May 1983</i>		
Approved Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School subjects	6*	
ED-D 337 .....	1½	
ED-P 793 .....	1½	

<i>May - June 1983</i>		
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3	16½

\*Applicants for this program must present two teaching subject areas.

**Year Five: Alternative Professional Year (Internship Program)**

<i>July-August (on campus)</i>		
ED-B 343C .....	1½	
ED-B 430 .....	1½	
EDUC 777 .....	1½	

<i>September-April *</i>		
Approved Curriculum, Instruction & Practicum in Secondary School subject(s)	4½-6	
ED-P 793 .....	1½	

<i>May-June (on campus)</i>		
ED-D 337 .....	1½	
ED-B 420, 423, 425, or 427 .....	3	15-16½

\* Eight-month teaching practice in participating districts on mid-Vancouver Island

Total Units for Degree 75

Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

<sup>1</sup> Students accepted into the Physical Education teaching area must seek advice (from the Education Advising Centre or the School of Physical Education) regarding first year courses. Students accepted into Physical Education and admitted to Year One of the Faculty of Education must meet the re-

quirements for admission to the degree program as stated on page 134 in their first session, or they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

<sup>2</sup> Students on the English teaching area will substitute an elective.

<sup>3</sup> Students on the Theatre teaching area will substitute an elective.

<sup>4</sup> Prerequisite is waived.

**TEACHING AREAS (SECONDARY)**

Students will choose either two teaching areas or one expanded teaching area from those described on the following pages.

The following are usual combinations of teaching areas taken by students on the Secondary Regular Program:

1. any two of mathematics, chemistry, physics, or biology;
2. mathematics or biology in combination with physical education;
3. any two of English, French, Spanish or German, art, music, theatre, geography, history, physical education, social studies.

Any student wishing to take a combination of teaching areas not listed above should consult the Education Advising Centre.

Where two teaching areas are chosen, the minimum number of units required in each area is 15. In addition to these 30 units a total of 7½ units are required, to be made up of corequisites and additional area courses.

Where one expanded area is chosen, 37½ units of area and corequisite work are required.

Exceptions to any of the following subject and course requirements may be permitted only with prior permission of the Education Advising Centre.

The six units normally reserved for electives may be used to strengthen a teaching area.

**ART**

Corequisite:		
ENGL 200, 201, 203, or 238 .....	3	3

Area:		
A E 100 (B grade required) .....	3	
A E 200 .....	1½	
A E 201 .....	1½	
A E 401 .....	1½	
H A 120 .....	3	
Approved courses chosen from:		
A E 205, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308 309, 310, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319 .....	5½	16

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the program with the approval of the Faculty Adviser.

**ART (EXPANDED)**

Acceptance into this area is subject to approval of the Chairman of the Department of Art and Music in Education.

Corequisite:		
ENGL 200, 201, 203, or 238 .....	3	3

Area:		
A E 100 (B grade required) .....	3	
A E 200 .....	1½	
A E 201 .....	1½	
A E 401 .....	1½	
H A 120 .....	3	
Approved Art Education .....	13½	
Approved upper level art or History in Art .....	10½	34½

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the program with the approval of the Faculty Adviser.

**BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

Corequisites:		
CHEM 124 .....	3	
CHEM 230 or 233 .....	3	6

Area:		
BIOL 150* .....	3	
BIOC 200 .....	1½	
BIOL 200 .....	1½	



Two of BIOL 203, 204, 206, 207 .....	3
BIOL 300 or 320 .....	1½
Approved electives from biology, microbiology, biochemistry, ED-E 373 and 374 .....	4½
	15

\* Students excused BIOL 150 by the Biology Department (see page 38) will substitute 3 units of biology or microbiology.

One botany course must be included in the area.

Except where prior permission is obtained from the Education Advising Centre, additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 300 or higher.

## CHEMISTRY

Area:	
CHEM 124 .....	3
CHEM 224 .....	3
CHEM 230 or 233 .....	3
Approved chemistry electives .....	6
	15

Electives and additional area courses must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

## COMMERCE

A teaching area in Commerce is possible within the secondary degree. This program would require the student to spend at least one full winter session at the University of British Columbia. Those interested should consult the Education Advising Centre for details.

## DRAMATIC ARTS

Corequisites:	
ENGL 301, or 302, or ED-B 351 and 360 .....	3
	3

Area:	
THEA 100 .....	3
THEA 105 .....	3
THEA 181 .....	3
THEA 382 .....	3
THEA 330 or 383* .....	3
	15

\* Prerequisite is waived for students on this teaching area.

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from any Theatre offerings.

NOTE: An elective will be substituted for the core requirement of THEA 150.

## ENGLISH

Corequisites:	
ED-B 342 .....	1½
ED-B 351 .....	1½
LING 388 .....	1½
	4½

Area:	
ENGL 200 .....	3
ENGL 201, 203, 238 or higher .....	3
ENGL 215 .....	1½
ENGL 400 .....	1½
ENGL 437 .....	3
ENGL 438, or 397 and 450 or 451 .....	3
	15

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 350 or higher. In selecting additional courses students are advised to develop a balanced program of modern poetry, fiction and drama in preparation for teaching current secondary school curricula.

## FRENCH

Area:	
FREN 180 .....	3
FREN 285 .....	3
FREN 290 .....	3
FREN 302 .....	3
FREN 320 .....	1½
FREN 350 .....	3
	16½

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 300 or higher. FREN 402 and 426 are recommended.

## GENERAL SCIENCE (EXPANDED)

Corequisite:	
MATH 100/101 (or 130) .....	3
	3

Area:	
ASTR 120 or 200 .....	3
BIOL 150* .....	3
BIOL 306 .....	1½
CHEM 124 (or 120) .....	3
CHEM 224 .....	3
GEOL 100 or GEOG 203A and 203B .....	3
PHYS 101 or 121 .....	3
Approved courses selected from the offerings in astronomy, biochemistry and microbiology, biology, chemistry, resource and physical geography or physics .....	15
	34½

\* Students excused BIOL 150 by the Biology department (see page 38) will substitute 3 units of approved courses.

At least one additional course in physics is recommended. Credit for MATH 230 will be included as part of the 15 units if an additional course in physics is taken.

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

## GEOGRAPHY

Corequisite:	
HIST 230, 240 or 242 .....	3
	3

Area:	
GEOG 101A and 101B .....	3
GEOG 203A and 203B .....	3
GEOG 361 .....	3
Two of GEOG 330, 349, 350A, 350B .....	3
Upper level geography .....	3
	15

Except where prior permission is obtained from the Education Advising Centre, additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 300 or higher.

One upper level course in regional geography is recommended.

Students taking 21 units of geography are advised to take all four of GEOG 330, 349, 350A and 350B. Students in this area may not choose Geography/Social Science or Social Studies as their second area.

## GEOGRAPHY/SOCIAL SCIENCE

Corequisites:	
HIST 230, 240 or 242 .....	3
	3

Area:	
GEOG 101A and 101B .....	3
GEOG 203A and 203B .....	3
GEOG 361 .....	3
Two of GEOG 330, 349, 350A, 350B .....	3
Approved courses (minimum 3 units upper level) in anthropology, classics, economics, history, law, pacific studies, political science, sociology .....	9
	21

This is a 21 unit area for students wishing to take courses in geography and the social sciences as one teaching area. Students in this area may not choose Geography or Social Studies as their second area.

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

## GEOGRAPHY/SOCIAL SCIENCE (EXPANDED)

Corequisite:	
HIST 230, 240 or 242 .....	3
	3

Area:	
GEOG 101A and 101B .....	3
GEOG 203A and 203B .....	3
GEOG 361 .....	3
Two of GEOG 330, 349, 350A, 350B .....	3
Upper-level geography .....	9
Approved courses (minimum 3 units upper level) in ONE of the following areas: anthropology	



classics	
economics	
history	
pacific studies	
political science	
sociology	9
Approved courses in anthropology, classics, economics, history, law, pacific studies, political science, sociology	4½
	34½

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

### GERMAN

#### Corequisite:

Literature course at the 200 level or higher in any language other than German	3
--	---

#### Area:

GER 100 and 200, or 149	6
GER 204	3
GER 300	3
GER 400 or higher	3
	15

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 400 or higher.

### HISTORY

#### Corequisites:

ENGL 200, 201, or 238	3
GEOG 101A and 101B	3
	6

#### Area:

Canadian history	3
Modern European or contemporary world history	3
POLI 100, 360 and 361 or 362, or 470	3
History electives	6
	15

Courses chosen to complete this area must include at least 6 units lower-level and at least 9 units upper-level.

Students in this area may not choose History/History in Art, History/Social Science, or Social Studies as their second choice area.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

Except where prior permission is obtained from the Education Advising Centre, additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 300 or higher. Three units from Classics 330 or 340 or History in Art 390 are also acceptable.

### HISTORY/HISTORY IN ART

#### Corequisite:

GEOG 101A and 101B	3
--------------------	---

#### Area:

Canadian history	3
Modern European or contemporary world history	3
History electives	3-6
H A 120 or 390	3
History in Art electives	6-9
	21

At least 3 units of courses chosen in history must be upper level.

This is a 21 unit area for students wishing to take History and History in Art as one area.

Students in this area may not choose History or History/Social Science as their second area.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

### HISTORY/SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### Corequisite:

GEOG 101A and 101B	3
--------------------	---

#### Area: (At least 6 units upper level)

Canadian history	3
Modern European or contemporary world history	3
POLI 100, 360 and 361 or 362, or 470	3

History elective	3
Approved courses (including at least 3 units upper level) in anthropology, classics, economics, geography, law, pacific studies, political science, sociology	9
	21

Courses chosen to complete this area must include at least 9 units upper level and must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

This is a 21 unit area for students wishing to take courses in History and Social Science as one teaching area. Students in this area may not choose History, History/History in Art, or Social Studies as their second area.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

### HISTORY/SOCIAL SCIENCE (EXPANDED)

#### Corequisites:

ENGL 200, 201, or 238	3
GEOG 101A and 101B	3
	6

#### Area: (At least 6 units upper level)

Canadian history	3
Modern European or contemporary world history	3
POLI 100, 360 and 361 or 362, or 470	3
History electives	9
Approved courses (minimum 3 units upper level) in ONE of the following areas: anthropology classics economics geography pacific studies political science sociology	9
Approved courses in anthropology, classics, economics, geography, law, pacific studies, political science, sociology	4½
	31½

Courses chosen to complete this area must include 12 units upper level and must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

### INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION

This teaching area is not open to new students. Students now registered in this area may complete the program as described on their Program Outlines.

Those students wishing to qualify as teachers of Industrial Education should consult with the Student Programs Office of the Faculty of Education, University of British Columbia. It is possible to complete the first two years of this program at the University of Victoria. Further details may be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

### LATIN

#### Corequisite:

CLAS 100 or GREE 100	3
----------------------	---

#### Area:

LATI 240	3
Approved Latin	12
	15

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Communication and Social Foundations.

Additional area courses may include up to 6 units of upper level Classics.

### MATHEMATICS

#### Area:

MATH 100 and 101 (or 130)	3
MATH 110 and 210	3
MATH 362 and 366	3
STAT 250 and 251	3
C SC 110 and 115	3
	15

Students who consider Mathematics their first teaching area are advised to take a minimum of 18 units of mathematics. In addition to the 15 units listed above, MATH 333A and MATH 333B are recommended. Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 300 or higher.



**MUSIC**

Refer to page 139 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

Area:	
MUS 100*	3
M E 101	1½
M E 201	1½
M E 301	1½
M E 401	1½
Approved music and/or music education	6
Two of: MUS 180, 280, 380, 480;	
M E 118, 218, 318, 418	2

\* MUS 100 placement test must be taken in the Spring or during registration week. Details available from the School of Music.

Courses taken to complete this area and additional area courses must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

**MUSIC EDUCATION (EXPANDED)**

This teaching area is not open to new students. Students registered in this area should consult the Education Advising Centre.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

Refer to page 142 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

Area:	
Basic Skills (chosen from P E 104-125; see Note page 164)	6
P E 141	1½
P E 142	1½
P E 143	1½
P E 241	3
P E 443	1½
P E 452	3
P E 461 in two areas	1
P E 463	½
One of P E 341, 342, 344, 346, 441, 444	1½

Students who do not choose PE 344 as an elective will be required to submit to the Records Officer a First Aid Certificate valid at the time of graduation.

Students who have completed activities under PE 100/101 are not eligible to repeat such activities for credit.

Students who wish to take a stronger concentration in physical education are advised to take the following:

P E 344	1½
P E 442	1½
P E 343, 371 or 372	1½
Another two of P E 341, 342, 346, 441, 444	3

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those courses numbered 300 or higher.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION (EXPANDED)**

Refer to page 142 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

Area:	
Basic Skills (chosen from P E 104-125; see Note page 164)	6
P E 141	1½
P E 142	1½
P E 143	1½
P E 241	3
P E 341	1½
P E 342	1½
P E 344	1½
P E 441	1½
P E 442	1½
P E 443	1½
P E 444	1½
P E 452	3
P E 461 in two areas	1
P E 463	½
One of P E 343, 346, 371, 372	1½

Students choosing the expanded teaching area in physical education will be required to take, in addition, at least 7½ units not including corequisites, chosen from one other teaching area with a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+).

Students who do not choose PE 344 as an elective will be required to submit to the Records Officer a First Aid Certificate valid at the time of graduation.

Students who have completed PE 100/101 are not eligible to repeat such activities for credit.

**PHYSICS**

Corequisites:

MATH 100/101 (or 130)	3
MATH 200/201 (or 230)	3

Area:

PHYS 101, 211A and B, 214, 215, 316 and 317; or PHYS 121, 214, 215, 216 and 217	9 or 12
Approved Physics electives	3 or 6

Students are urged to seek advice from the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences regarding this area.

Electives and additional area courses must be approved by the Chairman.

**RUSSIAN**

Area:

RUSS 100	3
RUSS 200	3
RUSS 202	3
RUSS 302	3
RUSS 406	3

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from the following:  
RUSS 306, 401, 412, 413.

**SOCIAL STUDIES**

Area:

GEOG 101A and 101B	3
GEOG 203A and 203B	3
GEOG 361	3
Canadian history	3
Modern European or contemporary world history	3
POLI 100, 360 and 361 or 362, or 470	3
Three units chosen from GEOG 330, 349, 350A, 350B, upper level history	3

Courses chosen in history and political science must include at least 3 units upper level.

This is a 21 unit area for students wishing to take Geography and History as one teaching area. In the professional year students will choose either ED-E 755 or 758. Students in this area may not choose Geography, History, History/History in Art, Geography/Social Science or History/Social Science as their second area.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

**SOCIAL STUDIES (EXPANDED)**

Corequisite:

ENGL 200, 201 or 238	3
----------------------	---

Area:

GEOG 101A and 101B	3
GEOG 203A and 203B	3
GEOG 361	3
Two of GEOG 330, 349, 350A, 350B	3
Upper-level geography	3
Canadian history	3
Modern European or contemporary world history	3
POLI 100, 360 and 361 or 362, or 470	3
History electives	6
Approved courses in anthropology, classics, economics, upper level geography, upper level history, law, pacific studies, political science, sociology	4½

Courses chosen in history and political science must include at least 6 units upper level.

Students who elect this area will take both ED-E 755 and 758.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

**SPANISH**

Corequisite:

LING 100 or 360	3
-----------------	---

Area:

SPAN 100	3
SPAN 260	3
SPAN 290	3
SPAN 302	3
SPAN 400 or higher	3

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 400 or higher.



# POST-DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM - SECONDARY

## leading to

# BACHELOR OF EDUCATION OR MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE

Students may apply for either a bachelor's or a master's program. The first ten months of either program will prepare students for teaching certificates. Students may then proceed to a degree as described below.

**Warning:** Candidates who have only one teaching subject may find it difficult to obtain a teaching position.

### ADMISSION

The deadline for receipt of application forms is February 28.

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following requirements:

- (a) fulfilment of the interview requirement designated by the Faculty; and
- (b) possession of a degree from a recognized university acceptable in content to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee; applicants for the B.Ed. program must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the most recent two years (30 units); applicants for the M.Ed. program must have at least a B (70-74%) average in the last two years of the baccalaureate degree, see page 190; and
- (c) credit for 3 units of approved English (The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. This may be satisfied by ENGL 115 or 215 as part of the required 3 units, or by completion of the ENGL 115 equivalency examination in addition to the 3 units of approved English.); and
- (d) academic preparation which includes one of the following:
  - (i) the equivalent of at least 9 units in upper-level courses in each of two of the following subjects with a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the best 9 units of upper-level courses in each subject:

Art <sup>1</sup>	Latin
Biological Sciences <sup>1</sup>	Mathematics <sup>5</sup>
Chemistry <sup>1</sup>	Music <sup>1</sup>
English <sup>2</sup>	Physical Education <sup>1</sup>
French	Physics <sup>1</sup>
General Science <sup>1</sup>	Russian
Geography <sup>3</sup>	Spanish
German	Theatre <sup>1</sup>
History <sup>4</sup>	

(Other subject areas normally taught in the secondary schools of British Columbia may be acceptable subject to the approval of the Dean.)

<sup>1</sup> All art, music, physical education, theatre and science courses must be acceptable to the appropriate Departments for admission to the Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum courses. Potential art and music applicants are advised to include at least 3 units of Art Education and Music Education courses respectively, and to consult with the Department prior to submission of applications.

<sup>2</sup> Courses in children's literature are not acceptable.

<sup>3</sup> Students presenting geography must also have an appropriate 3 units of introductory work in history (for example, History 230, 240, or 242).

<sup>4</sup> Students presenting history must include at least 3 units of Canadian history at lower or upper level and also have an appropriate 3 units of introductory work in geography (for example, Geography 101A, 101B, 201A, 201B, 203A, 203B, 205A, 205B).

<sup>5</sup> Students presenting mathematics may substitute the equivalent of the specified mathematics teaching area (page 150) with a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the best 9 units, in place of 9 units of upper level mathematics.

- (ii) Master's or Honours degree in one of the subjects listed in (i) with the exception of German, Latin, Russian, Spanish and Theatre, all of which require a second teaching area;
- (iii) at least 15 units in upper level courses in any one of the subjects listed in (i) with the exception of German, Latin, Russian, Spanish, Theatre, and Physical Education, with a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the best 15 units of upper level courses;
- (iv) an approved expanded teaching area (single teaching area) with a grade point average of 3.00;

- (v) a Bachelor of Music with a major in Music Education from the University of Victoria including ED-D 303, 406, ME 101, 201, 301, and either ED-P 498 (choral only) or ME 401 (instrumental only), with a grade point average of 3.00 on all upper level courses in music and music education. Students in this category will be accepted with the same priority status as regular Bachelor of Education secondary students.

In addition, it is recommended that THEA 150, ENGL 215 and PSYC 100 be included in the preparatory work.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience or unique academic qualifications.

Normally applicants must have fulfilled the above requirements by June 30 of the year of application. Students who believe their circumstances are unusual may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission to meet the minimum requirements at the summer session prior to commencement of the program.

### PROGRAMS

Maximum enrolments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted.

Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late July.

Registration must be completed by Tuesday, September 7, 1982. No registration will be accepted after that date as school opening orientation begins on Wednesday, September 8.

Students interested in the Internship Program should make enquiries in the Education Advising Centre early in February or prior to submission of their application for admission.

Students will spend an extended time in the schools and take courses at the University directly related to their professional training. Normally, the courses are taken as a coordinated unit during a ten month period beginning in September. Because of the professional involvement off-campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must have approval from the Education Advising Centre.

A grade point average of 3.00 must be obtained on this program in order to qualify for certification. Students on the M.Ed. program must maintain a cumulative average of at least B (5.00 grade point average).

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS — BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

Students may qualify for certification by completing one of the following programs:

#### 1. Regular Program

September-May	1 Area	2 Areas*
ED-D 303 .....	1½	1½
ED-D 337 .....	1½	1½
ED-B 343C .....	1½	1½
ED-B 359 .....	1	1
ED-D 406 .....	3	3
ED-A 750 - ED-E770 .....	4½	6
ED-P 790 .....	1½	1½
ED-P 792 .....	½	½
	15	16½
May-June		
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3	3
ED-B 430 .....	1½	1½
	4½	4½
Total units .....	19½	21

\* except sciences and second languages

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

#### 2. Alternative Programs

**NOTE: ALTERNATIVE PROGRAMS MAY NOT BE OFFERED EVERY YEAR**



## (a) Sequential Option

<i>September-May</i>	1 Area	2 Areas*
Approved Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects .....	4½	6
EDUC 799B .....	12	21
	16½	18
<i>May-June</i>		
ED-B 343C .....	1½	1½
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3	3
	4½	4½
Total units .....	21	22½

\* except sciences and second languages

## (b) Saanich Internship Program

<i>July-August 1982</i>		
ED-D 303 .....	1½	
ED-B 343C .....	1½	
ED-B 430 .....	1½	
EDUC 777 .....	1½	
<i>Sept-May 1983</i>		
Approved Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects .....	6*	
ED-D 337 .....	1½	
ED-D 406 .....	3	
ED-P 793 .....	1½	
<i>May-June 1983</i>		
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3	21

\* Applicants for this program must present two teaching subject areas.

## (c) Internship Program

<i>July-August (on campus)</i>		
ED-D 303 .....	1½	
ED-B 343C .....	1½	
ED-B 430 .....	1½	
EDUC 777 .....	1½	
<i>September-April*</i>		
Approved Curriculum, Instruction & Practicum in Secondary School subject(s) .....	4½-6	
ED-P 793 .....	1½	
<i>May-June (on campus)</i>		
ED-D 337 .....	1½	
ED-B 320 .....	1½	
ED-D 406 .....	3	18-19½

\* Eight-month teaching practice in participating districts on mid-Vancouver Island.

## (d) Special Music Program

<i>September-May</i>	
ED-D 337 .....	1½
ED-B 343C .....	1½
ED-B 359 .....	1
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3
ED-B 430 .....	1½
ED-A 762 .....	4½
ED-P 792 .....	½
Approved Education elective .....	1½
	15

## Eligible for CERTIFICATION

Students may proceed to a B.Ed. degree by taking an additional 12 to 15 units must be in the area of general curriculum. The courses should be selected in consultation with the Advising Centre to ensure that they support the teaching areas or are used to complete a second teaching area if appropriate.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS — MASTER OF EDUCATION

<i>September-May</i>	1 Area	2 Areas*
ED-D 303 .....	1½	1½
ED-D 337 .....	1½	1½
ED-D 406 .....	3	3
ED-D 750 - ED-E 770 .....	4½	6
ED-P 790 .....	1½	1½
ED-A/ED-E 591 .....	1½	3
Education elective (minimum 1½ units at graduate level) .....	3	0
	16½	16½
<i>May-June</i>		
ED-B 430 .....	1½	1½
ED-B 545 .....	1½	1½
EDUC 555 .....	1½	1½
	4½	4½
Total Units .....	21	21

\* except sciences and second languages

## Eligible for CERTIFICATION

Normally one year of successful teaching experience must be documented before the student can continue in the program. At the end of the one year teaching experience, the Faculty of Education will make recommendation to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the student's status based on one year's experience and 6 units of completed graduate work. All requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. After the one year of teaching experience, the recommended student may proceed to an M.Ed. degree by taking an additional 15 units of which 3 units must include a foundations course. The 15 units, taken in varying patterns depending upon the approval of the student's supervisory committee and subject to the availability of space and resources, will be completed in conjunction with one year of teaching experience.

Nine units of graduate work must be included in the final 15 units of the student's program.

All course requirements of the M.Ed. must be satisfied, including the project, where appropriate.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS

## 1. MAJOR IN HUMAN PERFORMANCE

The Bachelor of Arts, Human Performance, offers a liberal arts and/or social science perspective in the study of fitness, sport, and physically active life styles. Options could focus on assessing the social and psychological implications of different activities and/or the administration of exercise programs.

The School of Physical Education each year will accept students in the Human Performance major by the selection process described under Admission to Physical Education on page 142. Students entering the Human Performance Program with the intent of applying for the Leisure Studies Co-operative Program which begins in Year Two should follow the requirements for Year One under the Major in Leisure Studies.

## Years One and Two:

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 .....	3
P E activities .....	4-6

P E 141 .....	1½
P E 142 .....	1½
P E 143 .....	1½
P E 241 .....	3
P E 343 .....	1½
PSYC 100 .....	3
PSYC 240 .....	3
SOCI 100 .....	3
Electives .....	6-8
	31-35

## Years Three and Four:

P E activities .....	0-2
P E 342 .....	1½
P E 346 .....	1½
P E 347 .....	1½
P E 444 .....	1½
P E 445 .....	1½



PE 447 .....	3	
PSYC 330 or 331 .....	3	
SOCI 360 .....	1½	
SOCI 365 .....	1½	
Electives .....	14½-16½	31-35
<b>TOTAL</b> .....		<b>66</b>

**NOTES:**

- Students must complete PE 105, 107, 109, 114, 115, 116 or 117, two of 111, 112, 113, 118, 119, and any four other activities either included in the list above or from the remaining courses PE 104-125.
- Twelve units of electives must be from the Faculty of Arts and Science and at least 9 of these must be at the 300- or 400-level. No more than 6 may be additional physical education units.
- When neither of the upper-level sociology courses is offered, students should seek approval for a substitute from the Faculty Adviser in the School of Physical Education.
- A second area of concentration should be included. Consult the Faculty Adviser.

**2. MAJOR IN LEISURE STUDIES**

The Leisure Studies program prepares students to enter the field of Recreational Administration and provides preparation in the planning, implementation and supervision of programs in a wide range of recreation settings.

The Leisure Studies Program is only available on a co-operative model basis.

Please refer to page 137 for a general description of the Co-operative Program in Education.

Full-time students are normally admitted to the Leisure Studies Co-operative Program after the first year in the Human Performance (B.A.) program. Application for admittance should be made to the School of Physical Education by December 1 of the first year. The minimum academic requirement for entering the Leisure Studies Co-operative program is a 4.50 G.P.A. in the first year of the Human Performance (B.A.) program. Students meeting this academic requirement will be given a personal interview with the Selection Committee which includes members of the faculty of the School of Physical Education and members of the Leisure Studies Advisory Board as a further requirement for admission.

Approximately 15 students will be admitted per year. Students must maintain at least a 3.50 average overall and must complete four work terms (each a minimum duration of 13 weeks).

Each successfully completed Work Term is noted on the student's academic record and transcript. A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program but the Leisure Studies Committee may, upon review, authorize a further Work Term. The performance of students in the Leisure Studies Co-operative Program will be reviewed after each campus term and each Work Term. Students whose per-

formance is deemed unsatisfactory by the Leisure Studies Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.

**Work Term Transcript Entries**

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (completed) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript together with one of the following, as appropriate:

LEIS 001 (0) Co-op Work Term: I
LEIS 002 (0) Co-op Work Term: II
LEIS 003 (0) Co-op Work Term: III
LEIS 004 (0) Co-op Work Term: IV

**Year One:**

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 .....	3
PE activities .....	3
PE 142 .....	1½
PE 143 .....	1½
PSYC 100 .....	3
SOCI 100 .....	3
Electives .....	1½
	<b>16½</b>

**Year Two:**

PE 242 .....	3
PE 243 .....	1½
PE 343 .....	1½
PE 352 .....	3
PSYC 240 .....	3
SOCW 200B .....	1½
Electives .....	3
	<b>16½</b>

**Years Three and Four:**

PE 371 and 372 .....	1½
PE 453 A and B .....	3
ADMN 423 .....	1½
ADMN 425 .....	1½
ED-D 417 .....	3
ED-B 480 .....	1½
PSYC 331 .....	3
SOCI 365 .....	1½
SOCI 371 .....	1½
Electives .....	12
	<b>30</b>
<b>TOTAL</b> .....	<b>63</b>

**NOTES:**

- Students must complete six activities from PE 104-125.
- Of the 16½ units of electives 6 units must be approved upper level courses from faculties other than the Faculty of Education.
- When neither of the upper level sociology courses is offered, a substitute will be approved by the Faculty Adviser in the School of Physical Education.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE****MAJOR IN HUMAN PERFORMANCE**

The Bachelor of Science, Human Performance, offers a science perspective in the study of fitness, sport, and physical activity. Options can focus on assessing fitness and performance, and the prescription of exercise programs.

The School of Physical Education each year will accept approximately 10 students in the Human Performance major by the selection process described under Admission to Physical Education on page 142.

**Years One and Two:**

*BIOL 150 .....	3
*CHEM 120 or 124 .....	3
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 .....	3
*MATH 100/101 (or 130) or 102/151 .....	3
PE activities .....	4-6
*PE 141 .....	1½
PE 142 .....	1½
PE 143 .....	1½
*PE 241 .....	3
*PHYS 101, 102 or 103 .....	3
Electives .....	4½-6½
	<b>31-35</b>

**Years Three and Four:**

PE activities .....	0-2
*PE 341 .....	1½
PE 344 .....	1½
*PE 441 .....	1½
*PE 442 .....	1½
*PE 444 .....	1½
PE 447 .....	3

*PE 451 .....	1½
Electives .....	19-21
<b>TOTAL</b> .....	<b>66</b>

\*science designated units

**NOTES:**

- To qualify for the Bachelor of Science degree 33 science designated units must be completed within the program.
- Students must complete PE 105, 106, 107, 109, 115, 116 or 117, one of PE 111, 112, 113, 114, 118, 119, and any five other activities either included in the list above or from the remaining courses PE 104-125.
- Students may substitute a second 3 units in any of the four areas for one of the basic sciences (chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology).
- At least 12 units of electives must be from science designated courses listed below and 9 of these must be at the 300 or 400 level. No more than 9 additional physical education units may be included.

Biochemistry	Mathematics
Biology	Microbiology
Chemistry	Physics
Computer Science	Statistics

The following specific courses are also approved:

ANTH 100	PSYC 415
ANTH 250	PSYC 423
PSYC 215A/B	PSYC 424

- Students should develop a second science concentration in their program. Consult the Faculty Adviser in the School of Physical Education.



## COURSES IN THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

### Not all courses listed hereunder will be offered every session.

The University timetable lists the courses which will be offered in a specific session. Students should check with the appropriate Department or School regarding the upper level courses of their teaching areas.

Both core and elective courses included in the professional year and in specialized programs will be scheduled as part of a program and may vary from the normal pattern.

Students registering in the professional year will be issued prepared timetables at registration and should therefore not attempt to make up individual timetables.

Registration in all 300-level courses is restricted to students having second year standing or higher.

Courses numbered 400 or above are reserved for students registered in third or following years. This regulation does not apply in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

It is the responsibility of the registrant to ensure that all calendar prerequisites for the courses in which he registers have been met.

Courses numbered 700-799 are professional year courses.

Prerequisites may be waived (a) if the student has completed equivalent work, or (b) in other exceptional cases. Consult the Education Advising Centre.

Many Education courses are open to students in other Faculties by permission of the instructor and, where necessary, approval of the Education Advising Centre.

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Courses are designated as follows:

ED-A	}	Department of Art and Music in Education
A E		
M E		
ED-B	}	Department of Communication and Social Foundations
L E		
ED-C		
P E		School of Physical Education
ED-D		Department of Psychological Foundations in Education
ED-E		Department of Social and Natural Sciences
ED-P		Division of Professional Studies
EDUC		General Education courses coordinated through the Office of the Associate Dean.

#### ED-E 145 (3) GENERAL SCIENCE

Topics from astronomy, biology, chemistry, geology and physics selected to provide a broad background for the teaching of elementary school sciences. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the process of scientific inquiry.

(2-2; 2-2)

#### ED-P 197 (1½) FIRST-YEAR ELEMENTARY SEMINAR AND SCHOOL EXPERIENCE

This course deals with communication skills and interpersonal relations in teaching. Seminars will be held twice weekly in the First or Second Term. Students must complete ten weekly half-day experiences in the schools. (Grading: INC; COM, N or F.)

#### ED-D 200A (1½) INTRODUCTION TO EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

The application of psychological principles to elementary classroom practice. Credit toward a program cannot be granted for more than one of Education-D 200A, 200B, or 303.

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F.)

Prerequisite: Psychology 100

(2-0; 2-0)

#### ED-D 200B (3) INTRODUCTION TO EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

The application of psychological principles to elementary classroom practice. Credit toward a program cannot be granted for more than one of Education-D 200A, 200B or 303.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100

(3-0; 3-0)

#### ED-P 297 (1½) PRE-PROFESSIONAL YEAR ELEMENTARY SEMINAR AND SCHOOL EXPERIENCE

Weekly seminars dealing with formal analysis of teaching and acquisition of selected teaching skills, plus a minimum of 20 hours of microteaching. Skills

are applied during school experience activities. A two-week post-session practicum following final examinations is required.

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F.)

Prerequisite: Education-P 197

#### ED-D 303 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY OF CLASSROOM LEARNING

An introduction to the psychology of learning in the secondary school.

Credit toward a program cannot be granted for more than one of Education-D 200A, 200B or 303.

(3-0)

#### ED-D 305 (3) PSYCHOLOGY OF CHILDHOOD

Mental, social, emotional and physical characteristics of pre-school and elementary school pupils, their interests and problems; emphasis upon classroom implications.

(3-0; 3-0)

#### ED-D 306 (1½) ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY: CHILD DEVELOPMENT DURING THE PRE-SCHOOL YEARS

An advanced course with special emphasis on early education; consideration of language, motor skills, and cognitive development, from birth to six years. Observation techniques, the interview, and other approaches to child study will be stressed.

Prerequisite: Education-D 305 or equivalent

(3-0)

#### ED-D 316 (1½) VERBAL COMMUNICATION

Study of interpersonal verbal skills and processes. Skill practice and analyzed applications to classroom counselling, family, social work and mental health.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education 300.

(3-0)

#### ED-D 317 (1½) NON-VERBAL COMMUNICATION

Study of non-verbal interactions: movement, posture, gesture, qualities of voice, and spacing. Analysis of implications in teaching, counselling, family relations, mental health.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education 300.

(3-0)

#### ED-B 320 (1½) SOCIAL ISSUES IN CANADIAN EDUCATION

A colloquium to explore salient and current social issues relevant to provision of formal education in Canada.

(3-0)

#### ED-B 331 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE ARTS IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

An overview of teaching the language arts and developing oral and written skills through the use of children's literature.

(3-0)

#### ED-B 336 (1½) PROGRAM PLANNING IN ADULT EDUCATION

An examination of the elements associated with the planning of educational programs for adult learners in a wide variety of social and institutional settings. Specific attention will be given to program planning models, needs assessment, analysis of participants, classroom processes and instructional design, evaluation, and practical program management. Each of these program planning elements will be examined both conceptually and within the context of their actual manifestation in current adult education practice.

(3-0)

#### ED-D 337 (1½) EVALUATION OF STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT

The construction of classroom measures; including rating scales, self-reports, check lists, performance tests, essay and objective tests, organization and use of measurement data.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education 401.

Pre- or corequisite: Professional year or consent of Education Advising Centre

(3-0)



**ED-D 338 (1½) MICROCOMPUTERS IN THE CLASSROOM**

An introduction to the concepts and skills required by teachers for effective classroom microcomputer use; modes of computer-aided learning; relationships to learning theories and cognitive styles.

(2-2)

**ED-B 339 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION**

An introductory survey of early childhood education designed as an initial orientation to teaching children ages three to six. The course provides an overview of typical programs, curricula, methods and materials found in early childhood education today.

(3-0)

**ED-B 341 (3) LITERATURE IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

Survey of children's literature; selection of books for children; scope and sequence in the development of a literature program in the primary and intermediate grades.

Either English 301 or Education-B 341 may be used for credit in the Language Arts area for students interested in teaching the intermediate grades.

(3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 342 (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF READING**

Consideration of the processes and psychology of reading.

Prerequisite: The elementary professional year is prerequisite to this course. Exception: secondary degree students may take Education-B 342 (secondary section) in a senior year

(3-0)

**ED-B 343 (1½) READING IN THE SCHOOL**

Components of a total reading program; examination, evaluation, and construction of instructional materials; curricular organization.

Credit for only one of the following areas may be applied to a degree program.

343A— Reading in the Primary Grades

343B— Reading in the Intermediate Grades

343C— Reading in the Secondary Schools

Prerequisites: Education-B 342; Professional year (for students on an elementary program)

(3-0)

**ED-E 345 (3) SELECTED TOPICS IN GENERAL SCIENCE**

In-depth studies of scientific concepts basic to the new elementary school science curricula.

(2-2; 2-2)

**ED-E 346 (3) SOCIAL STUDIES IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

The structural character and implication for teaching of the social studies discipline; principles and practices of direct and indirect teaching; sample and patch studies as advanced organizers of resource materials; unit planning and preparation and the evaluation of procedures.

Enrolment in this course is limited.

Prerequisite: Professional year

(3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 349 (formerly 347/348) (3) LANGUAGE IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

Program development in listening, speaking and writing in the elementary school; principles and practices.

Prerequisite: Professional year

(3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 350 (1½) CORRECTION OF LANGUAGE DIFFICULTIES IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

Diagnosis and remediation of language difficulties within the elementary classroom.

Prerequisite: Professional year

(3-0)

**ED-B 351 (1½) LITERATURE FOR YOUNG ADULTS**

Survey of standard, classic and current books for the adolescent. Stimulation of reading through appropriate books for young adults. Specific reading may be required, in advance, for this course.

(3-0)

**ED-B 359 (1) INTRODUCTION TO LEARNING RESOURCES**

The role of resources in learning; utilization of materials in schools and the role of school libraries; laboratory in basic audio-visual instructional techniques.

(Grading: COM, N or F)  
(1-2)**ED-B 360 (1½) EDUCATIONAL MEDIA**

The application of media to education. Communication theory and practical experience in production and utilization of film, photography, audio and video tapes, and classroom audio-visual materials.

(3-0)

**ED-B 361 (1½) ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL MEDIA**

Comprehensive synthesis of audio-visual media, educational television, programmed instruction, and multimedia systems for all levels of education. Laboratory experiences in the operation of complex equipment and the preparation of video tapes, sound slides, learning programs, and single concept films.

Prerequisite: Education-B 360

(3-0)

**ED-E 373 (formerly part of ED-E 370) (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION: AN INTRODUCTION**

The study of trends and techniques for the development of appropriate attitudes toward the outdoor environment and the development of skills to solve problems of human impact upon other living things.

(2-2)

**ED-E 374 (formerly part of ED-E 370) (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

The development of an outdoor curriculum in the elementary school program; a study of methods and materials.

(2-2)

**EDUC 385 (formerly ED-C 285) (1½) HUMAN LIFE SCIENCE**

Background in human health specifically related to the elementary Health Education curriculum. Seminars will be oriented toward classroom methodology.

(2-2)

**ED-P 398 (1½) THIRD-YEAR SECONDARY SEMINAR AND SCHOOL EXPERIENCE**

A program of regularly scheduled seminars in which students will receive some instruction in methodology as preparation for visits to secondary school classrooms. Students must complete ten weekly half-day experiences in the schools. A two-week post-session practicum may be required. This requirement may be modified for students on special programs.

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F)

**ED-D 402 (1½) INDIVIDUAL TESTING**

Theory and practice in the use of diagnostic tests in elementary schools. Students who enrol will be required to administer tests, under supervision, in schools near the University.

Prerequisite: Education-D 337 or equivalent

(2-2)

**ED-D 403 (1½) SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY OF SCHOOL AND CLASSROOM**

The application of social learning theory to school and classroom management.

Prerequisite: Education-D 200 or 303

(3-0)

**ED-D 405 (formerly EDUC 407/408) (3) SURVEY OF EDUCATIONAL EXCEPTIONALITY**

A consideration of the range of learning problems presented by children for whom classroom provisions may prove to be ineffective or inefficient; e.g., problems in motivation, attention, readiness, perception, response mobilization, retention, and learning rate.

Prerequisite: Education-D 200A or 200B, or Psychology 100

(3-0; 3-0)

**ED-D 406 (3) PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE**

The physiological, psychological, social, and educational aspects of adolescence.

(3-0; 3-0)



**ED-D 409A (1½) EDUCATION OF THE EXCEPTIONAL CHILD — THE GIFTED**

Identification procedures; early school admission and acceleration; setting goals for instruction; effective teaching methods; currently operating programs.

Prerequisites: Education-D 405 (or 407); Professional year (3-0)

**ED-D 409D (1½) EDUCATION OF THE EXCEPTIONAL CHILD — THE DISADVANTAGED**

The effect of cultural disadvantages on school performance; special curricula for the disadvantaged; evaluating the effectiveness of the program.

Prerequisites: Education-D 405 (or 407); Professional year (3-0)

**ED-D 410 (formerly 409C) (1½ or 3) EDUCATION OF THE MENTALLY RETARDED**

Supervised practice and/or theoretical considerations in teaching the mentally retarded. The course is offered in two sections, as described below, and only one of these is scheduled in any given session. Consult the Department of Psychological Foundations for further information.

Pre- or corequisites: Education-D 405 or Psychology 450; Professional year

NOTE: The Professional Year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child Care.

ED-D 410A (1½) A consideration of objectives, methods and materials in educating the mentally retarded, and of research evidence on instructional program effectiveness.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed Education-D 410B. (3-0)

ED-D 410B (3) A consideration of objectives, methods and materials in educating the moderately and severely retarded, and practice in applying the instructional strategies recommended by research evidence. Students enrolling in this course must reserve a morning or an afternoon each week in their timetable for the required practicum component.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed Education-D 410A.

(2-2; 2-2)

**ED-D 411 (formerly 409E) (1½ or 3) PROBLEMS OF ATTENTION AND BEHAVIOUR**

Supervised practice and/or theoretical considerations in working with children who present mild-to-moderate problems in attention or behaviour. The course is offered in two sections, as described below, and only one of these is scheduled in any given session. Consult the Department of Psychological Foundations for further information.

Pre- or corequisites: Education-D 405 or Psychology 430; Professional year

NOTE: The Professional Year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child Care.

ED-D 411A (1½) A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild-to-moderate problems in attention or behaviour. School and non-school therapeutic alternatives, and research evidence on their effectiveness.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed Education-D 411B. (3-0)

ED-D 411B (3) A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild-to-moderate problems in attention or behaviour, and practice in applying the instructional strategies recommended by research evidence. Students enrolling in this course must reserve a morning or an afternoon each week in their timetable for the required practicum component.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed Education-D 411A.

(2-2; 2-2)

**ED-D 414 (3) GROUP PROCESSES**

Analysis of group decision-making; discovery and discussion methods in group learning; study of group interaction in classrooms, family life, counselling, and mental health. First portion of course is devoted to skill development, second part to analysis, theory and research.

(3-0; 3-0)

**ED-D 415 (3) DIAGNOSIS AND REMEDIATION OF LEARNING DIFFICULTIES**

A consideration of theories and programs relevant to the causes, correction and remediation of learning difficulties; common tests used in the diagnostic battery, and the interpretation and education implications of test results. Students

will be required to spend three hours per week in the Learning Assistance Centre working with children with learning problems. This course is open to students on the elementary program only.

Prerequisite: Professional year

NOTE: The Professional Year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child Care.

(3-3; 3-3)

**ED-D 417 (3) HELPING RELATIONSHIPS**

Study of helping relationships in the classroom, counselling, family life, and mental health. Theories of personal effectiveness; analysis and practice of effective relating skills. The course is conducted as a participative seminar and includes skill-building laboratory experience.

(3-0; 3-0)

**ED-D 419 (3) ADULT COUNSELLING**

Theoretical and practical introduction to adult counselling, especially educational counselling. Topics include: contexts for adult counselling; the ideology of adult counselling; adult counselling procedures; evaluation of adult counselling; supervised practice.

Prerequisite: Education-D 417 or permission of the instructor (2-2; 2-2)

**ED-B 420 (3) PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION**

An introductory course dealing with the philosophical foundations of education and their implications for curriculum and instruction in the schools.

Pre- or corequisite: Professional year (3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 423 (3) HISTORY OF EDUCATION**

Development of educational theory and practice from the time of ancient Greece to the present.

Pre- or corequisite: Professional year (3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 425 (3) ANTHROPOLOGY AND EDUCATION**

Theory and perspectives from cultural anthropology relevant to the processes of education and operations of schools.

(3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 427 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION**

The social structure of western civilization and its significance for education.

(3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 430 (1½) THE ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF EDUCATION IN BRITISH COLUMBIA**

Introduction to structure and process of the B.C. School System. Teacher-administration relationships. Emerging trends and controversial issues in school organization and practice. Value problems in the profession. School law and legal requirements. Public and professional relationships. Classroom management.

(3-0)

**ED-B 431 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION**

The meaning and purpose of educational administration. Concepts related to the theory, tasks, authority, processes of educational administration. The Administrator — characteristics, qualifications, selection, preparation.

Pre- or corequisite: Professional year (3-0)

**ED-B 432 (1½) VALUE EDUCATION**

An examination of the nature of value, the developmental and psychometric aspects of values, and some current practices in value education in schools.

(3-0)

**ED-D 433 (1½) PSYCHOLOGICAL EDUCATION**

A study of the concepts and practices of psychological education; examines how the school, family and community can mutually support the personal growth of individuals through educational means.

Prerequisite: Education-D 316 or 417 (3-0)

**ED-D 434 (1½) HUMAN SKILLS**

Topics include: family life, educational principles and practices; vocational decision-making; education for personal development and life skills learning.

Prerequisite: Education-D 316 or 417 (3-0)

**ED-B 435 (1½) SUPERVISION — SETTING, METHODS AND OVERVIEW**

An examination of leadership, change, authority and power structures and



organizational climate in supervision settings. Consideration given to evaluation, motivation, techniques available for the systematic observation and analysis of teaching, and supervision of program development and evaluation.  
Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor (3-0)

#### **ED-B 436 (3) ADULT EDUCATION: CONCEPTS, THEORY AND PRACTICE**

An identification of the theoretical basis of adult learning behaviour and the characteristics of adult education as a social and institutional practice. Topics include an operational definition of adult education, an historical development of the concept, an analysis of the various roles of persons involved with adult education, a review of the learning patterns of adults, an analysis of particular program emphasis in adult education, and the articulation of selected contemporary issues in the area. The concept of adult education is considered as separate from degree-oriented higher education.  
(3-0; 3-0)

#### **ED-B 440 (1½) EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION**

A comparative evaluation of contemporary issues and early childhood education program models to provide a theoretical basis for curriculum development.  
Pre- or corequisite: Education-B 339 or permission of the instructor; Professional year (3-0)

#### **ED-B 441 (1½) EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT**

An in-depth study of principles, procedures, related research and literature of early childhood education curriculum development emphasizing selection and application of methods, materials, and resources for teaching day care, pre-school and kindergarten children.  
Prerequisite: Education-B 440 or equivalent; Professional year (3-0)

#### **ED-B 442 (3) CORRECTIVE READING INSTRUCTION**

A course covering classroom diagnosis and treatment of reading difficulties; prevention of reading disabilities; corrective classroom procedures. Students will become familiar with materials and procedures for the correction of various types of reading disabilities. This course is useful to the classroom teacher and to the reading specialist. A portion of the course may involve remedial work in a school setting.

Pre- or corequisite: The Professional year, and Education-B 342 or permission of the instructor. Students on the Learning Assistance teaching area will be allowed to take this course without Education-B 342 provided they have completed the professional year. (3-0; 3-0)

#### **ED-E 443 (1½) MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

Goals of mathematics learning; evaluation and use of textbooks, supplementary and enrichment materials, games, concrete aids; individualized small group, and large group instructional settings; evaluation of learning; current issues and trends.

Prerequisite: Education-E 744 or Mathematics 203 or equivalent; Professional year (3-0)

#### **ED-E 444 (1½) MATHEMATICS INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

Teaching strategies; learning activities; classroom organization; instruction materials, their function and use; laboratory methods.

Prerequisite: Education-E 744 or Mathematics 203 or equivalent; Professional year. (3-0)

#### **ED-E 445 (3) SCIENCE EDUCATION**

The nature of scientific inquiry, studies of the research in science teaching, comparative curricula, contemporary thinking in science education, and preparation and use of experimental materials.

Prerequisite: Professional year (3-0; 3-0)

#### **ED-E 447 (1½) MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND SOCIAL STUDIES IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION**

A survey of Mathematics, Science and Social Studies content, materials, methods suitable for children from ages three to six.

Prerequisite: Education-B 440 or permission of Instructor; Professional year (3-0)

#### **ED-B 448 (formerly 496B) (1½) SEMINAR AND PRACTICUM IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION**

Observation and supervised practice teaching in the pre-school and kinder-

garten. Course activities include weekly half-day observations and a seminar. A post-session practicum or a project will be required.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-B 441 or permission of the Instructor; Professional year (3-0)

#### **ED-B 450 (3) PRIMARY CURRICULUM IN THE CLASSROOM**

Theory and practice of creating effective learning environments through the development of classroom programs in grades one, two and three, with reference to the selection of appropriate classroom organization, materials and teaching strategies in all areas of the curriculum.

Pre- or corequisite: Professional year (3-0; 3-0)

#### **ED-B 451 (1½) INTERMEDIATE CURRICULUM IN THE CLASSROOM**

Trends, research and issues of the intermediate/middle grades as a basis for curriculum development, organization and instruction.

Pre- or corequisite: Professional year (3-0)

#### **EDUC 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION**

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach.

With permission may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

#### **ED-A 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION — ART AND MUSIC**

(Description as for Education 480)

#### **ED-B 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS**

(Description as for Education 480)

#### **ED-C 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION — PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

(Description as for Education 480)

#### **ED-D 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS**

(Description as for Education 480)

#### **ED-E 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES**

(Description as for Education 480)

#### **ED-E 484 (1½) DIAGNOSIS AND REMEDIATION IN MATHEMATICS**

Possible causes of difficulty; teacher-made diagnostic tasks and tests; published tests; analysis of common errors; lesson plans and strategies; mini case studies.

Prerequisite: Professional year (3-0)

#### **EDUC 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

With permission may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

#### **ED-A 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION — ART AND MUSIC**

(Description as for Education 487)

#### **ED-B 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS**

(Description as for Education 487)

#### **ED-C 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION — PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

(Description as for Education 487)

#### **ED-D 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS**

(Description as for Education 487)

#### **ED-E 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES**

(Description as for Education 487)



**ED-B 490 (3) PRINCIPLES OF TEACHING SECOND LANGUAGES**

The application of linguistic principles in teaching second languages, including contrastive language analysis, methods, materials; gradation, presentation, repetition, and measurement in lesson development. Attention given to automated language teaching.

Prerequisite: One of Linguistics 100, 210, 360, 390; Professional year (3-0; 3-0)

**EDUC 494 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising

Centre before registering in this course. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies courses. The following areas have been approved.

494Z Education

**ED-A 494 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education 494.)

The following areas have been approved:

494A Art Education

494T Music Education

**ED-B 494 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education 494)

The following areas have been approved:

494C Drama in Education

494D Early Childhood Education

494E Educational Administration

494F Educational Foundations

494G Educational Media

494J Teaching of English

494K Language Arts

494L Teaching of a Second Language

494Q Library Education

**ED-C 494 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education 494)

The following area has been approved:

494V Physical Education

**ED-D 494 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education 494)

The following areas have been approved:

494B Helping Professions

494H Educational Psychology

494S Special Classes

494W Remedial

**ED-E 494 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education 494)

The following areas have been approved:

494M Teaching of Geography

494N Teaching of History

494P Social Studies

494R Mathematics Education

494U Outdoor Education

494X Science Education

**ED-P 494 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education 494)

The following area has been approved.

494Y Student Teaching

**EDUC 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education 494)

**ED-A 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education-A 494)

**ED-B 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education-B 494)

**ED-C 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education-C 494)

**ED-D 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education-D 494)

**ED-E 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education-E 494)

**ED-P 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

(Description as for Education 494)

**ED-D 496 (1½) PRACTICUM IN SPECIFIED AREAS OF TEACHING**

Supervised practice in teaching children who learn inefficiently or ineffectively in regular classroom settings. A post-session practicum in May normally will be required.

A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on a student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Education Advising Centre.

496A Teaching the gifted child.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-D 409A; professional year

496C Teaching the mentally retarded.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-D 410A; professional year

496D Teaching the culturally disadvantaged learner.

Prerequisite: Education-D 409D; professional year

496E Teaching the child with attention or behavior problems.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-D 411A; professional year

496F Teaching the child with learning disabilities.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-D 415; professional year

Students anticipating enrolment in Education-D 496 should make early enquiry to the Education Advising Centre to determine availability of supervisory personnel and school placement. Approval of the Education Advising Centre is required prior to enrolment. In general, course activities require a time commitment of one half day per week throughout the second term.

(Grading: INC, COM, N, or F)

**ED-P 498 (1½) FOURTH YEAR SECONDARY SEMINAR**

A program of seminars and school experiences prerequisite to the 750-770 sequences. A two-week post-session practicum following final examinations is required. This requirement may be modified for students on special programs.

(Grading: INC, COM, N, or F)

Prerequisite: Education-P 398

**EDUC 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus. Not more than 3 units of credit for Education 499 may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

(Grading: COM, N, or F)

**ED-A 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT (Art and Music)**

(Description as for Education 499)

**ED-B 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT (Communication and Social Foundations)**

(Description as for Education 499)

**ED-C 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT (Physical Education)**

(Description as for Education 499)

**ED-D 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT (Psychological Foundations)**

(Description as for Education 499)

**ED-E 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT (Social and Natural Sciences)**

(Description as for Education 499)

**ED-P 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT (Professional Studies)**

(Description as for Education 499)

**NOTE: Elementary Professional Year Courses:**

**ED-A 701 to ED-C 747: Any student who fails a 700-level course in the Elementary Professional Year will not be permitted to take the final practicum.**



**ED-A 701 (1) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN ART**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary art.

Except with permission not available for credit for those who have completed a course in Art Education

(1-½; 1-½)

**ED-A 705 (1) BASIC CONCEPTS IN MUSIC**

Introductory course in fundamentals, methods and materials for elementary classroom teachers. Designed for students with little or no background in music.

Not available for credit for those who have completed Music Education 104, 105 or 106

(1-1; 1-1)

**ED-A 706 (1) MUSIC FOR CLASSROOM TEACHERS**

Methods, materials and philosophy of music education for elementary classroom teachers. Designed for students who have had some previous musical experience, for example, private lessons or participation in choirs or bands.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Music Education 104, 105 or 106

(1-1; 1-1)

**ED-D 713 (1½) LEARNING DIFFICULTIES IN THE ELEMENTARY CLASSROOM**

An introduction to the nature, scope and recognition of learning difficulties commonly encountered in the elementary grades and a consideration of their treatment. Specific attention will be given to difficulties in number and reading skill.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education-D 415

(3-0)

**ED-E 743 (2) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN MATHEMATICS IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

An examination of the mathematics curriculum and instructional procedures for teaching mathematics: scope and sequence, objectives, classroom settings, teaching strategies, manipulative aids, learning activities, and evaluation procedures.

(1-2; 1-2)

**ED-E 744 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY MATHEMATICS**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary mathematics

(1-1; 1-1)

**ED-E 745 (1) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY SCIENCE**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary science.

(1-2)

**ED-E 746 (1) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY SOCIAL STUDIES**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary social studies.

(1-2)

**ED-C 747 (1) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary physical education.

Not available for credit for those who have completed Physical Education 147, 149 or 345/446

(1-1; 1-1)

**ED-B 748 (formerly one-half of 742) (1½) READING INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL. (Primary or Intermediate Grade Emphasis)**

A study of the elementary reading curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources and methods for teaching reading.

(2-0; 2-0)

**ED-B 749 (formerly one-half of 742) (1½) ORAL AND WRITTEN EXPRESSION IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL. (Primary or Intermediate Grade Emphasis)**

A study of the elementary language arts curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources and methods for teaching oral and written expression.

(2-0; 2-0)

**NOTE: Secondary Courses in Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum:**  
**ED-A 750 to ED-E 770: Any student who fails the theory part of a 700-level course in the Secondary Professional Year will not be permitted to take the final practicum.**

**ED-A 750 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — ART**

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area or who have special permission of the Education Advising Centre.

A two-week practicum (orientation period) is required at the beginning of the school year. (Grading: INC; letter grade)

**ED-B 753 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — ENGLISH**

(Description as for Education-A 750)

**ED-B 754 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — SECOND LANGUAGE**

ED-B 754A (3-4½) French

ED-B 754B (3) German

ED-B 754C (3) Spanish

ED-B 754D (3) Latin

ED-B 754E (3) Russian

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area or who have special permission of the Education Advising Centre. More than one of these courses can be taken with permission of the Education Advising Centre.

A two-week practicum (orientation period) is required at the beginning of the school year. (Grading: INC; letter grade)

**ED-E 755 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — GEOGRAPHY**

(Description as for Education-A 750)

**ED-E 758 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — HISTORY**

(Description as for Education-A 750)

**ED-E 761 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — MATHEMATICS**

(Description as for Education-A 750)

**ED-A 762 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — MUSIC**

(Description as for Education-A 750)

**ED-C 764 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

(Description as for Education-A 750)

**ED-B 767 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — THEATRE**

(Description as for Education-A 750)

**ED-E 768 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — COMMERCE**

Offered by special permission only (Description as for Education-A 750)

**ED-E 769 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS — SCIENCE**

(Description as for Education-A 750)

Students with teaching areas in biology, chemistry, physics, or general science will enrol for this course.

**ED-E 770 (3-4½) CURRICULUM, INSTRUCTION AND PRACTICUM IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS —**



**HOME ECONOMICS**

Offered by special permission only  
(Description as for Education-A 750)

**EDUC 777 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING METHODS**

General introduction to curriculum and instruction in secondary school subjects. Offered to Internship students only.

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F)

**EDUC 789 (6) INSTITUTE FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS**

An integrated program in current curriculum developments and methods of instruction for teachers who have completed professional training more than ten years ago.

Credit towards a degree may be used only for updating of professional training completed more than ten years previously. Credit for this course cannot be used for elective credit on a current elementary degree program.

Prerequisite: Professional training completed more than 10 years prior to registration in this course or permission of the course coordinator  
(Lectures and laboratories: hours to be arranged)

**ED-P 790 (1½) TEACHING SKILLS SEMINAR: SECONDARY**

The study, performance and evaluation of teaching skills essential to teacher performance at the secondary level. Skills will be practised and evaluated through peer interaction.

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F)

Prerequisite: Acceptance into a Secondary Post-Degree Professional Program  
(3-0)

**ED-P 791 (1) TEACHING SKILLS SEMINAR: ELEMENTARY**

The study, performance and evaluation of teaching skills essential to teacher performance at the elementary level. Skills will be practised and evaluated through peer interaction.

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F)

Prerequisite: Acceptance into an Elementary Post-Degree Professional Program  
(2-0)

**ED-P 792 (½) SECONDARY CAREER SEMINAR**

Forum for discussion on teaching, general class management.

(Grading: INC, COM, N or F)  
(1-0)

**ED-P 793 (1½) INTERNSHIP SEMINAR**

Seminar on teaching competencies. Topics will include teaching skills, classroom management, relationship of theory to practice, analysis of teaching, the teacher as a professional, and education-community orientation.

(Grading: INC, COM, N or F)  
(1-0; 1-0)

**ED-P 797 (3) SEMINAR AND ELEMENTARY STUDENT TEACHING**

For students registered in the professional year, elementary program. Consists of a weekly seminar and school experience to be arranged by the School Experience Office. Students should note that they will be required to undertake a two-week September school orientation prior to the start of on-campus classes.

(Grading: INC; letter grade)

**EDUC 799A (9) INTEGRATED PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM (Regular)**

Historical and Social Foundations; Administration and Management of Education in B.C.; Measurement and Evaluation; Media Education; Library Education; Directed Media or Library Project. (Grading: INC; letter grade)  
(18-0 first term; practicum second term.)

**EDUC 799B (12) INTEGRATED PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM  
(Post-Degree Professional Program)**

Historical and Social Foundations; Administration and Management of Education in B.C.; Psychology of Classroom Learning; Psychology of Adolescence; Measurement and Evaluation; Media Education; Library Education; Directed Media or Library Project. (Grading: INC; letter grade)  
(24-0 first term; practicum second term)

**A E 100 (3) INTRODUCTION TO ART EDUCATION**

The role of art in education; practical exploration in art, classroom management and teaching techniques (elementary and secondary).

Not available on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 101 or Education-A 701.

Students planning to emphasize art in their degree program should register in this course.

(3-1; 3-1)

**A E 101 (2) ART FOR GENERAL CLASSROOM TEACHERS**

(Elementary)

Content of the Art program in the elementary school; principles, practice and techniques of instruction.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 100 or Education-A 701.

Students planning to emphasize art in their degree program should register in Art Education 100.

(2-1;2-1)

**A E 200 (1½) DESIGN FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Analysis of the elements and principles of design, through practical and theoretical experiences as applied to the classroom (elementary and secondary).

Prerequisite: Art Education 100 or 101 or Education-A 701  
(3-1)

**A E (1½) IMAGE DEVELOPMENT FOR THE CLASSROOM**

An introduction to theories, methods and practices of image development for the classroom (elementary and secondary).

Prerequisite: Art Education 100 or 101 or Education-A 701  
(3-1)

**A E 205 (1½) TWO DIMENSIONAL ART FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Teaching methods, techniques and studio investigation of media in drawing, painting, design, printmaking and other two dimensional art (elementary and secondary).

(3-1)

**A E 208 (1½) THREE DIMENSIONAL ART FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Teaching methods, techniques and studio investigation of media in carving, modelling, construction and other three dimensional art (elementary and secondary).

(3-1)

**NOTE:** Students who have not specified art as a teaching area should receive permission from the Art Education Adviser before enrolling in art education courses at the 300 and 400 level.

**A E 303 (3) CERAMICS**

An introductory course in ceramics for elementary and secondary teachers. Discussion and practice will include all aspects of ceramics as these relate to human development and classroom practice.

Permission of the Faculty Adviser required if Art Education 309 already completed

(3-0; 3-0)

**A E 304 (3) APPLIED DESIGN FOR THE CLASSROOM**

An in-depth study of skills and teaching methods in one or more selected applied design areas through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

The area of study offered each year may vary. Further details at the Department Office.

(3-0; 3-0)

**A E 305 (1) DRAWING FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Development of skills and teaching methods in drawing through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 302

(2-1)

**A E 306 (1) PAINTING FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Development of skills and teaching methods in painting through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 302

(2-1)

**A E 307 (1) PRINTMAKING FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Development of skills and teaching methods in printmaking through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 300

(2-1)

**A E 308 (1) SCULPTURE FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Development of skills and teaching methods in sculpture through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).



Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 301

(2-1)

**A E 309 (1) CERAMICS FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Development of skills and teaching methods in ceramics through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 303

(2-1)

**A E 310 (1) INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED DESIGN**

Introduction to skills and teaching methods in selected applied design areas through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 304

(2-1)

**A E 315 (1½) CURRICULUM PLANNING IN ART EDUCATION**

Study of art education curriculum guides and of methods of planning programs for the classroom (elementary and secondary).

Prerequisite: Art Education 100 or 101 or permission of the Department

(3-1)

**A E 316 (1) ART CRITICISM SKILLS FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Development of critical skills for the classroom through study of art criticism theories and field experiences (elementary and secondary).

Prerequisite: History in Art 120 or equivalent

(2-1)

**A E 317 (1½) ART APPRECIATION FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Methods of teaching art appreciation in the classroom with emphasis on Canadian Art. Students will prepare teaching materials (elementary and secondary).

(3-1)

**A E 318 (1) DISPLAY FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Lettering, design, layout and display methods for the classroom (elementary and secondary).

(2-1)

**A E 319 (1½) PHOTOGRAPHY FOR THE CLASSROOM**

Basic approaches to the use of photography as an art medium

(3-1)

**A E 320 (1½) ART AND THE YOUNG CHILD**

Study and development and characteristics of child art at pre-school, kindergarten and primary levels with practical experience, teaching and evaluation methods

(3-1)

**A E 401 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL STUDIES**

Studies of selected topics in the theory and practice of Art Education.

May be repeated up to 6 units with permission of the Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education

(3-1) or (3-1; 3-1)

**L E 432 (1½) THE SCHOOL LIBRARY AND THE TEACHER**

The library as a vital part of the teacher's program, its philosophy and services. For all teachers — elementary and secondary.

(3-0)

**L E 433 (1½) THE SCHOOL LIBRARIAN**

The role of the school librarian, administration of a school library, staffing supervision.

Prerequisite: Professional year

(3-0)

**L E 434 (1½) SCHOOL LIBRARY MATERIALS**

The evaluation, selection and acquisition of learning materials in all media formats, etc. Credit for only one of the following areas may be applied to a degree program:

434A — Elementary emphasis

434B — Secondary emphasis

Prerequisite: Professional year

(3-0)

**L E 435 (1½) CATALOGUING AND CLASSIFICATION FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIES**

The principles and practice of basic classification systems and cataloguing rules applied to the needs of the school library.

Prerequisite: Professional year.

(3-0)

**L E 436 (1½) PROBLEMS IN CATALOGUING AND CLASSIFICATION FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIES**

An examination of new cataloguing standards. Principles and practice in non-print cataloguing. Advanced bibliographic control procedures.

Prerequisites: Library Education 435; Professional year

(3-0)

**M E 101 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC EDUCATION**

Orientation to the profession; introduction to the role of music in education and society. Field trips to schools and institutions with exemplary music education programs to be included.

(1-2; 1-2)

**M E 104 (2) MUSIC FOR GENERAL CLASSROOM TEACHERS (Elementary)**

Content of the music program in the elementary school; principles, practice, and techniques of instruction.

Students planning to enter a music teaching area should register in Music Education 105/106.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Music Education 106, Education-A 705 or 706

(2-1; 2-1)

**M E 105 (1½) MUSIC FUNDAMENTALS FOR CLASSROOM TEACHERS**

Introduction to music for schools. This course will normally be followed by Music Education 106 in the second term. (Students with exceptionally strong music backgrounds may not be required to take this course.)

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Music 100

(3-0)

**M E 106 (1½) ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MUSIC MATERIALS AND ACTIVITIES**

Survey of texts and materials for use in the elementary classroom music program. Use of materials in a sequential program involving singing, listening, playing, rhythmic and creative activities.

Students with a considerable music background may be permitted to enter Music Education 106 without the regular Music Education 105 prerequisite. Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education-A 705 or 706

Pre- or corequisite: Music Education 105 or equivalent

(3-0)

**M E 118 (1) MUSIC THEATRE WORKSHOP**

In-depth study of techniques and procedures related to the production of musical plays in the school. Both artistic and technical (staging, lighting, costumes, make-up) aspects will be included. Workshop productions of one or two musical plays per academic year may be included.

(0-4; 0-4)

**M E 120 (1) INSTRUMENTAL JAZZ CLINIC**

A study of techniques for teaching jazz through performance and experience.

(0-4; 0-4)

**M E 121 (1) VOCAL JAZZ CLINIC**

A study of techniques for teaching vocal jazz through performance and experience.

(0-4; 0-4)

**M E 201 (1½) MUSIC EDUCATION SEMINAR: I**

A study of the foundations of music education for secondary schools. School experience will be required.

Pre- or corequisite: Music Education 101

(1-0; 1-2) or (2-2; 0-0)

**M E 207 (1½) EDUCATIONAL MATERIALS FOR LISTENING**

Continuation and development of classroom music activities with special emphasis on listening experiences.

(3-0)

**M E 208 (1½) PIANO CLASS FOR CLASSROOM TEACHERS**

Development of piano keyboards skills useful in classroom music.

(2-2) or (1-1; 1-1) or (1½-0; 1½-0)



**M E 209 (1½) CREATIVITY IN MUSIC EDUCATION**

The relationship of theories of creative behaviour to classroom music teaching. Seminars and workshops.

(3-0)

**M E 216 (formerly 116) (1) INSTRUMENTAL CLINIC**

Practical ensemble experience on secondary instruments; techniques and materials for teaching, including conducting and instrument repair.

(0-4; 0-4)

**M E 218 (1) MUSIC THEATRE WORKSHOP**

(Description as for Music Education 118)

**M E 219 (1) CHORAL SEMINAR**

A study of choral techniques and literature as they apply to schools, including both conducting experience and school involvement. A piano component may be included.

(0-4; 0-4)

**M E 220 (1) INSTRUMENTAL JAZZ CLINIC**

(Description as for Music Education 120)

**M E 221 (1) VOCAL JAZZ CLINIC**

(Description as for Music Education 121)

**M E 300 (1½) THE TEACHING OF CHORAL AND CLASSROOM SINGING**

Materials and rehearsal techniques for use with school choral activities.

Prerequisite: Music 100, or Music Education 105, or consent of Department

(3-0)

**M E 301 (formerly 307) (1½) MUSIC EDUCATION SEMINAR: II**

A study of programs and materials for secondary schools with an emphasis on general music programs. Some school experience will be required.

Prerequisite: Music Education 201

(1-0; 1-2) or (2-2)

**M E 302 (1½) MUSIC IN EARLY CHILDHOOD**

A survey of developmental implications as they pertain to the musical growth of the young child. Current Music Education methods and materials will be studied, and laboratory experiences will be included.

(3-0)

**M E 303 (1½) CLASSROOM INSTRUMENTS**

Students will acquire a satisfactory level of proficiency for classroom purposes.

A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.

**303A Guitar**

Y01 Beginning guitar for classroom teachers with little or no music background.

Y02 Beginning guitar for classroom teachers with Music Education 105 or equivalent music background.

**303B Recorder****303C Ucculele**

(2-2)

**M E 306 (formerly 306 and 309) (3) MUSIC IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL (Advanced)**

A study of the foundations of music education (objectives, methods and materials) for elementary schools.

Prerequisite: Music Education 106 or other methods course in music

(3-0; 3-0)

**M E 308 (1½) PIANO CLASS FOR CLASSROOM TEACHERS (Advanced)**

Continuation of development of piano keyboard skills useful in classroom music.

Prerequisite: Music Education 208 or equivalent

(2-2) or (1-1; 1-1) or (1½-0; 1½-0)

**M E 316 (formerly 216) (1) INSTRUMENTAL CLINIC**

(Description as for Music Education 216)

**M E 318 (1) MUSIC THEATRE WORKSHOP**

(Description as for Music Education 118)

**M E 319 (1) CHORAL SEMINAR**

(Description as for Music Education 219).

**M E 320 (1) INSTRUMENTAL JAZZ CLINIC**

(Description as for Music Education 120)

**M E 321 (1) VOCAL JAZZ CLINIC**

(Description as for Music Education 121).

**M E 400 (1½) STUDY OF SPECIFIC METHODOLOGY IN MUSIC EDUCATION CURRICULUM, MATERIALS AND TECHNIQUES**

A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.

400A Kodaly

400B Orff

400C Manhattanville

Prerequisite: Music Education 306

(3-0)

**M E 401 (formerly 304) (1½) MUSIC EDUCATION SEMINAR: III**

Initiating and maintaining instrumental programs in the schools. School experiences will be required.

Prerequisite: Music Education 301

(1-0; 1-2) or (2-2)

**M E 418 (1) MUSIC THEATRE WORKSHOP**

(Description as for Music Education 118)

**M E 420 (1) INSTRUMENTAL JAZZ CLINIC**

(Description as for Music Education 120)

**M E 421 (1) VOCAL JAZZ CLINIC**

(Description as for Music Education 121)

**P E 104-125 BASIC SKILLS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION ACTIVITIES**

Priority will be given in these courses to students accepted on a physical education teaching area. Other students must obtain consent of the Director of the School of Physical Education.

Students who have completed activities under Physical Education 100/101 are not eligible to repeat such activities for credit.

**P E 104 (½) SPECIAL ACTIVITY\*****P E 105 (½) SWIMMING****P E 106 (½) TRACK AND FIELD****P E 107 (½) GYMNASTICS: I****P E 108 (½) GYMNASTICS: II**

Prerequisite: Physical Education 107

**P E 109 (½) RECREATIONAL DANCE****P E 110 (½) RHYTHMICS****P E 111 (½) CURLING****P E 112 (½) ARCHERY****P E 113 (½) GOLF****P E 114 (½) MOVEMENT EDUCATION****P E 115 (½) FITNESS AND CONDITIONING****P E 116 (½) BADMINTON****P E 117 (½) TENNIS****P E 118 (½) WRESTLING**

\*With special permission, may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program

**P E 119 (½) DANCE TECHNIQUE**

Prerequisite: Physical Education 114 or 110 or consent of the instructor

**P E 120 (½) BASKETBALL****P E 121 (½) SOCCER****P E 122 (½) VOLLEYBALL**



**P E 123 (½) RUGBY****P E 124 (½) FIELD HOCKEY****PE 125 (½) SOFTBALL**

For students accepted in the Physical Education teaching area:

1. Proficiency in skills is required in twelve activities chosen as follows:

*Elementary Program*

- (a) PE 105, 106, 107, 109, 114, 115
- (b) PE 116 or 117
- (c) Any other five activity courses including at least one outdoor and one indoor team sport

*Secondary Program*

- (a) P E 105, 106, 107, 115
- (b) P E 111 or 112 or 113
- (c) P E 116 or 117
- (d) Any other five activity courses including at least one outdoor and one indoor team sport

2. Students may challenge activity courses by demonstrating proficiency in a skills test given during the first week of lectures. Credit by course challenge must be arranged as described on page 00.

3. Not all activities may be offered every year.

4. Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 140.

5. Each activity course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students are expected to complete the required activity courses in the first two years.

6. Activity courses completed prior to September 1, 1975 will not receive credit.

**P E 141 (1½) INTRODUCTORY HUMAN ANATOMY**

Lecture and laboratory orientation to human anatomy. Emphasis on the basic anatomical structures used in locomotion and fundamental motor skills. Reference made to the structural components of the circulatory, digestive, excretory and endocrine systems. Labs include examination and dissection of mammalian specimens, and extensive use of human anatomical charts, models and stereoscopic slides.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Physical Education 242

(3-2)

**P E 142 (1½) HUMAN POTENTIAL**

An introduction to the physical, emotional and social aspects of human growth and human interpersonal relationships.

(3-0)

**P E 143 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

Orientation to the profession; the aims and objectives of physical education, relationship of physical education to education, athletics, health, recreation, and safety education.

(3-0)

**P E 147 (2) PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR GENERAL CLASSROOM TEACHERS (Elementary)**

Content of the Physical Education program in elementary school, principles, practice and techniques of instruction.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed PE 149 or ED-C 747 or who are taking a Physical Education teaching area

(2-1; 2-1)

**P E 241 (3) INTRODUCTORY HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY**

Lecture and laboratory orientation to human function. Emphasis on basic bodily processes used in production of energy and homeostasis. Labs include introduction to techniques used to assess status of selected physiological parameters, e.g. nerve condition, indirect calorimetry, and cardiopulmonary function.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Physical Education 242

Pre- or corequisite: Physical Education 141

(2-2; 2-2)

**P E (3) BASIC HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY**

An examination of the structure and function of the human body with special

emphasis on the muscular, skeletal, circulatory and respiratory systems.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Physical Education 141 and/or 241

(2-2; 2-2)

**P E 341 (1½) BIOMECHANICS (formerly Kinesiology)**

Analysis of human movement and performance. The relationship of the laws of physics concerning motion, force, inertia, levers, etc., to muscular and mechanical analysis of motor skills

Prerequisite: Physical Education 241 or 242

(3-0)

**P E 342 (1½) HISTORY OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION (formerly History and Principles of Physical Education)**

Interpretative study and analysis of physical education and sport through their historical development; current trends, social and cultural implications; relationship to education

(3-0)

**P E 343 (1½) CANADIAN RECREATION DELIVERY SYSTEMS**

The lectures/seminars focus on the scope of recreation, reasons for recreation and play theories. Canadian federal, provincial and municipal and private recreation agencies are described and analyzed.

(3-0)

**P E 344 (1½) CARE AND PREVENTION OF ATHLETIC INJURIES**

Training techniques, protective equipment and strapping for the prevention of athletic injuries; emergency procedures and first aid practices for the treatment of athletic injuries; care and re-training of injured areas. Field experience is required as part of this course.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 241 or 242

(3-0)

**P E 345 (1½) PHYSICAL EDUCATION IN EARLY CHILDHOOD**

The development of motor behaviour of children in the pre-school and early school years; activities and designed use of equipment for developing basic motor skills; a study of various curriculum designs for this age group. Field experience is required as part of this course.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 147 or 149 or Education-C 747 or 3 units of Physical Education teaching area or consent of instructor

(3-0)

**P E 346 (1½) MOTOR DEVELOPMENT AND MATURATION OF CHILDREN**

Growth and maturational characteristics of elementary children as they relate to motor behaviour.

(3-0)

**P E 347 (1½) COMPARATIVE PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

An in-depth study of physical education and sport systems in selected countries.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 342 or consent of instructor

(3-0)

**P E 352 (3) RECREATION LEADERSHIP**

Methods of teaching leisure skills in the recreational setting. Classes will provide skills in lesson planning, program organization, and presenting material to different age groups. Field experience is required as part of this course.

(3-0; 3-0)

**P E 371 (1½) OUTDOOR RECREATION— LAND BASED**

Study of the outdoor environment as an educational medium; survey of local outdoor recreational facilities; care and selection of equipment; organization of outdoor programs and practical laboratory experiences in camping skills and outdoor recreation pursuits.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education 371

Prerequisite: Consent granted through the School of Physical Education

(3-0)

**P E 372 (1½) OUTDOOR RECREATION — WATER BASED**

A consideration of the sea and river environments as educational media; a survey of local river and marine recreational areas; care, selection and construction of equipment; organization of outdoor programs; pool management and practical laboratory experience in water-based outdoor recreational pursuits.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education 371

Prerequisite: Consent granted through the School of Physical Education

(3-0)



**P E 441 (1½) EXERCISE PSYCHOLOGY**

The anatomical and physiological adaptation of the human body to exercise and training; the relationship of exercise to hypokinetic diseases; nutrition of the athlete.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 241 or 242 (2-2)

**P E 442 (1½) MOTOR LEARNING**

Implications of perceptual-motor development for learning; psychology of motor-skill acquisition.

Prerequisite: 3rd year standing in a Physical Education program (3-0)

**P E 443 (1½) ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

Nature and function of administration; management of equipment and facilities; organization and management of programs of physical education and athletics; survey of the organization in Canadian schools.

Prerequisite: 4th year standing in a Physical Education program (3-0)

**P E 444 (1½) MEASUREMENT AND EVALUATION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

Use of tests and measurements in physical education; principles of test construction; test administration and interpretation of results; use of evaluating equipment in a variety of physical education tests.

(2-2)

**P E 445 (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL AND ADAPTIVE PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

Methods of identifying and evaluating the atypical child and application of a physical education program to his needs; case-study techniques, developmental programs; basic therapeutic exercise techniques. Field experience is required as part of this course.

(3-0)

**P E 446 (1½) PHYSICAL EDUCATION IN THE INTERMEDIATE GRADES**

Acquisition of motor skills of children in the intermediate grades. Methods of instruction to develop basic motor skills; development of resource units; the role of outdoor education; curriculum construction and organization. Field experience is required as part of this course.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 147 or 149 or Education-C 747 or 3 units of Physical Education teaching area or consent of the instructor

(3-0)

**P E 447 (3) COMMUNITY PROGRAMS IN HUMAN PERFORMANCE**

A study of the current programs offered through government and private agencies. The course will include a 60 hour practicum experience over the year.

Prerequisite: 4th year standing in a Physical Education program (2-2; 2-2)

**P E 451 (1½) ADULT FITNESS AND EXERCISE MANAGEMENT**

A study of the theory and practice of adult physical fitness as it relates to health enhancement and preventive medicine.

(3-0)

**P E 452 (3) INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNIQUES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION ACTIVITIES (Secondary)**

Methods of teaching physical education activities to secondary school and related groups. Field experience is required as part of this course.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Physical Education 350 or 450.

Prerequisites: Ten required activities from Physical Education 104-125 or consent of the instructor

(3-0)

**P E 453A (1½) ADMINISTRATION OF LEISURE SERVICES: I**

A review of general administrative and organizational theories with particular reference to their application in leisure service agencies. Topics include: the nature of administration, structure of organizations, leadership, supervision of workers and supervision of clients.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 343 (3-0)

**P E 453B (1½) ADMINISTRATION OF LEISURE SERVICES: II**

A continuation of Physical Education 453A, including budgeting, financial control, policy-making, planning, goal-setting, performance appraisal, public relations, meetings, office management, executive distress, and legal issues.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 453A (3-0)

**P E 461 (½) ADVANCED SKILLS AND OFFICIATING**

In-depth study of skill areas selected by the student, including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

Students in a secondary program must register in two of the areas listed below at ½ unit each. A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the School.

461A Badminton	461H Softball
461B Basketball	461J Swimming
461C Dance	461K Tennis
461D Field Hockey	461L Track & Field
461E Gymnastics	461M Volleyball
461F Rugby	461N Wrestling
461G Soccer	

Prerequisite: A grade of B or higher is required in the related 100 level course. Physical Education 108 is recommended for Gymnastics

NOTE: Not every activity will be offered each year. Candidates are asked to consult the School of Physical Education before registering.

(1-0; 1-0)

**P E 463 (½) COACHING**

Study of theory of coaching at a school level. The course will require practical experience in coaching in a sport of the student's choice.

(2-0)

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Graduate Programs Office in the Faculty of Education concerning the courses offered in any particular year; such offerings will depend upon student program needs and the availability of instructors.

**ED-D 500 (1½) LEARNING PRINCIPLES**

A survey of the literature on commonly stated principles of instrumental and classical conditioning, generalization, transfer, and retention.

**ED-D 501 (1½) THEORY OF MEASUREMENT**

An elaboration of the principles and theories of educational and psychological measurement with particular emphasis on interpretation of test reviews, applications to test development, and the design of research studies.

**ED-D 502 (1½) SEMINAR IN EDUCATIONAL EVALUATION**

Advanced topics in educational evaluation including: curriculum evaluation, formative evaluation, teacher evaluation, grading and reporting.

**ED-D 503 (1½) VERBAL LEARNING**

The application of methodology from verbal learning experiments to investigation of factors influencing learning.

**ED-D 504 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF CONCEPTUAL LEARNING**

An analysis of the problems, methods, theoretical formulations, and experimental evidence in contemporary concept learning research.

**ED-D 505 (1½) BASIC CONCEPTS IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT**

A survey of a number of well-known schools and theorists in human development. Topics relating to cognitive, personality, and moral development are stressed. Student needs and interests are important in determining course content.

**ED-D 506 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT**

Recent theory and research in a number of specific areas of human development. This course constitutes a closer and more detailed study of certain of the broader areas dealt with in Education-D 505.

**ED-D 507 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF INDIVIDUAL DIFFERENCES**

A focus on intellectual, emotional, physical and cultural differences between individuals. Emphasis is given on how individuals differ, causation theories, and implications for education.

**ED-D 508 (1½) THEORIES OF LEARNING**

A survey of psychological interpretations of learning, comparing modern Behaviorist and Cognitive approaches; historical perspective also given.

**ED-D 509 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF CLASSROOM LEARNING**

An in-depth analysis of selected issues in classroom learning. The effects of



student and teacher characteristics, pedagogical methodologies, and evaluation strategies on student learning are the major interest areas.

#### **ED-D 510 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF GROUP DIFFERENCES**

Analysis of group differences in human abilities including historical background, classification and measurement methodology, correlates and educational implications.

#### **ED-D 512 (1½) MEASUREMENT IN THE AFFECTIVE DOMAIN**

Problems in selecting objectives in the affective domain; constructing instruments to assess interests, attitudes, appreciations and values.

#### **ED-D 513 (1½) USE OF STANDARDIZED TESTS IN EDUCATION**

Advanced study of the theory, purposes, uses, administration, scoring and interpretation of group tests commonly used in schools. Includes tests of aptitudes, achievement, interests, and personality.

Prerequisite: Education-D 337 or equivalent

#### **ED-D 515 (1½) ADVANCED DIAGNOSIS OF LEARNING DISABILITIES**

An individualized course for graduate students specializing in diagnosis. Supervised observation and analysis of the intellectual, emotional, and educational problems of children with learning difficulties.

Prerequisite: Education-D 402, 415, or consent of instructor.

#### **ED-D 516 (1½) ADVANCED REMEDIATION OF LEARNING DISABILITIES**

An individualized course for graduate students specializing in the remediation of learning problems associated with physical, language, intellectual, emotional, and perceptual dysfunction. Observation, practice, and seminar discussion will be involved.

Prerequisite: Education-D 515 or consent of instructor

#### **ED-D 517 (1½) PRACTICA IN COUNSELLING**

May be taken in areas listed below to a maximum of 6 units (1½ units each). Prior to registration, a student is required to obtain consent from the instructor of the specific practicum and from the chairman of his or her supervisory committee.

- 517A Pre-practicum in Counselling
- 517B Initial Practicum in Counselling
- 517C Practicum in Child Counselling
- 517D Practicum in Adolescent Counselling
- 517E Practicum in Adult Counselling
- 517F Practicum in Creative Arts Therapy
- 517G Practicum in Community Agency Counselling
- 517H Practicum in Family Counselling
- 517J Pre-practicum in Vocational Counselling

Corequisite: Education-D 519H

- 517K Practicum in Consultation

Pre- or corequisite: Education 519K

#### **ED-D 518 (1½) SEMINAR IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY**

Origin, development and data bases for counselling. Core elements in counselling. The life cycle, developmental needs and counselling. Contemporary counselling approaches.

#### **ED-D 519 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINARS IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY**

May be taken in areas listed below to a maximum of 6 units (1½ units each). Prior to registration, a student is required to obtain consent of the seminar instructor and from the chairman of his or her supervisory committee.

- 519A School Counselling
- 519B Research in Counselling
- 519C Professional Issues in Counselling
- 519D Creative Arts Therapy
- 519E Behavioral Counselling
- 519F Existential Counselling
- 519G Relationship Counselling
- 519H Vocational and Career Counselling
- 519J Peer Counselling in Education
- 519K Consultation in Education and Counselling

#### **ED-B 520 (3) SEMINAR IN PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION**

An analysis of the theories of leading contemporary thinkers as they relate to basic values, purposes and problems in public education.

#### **ED-B 521 (3) EDUCATIONAL CLASSICS**

A study in depth of certain selected "great books" that have had significant influence upon educational thought and practice.

#### **ED-B 531 (1½ or 3) COMPARATIVE ADMINISTRATION**

Comparative study of educational administration and systems in Canada, the Commonwealth, the U.S. and selected foreign countries. Also selected cross-organizational studies in public administration, military, hospital, and commercial administration.

#### **ED-B 532 (1½ or 3) ADMINISTRATION OF THE EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM**

Examination of practical problem areas in the administration of schools and school programs. Group processes. Field studies. Supervision and evaluation. Some emphasis on human relations approaches.

#### **ED-B 533 (3) CONCEPTS AND THEORY IN ADMINISTRATION**

Critical examination of the classical and modern literature in administrative science. The sociology and social psychology of organizations. Approaches to a philosophy of administration and some emphasis on the problem areas of values, decision-making processes, power, authority, leadership, and general systems theory.

#### **ED-B 534 (1½) EDUCATIONAL FINANCE**

A study of the major economic and related social problems which influence the provision of elementary and secondary educational services. Some attention will be given to practical applications of educational finance, but the major emphasis will be upon the conceptual and research base of the economics of education. Topics to be considered will include the overall provision of educational services, economics of education, taxation and governmental structure, teacher supply and demand, educational productivity, and educational planning.

#### **ED-A 540 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTARY GRADES — MUSIC**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

#### **ED-B 540 (3) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION — LANGUAGE AND READING**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning research in curriculum and instruction.

Prerequisite: Education-B 342, 343 and 349 or equivalent.

#### **ED-C 540 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTARY GRADES — PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

#### **ED-E 540 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTARY GRADES**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level. Students may enrol in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.

- 540C Social Studies
- 540D Mathematics
- 540E Science

#### **ED-A 541 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE SECONDARY GRADES — MUSIC**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

#### **ED-B 541 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE SECONDARY GRADES — ENGLISH**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

#### **ED-C 541 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE SECONDARY GRADES — PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

#### **ED-E 541 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE SECONDARY GRADES**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level. Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.



541B Geography  
541C History  
541D Mathematics  
541E Science

### **ED-B 542 (3) READING PROCESSES IN THE SCHOOL CURRICULUM**

An intensive examination of the acquisition and the development of reading competence, focusing on the cognitive and linguistic processes. The course will include an analysis of reading research, methods and materials.

Pre- or corequisite: ED-B 540 or consent of instructor

### **ED-B 543 (3) LANGUAGE PROCESSES IN THE SCHOOL CURRICULUM**

An intensive examination of the processes through which competence in listening, speaking and writing is developed and of the products which result. The course will include an analysis of language research, methods and materials.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-B 540 or consent of instructor

### **ED-B 544 (3) ADVANCED COURSE IN REMEDIAL READING**

This course focuses on theoretical and practical issues in the causation, diagnosis, and remediation of reading difficulties as these are encountered in the school setting. Seminar discussions will centre on the research literature relevant to reading difficulties; the practical component will involve students in working in a clinical setting with children with reading problems

Prerequisite: Education-B 342/343 A, B, or C

### **ED-B 545 (1½) THE READING CURRICULUM IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOL: THEORY AND PRACTICE**

This course will focus on issues in the definition, development and function of secondary school developmental, corrective, and remedial reading programs. The course will also consider the role of the reading consultant in program implementation.

Prerequisite: Education-B 342/343 C

### **ED-A 551 (1½) GENERAL MUSIC PROGRAMS IN THE SCHOOLS**

An examination of the principles and procedures for developing and implementing curricula for General Music classes from the Intermediate through the Senior Secondary Grades. Theories of curriculum building will be applied to this specific subject matter.

### **EDUC 555 (1½ or 3) CURRICULUM AND EVALUATION IN THE SCHOOLS: FOUNDATIONS AND DEVELOPMENTS**

Study of curriculum in Canadian schools to help Master's candidates develop a more sophisticated awareness of social, psychological, philosophical and historical elements which affect curriculum and evaluation in the schools so that they can develop criteria for curriculum decision-making and background for further graduate study. 1) The curriculum in B.C. schools. 2) Current issues and trends related to curriculum. 3) Educational evaluation. 4) Assumptions underlying curriculum. 5) Reading the theoretical and research literature.

### **EDUC 556 (1½) CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT: PRINCIPLES AND FOUNDATIONS**

Theory and analysis of curriculum foundations and development processes with some emphasis on locally developed curricula. 1) Sources, starting points and influences on curriculum. 2) Prescribed and actual curriculum development processes. 3) Curriculum design and evaluation at the local level.

### **EDUC 557 (1½) CURRICULUM IMPLEMENTATION: PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS**

Mechanics of and experience in designing curriculum and evaluation. Principles and case studies of curriculum innovation, dissemination and supervision. 1) Curriculum, instructional and evaluation designs. 2) Designing curriculum instruction and evaluations. 3) Curriculum innovation, dissemination and supervision. 4) Implementing a curriculum.

### **ED-A 558 (1½) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CURRICULUM IN A SPECIFIC AREA — ART AND MUSIC**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.

558A Art  
558M Music

### **ED-B 558 (1½) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CURRICULUM IN A SPECIFIC AREA**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area. Students may enrol in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.

558A Language  
558B Reading  
558G English

### **ED-C 558 (1½) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CURRICULUM IN A SPECIFIC AREA — PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.

### **ED-E 558 (1½) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CURRICULUM IN A SPECIFIC AREA**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specified area. Students may enrol in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.

558C Social Studies  
558D Mathematics  
558E Science  
558H Geography  
558J History

### **ED-D 560 (1½) STATISTICAL METHODS IN EDUCATION**

Probability theory; sampling theory; estimation; tests of hypotheses; the distribution; analysis of variance; analysis of covariance; nonparametric statistics; introduction to computer applications.

(Offered conjointly with Education-D 561)

### **ED-D 561 (1½) METHODS IN EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH**

The role of research in education; selecting the problem; reviewing the literature; research hypotheses; problems in measurement; sources of invalidity; models and designs in research; writing research proposals, communicating the results of research.

(Offered conjointly with Education-D 560)

### **ED-D 562 (1½) ADVANCED STATISTICAL METHODS IN EDUCATION**

Applied multiple linear regression; factor analysis; discriminant function analysis; canonical correlation; multivariate analysis of variance; advanced computer data processing.

Prerequisite: Education-D 560 or equivalent

### **ED-D 565 (1½) TASK ANALYSIS AND PRECISION TEACHING**

Task analysis models and applications. Systematic description and assessment of terminal and enroute behavioural objectives. Writing individual instructional plans.

### **ED-D 566 (1½) SEMINAR IN SPECIAL EDUCATION**

A consideration of historical perspectives and present trends in special education services. Funding policies; mainstreaming and zero rejection; training and utilization of aides and volunteers; parent participation in education planning. Preparation and defence of a major position paper on some important issue affecting special education will be required.

### **ED-C 570 (1½) SKILL ACQUISITION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT**

A review of learning theories and principles as they pertain to the acquisition and retention of motor skills; the neural mechanisms involved in the learning and control of motor patterns; information processing in human performance; detailed study of research on memory, attention, retrieval systems, and movement control.

### **ED-C 571 (1½) PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT IN SOCIETY**

The following represent topics which may be studied in depth: socialization into sport; institutionalized aggression in sport; current social problems in Canadian sport; comparative sport; the social history of sport in Canada; sport and international relations; the political economy of sport; a macro-sociological view of sport development; social psychology of sport (motivation, personality, attitudes, social structure, group cohesion, and leadership).

### **ED-C 572 (1½) PHYSIOLOGY IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT**

The study of physiological basis for sport performance and fitness. The assessment of physiological status and the rationale for the prescription of exercise programs.



Prerequisite: Education-C 441 or consent of instructor

### ED-C 573 (3) RESEARCH PROCESSES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT STUDIES

Students are introduced to the varieties of research methods used in physical education and sport studies (e.g., physiological, psychological, sociological, historical).

### ED-C 574 (1½) ADMINISTRATION OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION, RECREATION AND SPORT

After presenting a theoretical base for administrative and organizational theories, a link will be made to specific situations in the fields of physical education, recreation, and sport.

### ED-C 575 (1½) PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT

A study of the interrelationships between psychological and physical factors which occur in the pursuit of physical activity and competitive sport, from birth to maturity. Topics will include aggression in sport; personality development through physical activity; attribution theory and sport; motivation in sport; behavioural modification physical activity; affiliation and sport; skill and mental achievement.

### EDUC 580 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM DESIGN

Investigation of major issues in curriculum research focussing on curriculum as a field of study apart from any given subject area; review of curriculum research literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the school level.

### ED-E 584 (1½) DIAGNOSIS AND REMEDIATION OF LEARNING DIFFICULTIES IN MATHEMATICS

A compendium of theoretical and practical models; research perspectives; individual and group diagnostic skills; remediation suggestions.

Prerequisite: Education-E 484 or consent of instructor

### ED-A 590 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — ART AND MUSIC

May be offered in Areas A through Z (excluding I and O) for credit toward a Master's degree. The student must obtain consent of the chairman of his or her supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course.

### ED-B 590 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

(Description as for Education-A 590)

### ED-C 590 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

(Description as for Education-A 590)

### ED-D 590 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

(Description as for Education-A 590)

### ED-E 590 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

(Description as for Education-A 590)

### ED-A 591 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN EDUCATION

This is a variable content course. Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit to a maximum of six (6) units, provided the course content is different from that previously taken. A Pro Forma form indicating the title, content, and method of evaluation will be included in each student's portfolio.

### ED-B 591 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN EDUCATION

(Description as for Education-A 591)

### ED-C 591 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN EDUCATION

(Description as for Education-A 591)

### ED-D 591 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN EDUCATION

(Description as for Education-A 591)

### ED-E 591 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN EDUCATION

(Description as for Education-A 591)

### ED-A 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION — ART AND MUSIC

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education.

(Grading: COM, N or F)

### ED-B 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

(Description as for Education-A 597)

### ED-C 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

(Description as for Education-A 597)

### ED-D 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

(Description as for Education-A 597)

### ED-E 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

(Description as for Education-A 597)

### ED-A 598 (credit to be determined) PROJECT — ART AND MUSIC

### ED-B 598 (credit to be determined) PROJECT — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

### ED-C 598 (credit to be determined) PROJECT — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

### ED-D 598 (credit to be determined) PROJECT — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

### ED-E 598 (credit to be determined) PROJECT — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

### ED-A 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS — ART AND MUSIC

### ED-B 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS—COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

### ED-C 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

### ED-D 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

### ED-E 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

### ED-D 617 (credit to be determined) INTERNSHIP IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY

Fieldwork and advanced practical experience under supervision for doctoral candidates specializing in counselling psychology.

### ED-D 618 (credit to be determined) DOCTORAL SEMINARS IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY

The doctoral seminars are organized around professional studies in counselling; counselling theory and techniques; group procedures and processes; areas of critical life choice; professional identification; ethics; and research in counselling. The seminars may be taken in Areas A through H by doctoral candidates upon consultation with the student's supervisory committee. The specific content of each area will be designated prior to registration.

### ED-B 642 (3) ADVANCED PROCESSES OF READING

Advanced study and research of the acquisition and development of reading competence with special attention to psycholinguistic and neurological processes.

Prerequisites: Education-B 542 or suitable equivalent

### ED-B 643 (3) ADVANCED LANGUAGE PROCESSES IN THE SCHOOL CURRICULUM

Advanced study and research of the processes through which competence and performance in listening, speaking, and writing are developed.

Prerequisite: Education-B 543 or suitable equivalent



**ED-B 644 (3) RESEARCH FOUNDATIONS FOR REMEDIAL READING**

Critical review and analysis of research in diagnosis, correction and remediation; of reading difficulties; criteria for appraising research findings; educational implications.

Prerequisites: Education B 442 and 544 or suitable equivalents.

**ED-B 690 (1½-6) INDIVIDUAL STUDIES — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS**

Under the direction of program supervisors, topics in the area of research interests of doctoral students will be examined, leading to the development of background material for a Ph.D. dissertation.

Prerequisites: Appropriate prerequisites to be determined in specific instances.

**ED-D 690 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS**

May be offered in Areas A through Z (excluding I and O) for credit toward a doctoral degree. The student must obtain consent of the chairman of his or her supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in Education-D 690.

**ED-B 691 (1½-3) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS**

Issues pertaining to students' research interests and faculty expertise will be examined.

Prerequisites: Appropriate prerequisites to be determined in specific instances.

**ED-B 699 (30) Ph.D. DISSERTATION—COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS****ED-D 699 (credit to be determined) Ph.D. DISSERTATION**



# FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

Douglas G. Morton, Dean of the Faculty.

The Faculty of Fine Arts comprises the Departments of Creative Writing, History in Art, Theatre, and Visual Arts and the School of Music, and offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, in Creative Writing, and History in Art; Bachelor of Music; Bachelor of Fine Arts, in Creative Writing, Theatre and Visual Arts.

Certain courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts carry unrestricted credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science, and other courses may be chosen in keeping with the free elective regulation of that Faculty.

Students in the Faculty of Education may register for credit in any course offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts, provided that space is available and that they have the prior approval of the Education Advising Centre.

Graduate work is offered in Music, History in Art, Theatre and Visual Arts. (See section of Calendar on Faculty of Graduate Studies for details of programs and degrees.)

## Co-operative Education Program

Please refer to page 28 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

In the Faculty of Fine Arts, a Co-operative Education program is offered by the Department of Creative Writing.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by the Department.

Details of the program in the Department of Creative Writing are outlined on page 169 of the Calendar.

## Qualifications for Admission

See pages 8-13 inclusive of the Calendar. See additional requirements under departmental entries for Creative Writing, Music, Theatre, and Visual Arts.

Because of limited space and resources in some programs, not all qualified candidates can be admitted; early application is therefore highly desirable.

## General Regulations

Calendar regulations governing registration, fees, and academic advancement (see pages 14-19), apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Special regulations are set out under the departmental entries.

## Academic Advice

Students entering the Faculty for the first time should consult departmental offices for advice about course planning. If possible, this should be done before registration.

All students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts who intend eventually to enter the teaching profession should note the admission requirements of the programs of the Faculty of Education. These requirements must be kept in mind in the choice of academic electives in all undergraduate degree programs.

Questions about academic planning in Fine Arts that do not relate to any specific departmental program can be referred to the Dean's Office in Room 192, MacLaurin Building.

## Interfaculty Double Majors

A Fine Arts student majoring in Creative Writing or History in Art may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major program of a Department in the Faculty of Arts and Science. Conversely, a student pursuing a Major program for the B.A. degree with the Faculty of Arts and Science may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of the Department of Creative Writing or the Department of History in Art as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Only one B.A. degree with a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

## Credit for Studies Elsewhere

Students who plan to undertake work at other universities must receive prior approval from the Dean if they wish such courses to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Fine Arts. This applies particularly to courses at the 300 and 400 level and to courses which are included in the last 15 units of a degree program. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to Records Services of the University of Victoria.

## INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES

### FA 290 (1½ or 3) FINE ARTS STUDIES OFF CAMPUS

An intensive introductory course in the artistic activities or heritage of one city or region. To be offered in the appropriate location during the Summer Studies period; this course will be sponsored by one or more academic units in the Faculty of Fine Arts and will be under the supervision of a faculty member from the Department/School or Departments concerned. The course may be taken for credit more than once as the content and locale will vary from year to year.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Course Director

### FA 300 (3) INTERDISCIPLINARY SEMINAR

A seminar and studio course emphasizing an interdisciplinary approach to contemporary artistic concerns. In each year, course work will focus on a particular issue which can be explored from the distinctive points of view of the various artistic disciplines and can be used as the theme for participatory creative projects. Issues and themes may include the following: performance as interdisciplinary focus; technological explorations in contemporary art; art and the environment; the arts, popular culture, and mass media; chance procedures – aleatory method in creative disciplines.

Prerequisite: At least second-year standing in the Faculty of Fine Arts

(May not be offered 1982-83)

(3-0; 3-0)

### FA 390 (1½ or 3) FINE ARTS STUDIES OFF CAMPUS

An intensive advanced course in the artistic activities or heritage of one city or region. To be offered in the appropriate location during the Summer Studies period; this course will be sponsored by one or more academic units in the Faculty of Fine Arts and will be under the supervision of a faculty member from the Department/School or Departments concerned. The course may be taken for credit more than once as the content and locale will vary from year to year.

Prerequisite: To be specified as required from year to year or permission of the Course Director

## DEPARTMENT OF CREATIVE WRITING

William D. Valgardson, B.A., B.Ed. (Man.), M.F.A. (Iowa), Professor and Chairman of the Department.

W. David Godfrey, B.C. (Iowa), M.A. (Stanford), Ph.D. (Iowa), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

Robin Skelton, B.A., M.A. (Leeds), F.R.S.L., Professor.

Derk Wynand, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

Leon Rooke, Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).

Lawrence W. Russell, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (Calif.), Assistant Professor.

Sean Virgo, B.A. (Nottingham), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).

Margaret Hollingsworth, B.A. (Lakehead), M.F.A. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Lecturer (Nelson, September 1981-June 1982).

Cherie G. Thiessen, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).



## GRADUATE PROGRAM

At this time, the Department does not offer a graduate program.

## GENERAL AND MAJOR PROGRAMS

Students wishing to take a General program in Creative Writing will be required to take Creative Writing 100, English 121/122 or 115/116, and 3 units from Creative Writing 201, 202, 203, and 9 units of Creative Writing numbered 300 or above and including at least 3 units from Creative Writing 303A, 303B, 304A, 304B, 305A, 305B, 315A or 315B. The degree awarded will be the B.A. of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

Students wishing to take a Major Program in Creative Writing will be required to take Creative Writing 100, English 121/122 or 115/116, and 6 units from Creative Writing 201, 202, 203, 205, 212, and 15 units of Creative Writing courses numbered 300 or above, including at least 3 units from 303A, 303B, 304A, 304B, 305A, 305B, 315A, 315B and at least 3 units of workshops numbered at the 400 level. If at least 9 units of electives are chosen from courses offered by other Departments within the Faculty of Fine Arts, the degree awarded may be either the B.E.A. or the B.A. of the Faculty of Fine Arts. If fewer than nine units of electives from the Faculty of Fine Arts are chosen, then the degree awarded will be the B.A. of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

### Interfaculty Double Major

A Fine Arts student majoring in Creative Writing may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major program of a Department in the Faculty of Arts and Science. Conversely, a student pursuing a Major program for the B.A. degree within the Faculty of Arts and Science may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major program of the Department of Creative Writing as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Only one B.A. degree with a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND ADVICE FOR STUDENTS ENTERING THE DEPARTMENT FOR THE FIRST TIME

### 1. Applicants from Secondary School

Students must apply to the Admissions Office for acceptance to the University. Entrance to Creative Writing 100 does not require a portfolio, but prospective students are advised that all sections are normally filled during early registration. In normal circumstances, Creative Writing 100 is prerequisite to all Creative Writing workshops. Students wishing to take the journalism course offered by the Department should pay special attention to the prerequisites for Creative Writing 205.

### 2. Applicants from other Universities and Colleges

Students who satisfy the Department's standard by either the production of written work or the passing of courses in Creative Writing at other institutions, may be given permission to enter a Creative Writing Major program at an appropriate level.

### 3. Applicants with Existing Degrees

Each year, a limited number of students are permitted to enter the program to work towards a second degree, B.E.A. or B.A. A minimum of two years of further study is required. (See page 19, A Second Bachelor's Degree.)

## ADMISSION TO SPECIFIC COURSES

Although the programs offered by the Creative Writing Department are intended, in the main, to serve those students who have shown some ability as writers, a number of lecture courses are also included which may be of interest and value to non-writing students. There are no entrance restrictions to these third year, lecture courses: 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313 and 314. At least second year standing is recommended.

Entrance to all other courses in the Department is likely to be restricted. Permission to register will be given by the Department in writing and with specific deadlines; students who have not registered by the indicated deadline will have to re-apply for permission to register.

### Second-year workshops:

Creative Writing 201, 202, 203, 212. Written application for permission to register should be made by June 30 at the latest.

### Creative Writing 205:

Written application must be made by March 1 and must include a resume, portfolio and a current transcript. Decisions will be transmitted, in writing, by April 15 and will be affected by overall grade point average as well as by the submitted material. An interview may also be required.

### Third and fourth-year workshops and workshop seminars:

Creative Writing 303, 304, 305, 306, 315, 317, 401, 402, 403, 415.

Students entering third-year workshops must have a grade point average of C+ (3.00) for all courses and for the second-year workshop of the selected genre (poetry, fiction, drama).

Students not currently registered must submit a portfolio of work and a current transcript by March 1 for entrance to first term courses in September and by October 31 for entrance to second term courses in January.

Students currently registered must also indicate by March 1, or October 31 their choices of courses for the coming term.

No student will be permitted to take more than 6 units of workshops (poetry, fiction, drama) in any given year.

Special and Directed Studies courses are designed for those teaching situations which cannot be covered in regular workshops. No writing projects which might be covered in a regular workshop will be permitted within such special courses.

Subject to the regulations relating to prerequisites, courses in the Creative Writing Program are open to any student who satisfies the Department as to ability, regardless of the faculty in which the student is registered. Students in other faculties, subject to the regulations of those faculties, may take Creative Writing courses for credit.

## CREATIVE WRITING CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Fine Arts is described on page 170.

The Creative Writing Co-operative Program is open to students who are undertaking a program that is acceptable to the Department of Creative Writing. In general, an acceptable program will be a Major in Creative Writing or a Major or Honours program in another discipline which will include at least nine units of upper level courses in Creative Writing as electives. In exceptional circumstances, students enrolled in a General program in Creative Writing may be considered for entry into the Co-op program.

Before the first work term students must have completed Creative Writing 205 with a grade of B+ or higher. Students are required to maintain a B average and to complete satisfactorily at least four work terms.

The work terms are arranged by the Department of Creative Writing and are designed to combine practical work experience with the theoretical content of course study, with evaluation by the employer and a faculty supervisor.

Students in the Co-operative Program may withdraw from the program at any time in order to graduate in a regular program.

Further information concerning the Creative Writing Co-operative Education program may be obtained from the Department.

### Work Term Transcript Entries:

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following, as appropriate:

CW 001 (0) Co-op Work Term: I

CW 002 (0) Co-op Work Term: II

CW 003 (0) Co-op Work Term: III

CW 004 (0) Co-op Work Term: IV

CW 005 (0) Co-op Work Term: V

## COURSES

### FIRST YEAR

#### \*C W 100 (3) INTRODUCTION TO CREATIVE WRITING

This course consists of a one hour weekly lecture and a weekly two-hour workshop. The lectures will present a non-historical survey of some of the basic structures in English Poetry, Drama, and Fiction, together with a preliminary discussion of the nature of the creative process as regards literature. The workshop will involve the students in the study of "models" in poetry, fiction, and drama, and in the writing of compositions in all three genres. Each workshop will contain not more than 15 students.

Corequisite: English 121 and 122 (or English 099 and 115 by permission of the Department)

Texts: To be announced

Members of the Department

September-April (1-2; 1-2)

### SECOND YEAR

#### \*C W 200 (3) THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF LITERARY CREATION

This is a lecture course surveying the nature of the creative process and considering the many theories about it. Use will be made of authors' worksheets, both published and in the Rare Book Room of the McPherson Library.

Suggested reading: Brewster Chiselin: *The Creative Process*; Anthony Ostroff: *The Contemporary Poet as Artist and Critic*; Rosemary Harding: *The Anatomy of Inspiration*; Joseph Langford: *Poet's Choice*

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)



**\*C W 201 (3) POETRY WORKSHOP**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of poetry.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 100 or permission.

Members of the Department. September-April (0-2; 0-2)

**\*C W 202 (3) FICTION WORKSHOP**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of fiction.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 100 or permission.

Members of the Department. September-April (0-2; 0-2)

**\*C W 203 (3) DRAMA WORKSHOP**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama, for stage, radio, film, and television.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 100 or permission.

Members of the Department. September-April (0-2; 0-2)

**\*C W 205 (3) INTRODUCTION TO JOURNALISM**

This course deals with the methods of gathering news stories and of organizing the material for writing. The writing portion of the course covers the principles of the major varieties of newspaper and magazine writing. The mechanical and editorial aspects of newspaper production as they relate to the handling of news copy, and a historical, political and economic introduction to Canadian newspapers, magazines, journalists, and owners, will be covered through lectures.

Not open to students with credit for journalism in Creative Writing 404

Prerequisites: English 121/122; Political Science 100; History 230; Creative Writing 100; and 3 units from: Philosophy 201/203, Computing Science 170/171; or permission of the Department

Members of the Department. September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**\*C W 212 (3) MULTI-MEDIA**

An introduction to the aesthetics and techniques of film, video and taped drama. Special attention will be given to the origins, and the creative applications of the various media forms, including print, and to the mechanics and technology of sound and film. Each student will be expected to complete a creative project. Work of such writers and directors as Harold Pinter, Orson Welles, Billy Wilder, Antonioni will be studied as well as recent Canadian work by Paul Almond, David Rimmer, Image Bank and others.

(Not offered, 1982-83) September-April (0-2; 0-2)

**THIRD YEAR****\*C W 303A (formerly one-half of 303) (1½) POETRY WORKSHOP: I**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 201 or permission

September-December (0-3)

**\*C W 303B (formerly one-half of 303) (1½) POETRY WORKSHOP: II**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 201 or permission

January-April (0-3)

**\*C W 304A (formerly one-half of 304) (1½) FICTION WORKSHOP: I**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 202 or permission

Members of the Department. September-December (0-3)

**\*CW 304B (formerly one-half of 304) (1½) FICTION WORKSHOP: II**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 202 or permission

Members of the Department. January-April (0-3)

**\*C W 305A (formerly one-half of 305) (1½) DRAMA WORKSHOP: I**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 203 or permission

September-December (0-3)

**\*C W 305B (formerly one-half of 305) (1½) DRAMA WORKSHOP: II**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 203 or permission

January-April (0-3)

**\*C W 306A (formerly one-half of 306) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PUBLISHING PROCEDURES**

This workshop-seminar will instruct students in editorial skills which may be of use to them in either an academic or professional career. Matters dealt with will include copy-editing, indexing, editing of periodicals and the basic preparation of texts and artwork for the printer. Those aspects of publishing practices determined by the technology of the printing press and by modern typesetting methods will be stressed.

Texts: *A Manual of Style*, 12th Edition; Robinson, *The New Grammarians' Funeral*; *Words into Type*

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

September-December (2-1)

**\*C W 306B (formerly one-half of 306) (1½) SEMINAR IN PUBLISHING PROCEDURES**

This workshop-seminar will instruct students in editorial skills which may be of use to them in a professional or academic career. Matters dealt with will include the compiling of anthologies and symposia, the collating of texts, the editing of letters and archival materials, the selection of illustrations, the arranging of appendices and footnotes and the marketing process for books and magazines in Canada. Those aspects of publishing practices affected and soon to be affected by computerization will be covered.

Texts: Innis, *Empire and Communications*; McLuhan, *Understanding Media*; *The Extensions of Man*; Godfrey/Parkhill, *Gutenberg Two*

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 306A and permission of the instructor

W.D. Godfrey. September-December (2-1)

**\*C W 307 (1½) BASIC FORMS AND TECHNIQUES IN POETRY**

A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of techniques in a representative group of poems. Aspects of poetics discussed will include prosody, diction, imagery, abstract form and sound patterns.

R. Skelton. January-April (3-0)

**\*C W 308 (1½) ADVANCED FORMS AND TECHNIQUES IN POETRY**

A lecture course surveying advanced techniques and sophisticated formal structures in poetry. Discussed will be such topics as the villanelle, sestina, canzone, ballade, rondeau, Projective Verse and Composition by Field.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 307. January-April (3-0)

**\*C W 309 (1½) BASIC FORMS AND TECHNIQUES IN NARRATIVE**

A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of techniques in a representative group of narrative prose works. Aspects of narrative discussed will include: theme, point of view, dialogue, scenic structure, role of narrator, metaphor, diction, plot and dialogue.

September-December (3-0)

**\*C W 310 (1½) ADVANCED FORMS AND TECHNIQUES IN NARRATIVE**

This seminar will examine advanced and unusual forms and techniques in narrative, including: stream of consciousness, the novella, randomness, multiple narrators, the "new" novel, parody, found prose, and the influence on contemporary narrative of forces such as structuralism, Marxism, quantum physics, and Jung.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 309. January-April (3-0)

**\*C W 311 (1½) STRUCTURE IN STAGE DRAMA**

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of stage drama.

L.W. Russell. September-December (3-0)

**\*C W 312 (1½) STRUCTURE IN CINEMA AND TELEVISION DRAMA**

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television plays, and of actual films.

L.W. Russell. January-April (3-0)

**\*C W 313 (1½) RECURRENT THEMES IN LITERATURE**

A lecture course surveying recurrent themes in English Literature and in other literatures in translation.

September-December (3-0)

**\*C W 314 (1½) CHANGING PERSPECTIVES IN LITERATURE**

A lecture course surveying the different ways in which writers have tackled similar subject matter, taking its material from English Literature and other literature in translation.

January-April (3-0)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science



**\*C W 315A (formerly one-half of 315) (1½) SEMINAR IN JOURNALISM**

After a brief refresher program in general news reporting, students will be introduced to more specialized aspects of news reporting including municipal affairs, cultural events, court and business reporting. Students will be encouraged to initiate investigative projects and to generate their own story and feature ideas. Emphasis will be placed on written assignments, awareness of sources and basic background, and the economics and history of newspapers and magazines in Canada.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 205, plus permission of the instructor

Corequisite: Creative Writing 306A

Members of the Department

September-December (0-3)

**\*C W 315B (formerly one-half of 315) (1½) ADVANCED JOURNALISM WORKSHOP**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of full-length feature articles.

Text: David/Park, *Playback*

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 205 or 202; Creative Writing 306A; plus permission of the instructor

Members of the Department

January-April (0-3)

**\*C W 317 (1½) THE MEDIUM OF PRINT**

This workshop-seminar is designed to make writing and journalism students thoroughly familiar with the medium of print; typesetting, design, layout, and binding. Students will be introduced to the major traditional lead fonts, mechanistic methods of typesetting, and the contemporary electronic methods of typesetting and layout. Design and layout will be covered from an aesthetic and practical point of view, with sufficient introduction to modern printing methods (offset, sheet feed and web) to allow the student to see some of the mechanical restrictions on design and layout. The use of photographs and the preparation of material for four-colour work will also be covered. Texts will deal with both the history of this area and current innovations.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 306A or one of Creative Writing 201, 202, 203, 205, 212

Members of the Department

January-April (0-3)

**\*C W 390 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CREATIVE WRITING**

Under the supervision of a staff member and with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: 6 units in Creative Writing and permission of the instructor

**\*C W 391 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CREATIVE WRITING**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: 6 units in Creative Writing and the permission of the instructor

**FOURTH YEAR**

NOTE: Every student in a fourth year workshop will be required to present a substantial body of work organized in book form. The creation of this work will be supervised by an appropriate member of the Department.

**\*401A (formerly one-half of 401) (1½) ADVANCED POETRY WORKSHOP: I**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 303A and 303B

September-December (0-3)

**\*C W 401B (formerly one-half of 401) (1½) ADVANCED POETRY WORKSHOP: II**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 303A and 303B

January-April (0-3)

**\*C W 402A (formerly one-half of 402) (1½) ADVANCED FICTION WORKSHOP: I**

Prerequisites: Creative Writing 304A and 304B

September-December (0-3)

**\*C W 402B (formerly one-half of 402) (1½) ADVANCED FICTION WORKSHOP: II**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 304A and 304B

January-April (0-3)

**\*C W 403A (formerly one-half of 403) (1½) ADVANCED DRAMA WORKSHOP: I**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 305A and 305B

September-December (0-3)

**\*C W 403B (formerly one-half of 403) (1½) ADVANCED DRAMA WORKSHOP: II**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 305A and 305B

January-April (0-3)

**\*C W 404 (3) SPECIAL STUDIES SEMINAR**

This seminar exists for students who wish to specialize in fields outside the four main categories of Poetry, Fiction, Drama and Print Media. It will cater to students working in such areas as Psycho-Linguistics, Multi-Media, and Translation. It will be taught on a tutorial basis.

Members of the Department and others September-April (0-0-3; 0-0-3)

**\*C W 405 (1½) INNOVATIONS IN TWENTIETH CENTURY POETRY**

A lecture course surveying key works in twentieth century poetry and discussing experimental writing. The material discussed will be taken from the literature of a number of countries.

(3-0)

**\*C W 406 (1½) INNOVATIONS IN TWENTIETH CENTURY FICTION AND DRAMA**

A lecture course surveying key works in twentieth century fiction and drama and discussing experimental writing. The material discussed will be taken from the literature of a number of countries.

(3-0)

**\*C W 415 (1½) BOOK AND MAGAZINE PUBLISHING SEMINAR**

An introduction to the financial, structural, marketing, planning and management aspects of book and magazine publishing as they affect the writer and editor. Emphasis will be on the case-study method, with due regard to the history of individuals, companies and organizations in Canada, especially in British Columbia.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 205 or 3 units from 306A, 306B, 315A, 315B

(0-3)

**\*C W 490 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CREATIVE WRITING**

Under the supervision of a staff member and with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: 9 units in Creative Writing and permission of the instructor

**\*C W 491 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CREATIVE WRITING**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: 9 units in Creative Writing and the permission of the instructor

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science



## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY IN ART

Charles R. Wicke, B.A. (Virginia), M.A. (Mexico City Coll.), Ph.D. (Ariz.), Associate Professor. (Pre-Columbian History.) Chairman of the Department.  
 Alan Gowans, M.A. (Tor.), M.F.A., Ph.D. (Princeton), Professor (Architectural History) (On leave, 1982-83).  
 Siri Gunasinghe, B.A. (Ceylon), D.U. (Paris), Professor (Buddhist and Hindu Art History).  
 Jan Hulsker, Ph.D. (Leiden), Part-time Adjunct Professor (1981-83).

S. Anthony Welch, B.A. (Swarthmore), M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), Professor. (Islamic Art History).  
 John L. Osborne, B.A. (Carleton), M.A. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Courtauld Inst., London), Assistant Professor.  
 Judith Patt, B.A., B.Arch. (Stanford), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Assistant Professor.  
 Elizabeth Tumasonis, B.A. (College of William and Mary), M.A. (N.Y.U.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Assistant Professor.

### GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on the studies leading to the M.A. Degree, see page 201; for graduate courses, see page 177.

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM

#### B.A. Program in History in Art

The history of art is a specialized branch of historical study, differing from history proper in that, instead of relying primarily on the interpretation of written documents, it interprets architecture, painting, furniture, sculpture and other arts as evidence of how past generations lived and thought. It follows that history in art is at once a specialized discipline, demanding particular knowledge about historical art as well as ability to read its "language", and the broadest of all humanistic studies; full interpretation of historic art requires study not only of cognate arts such as literature and music and drama, but also of many related disciplines ranging from social sciences to theology and aesthetics. No undergraduate program could hope to offer an entirely adequate background in all these areas, and students should understand that the B.A. degree in History in Art represents only a sound foundation for further growth toward fuller awareness and deeper understanding of history as revealed in art, towards that "wisdom" which, as T.S. Eliot once declared, "educational institutions cannot teach because it cannot be learnt in the time or wholly in such surroundings, but which they can teach us to desire, which they can teach us how to go about acquiring." Fortunately, because art and architecture in some form surround everyone everywhere, the learning process can and should proceed through life for graduates in this field as in no other, whether or not they go on to formal graduate studies.

Within these limitations, however, the Department's program of study is intended to make this foundation as broad as feasible, its wide range of electives providing at least an opportunity to sample the scope of possibilities within the discipline.

To graduate as a B.A. majoring in History in Art, students are required to have at least 21 units in History in Art courses of which at least 15 must be at the 300 or 400 level, in addition to the graduation requirements shown on page 16. The department recommends that Major students acquire a reading knowledge of a language other than their own.

#### Academic Art History and Museum Studies

Beginning with the third year, two areas of emphasis are possible within the program. Students may either elect to pursue broad history in art studies, with a view to possible graduate work in the discipline, or elect a narrower emphasis with a view to work in museums, art galleries, heritage societies, and historic sites: in short, the broad area known today as cultural conservation. These programs are not mutually exclusive. Both provide an adequate background for either graduate or museum work, but the knowledge of conservation and museum display techniques provided by one would obviously be more helpful in museum work than in the ordinary graduate school, and vice-versa, for the introduction to scholarly research techniques provided by the other.

An important resource for the History in Art program is the Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery located at the University of Victoria. The Museum administers the Maltwood Collection (an international collection of decorative arts including special emphasis on the Arts and Crafts movement from William Morris to the 1920s) and the University Collection (an extensive collection of western Canadian contemporary art in all media). The specialized museological library, study gallery, and varied exhibition programs give students a chance to work directly with materials and have first-hand experience in the operations of a University Museum.

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: Firm decisions on what courses the Department is in a position to offer cannot always be made in time for announcement in the Calendar. Students are therefore advised to check with the Department by phone or otherwise before electing senior courses especially.

#### \*H A 120 (3) LANGUAGE OF HISTORY IN ART

A theoretical course designed to provide an introduction to the understanding of art as evidence for history, and to prepare the student for qualified judgment of traditional and contemporary art forms. Preference in registration given to First and Second Year students.

E. Tumasonis

September-April (2-0-1; 2-0-1)

#### \*H A 221 (1½, formerly 3) THE CHRISTIAN TRADITION IN WESTERN THOUGHT

An introduction to the history of Christianity in western art from the catacombs through to the present day. A selected group of major artistic and architectural monuments will be examined, with an emphasis placed on the study of Christian iconography, the continuity of imagery through a variety of historic periods, and the relationship between art and theology.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

#### \*H A 222 (1½) THE CLASSICAL TRADITION IN WESTERN ART

An introduction to the influence of Greco-Roman artistic traditions on subsequent periods of European civilization. The classical inheritance in terms of both style and iconography will be examined in a variety of selected monuments from the Middle Ages through to the twentieth century.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

#### H A 231 (3) THE GREAT CULTURES OF ASIA

A survey of Asian art and architecture from 3500 B.C. to the 20th century from the Mediterranean to the Pacific. The course has several particular emphases: the major Asian religions and their arts; secular patronage by the ruling classes; the function of the arts in their societies; and the cultural interconnections between civilizations.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*H A 260 (formerly 360) (3) PAINTING AND SCULPTURE IN EUROPE SINCE 1750

A general introduction to European painting and sculpture from 1750 to the present day including a brief survey of related developments in North America since 1945. The course will survey such movements as Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, Cubism, Fauvism, Expressionism, Constructivism, and Surrealism. Lectures combine formal and contextual analysis, with emphasis on cultural context.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*H A 316 (1½) ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF ANCIENT GREECE AND THE AEGEAN

An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through the Hellenistic period. Architecture, sculpture, and the minor arts are examined as evidence for cultural attitudes towards man, the gods, the physical world, and the exploration of form, colour, and movement. Emphasis is placed on the careful discussion of selected monuments illustrated through slides, casts, and photographs. No prerequisites. Taught together with Classics 371.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 315

J.P. Oleson.

September-December (3-0)

#### \*H A 317 (1½) ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF THE ROMAN WORLD

A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression. After an examination of Etruscan art and architecture for its formative influence on Roman attitudes, Republican and Imperial Roman art are discussed in the context of historical events. Topics include the special character of Roman art, Hellenized and Italic modes of expression, portraiture, historical reliefs, function

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



in art, architectural space and city planning. No prerequisites. Taught together with Classics 372.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 315

J.P. Oleson January-April (3-0)

#### \*H A 321 (1½) LATE CLASSICAL AND EARLY CHRISTIAN HISTORY IN ART

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Mediterranean world from the origins of Christian art in the third century A.D. to the onset of Iconoclasm in the eighth century. In addition to a detailed examination of surviving monuments and art objects, an emphasis will be placed on the sources of Christian iconography and the relationship between art, theology and liturgy.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 325

J.L. Osborne September-December (3-0)

#### \*H A 323 (1½) BYZANTINE HISTORY IN ART

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Byzantine empire and its culturally dependent areas from the period of Iconoclasm through to the fall of Constantinople in 1453 and beyond. The emphasis will be on an examination of surviving monuments in Greece, Turkey, southern Italy, the Balkans, and Russia.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 325

Prerequisite: History in Art 321 or permission of the Department

J.L. Osborne January-April (3-0)

#### \*H A 326 (1½) EARLY MEDIEVAL HISTORY IN ART

An introductory survey of the arts and architecture of western Europe in the period ca. 600-1150 A.D. Topics to be considered will include Anglo-Saxon, Carolingian, Ottonian, and Romanesque history in art.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 325

J.L. Osborne September-December (3-0)

#### \*H A 328 (1½) GOTHIC ART AND ARCHITECTURE

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of western Europe from the reconstruction of St. Denis ca. 1140 to the beginnings of Renaissance art in Florence ca. 1400. The course will focus primarily on architecture in northern Europe and on painting in Italy, with a concentration on artists from the cities of Florence, Rome and Siena.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 325.

Prerequisite: History in Art 326 or permission of the Department.

J.L. Osborne January-April (3-0)

#### H A 331 (3) BUDDHIST ART IN INDIA

A study of major artistic and architectural monuments of the different schools of Buddhism in India. The course will examine the beginnings of Buddhist art and its expansion in India and the neighbouring countries with emphasis on the relevant material as evidence of the major developments in Buddhist ideology and practice.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 330 or 332

S. Gunasinghe (3-0; 3-0)

#### H A 334 (3, formerly 1½) HINDU ART

A study of major artistic and architectural monuments of Hinduism from its beginnings to the present, including a short survey of Rajput and other traditions of miniature painting. The material will be evaluated as evidence of the evolution of Hinduism as a major Indian religion with emphasis on its significance in the social and cultural context.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 431

S. Gunasinghe (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*H A 335 (formerly one-half of 333, 431) (1½) HINDU MINIATURE PAINTING

A detailed study of Hindu Miniatures and other forms of painting from the 15th century including Buddhist and Jaina manuscript illustrations. Attention will also be paid to other forms of popular painting. The material will be analyzed with a view to evaluating their religious and social significance as well as their artistic value.

(Not offered 1982-83) (3-0)

#### H A 336 (1½) ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF MODERN INDIA

A study of Indian art and architecture since the arrival of Western powers and Western religions in the early 16th century to the present. The course will

examine material relating to Christian missions, the British presence, the revivalist movement, and contemporary art.

S. Gunasinghe September-December (3-0)

#### \*H A 341 (formerly one-half of 340) (1½) THE EUROPEAN RENAISSANCE, 1300-1600

The evolution of art and architecture as the expression of ideas with special emphasis on "old masters" such as Giotto, van Eyck, Ghiberti, Alberti, Donatello, van der Weyden, Leonardo, Michelangelo, Raphael, Titian, etc.

M.J. Segger September-December (3-0)

#### \*H A 342 (formerly one-half of 340) (1½) THE BAROQUE AND ROCOCO IN EUROPE, 1550-1750

The evolution of art and architecture as the expression of ideas with special emphasis on "old masters" such as Bernini, Borromini, Mansart, Velazquez, Tintoretto, Rembrandt, etc.

M.J. Segger January-April (3-0)

#### \*H A 351 (3) MEDIEVAL ISLAMIC ART

An intensive study of art and architecture of the Islamic World (Spain, North Africa, Egypt, the Near East, Turkey, Iran and India) from the 7th century to the Mongol invasion of the Near East in the 13th century. Special attention will be paid to the wider cultural problems in the history, philosophy, religion and literature of the Muslim peoples and to the interrelationships of Islam, Byzantium, and Latin Christendom.

A. Welch September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*H A 353 (3) LATER ISLAMIC ART

An intensive study of the cultures of the great Islamic empires of Turkey, Iran and India from the time of the Mongol invasions in the 13th century to the domination of European powers in the 19th century. The art and architecture of Muslim civilizations in Spain, North Africa, Egypt, the Near East, and Central Asia will also be examined. A major focus of the course will be on parallel developments in the philosophy, religion, literature, and history of the later Islamic world and on the cultural ties between Muslim peoples and the peoples of the Far East and Europe.

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*H A 355 (formerly one-half of 350) (1½) THE ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF ANCIENT EGYPT

A thorough survey of the art and architecture of Pharaonic Egypt from 3200 B.C. to the beginning of the Christian era. Through the examination of artifacts, monuments, and texts the course will investigate the influence of social and religious thought upon Egyptian art.

(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (3-0)

#### \*H A 356 (formerly one-half of 350) (1½) THE ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF THE ANCIENT NEAR EAST

A comprehensive survey of artistic and architectural traditions in Mesopotamia, Palestine, Anatolia, Iran, and related areas from 3500 B.C. to the beginning of the Muslim era (7th century A.D.). The course will emphasize the role of religious thought and social change in shaping architecture and the arts.

(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (3-0)

#### \*H A 362 (3) WESTERN EUROPEAN ART IN THE 20th CENTURY

A thorough study of European painting and sculpture from 1800 to the present day, concluding with a consideration of post-1945 developments in North America. The course begins with Van Gogh, Gauguin, Cezanne, and Rodin and traces the development and influence of such movements as Cubism, Expressionism, Constructivism, and Surrealism and the careers of individual artists, i.e. Matisse, Picasso, Nolde, Malevich, Kandinsky, Mondrian, and Brancusi. Lectures combine formal and contextual analysis. Assigned reading include H.H. Arnason, History of Modern Art, and H.B. Chipp, Theories of Modern Art, (an anthology of primary source material, i.e. letters, diary entries, and manifestos).

E. Tumasonis September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*H A 366 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO HISTORY IN CINEMA: I

A general introduction to film as an art form of world importance. Film will be considered historically as a product of time and place as well as a medium influencing many aspects of our lives. There will be consideration of genres, of directors' styles, of technical aspects, and the relationship of film to other media.

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science



Preference given to third and fourth year students

Prerequisite: History in Art 120 and/or 362, or permission of the Department  
B.A. McLean September-December (2-2)

**\*H A 367 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO HISTORY IN CINEMA: II**

A more specialized investigation into cinema with attention to the use of myth and symbol. Significant cinema genres, selected directors and national styles, including Canadian, will be examined.

Preference given to third and fourth year students, and to those students who have completed History in Art 366

Prerequisite: History in Art 120 and/or 362, or permission of the Department  
B.A. McLean January-April (2-2)

**H A 368 (3, formerly 1½) HISTORY OF CANADIAN ART**

History of the visual arts in Canada from the sixteenth through the twentieth centuries with special emphasis on painting and sculpture.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 371 (formerly one-half of 370) (1½) EARLY CHINESE ART**

A comprehensive study of the rise and development of the major art forms in China from the Neolithic through the Tang. Areas of study will include ritual bronzes of the Shang and Chou dynasties, tomb sites, Buddhist sculpture and painting, ceramics and early secular painting, all within the social and historical background in which these forms developed.

(Not offered 1982-83) September-December (3-0)

**\*H A 372 (formerly one-half of 370) (1½) LATER CHINESE ART**

A comprehensive study of later Chinese art, from the Sung through the Ch'ing dynasties, including ceramics, furniture and other minor arts. The major focus will be on the development of painting, including landscape painting, court styles and the literati school.

(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (3-0)

**\*H A 373 (1½) EARLY JAPANESE ART AND ARCHITECTURE**

A comprehensive study of the history of Japanese art and architecture from the prehistoric period through the Kamakura period. Areas of study will include Jomon ceramics, religious and secular architecture, Buddhist sculpture and painting, and secular painting. There will be emphasis on the social and historical backgrounds of the art forms, the literature of the later periods, and on the absorption and transformation of continental influences into Japanese forms.

J. Patt September-December (3-0)

**\*H A 374 (1½) LATER JAPANESE ART AND ARCHITECTURE**

A comprehensive study of Japanese art and architecture from the Muromachi through Tokugawa periods, including Zen architecture and painting, tea ceremony architecture and wares, the decorative schools of painting, Ukiyo-e paintings and prints and Nanga painting, all studied within their historical context.

J. Patt January-April (3-0)

**\*H A 375 (3) PRE-COLUMBIAN ART**

The art of the most highly developed countries of the Americas in the period before European conquest. In the fall the area covered is Mesoamerica (central and southern Mexico with northern Central America); in the spring, the Peruvian Andes and adjoining coast. Emphasis is placed upon sculpture and architecture with painting, textiles, ceramics, basketry, and featherwork also receiving attention. Areas highly influenced by Nuclear America in Columbia, Ecuador, and Panama are included. The possibility of contacts between the two areas as well as trans-Pacific influences is explored. The cultural and social context of the art styles is stressed.

Prerequisite: None  
(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 379 (3) HISTORY OF LATIN AMERICAN ART**

The art of Latin America from the Conquest to the present. The Colonial Period (c. 1530-1820) fuses Gothic, Renaissance, Moorish, and native American elements. The epoch of Independence movements in the 19th century is marked by the Neoclassical intellectual tradition paralleled by Romanticism. The early 20th century is influenced by European Impressionism and Modernism. Mexican muralists reflect revolutionary movements. Contemporary architecture and painting mark the advent of internationalism. The trend is reinforced by the growing importance of international corporations and foundations as patrons.

Prerequisite: None  
C.R. Wicke September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 380 (3) ARCHITECTURE SINCE 1750**

Basic developments in the theory and practice of architecture in Western Europe, Canada and U.S.A. over the last 200 years, with special emphasis on architecture as the expression of social, economic, and religious ideas.

(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (3-0)

**\*H A 382 (1½) NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN ART**

An introduction to North American Indian art from its emergence in prehistoric times to the present. Culture areas covered are the Northwest Coast, the Arctic (Inuit and Eskimo), Northern Athabaskan, the Great Plains, Southwestern U.S. and Eastern Woodlands. Changes in art brought on by European proximity are treated.

C.R. Wicke January-April (3-0)

**\*H A 390 (3) WORLD HISTORY IN ART (formerly Language of History in Art)**

This course affords an opportunity for third- and fourth-year students to elect a basic survey of history in art on a level appropriate to their maturity. Emphasis will be on history horizontally structured across the world in given epochs, rather than on line-of-progress, using as data arts and artifacts interpreted in terms of social function.

(Offered by special permission of the instructor, see Departmental note)  
(Not offered 1982-83) (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 420 (3) SPECIAL STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL ART**

A different aspect or period of medieval art will be selected for study each year. Emphasis will be placed on a detailed study of a limited number of works rather than a general survey.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor  
(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 430 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL STUDIES IN INDIAN ART**

An intensive study of a selected aspect or area of Buddhist or Hindu art. The course may be taken for credit more than once in different areas.

Prerequisite: Any course in Buddhist or Hindu Art, or permission of the Department  
S. Gunasinghe January-April (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 440 (3) ITALIAN RENAISSANCE ART**

An intensive study of the painting and sculpture of Italy from 1250 to 1550. Special attention will be given to the major monuments of Florence, Rome, Siena, and Venice. The artistic achievements of these cities will be considered in terms of their historical and religious significance.

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 441 (3) NORTHERN RENAISSANCE**

An intensive survey of the painting of Northern Europe from 1300 to 1550. Special attention will be given to the major achievements of France, Germany and the Low Countries. The major monuments of these areas will be considered in terms of their historic and religious significance. (If time permits salient sculptors and their accomplishments will also be considered.)

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 450 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN ISLAMIC ART AND CIVILIZATION**

This course will involve intensive study of some special aspect or area of Islamic civilization. Content may vary each year. In past years, this course has centred on the following areas: 1973-74, History of Islamic Muslim Manuscript Painting; 1974-75, 1978-79, History of the Art and Architecture of Muslim India; 1975-76, the History of Persian Painting; 1976-77, Seven Great Cities in the Muslim World.

This course may be taken for credit more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: History in Art 351, 353, or permission of the instructor  
(Not offered 1982-83) (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 451 (1½) ISLAMIC ARCHITECTURE**

An examination of the architectural traditions of Muslim peoples from Spain to South Asia with emphasis on the historical development of Islam's architectural idiom, the geographic dispersion of its forms, the relationship of architecture to its urban context, and the role of architectural patrons.

(Not offered 1982-83) January-April (3-0)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science



**\*H A 455 (1½) PERSIAN PAINTING**

A study of the history and development of painting in Iran from the 13th to the 19th centuries. The course will examine the major masters, patrons, and style of Persian miniature painting and will trace the influence of Persian painting on the arts of Mughal India and Ottoman Turkey.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**\*H A 460 (3) SPECIAL STUDIES IN 20th CENTURY ART**

Intensive study of modern movements (e.g. Cubism, Surrealism, Expressionism) or specific problems (art and politics, critical theory) in 20th century art. Combination of topics will vary.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances

Prerequisite: History in Art 360 or 362 or 364 or permission of the instructor

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**H A 462 (HIST 462) (3) ART AND REVOLUTION**

Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolution of modern times. Major emphasis on the French, Russian, and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 470 (3) SPECIAL STUDIES IN FAR EASTERN ART**

Intensive studies of special aspects of Chinese or Japanese art. Course content will vary each year.

Prerequisite: History in Art 371/372 or 373/374, or permission of the Department

J. Patt

September-April (3-0)

**\*H A 475 (1½ or 3) THE ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF SOUTHEAST ASIA**

An examination of the sculpture and architecture of Southeast Asia of the precolonial periods, with emphasis on those of Cambodia and Indonesia. These works will be studied within their religious, social and political contexts.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**\*H A 481 (3) HISTORY OF ARCHITECTURE IN NORTH AMERICA**

Study of architectural developments in Canada and U.S.A. from the 17th century to the present, with special emphasis on interiors and furniture, and the expression of distinctively North American cultural attitudes.

(Not offered 1982-83)

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**H A 486 (3) INTRODUCTION TO MUSEUM STUDIES**

Collection, organization, maintenance and presentation of museum materials. History and purpose of collections, principles of collections management and research, preservation, care and handling of collections, public presentation of exhibitions, museum organization and management. Topic emphasis at the discretion of the instructor; may involve fieldwork. Depending on instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.

Prerequisites: None

M.J. Segger

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**H A 487 (3) INTRODUCTION TO THE CONSERVATION OF CULTURAL PROPERTY**

Care, preservation and maintenance of historic sites and buildings; the conservation of architecture within a museum and urban context; programs and practices in Canada and other countries; procedures for site examination and evaluation; materials pathology; site planning, development and management. Case studies and fieldwork may be required. Topic emphasis at the discretion of the instructor. Depending on the instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.

Prerequisites: None

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

(Not offered 1982-83)

**\*H A 490 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

This course may be taken more than once, in different fields, at the discretion of the Department.

Members of the Department.

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department concerning the courses to be offered in a particular year.

**H A 501 (1½) PROBLEMS IN HISTORY OF ART HISTORY: I**

An examination of how the discipline of art history developed, as shown in changing approaches to diverse classic or standard problems of identity and interpretation over several generations.

C.R. Wicke

(3-0)

**H A 502 (1½) PROBLEMS IN HISTORY OF ART HISTORY: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in art historical methodologies.

Prerequisite: History in Art 501 or permission of the instructor

(3-0)

**H A 503 (1½) SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN EAST-WEST RELATIONSHIPS: I**

Parallels and contrasts among the arts of Europe, Islam, India, China, Japan, America, etc. in selected epochs of history.

(3-0)

**H A 504 (1½) SPECIAL PROBLEMS OF EAST-WEST RELATIONSHIPS: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in problems of cultural history.

Prerequisite: History in Art 503 or permission of the instructor

(3-0)

**H A 520 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL ART HISTORY: I**

Contents of course vary yearly to fit the needs and interests of current students.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances.

Prerequisite: History in Art 325 or 420 or equivalent; or permission of the instructor

J.L. Osborne

(3-0)

**H A 521 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL ART HISTORY: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in problems of medieval art and architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 520 or permission of the instructor.

J.L. Osborne

(3-0)

**H A 530 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN INDIAN ART: I**

This graduate seminar will investigate some special problem or area in the history of Indian art. Specific subject matter will vary each year according to the needs of graduate students.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances

Prerequisite: History in Art 330/332 or 430 or equivalent; or permission of the instructor

(3-0)

**H A 531 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN INDIAN ART: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in Indian art and architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 530 or permission of instructor

(3-0)

**H A 540 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN ITALIAN AND NORTHERN RENAISSANCE ART AND ARCHITECTURE: I**

Seminar class with topics in various areas which vary according to students' background, needs and interests.

Prerequisite: History in Art 440 or 441; or permission of instructor

(3-0)

**H A 541 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN ITALIAN AND NORTHERN RENAISSANCE ART AND ARCHITECTURE: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in problems in Italian and Northern Renaissance art and architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 540 or permission of instructor

(3-0)

**H A 550 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN ISLAMIC ART AND ARCHITECTURE: I**

This graduate seminar will investigate each year some aspect of the history of the art and architecture of the Islamic world.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances

Prerequisite: History in Art 351 or 353 or 450; or permission of the instructor

S.A. Welch

(3-0)



**H A 551 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN ISLAMIC ART AND ARCHITECTURE: I**

An advanced graduate seminar in Islamic art and/or architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 550 or permission of instructor

S.A. Welch (3-0)

**H A 560 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN MODERN ART: I**

Seminar classes with topics (Cubism, Expressionism, Surrealism, Constructivism, etc.) vary according to students' background and interests.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances

Prerequisite: History in Art 362 or equivalent; or permission of instructor (3-0)

**H A 561 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN MODERN ART: II**

An advanced graduate seminar dealing with selected topics in the history of modern art.

Prerequisite: History in Art 560 or permission of instructor (3-0)

**H A 570 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN FAR EASTERN ART AND ARCHITECTURE: I**

A graduate seminar in Far Eastern art and architecture. Course content will vary each year according to student needs.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances

Prerequisite: History in Art 371/372 or 373/374 or permission of Department J.A. Patt (3-0)

**H A 571 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN FAR EASTERN ART AND ARCHITECTURE: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in selected problems of Far Eastern art and architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 570 or permission of instructor

J.A. Patt (3-0)

**H A 575 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN SOUTHEAST ASIAN ART AND ARCHITECTURE: I**

A graduate seminar in Southeast Asian art and architecture. Course content will vary each year, depending on student interest and need.

Prerequisite: History in Art 231 or 475 or permission of the Department (3-0)

**H A 576 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN SOUTHEAST ASIAN ART AND ARCHITECTURE: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in selected areas of Southeast Asian art and architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 575 or permission of instructor (3-0)

**H A 580 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN CULTURAL CONSERVATION: I**

The detailed examination of a special topic relating to museum and gallery operations or architectural conservation. May involve museum experience or field work. (3-0)

**H A 581 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN CULTURAL CONSERVATION: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in museum studies and/or problems of architectural conservation.

Prerequisite: History in Art 580 or permission of instructor (3-0)

**H A 590 (formerly 505) (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN HISTORY IN ART**

Individual title will be assigned to each lettered section (A-Z) of the course, according to material covered.

**H A 599 (9-15) THESIS**

## SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Paul Kling, Artist's Diploma (State Cons. of Music, Brno) Artist's Diploma (Academy of Musical Arts, Prague), Professor (violin), and Director of the School.

Franklin E. Churchley, A.R.C.T., L.R.C.T. (Royal Cons. Mus.), B. Mus. (Tor.), M.A., Ed.D. (Columbia), Professor.

George Corwin, B.S. (Ithaca), M.A., D.M.A. (Rochester), Professor.

Rudolf Komorous, Diploma, (State Cons. of Music, Prague), Artist's Diploma, (Academy of Musical Arts, Prague), Professor.

Robin Wood, F.R.A.M., LL.D. (U. of Vic.) Professor (piano).

Phillip T. Young, B.A. (Bowdoin), Mus.M. (Yale), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

Martin Bartlett, B.A., B.Mus. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Mills), Associate Professor.

Richard Ely, B.M. (Montana), M.M. (Ill.), Associate Professor (french horn).

Jaroslav Karlovsky, Artist's Diploma (State Cons. of Music, Prague), Artist's Diploma (Academy of Musical Arts, Prague), Associate Professor (viola).

Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip. (Tor.), B.Sc., M.Sc. (Juilliard), Ph.D. (Columbia), Associate Professor.

Louis D. Ranger, B.Mus. (Juilliard), Associate Professor (trumpet).

Jesse Read, B.Mus. (Jacksonville), M.Mus. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor (bassoon). (On study leave, 1982-83).

Erich P. Schwandt, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor.

Bernard Turgeon, (Opera School, Tor. Cons.), Associate Professor (voice, opera workshop).

John A. Celona, B.M., M.A. (San Fran. St.), Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego), Assistant Professor.

Thomas Dowling, B.Sc. (Temple), M.Mus. (Cleveland Inst.), Assistant Professor (clarinet).

Donald G. Hyder, A.R.C.T. (Tor.), Assistant Professor (oboe).

William Kinderman, B.A. (Dickinson College), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Assistant Professor.

Michael M. Longton, B.M., M.M. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Bruce E. More, B.Mus. (Brit. Col.), M.Mus., M.M.A., D.M.A. (Yale), Assistant Professor.

Lanny Pollet, B. Mus. (Eastman), M.Mus. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Professor (flute).

Jean Letourneau, Dip. (Tor.), Lecturer (voice, opera workshop).

Bruce Vogt, A.R.C.T. (Tor.), B.Mus. (W. Ont.), M.Mus. (Tor.), Lecturer (piano).

Sergio F. Barroso, Visiting Lecturer (September 1981-April 1982).

M. Elaine Daniels, Administrative Officer.

**Part-time Lecturers (individual tuition) 1981-82 Session:**

Heather Crook, B.A. (Cantab.), F.R.C.O., A.R.C.M. (organ).

Eugene A. Dowling, M.M. (Mich. St.), M.M. (Northwestern) (tuba).

Thomas G. Eadie, B.M., M.M. (Eastman) (trombone).

Salvador Ferreras, B.Mus. (Windsor) (percussion).

Lynne Greenwood, B.M., M.M. (Indiana) (saxophone).

Linda Hougland Daniels, B.M., Performer's Certificate (Eastman) (cello).

Eva Kinderman, Performer's Diploma (Vienna) (piano).

Kathleen Letourneau, A.R.C.T., L.R.C.T. (Tor.) (voice and opera coach).

Elissa Poole, B.Mus., M.A. (U. of Vic.) (harpsichord).

Mary Rannie, B.A. (W. Ont.) (double bass).

Teresa Turgeon (voice and opera coach).

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A., M.Mus. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 203; for graduate courses, see page 182.

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

For students who wish to prepare themselves for careers in music, graduate study, etc., the School of Music offers majors in Composition and Theory, Music Education, Music History and Literature, Comprehensive (formerly General) Program, and Performance, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Music.



## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Enrolment in the Bachelor of Music program is limited at the present time to approximately 160 students.

### 1. Applicants from Secondary School

Students must apply to the Admissions Office for acceptance to the University and in addition must make separate application to the School of Music for acceptance to the program. An audition on one's major instrument, a music aptitude test, a personal interview (and therefore a campus visit) and two letters of recommendation from qualified musicians are required. If distance precludes a visit, tentative acceptance may be granted until requirements are satisfied in September. Auditions are held each year beginning in late March. Students are urged to apply as early as possible since places cannot be guaranteed for qualified applicants once positions are filled.

### 2. Applicants from Other Universities and Colleges

The procedure is the same as that described in the preceding paragraph. The Director of Admissions will consult the School for advice on transfer credit for music courses that have been completed elsewhere. This credit and School admission procedures will determine into which year of studies the student will be accepted. No students are admitted into the final, fourth year.

## PROGRAM OF COURSES

All B.Mus. students, regardless of their eventual choice of major, are required to take a common first-year program.

Year 1	
Music 100A	1
Music 100B	1
Music 110	3
Music 140	2
Music 170	1
Music 180*	1
Music 181*	1
English 100 level	3
Non-music elective	3
	16

\*Not required for students whose principal performance area is voice.

In addition to the courses listed above, students intending to major in Composition must enroll in Music 105, and students wishing to major in Music Education must register in Music Education 101 (Secondary) or Music Education 106 (Elementary).

All B. Mus. students are required to demonstrate proficiency at the keyboard. Students who fail to satisfy this requirement by the end of the first year may be required to enroll in Music 236.

At the end of the common first year, each student will declare a choice of major and will be assigned a faculty adviser who will assist in selecting appropriate elective courses, ensure that program requirements are satisfied and oversee year-to-year progress. Acceptance into the major program of the student's choice and continuance in that major must be approved by the appropriate division of the School. A student whose progress is judged to be unsatisfactory may be refused permission to continue in the chosen original major.

Students who intend to pursue a career in Music Education will register in the B.Mus. program with a major in Music Education. Those completing this program will automatically qualify for admission to the Post Degree Professional Program with the same priority status as regular B.Ed. students.

Exceptions to the following program requirements can be made only in special cases and with the written approval of the Director.

### Major in Composition and Theory

Year 2		Year 3		Year 4	
Music 200	2	Music 300	3	Music 400	3
Music 205	3	Music 305	3	Music 405	3
Music 240	2	Music 306	1½	Music 440	2
Music 270	1	Music 307	1½	Music elective	3
Music 350	3	Music 340	2	Non-music elective	3
Non-music elective	3	Non-music elective	3		
	14		14		14

See Ensemble Requirements below.

### Major in Music History and Literature

Year 2		Year 3		Year 4	
Music History elective	3	Music History elective	3	Music History elective	3
Music 200	2	Music 300	3	Music 400	3
Music 240	2	Music 340	2	Music 440	2
Music 270	1	Music 390	3	Music 499	3

Non-music elective	3	Non-music elective	3	Non-music elective	3
Elective	3				
	14		14		14

See Ensemble Requirements below.

### Major in Comprehensive Program

Year 2		Year 3		Year 4	
Music 200	2	Music 300	3	Music 400	3
Music 240	2	Music 340	2	Music 440	2
Music 270	1	*Music electives	6	*Music elective	3
*Music electives	6	**Non-music elective	3	**Non-music elective	3
**Non-music elective	3			Non-music elective or music elective	3
	14		14		14

See Ensemble Requirements below.

\*Music electives must include:

(a) at least 3 units of music history above the 110 level

(b) either Music 350 or Music 356.

\*\*Non-Music electives will normally include:

(a) 6 units of language courses, preferably German, Italian, or French

(b) 3 units of art history, theatre history, or classics

(c) 3 units of philosophy, mathematics or a science.

### Major in Performance

Year 2		*Year 3		Year 4	
Music 200	2	Music 300	3	Music 400	3
Music 245	6	Music 345	6	Music 445	6
Music 270	1	Music History		Music 447	3
Elective	3	elective	3	Non-music elective	3
Non-music elective	3	Non-music elective	3		
	15		15		15

See Ensemble Requirements below.

\*Piano majors are advised to take Music 360 in addition to the courses listed.

### Major in Music Education— Secondary (Instrumental)

Year 2		Year 3	
Music 200	2	Music 300	3
Music 240	2	Music 340	2
Music 270	1	Music 356	3
Music 350	3	One of: Music 330, 331, 332, 333	1½
One of: Music 236, 330, 331, 332, 333	1½	Music Education 216	1
Music Education 201	1½	**Music Education 301	1½
Music History elective	3	Education-D 406	3
*English 215	1½		
	15½		15
Year 4 (Degree Year)		***Year 5 (Professional Year in Education)	
Music 400	3	Education-D 337	1½
Music 440	2	Education-B 320	1½
One of: Music 330, 331, 332, 333	1½	Education-B 430	1½
Music Education 316	1	Education-A 762	6
Education-D 303	1½	Education electives	4½
Music Education 401	1½		
Elective	3		
	13½		15

See Ensemble Requirements below.

### Major in Music Education— Secondary (Choral)

Year 2		Year 3	
Music 200	2	Music 300	3
Music 240 (Voice)	2	Music 340	2
Music 270	1	Music Education 319	1
Music Education 300	1½	**Music Education 301	1½
Music Education 201	1½	Education-D 406	3
Music Education 219	1	Music 356	3
*English 215	1½	(Additional units may be taken in 2nd teaching area)	1-3
Second Teaching Area	1½		
Elective	3		
	15		14½-16½



Year 4 (Degree Year)		***Year 5 (Professional Year in Education)	
Music 400	3	Education-D 337	1½
Music 440	2	Education-B 320	1½
Music Education 419	1	Education-B 430	1½
Education-P 498	1½	Education-A 762	4½
Education-D 303	1½	Education (2nd teaching area)	3
Non-music elective (2nd teaching area)	3	Education elective	3
Music 320 or Music History elective	3		
	15		15

See Ensemble Requirements below.

\*If required for admission to the professional year in Education.

\*\*Includes school experience (equivalent of Education-P 309).

\*\*\*Before Year 5, an Introductory Psychology course and Theatre 150 are recommended. A grade point average of 3.00 in the upper level music courses and a grade point average of 3.00 in the immediately preceding two years (30 units) is required.

#### Major in Music Education—Elementary

Year 2		Year 3	
Music 200	2	Music 300	3
Music 240	2	Music 340	2
Music 270	1	One of: Music Education 303A, 303B, 303C	1½
Music Education 219	1	Music Education 319	1
Music Education 300	1½	One of: Music Education 400A, 400B, 400C	1½
Music Education 306	3	Mathematics 160 (or other approved Mathematics)	3
Psychology 100	3	Education-B 430	1½
History 230	3	Music elective	3
	16½		16½

Year 4 (Degree Year)		Year 5 (Professional Year in Education)	
Music 400	3	Education-D 200A	1½
Music 440	2	Education-D 337	1½
One of: Music Education 303A, 303B, 303C	1½	Education-A 701	1
One of: Music Education 400A, 400B, 400C	1½	Education-E 744	1½
Education-D 305	3	Education-E 746	1
Education-P 297	1½	Education-C 747	1
Elective	3	Education-B 748	1½
		Education-B 749	1½
		Education-P 797	3
		Elective	1½
	15½		15

See Ensemble Requirements below.

### ENSEMBLE REQUIREMENTS

All students in the B.Mus. program are required to participate in ensembles as follows:

#### Major in Composition and Theory

Year 2: Music 280 or 281

Year 3: One of: Music 280, 380, 281, 381

Year 4: One of: Music 280, 380, 480, 281, 381, 481

#### Major in Music History and Literature

Year 2: Music 280 and 281

Year 3: Music 380 and 381

Year 4: Music 480 and 481

#### Major in Comprehensive Program

Year 2: Music 280 and 281

Year 3: Music 380 and 381

Year 4: Music 480 and 481

#### Major in Performance

(a) **Orchestral Instruments**

Year 2: Music 280 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 281

Year 3: Music 380 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 381

Year 4: Music 480 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 481

(b) **Keyboard Instruments**

Year 2: Music 280 (Chorus) and 281

Year 3: Music 381

Year 4: Music 481

(c) **Voice**

Year 2: Music 280 and 281

Year 3: Music 380 and 381

Year 4: Music 480 and 481

#### Major in Music Education—Secondary (Instrumental and Choral)

Year 2: Music 280

Year 3: Music 380 and 281

Year 4: Two of: Music 480

Music 381

Music Education 218

#### Major in Music Education—Elementary

Year 2: Music 280

Year 3: Music 281

Year 4: Music 380 and 381

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

#### \*MUS 115 (3) LISTENING TO MUSIC

A course for the non-professional, designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of Western music. Assignments include listening to recordings and attendance at selected University concerts.

Not open to B.Mus. students

(3-0; 3-0)

#### \*MUS 215 (3) TWO COMPOSERS

Intended for the general listener. In each term, the music of a major composer will be studied, affording comparison of two eras, styles, aesthetics and/or genres, as well as a broad view of each composer's representative works in several media. For example: Beethoven and Stravinsky; Mozart and Duke Ellington; Monteverdi and Wagner.

Prerequisite: Music 115

Not open to B.Mus. students

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0; 3-0)

Students not registered in a School of Music program who wish to take music courses other than Music 115 or 215 must pass an aptitude test before being permitted to register for these courses.

### LANGUAGE OF MUSIC

#### \*MUS 100A (formerly part of 100) (1) INTRODUCTION TO LANGUAGE OF MUSIC

The structure and basic materials of music, including notation, rudiments, elementary harmony and contrapuntal techniques, and concepts of musical form. Related keyboard skills.

Prerequisite: Evidence of musicianship acceptable to the School

Corequisite: Music 170

September-December (3-0)

#### \*MUS 100B (formerly part of 100) (1) LANGUAGE OF MUSIC: I

A continuation of Music 100A, emphasizing the development of writing skills and more advanced analytical concepts.

Prerequisite: Music 100A or permission of the School

Corequisite: Music 170

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

#### \*MUS 170 (formerly part of 100) (1) AURAL SKILLS: I

The development of basic aural skills, integrating sight-singing and dictation.

Corequisite: Music 100A or Music 100B

(0-2; 0-2)

#### \*MUS 200 (2, formerly 3) LANGUAGE OF MUSIC: II

A study of the styles and structure of music from plainchant through the early eighteenth century. Continued development of writing, analytic and keyboard skills.

Prerequisite: Music 270

Corequisite: Music 170

(3-0; 3-0)

#### \*MUS 270 (formerly part of 200) (1) AURAL SKILLS: II

A continuation of Music 170

Prerequisite: Music 170

Corequisite: Music 200

(0-2; 0-2)



**\*MUS 300 (3) LANGUAGE OF MUSIC: III**

A detailed investigation of structural principles and style in tonal music, with particular attention to the music of the late 18th and 19th centuries. Continued studies in writing, analysis, and keyboard.

Prerequisite: Music 200 or permission of the School

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 303 (3) MUSIC THEORY FOR MUSIC EDUCATORS: I**

An intensive survey of the more important harmonic, contrapuntal and formal characteristics of the music from c. 1750 to c. 1930, with related studies in sight-singing, ear training, and keyboard harmony. This course is intended for students in the Master of Education in Music Education program but is open to others by permission of the School. Not available for credit in the B.Mus. program.

Prerequisite: Permission of the School

A working knowledge of traditional harmony is expected.

(Offered in Summer Session only)

**\*MUS 400 (3) LANGUAGE OF MUSIC: IV**

Theory, techniques, and practice of twentieth-century music.

Prerequisite: Music 300 or permission of the School

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 403 (3) MUSIC THEORY FOR MUSIC EDUCATORS: II**

A continuation of Music 303 emphasizing the application of theoretical skills to composition and orchestration and including a study of twentieth-century compositional techniques. This course is intended for students in the Master of Education in Music Education program, but is open to others who satisfy the prerequisite. Not available for credit in the B.Mus. program.

Prerequisite: Music 303.

(Offered in Summer Session only)

**COMPOSITION****MUS 105 (2) INTRODUCTION TO COMPOSITION**

Prerequisite: Permission of the School

(2-0; 2-0)

**MUS 205 (3) MUSIC COMPOSITION: I**

Prerequisite: Permission of the School

(2-1; 2-1)

**MUS 305 (3) MUSIC COMPOSITION: II**

Prerequisite: Music 205

(2-1; 2-1)

**MUS 306 (1½) RECORDING TECHNIQUES**

Introduction to the use of microphones, soloists, tape recorders, and allied equipment. Practical work in recording soloists and ensembles, tape editing, and creating compositions by means of tape techniques.

Prerequisite: Permission of the School

September-December (2-4)

**MUS 307 (1½) ELECTRONIC MUSIC: I**

Introduction to electronic music. Composition with the aid of the analog synthesizer.

Prerequisite: Music 306 and permission of the School

January-April (2-4)

**MUS 405 (3) MUSIC COMPOSITION: III**

Prerequisite: Music 305

(2-1; 2-1)

**MUS 407 (3) ELECTRONIC MUSIC: II**

Advanced work in electronic music, including study of digital and analog synthesis and computer-controlled systems.

Prerequisite: Music 307 and permission of the School

(0-3; 0-3)

**MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE****\*MUS 110 (3) INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE**

A survey of music literature with emphasis on Western music from plainsong to the 20th century, in the context of general cultural history. The course assumes some experience in listening as well as familiarity with the rudiments of musical notation.

(3-1; 3-1)

**MUS 311 (3) MUSIC OF THE MEDIEVAL PERIOD AND THE RENAISSANCE**

Enrolment limited

Prerequisite: Music 110

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*MUS 312 (3) MUSIC OF THE BAROQUE ERA**

A study of music from c. 1600-c. 1750. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*MUS 313 (3) MUSIC FROM c. 1730 TO THE LATE 19th CENTURY**

Enrolment limited. Not open for credit to those who have taken Music 314.

Prerequisite: Music 110

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*MUS 320 (3) WORLD MUSIC**

An introduction to the study of music of Asia, Africa, and aboriginal America, and the relationship of this music to the Western tradition. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*MUS 321 (3) HISTORY OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS**

A survey of the development of Western European instruments from antiquity to the present day. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*MUS 322 (1½ or 3) THE COMPOSER, HIS STYLE AND MUSIC**

A study of works of a major composer in the period from the 15th to 20th centuries. Emphasis will be placed on analysis, style and performance practice. Students may register for this course more than once. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisites: Music 110 and 100B

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**\*MUS 323 (1½ or 3) FORMS AND GENRES IN MUSIC**

The study of a single musical form or genre, for example, opera, symphony, sonata. Students may register for this course more than once. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110 and 100B

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**\*MUS 324 (3) MUSIC IN CANADA**

The history of music in Canada from the time of Cartier (1534) to the present. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110 and 100B

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 390 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL STUDIES**

With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.

Prerequisite: Music 110

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 490 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL STUDIES**

With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.

Prerequisite: Music 110

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 499 (3) SEMINAR IN MUSICOLOGY**

For Music History majors only. Seminar will include the graduating essay.

(3-0; 3-0)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science



**INSTRUMENTAL AND CHORAL TECHNIQUES****MUS 236 (formerly 336) (1½) KEYBOARD**

Group instruction in piano. Students who already possess adequate keyboard skills are not permitted to register for this course.

One or two terms (2-2) or (1-1; 1-1)

**MUS 330 (1½) STRINGS**

Group instruction in playing all orchestral string instruments.

(2-2)

**MUS 331 (1½) BRASSES**

Group instruction in playing all orchestral brass instruments.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(2-2)

**MUS 332 (1½) WOODWINDS**

Group instruction in playing all orchestral woodwind instruments.

(2-2)

**MUS 333 (1½) PERCUSSION**

Group instruction in playing all orchestral percussion instruments.

(2-2)

**MUS 334 (1½) VOICE**

Group instruction in vocal production.

(2-2)

**MUS 350 (3) ORCHESTRATION**

Study of instrumentation and orchestration.

Prerequisite: Music 100B

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 356 (3) INTRODUCTION TO CONDUCTING**

Fundamental conducting techniques as applied to instrumental and vocal music.

Prerequisite: Permission of the School

(2-1; 2-1)

**MUS 456 (3) CONDUCTING**

Prerequisites: Music 356 and audition

(2-1; 2-1)

**APPLIED MUSIC**

Instruction in voice or in an instrument will be provided by the faculty of the School of Music. The courses listed below are normally available only to students registered in the B.Mus. program. A B.Mus. student who fails to maintain a load of at least 9 units (12 in the case of performance majors) will be required to withdraw from any course in the Music 140-440 (or Music 145-445) series in which he is registered.

**MUS 140 (2) INDIVIDUAL TUITION**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

Prerequisite: Evidence of marked musical ability demonstrated by audition

(0-6-1; 0-6-1)

**MUS 145 (3) SEMINAR IN PERFORMANCE**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

Prerequisite: Recommendation of the School

For Performance Majors only

(1-12-2; 1-12-2)

**MUS 240 (2) INDIVIDUAL TUITION**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

Prerequisite: Music 140

(0-6-1; 0-6-1)

**MUS 245 (6) SEMINAR IN PERFORMANCE**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

Prerequisite: Music 140 or 145, and recommendation of the School

For Performance Majors only

(1-12-2; 1-12-2)

**MUS 340 (2) INDIVIDUAL TUITION**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

Prerequisite: Music 240

(0-6-1; 0-6-1)

**MUS 345 (6) SEMINAR IN PERFORMANCE**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

Prerequisite: Music 245 or permission of the School

For Performance Majors only

(1-12-2; 1-12-2)

**MUS 360 (1½) SEMINAR IN ACCOMPANYING**

Principles of accompanying (vocal and instrumental); coaching of selected repertoire.

Prerequisite: Music 240 or 245, or permission of the School (1-1; 1-1)

**MUS 440 (2) INDIVIDUAL TUITION**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

Prerequisite: Music 340

This course may be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts. Such students may be required to participate in ensembles.

(0-6-1; 0-6-1)

**MUS 445 (6) SEMINAR IN PERFORMANCE**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

Prerequisite: Music 345

For Performance Majors only

(1-12-2; 1-12-2)

**MUS 447 (3) GRADUATING RECITAL**

Prerequisite: Music 345

For Performance Majors only

**PERFORMANCE GROUPS****MUS 180 (1) ENSEMBLES**

(0-4; 0-4)

**MUS 181 (1) CHAMBER MUSIC**

(0-3; 0-3)

**MUS 280 (1) ENSEMBLES**

(0-4; 0-4)

**MUS 281 (1) CHAMBER MUSIC**

(0-3; 0-3)

**MUS 380 (1) ENSEMBLES**

(0-4; 0-4)

**MUS 381 (1) CHAMBER MUSIC**

(0-3; 0-3)

**MUS 480 (1) ENSEMBLES**

(0-4; 0-4)

**MUS 481 (1) CHAMBER MUSIC**

(0-3; 0-3)

Music 180-480, Ensembles, include the University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus, and University Chamber Singers.

Music 181-481, Chamber Music, include the standard chamber groups as well as Collegium Musicum, New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble and Accompanying.

Music 480 and 481 may be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult with the School of Music concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

Apart from the following courses, graduate students are encouraged to take an active part in the performing groups and musical life of the University.

**MUS 500 (1½ or 3) SELECTED PROBLEMS IN THEORY AND ANALYSIS**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 501 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN HISTORICAL MUSICAL NOTATIONS**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 502 (3) MUSICAL AESTHETICS AND THE THEORY OF CRITICISM**

(3-0; 3-0)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science



**MUS 503 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO GRADUATE STUDY AND MUSIC BIBLIOGRAPHY**

All students in musicology must register for this course in their first term of graduate study.

(3-0)

**MUS 504 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN PERFORMANCE PRACTICE**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 505 (1½ or 3) HISTORY OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 506 (1½) MUSICAL ACOUSTICS**

(3-0)

**MUS 507 (3) ELECTRONIC MUSIC**

(0-3; 0-3)

**MUS 540 (1) INDIVIDUAL TUITION**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

Approval of the student's Supervisory Committee is required.

(0-1; 0-1)

**††MUS 545 (4) MAJOR INSTRUMENT STUDY**

Individual tuition and master class.

For M.Mus. candidates in performance only.

(2-2; 2-2)

**†MUS 550 (1½) STUDIES IN PARTICULAR ERA OF MUSIC HISTORY**

May be taken in areas A and B

(3-0)

**†MUS 551 (1½ or 3) STUDIES IN PARTICULAR FORMS OR GENRES IN MUSIC HISTORY**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**†MUS 552 (1½ or 3) STUDIES IN THE MUSIC, LIFE AND TIMES OF INDIVIDUAL COMPOSERS**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 555 (3) INDIVIDUAL TUITION IN COMPOSITION****\*\*MUS 560 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN MUSICOLOGY**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 561 (3) SEMINAR IN COMPOSITION****†MUS 580 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES****††MUS 581 (2) ENSEMBLE COACHING AND PLAYING**

(0-4; 0-4)

**MUS 597 (6) M.MUS. GRADUATING COMPOSITION(S)****MUS 598 (0) M.MUS. PRACTICUM**

Degree recital required for performance candidates in final year.

**§MUS 599 M.A. THESIS****§MUS 699 PH.D. DISSERTATION**

\*\*All students in musicology must register for this course each year they are in attendance.

†May be taken more than once, in different fields, at the discretion of the School

††Performance candidates must register for this course in each year of study.

§Credit to be determined

## DEPARTMENT OF THEATRE

Carl R.D. Hare, M.A. (Alta.), Dip. R.A.D.A., Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Murray D. Edwards, B.A. (Sask.), M.A., Ph.D. (Columbia), Adjunct Professor (1981-82).

Alan Hughes, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Birm.), Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

Barbara McIntyre, B.A., M.A. (Minn.), Ph.D. (Pittsburgh), Part-time Visiting Professor.

Giles W. Hogya, B.A. (Miami), M.A., Ph.D. (Northwestern), Associate Professor.

John F. Krich, A.B. (Baldwin-Wallace), M.F.A. (Yale), Associate Professor.  
Harvey M. Miller, B.S., M.Ed., M.A., Ph.D. (Pittsburgh), Associate Professor.  
William D. West, Associate Professor.

Linda Hardy, B.A. (Brock), M.A. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.

James F. Hoffman, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Assistant Professor (Nelson, 1981-83).

Irene M. Pieper, B.A. (Calif.), M.A. (San Fran. St.), Assistant Professor.

Juliana M. Saxton, B.A. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.

N. Bindon Kinghorn, Senior Academic Assistant and Part-time Lecturer.

Kazimierz Piesowocki, Senior Academic Assistant and Part-time Lecturer.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and M.F.A. degrees, see page 208; for graduate courses, see page 187.

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre is an extensive program intended for students who wish to continue their studies in graduate or professional schools and who wish to prepare for a career in community, educational or professional theatre. The philosophy of the Theatre Department is based on the concept that the complex art of the theatre should be studied in all aspects and that by its nature it must be studied in performance. Through all courses and productions the students learn the fundamental performing and technical skills as they study the historical, contemporary and educational practice of the theatre arts.

The Department offers the undergraduate student a choice between an Honours Program in Theatre History and a Theatre Major Program; in the latter, Comprehensive and Special options are available (see Program of Courses). Students who wish to register in the Department of Theatre as theatre majors should seek an interview with the Chairman of the Department before August 15 or during registration week. Students from two-year colleges who anticipate transferring to the University of Victoria with the intention of majoring in theatre should consult the Department of Theatre before registering in any theatre courses. Such students should be aware of the special degree requirements in this area and should not normally expect to fulfill those requirements in two years.

Students will be required to take part in rehearsals and performances associated with departmental projects. They must consult the Department before accepting major commitments not related directly to their course of study. Each season, the Theatre Department presents major productions in the Phoenix Theatre as well as various experimental performances in other locations.

### PROGRAM OF COURSES

All B.F.A. students in Theatre will be required to complete sixty units of course work of which at least thirty units will be in Theatre and no fewer than fifteen outside the Department. In the first year, students will be required to take Theatre 100, 105, 120 or 121 and three units of English. In subsequent years the student will be required to complete Theatre 205, 200, 300 and 400 and other specific courses as outlined in Honours and Theatre Major Programs.

In second year each student will be assigned an adviser who will develop a program of studies related to his needs and abilities. Students may choose either a Theatre Major Program or the Honours Program in Theatre History.

### THEATRE MAJOR PROGRAM

Students who choose the Theatre Major Program must select one of two program options: 1) Comprehensive or 2) Special (Acting, Directing, Design, Theatre-in-Education, Theatre History). Acceptance and continuance in a Special Program is subject to approval by the Department.



A student in a Special Program normally must complete at least thirty-six units of Theatre course work, of which at least nine units must be in his specialization and three units in a related area as determined by his adviser. The thirty-six units of Theatre courses must also include the required courses listed above.

**Comprehensive Option:** Those students who wish to enroll in a course of study which will permit the exploration of a wide range of techniques and aspects of Theatre, in a generalized approach, should choose the Comprehensive option.

**Special Option:** Those students who wish to specialize in a particular aspect of Theatre should choose the Special option: this permits the student to emphasize one of five specific areas: Acting, Directing, Design, Theatre-in-Education, Theatre History. Students in these Special options will pursue a more concentrated program in their field.

Students may enter the Special Option in Acting at the beginning of the third year. Enrolment is normally limited to twelve per year by selection and is probationary for two weeks. Transfer students who signify their intent to enter this Special Option must audition, normally before the beginning of the academic year. Further regulations are listed in the Department Handbook.

A student wishing to enter the Special option in Theatre-in-Education should be aware that several choices exist within the option, and that to ensure admission to the third year courses of his choice it may be necessary to satisfy prerequisite requirements in the second year. All students wishing to enter the Special option should therefore see an academic adviser before registering for second year.

The Special options are as follows:

### Acting

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
Theatre 120 or 121	(3)	Theatre 220	(3)
English	(3)	Theatre 250	(1½)
Elective	(3)	Theatre 260	(1½)
	15	Elective	(3)
			15

Third Year†		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 400	(3)
Theatre 320	(3)	Theatre 499	(1½-6)
Theatre 350	(3)	Elective	(3)
Theatre 360	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective, or a course from the following list:		Courses from the following list:	
Theatre 240, 330, 341, 342, 343, 181		Theatre 240, 330, 341, 342, 343, 382, 340, 430, 383	
	15		(3-6)
			15

†Audition required

### Directing

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
Theatre 120 or 121	(3)	Theatre 220	(3)
English	(3)	Theatre 240	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15		15

Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 400	(3)
Theatre 330	(3)	Theatre 430	(3)
Theatre 340	(3)	Theatre 342	(3)
Theatre 341	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15		15

### Design

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
Theatre 120 or 121	(3)	Theatre 240	(3)
English	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15		15

Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 400	(3)
Two of:	(6)	One of:	(3)
Theatre 340		Theatre 340	
Theatre 341		Theatre 341	
Theatre 342		Theatre 342	
Theatre 330	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15	Elective	(3)
			15

### Theatre-in-Education

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
Theatre 120	(3)	Theatre elective	(3)
or Theatre 121	(3)	Education-B 331	(1½)
Theatre 181	(3)	Education-P 197	(1½)
English	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15		15

Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 400	(3)
Theatre 381	(3)	Theatre 382	(3)
or Theatre 330	(3)	Theatre 383	(3)
Theatre 330	(3)	or Elective	(3)
or Elective	(1½)	Education-B 351	(3)
Education-P 297	(3)	Education-P 398	(1½)
Education-D 305	(3)	Education-D 406	(3)
Elective	(1½)		15
	15		

### Theatre History

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
Theatre 120 or 121	(3)	Theatre 315	(1½)
English	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15	Elective	(1½)
			15

Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 314	(1½)
Theatre 313	(1½)	Theatre 400	(3)
Theatre 410/411	(3)	Theatre 410/411	(3)
Elective	(3)	Theatre 414	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(1½)	Elective	(1½)
	15		15

### HONOURS PROGRAM IN THEATRE HISTORY

#### Typical Program:

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 315	(1½)
Theatre 120 or 121	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
English	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15	Elective	(1½)
			15

Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 400	(3)
Theatre 313	(1½)	Theatre 314	(1½)
Theatre 414	(3)	Theatre 490	(3)
Theatre 410/411	(3)	Theatre 410/411	(3)
Theatre 390	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(1½)	Elective	(1½)
	15		15



- a) Students must apply at the end of their second year to enter into the Honours Program, which officially begins in their third year.
- b) The successful third-year candidate will be permitted to enter into the fourth-year program.
- c) No candidate for Honours can progress further in the program with less than a B+ average in his theatre history courses. The overall academic performance for such a student must be deemed satisfactory to the chairman and faculty.
- d) All students wishing to honour in Theatre History must demonstrate an adequate reading knowledge of a language other than English, acceptable to the Department. This requirement may normally be satisfied either by courses at the Second Year level, or by authorized translation tests.
- e) Each Honours student will be assigned an adviser at the beginning of his third year who will help him determine his specific area of interest; the student will be expected, under the guidance of his adviser, to present papers to a colloquium of Theatre History faculty and other interested faculty and students.
- f) In his fourth year each Honours student will continue contributing papers to the colloquium and present a final graduating paper, upon which he will be examined orally by the faculty, who may expand the discussion to include other aspects of theatre history or criticism if deemed relevant.
- g) Honours students will be expected to participate in the productions of the Department.

To receive a First Class Honours degree a student must obtain a grade of at least A- in theatre history courses and have a minimum graduating average of 6.50.

To receive a Second Class Honours degree a student must obtain a minimum graduating average of 4.00 and must obtain a grade of at least B+ in theatre history courses and a minimum grade point average of 5.00 in all 300 and 400 level theatre courses.

Honours students who do not meet these requirements but complete those for a Major in theatre, may receive a Major degree in the Special (Theatre History) Program.

## COURSES

### INTRODUCTORY COURSES

#### \*THEA 100 (3) THE LANGUAGE OF THE THEATRE

A practical and theoretical introduction to play analysis, to dramatic criticism, to theatrical form, and to the principles of stage production. Attendance at live performances is required.

C.R.D. Hare, J.F. Krich (3-0; 3-0)

#### THEA 105 (3) AN INTRODUCTION TO STAGECRAFT AND TECHNICAL PRACTICE

Elementary principles of scenery and costume construction, lighting and sound. Students will be required to participate as production crew in Department productions.

N.B. Kinghorn (1-4; 1-4)

#### THEA 150 (1½) SPEECH COMMUNICATION

A practical course designed to develop awareness of oral communication, and to improve technique in organization and presentation. Enrolment is limited to approximately 100 each term with preference given to students registered in the Faculty of Education. The group will be divided into 6 laboratory sections of approximately 15 members.

K.V. Peet, J.K. Leard September-December. Also January-April (1-3)

#### THEA 205 (3) AN INTRODUCTION TO MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT AREAS OF THE THEATRE

Introduction to stage management, front of house management and public relations methods; lighting console operation, sound recording techniques and transmission, properties construction and management. Students will be required to participate as production crew in Department or other designated productions.

Prerequisite: Theatre 105

N.B. Kinghorn (1-4; 1-4)

## HISTORY OF THEATRE

#### \*THEA 200 (formerly 312) (3) MODERN WORLD THEATRE

An examination of the theatre from Ibsen to the present. Introduction to library research methods in theatre history.

H.M. Miller September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*THEA 300 (formerly 310) (3) THE HISTORY OF THEATRE TO 1642

An examination of the western theatre in relation to society from its beginnings in primitive ritual to the closure of the English playhouses in 1642. Introduction to advanced research methods in theatre history.

Prerequisite: Theatre 200

L. Hardy September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### THEA 313 (1½) PERIOD LABORATORY FOR THEATRE 300

An exploration of the performance aspects of the particular period or genre. An elective available only to students taking Theatre 300.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

Corequisite: Theatre 300

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (0-2; 0-2)

#### THEA 314 (1½) PERIOD LABORATORY FOR THEATRE 400

An exploration of the performance aspects of the particular period or genre. An elective available only to students taking Theatre 400.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

Corequisite: Theatre 400

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (0-2; 0-2)

#### THEA 315 (1½) PERIOD LABORATORY FOR THEATRE 200

An exploration of the performance aspects of the particular period or genre. An elective available only to students taking Theatre 200.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

Corequisite: Theatre 200

(Not offered 1982-83) September-April (0-2; 0-2)

#### \*THEA 400 (formerly 311) (3) EUROPEAN THEATRE FROM FRENCH CLASSICISM TO 1900

An examination of the late 17th, 18th, and 19th-century theatre with particular emphasis on England, France, Italy and Germany.

Prerequisite: Theatre 300

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

#### \*THEA 410 (1½) SEMINAR IN THEATRE HISTORY: I

Intensive study of a specific period of genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once. (Students in Arts and Science may take this course once only.)

Prerequisite: 3 units of theatre history or permission of the instructor

(Not offered 1982-83) (3-0)

#### \*THEA 411 (1½) SEMINAR IN THEATRE HISTORY: II

Intensive study of a specific period of genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once. (Students in Arts and Science may take this course once only.)

Prerequisite: 3 units of theatre history or permission of the instructor

(3-0)

#### \*THEA 414 (3) A HISTORY OF CANADIAN THEATRE

An examination of the Canadian theatre in relation to its society from its native beginnings through to the present day. The French aspects of the course will be studied in translation.

Prerequisite: 3 units of theatre history or permission of the instructor

L. Hardy September-April (3-0; 3-0)

## ACTING

#### THEA 120 (3) ACTING: I

First steps in movement, voice, improvisation and scene study. Elementary phonetics.

September-April (0-6; 0-6)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**THEA 121 (3) INTRODUCTION TO ACTING**

A survey of scene study, improvisation, voice and movement for those who do not intend to specialize in acting.

September-April (0-6; 0-6)

**THEA 220 (3) ACTING: II**

Advanced work in improvisation, characterization and scene study.

Prerequisites: Theatre 120 or 121, and permission of the Department

Corequisites: Theatre 250 and 260

C.D.R. Hare, J.F. Krich

September-April (0-7½; 0-7½)

**THEA 250 (1½) BEGINNING VOICE**

Basic development of the voice to prepare for speech on the stage.

Prerequisites: Theatre 120 or 121, and permission of the Department

Corequisites: Theatre 220 and 260

L. Hardy

September-April (0-2½; 0-2½)

**THEA 260 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO STAGE MOVEMENT**

Basic development of the body to prepare for movement on the stage.

Prerequisites: Theatre 120 or 121, and permission of the Department

Corequisites: Theatre 220 and 250

K. Piesowocki

September-April (0-2½; 0-2½)

**THEA 320 (3) ACTING: III**

Intensive study of acting as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

Prerequisites: Theatre 220, 250, 260 and permission of the Department

Corequisites: Theatre 350 and 360

C.R.D. Hare, J.F. Krich

September-April (0-7½; 0-7½)

**THEA 350 (3) SPEECH IN THE THEATRE**

Intensive work in voice and speech as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

Prerequisites: Theatre 220, 250, 260, and permission of the Department

Corequisites: Theatre 320, 360, and permission of the Department.

L. Hardy

September-April (0-7½; 0-7½)

**THEA 360 (3) STAGE MOVEMENT**

Intensive work in movement as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

Prerequisites: Theatre 220, 250, 260, and permission of the Department

Corequisites: Theatre 320 and 350

K. Piesowocki

September-April (0-7½; 0-7½)

**DIRECTING****THEA 330 (3) DIRECTING: I**

Fundamental textual analysis; stage composition, movement and rhythm; methods of rehearsal procedure and basic techniques of working with the actor.

Prerequisites: Theatre 120, 121 or 181 and permission of the instructor

G.W. Hoga

September-April (1-4; 1-4)

**THEA 430 (3) DIRECTING: II**

Advanced work in stage direction with particular emphasis on special problems of style.

Prerequisite: Theatre 330 or permission of the instructor

H.M. Miller

September-April (1-4; 1-4)

**DESIGN AND TECHNICAL PRACTICE****THEA 240 (3) GRAPHIC TECHNIQUES FOR THEATRE DESIGNERS**

A course designed to develop rendering and delineation skills in both free-hand and mechanical idioms useful to the designer for the communication of appropriate information in an appropriate form for design development of working drawings.

W.D. West

September-April (1-4; 1-4)

**THEA 340 (3) SCENERY FOR THE THEATRE**

Fundamentals of three-dimensional design and spatial perception in the theatre. Graphic techniques for planning, analyzing and describing plastic space

for the stage. Practical problems in the design of stage settings.

Prerequisites: Theatre 105 and 240 or permission of the instructor

W.D. West

September-April (2-2; 2-2)

**THEA 341 (3) COSTUME FOR THE THEATRE**

Problems in costume design and construction; history of costume.

Prerequisite: Theatre 105 or permission of the instructor

I.M. Pieper

September-April (2-2; 3-0)

**THEA 342 (3) LIGHTING FOR THE THEATRE**

Lighting design; its theory and practice.

Prerequisite: Theatre 105 or permission of the instructor

G.W. Hoga

September-April (2-2; 2-2)

**THEA 343 (3) TELEVISION AND THEATRE**

A theoretical and practical study of television art, giving special consideration to the aesthetic relationship between television and stage production, directing and acting. Enrolment to be limited.

Prerequisite: 6 units of Theatre and/or permission of the instructor

M.D. Edwards

(May be offered 1982-83)

September-April (1-2; 1-2)

**THEA 441 (1½) COSTUME PATTERN DRAFTING**

Practical application of various techniques for drafting costume patterns for the theatre; adaptations of historical patterns, development of variations from basic patterns, and draped costumes.

Prerequisite: Theatre 341 or permission of the instructor

I.M. Pieper

September-April (2-1; 2-1)

**THEATRE-IN-EDUCATION****THEA 181 (3) AN INTRODUCTION TO THE DRAMATIC PROCESS**

A course designed for students considering a career in which presentation of self and personal communication are necessary components. Development of personal confidence, creative and communication skills through dramatic exploration of games, verbal and non-verbal signalling, role-playing and improvisation. Study of texts will be required.

J.M. Saxton

September-April (1-4; 1-4)

**THEA 381 (3) DRAMA IN EDUCATION (Grades K-VII)**

A course designed for teachers who wish to use Drama as a method of instruction in the elementary school. A study of a dramatic approach to the teaching of language arts, mathematics and social studies; and an exploration of movement, sound, art and music. Examination of methodology, teaching strategies and unit designs.

Tests: Bolton, *Towards a Theory of Drama in Education*; Stabler, *Drama in the Primary School*

Prerequisite: Theatre 181

Pre- and corequisites: Education-B 331, Education-P 297, Education-D 305

J.M. Saxton

September-April (1-4; 1-4)

**THEA 382 (3) DRAMATIC ARTS IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOL (Grades VIII-XII)**

A course designed for those teachers who wish to teach Drama as a subject, or to use Drama as a teaching method. This course is intended to bridge the gap between dramatic exploration and dramatic presentation. Game theory, improvisation, role-playing, Readers' Theatre, Story Theatre, Anthology and Docudrama. An examination of methods, teaching strategies, and curriculum design with emphasis upon theory, objectives, and extra-curricular Drama.

Tests: Bolton, *Towards a Theory of Drama in Education*; Courtney, *The Dramatic Curriculum*

Prerequisite: Theatre 181

Pre- and corequisites: Education-B 351, Education-P 398, Education-D 406

J.M. Saxton

September-April (1-4; 1-4)

**THEA 383 (3) THEATRE-FOR-YOUNG-AUDIENCES**

A study of the problems of producing plays for and by children with practical work in a variety of forms and media. Studio work will be required.

Prerequisites: Theatre 330 and permission of the instructor

J.M. Saxton

September-April (1-4; 1-4)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



## DIRECTED STUDIES

NOTE: Directed Studies numbered 390-398 may, with the permission of the Department, be taken for credit more than once.

### THEA 299 (1½ or 3) THEATRE LABORATORY

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre. Supervised performance in department productions will normally be available for credit only to students in the acting specialization.

September-April (2-2; 2-2)

### \*\*THEA 390 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN THEATRE HISTORY

### \*\*THEA 391 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN THEATRE AESTHETICS

### \*\*THEA 392 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN THEORIES OF ACTING

### \*\*THEA 393 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN THEORIES OF DIRECTION

### \*\*THEA 394 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CHILDREN'S DRAMA

Individual, supervised research in children's drama culminating in the production of a specific project either written or practical.

### THEA 395 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN DESIGN

### THEA 396 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN SCENE DESIGN

Prerequisites: Theatre 240, 340 and permission of the instructor

### THEA 397 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN COSTUME DESIGN

Prerequisites: Theatre 341, 441 and permission of the instructor

### THEA 398 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN LIGHTING DESIGN

Prerequisites: Theatre 342 and permission of the instructor

### THEA 399 (1½ or 3) THEATRE LABORATORY

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre. Supervised performance in department productions will normally be available for credit only to students in the acting specialization.

September-April (2-2; 2-2)

### THEA 490 (3) GRADUATING PROJECT

Students may take directed studies under this number for credit more than once according to their areas of interest and with the permission of the Department.

### THEA 499 (1½-6) THEATRE LABORATORY

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre. Supervised performance in department productions will normally be available for credit only to students in the acting specialization.

September-April (2-2; 2-2)

\*\*Students in Arts and Science may take for elective credit only one of the five directed studies courses.

## GRADUATE COURSES

Prerequisite: Departmental evaluation of the student's diagnostic examination and the student's experience.

NOTE: The content of courses numbered 500-590 may vary in different academic sessions. These courses may then be taken for credit more than once at the discretion of the Department.

### THEA 500 (1½ or 3) METHODS AND MATERIALS OF THEATRE RESEARCH

### THEA 501 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN HISTORY AND CRITICISM OF TRAGEDY

### THEA 502 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN HISTORY AND CRITICISM OF COMEDY

### THEA 503 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN EUROPEAN THEATRE HISTORY

### THEA 504 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN NORTH AMERICAN THEATRE HISTORY

### THEA 505 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN THEATRICAL STYLES

### THEA 506 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN CHILDREN'S DRAMA

### THEA 507 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN CHILDREN'S THEATRE

### THEA 508 (1½ or 3) SCENE DESIGN

### THEA 509 (1½ or 3) LIGHTING DESIGN

### THEA 510 (1½ or 3) COSTUME DESIGN

### THEA 511 (1½ or 3) PRODUCTION

### THEA 512 (1½ or 3) DIRECTING

### THEA 513 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN THEATRE AESTHETICS

### THEA 514 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN DESIGN

### THEA 520 (3) ADVANCED PROBLEMS IN SCENE DESIGN

### THEA 521 (3) ADVANCED PROBLEMS IN LIGHTING DESIGN

### THEA 522 (3) ADVANCED PROBLEMS IN COSTUME DESIGN

### THEA 523 (3) ADVANCED PROBLEMS IN DIRECTING

### THEA 590 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES

### THEA 598 (Credit to be determined) M.F.A. PRACTICUM

### THEA 599 (Credit to be determined) M.A. THESIS

## DEPARTMENT OF VISUAL ARTS

George W. Tiessen, B.F.A. (Mt. Allison), M.F.A. (Cornell), Associate Professor (Printmaking and Painting) and Chairman of the Department. (On study leave, July-December 1982.)

Pat Martin Bates, Dip. (Academie Royale des Beaux Arts, Antwerp), R.C.A., Professor (Printmaking).

John P. Dobereiner, Dip. (V.S.A.), B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.F.A. (Wash.), Professor (Drawing and Painting).

Donald Harvey, A.T.D. (Brighton), R.C.A., Professor (Drawing and Painting). (On study leave, January-June 1983.)

Douglas G. Morton, Professor (Painting).

Mowry Baden, B.A. (Pomona), M.A. (Stanford), Associate Professor (Sculpture). (On study leave, 1982-83.)

Roland Brener, Post Dip. A.D. (St. Martin's School of Art, London), Associate Professor (Sculpture).

Ruth S. Beer, B.F.A. (Sir George Williams), M.V.A. (Alta.), Assistant Professor (Sculpture).

Fred Douglas, Assistant Professor (Photography).

Jed A. Irwin, B.F.A. (Tyler School of Art), M.F.A. (Mills Coll.), Visiting Assistant Professor (Nelson, 1980-83).

Joan E. Martin, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (New Mexico), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1981-April 1982).

Gwen Curry, B.F.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (Arizona St.), Lecturer.

Patrick George, B.F.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Academic Assistant.

other departments and other faculties, within the limits of available resources.

The academic emphasis of the Department is on a fine art curriculum, rather than on applied or craft training. The development of visual awareness and the growth of creative skills are seen as the primary goals of the program. All courses will stress the need for individual initiative and self-discipline. It is felt that a serious liberal education in the visual arts is an excellent foundation for many careers in art; and the Department will help and advise those students who plan later to enter professional fields.

## GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.F.A. Degree, see page 209; for graduate courses, see page 189.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

The Department offers two undergraduate programs leading to the degree of B.F.A. In addition, it makes every effort to serve the needs of students from



## ADVICE FOR STUDENTS ENTERING THE DEPARTMENT FOR THE FIRST TIME

### 1. From secondary school

Complete the usual procedures for admission to the University, as specified elsewhere in this Calendar. *Applicants admissible to the University, will be admissible to the basic first-year course, Art 100 (The Principles of Design), which requires no previous experience in art.*

Students intending to pursue a degree program in Visual Arts should declare that intention by registering in the faculty of Fine Arts. Achievement in Art 100 will determine eligibility to continue as a B.F.A. candidate.

Students who have already had considerable experience in art are invited to write to the Department chairman or request a personal interview in order to seek academic advice.

Information about departmental offerings and facilities will always be available to anyone interested.

### 2. Transfer from other universities, colleges, and art schools

Complete the usual procedures for admission to the University, as specified elsewhere in this Calendar. The Director of Admission Services will consult the Department for advice on transfer credit for studio courses completed elsewhere. Enrolment is limited, and the Department will accept only the best qualified candidates in the program. Applicants should submit a folio of recent work to be evaluated by a committee of the Department. Folios may contain drawings, prints, paintings, or any flat material. Three-dimensional work and paintings should be submitted in the form of photographs and/or slides. All slides and photographs should be labeled with the candidate's name, medium, and size of work. The deadline for submission of folios is May 31. Letters of recommendation, evidence of prizes or awards, or other written material should be sent or delivered to:

Chairman,  
Department of Visual Arts,  
"M" Building,  
University of Victoria.  
DEADLINE May 31.

If admitted to a B.F.A. program, applicants will likely receive transfer credit for equivalent studio courses completed elsewhere.

### 3. From other programs at the University of Victoria

Complete the usual procedures for re-registration, as specified elsewhere in this Calendar. Applicants are urged to write to the Department Chairman or request a personal interview, if possible before June 30. Applicants wishing to submit a folio should follow the procedures listed above.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Students who are working towards the B.F.A. degree have the choice of a *major* or a *general* program. This permits a choice between an intensive commitment to Visual Arts (39 studio units from a degree total of 60); or a combination of Visual Arts and other university offerings (as few as 24 studio units from a degree total of 60). There are identical first-year requirements in both programs; and the choice between major and general programs need not be made until the beginning of second or even third year. Entry into the major program requires the approval of the department, and involves either the submission of a folio of recent work or a high level of achievement in Art 100. A student who chooses the general program can, with careful planning, complete the equivalent of an academic major in another department or even in another faculty. There is no folio requirement for the general program, though the Department reserves the right to limit admission if facilities are crowded.

Both B.F.A. programs in Visual Arts require academic work outside the Department: students will be encouraged to exploit the full range of resources on the university campus. A liberal education in the visual arts should be a process of intellectual growth and enquiry; creative achievement in the studio, however important, cannot be the sole aim of the program. The Department will always be pleased to offer advice about courses in other departments that may be particularly relevant to students in Visual Arts.

### MAJOR

Students must complete 39 units of Department offerings, including Art 100; Art 200; any three of Art 210, 220, 230, 240; 12 units to be chosen from courses at the 300 level; and Art 499 (12 units). Of the total of 60 units, at least 18 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art.

Students who have achieved at least a B- in Art 100 and in each of the required Visual Arts courses of the second year, may be admitted into the major program. Unless special Department permission is given, students must maintain a B+ average in the Visual Arts courses of the third year in order to enter Art 499.

## GENERAL

Students must complete 24 units of Department offerings, including Art 100; Art 200; at least one of Art 210, 220, 230, 240; and 15 units to be chosen from courses at the 300 level. At least 18 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art. Of the total 60 units, at least 21 must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

1st Year:	Art 100	(3)		
	History in Art 120	(3)	NOTE 1	
	Art or outside elective	(3)		
	Outside electives	(6)	NOTE 2	
2nd Year:	<i>Major</i>		<i>General</i>	
	Art 200	(3)	Art 200	(3)
	Three of:		One of:	
	Art 210		Art 210	
	Art 220		Art 220	
	Art 230		Art 230	
	Art 240	(9)	Art 240	(3)
	Outside elective	(3)	Art or outside	
			electives	(6)
			Outside elective	(3)
3rd & 4th	<i>Major</i>		<i>General</i>	
Years:	Art 300-341	(12)	Art 300-341	(15)
	Art 499	(12)	Art or outside	
	Outside electives	(6)	electives	(9)
			Outside electives	(6)

### NOTES:

- Students are strongly advised to include History in Art 120 in their first-year programs. The required 6 units of History in Art may be elected at any time during the four years.
- A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see page 13).

## COURSES

### First Year

#### \*ART 100 (3) THE PRINCIPLES OF DESIGN

An introduction to visual art through extensive exploration of its elements and concerns. There will be an emphasis on studio experience in two- and three-dimensional areas. This course may be thought of as a foundation upon which all subsequent courses will be built. As far as facilities permit, the course will be open to all students in the University, regardless of background; if enrolment must be limited, priority will be given to students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts.

September-April (1-4; 1-4)

### Second Year

#### ART 200 (3) DRAWING

This course is intended to increase drawing skills and to introduce drawing as a means of dealing with visual concepts and problems. This course is required of all Visual Arts students.

Prerequisite: Art 100

September-April (0-4; 0-4)

#### ART 210 (3) PAINTING

A studio introduction to painting and related areas.

Prerequisite: Art 100

September-April (0-3; 0-3)

#### ART 220 (3) SCULPTURE

A general exploration of three-dimensional form and perception. Attention will be given to some basic techniques including welding, casting, and wood-working. Emphasis of the course is placed on developing and expressing sculptural concepts.

Prerequisite: Art 100

September-April (0-3; 0-3)

#### ART 232 (3) INTAGLIO

An introductory studio course in the history and techniques of various intaglio processes including etching, engraving, aquatint, mezzotint, dry point and metal collage.

Prerequisite: Art 100

September-April (0-3; 0-3)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**ART 233 (3) LITHOGRAPHY**

A beginning studio course concentrating on all aspects of stone lithography including an introduction to colour techniques.

Prerequisite: Art 100 September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 240 (3) PHOTOGRAPHY**

An introduction to the operation of the camera and darkroom equipment. Technical skills in photography will be developed alongside an ability to understand the history of photography as it relates to art. Students in this class are required to have their own cameras.

Prerequisite: Art 100 September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**Third Year****ART 300 (3) ADVANCED DRAWING: I**

This course is intended to increase further the individual student's drawing skills. The emphasis will be on the development of a personal statement and the exploration of drawing as an art form in its own right.

Prerequisite: Art 200 September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 301 (3) ADVANCED DRAWING: II**

This course is intended to increase further the individual student's drawing skills. The emphasis will be on the development of a personal statement and the exploration of drawing as an art form in its own right.

Prerequisite: Art 200 September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 311 (3) PAINTING: I**

September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 312 (3) PAINTING: II**

September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 313 (3) PAINTING: III**

Advanced courses in painting (equivalent to the former Art 315 and 316). It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two or three of these courses is permitted.

Prerequisite: Art 210 September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 321 (3) SCULPTURE: I**

September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 322 (3) SCULPTURE: II**

September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 323 (3) SCULPTURE: III**

Advanced courses in sculpture (equivalent to the former Art 375 and 376). It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two or three of these courses is permitted.

Prerequisite: Art 220 September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 331 (3) PRINTMAKING: SCREEN PRINTING**

An introduction to screen printing; exploration of all stencil methods, including photo screen, with the aim of producing original prints.

Prerequisite: Art 232 or 233 or permission of the Department September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 332 (3) ADVANCED INTAGLIO**

An advanced studio course in the various intaglio methods including photoetching and mixed media, encouraging the student to develop visual acuity and concepts.

Prerequisite: Art 232 September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 333 (3) ADVANCED LITHOGRAPHY**

An advanced studio course which will focus on colour and plate lithography and place more emphasis on the student's personal imagery.

Prerequisite: Art 233 September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 341 (3) PHOTOGRAPHY**

An extension of Art 240. More advanced techniques and an emphasis on developing individual concerns. Students in this class are required to have their own cameras.

Prerequisite: Art 240 September-April (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 390 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

Prerequisite: 6 units of credit in the specialized area of study

**Fourth Year**

The following courses are for major students only; general students will complete their degree programs from 300-level courses.

**ART 490 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

Prerequisite: 6 units of credit in the specialized area of study.

**ART 499 (12) SENIOR PROJECT****GRADUATE COURSES****ART 511 (9) FIRST-YEAR PAINTING****ART 512 (9) SECOND-YEAR PAINTING**

Over the two-year period, normally required for completion of the M.F.A., students are expected to complete a large body of work which reflects their personal imagery or concerns.

**ART 521 (9) FIRST-YEAR SCULPTURE****ART 522 (9) SECOND-YEAR SCULPTURE**

Graduate students will have access to all sculpture workshop and equipment facilities. Students will be encouraged to develop an individualistic and investigative approach to material and concepts in sculpture.

**ART 531 (9) FIRST-YEAR PRINTMAKING****ART 532 (9) SECOND-YEAR PRINTMAKING**

Students wishing to pursue printmaking as the major area of study will be able to choose from Intaglio Printing, Screen Printing, Relief Printing and Lithography. With departmental approval, students may work in more than one of the above printmaking fields. Students will be expected to demonstrate a high degree of professional skills and artistic integrity in printmaking at the graduate level. They will be expected to be self-motivated and have the ability to work and do research in printmaking with a minimum of supervision.

**ART 580 (6) FIRST-YEAR SEMINAR****ART 581 (6) SECOND-YEAR SEMINAR**

The seminar program has two parts:

1. Weekly meetings of all students at the graduate level where, through open discussion, each individual will have the opportunity to develop his ability to articulate, evaluate and criticize orally.
2. A research paper, developed over both years, in which students demonstrate their literacy in dealing with problems of art, is required of all students. This study, the topic of which is chosen in consultation with the student's adviser, may be of wide or specialized nature and should normally be drawn from the fields of criticism, aesthetics, history, biography, materials, techniques, or from some perceived principle of art. At the end of the first year the student should have explored his subject to the point where a tentative outline is in place. The finished paper should normally be presented by April 30 of the second year.

**ART 598 (credit to be determined) M.F.A. DEGREE EXHIBITION**

This final exhibition will be the major source of evaluation for the student's attainment of the M.F.A. and should be regarded as the equivalent of the scholarly thesis of an academic discipline. The degree exhibition will be evaluated by the student's committee which will submit its decision to the Department for approval. The graduating student should be available to speak to his work and answer questions when his work is being evaluated by his committee.



# FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES

John M. Dewey, B.Sc., Ph.D. (London), Dean of the Faculty.  
 Samuel L. Macey, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Dean.  
 Latif T. Ghobrial, B.A. (Monmouth Coll.), M.B.A. (Penn.), Director of Graduate Registration and Records.  
 Fred H. Bennett, B.Com. (Alta), M.B.A. (Brit. Col.), Senior Academic Assistant.

The Faculty of Graduate Studies of the University of Victoria administers programs leading to the degree of:

Master of Arts  
 Master of Education  
 Master of Fine Arts  
 Master of Music  
 Master of Public Administration  
 Master of Science  
 Doctor of Philosophy

Degrees may be taken in one Department or School, or in a combination of them.

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE:

### Members:

John M. Dewey, B.Sc., Ph.D. Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, Chairman (to June 30, 1982).  
 Samuel L. Macey, B.A., Ph.D., Associate Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Representing the Humanities

Rodger G. Beehler, B.A., B.Phil., Ph.D., Department of Philosophy. Term expires October 1982.

### Representing the Sciences

Ernest J.-H. Chang, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Department of Computer Science. Term expires October 1983.

### Representing the Social Sciences

Malcolm A. Micklewright, B.A., Ph.D., Department of Geography. Term expires October 1983.

### Representing Education

John J. Jackson, Dip. P.E., M.Sc., Ph.D., School of Physical Education. Term expires October 1982.

### Representing Fine Arts

William Kinderman, B.A., Ph.D., School of Music. Term expires October 1983.

### Representing Human and Social Development

James Cutt, M.A., M.A., Ph.D., School of Public Administration. Term expires October 1983.

### Secretary:

Latif T. Ghobrial, B.A., M.B.A., Director of Graduate Registration and Records.

## REGULATIONS

The regulations shown below have been approved by the Senate of the University of Victoria. Students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies are subject to such other general regulations of the University as the Senate or Board of Governors, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, may wish to apply.

### General Requirements:

The general requirements apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Special regulations are described under the headings "Special Regulations for the Master's Degree" and "Special Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy."

### Qualifications for Admission:

The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies include an academic standing acceptable to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the department or school concerned; satisfactory letters of reference; the availability within the department or school concerned of a supervisor and of adequate space and facilities. In general, an acceptable academic standing will be a baccalaureate degree, in an honours or four year program, from a recognized university, or its equivalent, with at least a B (70-74%) average in the work of the last two years leading to this baccalaureate degree. Individual departments or schools may set higher standards.

NOTE 1: Students whose native language is not English will be required to provide evidence that their knowledge of English is sufficient to allow them to proceed with their studies. (See page 12; paragraph (a) under Applicants Whose First Language Is Not English.)

NOTE 2: Overseas students should not make provision to travel to Canada until they have actually been admitted and have evidence of financial resources to allow them to pursue their studies. See page 14 for medical requirements.

### Categories of Students

Students are admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies in one of the following categories:

1. *Candidate for a Master's degree*
2. *Provisional candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy*  
 All doctoral students are admitted as provisional candidates until they have passed their candidacy examinations, at which time they are automatically classified as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(See item 8 of the Special Regulations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.)

### 3. *Special Graduate Student*

Special Graduate Students are students who are taking graduate courses but not for credit toward a degree at the University of Victoria. In general, such students will be either:

- a. taking courses for credit at another university (Visiting Graduate Students) or
- b. students who are desirous merely of improving their academic background.

If, later, a Special Graduate Student decides to proceed to a degree at the University of Victoria, the question of graduate credit for the courses already taken will be determined by the Dean, in consultation with the department or school concerned, at the appropriate time.

Special Students under a. above must show that they have been to the university at which they intend to apply their credit, i.e. they must provide a letter from their home university indicating which course(s) they are permitted to take for credit towards their degree.

Special Students must meet the Qualifications for Admission listed under that heading and have the special permission of the department or school concerned.

### 4. *Qualifying Graduate Student*

A qualifying graduate student is one who is not yet a candidate for a Master's degree nor a provisional candidate for a doctoral degree. Such a student may be admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of a department or school to a program which will normally consist of at least nine units. At the end of that program, the department or school concerned shall make a recommendation to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the student's status. No student shall remain as a qualifying student for more than twelve months.

NOTE 1: Except as specified in items 2 and 4 above, it is the responsibility of the student's Supervisory Committee to request the Faculty of Graduate Studies to change his category.

NOTE 2: A full-time graduate student during any one of the fall term, spring term or summer studies is one who is either:

- (a) enrolled in courses totalling more than 4½ units of credit during such a period; or
- (b) working full time on a thesis during such a period;



and, in either case is not employed for more than a total of 150 hours during that period.

**Thesis program:** a full-time graduate student enrolled in a thesis program may take up to 18 units of work in a twelve-month period, but not more than 9 units of course work in any four-month term.

**Non-thesis program:** a full-time graduate student enrolled in a non-thesis program may take up to 24 units of course work in a twelve-month period, but not more than 9 units in any four-month term.

**NOTE 3:** A student who is gainfully employed for a total of more than 150 hours in the fall term, spring term or summer studies must register as a part-time student during that period.

**Thesis program:** a part-time graduate student enrolled in a thesis program may take up to 9 units in a twelve-month period, but not more than 6 units in any four-month term.

**Non-thesis Program:** a part-time graduate student enrolled in a non-thesis program may take up to 12 units of course work in a twelve-month period but not more than 9 units of course work in any four-month term.

**NOTE 4:** Departments may limit students to fewer units than specified in Notes 2 and 3.

A graduate student may not be enrolled in courses such that the sum of the units for each course divided by the number of weeks over which the course extends is greater than one unit per week.

**NOTE 5:** Co-operative Education students undertaking alternating four-month periods of full-time employment and full-time study will be considered full-time students.

**NOTE 6:** Except in the case of the Master of Education degree, a graduate student must offer at least 12 units of credit at the graduate level in a Master's program. Individual departments may require a higher number of units at the graduate level. A Master of Education student may offer for credit not more than 9 units of work at the undergraduate level in the final 18 units credited to his degree. Any undergraduate courses taken for credit towards a graduate degree must be at the 300-400 level.

**NOTE 7:** Students in their final year of a Bachelor's degree program who have a grade point average of at least 6.00 in the previous year's work may be permitted to register in up to 3 units of graduate courses on the recommendation of the department concerned and with the consent of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Apart from students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, no students other than those mentioned above may register in graduate courses.

### Application for Admission:

Applications for admission must be submitted as early as possible on forms obtained from the Faculty of Graduate Studies. No assurance can be given that applications received after May 31 can be processed in time to permit registration in the winter session. A graduate of another university must arrange with that institution to forward two transcripts of his academic record to the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the time of application. Also, at the same time, all applicants must arrange to have two letters of recommendation sent to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on forms supplied by the Faculty.

Students who have been admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by April 30 must confirm to the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies by May 31 that they intend to accept the offered place. If this is not done, then the admission may be cancelled and the place reassigned.

Three year degrees from Canadian Universities other than from Quebec are not normally considered to satisfy the degree requirements for admission to graduate studies, except where the applicant has completed 30 units (60 semester hours) of upper division courses (300 - 400 level), not including professional courses. Candidates seeking admission with a three year degree who have not completed the required 30 units of upper division courses must register as unclassified undergraduate students until this requirement has been met.

Five years after completion of a bachelor's degree or its equivalent, prospective students whose academic record is such that they would not normally be admissible to a University graduate program may be admitted conditionally as probationary students. Such admissions must be recommended by the relevant department, and approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies Admissions Committee and the Dean of Graduate Studies. A minimum of 9 units of senior undergraduate or graduate course work is required in the probationary period. Directed Studies courses will not normally be acceptable. Subsequent registration in a regular graduate program shall be contingent upon the candidate achieving a grade of at least B- in each course and an average of B (5.00 grade point average) or better for all courses taken during the probationary period. Courses taken during a student's probationary period may be counted towards a graduate degree, but no more than six units of undergraduate work may be included for this purpose.

### Registration:

All students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must normally register in person on the date specified for such registration. All students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must thereafter maintain continuous registration during the period of their programs by registering in person once a year on the annual registration date and paying the necessary fees. (See pages 19-21.)

Students registering for the first time are required to submit a medical history. The necessary form is mailed to each applicant with the Notice of Admission, and it must be completed and mailed to the University Health Services before registration can be completed. A medical examination is not compulsory except for resident students and those taking Physical Education courses. The medical examination is not provided by the University; it must be obtained at the student's own expense. The University, through the Director of the University Health Services, may require a student to take a medical examination at any time during his attendance at the University. This measure exists to safeguard the medical welfare of the student body as a whole. Students who are not residents of Canada are required to produce evidence of adequate sickness and hospital insurance coverage before registration can be considered complete.

### Due Dates for Dropping Courses:

Students may drop First Term Courses until the last day of classes in October, and Second Term and full-year courses until the last day of classes in February, provided they submit appropriate withdrawal forms to the Faculty of Graduate Studies office by the appropriate date (see Calendar Dates, pages 3 and 4). Any failure to do so will result in the student receiving a failing grade (N) for the course.

### Permission to Withdraw:

A student who wishes to withdraw from the Faculty of Graduate Studies, either temporarily or permanently, must first request permission from his Supervisor. The student should then apply in writing to the Dean of the Faculty with a supporting memorandum from his Supervisor.

### Inactive Student:

A student who is a candidate for a degree and who does not register in courses and/or thesis/dissertation at the specified time, and who has not requested permission to withdraw from the Faculty, will be considered an inactive student. The inactive period will be counted as part of the time limit for the degree in which the student is registered.

### Academic Standards:

Students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies must maintain a cumulative average of at least B (5.00 grade point average), computed yearly, on all graded courses taken for credit towards a graduate degree. Individual departments or schools may set higher standards.

A student's program may indicate courses for which a minimum grade is to be achieved. Every grade of C+ or lower shall be reviewed by the Supervisory Committee of the student and a recommendation made to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

A student who fails to meet these standards, or whose dissertation or thesis is not progressing satisfactorily, may be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Graduate Studies with the advice and consent of the department or school concerned through its chairman or his delegate.

### Final Oral Examinations:

If, at the final oral examination, two or more members of the Examining Committee are opposed to passing the student, the student will not be recommended for his degree. A student who fails under this condition will have the right to petition the Dean of Graduate Studies within three months for a re-examination, giving his reasons in writing. In those cases where the appeal is granted, the Dean, in consultation with the department, may appoint a new external examiner or examiners.

### Dissertation or Thesis:

Regulations covering the format of dissertation or thesis may be obtained from the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Special Regulations for the Master's Degree:

#### 1. Time Limit

Normally, a student proceeding toward a Master's degree will be required to complete all the requirements for the degree within five years (sixty months) from the date of his first registration in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. A degree will in no case be awarded in less than seven months from the time of that registration.



2. *Residence Requirements*

There are no fixed residence requirements at the University of Victoria for students proceeding to a Master's degree. However, see item 3 below.

3. *Course and Program Requirements*

The minimum requirement for a Master's degree is the equivalent of one full Winter Session of study.

NOTE: A full Winter Session of study should be regarded as equivalent to a minimum of 15 units of work.

4. *Research and Course Work*

Considerable variation is permitted in the balance between research and course work required for the degree, though most programs include a thesis based on research.

5. *Courses Taken at Other Institutions*

On the recommendation of the department or school concerned, the Faculty of Graduate Studies may accept for credit in a graduate program, courses taken at other institutions. However, the major portion of the work must be completed at the University of Victoria.

6. *Supervisory Committee*

There shall be a Supervisory Committee of at least three members approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, one of whom shall be from outside the department or school. The Supervisory Committee shall have a Chairman who shall ordinarily be designated as the Supervisor. The Committee shall: recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies a program of studies; examine the thesis if one is required; conduct a final oral examination of the candidate on his thesis or discipline, or both, the oral being chaired by the Dean or his nominee. The Committee may conduct other examinations, and shall recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies whether or not a degree be awarded to a candidate. A final oral examination is required of all students. The result of the examination will be entered on the student's Permanent Record Card as "Complete" if the candidate is successful. If the candidate is not successful, the entry will be "Incomplete", and a degree will not be awarded. In the case of the M.Ed. degree, the final oral may be replaced by a written comprehensive examination.

7. *Examiner from Outside the Department or School*

The faculty of Graduate Studies shall appoint an examiner from outside the department or school concerned, who may be the outside member of the Supervisory Committee (see item 6 above). Oral examinations for the Master's degree are open to interested members of faculty.

8. *Date of Submission of Thesis*

A thesis, where one is required, must be submitted to the department or school concerned no later than March 20 for graduation at Convocation in the Spring, and August 1 for graduation in the Fall.

**Special Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy:**

The doctoral program requires the planning and completion of independent and original work leading to an advance in knowledge in the student's chosen field or fields of study. In addition, a broad knowledge of the field or fields of study must be demonstrated.

1. *Time Limit*

Normally, a student proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy will be required to complete all the requirements within seven years (eighty-four months) from the date of his first registration in the doctoral program. A degree will not be awarded in less than two years (twenty-four months) from the time of that registration.

2. *Residence Requirement*

A student proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must register at the University of Victoria and pursue studies under the direction of a faculty member as a full-time student for at least the equivalent of two Winter Sessions, except that a student entering the Doctoral program with a Master's degree may have this residence requirement reduced to the equivalent of one Winter Session.

NOTE: A full Winter Session of study should be regarded as equivalent to a minimum of 15 units of work.

3. *Course and Program Requirements*

The minimum requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is the equivalent of two full winter Sessions of work beyond the Master's level or three full Winter Sessions of study beyond the Bachelor's level, and satisfactory completion of the prescribed program.

4. *Research and Course Work*

Considerable variation is permitted in the balance between research and course work required for the degree.

5. *Courses Taken at Other Institutions*

On the recommendation of the department concerned, the Faculty of Graduate Studies may accept for credit in a graduate program, courses taken at other institutions. However, the major portion of the work must be completed at the University of Victoria.

6. *Supervisory Committee*

A student's program shall be under the direction of a Supervisory Committee of at least five members, approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Chairman of the Committee shall be a faculty member under whose supervision the student is carrying out his major research. Two members of the Committee shall be chosen by the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the department or school in which the major research is being carried out. The Committee shall recommend the program to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

7. *Language Other Than English*

Ph.D. programs may require a reading knowledge of one or more languages other than English. Language requirements will be prescribed for individual students by the Supervisory Committees according to departmental regulations.

8. *Candidacy Examinations*

Within two years of registration as a provisional doctoral student and at least six months before the final examination, a student must pass a candidacy examination in subjects relevant to the general field of his research and such other examinations, written or oral, or both, as may be required by the Supervisory Committee.

9. *Dissertation*

The results of the candidate's research must be presented in a dissertation satisfying the general requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The material must be of sufficient merit to meet the standards of scholarly publications. Where the research justifies it, the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded for the dissertation alone.

10. *Examining Committee*

The dissertation shall be assessed by an Examining Committee which will consist of the Supervisory Committee and at least two other examiners, one of whom shall be an external examiner selected by the Faculty of Graduate Studies in consultation with the department or school primarily concerned and who is an authority in the special field of research. The final oral examination, based largely on the dissertation, shall be conducted by the Examining Committee, which will recommend a successful candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies or his nominee will act as Chairman at the final oral examination. Oral examinations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are open to members of faculty.

Notice of examination shall be communicated to all members of faculty at least fourteen days prior to the date of the examination.

11. *Date of Submission of Dissertation*

A dissertation must be submitted to the department or school concerned no later than March 13 for graduation at Convocation in the Spring, and August 1 for graduation in the Fall.

12. *Doctoral Dissertation Fee*

Doctoral dissertations submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be accompanied by a payment of \$25.00. This fee is to pay for the publication of an abstract in *Dissertation Abstracts*.

**Graduate Studies in Co-operation with Industry and Government**

The Faculty of Graduate Studies participates in Co-operative Education at the University of Victoria. M.A., M.Ed., M.F.A., M.P.A., M.Sc. and Ph.D. students in participating Departments may undertake studies involving work in industry, government or the professions as part of the degree. Students admitted to a program of this type normally spend the first year of study in residence on course work. On completion of this aspect of the degree requirement, students enter positions in industry, government or the professions where they are employed in thesis related research projects. Periods off campus are generally for up to one year in the case of a Master's degree and longer in the case of Ph.D. Students then return to the University to write and defend their theses.

Work positions are generally negotiated between the University and the various participating agencies and companies. While every effort is made to find suitable employment for students requesting admission to this program, the University cannot guarantee that every applicant can be accommodated.

Students decide on a research topic and present a formal thesis proposal to their Supervisory Committees during their period of employment. The period of employment will normally begin on May 1 following registration in the previous September.

Students in a Graduate Co-op program shall register, for each four-month period of approved full-time employment, in one course of a series of courses designated as 801, 802, etc., for Master's candidates, or 811, 812, etc., for Ph.D. candidates, e.g. Administration 801, Geography 812.



## ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology offers a course of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. This program usually requires two years to complete, but in exceptional cases, the required time may be shorter.

**Admission** — In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation, and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the department requires applicants to submit a recent sample of their work (term paper or Honours thesis). Ordinarily a B+ average for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program.

The Master of Arts degree in anthropology is a general degree requiring a candidate to have a broad knowledge of the subfields of the discipline. In addition to requirements and procedures specified by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the following general comments apply.

### 1. Program of Studies

The Department offers two programs of equal status, leading to the M.A. degree: (1) by course work and thesis; and (2) by course work only.

### A. Thesis Option:

This program involves 12 units of course work and a 6-unit thesis.

**CORE COURSES:** A student's program will include the following core courses:

ANTHROPOLOGY 500, Seminar in Anthropological Theory, 3 units

ANTHROPOLOGY 501, Seminar in Social and Cultural Theory, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 540, Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 550, Seminar in Physical Anthropology, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 560 (Linguistics 560), Linguistic Anthropology, 1½ units

Core courses contribute 9 units toward the 18-units minimum requirement for the thesis option.

**THESIS:** The thesis, carrying 6 units of credit, must meet the stylistic requirements of the department and must be submitted according to a time schedule set by the department. Normally a thesis will entail specialized research on a topical area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

**OPTIONAL COURSES:** Students may choose the remainder of their programs from the departmental listings of graduate courses, and may take a maximum of 6 units of upper level undergraduate courses.

### B. Non-Thesis Option

This program involves a minimum of 18 units of course work if the student is sufficiently well prepared to complete the program in one calendar year. Most students will require 2 years to complete the program and will be required to take a minimum of 21 units of course work.

**CORE COURSES:** A student's program will include the following core courses:

ANTHROPOLOGY 500, Seminar in Anthropological Theory, 3 units

ANTHROPOLOGY 501, Seminar in Social and Cultural Theory, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 540, Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 550, Seminar in Physical Anthropology, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 560, (Linguistics 560), Linguistic Anthropology, 1½ units

**ADDITIONAL COURSES:** In addition to the core courses a student's program should include 3 units selected from a, b, c, or d below:

a. Anthropology 510 (1½) Selected Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology

b. Anthropology 530 (1½) Ethnology of a Selected Area

c. Anthropology 542 (1½) Archaeology of a Selected Area

d. Anthropology 552 (1½) Selected Topics in Physical Anthropology plus 6 units of electives. (3 additional units of electives are required if the student completes the program in 2 years.) Students may take a maximum of 6 units or upper level undergraduate courses.

**ORAL EXAMINATION:** At the end of the program there will be a final oral examination based on three papers prepared as part of the requirements for graduate courses. The three papers will be selected to reflect a variety of interests and approaches.

### 2. Length of Program

Most students require two years to complete the master's degree program, although it is possible for a student with a satisfactory background to complete the degree in one year. In addition to the graduate courses, students are required to have passed undergraduate courses equivalent to those comprising the Anthropology Honours Program (excluding 499) as outlined in the Calendar. Students without the equivalent of the University of Victoria Honours Program must take the appropriate undergraduate courses to satisfy the honours requirements before completing their program. The program outlined above indicates the minimal requirements for graduate students; however, it is the responsibility of the student's supervisory committee to tailor the program to individual needs.

For example, students who intend to enter the program without an undergraduate major would be advised to spend a first year in upper level undergraduate courses before entering the core program. Similarly, students who have not had courses in quantitative methods and in anthropological linguistics will be advised to elect Anthropology 416 and 417 and Linguistics 361, respectively, to correct these deficiencies.

Prospective students are urged to consult the department for guidance in planning a program of study and for more specific information about course offerings.

### Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

William H. Alkire, Ph.D. (Illinois)	ETHNOLOGY, cultural ecology, Micronesia and Southeast Asia.
N. Ross Crumrine, Ph.D. (Arizona)	ETHNOLOGY, symbolic anthropology, mythology, peasants, culture change, Latin America, Southwest North America, Philippines
Leland H. Donald, Ph.D. (Oregon)	ETHNOLOGY, social organization, quantitative methods, West Africa, Northwest Coast (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Donald H. Mitchell, Ph.D. (Oregon)	ARCHAEOLOGY, ethnohistory, cultural ecology, heritage resource management, Pacific Northwest
Kathleen A. Mooney, Ph.D. (Michigan)	ETHNOLOGY, linguistics, economic anthropology, contemporary North American Indians, Northwest Coast
David S. Moyer, Ph.D. (Leiden)	ETHNOLOGY, social organization, structural anthropology, law, Arctic, Indonesia, Malaysia
Nicolas Rolland, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	ARCHAEOLOGY, technology, early man, prehistoric economy, method and theory, Mediterranean, Western Asia, Africa
Peter H. Stephenson, Ph.D. (Toronto)	ETHNOLOGY, psychological anthropology, symbolism, medical anthropology, hermeneutics, communal societies, Canada, Europe

## BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY

The Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology offers courses leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Biochemistry or Microbiology.

The general regulations governing the granting of advanced degrees as stated in the Calendar on pages 190-192 are applicable.

1. Examinations, oral or written, are mandatory as aids in the planning of individual academic programs.
2. Applicants should arrange to take the G.R.E. (Graduate Record Examination) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies with their applications. Students whose native language is not English should



submit, in addition to the G.R.E., results of the T.O.E.F.L. (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with their application.

3. All graduate students are required to participate in Biochemistry 580 (seminar) or Microbiology 580 (seminar) throughout the period of registration.
4. Candidates for graduate degrees are required to complete Biochemistry 599 or Microbiology 599 (M.Sc. Thesis) or 699 (Ph.D. Dissertation). In addition to the seminar and thesis or dissertation requirements, candidates for the M.Sc. degree are required to complete a minimum of 9 units of graduate course work. Candidates proceeding to a Ph.D. degree from a B.Sc. require a minimum of 15 units of graduate course work, while candidates proceeding to a Ph.D. degree from an M.Sc. require a minimum of 6 units of graduate course work.

### Applications

Requests for information regarding graduate studies in Biochemistry and Microbiology should be sent to the Chairman. Application forms are available from the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Applicants may be considered for admission at any time. Normally applicants with less than a B+ or equivalent average will not be recommended for admission.

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in the following general areas:

Marine Biology  
Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecology  
Plant and Animal Physiology  
Plant and Animal Morphology  
Cellular and Developmental Biology  
Systematic Biology

### Facilities

Facilities available include herbarium, greenhouses, constant environment rooms, equipment for radioisotope analysis, an electron microscope laboratory equipped with scanning and transmission electron microscopes, and a closed-circulation seawater system. Ships are available for oceanographic work, including the University's 54-foot marine science service vessel JOHN STRICKLAND. Marine, terrestrial and limnological environments permit field work throughout the year.

### Applications

Initial enquiries regarding graduate studies in Biology should be addressed to the Chairman, Graduate Studies Committee, Department of Biology. Application forms may be obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Consideration of an applicant is dependent on a departmental faculty member first agreeing to become his Supervisor. If the applicant is admitted, the Supervisor will recommend a list of individuals to act as a Supervisory Committee under his chairmanship.

Applicants to the Department of Biology should arrange to take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies together with their application forms. Applicants whose native language is not English should, in addition to the GRE, write the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies together with their application forms and GRE results.

All M.Sc. and Ph.D. candidates admitted to the Department of Biology are expected to have or to make up a background knowledge of basic biology at least equivalent to that of a B.Sc. student graduating from this department.

Applications from students with a first class academic record will be considered for recommendation at any time. Applications from students who have less than a first class average will not normally be considered until the end of February, when all such applications will be considered and evaluated together. Applicants with less than a B+ average or its equivalent in their last two years of work will not normally be recommended for admission by the Department of Biology.

### Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

J. Thomas Buckley, Ph.D. (McGill)	Properties and functions of plasma membranes.
Edward E. Ishiguro, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Regulations of Cell Wall Synthesis and Assembly; Beta-lactam Antibiotics
William W. Kay, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Genetic regulation and biochemistry of membrane transport systems in bacteria.
Alastair T. Matheson, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Structure and function of ribosomes. The evolution of ribosomal proteins. RNA-protein interactions. (On study leave 1982-83)
Jack L. Nichols, Ph.D. (Alberta)	The structure and function of cellular ribonucleic acids. Characterization of nuclear ribonucleic-protein complexes.
Robert W. Olafson, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Structure-function relationships as related to environment and clinical aspects of heavy metal metabolism.
Terry W. Pearson, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Immunology of parasitic diseases. Diagnosis of diseases using monoclonal antibodies.
Trevor J. Trust, Ph.D. (Melbourne)	Role of microorganisms in fish health. Environmental sources of pathogens.

## BIOLOGY

### Faculty and Areas of Research

F. Thomas Algard, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Developmental Biology: Growth and Differentiation <i>in vitro</i> , Sex Steroid Effects, <i>in vitro</i> .
Michael J. Ashwood-Smith, Ph.D. (London)	Ultra-Violet Photobiology and Mechanisms of Mutation Induction; Low Temperature Biology (On study leave, July-December 1982).
Alan P. Austin, Ph.D. (Wales)	Marine and Freshwater Phycology.
David J. Ballantyne, Ph.D. (Maryland)	Plant Physiology: Mode of Action of Phytotoxic Air Pollutants.
Marcus A.M. Bell, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Vegetation and Landscape Ecology.
Ralph O. Brinkhurst, D.Sc. (London)	Marine Benthic Zoology; Ecology of Freshwater and Marine Oligochaeta.
Robert Burke, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Marine Invertebrate Zoology; Metamorphosis of Echinoids.
Derek V. Ellis, Ph.D. (McGill)	Marine Ecology: Sediment Benthos; Environmental Impact Assessment
Arthur R. Fontaine, D.Phil. (Oxford)	Functional Morphology of Marine Invertebrates: Echinoderms
Patrick T. Gregory, Ph.D. (Manitoba)	Population Ecology of Reptiles and Amphibians
Edwin M. Hagmeier, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecology; Zoogeography
John S. Hayward, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Environmental Physiology: Temperature Adaptation in Homeotherms (On study leave, 1982-83).
Louis A. Hobson, Ph.D. (Washington)	Biological Oceanography; Phytoplankton Ecology and Physiology.
Jack L. Littlepage, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Biological Oceanography; Zooplankton Physiology and Ecology.
George O. Mackie, D.Phil. (Oxford)	Neurobiology of Invertebrates especially Coelenterates and Tunicates.
John E. McInerney, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Behaviour and Physiology of Fishes
John N. Owens, Ph.D. (Oregon State)	Plant Anatomy; Morphogenesis and Reproduction of Conifers



John W. Paden, Ph.D.  
(Idaho)

Miles Paul, Ph.D.  
(Stanford)

Robert G.B. Reid, Ph.D.  
(Glasgow)

Mycology: Ascomycete Morphology  
and Systematics; Soil Microbiology.

Developmental Biology; Marine  
Invertebrate Embryology (On  
study leave, January-June 1983).

Physiology of Marine Invertebrates

Richard A. Ring, Ph.D.  
(Glasgow)

E. Derek Styles, Ph.D.  
(Wisconsin)

Physiology and Ecology of Insects

Maize Genetics: Flavonoid Bio-  
synthesis.

## CHEMISTRY

The Department offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Research areas include the following: Organo-metallic chemistry; inorganic kinetics; transition metal chemistry; inorganic photochemistry; hydrides of silicon, boron, and transition metals; multinuclear NMR studies; synthetic organic chemistry; natural products; biogenesis; physical organic chemistry; photochemistry; kinetics and mechanisms; free radical chemistry; structural studies, x-ray crystallography; molecular spectroscopy; electrode kinetics; surface phenomena; solid state luminescence; electron impact phenomena; molecular orbital calculations, photoelectron spectroscopy; bioinorganic chemistry and chemical aspects of environmental toxicology.

Amongst the many modern research instruments available are: high resolution mass spectrometer, x-ray diffractometer, gas chromatographs, ESR with ENDOR and multinuclear Fourier transform NMR facilities, infrared and ultraviolet spectrometers, gas chromatographs, G.C./M.S., laser interferometers, signal averager, medium and high resolution grating spectrographs, laser Raman spectrometer, PDP11 and IBM computers.

Because of the varied backgrounds of students entering graduate school, the Department requires all entering graduate students to take a set of orientation examinations soon after their arrival. Students showing deficiencies in their knowledge of fundamental chemistry will be required to make good the deficit by approved reading or by taking and passing the appropriate undergraduate courses. Failure to achieve a minimum of B- in an undergraduate chemistry course will normally result in the student being asked to withdraw.

Candidates for graduate degrees are required to complete Chemistry 599 (M.Sc. Thesis) or 699 (Ph.D. Dissertation). They are also required to take Chemistry 509 (Seminar) throughout their period of registration. In addition, candidates for the M.Sc. degree are required to complete at least 9 units of graduate courses in Chemistry. For the Ph.D. degree 15 units of graduate courses in Chemistry are normally required. In both cases substitution of appropriate courses from other departments may be made with the permission of the candidate's supervisory committee.

### Faculty and Major Fields of Research

Walter J. Balfour, Ph.D.  
(McMaster)

Graham R. Branton, Ph.D.  
(Southampton)

Electronic spectroscopy (On study  
leave, 1982-83).

Photoelectron spectroscopy and  
electron impact phenomena; Mass  
spectrometry and environmental  
chemistry.

Gordon W. Bushnell, Ph.D.  
(West Indies)

Thomas W. Dingle, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)

Keith R. Dixon, Ph.D.  
(Strathclyde)

Alfred Fischer, Ph.D.  
(New Zealand)

Thomas M. Fyles, Ph.D.  
(York)

Sidney G. Gibbins, Ph.D.  
(Washington)

Martin B. Hocking, Ph.D.  
(Southampton)

Alexander D. Kirk, Ph.D.  
(Edinburgh)

Alexander McAuley, Ph.D., D.Sc.  
(Glasgow)

Reginald H. Mitchell, Ph.D.  
(Cambridge)

Robert N. O'Brien, Ph.D.  
(Manchester)

Gerald A. Poulton, Ph.D.  
(Saskatchewan)

Frank P. Robinson, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)

Stephen R. Stobart, Ph.D.  
(Nottingham)

Paul R. West, Ph.D.  
(McMaster)

Crystallography.

Theoretical chemistry.

Transition metal and organometallic  
chemistry.

Physical organic chemistry.

Synthetic and physical organic  
chemistry; Complexation and Trans-  
port of Ions.

Hydrides of silicon, boron and  
transition metals.

Synthetic and physical organic  
chemistry; pollution control.

Photochemistry and luminescence of  
metal complexes.

Inorganic kinetics and mechanisms —  
solvolysis and redox reactions;  
Bioinorganic chemistry; Heavy  
metal toxicity.

Synthesis of novel aromatic  
hydrocarbons and their  
environmental effects.

Electro and surface chemistry.

Natural products.

Organic synthesis; Physical organic  
chemistry.

Main groups organometallic chemistry -  
metal hydrides.

Electron spin resonance; Organic  
free radical reaction mechanisms;  
Environmental chemistry.

## CLASSICS

The Department of Classics offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Master of Arts in the areas of:

Greek Literature

Latin Literature

Ancient History

A total of at least 15 units of work is required. The Department offers three options: (a) thesis, (b) course work and (c) a combination of thesis and course work. Applicants should seek Departmental approval of their preferred option when they apply for admission. For candidates who choose options (a) or (c), there shall be a final oral examination on the thesis. For those who choose (b), there shall be a final oral examination based on one or more of the graduate courses taken by the candidate. Proficiency in reading either French or German or Italian must be demonstrated. For further information please consult the Graduate Adviser of the Department and read the Department's entry in the undergraduate section of this Calendar.

### Faculty and Fields of Research

Keith R. Bradley, B.Litt.  
(Oxford)

Roman History, especially Late  
Republic and Early Empire;

David A. Campbell, M.A.  
(Oxford)

John G. Fitch, Ph.D.  
(Cornell)

John P. Oleson, Ph.D.  
(Harvard)

Samuel E. Scully, Ph.D.  
(Toronto)

Gordon S. Shrimpton, Ph.D.  
(Stanford)

Peter L. Smith, Ph.D.  
(Yale)

Roman Social Relations; Roman  
historians and historiography.

Greek Poetry (On study leave,  
January-June 1983).

Greek Tragedy, especially Sophocles;  
Roman Tragedy, especially Seneca;  
Post-Augustan Latin Literature,  
particularly poetry.

Etruscan and Roman Architecture;  
Ancient Machinery; Nautical  
Archaeology.

Greek Tragedy, especially Euripides;  
Greek Moral Thought (down to  
c. 400 B.C.).

Fifth and fourth-century Greek  
history and historiography.

Roman Comedy; Augustan Latin  
Poetry.



## COMPUTER SCIENCE

The Department of Computer Science offers a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science in Computer Science.

Potential graduate students who wish to obtain a Master's Degree in Computer Science will be required to satisfy the following requirements: The student should normally have the equivalent of a Major degree in Computer Science or in Mathematics with an emphasis in Computer Science. A student without this background may be admitted but will be required to make up any deficiency. In so doing, he must obtain a grade of at least B(5.00) in each such make-up course, and an average of at least B+ (6.00) overall in his make-up courses.

Each graduate student must, in addition, complete a program of study consisting of a minimum of 15 units, made up of at least 10 units of course work at the 500 level and the remaining units chosen at the 400 level or higher. In exceptional circumstances a thesis may replace some of the 400 level course requirements.

Each student writing a Master's Thesis will be required to defend the Thesis in an oral examination consistent with the format given in the University Regulations. Any non-thesis student also shall have a final oral examination: the student must submit a written project report or research essay deriving from one or more of the courses taken, normally Directed Studies, Computer Science 581. This document will serve as the basis for the final oral examination, which will also cover the material in a core of three courses, to be chosen by the student's Supervisory Committee in consultation with the student.

NOTE: These are minimum requirements, and additional work may be required of individual students.

A graduate student is governed by the Departmental and University regulations in force at the time of his initial graduate registration.

### Faculty and Fields of Research

Ian Barrrodale, Ph.D. (Liverpool)	Scientific Programming Applications, Numerical Analysis, Operations Research.
Ernest Chang, M.D., Ph.D. (Toronto)	Distributed Computing, Operating Systems.
Byron L. Ehle, Ph.D. (Waterloo)	Numerical Analysis, Systems Analysis.
Michael Levy, Ph.D. (Waterloo)	Programming Languages, Semantics; Data Types.
D. Dale Olesky, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Numerical Analysis, Linear Algebra.
Frank D.K. Roberts, Ph.D. (Liverpool)	Numerical Analysis, Operations Research.
Frank Ruskey, Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego)	Analysis of Algorithms.
Richard Taylor, Ph.D. (Colorado)	Software Engineering.

## ECONOMICS

The Department of Economics offers courses of study in applied economics leading to the degree of Master of Arts. The program is designed to provide students with the analytical expertise and practical knowledge to excel in positions in research and analysis in the private and public sectors of the economy. Areas of concentration are available in: Regional Economics, Urban Economics, Methodology of Applied Economics, International Trade, Economic Development, Public Finance, Economic History, Human Resources (including Labour Economics, Health Economics, Education Economics, the Economics of Crime), Natural Resource and Environmental Economics, Econometrics, Applied Mathematics in Economics, Monetary Policy, Industrial Organization and Public Policy, and other areas which may be arranged in consultation with the Department.

### Admission

An undergraduate degree in Economics or its equivalent, with at least a B average in the last two years leading to the degree, is required for admission. Applicants must have mastered basic techniques of mathematics and statistics and have demonstrated competence in economic theory and applied areas. Students with insufficient background in economics will normally be required to complete a "qualifying year" prior to admission to the M.A. program. Students with an acceptable economics background but deficient in mathematics would normally be required to enrol in the non-credit Economics 504, Mathematical Methods for Economists. (Economics 504 is offered during Registration Week and during the first week of fall classes.) The Faculty of Graduate Studies and/or the Graduate Adviser may require any student to complete the Graduate Record Exams (GRE); students whose native language is not English must comply with Faculty of Graduate Studies requirements for competency in English (i.e., TOEFL may be required).

### Program

The M.A. in Economics is a program requiring a minimum of 15 units which can normally be completed in one calendar year. Specific program requirements are as follows:

1. Successful completion of the core program (6 units), consisting of Economics 500, 501, 545 and 555, and Economics 570 (no credit).
2. Successful completion of an additional 4½ units of courses subject to the approval of the student's Supervisory Committee. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but may include up to three units of courses numbered at the 400 level as well as graduate courses in other departments. Students are encouraged to apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies (Economics 595) courses.

3. Successful completion of a formal thesis prospectus.
4. Successful completion of a Master's thesis. The thesis is awarded 4½ units.

### Co-operative Option

The co-operative education option extends the regular program to include at least eight months of work in government or industry. The option provides a unique opportunity not only to 'learn and earn' but also to gain practical experience in applied economics. The work periods are jointly supervised by the employer and the Economics Department and are treated as an integral part of the student's program. Research undertaken during the work period is intended to provide the basis for the student's thesis.

### Faculty and Major Areas of Research

Kenneth L. Avio, Ph.D. (Purdue)	Money and Banking; Economics of Crime; Price Theory. (On study leave, January-June 1983.)
Leo I. Bakony, Ph.D. (Washington)	Econometrics; Macroeconomic theory.
Robert V. Cheneff, Ph.D. (Washington)	Macroeconomic theory; Monetary theory; International Trade.
Donald G. Ferguson, Ph.D. (Toronto)	International Trade; Mathematical Economics; Comparative Systems.
J. Colin H. Jones, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Industrial organization; Microeconomic theory.
Leonard Laudadio, Ph.D. (Washington)	Microeconomic theory; Environmental economics; Industrial organization.
Izzud-Din Pal, Ph.D. (McGill)	International Trade; Economic development Microeconomic theory.
Malcolm Rutherford, Ph.D. (Durham)	History of economic thought; Methodology; Resource Economics.
Joseph Schaafsma, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Statistics; Public finance.
John A. Schofield, Ph.D. (Simon Fraser)	Regional Economics; Benefit/ Cost Theory.
William D. Walsh, Ph.D. (Yale)	Labour economics.
Gerald R. Walter, Ph.D. (California)	Urban economics, Resources, Economic doctrine.



## EDUCATION

### MASTER OF ARTS

The Faculty of Education offers programs leading to the Master of Arts degree in the following areas:

- Educational Psychology
  - Learning and Development
  - Measurement, Evaluation and Computer Applications in Education
  - Counselling Psychology in Education
  - Special Education
- Educational Administration
- Curriculum and Instruction
  - Language Arts: Elementary and Secondary
  - Mathematics
  - Music
  - Physical Education
  - Science
  - Social Studies

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, applicants should have had at least two years of successful relevant professional experience.

### MASTER OF EDUCATION

The Faculty also offers programs leading to the degree of Master of Education in the following areas:

- Curriculum Studies
- Educational Administration
- Language Arts: Elementary and Secondary
- Mathematics
- Music
- Physical Education
- School Counselling
- Science
- Secondary Reading
- Social Studies
- Special Education

The general regulations for this degree are as follows:

- (i) The Master of Education degree will require at least 18 units of course work, of which no more than nine units may be at the 300 and 400 level. A comprehensive final examination, (written and/or oral) will be required. A Project in research and/or curriculum development may be required as determined by the Faculty of Education.
- (ii) The usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be met and, in addition, applicants must have had at least two years of successful relevant professional experience. However, applicants who do not meet the normal admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies may be granted conditional admission to the M.Ed. program, provided the applicant:
  - (a) holds a recognized bachelor's degree
  - (b) has successful relevant professional experience for a minimum of five years as attested to by at least two supervisors of the applicant's work
  - (c) is recommended for admission by the Faculty of Education and approved by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Formal admission to the M.Ed. program for conditionally-admitted students will be granted to those who achieve a B average, with no grade less than a B- on the first six units of work in the program.

Students who wish to obtain a British Columbia teaching credential as part of a Master of Education program should refer to Post-Degree Professional Programs on page 146, for elementary and page 152, for secondary. Applicants for these programs must meet all Faculty of Education and Faculty of Graduate Studies admission requirements and standards.

### DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

The Faculty also offers programs leading to the Ph.D. degree in Educational Psychology and Language Arts.

### ADMISSION DEADLINES

The Faculty of Education will observe the following deadlines for initial applications to all programs:

February 15:

For applicants seeking Scholarships and Fellowships. (In the event of enrolment limitations, preference will be given to applicants meeting this deadline.)

March 31:

For applicants seeking admission to the following Summer Session.

May 31:

For applicants seeking admission in September of the following Winter Session.

October 15:

For applicants seeking admission in January of the current Winter Session.

### Faculty and Areas of Research

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Sheilah M. Allen, Ph.D.<br>(British Columbia) | Secondary reading; English education; teacher training.   |
| Robert D. Armstrong, Ed.D.<br>(California)    | Language in the elementary school; the development of writing abilities; the teaching of grammar.   |
| J. Douglas Ayers, Ph.D.<br>(Toronto)          | Psychometrics; evaluation; cognitive processes.   |
| Daniel G. Bachor, Ph.D.<br>(Toronto)          | Children with learning problems; instruction for exceptional children.  |
| Robert D. Bell, Ph.D.<br>(Oregon)             | Motor learning; instructional methodology.  |
| Ian L. Bradley, Ed.D.<br>(British Columbia)   | Aural and visual discrimination in music; Canadian music.   |
| I.K. Burbank, Ed.D.<br>(Utah State)           | Methodology in teaching Mathematics; curriculum development in elementary mathematics; measurement of math attitudes.                     |
| J.C. Cawood, M.F.A.<br>(Gto)                  | Curriculum development in elementary art education (On study leave, 1982-83).   |
| Gerald A. Carr, Ph.D.<br>(Stellenbosch)       | Historical and comparative physical education. Biochemical Analysis —Gymnastics and Track and Field (On study leave, July-December 1982). |
| Rey A. Carr, Ph.D.<br>(California)            | Preventive counselling; communication skills; learning styles; peer counselling.  |
| David. J. Chabassol, Ph.D.<br>(Alberta)       | Adolescence; attitudes, opinions and problem areas. (On study leave, 1982-83).  |
| Franklin E. Churchley, Ed.D.<br>(Columbia)    | Music curriculum development, elementary and secondary; early childhood music; piano in music education.                                  |
| Martin L. Collis, Ph.D.<br>(Stanford)         | Theory and practice of physical fitness and fitness testing; human response to hypothermia and exercise stress.                           |
| William K. Cross, Ed.D.<br>(Washington State) | Social studies methodology; teacher education.  |
| David Docherty, Ph.D.<br>(Oregon)             | Motor development and maturation; acquisition of motor skills; curriculum development.  |
| John A. Downing, Ph.D.<br>(London)            | Psychology of reading; children's language and thought; cross-cultural experiments/comparative education. (On study leave, 1982-83).      |
| John D. Eckerson, Ph.D.<br>(Oregon)           | Sports medicine; adapted and/or special physical education; human response to thermal stress. (On study leave, 1982-83).                  |
| Peter O. Evans, Ph.D.<br>(Alberta)            | The nature and development of language abilities; the development of word meaning; computers in education.                                |
| Robert H. Fowler, Ph.D.<br>(Duke)             | Teaching of international relations to secondary students; Twentieth Century European diplomatic history.                                 |



- M. Honore France, Ed.D.  
(Massachusetts)
- Hillel Goelman, Ph.D.  
(Toronto)
- Cary F. Goulson, Ed.D.  
(Toronto)
- John F. Hall, Ph.D.  
(Oregon State)
- W. John Harker, Ed.D.  
(British Columbia)
- C. Brian Harvey, Ph.D.  
(Ohio State)
- Geoffrey G. Hett, Ph.D.  
(Oregon)
- Geoffrey S. Hodder, M.A.  
(University of Victoria)
- Christopher E. Hodgkinson, Ed.D.  
(British Columbia)
- Edgar B. Horne, Ph.D.  
(Illinois)
- Bruce L. Howe, Ph.D.  
(Oregon)
- John J. Jackson, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)
- Terry D. Johnson, Ed.D.  
(British Columbia)
- A. Richard King, Ph.D.  
(Stanford)
- Donald W. Knowles, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)
- Arthur Kratzmann, Ph.D.  
(Chicago)
- Werner W. Liedtke, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)
- Walter H. MacGinitie, Ph.D.  
(Columbia)
- Yvonne M. Martin, Ph.D.  
(McGill)
- Geoffrey P. Mason, Ph.D.  
(Washington State)
- Margie I. Mayfield, Ph.D.  
(Minnesota)
- Norma I. Mickelson, Ph.D.  
(Washington)
- Walter Muir, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)
- Peter J. Murphy, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)
- Antoinette A. Oberg, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)
- Career and vocational counselling;  
cross-cultural counselling;  
gerontology and counselling.  
Early childhood education and  
language development.
- Secondary history methodology;  
history of education.
- History of science; ecology and  
outdoor education.
- English education; reading  
education.
- Helplessness in children and  
adolescents; manifest needs in  
counsellors; learning and  
development.
- Teacher education; behavioural  
counselling; special education.
- Art curriculum; aesthetic judgmental  
process.
- Philosophy of administration; values  
in administrative and organizational  
theory; value theory; values  
education; general philosophy.  
(On study leave, 1982-83).
- Curriculum development and  
individualized instruction in  
secondary mathematics.  
(On study leave, July-December  
1982).
- Sport psychology; curriculum  
development; children's play.
- Administration of psycho-social  
aspects of physical education;  
recreation and sport.
- Children's literature; psycholinguistic  
approaches to reading instruction;  
reading comprehension.
- Socio-cultural variables in  
educational processes.
- Developmental psychology; children's  
imaginative abilities; children's  
responses to life crises.  
(On study leave, 1982-83)
- The governance of education.
- Elementary mathematics; early  
childhood education.
- Language in education.
- Organization theory; supervision and  
evaluation.
- Measurement and evaluation of  
student achievement, educational  
programs, moral development,  
computer applications in education.
- Early childhood education  
and language arts.
- The nature and development of  
reading abilities; teacher education;  
computers in education.
- Learning; measurement; computer  
applications.
- Organizational change and  
development; organizational theory.
- Curriculum theory; curriculum  
design, development and evaluation;  
naturalistic modes of inquiry.
- Lloyd O. Ollila, Ph.D.  
(Minnesota)
- Arthur V. Olson, Ed.D.  
(Boston)
- Edward E. Owen, Ph.D.  
(Edinburgh)
- R. Vance Peavy, D.Ed.  
(Oregon)
- Geoffrey D. Potter, Ph.D.  
(Sheffield)
- Roger A. Ruth, Ph.D.  
(California, Berkeley)
- Frank Smith, Ph.D.  
(Harvard)
- David R. Stronck, Ph.D.  
(Oregon State)
- Hugh Taylor, Ed.D.  
(Washington State)
- Paul F. Thomas, Ph.D.  
(Toronto)
- Henry G. Timko, Ed.D.  
(Illinois)
- Beverly A. Timmons, D.Ed.  
(Oregon)
- Ronald E. Tinney, Ph.D.  
(Minnesota)
- Margaret M. Travis, D.Ed.  
(Oregon)
- H. David Turkington, Ed.D.  
(Washington State)
- Max R. Uhlemann, Ph.D.  
(Colorado State)
- Geraldine H. Van Gyn, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)
- James H. Vance, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)
- Margery M. Vaughan, Ed.D.  
(Georgia)
- Howard A. Wenger, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)
- Richard L. Williams, Ph.D.  
(Washington State)
- Larry D. Yore, Ph.D.  
(Minnesota)
- William M. Zuk, Ph.D.  
(Oregon)
- Early learning; developmental and  
remedial reading.
- Reading; developmental and  
administration/supervision of the  
reading program.
- Geography; social studies.
- Transpersonal psychology; adult  
counselling; existential orientation in  
counselling; creativity and  
counselling.
- Educational technology.
- Children's verbal associations; social  
class differences in learning.
- Psycholinguistics; children's language  
learning; teacher education;  
computers in education.
- Science and health education;  
environmental and outdoor  
education. (On study leave, July-  
December 1982.)
- Innovations in grading, grade  
contract, criterion-referenced grades;  
classroom, school, and district testing  
programs.
- Geography methods; international  
development education; adult  
education; transpersonal and depth  
psychology; qualitative,  
phenomenological and action  
research; metaphoric consequences  
in relation to values education;  
quantitative methods for geography  
teachers.
- Perceptual skills in beginning  
reading.
- Delayed auditory feedback;  
stuttering; analysis of speech.
- Learning disabilities; relationships  
and communication skills.
- Elementary art education.
- Elementary and secondary school  
physical education; curriculum  
development.
- Competency-based training of  
professional and para-professional  
counsellors; interviewing strategies;  
environmental assessment; stress in  
the classroom.
- Motor learning and development;  
motor control; human movement.
- Mathematics education. (On study  
leave, January-June 1983.)
- Musical creativity; music curriculum.  
(On study leave, July-December  
1982.)
- Physiology of sport and fitness.
- Elementary science; measurement  
and evaluation; metric education.
- Science education; teacher  
supervision, and evaluation.
- Cross-cultural, early childhood and  
art education.



## ENGLISH

The Department of English offers the M.A. degree, in English, Canadian, American, and Commonwealth Literature. All candidates for the degree must meet all the general requirements of the University of Victoria Faculty of Graduate Studies as well as the specific requirements of the Department of English.

Although the Department is authorized to offer the Ph.D., applicants for this degree are not being accepted at the present time.

All applicants must have achieved *at least* a high second class standing (normally a B+ average) in the final two years of their undergraduate work. With a good Honours B.A., or a strong major in English, a full-time student could normally expect to finish the M.A. within one calendar year. A part-time student, or one who is required to make up course work at the undergraduate level, would normally need at least two years for completion of the degree. A total of at least 15 units of credit is required. Half year seminars carry 1½ units of credit. The thesis is valued at 7½ units. Proficiency in reading a language other than English must be demonstrated by means of a written test.

The Department offers two programs, of equal status, leading to the M.A. degree:

### 1. Thesis option

- (a) 5 courses (1½ units each), one of which is English 500 = 7½ units
- (b) thesis (7½ units) = 7½

15

### 2. Non-thesis option

- (a) 8 courses (1½ units each) = 12 units
- (b) Comprehensive exam (English 598, 3 units) = 3

15

The course of study for each individual M.A. candidate will be determined by the Director of English Graduate Studies in consultation with the student and his supervisory committee. Transfer is possible from one program to the other, except in cases where a student has been asked to withdraw.

A departmental guide, *A Handbook for Graduate Students*, is available on request.

### Faculty and Areas of Interest

Lionel Adey, Ph.D. (Leicester)	19th century British literature.
William Benzie, Ph.D. (Aberdeen)	18th century rhetoric, belles lettres.
Edward E. Berry, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Shakespeare, Renaissance literature.
Michael R. Best, Ph.D. (Adelaide)	Renaissance drama and Shakespeare, Elizabethan popular culture.
Thomas R. Cleary, Ph.D. (Princeton)	Restoration and 18th century literature.
Charles Doyle, Ph.D. (Auckland)	Modern poetry and poetics, Modernism. (On study leave, 1982-83).
Anthony S.G. Edwards, Ph.D. (London)	15th and 16th century English literature and bibliography.
Diane Edwards, Ph.D. (Princeton)	Renaissance literature, Anglo-Irish literature.
Anthony B. England, Ph.D. (Yale)	Early 18th and early 19th century British literature.
Mel D. Faber, Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles)	Shakespeare; Literature and Psychology. (On study leave, 1982-83)
George H. Forbes, Phil.M., (Toronto)	Milton, romantic poetry.

Bryan N.S. Gooch, Ph.D.  
(London)

Patrick J. Grant, D.Phil.  
(Sussex)

John G. Hayman, Ph.D.  
(Northwestern)

Anthony W. Jenkins, Ph.D.  
(Calif., Berkeley)

Carol V. Johnson, Ph.D.  
(Bristol)

Patricia Koster, Ph.D.  
London

Burton O. Kurth, Ph.D.  
(Calif., Berkeley)

Robert G. Lawrence, Ph.D.  
(Wisconsin)

Roy F. Leslie, Ph.D.  
(Manchester)

Samuel L. Macey, Ph.D.  
(Washington)

Victor A. Neufeldt, Ph.D.  
(Illinois)

Colin J. Partridge, Ph.D.  
(Nottingham)

Constance M. Rooke, Ph.D.  
(North Carolina)

Robert M. Schuler, Ph.D.  
(Colorado)

Stephen A.C. Scobie, Ph.D.  
(British Columbia)

Herbert F. Smith, Ph.D.  
(Rutgers)

Nelson C. Smith, Ph.D.  
(Washington)

Henry E. Summerfield, M.Lit.  
(Durham)

Reginald C. Terry, Ph.D.  
(London)

David S. Thatcher, Ph.D.  
(Alberta)

John J. Tucker, Ph.D.  
(Toronto)

Bruce E. Wallis, Ph.D.  
(Princeton)

Trevor L. Williams, Ph.D.  
(Wales)

Edward R. Zietlow, Ph.D.  
(Washington)

17th and 18th century British literature; relationship between poetry and music.  
Renaissance literature.

18th and 19th century British literature.

Late medieval literature, Modern drama.

Modern American poetry, modern European literature, critical theory.  
(On study leave, 1982-83)

18th century literature.

Renaissance literature and drama.

Elizabethan and Jacobean drama, Canadian literature.

Old and Middle English literature, history of the English language.

Restoration and 18th century British literature.

19th century British literature.

19th and 20th century American literature, Commonwealth literature.

20th century American fiction, women in literature.

Renaissance 17th century English literature, relations between literature and science. (On study leave, July-December, 1982.)

Canadian literature, 20th century British literature, Scottish literature, studies in the relationships between poetry and the other arts.

19th century American literature.

19th century British fiction, American and Canadian literature, the novel.

18th and 20th century British literature.

19th century British literature. Modern drama.

Modern British literature.

Linguistics and critical theory. Modern and Medieval poetry.

18th and 19th century British literature.

20th century British literature and political/historical background.

Modern novel. (On study leave, July-December, 1982.)

## FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

The Department of French Language and Literature will consider applications for the M.A. program from

- (a) students having graduated with a B.A. (Major) in French;
- (b) students with equivalent qualifications.

The B.A. (Major) in French consists of a minimum of fifteen units of senior undergraduate course work in French, three of which are represented by French 302 (advanced grammar and composition, introduction to stylistics) or its equivalent. Students who have not included French 402 (advanced language course in modern French usage) or its equivalent in their Major must take this course in addition to the nine units of course work stipulated in 3.(b) below. In general, students who wish to be admitted to the M.A. program will

have obtained a minimum grade point average of 6.50 in the French courses numbered 302 and above, which formed their Major.

The M.A. program shall consist of a minimum of fifteen units of graduate credit:

- (a) a thesis in French of approximately twenty-five thousand words, worth six units of credit;
- (b) nine units of course work, three of which may be drawn from courses in French offered at the senior undergraduate level.

The thesis topic selected by the candidate must have the approval both of the supervisory committee and the M.A. committee of the French Department. This regulation also applies to any substantial change from the



approved topic which the candidate may wish to make in the course of his research.

Candidates are required to possess a reading knowledge of English. In addition, candidates must satisfy the Department that they have a working knowledge of another approved language, in addition to French and English.

#### Faculty and Areas of Interest

Olivier M. Abrioux, Ph.D. (Aberdeen)	17th Century French Literature and History of Ideas; 20th Century French Literature to 1950.
Jeanne E. Adam, D. de IIIe cycle (Bordeaux)	French-North African Literature.

Barrington F. Beardsmore, Ph.D.  
(British Columbia)

Medieval French Literature.

John C.E. Greene, D. de l'Univ.  
(Grenoble)

19th Century French Literature.

David A. Griffiths, D. de l'Univ.  
(Paris)

19th Century French Literature.

Elaine Limbrick, D. de IIIe cycle  
(Poitiers)

Montaigne; 15th Century French Literature and History of Ideas.

Jennifer R. Waelti-Walters, Ph.D.  
(London)

Butor, Le Clézio, 20th Century Novel.

## GEOGRAPHY

The Department of Geography offers courses of study and research leading to M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. Individual programs may be arranged in economic, urban, resources, physical and regional geography with emphasis on Canada, especially Western Canada, and the Pacific Basin.

Admission to the departmental graduate program is normally granted only to those students having honours or major degrees with first or second class standing in geography (at least a B average). Students from the British Isles, for example, are expected to have obtained at least an upper second class honours degree. A promising student lacking such qualifications may be allowed to make up this deficiency, being required to register as an unclassified student.

#### Program of Study

Acceptance into the graduate program requires attendance at formal courses and the presentation and defence of a thesis or dissertation. There is some flexibility in the number of units required to complete a graduate program. Normally 12 units of course work are required together with 15 units of thesis work to give a total of 27 units for the M.A. degree. For the Ph.D. degree, the requirements are 27 units of course work and 18 units of thesis work. Credits may, in some cases, be transferable from other graduate institutions, each case would be assessed individually. A student normally should expect to spend two years of academic work to obtain a Master's degree. Doctoral candidates are required to spend two years in attendance and normally complete the program in three years.

The department participates in the Cooperative Education Program of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Under this program a newly registered student spends the first year of his program on course work. The second year is spent working at a paid research related position in either industry or government. The third year the student returns to the University to complete his research, and write and defend his thesis. The co-op program is open to both M.A. and Ph.D. candidates and normally extends the length of time required for the degree by one year. While the University will make every effort to place students in suitable research positions, it cannot guarantee that every student can be accommodated.

Enquiries concerning the graduate program may be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, Department of Geography. Application forms for admission, which include the indication of need for financial assistance, can be obtained directly from the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The attention of students is drawn to the departmental closing date for applications, March 31. Completed applications and supporting documents must be available for consideration by the Department on, or prior to, that date.

#### Faculty and Research Interests

Gerald M. Barber, Ph.D.  
(Toronto)

Urban: Transportation; Quantitative Analysis; Economic. (On study leave, July-December 1982.)

Michael C.R. Edgell, Ph.D.  
(Birmingham)

Physical: Biogeography; Landscape Evaluation; Australia.

Charles N. Forward, Ph.D.  
(Clark)

Urban: Port Functions; Urban Historical; Canada.

Harold D. Foster, Ph.D.  
(London)

Physical: Applied Geomorphology; Hydrology; Natural Hazards; Renewable Energy. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

Patricia P. Gilmartin, Ph.D.  
(Kansas)

Cartography; Physical Geography; Exploration and Discovery.

Charles H. Howatson, M.A.  
(British Columbia)

Physical: Geology; Air Photo Interpretation; Western Canada

David C.-Y. Lai, Ph.D.  
(London)

East Asia: Hong Kong; Overseas Chinese; China; Industrial; Urban.

Malcolm A. Micklewright, Ph.D.  
(Washington)

Economic: Regional Planning and Development. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

Peter E. Murphy, Ph.D.  
(Ohio)

Urban: Community Planning; Tourist Management; Quantitative.

J. Douglas Porteous, Ph.D.  
(Hull)

Urban Planning; Behavioural, Humanistic; Latin America.

William M. Ross, Ph.D.  
(Washington)

Resources: Political; Legal; Coastal Management; Fisheries.

W.R. Derrick Sewell, Ph.D.  
(Washington)

Resources: Policy Analysis; Water; Energy; Behavioural.

Stanton E. Tuller, Ph.D.  
(Calif., Los Angeles)

Physical: Climatology; Heat Balance; Japan.

Rudolf Wikramatilleke, Ph.D.  
(London)

Asia: South and Southeast Asia; Economic and Cultural.

Colin J.B. Wood, Ph.D.  
(McMaster)

Resources: Conflict Resolution; Economic; Land. (On study leave, January-June 1983.)

## HISTORY

The Department of History offers two programs leading to the M.A. degree by: (1) thesis option, and (2) non-thesis option. Subject to the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, admission to either program normally requires a Bachelor's degree with a minimum overall average of B+ (75% or high Second Class), or a Bachelor's degree with a minimum average of A- (80% or First Class) in the final year's work. A candidate with background deficiencies in history may be required to register for a year as a qualifying graduate student before being admitted to a degree program.

#### Thesis Option

A student electing the thesis option will write a thesis of approximately 50,000 words, and must successfully defend this thesis in an oral examination.

During the student's first year in the program, progress in the thesis will be evaluated through History 598(3). Thesis, which will require a research report or bibliographic essay, as determined by the supervisory committee. The student will also be required to complete a graduate seminar in historiography (History 500). Facilities are available for thesis work in Canadian history (particularly British Columbia, Western Canada and Canadian military history), and limited topics in other areas, such as intellectual, diplomatic, British, and Western American history. The University's McPherson Library has holdings in excess of one million volumes, and graduate students may also be granted access to the Provincial Library and Archives, which include notable manuscript collections relating to western Canada and the northwestern United States.



### Non-Thesis Option

A student electing the non-thesis option will select two fields from the following areas: American History, British History, Canadian History, European History, and Asian History. Alternatively, his two fields may be chosen thematically rather than geographically from such studies as intellectual, social, diplomatic, military, or urban history.

Two members of the Department, chosen in consultation with the Graduate Adviser, will constitute the student's "field committee" in each of his two selected areas, and one of the two will serve as the supervisor in each field. Each field committee will draw up a bibliography of required readings, meet with the student periodically, and set a written field examination of three hours duration that will be graded by at least two members of the Department. Field committees will normally be established in September, and the student will write the examination in the following April.

The student will be required to meet with the field supervisor on a regular basis—at least once a month—during the winter session. Part-time students may prepare one field per year but are reminded that they will be examined in both fields in the final oral examination. Students who obtain a 5.00 grade point average but who obtain less than B standing in History 500 may one time only repeat History 500.

The candidate will also be required to write an extended research paper of approximately 12,000 words. Normally this will be directed by one of the two field supervisors. The paper will be read and assessed by the supervisor giving the course and two other members of the Department.

The student's two field supervisors plus a member of the Graduate Faculty from outside the Department will comprise the student's Final Examining Committee. The outside member will be provided with copies of the required bibliographies in both fields, as well as a copy of the extended research paper. After completing all other requirements, the student will be orally examined in his competence in his chosen fields of history by the Final Examining Committee.

### General

All candidates for the M.A. degree must demonstrate a reading knowledge of a second language acceptable to the Department in order to qualify for graduation. The level of proficiency expected will be equivalent to a B or better in the reading courses (such as French 300, German 390 or equivalent) offered by the respective language departments. Examinations will normally be of two hours duration and may be written with the aid of a dictionary. They will normally be administered three times a year—in September or October, March and August. New students are strongly urged to take their language examination in the fall, an examination usually scheduled for the first week of the term in order that, if necessary, students may enrol in a language course. **NOTE:** students will not be permitted to sit their oral examinations until they have satisfied this language requirement.

Students are normally admitted for study beginning in September and must complete all requirements by April 15 to graduate in May. Part-time study is permitted, but the degree must be completed within five years of the initial registration.

Although there are no formal residence requirements, residence is recommended.

### Faculty and Major Fields of Interest

Alan F.J. Artibise, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Urban history; Western Canada (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Peter A. Baskerville, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Business history; pre-Confederation.
Ralph C. Croizier, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Modern China. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Brian W. Dippie, Ph.D. (Texas)	Intellectual-cultural; 19th Century U.S.
Chad M. Gaffield, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Social history; quantitative methods; pre-Confederation.
Charlotte S.M. Girard, Ph.D. (Bryn Mawr)	20th Century Diplomacy; Modern France; Canadian Foreign Policy.
James E. Hendrickson, Ph.D. (Oregon)	British Columbia; American West.
Sydney W. Jackman, Ph.D. (Harvard)	19th Century Britain.
G.R. Ian MacPherson, Ph.D. (Western Ontario)	Modern Canada; Agrarian; Co-operative History.
Robert J. McCue, Ph.D. (Brigham Young)	16th Century Europe.
Angus G. McLaren, Ph.D. (Harvard)	19th Century European Social history. (On study leave, January- June 1983.)
John Money Ph.D. (Cambridge)	18th Century Britain.
Patricia E. Roy, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Modern Canada, British Columbia.
Reginald H. Roy, Ph.D. (Washington)	Military and Strategic Studies; Canada.
Donald L. Senese, Ph.D. (Harvard)	19th and 20th Century Russia.
Phyllis M. Senese, Ph.D. (York)	French Canada.
W. George Shelton, Ph.D. (Pennsylvania)	Intellectual History.
David A.T. Stafford, Ph.D. (London)	20th Century Europe.
E. Patricia Tsurumi, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Modern Japan.
Wesley T. Wooley, Ph.D. (Chicago)	U.S. Diplomatic and Political History. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

## HISTORY IN ART

The Department of History in Art offers a program leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

The M.A. program is designed to be completed in two years, although in exceptional circumstances the program may be of shorter or longer duration. In their first year students are required to complete 12 units of graduate courses in a variety of fields based on the department's offerings that year. History in Art 501/502, the basic course in methodology and the history of art history, must be taken by all students. In addition, if a student is primarily interested in Western art, he must take at least 3 units in non-Western art (Islamic, Indian, South Asian, Far Eastern or Pre-Columbian). Similarly, if a student's primary interest is in non-Western art, at least 3 units of course work must be taken in a field of Western art (Byzantine, Medieval, Renaissance, Baroque, or Modern). The M.A. thesis is the focus of the second year's work.

The Department recommends highly that entering graduate students have a reading knowledge of at least one second language, preferably French or German. If the University offers courses in a language indispensable to their M.A. program, they should be prepared to undertake language training in addition to their normal course load. All students must fulfill the department's language requirement, and will not be permitted to sit their oral examinations until they have satisfied this requirement.

### Faculty and Research Interests

Alan Gowans, Ph.D. (Princeton)	Architectural history; North American art and architecture; popular commercial arts; cross- cultural history. (On leave, 1982-83.)
Siri Gunasinghe, D.U. (Paris)	Buddhist and Hindu art and architecture of South and Southeast Asia; Indian painting.
John L. Osborne, Ph.D. (Courtauld Institute, London)	Medieval and Byzantine art history; Byzantine mosaics.
Judith Patt, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Art and architectural history of Far East and Southeast Asia.
Martin J. Segger, M.Phil. (Warburg, London)	British Columbia architecture; conservation and museology; Renaissance/Baroque arts.
Elizabeth Tumasonis, Ph.D. (California, Berkeley)	19th and 20th Century Art.
Charles R. Wicke, Ph.D. (Arizona)	Pre-Columbian Art; Latin-American Art; Cross-cultural studies.



## LINGUISTICS

The Department of Linguistics offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy and Master of Arts in the following areas:

1. Theoretical Linguistics, especially as this applies to grammatical theory, phonological theory, experimental phonetics, psycholinguistics.
2. Applied Linguistics, especially as this applies to Canadian English, dialectology, lexicology, English for non-native speakers, languages of the Pacific Rim, and indigenous languages of the Northwest.

### MASTER OF ARTS

The Department offers two programs, of equal status, leading to the M.A. degree: (1) by course work and thesis, and (2) by course work only. Admission to either program normally requires a Bachelor's degree with a minimum overall average of B+ in the final year's work. A candidate with insufficient preparation may be required to register for a year as an undergraduate student or spend a year as a qualifying graduate student before being admitted to a degree program. Ordinarily a student once accepted into an M.A. program can expect to take two years to complete it. For either option mentioned, a student will require a minimum of 24 units of credit. At the discretion of the Department, up to nine units may be taken at the senior undergraduate level. Where deemed appropriate, up to three units may be taken in another department. All candidates are required to complete Linguistics 503, 505, 525, and 581 (1½ units each.) In addition, three units of the following courses are required: Linguistics 500 (3), 508 (1½), 510 (1½) and 526 (1½). In order to qualify for graduation, all students must demonstrate a reading knowledge of, or fluency in, French or some other language acceptable to the Department.

#### Thesis Option

This program involves a minimum of 15 units of course work plus 9 units of thesis (599). Additional units of undergraduate courses may be required, depending on the student's background.

#### Non-Thesis Option

A student electing the non-thesis option is required to take 24 units of course work, subject to the conditions detailed above. Additional units of undergraduate courses may be required, depending on the student's background. The student will be orally examined at the conclusion of his program on his knowledge of the theory of Linguistics based on a paper he has presented in Linguistics 581 (Colloquium).

### DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

The Department also offers a program leading to the Ph.D. degree in Linguistics. The normal expectation is that a student entering the program has an M.A. degree. All students are admitted on a provisional basis; the candidacy

examination will be held upon satisfactory completion of a minimum of 9 units of 600 level courses as specified by the Department. An acceptable dissertation proposal is expected from the Linguistics 690 course. Students will normally sit for candidacy exams in April or December following their entry into a Ph.D. program. In the case of students planning fieldwork in the second year of their program, however, provision can be made for them to take part of their candidacy exams after such fieldwork. In any event, the candidacy exams must be completed within 24 months of entry into the program. Students are required to take 30 units of credit (including their dissertation) beyond the M.A. degree for a Ph.D. The minimum duration for a Ph.D. program is two calendar years, but in general such a program will take at least three years to complete. In order to qualify for graduation, all students must demonstrate a reading knowledge of, or fluency in, two languages other than English acceptable to the Department; one of these will normally be French.

Enquiries concerning the graduate program should be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, Department of Linguistics. Application forms for admission can be obtained directly from the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### Faculty and areas of interest

James Arthurs, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Romance Linguistics; Syntax; Stylistics.
Barry F. Carlson, Ph.D. (Hawaii)	Wakashan, Salishan Languages.
John H. Esling, Ph.D. (Edinburgh)	Applied Linguistics, Acoustic Phonetics.
Barbara P. Harris, Ph.D. (University of Victoria)	Canadian English, English Grammar.
Thomas M. Hess, Ph.D. (Washington)	Western Canadian Indian Languages; Applied Linguistics. Pacific Northwest Mythology. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)
Thomas E. Hukari, Ph.D. (Washington)	Grammatical Theory, Phonology, and Western Canadian Indian Languages.
Joseph F. Kess, Ph.D. (Hawaii)	Psycholinguistics, Austronesian Languages; Sociolinguistics.
Geoffrey N. O'Grady, Ph.D. (Indiana)	Phonology; Historical Linguistics; Australian Languages. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Henry J. Warkentyne, Ph.D. (London)	Dialectology, Applied Linguistics, Acoustic Phonetics, and Japanese. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

## MATHEMATICS

The Department of Mathematics offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Science in Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, and Statistics.

Potential graduate students who wish to obtain a Master's degree in Mathematics will be required to satisfy the following requirements:

The student should normally have the equivalent of an honours degree in Mathematics in one of the emphasis areas as listed in the Mathematics entry for the Faculty of Arts and Science. A student without this background will be required to make up any deficiency. In so doing, he is expected to obtain a grade of at least a B (5.00) in each such make-up course, and an average of at least B+ (6.00) overall in his make-up courses.

Each graduate student must, in addition, complete a program of study consisting of a minimum of 15 units, made up of either

- (a) at least 12 units at the 500 level or higher, and the remainder at the 400 level or higher, or
- (b) a thesis and 8 units at the 500 level or higher, and the remainder at the 400 level or higher.

It should be emphasized that this is a minimum requirement, and additional work may be required of individual students.

It is possible, under certain circumstances, with the approval of the Graduate Committee, for a student to take directed studies (Math 581) under the supervision of a faculty member.

A graduate student is governed by the Departmental regulations in force at the time of his initial graduate registration.

For each graduate student there shall be a Supervisory Committee of at

least three members approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, one of whom shall be from outside the Department. The Committee shall recommend to the Department Chairman and then to the Faculty of Graduate Studies a program of studies. For a thesis candidate the Committee shall examine the thesis and conduct a final oral examination of the candidate on his thesis. For a non-thesis candidate the Committee shall conduct both written and an oral examination of the candidate on his discipline. In both cases, the final oral will be chaired by the Dean of Graduate Studies or his nominee. The Committee may conduct other examinations. The Department Chairman and the Committee shall recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies that a degree be awarded to a successful candidate.

The student is responsible for familiarizing himself with other regulations as outlined in the University Calendar and the Brochure of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### Faculty and Fields of Research

Stanley R. Clark, Ph.D. (Manchester)	Simulation.
Ernest J. Cockayne, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Combinatorics.
Roger R. Davidson, Ph.D. (Florida State)	Statistics.
William R. Gordon, Ph.D. (Calif., Santa Barbara)	Linear and Multilinear Algebra.



W. Keith Hastings, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Statistics.	Robert E. Odeh, Ph.D. (Carnegie Institute of Technology)	Statistics.
Denton E. Hewgill, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Partial Differential Equations.	William E. Pfaffenberger, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Banach Algebras, Operator Theory Harmonic Analysis. (On study leave, July-December 1982.)
Lowell A. Hinrichs, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Geometry, Topology. (On study leave, January-June 1983.)	William J. Reed, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Statistics, Mathematical Bioeconomics.
Albert Hurd, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Nonstandard Analysis, Dynamical Systems, Partial Differential Equations.	James Riddell, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Number theory.
Bruce R. Johnson, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Mathematical Statistics, Probability.	Earl D. Rogak, Ph.D. (Michigan)	Functional Analysis, Partial Differential Equations, Optimal Control.
Walter P. Kotorynski, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Differential Equations.	Marvin Shinbot, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Functional Analysis, Differential Equations, Applied Mathematics.
David J. Leeming, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Approximation Theory.	H. Paul Smith, Ph.D. (Montana)	Mathematics Education, Combinatorics, Finite Geometry.
Charles R. Miers, Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles)	Functional Analysis.	Ahmed R. Sourour, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Functional Analysis, Operator Theory.
Donald J. Miller, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Algebra, Graph Theory. (On study leave, January-June 1983.)	Hari M. Srivastava, Ph.D. (Jodhpur)	Analysis, Applied Mathematics, Mathematical Physics. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Gary G. Miller, Ph.D. (Missouri)	Topology.	Pauline van den Driessche, Ph.D. (Wales)	Applied Mathematics, Differential Equations.
Charles E. Murley, Ph.D. (Washington)	Homological Algebra, Abelian Group Theory.		

## MUSIC

All Master's programs in the School of Music require a minimum attendance of two winter sessions and at least 24 units of course credit.

### M.A. AND PH.D. IN MUSICOLOGY

#### Admission

An applicant is requested to send, along with official transcripts of previous college study, examples of his or her work in the field of music history, such as honours papers or Master's thesis, which will be returned.

#### Language requirement

M.A. A *good* reading knowledge of German and French is required *before* admission. Applicants with a reading knowledge of another foreign language may be accepted provisionally, but must demonstrate their proficiency in German and French to the School by December of their first year of graduate study at the University of Victoria. A reading knowledge of other foreign languages may be required if necessary to the applicant's intended field of specialization. Courses taken to fulfill this requirement are considered remedial, and units earned thereby will not be counted toward the course requirements.

Ph.D. Same requirements as above upon entering, but the student must also pass a reading examination in French and German before December of his second year of attendance.

A reading knowledge of other foreign languages may be required if necessary to the applicant's intended field of specialization.

#### Comprehensive examinations

Comprehensive examinations in Theory, History and Musicology may be taken in December or April of each year. Full-time M.A. students are required to complete these to the School's satisfaction by the end of their first year in the program. Part-time M.A. students will be advised during their first year in the program when they should expect to complete these examinations.

#### Ph.D. dissertation prospectus

A prospectus will be required for submission to the student's supervisory committee and should include (1) a description of the research situation in the chosen field of study, including detailed, specific references to existing published studies, their scope and limitations; (2) a precise statement of the research problem or problems upon which the dissertation is to focus, and a summary of the proposed plan of study; (3) a description of the state of the primary source materials and their immediate availability; and (4) as an appendix, a selected but comprehensive bibliography (preferably annotated) of *directly* relevant books and articles.

#### M.A. Thesis

The thesis should be completed during the last term of residence.

#### Ph.D. dissertation

This should be a significant contribution to original musicology research.

### \*M.MUS. IN COMPOSITION

An applicant for admission to the M.Mus. program in Composition should send, at the earliest possible date, copies of scores and tapes of recent work, together with an official transcript of previous study and two letters of reference.

Upon admission, an individual course of study will be arranged, including private instruction in composition, and theoretical and historical studies. Opportunities are available to work in the School's well-equipped electronic music studio and to take part in solo and ensemble performance.

Candidates for the degree will be required to complete an extensive original composition for instruments, voices, or mixed media. This work normally will be performed during the final year of graduate study.

### \*M.MUS. IN PERFORMANCE

It is preferable for an applicant to visit the School for an interview and audition in his performance medium. When that is impractical, a high quality tape recording must suffice. This should be of at least thirty minutes duration and present solo playing of two or more works in contrasting style. Acceptance via tape is always provisional pending audition in person upon arrival in September.

Acceptance for the M.Mus. in Performance requires specialization at advanced level in a specific performance medium (for example, trumpet, piano, voice). Further growth as a soloist and ensemble participant is a degree requirement, formal evidence of which is demonstrated through the candidate's degree recital.

The candidate's individual program is devised to accomplish this and to complement it with study in related areas, e.g., conducting, performance practices, composition, theory, music history, theatre, history in art, languages.

\*Students enrolled in a program leading to the M.Mus. degree in composition and performance are required to take an oral examination reflecting on the student's composition or repertoire respectively. For details, see the School of Music graduate handbook.

### Faculty and Areas of Interest

Martin Bartlett, M.A. (Mills)	Composition, theory.
John A. Celona, Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego)	Composition, theory.
Thomas Dowling, M.Mus. (Cleveland Inst.)	Clarinet, chamber music.
Richard Ely, M.M. (Illinois)	Horn, chamber ensembles.



Jaroslav Karlovsky, Artist's Diploma (Academy of Musical Arts, Prague)	Viola, chamber music.
William Kinderman, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	History, analysis and criticism of 19th century music, Beethoven's sketches and compositional process, later 19th century German tonal practice.
Paul Kling, Artist's Diploma (Academy of Musical Arts, Prague)	Violin.
Rudolf Komorous, Artist's Diploma (Academy of Musical Arts, Prague)	Composition, theory.
Gordana Lazarevich, Ph.D. (Columbia)	Music theory, musicology.

Michael M. Longton, M.M. (Brit. Col.)	Theory, computer-generated music.
Louis D. Ranger, B.Mus. (Juilliard)	Trumpet, brass chamber music.
Jesse A. Read, M.Mus. (University of Victoria)	Bassoon, wind ensemble, baroque and classical music, conducting. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Erich Schwandt, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Music history, musicology, collegium musicum.
Bernard Turgeon (Opera School, Toronto Conservatory)	Voice and opera.
Robin Wood, LL.D. (University of Victoria)	Piano.
Phillip T. Young, M.Mus. (Yale)	Musical instrument history. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

## PHILOSOPHY

The Department of Philosophy offers a program of graduate study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. Students will concentrate mainly on the writing of a thesis, under the supervision of a member of the Department. Topics may be taken from the areas of Metaphysics, Epistemology, Ethics, Philosophy of Religion, Philosophy of Mind, Philosophy of Language, Social Philosophy and Political Philosophy. Normally a candidate is assigned no course work; however, from time to time a supplement of course work, fitted to individual needs and interests, might also be prescribed. Usually this would not exceed two courses. Admission to the M.A. Program is restricted to those with an equivalent of First Class Honours standing in the Honours Philosophy Program at the University of Victoria.

### Faculty

Rodger G. Beehler, Ph.D. (Calgary)	Social and Political Philosophy, Philosophy of Law, Philosophy of Education.
Charles B. Daniels, D.Phil. (Oxford)	Philosophy of Mind, Ethics, Aesthetics, Ontology.

Alan R. Drengson, Ph.D. (Oregon)	The British Empiricists, Kant, Eastern Philosophy, Moral Psychology, Philosophy and the Environment. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Howard J.N. Horsburgh, B.Litt. (Oxford)	Philosophy of Religion, Ethics, Political and Social Philosophy.
Eike-Henner W. Kluge, Ph.D. (Michigan)	Medical Ethics, Medieval Philosophy, Metaphysics, Theory of Perception.
John M. Michelsen, Ph.D. (Washington)	Greek Philosophy, Phenomenology and Existentialism.
Charles G. Morgan, Ph.D. (Johns Hopkins)	Philosophy of Science, Logic.
Kenneth W. Rankin, Ph.D. (Edinburgh)	Action Theory, Philosophy of Mind, Philosophy of Space and Time.

## PHYSICS

The Department of Physics offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of M.Sc. and Ph.D. The graduate courses offered are listed on pages 118 and 120.

Close contact is maintained with the Defence Research Establishment Pacific, the Dominion Astrophysical Observatory, the Dominion Radio Astrophysical Observatory, the Pacific Geoscience Centre, and the Patricia Bay Institute of Ocean Sciences. University of Victoria belongs to a consortium of universities which operates the meson facility TRIUMF.

The Department also operates the University of Victoria Observatory, whose major equipment includes a 0.5 metre telescope, an iris photometer, a microdensitometer, and a laboratory spectrograph.

### Co-operative Education Program

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and by individual arrangement Physics graduate students may participate in a Co-operative Education program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this calendar.

Further information may be obtained from the Chairman of the Physics Department Graduate Committee.

### Astronomy and Astrophysics

Observational and theoretical studies, which may be carried out in conjunction with the Dominion Astrophysical Observatory at Victoria.

### Geophysics

Electromagnetic induction, geomagnetism, space physics, upper atmosphere physics.

### Condensed Matter Physics

NMR studies of molecular properties in solids and liquids.

### Nuclear Physics

Nuclear and particle theory, intermediate energy physics with the TRIUMF accelerator.

### Physics of Fluids

Plasma studies, shock waves studies, acoustic remote sensing in the ocean.

### Theoretical Physics

General relativity, nuclear and particle physics.

### Faculty and Major area of Research

George A. Beer, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Experimental Nuclear and Particle Physics. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
J. Anthony Burke, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Astronomy and Astrophysics.
Reginald M. Clements, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Plasma Studies. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Fred I. Cooperstock, Ph.D. (Brown)	General Relativity and Astrophysics.
John M. Dewey, Ph.D. (London)	Experimental Gas Dynamics.
Harry W. Dosso, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Geomagnetism and Space Physics.
Gerhart B. Friedmann, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Biophysics.
F. David A. Hartwick, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Astronomy and Astrophysics.
Robert E. Horita, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Geomagnetism and Space Physics.
Donald E. Lobb, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Beam Transport Systems and Magnetic Studies.



Grenville R. Mason, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Experimental Nuclear and Particle Physics.	Harry M. Sullivan, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Upper Atmosphere Physics.
Howard E. Petch, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance in Solids and Liquids.	Jeremy B. Tatum, Ph.D. (London)	Astronomy and Astrophysics.
Charles E. Picciotto, Ph.D. (California)	Theoretical Nuclear and Particle Physics.	Arthur Watton, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance in Solids and Liquids. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Lyle P. Robertson, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Experimental Nuclear and Particle Physics.	John T. Weaver, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Geomagnetism and Space Physics.
Harbhajan S. Sandhu, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance in Solids and Liquids.	Chi-Shiang Wu, Ph.D. (Western Reserve)	Theoretical Nuclear Physics.
Colin D. Scarfe, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	Astronomy and Astrophysics.		

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

The Department of Political Science offers courses of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. Candidates are required to complete 18 units, in accordance with the following program:

1. Required courses: All M.A. students are required to take seminars in Political Concepts and Analysis (Political Science 505), Research Methods and Design (Political Science 506), Public Policy Analysis (Political Science 507), and Political Comparisons (Political Science 508), except that students enrolled in the Legislative Internship Program may substitute another course at the 500 level for Political Science 508.
2. Optional courses: Regular M.A. students are required to complete 6 additional units of course work. Up to 3 of these units may be taken from reading courses (Political Science 590), up to 3 units may be taken from undergraduate courses at the 300 or 400 level, and up to 3 units may be taken from courses offered by another Department. Students enrolled in the Legislative Internship Program may take any course available in the Department at the 500 level (including a reading course) in place of Political Science 508.
3. Legislative Internship Program: Students who have been accepted as M.A. candidates in this Department and who subsequently participate in the Provincial Legislative Internship Program may obtain 6 units of credit upon completion of a comprehensive Intern Report and examination.
4. Thesis: All students are required to submit a thesis worth 6 units of credit.
5. Length of program: Full-time students will normally be expected to complete the M.A. degree within 24 months of first enrolment.

### Faculty and Current Research Interests

Howard L. Biddulph, Ph.D. (Indiana)	Political socialization and integration in the U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe, Political sub-cultures in the U.S.S.R., Marxist-Leninist political thought. (On study leave, 1982-83.)	Richard J. Powers, Ph.D. (Claremont)	Comparative foreign policy. International relations theory. International organizations. The dimensions of containment.
Anthony H. Birch, Ph.D. (London)	British politics and government. Political integration and minority nationalist movements. Theories of representation and democracy.	Norman J. Ruff, Ph.D. (McGill)	Public policy formation and public administration in British Columbia. Intergovernmental relations and federal-provincial fiscal arrangements. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Warren Magnusson, D.Phil. (Oxford)	The political theory of local government. Liberal and Marxist theories of the state. Comparative urban politics.	Mark H. Sproule-Jones, Ph.D. (Indiana)	The application of public choice theory to constitutional and institutional arrangements. The management of natural resources and the environment. Epistemological issues in political science. (On leave, 1982-83.)
J. Terence Morley, Ph.D. (Queen's)	English-Canadian political culture. British Columbia pressure groups. Political parties in the Canadian provinces. Trade union organization	Neil A. Swainson, Ph.D. (Stanford)	The policy-making process, especially related to the development of natural resources. Canadian federalism. Regional and metropolitan government. The administrative process and the use of non-departmental administrative instrumentalities.
		Robert B.J. Walker, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Contemporary political and social thought. Theories of ideology and culture. Philosophy of social science. International political theory. Concepts of space and time in political thought.
		R. Jeremy Wilson, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Elections and public opinion. Media coverage of Canadian election campaigns. Political rhetoric and party images in British Columbia. The B.C. Legislative Assembly.
		Walter D. Young, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Politics in British Columbia. The political role of the mass media. Canadian parties, political movements, and political leadership.

## PSYCHOLOGY

The Department of Psychology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy.

Training leading to the Ph.D. degree is offered in several areas of experimental Psychology, Neuropsychology and in Social Psychology. The Department also offers ancillary training, (but *not as a degree*) in clinical psychology. The Ph.D. student must specialize in one of the above three academic areas and consider any clinical experience as additional to his major academic training.

### Psychology 501 — Proseminar (1½-4½)

All Master's and Ph.D. students are required to satisfy the requirement of Psychology 501.

The standard of competence is third or fourth year level undergraduate performance in five areas of psychology: learning; perception; physiological or neuropsychology; social and personality-abnormal. Each area will be covered in a five-week section of suitable lectures, text and discussion, followed



by an examination at the end of that section. All sections must be passed (minimum B-) by the end of the winter session in April.

#### Options:

- Students may challenge in advance any area in which they feel already competent.
- In cases where the instructor knows the performance of the student in a previous course known to be equivalent to a Proseminar section, the instructor may exempt the student without a challenging examination.
- It is also possible to satisfy the requirements of any given section of the Proseminar by enrolling in an appropriate undergraduate course during the first year of graduate study at the University of Victoria. Other details regarding the Proseminar may be obtained from the Department of Psychology.

**Language Requirement:** Reading knowledge of a second language is required of Ph.D. students only.

Graduate language examinations may be written in August, October or March only; are up to two hours in duration; may be written with the aid of a dictionary; and, unless an alternative arrangement is approved by the Chairman of the Department, are both set and marked by the appropriate language department. The required level of competence is no lower than a C+ at the second year level. A grade of at least C+ in a course approved by the Department (e.g. Russian 390, German 390, French 300) may be substituted for the language examination. Upon recommendation of the student's supervisory committee, demonstrated competence in a computer language applied to statistics may be substituted for competence in a second verbal language.

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Psychology may be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Department of Psychology. Application forms for admission and financial support may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

#### Faculty and Major Areas of Research

Loren Acker, Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles)	Experimental Child Behaviour Modification: Clinical/Social.
Janet Beavin Bavelas, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Social-Personality; Interaction; Cognition.

Michael E. Corcoran, Ph.D. (McGill)	Psychophysiology; Psychopharmacology; Neurobiology.
Louis D. Costa, Ph.D. (Teachers' College, New York)	Human Neuropsychology and Clinical Psychology.
Pam Duncan, Ph.D. (Wisconsin)	Clinical-Development.
Robert D. Gifford, Ph.D. (Simon Fraser)	Environmental; Social-Personality.
Bram Goldwater, Ph.D. (Bowling Green)	Human Psychophysiology; Conditioning.
Gordon N. Hobson, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Motivation/Alcohol and Personality.
Ronald Hoppe, Ph.D. (Michigan State)	Social Influence; Psycholinguistics. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Michael Hunter, Ph.D. (Simon Fraser)	Developmental Psychology; Statistics and Research Design.
Michael E.J. Masson, Ph.D. (Colorado)	Cognitive Psychology; Natural Language Processing.
Richard B. May, Ph.D. (Claremont)	Learning Stimulus Preference; Cognitive Development.
G. Alexander Milton, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Childhood Socialization; Social Roles.
Clare K. Porac, Ph.D. (New School for Social Research)	Visual perception; cognitive processes.
Lorne Rosenblood, Ph.D. (Ohio State)	Attitude Theories; Social Affiliation Research Design.
Frank Spellacy, Ph.D. (University of Victoria)	Neuropsychology; Clinical Psychology.
Otfried Spreen, Ph.D. (Frieburg)	Neuropsychology; Psycholinguistics; Perception.
Esther H. Strauss, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Neuropsychology; Development.
Charles Tolman, Ph.D. (Washington)	Experimental Psychology; Theory and Methods.

## PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

### MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION PROGRAM

The School of Public Administration offers a program of interdisciplinary studies leading to the degree of Master of Public Administration. The course is designed for men and women preparing for analytical or management positions in public or private organizations, and for experienced practitioners who wish to examine and integrate the more advanced aspects of policy formulation and administration with the aid of modern insights and technology.

#### Admission

Candidates will have a four-year baccalaureate degree from a recognized university, or equivalent qualifications, with an academic standing acceptable to the School and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In general, this would mean a high second-class standing or better in the final two years of the undergraduate degree. In exceptional cases the School, with the agreement of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, may waive this requirement on the presentation of other evidence, such as professional experience, which indicates that the candidate will complete the program successfully.

Because the M.P.A. program is open to students from a broad range of disciplines, the School anticipates applications from persons with widely varied undergraduate backgrounds. Although there is no formal requirement with respect to the specific nature of undergraduate courses, make-up course work may be required where lack of an adequate background is judged to be a handicap for the student. In particular, mastery of high school mathematics (at the level of the University of Victoria non-credit course Mathematics 012 or Algebra 12) is essential. Completion of one economic principles course (University of Victoria Economics 201 or equivalent) with a grade of B or better, is also required for entry to the course Administration 503 listed below. Such make-up courses cannot be counted for credit towards the M.P.A. degree; they may be taken during an unclassified year prior to admission to the M.P.A. program. In some cases, satisfactory completion of upper-level undergraduate courses during an unclassified year may permit waiver of the requirement for a corresponding course in the M.P.A. program.

Where the quality of an applicant's undergraduate record is marginal, the applicant may be admitted *Conditionally* to the degree program, and be required to satisfy the School as to suitability for full degree candidacy, based on

the initial course work taken. If this initial course work is completed satisfactorily, it may become a part of the overall study plan for the M.P.A. degree.

Applicants are encouraged to take the Graduate Management Aptitude Test or the Graduate Record Exam if they feel their application will be strengthened by this additional information. Applicants may also wish to submit whatever other evidence of suitability for admission they feel is relevant.

Candidates will normally be expected to arrange an interview with the Director or his designate as part of the admission process.

Students completing an undergraduate degree in preparation for entry to the M.P.A. program are urged to consult the School for advice as to an appropriate program of study. Normally courses in economics, mathematics, political science, and English (including report writing) will be recommended. In addition, undergraduate preparation in French is strongly encouraged.

### PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Each candidate for the degree of Public Administration will design a program of study in consultation with the Director of the School or his designate to ensure that the student is fully prepared for entry into the professional courses and that the study plan reflects both academic and career goals. The degree is awarded on satisfactory completion of the study plan, which may include the internship requirement as described below.

The regular degree program consists of 30 units, including 15 units of required courses numbered Administration 500-516 followed by Administration 519 (1½ units) and either 520A (1½ units) or 520B (1½ units), together with 9 units of electives numbered 522 or above, and the Report requirement, Administration 598 (3 units). As described below, mid-career applicants or entering students with a directly relevant undergraduate background may be granted advanced standing for up to 12 units of course work. Thus, individual programs of study may differ widely, but in no case will the M.P.A. degree be awarded on the basis of fewer than 18 units of study (including the report requirement) accepted for graduate credit at the University of Victoria, of which 12 units must be Administration 519 or above, and must include Administration 519, 598, and either 520A or 520B.



A student in the regular degree program courses must display competence in all required courses numbered Administration 500-516 (15 units), either by completing each course with an acceptable grade, or by passing a challenge examination, or by being granted advanced standing as a result of having previously completed appropriate courses with a grade of B or better. Up to four courses (6 units) numbered Administration 500-516 can be taken as part of the required minimum of 18 units for the degree.

Students with at least ten years of work experience in positions carrying substantial administrative or management responsibilities may be accepted in the mid-career program and receive advanced standing for up to 12 units of academic work within the normal degree requirement of 30 units.

A full-time student with little relevant prior academic work experience will normally need 20 months to complete the requirements for the degree. One who is extremely well prepared in either or both of these areas may require only 12 months of full-time study. The program also may be undertaken on a part-time basis.

A student without significant previous work experience, and not engaged in the co-operative program, will be required to complete a four-month internship, to take place usually between the first and second years of the program. Arrangements for the internship require the prior approval of the School.

#### The Report Requirement (Administration 598):

The report is expected to be a substantial analysis of a significant policy issue or management problem. It is to be prepared individually by the student in consultation with an adviser, who shall be a member of the School faculty. The adviser will review the first draft, and approve a final version for submission to the Oral Examination Committee which will include the adviser, another member of the School faculty, a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the School, and at least one professional administrator.

#### Performance Requirements:

Performance requirements are identical for the various course content categories, and are consistent with those of the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University of Victoria.

All candidates must maintain a cumulative average of at least B (grade point average 5.00), computed yearly.

#### Co-operative Education:

The Co-operative Education option within the M.P.A. program provides an opportunity for Public Administration students to obtain relevant work experience while completing their degree requirements. Experience in the University of Victoria and in other Canadian universities has demonstrated that Co-operative Education develops graduates who are well motivated and of a high academic and professional calibre. Students who successfully complete three Work Terms and satisfy the academic requirements of the M.P.A. degree program offered by the School of Public Administration will receive a notation to this effect on their transcripts at graduation.

Applications for admission to the Co-operative Program should be submitted not later than the end of the second week of the student's first term in the M.P.A. program. Decisions on admission are normally made by the fifth week of classes. The Co-operative Education option is only available to full-time students; part-time students may apply for admission on the understanding that they will be required to change to full-time status for the remainder of their program.

### GRADUATE COURSES AND REQUIREMENTS

Although M.P.A. students are normally expected to complete all requirements numbered Administration 500-516 before proceeding further, some flexibility is desirable to permit part-time students to take some professional seminars early in the program. For this reason, minimum prerequisite requirements are presented for the following seven groupings of courses, as shown. (Individual courses may have additional prerequisites.) Exemptions may be permitted with the consent of the instructor.

For detailed information on courses, see page 218.

**General Policy Analysis** Prerequisites: 500, 501, 504, 510, 512, 514, 515, and 516. Corequisites: 503 and 507.

510 Ethics and Philosophy of Administration

520A Seminar in Policy Analysis

520B Seminar in Administration

523 Contemporary Topics in Administration.

533 Policy Implementation and Program Coordination

538 Conflict and Conflict Resolution in Public Administration

**Personnel and Industrial Relations** Prerequisites: 500, 504, 507, 510, 514 and 516. Corequisite: 503.

525 Labour Relations and Collective Bargaining

529 Organizational Development

531 Public Personnel Management

**Political and Legal Analysis** Prerequisites: 500, 504, 510, 514 and 516. Corequisite: 507.

551 Administrative Law

555 Politics of Administration

556 The Public Corporation

566 Management Systems of the B.C. Government

**Policy Fields** Prerequisites: 500 to 516.

522 Seminar on Public Transportation Issues

534 Seminar on Energy Issues

535 Regulatory Activity: I

536 Regulatory Activity: II

545 Local Government Organization, Operation and Finance

546 Issues in Management of Local Government

549 Processes and Problems in the Formation of Economic Policy

565 Health Service Delivery Systems

564 Seminar on Social Policy Issues

567 Health Information Systems

575 Coastal Resource Use, Law and Management: I

576 Coastal Resource Use, Law and Management: II

**Management Science** Prerequisite: 500, 501 and 503. Corequisite: 514

524 Information System: Theory and Practice

527 Decision and Risk Analysis

528 Operations Management

570 Purchasing and Inventory Control

571 Equipment Maintenance and Replacement Decisions

**Financial Analysis** Prerequisite: 500, 501, 503 and 512. Corequisite: 510.

540 Public Sector Accounting and Financial Management

541 Budgeting, Control and Auditing in the Public Sector

542 Cost Accounting in the Public Sector

543 Accounting for Non-Profit Organizations

**Planning and Evaluation** Prerequisite: 500, 501, 503, 514, 515 and 516.

537 Program Evaluation

562 Evaluation or Planning Practicum

563 Aspects of Research Design

#### Faculty and Areas of Interest

Alex Bavelas, Ph.D.  
(Massachusetts Institute  
of Technology)

Robert L. Bish, Ph.D.  
(Indiana)

J. Barton Cunningham, Ph.D.  
(Southern California)

James Cutt, Ph.D.  
(Toronto)

A. Rodney Dobell, Ph.D.  
(Massachusetts Institute  
of Technology)

Thomas A. Lambe, Ph.D.  
(Stanford)

John Langford, Ph.D.  
(McGill)

James N. MacGregor, Ph.D.  
(Victoria)

James C. McDavid, Ph.D.  
(Indiana)

Denis J. Protti, M.Sc.  
(Manitoba)

David R. Zussmann, Ph.D.  
(McGill)

Organizational communications;  
organization theory; industrial  
psychology; cognitive psychology.

Local government; coastal resource  
management; theories of public  
choice.

Shift scheduling; quality of working  
life; organizational theory;  
organizational effectiveness; fatigue  
and stress; decision-making and  
motivation.

Public sector finance and accounting;  
evaluation of public policy.

Formation and evaluation of public  
policy; methods of policy analysis;  
management of the world economy.

Application of quantitative methods,  
with particular regard to urban  
transportation systems.

Public administration; crown  
agencies.

Organizational behaviour, human  
information processing.

Urban administration; program  
evaluation; statistical methods.

Management information systems;  
health information systems; health  
care costing; security and  
confidentiality of information.

Psychology of public policy;  
government service to the public;  
evaluation of government programs.



## SOCIOLOGY

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in sociology, while containing a core of theory, research methods, quantitative techniques and participation in the departmental seminar, is designed to provide flexibility for students as well as to reflect the diversity which characterizes the discipline. Individual programs beyond the core are designed to fit students' interests and to supplement areas in which they may require additional work, insofar as faculty resources and specializations permit.

### 1. Program of Studies

All students are required to complete a minimum of 15 units of prescribed Calendar listings. Of these, 12 units must be at the graduate level. Other than in exceptional cases, only 3 of these graduate units will represent the student's thesis; the remainder being drawn from departmental listings in the Calendar. All students are required to demonstrate competence in sociological theory (Soc. 500), the methodology of sociological research design (Soc. 511) and data analysis, as well as quantitative/statistical techniques (Soc. 510). Ordinarily such competence shall be demonstrated by successful course completion; however, the abilities and prior performances of entering students shall be considered in the planning of their programs — both in terms of particular courses and the unit values required. In addition, students are required to enrol in a Departmental seminar (Soc. 505) as part of their degree program.

Other listings are designed to facilitate the range of interests displayed by traditional and contemporary sociological inquiry (Soc. 530, 535, and 590). These may capitalize on the University's computer facilities; the Library's Human Relations Area Files holdings; the Department's small groups laboratory; and the British Columbia Provincial Archives. The range of such interests is illustrated by the current areas of interests declared by the sociology faculty (see below).

### 2. Length of Program

The department expects full-time students to spend two years complet-

ing the Master's degree, although it is possible for outstanding students to complete the degree in twelve months.

### Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

Paul M. Baker, Ph.D. (Minnesota)	Small groups; methodology; statistics; and aging.
William K. Carroll, Ph.D. (York)	Political economy; Canadian society; methods and statistics; social psychology.
C. David Gartrell, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Theory; social psychology; methods, and statistics.
Robert Hagedorn, Ph.D. (Texas)	Formal organizations; industrial sociology; social psychology.
Alan Hedley, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Sociology of work; formal organizations; methodology.
Daniel J. Koenig, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Criminology/deviance; political sociology; methods.
Richard Ogmundson, Ph.D. (Michigan)	Stratification; political sociology; collective behaviour.
Jean E. Veevers, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Family; demography; sex roles.
T. Rennie Warburton, Ph.D. (London)	Canadian society; religion; critical social theory.
Roy E.L. Watson, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Social welfare institutions; occupations.
Stephen D. Webb, Ph.D. (Tennessee)	Urban; criminology; methodology.

## THEATRE

### 1. Programs in Graduate Studies

The Department offers four programs in graduate studies:

- M.A. in Theatre History
- M.A. in Theatre-in-Education
- M.F.A. in Directing and Production
- M.F.A. in Design and Production

### 2. Diagnostic Examination

A diagnostic examination will be given to all incoming students. All deficiencies must be eliminated by enrolment in the appropriate undergraduate courses or by other assignments suggested by the graduate faculty. These deficiencies will represent additional requirements for the student and must be eliminated before the student can enrol in the graduate-level courses in that area.

### 3. Participation in Productions

All graduate students will be expected to work in Departmental productions. Areas of activity will be designated by the graduate faculty in consultation with the student.

### 4. Faculty Supervisors

Each student will be assigned a faculty supervisor who will assist the student in the development of his thesis or practicum.

### 5. Comprehensive Examinations

M.A. and M.F.A. students are required to write comprehensive examinations before proceeding to their Theses or Practica. Details are provided in the Department Handbook.

### 6. Period of Study

The M.A. and the M.F.A. degrees will probably require a minimum of two years. The student will normally be required to be in attendance for at least two years.

### 7. M.A. in Theatre History: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at B.F.A. level of Theatre History, Directing and Design. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above). Those who fail to qualify in all areas of design may be permitted to take Theatre 514 (1½ or 3), Seminar in Design.
- (b) Theatre History — 9 units.
- (c) Directing: 3 units.
- (d) 3 units in a related discipline, to be approved by the Graduate Adviser.

### (e) Theatre 599, M.A. Thesis: 6 units.

- (i) Written comprehensive examinations must be passed prior to students registering in Theatre 599.
- (ii) The M.A. comprehensive examinations will emphasize theatre history but will also include the practical area of the theatre.
- (iii) The student will submit his thesis and orally defend it as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### 8. M.A. in Theatre-in-Education: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at B.F.A. level of Theatre History, Directing and Design. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above). Those who fail to qualify in all areas of design may be permitted to take Theatre 514 (1½ or 3), Seminar in Design.
- (b) Theatre History: 3 units
- (c) Theatre 506 and 507: 6 units
- (d) Directing: 3 units
- (e) 3 units in a related discipline, to be approved by the Graduate Adviser.
- (f) Theatre 599, M.A. Thesis: 6 units.
  - (i) Written comprehensive examinations must be passed prior to students registering in Theatre 599.
  - (ii) The M.A. comprehensive examinations will emphasize all facets of theatre-in-education.
  - (iii) The student will submit his thesis and orally defend it as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### 9. M.F.A. in Directing/Production: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at B.F.A. level of Lighting, Costume and Scene Design, Theatre History and Directing. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above).
- (b) Directing and Advanced Directing: 6 units.
- (c) One graduate course in Lighting, Costume or Scene Design: 3 units.
- (d) Theatre History: 3 units.
- (e) Theatre 598, M.F.A. Practicum: 6 units.
  - (i) Written comprehensive examinations must be passed prior to students registering in Theatre 598.
  - (ii) The M.A. comprehensive examinations will emphasize the practical areas of the theatre but will include theatre history.



- (iii) A full-length production will be decided upon in consultation with the student's supervisor and the graduate faculty.
- (iv) The student will orally defend his practicum as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### 10. M.F.A. in Design: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at B.F.A. level of Lighting, Costume and Scene Design, Theatre History, Directing and Art History. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examinations (see above).
- (b) A good general knowledge of, and interest in, the visual arts, particularly European and North American architecture, painting, sculpture, and minor arts; (see 2. Diagnostic Examinations, above).
- (c) Four graduate courses in design for the theatre — 12 units.
- (d) One other graduate course in theatre — 3 units.
- (e) Theatre 598 M.F.A. Practicum — 6 units.
  - (i) Written comprehensive examinations must be passed prior to the student's registering in Theatre 598.
  - (ii) The M.F.A. comprehensive examination will emphasize the practical areas of the theatre but will include theatre history.
  - (iii) The nature of the practicum will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor and the graduate faculty.
  - (iv) The student will orally defend his practicum as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### Faculty and Major Fields of Interest

Carl Hare, M.A. (Alberta)	Contemporary Theatrical Styles; Canadian Theatre; Children's Theatre; Shakespeare and the Elizabeth Theatre; Acting; Directing.
Giles W. Hogya, Ph.D. (Northwestern)	Directing; Lighting Design; Children's Theatre; Creative Dramatics.
Alan Hughes, Ph.D. (Birmingham)	Victorian Theatre; Shakespeare in the Theatre; Elizabeth Theatre; Greek Theatre. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
John Krich, M.F.A. (Yale)	Acting; Directing; Popular Entertainment (Circus, Carnival, Hippodrama), Theatrical Styles and Conventions.
Harvey M. Miller, Ph.D. (Pittsburgh)	Directing; Acting; Elizabethan Theatre Production; The American Theatre.
Irene Pieper, M.A. (San Francisco State)	The history of costume; costume design.
William West	Setting Design; Graphics; Properties Design and Construction.

## VISUAL ARTS

The Department of Visual Arts offers a program leading to the degree of Master of Fine Arts.

The normal length of time for the completion of the M.F.A. is two years of full-time study, although a student may be advised, or permitted upon Departmental recommendation, to delay the final exhibition for a period of not more than twelve months.

Acceptance in the M.F.A. in Visual Arts is conditional upon submission of an extensive folio of work; this should be presented in the form of slides and photographs with a detailed description of the original works. Normally a student is expected to attend an interview, but this may be waived in difficult circumstances, in which case a statement of intent will be required. Students who have not previously completed the equivalent of twelve units of art history, six of which must be at the 300 or 400 level, will be required to take the necessary additional courses at the University of Victoria before the granting of the M.F.A.

The program encompasses the three areas of Painting, Printmaking, and Sculpture, and the student is expected to specialize in one of these areas. Provided that evidence is shown of emphasis and major concentration in the area chosen, the student will be encouraged to pursue other interests which are acceptable and feasible within the limitations of facilities and faculty.

At the end of the first year students must take part in a group show with colleagues in their first year. This exhibition will be evaluated by faculty members in the Department, in order to determine the advisability of a student continuing to the second year. Art 512, 522 and 532 will culminate in a one-man show, normally at the end of the second year of study. This final exhibition will be the major source of evaluation for the student's attainment of the M.F.A.

Notwithstanding the art history requirement, a student must complete the following courses:

one two-year sequence; Art 511 and 512, or Art 521 and 522, or Art 531 and 532;

in addition to Art 580, 581 and 598.

The student will be expected to meet on a regular basis with his faculty supervisor(s) for constructive critiques and seminars dealing with his work.

#### Faculty and Areas of Interest

Mowry Baden, M.A. (Stanford)	Sculpture. (On study leave, 1982-83.)
Pat Martin Bates, Diploma, (Academie Royale des Beaux Arts, Antwerp), R.C.A.	Printmaking.
Ruth Beer, M.V.A. (Alberta)	Sculpture and drawing.
Roland Brener, Post Dip. A.D. (St. Martin's School of Art, London)	Sculpture.
Donald Harvey, A.T.D. (Brighton) R.C.A.	Painting and drawing. (On study leave, January-June 1983.)
Douglas G. Morton	Painting.
George W. Tiessen, M.F.A. (Cornell)	Painting and printmaking. (On study leave, July-December 1982.)



# FACULTY OF HUMAN AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Robert W. Payne, B.A. (Alta), Ph.D. (London), Dean of Faculty.

The Faculty of Human and Social Development comprises the Schools of Child Care, Nursing, Public Administration and Social Work and the Health Information Science Program, and offers undergraduate programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts in child care, Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Bachelor of Science in health information science, Bachelor of Social Work, and to the Diploma in Public Sector Management; and a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Public Administration.

## Admission and Registration

See pages 8-14 inclusive of the Calendar. Probability and Statistics 12 is recommended for undergraduate admission to the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Mature students who do not have Mathematics to the Grade XI level are encouraged to take a refresher course prior to undertaking their studies. See additional requirements under each program.

## Application for Admission

Applicants for the professional Schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are required to complete a separate application for the School of interest *in addition to* the application to the University.

## General Regulations

Calendar regulations governing registration, fees, and academic advancement (see pages 13-21) apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Special regulations are set out under the appropriate area.

## Regulations Concerning Practica

Students should give special attention to the Regulations Concerning Practica (see page 14).

## English Requirement

All four-year baccalaureate programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development will normally include 3 units of English, chosen in consultation with the Department of English.

## Academic Advice

Academic advice about the professional Schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available from faculty members of the appropriate School, on an appointment basis.

## Course Work at other Universities

Students who plan to undertake upper level course work at another university must normally receive prior approval from the Dean and the Director of the School in which the student is registered if they wish such course work to be credited toward a degree program or diploma program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Upon successful completion of such course work it is the student's responsibility to request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to the Records Office of the University of Victoria.

## Co-operative Education Program

Please refer to page 28 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

In the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a Co-operative Education program is offered by the School of Public Administration at the graduate level.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by the School.

Details of the program in the School of Public Administration are outlined on page 207 of the Calendar.

Plans are underway to offer Co-operative Education undergraduate programs in Health Information Science and in Social Work.

## SCHOOL OF CHILD CARE

Roy V. Ferguson, B.A., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor and Director of the School.

Frances A.S. Ricks, B.A. (Ore.), M.Sc. (Indiana), Ph.D. (York), Associate Professor.

James P. Anglin, B.A. (Carleton), M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Richard G. Arnot, M.D. (Alta.), F.R.C.P.Can., Part-time Adjunct Assistant Professor (January 1982 - June 1983).

Carey J. Denbohn, S.B.St.J., Dip. Teach. (Tas.), Dip.Ed.Deaf, M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Penny A. Parry, B.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor.

Alan R. Pence, B.A., M.S. (Portland St.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Assistant Professor.

### PROFESSIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Dr. Basil Boulton, Chairman, Advisory Committee, Capital Region Health Care Study.

Mrs. Joan Costello-Grayson, Member at Large.

Mr. C.J. Curtis, Member at Large.

Mr. Jamie Dryburgh, Program Coordinator, Family Aid Program, Victoria.

Mr. Anthony W. Gascoyne, Member at Large.

Dr. John Gray, Director, Mental Health Services, Ministry of Health.

Mr. John Noble, Deputy Minister, Ministry of Human Resources.

Dr. Barbara McIntyre, Member at Large.

Mr. Neil Murphy, Director of Human Service Program, Camosun College.

Ms. Pat Murray, Deputy Superintendent of Family and Child Service, Ministry of Human Resources.

Dr. Robert W. Payne, Dean of the Faculty of Human and Social Development, University of Victoria.

Mr. Del Phillips, Director, Youth Detention Centre.

Dr. Roger A. Ruth, Associate Professor and Chairman, Department of Psychological Foundations, Faculty of Education, University of Victoria.

Mr. Dave Taylor, B.C. Child Care Services Association.

Mr. Deryck Thompson, Executive Director, G.R. Pearkes Clinic for Handicapped Children.

Dr. Brian Wharf, Professor and Director, School of Social Work, University of Victoria.

Mr. Peter Whelan, Program Analysis and Evaluation Section, Corrections Branch.

Ms. Barbara Williams, Provincial Child Care Facilities Licensing Board, Victoria.

## PROGRAM

The School of Child Care offers a program of study leading to the B.A. with an emphasis in Child Care, which entails an academic program integrated with a certain amount of practical experience.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN EMPHASIS IN CHILD CARE

The B.A. with an emphasis in Child Care is a four-year 60-unit program consisting of an introductory first year, followed by three years in the School itself. Students are therefore not formally admitted to the degree program until they have acquired 15 units of university-level credit.



Within the basic academic requirements of the degree program, students have considerable freedom in course selection. The practicum courses include Child Care 210 and 410 and carry academic credit. Students enrolled in Child Care 210 (A and B) and 410 will be assigned to a children's service agency and are required to engage in a minimum of 6 hours of direct service per week and 1 hour seminar per week. Students should give special attention to the Regulations Concerning Practica (see page 14).

### ADMISSION PROCEDURES

Students transferring from other post-secondary institutions must submit an Application for Admission to the University and a Request for Consideration Form to the Director of Admission Services by March 31.

Returning students (both those seeking internal transfer from another faculty and those previously enrolled in the Program) must submit an Application for Re-Registration to Records Services by March 31. Those seeking internal transfer must complete the Request for Consideration Form.

Enrolment in the School of Child Care is limited. Students are selected on the basis of personal suitability as well as academic standing. A minimum grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) in the immediately preceding 15 units is a requirement for admission. Interviews with the Director or his representative will normally be required. Students wishing an interview before March 31 should contact the Director.

After having completed one or more years in the School of Child Care, a student may apply to the School for leave of absence. The student must consult the School of Child Care concerning possible problems as a result of the leave of absence. Students should not assume that re-admission to the program is guaranteed.

### STANDING

Students whose sessional grade point average falls below 3.00 may be required to withdraw from the program.

The School of Child Care reserves the right at any time to require any student to withdraw from the School where it believes on consideration of scholarship, professional fitness or professional conduct that the student is unsuited for the child care profession.

### BASIC PROGRAM

The following academic program is designed to provide a basic liberal arts education together with specialized practical training. There is considerable flexibility for electives. Students are encouraged to select their electives in consultation with their faculty adviser.

**First Year:** Three units of English in consultation with the English Department. (Students usually select from English 115, 116, 121, 122.)  
Psychology 100  
and 9 units of elective courses

Sociology 100 is strongly recommended as a first year elective course; both because of its general relevance to child care activities and because it must be completed as a prerequisite to other sociology courses in several areas of program specialization.

**Second Year:** Child Care 200A, 200B, 210A, 210B  
Psychology 235 and either 335 or 336, or Education-D 305; and 6 units selected in consultation with the Director.

Examples of suitable elective courses are:

Arts and Science	Anthropology 100 or 200 level course Microbiology 101 Biochemistry 201 Biology 150, or any 200 level course English — a 200 level course Linguistics 100, 250 or 370 Mathematics 151 and 102 Philosophy 100 or 269 Psychology 220, 230, 240, 250, or 311 and 312 Sociology 100, 200
Education	Art Education 100 Education-D 200 Music Education — a 100 or 200 level course Physical Education — a 100 or 200 level course
Fine Arts	Music 100 or 200 Theatre 181 or other 100 or 200 level course Visual Arts 100 or 200 level course
Social Work	Social Work 200B

### Third and Fourth Years:

- (1) Child Care 301, 352, 410, and 420.
- (2) Specialize in the study and treatment of two of the following areas:
  - (i) Mentally Handicapped Children;
  - (ii) Emotionally Disturbed Children;
  - (iii) Children with Neurological and Learning Handicaps;
  - (iv) Children with Physical Handicaps;
  - (v) Children in Cross-Cultural Conflict;
  - (vi) Families;
  - (vii) Pre-School Children;\*\*\*
  - (viii) Children in Conflict with the Law;
  - (ix) Children in Hospital (Child Life Programs).
- (3) A minimum of 12 units of courses related to two areas of specialization chosen in consultation with the faculty adviser.
- (4) The following courses are presented as possible alternatives from which to choose for areas of specialization:

Child Care 460	(Special Topics in Child Care)	(1½ or 3)
Child Care 475	(Working with Children and Adolescents in Group: An Introduction to Group Practice)	(1½)
Child Care 485	(Systems Approach to the Family: I)	(1½)
Child Care 486	(Systems Approach to the Family: II)	(1½)
Education-B 339	(Introduction to Early Childhood Education)	(1½)
Education-B 341	(Literature in Elementary School)	(3)
Education-B 440	(Early Childhood Education)	(1½)
Education-B 441	(Early Childhood Education Curriculum Dev.)	(1½)
Education-D 306	(Child Development during Preschool Years)	(1½)
Education-D 406	(Psychology of Adolescence)	(3)
Education-D 410	(Education of the Mentally Retarded)	(1½-3)
Education-D 411	(Problems of Attention and Behaviour)	(1½-3)
Education-D 414	(Group Processes)	(3)
Education-D 415	(Diagnosis and Remediation of Learning Difficulties)	(3)
Education-D 417	(Helping Relations)	(3)
Psychology 250	(Intro to Applied Psychology)	(3)
Psychology 311	(Basic Topics of Conditioning and Learning)	(1½)
Psychology 312	(Advanced Topics of Conditioning and Learning)	(1½)
Psychology 313	(Concepts of Learning and Memory)	(1½)
Psychology 315 and 415	(Human Neuropsychology)	(3)
Psychology 430	(Abnormal Psychology)	(3)
Psychology 450	(Mental Deficiency)	(3)
Anthropology 322	(Ethnology of North America)	(1½)
Anthropology 335	(Canadian Ethnic Groups)	(1½)
Anthropology 336	(The Contemporary Canadian Indian)	(1½)
Anthropology 339A	(Indians of the Northwest Interior)	(1½)
Anthropology 339B	(Indians of the Northwest Coast)	(1½)
Sociology 301	(Deviance and Social Control)	(3)
Sociology 335	(Minority and Ethnic Group Relations)	(1½)
Social Work 351	(Human Development & Rural Community)	(3)

(Please refer to Art and Music Education and Fine Arts for applied art courses which may be selected in consultation with faculty adviser.)

- (5) Remaining electives chosen in consultation with faculty adviser.

\*\*\* Students can include in their program of electives all courses necessary for licensing as a Pre-School Day Care Supervisor. Students interested should contact the Community Care Facilities Licensing Board of the Provincial Government to ensure appropriate selection of courses.

### PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES

Students in the School of Child Care have made, and are expected to continue to make, through their participation in Program Committees, significant contributions to Program development and the field of Child Care Counselling. All School registrants are urged, wherever possible, to reserve Wednesday, 12:30-1:30 p.m. for committees and other planning purposes.



**COURSES****C C 200A (formerly one-half of 200) (1½) CORE CONCEPTS IN CHILD CARE: I**

Emphasis will be placed on several relevant theories which relate to the assessment, understanding and management of children's behaviour. Restricted to students in the School of Child Care or by permission of the Director.

September-December (3-0)

**C C 200B (formerly one-half of 200) (1½) CORE CONCEPTS IN CHILD CARE: II**

Specific strategies and techniques of child management which promote behavioural change in children. Ethical issues in the practice of Child Care will be examined. Restricted to students in the School of Child Care or by permission of the Director.

January-April (3-0)

**C C 201 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO CHILD CARE**

A survey of the history of development of Child Care and the role of the professional Child Care Worker. This course is designed for first and second year students who may be considering entering the profession of Child Care Work or who want to learn about child and family care.

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**C C 210A (formerly one-half of 210) (1½) SUPERVISED PRACTICUM: I**

Students are required to work directly with children in a supervised practice situation. Emphasis is placed on observing children, developing observation and recording skills, understanding the structure and functioning of a children's service agency, and fostering the student's awareness of his or her functioning in relation to children and other agency workers. Enrolment is restricted to students in the School of Child Care.

Pre- or Corequisite: Child Care 200A and 200B

September-December (1-6)

**C C 210B (formerly one-half of 210) (1½) SUPERVISED PRACTICUM: II**

Students are required to work directly with children in a supervised practice situation (in most cases continuing the placement begun in Child Care 210A). Emphasis is placed on building relationships with children, developing child management skills, and focusing the student's awareness on his or her strengths and weaknesses as a practising Child Care Worker. Attention will also be given to developing beginning level case planning, intervention and case presentation skills with both a one-to-one and group focus. Enrolment is restricted to students in the School of Child Care.

Prerequisite: Child Care 210A

January-April (1-6)

**C C 290 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CHILD CARE**

This course allows for research projects, additional course work or directed reading in a specified area and is intended primarily to assist students transferring from other institutions or programs. Courses may be chosen only in consultation with the Director of the School.

**C C 301 (3) CLINICAL SKILLS IN CHILD CARE**

The integration of theory and practice is stressed through the use of both seminar and experiential formats. Emphasis is placed on issues and techniques in assessment, case planning and intervention with children. Several major therapeutic approaches and their associated philosophies, goals, strategies and techniques will be presented. In addition, practical models for case consultation, presentation and evaluation will be provided within a framework of the student's developing professional style.

Prerequisite: Child Care 200A and 200B

September-April (1-2; 1-2)

**C C 350 (formerly 300) (SOCW 350) (3) LAW AND SOCIAL SERVICES**

The objective is to provide students in Child Care and Social Work with an understanding of the Law as an expression of social policy, and of the processes by which laws are developed, enacted and changed; Family Law and the Family Courts, with special reference to laws affecting children; the organization of legal services and the legal accountability and liabilities of social workers, child care workers, and others in the social service field.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**C C 352 (SOCW 352) (3) INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION**

This course has a number of interrelated objectives: to introduce students to the literature on interpersonal communication; to afford an opportunity for a critical review of various approaches to interpersonal helping; to assist students in developing a personal commitment to, and philosophy of, the art of interpersonal helping; and to involve students in simulated practice experiences.

September-April (1-0-2; 1-0-2)

**C C 390 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CHILD CARE**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. Courses may be chosen only in consultation with the Director of the School.

**C C 410 (3) ADVANCED SUPERVISED PRACTICUM**

Supervised practicum focusing on the student's chosen area of specialization. Six hours per week in the practicum setting and one hour per week in a seminar. Restricted to Child Care students in their fourth year of study.

Prerequisite: Child Care 301 and 352 (Social Work 352, or equivalent)

September-April (1-6; 1-6)

**C C 420 (3, formerly 1½) APPLIED RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT IN CHILD CARE**

A seminar course in which students develop, implement, and present, in a format suitable for publication, a project on a current issue in Child Care. Research methods and descriptive statistics are included. Enrolment restricted to Child Care students in their fourth year of study.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**C C 460 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHILD CARE**

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and family care. Restricted to students in their third or fourth year of study and may, with approval of faculty adviser, be taken more than once for credit.

(3-0) or (3-0;3-0)

**C C 475 (1½) WORKING WITH CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS IN GROUPS: AN INTRODUCTION TO CHILD GROUP PRACTICE**

Theoretical approaches and techniques relating to the planning and management of children's groups. Contents focuses on developing practical skills required to effectively organize and conduct groups with children and adolescents. Restricted to fourth year students in the School of Child Care or by permission of the Director.

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**C C 485 (SOCW 485) (1½) SYSTEMS APPROACH TO THE FAMILY: I**

This course focuses on family systems theory and the application of systems constructs in working with the child in the context of the family. Restricted to students in their fourth year of study.

September-December (3-0)

**C C 486 (SOCW 486) (1½) SYSTEMS APPROACH TO THE FAMILY: II**

This course provides a laboratory learning environment which allows the students to observe, demonstrate and discuss family systems theory, constructs and interventions. Restricted to students in their fourth year of study.

Prerequisite: Child Care 485 (Social Work 485) or equivalent

January-April (3-0)

**C C 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CHILD CARE**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. Courses may be chosen only in consultation with the Director of the School.



# HEALTH INFORMATION SCIENCE PROGRAM

Denis J. Protti B.Sc. (Alta.), M.Sc. (Man.), Professor and Director

## COMMUNITY ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Mr. C.W. Grierson, Executive Director, GF Strong Rehabilitation Centre.  
Mrs. L.A. King, Admin. Assist., (Quality Assurance), Victoria General Hospital.

Mrs. L.A. Lambert, Director Medical Records, Riverview Hospital.  
Dr. K.R. Thornton, Clinical Director of Laboratories, Royal Jubilee Hospital.  
Additional members to be appointed.

## PROGRAM

Health Information Science is the systematic collection, organization and use of health data to support decision-making within the health care delivery system. The Bachelor of Science in Health Information Science is a four year program consisting of an introductory first year, followed by three years in the Program itself. Students are therefore not formally admitted to the degree program until they have acquired 15 units of appropriate university-level credit. Students may apply to participate in the Co-operative Education Program. Further information is available by contacting the Director.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants are normally required to consult the Director regarding the choice of electives for their first year of studies.

Applicants planning to enter the Health Information Science Program will normally have completed Algebra 12, Biology 12 and one other Science. Chemistry 12 is recommended.

Applicants transferring from post secondary institutions must submit an Application for Admission to the University and a Request for Consideration Form to the Director of Admission Services by April 30. Forms are available from Admission Services.

Returning students (both seeking internal transfer from another faculty and those previously enrolled in the Program) must submit an Application for Re-registration to Records Services by April 30. Those seeking internal transfer must complete the Request for Consideration Form.

An interview with the Director or his designate will normally be required.

Persons already employed in the field who are seeking professional upgrading will be considered on an individual basis. Credit for previous post secondary studies may be granted as appropriate.

Enrolment in the Health Information Science Program will be limited to approximately 30 students per year. Priority will be given to students who have:

- (i) attained at least a second class average in the last 15 units of university level courses completed.
- (ii) provided references which support the student's personal suitability for work in the health care field.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### First Year

The first year (Faculty of Arts and Science) of university level studies will normally consist of the following courses:

- CSC 110 Computer Programming: I
- CSC 115 Computer Programming: II
- ENGL 115 College Composition
- ENGL 116 Introduction to Literature
- \*HINF 100 Introduction to Information Systems
- MATH 102 Calculus for Social and Biological Sciences
- \*MICR 101 Essentials of Microbiology and Immunology
- Electives

\*May be taken in Second Year with permission of the Director.

Second and subsequent years of the program are being developed. The materials listed below are illustrative and are therefore subject to change. They are included in the calendar so that prospective students may plan their program of studies in related disciplines.

### Second Year

Second Year (Faculty of Human and Social Development) will not be offered until September 1983. It is anticipated that the program will include the following or their equivalents:

- CSC 230 Introduction to Computer Systems
- CSC 275 File Structures for Data Processing
- HINF 240 Canadian Health Care Delivery System: I

- \*HINF 260 Introduction to Health Information Science
- PE 241 Introductory Human Physiology
- PSYC 250 Introduction to Applied Behavioural Psychology
- Introductory Statistics
- Electives

\*Health Information Science 260 will be offered in the second term of the 1982-83 Year.

### Third and Fourth Year

The Third and Fourth Years of the Program will not be offered until September 1984 and September 1985 respectively. It is expected that the program of studies will include materials chosen from the following areas:

- Computer-based information systems
- Health care delivery
- Health data and information
- Human behaviour and communications

## ACADEMIC STANDING

Students in the Health Information Science Program must maintain a sessional grade point average of 3.50 or better. Students who do not meet this requirement will normally be required to withdraw from the Program.

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION

Please refer to page 28 of the Calendar for the general description of Co-operative education.

The distinguishing feature of the Co-op approach is the inclusion, as an integral part of the degree of four Work Terms of approximately thirteen weeks in length. These Work Terms which begin during the student's Second Year, will normally alternate with formal academic terms in Health Information Science.

During a Work Term, students are employed in a full-time health information related job in either the public or private sector. For all practical purposes, Co-op students on Work Terms are regular employees and receive salary and benefits in accordance with the employer's policy. Both the employer and the University evaluate the student's performance on each Work Term.

## COURSES

### HINF 100 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION SYSTEMS

An introduction to general systems theory and the fundamental analytical techniques of information systems analysis.

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

### HINF 240 (3) CANADIAN HEALTH CARE DELIVERY SYSTEM: I

An overview of the organization, operation and administration of the Canadian health care delivery system which provides the student with an understanding of how the multiple components and interrelationships are integrated.

Restricted to students of the Faculty of Human and Social Development or with permission of the Director

(Not offered in 1982-83)

(3-0; 3-0)

### HINF 260 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH INFORMATION SCIENCE

An introduction to the generation, flow and use of data and information within the health care system.

Pre- or corequisite: Health Information Science 100 or permission of the Director

January-April (3-0)

### HINF 290 (1½) DIRECTED STUDY

An opportunity to study a particular area leading to the development of a project approved by the Director.



## SCHOOL OF NURSING

Dorothy J. Kergin, B.S.N. (Brit. Col.), M.P.H., Ph.D. (Mich.), Professor and Director of the School.

Jessie Mantle, B.N. (McGill), M.S.N. (Calif., San Francisco), Professor.

Mary L. Richmond, B.N. (McGill), M.A. (Columbia), Part-time Adjunct Professor (1981-84).

Carolyn Attridge, B.Sc.N. (McMaster), M.N. (Wash.), M.A. Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.

Isobel J. Dawson-Roncari, B.Sc.N. (McGill), M.Sc.N. (St. Louis), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.

W.H. Dyson, B.Sc. (Moravian), M.A., Ph.D. (Kansas), M.D. (McMaster), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor.

Gonul N. Varoglu, B.Sc. (Hacettepe Univ.), M.Sc. (Boston), Ph.D. (Hacettepe Univ.), Associate Professor.

Heather F. Clarke, B.N.Sc. (Queen's), M.N. (Wash.), Assistant Professor. (On leave 1983-83.)

Marilyn F. Jackson, B.N. (Man.), M.Ed. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.

Kulminder Johal, B.S.N. (Brit. Col.), C.N.M., M.S. (Columbia), Visiting Assistant Professor (August 1981 - April 1982).

Elaine M. Mullen, B.Sc. (Windsor), M.Sc. (Duke), Assistant Professor.

E. Brigid Peer, B.Sc.N. (Ottawa), M.Sc.N. (Florida), Adjunct Assistant Professor (October 1981 - June 1983).

Susan P. Smith, B.A., M.H.Sc. (McMaster), Assistant Professor.

### PROGRAMS OFFERED

1. Baccalaureate Program for Secondary School Graduates:  
a four year program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.). (Subject to funding, to be announced in April, 1982.)
2. Baccalaureate Program for Registered Nurses:  
a two year program (33 units at third and fourth year level) leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.).

The basic purpose of both B.S.N. programs is to prepare students with the knowledge, skills, methods, and values necessary to practice nursing with individuals and groups wherever nursing takes place, such as community health agencies, acute and extended care hospitals and a variety of other settings. The programs are also intended to provide the basic competencies to permit graduates to develop the additional skills needed to work in highly specialized situations and to move into leadership positions.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. B.S.N. for Secondary School Graduates:
  - a) University of Victoria admission requirements, normally with an overall B average in Grade 12, including a B average in the following three subjects or their equivalents:  
Chemistry 11  
Algebra 11  
Biology 12,  
Chemistry 12 and Algebra 12 are strongly recommended.
2. B.S.N. for Registered Nurses:
  - a) Active registration as a Registered Nurse in British Columbia.
  - b) Minimum of two years work experience in Nursing and two references indicating a competent standard of nursing practice.
  - c) Demonstrated academic proficiency, e.g. a score of 500 on the Canadian Nurses Association Testing Service Examinations and/or successful completion of university level course work.

NOTE: Since enrolment in both programs is limited, all applicants are individually assessed by the School of Nursing.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### General:

For both B.S.N. programs, applicants must meet the general university requirements on pages 8-19 of this Calendar. Of special note are the following regulations:

1. All students must meet the English requirements as set forth on page 13 of the Calendar.
2. Normally, in both programs, at least 30 units must be in courses completed at this University.

#### COMMUNITY ADVISORY COMMITTEE:

- Dr. D.A. Baird, Representing Victoria Medical Society  
 Mrs. Thelma Brown, Chairman, Nursing Programs, Camosun College.  
 Ms. B. Burke, Director of Nursing, Victoria General Hospital.  
 Mrs. D. Chapman, Director of Nursing, Saanich Peninsula Hospital.  
 Mrs. P. Fullerton, Director of Nursing, Gorge Road Hospital.  
 Mr. Jack Howard, Executive Director, Juan de Fuca Hospital Society.  
 Mrs. M. Jackson, Assistant Professor, School of Nursing.  
 Ms. M. La Fleur, Representing School of Nursing Students' Association.  
 Ms. E. McAdoo, Director of Nursing Services, Capital Regional District.  
 Ms. S. Milner, Representing First Open Heart Society of British Columbia.  
 Ms. E. Moore, Director of Nursing, Royal Jubilee Hospital.  
 Ms. S. Rymer, Health Educator, Medical Services Branch (Vancouver Island).  
 Mr. B. T. Schmidt, Representing Deputy Minister of Health, Division of Planning and Development.  
 Mrs. S. Stanton, Associate Professor, School of Nursing, University of British Columbia.  
 Mrs. E. Strand, Director of Nursing, Cowichan District Hospital, Representing Registered Nurses Association of British Columbia.  
 Dr. D. Stronck, Representing Faculty of Education, University of Victoria.  
 Ms. Trudy Thorne, Representing Alumnae, School of Nursing, University of Victoria.  
 Representative for Deputy Minister, Universities, Science and Communication to be appointed.

3. All students must obtain a sessional grade point average of 3.50. Students failing to do so may be required to withdraw from the School. In addition, the School is responsible for the safety of nursing practice and therefore reserves the right to ask a student to withdraw when ethical, medical or other reasons interfere with satisfactory clinical practice.
4. Students in the B.S.N. programs for Registered Nurses must complete 33 units, 30 of which must be at the 300 level or higher. Three units may be at the 200 level. Normally, students must undertake one year of full time study (minimum 12 units, September to April).
5. Registered Nurse candidates for the B.S.N. degree, may be permitted with the approval of the Dean of Human and Social Development, to present up to 12 units of courses completed through institutions other than the University of Victoria. These courses normally must have been completed within the three years prior to admission to the B.S.N. Program, or must be completed within six years from the date of admission to the Program. Three units of such courses may be the required three units of electives at the 200 level or above, taken outside the School and approved as equivalent to University of Victoria courses. The remaining nine units may consist of 300 or 400 level courses within or outside nursing, approved as equivalent to University of Victoria courses. Applicants are advised to ensure the acceptability by the School of any courses in advance of enrolling in them.
6. Students in the B.S.N. program for Secondary School Graduates must complete 65 units as described below.
7. Normally all students, in both programs, must complete the final 15 units of courses at the University of Victoria, (see page 14.)
8. Both programs must normally be completed in six calendar years from the date of admission.

#### Practica:

Applicants are advised that clinical experience in health care agencies, in and outside of Victoria, is an essential part of both Nursing programs. Students must provide their own transportation. Applicants are referred to page 14 of the Calendar for regulations concerning practica.

NOTE: Registrants entering the B.S.N. program for Secondary School Graduates should note the summer work experience between the third and fourth program years described below.

#### Baccalaureate Program for Secondary School Graduates

NOTE: Upper level Nursing courses (Year 2, 3 and 4) are subject to change pending detailed program development.



**Year 1**

Each student must complete:

Psychology 100	(3)
Sociology 100	(3)
Physical Education 241	(3)
Microbiology 101	(1½)
Biochemistry 101	(1½)
Chemistry 103	(1½)
*English 121 or 115	(1½)

\*Choice of course depends on results of English Placement Test.

**May - June, Year 1**

**English 116 or 122	(1½)
†Nursing 101	(1½)
†Nursing 102	(1½)

**Year 2** (not offered until 1983-84)

Each student must complete:

Psychology 235	(1½)
Nursing 201	(3½)
Nursing 202	(3½)
Nursing 203	(4½)
Elective (non-nursing)	(3)

**Year 3** (not offered until 1984-85)

Each student must complete:

Sociology 371	(1½)
Nursing 304	(5)
Nursing 305	(5)
††Elective (non-nursing)	(3)

\*\* Choice of course depends on whether enrolled in English 115 or 121 above.

† To progress into Nursing 101 and Nursing 102 students must obtain a 3.50 grade point average over the Year 1 (September-April) courses. This average normally must be maintained to progress into Year 2 and subsequent years of the program.

†† Elective must be at third or fourth year level.

**Summer Studies (Work Experience)**

Nursing 409	(1½)
-------------	------

**Year 4** (not offered until 1985-1986)

Each student must complete:

Nursing 412	(4)
Nursing 413	(4)
Nursing 401	(1½)
Nursing 404	(1½)
Nursing 414	(1)

The student has the option of completing one of the following:

Nursing 490	(1½)
Nursing 402	(1½)
Nursing 450	(1½)

**Baccalaureate Program for Registered Nurses****Year 3**

Each student must complete:

Nursing 301	(3)
Nursing 302	(3)
Nursing 303	(3)
†Developmental Psychology	(3)
*Sociology 305	(3)

**Year 4**

Each student must complete:

Nursing 401	(1½)
Nursing 402	(1½)
Nursing 404	(1½)
Nursing 410	(3)
Nursing 411	(3)
Nursing 450	(1½)

*Sociology 371	(1½)
----------------	------

\*Elective(s) Any course(s), at the 200 level or above outside the School.

One of the following:

*Sociology 445	(1½)
*Philosophy 331	(1½)
*Anthropology 412	(1½)

†Psychology 335, 336, 337, 338, 435, or 436. Developmental Psychology must ordinarily be taken at the 300 or 400 level. Alternative courses to meet these requirements may be chosen in consultation with the Director of the School or a designated faculty representative.

\*Alternative courses to meet these requirements may be chosen in consultation with the Director of the School or a designated faculty representative.

**COURSES**

Courses offered by departments other than the School of Nursing are described under the appropriate heading in the Calendar. Students should note carefully any departmental prerequisites for courses. If prerequisites cannot be met, students are advised to consult with the appropriate department chairman.

All courses are open to Nursing students only unless otherwise noted in the course description. Course challenges are not available for nursing courses.

**NURS 101 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO NURSING: PART 1**

An introduction to the basic concepts of nursing: its goals and methods, its parameters and place in the Health Care System, the characteristics of its patients/clients, and the settings in which it takes place. Registration limited to students enrolled in the B.S.N. program for Secondary School Students. Others by permission of Instructors.

May-June (5-0)

**NURS 102 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO NURSING: PART II**

A clinical experience in laboratory, community, and hospital settings with predominantly healthy individuals and families. Emphasis is placed on the development of therapeutic communication skills, health assessment skills and other psychomotor skills of various kinds. The focus is on health and/or minor disabilities.

Pre -or corequisite: Nursing 101

May-June (0-15)

**\*NURS 201 (3½) NURSING OF FAMILIES — CLINICAL STUDIES: I**

An investigation of the child-bearing process and its impact on families. Students learn to assist family members through this crucial phase of family development. Health education as a tool of nursing is stressed. Current clinical experience in hospital and community is provided.

Prerequisite — Nursing 101 and 102

Pre- or corequisite: Nursing 203

September-December; also January-April (3-12)

**\*NURS 202 (3½) NURSING OF FAMILIES — CLINICAL STUDIES: II**

Students continue their study of young families. They learn to promote conditions which foster the healthy development of children and to nurse children of various age groups who are ill. The impact of illness and hospitalization on child and parent is explored and the nurse's role in reducing these in a variety of hospital and community settings is provided.

Prerequisite: Nursing 101 and 102

Pre- or corequisite: Nursing 203

September-December; also January-April (3-12)

**NURS 203 (4½) HEALTH SCIENCES**

This course will examine further human physiology and will provide an overview of basic pathological processes and their medical and pharmacological management. Problem based learning experience will also be provided. Registration is restricted to students enrolled in Nursing and Health Information Science. Others by permission of instructor. Program credit cannot be given for both Nursing 203 and Nursing 303.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 241, Microbiology 101, Biochemistry 101, Chemistry 103

September-April (4-2; 4-2)

**NURS 290 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

This course provides an opportunity to study an area of special interest leading to the development of a project approved by the Director. Students must consult with the Director prior to registration.

\*Due to clinical space limitations some students may take Nursing 201 and Nursing 202 in reverse order.



**NURS 301 (3) THEORIES AND CONCEPTS IN NURSING**

The course explores selected theories and concepts related to man's behaviour in health and illness. Emphasis is on the integration of these theories and concepts in the discipline of nursing.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**NURS 302 (3) CLINICAL STUDIES IN NURSING**

This course provides the student with an opportunity to apply the theoretical base of Nursing 301 in selected settings, including institutional and community care.

Pre- or corequisite: Nursing 301

September-April (0-6; 0-6)

**NURS 303 (3) HEALTH SCIENCE**

This course will provide a comprehensive overview of the science necessary to understand the functioning of the human body in health and disease. Important aspects of anatomy, cell biology, biochemistry, physiology and nutrition are combined to facilitate the understanding of chronic disease states.

Restricted to Registered Nurse students in the B.S.N. program. Other students require the permission of the instructor.

Program credit will not be granted for both Nursing 203 and Nursing 303.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**\*\*NURS 304 NURSING OF ADULTS — CLINICAL STUDIES: III**

The application of key theoretical concepts to the nursing of adults with acute and chronic illness and disability problems. Students will continue their examination of concepts such as crisis intervention, coping and adaptation, chronicity, loss, etc. and explore their implications for nursing interventions with families and individuals. Particular emphasis will be placed on the health problems associated with the aging process. Concurrent clinical experience will be provided in a variety of settings including acute and extended care, psychiatric units, various community settings and homes.

Prerequisites: Nursing 201, 202, 203

September-December (3-1-21)

**\*\*NURS 305 NURSING OF ADULTS — CLINICAL STUDIES: IV**

Further application of key theoretical concepts of nursing.

Prerequisites: Nursing 201, 202, 203

January-April (3-1-21)

**NURS 390 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

This course provides an opportunity to study an area of special interest leading to the development of a project approved by the Director. Students must consult the Director prior to registration.

**NURS 401 (1½) NURSING RESEARCH**

This course is designed to introduce the student to the field of research in nursing, building upon an introductory level knowledge of statistics. Discussion of research design and its application to nursing, development of a design for research study in an area of interest, and critical analysis of selected nursing research studies by students comprise three components of the course. Teaching methods include lecture, seminar, individual student advisement.

Prerequisite: Introductory course in Statistics, e.g. Sociology 371, Psychology 300, Mathematics 253 or other course approved by instructor

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**NURS 402 (1½) THE TEACHING—LEARNING PROCESS IN HEALTH CARE**

This course is designed to enable health professionals to recognize and take advantage of teaching opportunities in various health care environments. Emphasis is upon the selection and adaptation of teaching techniques to a variety of patients/clients/others and environments and the establishment of criteria for behavioural assessment of teaching effectiveness. Open to students in Nursing and, with the instructor's permission, to other health professionals.

September-December. Also January-April (3-0)

**NURS 404 (1½) PROFESSIONAL ISSUES IN NURSING AND HEALTH CARE**

This seminar course focuses on professional issues in nursing, including the role of individual nurses and the professional organizations in changing the health care delivery systems and in functioning with those systems. Open to third or fourth year Nursing students only.

Pre- or Corequisites: Sociology 445, Philosophy 331, Anthropology 412 or alternate course approved by Director

January-April (3-0)

**NURS 409 (1½) NURSING FIELD PRACTICE**

Students will be required to become employed in appropriate nursing-related positions in hospitals or community for at least 12 weeks of the summer between the third and fourth year program years. It is expected that such employment will acquaint them with work world reality as well as provide them with additional clinical experience.

**NURS 410 (3) CURRENT NURSING THEORIES**

Based on Nursing 301, this course focuses on selected nursing theories and their application with families and groups. The student will develop an independent study relative to clinical nursing.

Prerequisites: Nursing 301, 302, and 303

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**NURS 411 (3) NURSING PRACTICE WITH FAMILIES AND GROUPS**

This course provides the student with an opportunity to apply selected nursing theories when working with families and groups in selected settings. It may be possible to contract for a block and/or concurrent field experience.

Prerequisites: Nursing 301 and 302; Pre- or Corequisite: Nursing 410

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**††NURS A 412 (4) ADVANCED CLINICAL STUDIES: I**

This course provides an opportunity for students to apply in practice the concepts and skills hitherto learned in theory and clinical courses. Students must choose either an acute care or extended care setting in which to practice.

Prerequisites: Nursing 304, 305, 409 and Work Experience

September-April (2-21)

**††NURS A 413 (4) ADVANCED CLINICAL STUDIES: II**

Students continue to apply in practice the concepts and skills learned hitherto in theory and clinical courses. They also choose an area of specialization to develop further and to refine these. Alternatives for specialization are community health, acute and extended care, ambulatory care or, where appropriate, a particular clinical experience to meet the student's own educational needs and interests.

Prerequisites: Nursing 304, 305 and 409 and Work Experience

January-April (2-21)

**NURS 414 (1) THE NURSE AND THE HEALTH CARE SYSTEM**

Students examine the nature of health care organizations, roles of various health disciplines, ways of organizing the delivery of nursing care and the impact of setting factors on nursing practice. Some administrative and leadership theory will be included. Students will have an opportunity to practice leadership roles including delegation of responsibility, priority-setting and performance evaluation using the clinical component of 412 and 413.

Corequisite: Nursing 412 or 413

September-December or January-April (2-0)

**NURS 450 (1½) ADMINISTRATION IN HEALTH SERVICES**

The course examines various concepts in organization and management theory: the managerial process, the structure of organizations, the management of conflict and change. These are discussed in relation to service organizations. This course will normally be restricted to students in the fourth year of Nursing, and to students with at least fourth year standing in other professional programs with the permission of the Director of the School of Nursing.

September-December (3-0)

**NURS 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

This course provides an opportunity to study in depth an area of special interest leading to the development of a project approved by the instructor.

\*\*Due to clinical space limitations some students may take Nursing 304 and Nursing 305 in reverse order.

††Due to clinical space limitations, some students may take Nursing 412 and 413 in reverse order.



## SCHOOL OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

A.R. Dobell, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (M.I.T.), Professor and Director of the School.  
 Alex Bavelas, B.Sc. (Springfield), M.A. (Iowa), Ph.D. (M.I.T.), Part-time Visiting Professor (1981-82).  
 Robert L. Bish, A.B. (S. Calif.), A.M., Ph.D. (Indiana), Professor.  
 James Cutt, M.A. (Edin.), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor and Graduate Adviser.  
 Thomas K. Shoyama, B.A., B.Com. (Brit. Col.), Part-time Visiting Professor (1980-82).  
 Richard B. Bird, LL.B. (Brit. Col.), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (1981-82).  
 Peter Z. Finkle, B.A. (Vanderbilt), LL.B. (Boston), M.A. (N.Y.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (October 1981 - June 1983).  
 John Fryer, B.Sc.Econ. (London), M.A. (Pittsburgh), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (January 1982 - December 1983).  
 John R. Kelly, B.Sc. (Natal), M.B.A. (Stanford), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (1981-82).  
 Thomas A. Lambe, B.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.S., Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor.

John Langford, B.A. (Carleton), M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (McGill), Associate Professor.  
 James C. McDavid, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Associate Professor.  
 James J. McRae, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Associate Professor.  
 Donald R. Munroe, LL.B. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Associate Professor (January-June 1982).  
 David Anderson, LL.B. (Brit. Col.), Part-time Adjunct Assistant Professor (1981-82).  
 J. Barton Cunningham, B.A. (Brigham Young), M.P.A. Ph.D. (S. Calif.), Assistant Professor.  
 James N. MacGregor, M.A. (Glasgow), M.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Professor.  
 David R. Zussman, B.Sc. (McGill), M.Sc. (Florida St.), Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor.  
 Mark K. Loken, B.A. (Concordia Coll.), M.A. (Calgary), Ph.D. (Duke), Cooperative Education Coordinator for Public Administration.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.P.A. Degree, see page 206; for graduate courses, see pages 218.

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM

#### DIPLOMA PROGRAM IN PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT

The School of Public Administration offers a part-time off-campus program of studies leading to the Diploma in Public Sector Management which is available at a number of regional centres in the province. The diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 18 units of course work with an overall grade point average of at least 2.00. The program is intended for practising or prospective managers in the public sector who wish to acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management, and who are interested in broadening their understanding of the administrative process.

#### Admission:

Courses will be taught at a level which is consistent with other third and fourth year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria, and applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program. Students without a bachelor's degree will normally be expected to have the equivalent of at least the first two years of university obtained from institutions such as BCIT, the Community Colleges, or other recognized professional associations. Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience at senior levels of responsibility may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two courses with a grade of C or better. In addition to academic background, all applicants should have had a minimum of three years experience in dealing with issues characteristic of the public sector. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program, may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration. Students should check which courses are being offered at the regional centre nearest them. Enquiries about the program should be forwarded to: The Director, School of Public Administration, University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2Y2.

#### Program of Studies:

The Diploma Program in Public Sector Management will be available on a decentralized part-time study basis. Students will therefore be limited in their choice of courses to what is being offered in the centre nearest to them. Completion of the 18 units will normally take three to four years, although some courses will be run as intensive summer institutes in residence at the University of Victoria, which will accelerate progress towards the diploma.

Students may be permitted to complete up to 4½ units of credit towards the Diploma in Public Sector Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other departments of the University of Victoria or at other universities. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration.

A typical program of studies would include:

6 units: Interdisciplinary Seminars (ADMN 300, 301, 302, 303)

4½ units: Managerial Theory (ADMN 420, 421, 424, 431, 490, 529\*)

4½ units: Social/Applied Sciences (ADMN 400, 403, 404, 406)

3 units: Policy Areas (ADMN 423, other courses to be developed in the future dealing with Health Administration, Educational Administration, Human Services Administration, Management of the Environment, Provincial Administration, Transportation.)

\*Admission to this course is subject to the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

#### ADMN 300 (1½) THE IMPACT OF GOVERNMENT: I

An introduction to the costs, benefits, and rationale behind the growth of government involvement in society. Topics will include: government intervention in the allocation of resources, stabilization policies, the impact of government on the capital markets, the 'make or buy' dilemma in government procurement.

#### ADMN 301 (1½) THE IMPACT OF GOVERNMENT II

An analysis of government's role in society focusing on the political and social impact. Topics will include the costs and benefits of government regulatory activity, the means for determining public choice, and the social effects of welfare and environmental policy.

Prerequisite: Public Administration 300

#### ADMN 302 (1½) ISSUES IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION: I

An analysis of the background and substance of current dilemmas and controversies concerning the role and practice of government administration. Topics will include: modes of public sector organization, and the formal structure of government administration in Canada; concepts of decentralization and delegation, and the relations between central agencies and line departments; decision making in the administrative process, the theory of incrementalism, and the administrator as specialist or generalist.

#### ADMN 303 (1½) ISSUES IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION: II

Attention will be directed to such issues as: professional responsibility in public sector management, expediency and morality, neutrality, anonymity, secrecy, and the risks of delegated discretionary powers, government responsiveness and public alienation, relations between public and private sectors, and the role of pressure groups in Canadian society.

Prerequisite: Public Administration 302

#### ADMN 400 (1½) QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS

The applications and limitations of quantitative analysis for decision making in the public sector. Topics will include: the use of input-output models, descriptive statistics, and probability theory.

Credit will not be given for both Public Administration 400 and 500



**ADMN 403 (1½) PUBLIC SECTOR APPLICATIONS OF MICRO-ECONOMIC ANALYSIS**

A review of the principles of micro-economics, including: theories of demand, production and cost, the firm, income distribution, and welfare economics; the application of micro-economics to selected social issues such as pollution of the environment, education, health and welfare, crime and punishment; and introduction to the principles and applications of cost-benefit analysis.

Credit will not be given for both Public Administration 403 and 503

**ADMN 404 (1½) POLITICAL ANALYSIS**

An overview of the political process in Canada. Topics will include: concept of power, authority, and legitimacy; Canadian and provincial political cultures; nationality; and federalism; the structures of the executive, legislative, and administrative branches of government; the relevance of parties, interest groups, and voting behaviour to the representative process; the crisis in Canadian federalism.

Credit will not be given for both Public Administration 404 and 504

**ADMN 406 (1½) ORGANIZATIONAL ANALYSIS**

An introduction to theories of individual and group behaviour in the context of complex social systems. Topics will include: the history of organization and management theory; concepts of socialization, leadership, communication, conflict, decision making, and motivation.

Credit will not be given for both Public Administration 406 and 506

**ADMN 420 (1½) THE PUBLIC POLICY PROCESS**

An introduction to the policy process as it is analysed in modern theoretical literature, and as it may be examined through case studies from Canadian and non-Canadian contexts. Topics will include: policy formulation, the structural aspects of policy execution, and the human dimension of implementation and coordination.

**ADMN 421 (1½) BUDGETING AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS**

The use of budgeting systems in the planning and control functions of management. Topics will include: line item budgeting; management by objectives; planning, programming, budgeting; performance measurement; zero-base budgeting; cost-benefit analysis.

**ADMN 423 (1½) MUNICIPAL POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION**

A review of the legislation, policy, administration, research techniques and information sources relevant to the local government sector.

**ADMN 424 (1½) MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

A review of data and information processing concepts and procedures, with consideration of the costs and benefits of different information systems which can be developed to meet the informational needs of public sector managers for functions such as planning, budgeting, control and evaluation.

Credit will not be given for both Administration 424 and 524

**ADMN 425 (1½) LABOUR RELATIONS IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR**

An examination of the development and functioning of collective bargaining in the provincial public service. Special attention will be given to the legislation regulating bargaining, the institutions that do the bargaining, determination of bargaining units, exclusions, bargainable issues, content of collective agreements, arbitration, and dispute resolution.

Credit will not be given for both Administration 425 and 525

**ADMN 431 (1½) PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR**

The course will examine various aspects of the personnel function within government, and will compare current theory and practice in such areas as: manpower planning, recruitment, and selection; performance evaluation, compensation, benefits, and promotion; career planning, and staff development; labour relations, discipline, and control structures. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the detailed analysis of the relevant legislation.

Credit will not be given for Public Administration 431 and 531

**ADMN 437 (1½) PUBLIC SECTOR PROGRAM EVALUATION**

An introduction to the conceptual and methodological tools necessary to understand and conduct evaluations of government programs. The course will focus on building skills and applying them. Program evaluation examples will be included to illustrate concepts and techniques.

Credit will not be given for both Administration 437 and 537

**ADMN 466 (1½) PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION**

An examination of the legislative structure, cabinet committees, ministries, central agencies, and Crown corporations of the B.C. Government. Attention

will be focused on the major government programs, and the administrative processes underlying the formation of public policy as well as the management systems employed in the implementation and evaluation of government programs.

Credit will not be given for both Administration 466 and 566

**ADMN 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES**

Directed reading and/or a research project under the supervision of a Faculty Member. Open to students only with the permission of the Director.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

(Administration 500 through 516 have graduate course credit only for M.P.A. students. All seminars 522 and above are offered subject to enrolment and availability of faculty; not all will be offered every year.)

**ADMN 500 (1½) QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS: I**

Application of elementary mathematical methods for analyzing decisions under uncertainty. Includes concepts of sets, functional notation, probability theory, random variables, standard distributions, hypothesis testing, payoff matrices, and decision criteria. Emphasis on examples and applications drawn from the literature in public administration.

**ADMN 501 (1½) QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS II**

Applications of elementary methods for finding optimal solutions. Includes concepts of differentiation, matrix algebra, linear programming, shadow prices, implicit enumeration, and simulation. Emphasis on examples and applications drawn from the literature in public administration.

Prerequisite: Administration 500

**ADMN 503 (1½) ECONOMIC METHODS IN POLICY ANALYSIS**

A selective accelerated review of economic principles and modes of reasoning used by economists to analyze problems of resource allocation or government involvement in the economy. Includes theories of demand, production and cost, the theory of the firm, theories of income distribution, and welfare economics. Application to selected social issues such as pollution, regulation, inflation, unemployment, and public goods. An introduction to the principles and applications of benefit-cost analysis.

Prerequisites: Economics 201 or equivalent, Administration 500

Corequisite: Administration 501

(NOTE: cannot be taken for credit in addition to Economics 302)

**ADMN 504 (1½) POLITICAL ANALYSIS**

An examination of the modes of reasoning used by political scientists to analyze the political and institutional framework within which public administrators operate. Illustrative material will be drawn largely from Canadian federal and provincial systems.

(NOTE: cannot be taken for credit in addition to Political Science 470)

**ADMN 507 (1½) ORGANIZATIONAL ANALYSIS**

Approaches to organizational design; application of general systems theory; the organization and its environment.

Prerequisite: Administration 515 or permission of instructor.

**ADMN 510 (1½) CANADIAN PUBLIC LAW: I**

The basic framework of the constitutional and administrative law of Canada. The course will examine the role of law in contemporary society, particularly as it relates to government. It will deal with the basic principles of the supremacy of Parliament, delegation of power, the role of the Courts, civil liberties, the impact of a federal system, and the division of powers between the federal and provincial governments.

**ADMN 512 (1½) FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTABILITY**

An introduction to financial and cost accounting in the public sector; the nature of financial statements, the classification of transactions and the derivation of financial statements, the analysis of financial statements, valuation theory and the alternatives to historical cost accounting, concepts of cost, cost allocation, capital budgeting, social accounting, human resource accounting, energy accounting.

**ADMN 514 (1½) RESEARCH METHODS**

A survey of empirical work and cases relevant to public administration and public sector policy problems, designed to teach and illustrate applications of research methods and statistical techniques, from basic concepts and design, through data acquisition and processing, to analysis and interpretation.

Prerequisite: Administration 500

Corequisite: Administration 501



**ADMN 515 (1½) PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS**

Case studies in public administration designed to link the academic topics and fields covered in the M.P.A. program to a variety of administrative activities: planning processes; budgetary cycles; human resource planning and personnel management cycles; performance measurement, evaluation, audit and compliance review processes; financial management mechanisms; legislative planning and review; appraisal of organizational structures and the machinery of government.

**ADMN 516 (1½) WRITTEN AND ORAL COMMUNICATIONS IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

Advanced skills in written and oral presentation of material for public sector analysis and decision making. Preparation of briefing notes, discussion papers, Cabinet memoranda, Treasury Board submissions, inter-ministry and intra-ministry correspondence, speeches, and press releases.

**ADMN 519 (1½) PHILOSOPHY OF ADMINISTRATION**

Study of ethical and philosophical issues arising in the creation and conduct of administrative systems or structures.

**ADMN 520A (formerly one-half of 508) (1½) SEMINARS IN POLICY ANALYSIS**

An integrative seminar based upon the study of cases in policy analysis. Students will be expected to prepare and present a number of individual papers. Prerequisites: Administration 500 through 519.

**ADMN 520B (formerly one-half of 508) (1½) SEMINAR IN ADMINISTRATION**

An integrative seminar based upon the study of cases in administration or management. Students will be expected to prepare a number of individual papers.

Prerequisites: Administration 500 through 519.

**ADMN 522 (1½) SEMINAR ON PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION ISSUES**

This course investigates policy questions related to the technical, economic and political aspects of the major transportation systems in Canada.

**ADMN 523 (1½-4½) CONTEMPORARY TOPICS IN ADMINISTRATION**

A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature in Public Administration or related fields. Students may be permitted to take Administration 523 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**ADMN 524 (1½) INFORMATION SYSTEMS: THEORY AND PRACTICE**

Familiarization with data and information-processing concepts and procedures. The costs and benefits of data collection are considered within the framework of the informational needs of management for functions such as planning, controlling and decision-making.

**ADMN 525 (1½) LABOUR RELATIONS AND COLLECTIVE BARGAINING**

Familiarization with the problems and procedures encountered in collective bargaining in the public sector. Among the topics covered are: management's rights, bargainable issues, dispute resolution, arbitration, behaviour in negotiation and contract administration.

**ADMN 527 (1½) DECISION AND RISK ANALYSIS**

Applications of decision and analysis within the public sector will be considered with particular regard to the use of elementary Bayesian and cardinal utility theory. Among topics to be included are: the encoding of uncertainty in terms of probability measures, the use of data to reduce uncertainty, risk aversion, the value of information, and the use of sequential decision theory in data gathering strategies.

**ADMN 528 (1½) OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

The organization of combinations of staff and equipment to provide goods and services by governmental agencies will be analyzed in terms of elementary optimization theory. Particular attention will be given to process design, systems layout and simulation, facilities location, work load scheduling, and process quality control.

**ADMN 529 (1½) ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

An examination of the contemporary experience with organizational development and change in public institutions, action research, team building, socio-technical design, survey feedback, process consultation. Attention will be paid to: organizational diagnosis, organizational change, overcoming resistance to change.

**ADMN 531 (1½) PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT**

Human resource management. Topics to be included: recruitment; selection; training; scheduling; motivation; manpower utilization; assessment and compensation.

**ADMN 533 (1½) POLICY IMPLEMENTATION AND PROGRAM COORDINATION**

This course examines the difficulties encountered in translating policies into action and in achieving the lateral and vertical coordination of government programs with each other and with related endeavours in the private sector, and explores ways of avoiding or surmounting these difficulties.

**ADMN 534 (1½) SEMINAR ON ENERGY ISSUES**

An interdisciplinary examination of contemporary energy issues using the case study approach. Cases may include: the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Decision; nuclear power reactor decisions; oil sands development; research and development budgeting in the energy field; investment decisions in renewable energy.

**ADMN 535 (1½) REGULATORY ACTIVITY: I**

Government regulatory activity will be examined from legal, economic, political and organizational perspectives. Regulatory issues in telephone, electric utilities, banking and insurance, air and rail transportation, taxes and energy.

**ADMN 536 (1½) REGULATORY ACTIVITY: II**

Approaches to regulation will be examined in the fields of environment, health, safety and fairness.

**ADMN 537 (1½) PROGRAM EVALUATION**

Federal and provincial government activities in program evaluation will be examined using a case study approach. As well, the course will explore measurement issues, cost effectiveness analysis, problems of evaluation, benefit-cost analysis, evaluability assessment, and the politics of evaluation. At the conclusion of the course the student is expected to be able to design an evaluation framework of a public sector program.

**ADMN 538 (1½) CONFLICT AND CONFLICT RESOLUTION IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

Consideration of various approaches to the study and management of conflict in situations ranging from bargaining or strategic interaction to civil disorder and violence.

**ADMN 540 (formerly 513) (1½) PUBLIC SECTOR ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

The public sector accounts of Canada and British Columbia; accounting for the non-profit sector; the financial cycle in government accounting; budgeting: line item; performance; program; zero-base. Management control; auditing (financial; efficiency; effectiveness). The aggregation of accounts of both public and private sectors in a set of national accounts, accounting for international transactions; the Canadian Balance of International Payments.

**ADMN 541 (1½) BUDGETING, CONTROL AND AUDITING IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR**

A detailed treatment of the various concepts and theories of public sector budgeting, control and auditing, with particular emphasis on the various levels of accountability and the range of analytical support procedures required to sustain these levels.

Case studies in the Government of Canada, and in selected provincial and municipal governments.

Prerequisite: Administration 540

**ADMN 542 (1½) COST ACCOUNTING IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR**

Alternative concepts and theories of cost: standard costs for direct material and direct labour, the control of overhead costs, absorption costing and direct costing, the analysis of variances, cost allocation, responsibility accounting, joint-product and by-product costs, capital budgeting.

Prerequisite: Administration 540

**ADMN 543 (1½) ACCOUNTING FOR NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS**

The nature of the non-profit sector: users and objectives of financial statements in the non-profit sector, budgeting, control and auditing, cash and accrual accounting, fund accounting, accounting for fixed assets and depreciation, materiality, case studies of non-profit organizations.

Prerequisite: Administration 540



**ADMN 545 (1½) LOCAL GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION, OPERATION AND FINANCE**

Examination of all forms of local government in relation to functions performed, decision processes, finance and relations among local governments and between local governments and the provincial and federal government. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between structure and performance in different environments, including urban, rural and environmentally sensitive coastal areas in British Columbia.

(NOTE: credit not given for both Administration 545 and 530.)

**ADMN 546 (1½) ISSUES IN MANAGEMENT OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT**

The examination of topics in local government management: labour-management relations, growth management, cut-back management, technologies of local government service delivery, budgeting processes, land use management and planning. Some emphasis may be placed on quantitative analyses of local government related research data.

**ADMN 549 (1½) PROCESSES AND PROBLEMS IN THE FORMATION OF ECONOMIC POLICY**

Macroeconomic reasoning as applied to public issues, policies, and programs; the formation of monetary and fiscal policy; incomes policies; assessment of the overall economic effects of government regulation or intervention in industrial activities; federal-provincial conflicts and inter-agency differences in the development of economic policy.

Prerequisite: Economics 303, or consent of the instructor

**ADMN 551 (formerly 511) (1½) ADMINISTRATIVE LAW**

An examination of the basic principles of administrative law, emphasizing the functioning of administrative tribunals and judicial control of administrative action.

**ADMN 555 (1½) POLITICS OF ADMINISTRATION**

Study of the public aspect of public administration, including: the political values and rules underlying the administrative system in the context of Canadian Cabinet government; the exercise of power and authority in a bureaucratic setting; and the effect of the politicization of the priority setting, planning, budgeting, financial management, personnel management, and implementation and evaluation processes.

(NOTE: credit not given for both Administration 555 and 505.)

**ADMN 556 (1½) THE PUBLIC CORPORATION**

Examination of the use of public corporations as instruments of policy, the scope of the public corporate sector, and the unique direction and management problems associated with having the government as a sole or significant shareholder.

**ADMN 562 (1½) EVALUATION OR PLANNING PRACTICUM**

With the cooperation of the municipal, provincial or federal government, students will conduct an evaluation or prepare a policy plan around a social or economic program. The emphasis will be on gaining practical experience.

**ADMN 563 (1½) ASPECTS OF RESEARCH DESIGN**

Problem solving in administrative contexts: the development process by which an administrative concern may be formed into a research project which is feasible, and whose findings may have administrative utility.

**ADMN 564 (1½) SEMINAR ON SOCIAL POLICY ISSUES**

An examination of objectives of social policy, methods of analysis, and links between analytical and administrative concerns. Topics and cases will be selected from the literature in areas such as health, education, welfare and

social security, immigration, language rights, and consumer affairs.

(NOTE: credit not given for both Administration 564 and 523A)

**ADMN 565 (1½) HEALTH SERVICE DELIVERY SYSTEMS**

Social indicators useful in assessing community health status: the demand for health care — measurement forecasting and control, the supply of health care; forms of health care and health care delivery systems; objectives and performance measures for health care delivery systems; the implementation of health care delivery systems; alternative delivery systems; the financing of health care; alternative approaches to financing; the evaluation of health care delivery systems.

**ADMN 566 (1½) MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS OF THE B.C. GOVERNMENT**

A review of the systems employed by the central agencies, departments, and crown agencies of the B.C. Government to make and implement decisions in all functional areas of management.

**ADMN 567 (1½) HEALTH INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

A study of the information base which supports a health care delivery system, particularly those in hospitals, physicians' offices, government departments and other related health organizations. Emphasis will be placed on information systems which use computing technology. The security and confidentiality of automated health records will be examined. Basic computing concepts and information theory will be presented to serve as a foundation for discussion of the role of information systems in health care decision-making.

**ADMN 570 (1½) PURCHASING AND INVENTORY CONTROL**

Problems in the procurement and storage of large stocks of materials by public agencies will be studied, including price determination, demand forecasting, establishing order quantities, setting re-order levels, acceptance quality control, the allocation of storage space, and the measurement of the costs of stock shrinkage and obsolescence.

**ADMN 571 (1½) EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPLACEMENT DECISIONS**

The management of plant and machinery will be reviewed with particular attention to preventive maintenance, strategies for responding to breakdowns, the design of back-up facilities, procedures for monitoring repair costs, measurements of performance losses, and the analysis of the economic life of equipment.

**ADMN 575 (1½) COASTAL RESOURCE USE, LAW AND MANAGEMENT: I**

Examination of coastal resources and the decision processes through which uses are determined in British Columbia. Specific treatment of the characteristics of resources, rationing and enhancement processes, the legal framework, and the role of governments and political decision-making within an integrated framework, drawing on concepts from economics, political science, geography and law.

(Credit cannot be given for both Administration 575 and Geography 555.)

**ADMN 576 (1½) COASTAL RESOURCE USE, LAW AND MANAGEMENT: II**

The examination of one or more special topics following from Administration 575. Comparative analysis from other countries may be introduced. Topics will be announced prior to each offering.

Prerequisite: Administration 575.

**ADMN 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES****ADMN 598 (3) REPORT REQUIREMENT**

## SCHOOL OF SOCIAL WORK

Brian Wharf, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Brandeis), Professor and Director of the School. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

John Cossom, B.A. (W. Ont.), B.S.W., M.S.W. (Tor.), Associate Professor.

Andrew Farquharson, B.A. (Bishop's), M.S.W. (McGill), M.Ed., Ed.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.

Marilyn J. Callahan, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Marjorie D. Martin, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Wesley J. Shera, B.A. (Regina), M.A. (Calgary), Ph.D. (Penn. State), Assistant Professor.

David T. Turner, LL.B. (Sheffield), Dip.S.W. & Admin. (Oxford), Assistant Professor.

**COMMUNITY ADVISORY COUNCIL:**

Mr. Keith Anderson, Social Services Dept., Victoria General Hospital

Mr. Jack Anguish, Representative, B.C.A.S.W.

Ms. Phoebe Brock-Dunbar, Coordinator, Ministry of Human Resources

Ms. Diana Butler, Representative, Status of Women

Mr. Larry Detwiler, Representative, Camosun College



Ms. Barbara Field, Coordinator, Transition House  
 Mr. Glen Gallins, Director, Law Centre  
 Ms. Jocelyn Gifford, Family Court Counsellor/Probation Officer, Family Court  
 Ms. Michiko Lambertson, Intercultural Association of Greater Victoria  
 Mr. J.B. McMahon, Administrator, Oak Bay Lodge  
 Mr. Derek Pepper, Director, Social Services Department, Royal Jubilee Hospital  
 Ms. Peg Peters, Executive Director, Pacific Centre for Human Development  
 Chief R. Peterson, Saanich Police Department  
 Dr. Brian Pound, Physician, Victoria

Mr. Bill Preston, Representative, George Jay Assessment Centre  
 Mr. Barry Sadler, District Director, Corrections Branch Ministry of the Attorney General (Chairman)  
 Mr. John Shields, Ministry of Human Resources  
 Mr. Byron Taylor, Director, Staff Training Division, Ministry of Human Resources  
 Ms. Donna Turner, Representative, St. Vincent de Paul Society

#### Corresponding Member:

Dr. George Hougham, Director, School of Social Work, The University of British Columbia

## BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

The School of Social Work offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.). Admission to this program requires completion of the first two years (30 units) of an undergraduate program at the University of Victoria with an overall average of at least second class (a grade point average of 3.50) or better, or the equivalent at another university or a community college, which will normally include 3 units of English selected in consultation with the English Department. Candidates for a B.S.W. degree must comply with the Minimum Degree Requirements for a Bachelor's degree outlined on page 18 of the University Calendar. Applicants with a baccalaureate degree but without professional work experience should refer to page 19 of the Calendar: A Second Bachelor's Degree.

Students in the School of Social Work must maintain a sessional grade point average of 3.50 in both third and fourth years, otherwise they may be required to withdraw from the School.

The purpose of the B.S.W. program is to prepare students for the general practice of social work in rural communities, small towns and northern settings in British Columbia. This requires that graduates be skilled in working with individuals, families and small groups to resolve personal and familial troubles. It also means that graduates are expected to have an understanding of community life and a competence to intervene with a view to improving social conditions and addressing social issues. General practice in small communities also calls for a graduate who is able to co-operate with other professionals and who can recognize the potential, and promote the development of self help and mutual aid groups in resolving social problems.

This program is also available on a part-time basis both in Victoria and in the Kootenay and Okanagan regions of the Province. However, a minimum of two years work experience is required for admission into the off-campus program.

### The Post-Baccalaureate B.S.W. Program:

This is a 24 unit B.S.W. program for persons with a baccalaureate degree and a minimum of two years work experience. This program is offered on a part-time basis and, in order to reinforce the School's emphasis on rural social work, will be initially available in the Kootenay and Okanagan regions of the Province. This program is identical in content to the four-year B.S.W. except that post-baccalaureate students are exempted from one practicum, Social Work 304, and two elective courses. Social Work 200A and 200B or their equivalents are required for entry into the program. Approximately 20 students will be admitted to this program in each region.

The objective of the off-campus program is to enable social workers who are currently or recently employed to obtain a B.S.W. degree.

## ADMISSION PROCEDURES

Students transferring from other post-secondary institutions must submit an application for admission to the University to the Director of Admission Services by February 28.

Returning students who are in or who have already completed second year at the University of Victoria must make an application for entry into the B.S.W. program to Records Services by February 28.

Approximately 40 students will be admitted to the on-campus B.S.W. program in 1982. The precise number will depend on the resources available to the School and the number of qualified applicants. Preference will be given to students who have gained experience in the social services field on a paid or volunteer basis and who have demonstrated interest in social work practice in rural areas. Selection of the group admitted to the School will be made on the basis of grades, a personal written submission and an interview.

Applicants are advised that a field work placement in a rural area is required for all students. Normally not more than three placements may be arranged in Greater Victoria each year. A student wishing to be considered for one of these placements should indicate this at the time of admission.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### First and Second Year:

Social Work 200 A and 200B are required for entry into the B.S.W. program and are normally taken in second year. Social Work 200A and 200B are open to any student who has completed first year satisfactorily but carry credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science only as a free elective (see page 31 of the Calendar: Other Courses Outside the Faculty of Arts and Science.)

Students meeting all requirements for admission except Social Work 200A and 200B can apply for conditional acceptance and enrol in Social Work 200A and 200B in Summer Studies.

The following courses or their equivalents are strongly recommended to students considering admission to the School:

Psychology 235 and one of 335, 336, 337, 339.

Sociology 200.

One of: Sociology 371, 375 or Psychology 300.

Other appropriate courses in first and second year are listed below. Students should consult the calendar for information regarding prerequisites. Second year students wishing to take upper level courses should consult with the appropriate department and the courses listed under Third and Fourth Year.

Appropriate first and second year courses include:

Anthropology 100, 200

Biochemistry 201

Biology 150

Child Care 200 (carries credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science only as a free elective)

Computer Science 100

Economics 100, 201, 202

English 115, 116, 121, 122, 238, 250

Geography 101, 201, 204, 205

History 230, 234, 242

Mathematics 130, or 102 and 151

Philosophy 100, 201, 203, 211, 222A/B, 232, 233, 269

Political Science 100, 200, 201, 210, 230, 250

Psychology 100, 240, 250

Sociology 100, 209

Women's Studies 200

### Third and Fourth Year:

NOTE: The School is currently exploring the feasibility of a Co-operative Education Program for the B.S.W. If this structure is implemented in 1982, the program of studies will include Work Terms, and course changes may be necessary. See p. 217 of the Calendar for information regarding the Co-operative Education Program.

The decision regarding Co-operative Education will be made in the Spring and students admitted to the program will be advised at the time they receive formal notification of acceptance.

In the third year students will take Social Work 303, 304, 350, 351, 352, and 3 units of electives chosen in consultation with the Director (unless special permission is received from the Director to omit a course or courses from this group). Total units: 21.

In the fourth year students will take Social Work 401, 402, 450 and 452 and 3 units of electives chosen in consultation with the Director (unless special permission is received from the Director to omit a course or courses from this group). Total units: 15.

Total units for Third Year and Fourth Year: 36.

Appropriate third and fourth year electives include:

Anthropology 322, 335, 336, 339, 406, 418, 419

Geography 330, 349, 346, 347, 361A/B, 443

Education-D 406

English 301, 302, 400



History 344, 346, 354, 355  
 Philosophy 333, 401  
 Political Science 350, 360, 361, 450, 465, 466  
 Psychology 331, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 345, 350, 435, 436, 450  
 Social Work 453, 454  
 Sociology 301, 304, 305, 311, 315, 316, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 330, 335, 350, 380, 418, 419, 445  
 Child Care/Social Work 485, 486  
 Total Units for the program: 66.

## COURSES

Third and fourth-year courses except Social Work 304 and 402 may be taken by students outside the School with the permission of the Director. Social Work 303, 350, 351, 352, 401, and 452 may be of particular interest to students in Child Care, Nursing, Law, Education, and Public Administration. Students in other faculties wishing to take these courses should consult the appropriate advising service.

### SOCW 200A (formerly one-half of 200) (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE

An introduction to the general practice of social work with particular emphasis on practice in rural communities and with emphasis on interdisciplinary approaches and the roles of consumer and self help groups in the helping process. This course reviews the knowledge bases and skills of social work practice, and assists students to evaluate their interests and capacities for entering the profession of social work.

September-December (3-0)

### SOCW 200B (formerly one-half of 200) (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE IN CANADA

An introduction to and analysis of major social policies and programs in Canada. Emphasis will be given to policies in income security, corrections, health, family and children, and housing and will include an examination of the role of the social worker in formulating policy.

January-April (3-0)

### SOC W 303 (3) SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE AND PLANNED CHANGE

The objective of this course is to introduce students to the generic approach to social work practice by using major concepts and theories concerned with the planning of change.

September-April (1½-0-1½; 1½-0-1½)

### SOC W 304 (6) SOCIAL WORK FIELD PRACTICE

In the third year field placement, students are assigned a wide range of responsibilities at the individual, group and community level. Precise objectives will be established on a contract basis between students, faculty and the agency. Relevant conceptual content will be considered in a concurrent seminar. Prerequisites: Social Work 302, 303, 350 and 352

### SOC W 350 (C C 350) (formerly 300) (3) LAW AND SOCIAL SERVICES

The objective is to provide students in Child Care and Social Work with an understanding of the Law as an expression of social policy and of the processes by which laws are developed, enacted and changed; Family Law and the Family Courts with special reference to laws affecting children; the organization of legal services; and the legal accountability and liabilities of social workers, child care workers and others in the social services field.

September-April (2-0-2; 2-0-2)

### SOC W 351 (3) HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND THE RURAL COMMUNITY

The objectives of this course are (1) introduce students preparing for the helping professions to concepts and models of how human behaviour is acquired, maintained and modified, in interaction with family and community systems, (2) analyze community structures and problems and (3) review various approaches to community work practice in human service agencies.

September-April (1½-0-1½; 1½-0-1½)

### SOC W 352 (formerly 301) (C C 352) (3) INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION

This course has a number of interrelated objectives; to introduce students to the literature on interpersonal communication; to afford an opportunity for a critical review of various approaches to interpersonal helping; to assist students in developing a personal commitment to, and philosophy of, the art of interpersonal helping; and to involve students in simulated practice experiences.

September-April (1-0-2; 1-0-2)

### SOC W 390 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

### SOC W 401 (1½) ASSESSMENT OF SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE

The objectives of this course are: to ensure that students gain an understanding of the contribution research can make to practice; to enable students to conduct exploratory and descriptive research projects; to extend their knowledge of a particular field of service. This course will complement Social Work 402 - Field Work Practice.

Entry into this course will normally be restricted to fourth year students in the School of Social Work, and to students with at least fourth year standing in other professional programs with the permission of the Director of the School of Social Work.

September-April (1-0-2\*; 1-0-2\*)

\*Lectures and tutorials on alternate weeks.

### SOC W 402 (6) SOCIAL WORK FIELD PRACTICE

The intent of this course is to refine intervention skills at the individual, family, group and community level. Precise objectives will be established on a contract basis between students, faculty and the agency. Relevant conceptual material will be provided in a concurrent seminar. Entry into this course will be restricted to fourth-year students in the School of Social Work.

Prerequisite: Social Work 304

### SOC W 450 (1½) ADMINISTRATION IN THE HUMAN SERVICES

This course examines various concepts of organization and management theory, the design of organizational structures, the managerial/administrative process, the social structure of an organization, the specific applications of management science, the interaction between the organization's technological and social systems, the theory and method of job design, and the management of conflict and change. The intent is to consider applications of these concepts of service organizations.

This course will normally be restricted to students in the fourth year of Social Work and to students with at least fourth year standing in other professional programs with the permission of the Director of Social Work.

January-April (3-0)

### SOC W 452 (3) SELECTED TOPICS IN SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE

This course is intended to review selected issues in social work practice such as interdisciplinary practice, alcohol and drug abuse, and the organization of social and health services, and will be offered in the form of one- or two-day seminars held each month during the academic year. May be taken only once for credit.

Entry into this course will normally be restricted to fourth year students in the School of Social Work and to students with at least fourth year standing in other professional programs with the permission of the Director of the School of Social Work.

### SOC W 453 (1½) POLICY IN THE HUMAN SERVICES

The principal objectives of the course are to provide an introduction to the policy making process, and to develop skills in the analysis of policies in the human services. This elective is intended for fourth year students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

(3-0)

### SOC W 454 (1½) HUMAN SERVICES AND NATIVE PEOPLE

The course will critically examine a variety of intervention strategies and their appropriateness for working with native Indian people. The strategies will include counselling on an individual, family and group basis, self help groups and community development.

January-April (3-0)

### SOC W 485 (C C 485) (1½) SYSTEMS APPROACH TO THE FAMILY: I

This course focuses on family systems theory and the application of systems constructs in working with the child in the context of the family.

September-December (3-0)

### SOC W 486 (C C 486) (1½) SYSTEMS APPROACH TO THE FAMILY: II

This course provides a laboratory learning environment which allows the students to observe, demonstrate and discuss family systems theory, constructs and interventions.

January-April (3-0)

### SOC W 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.



# FACULTY OF LAW

Lyman R. Robinson, B.A., LL.B. (Sask.), LL.M. (Harvard), of the Bars of British Columbia and Ontario, Professor and Dean of the Faculty.

Ronald I. Cheffins, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), LL.M. (Yale), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor.

Gerard A. Ferguson, B.A. (St. Patrick's), LL.B. (Ottawa), LL.M. (New York), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83.)

F. Murray Fraser, Q.C., B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (London), of the Bar of Nova Scotia, Professor.

Neil Gold, B.A. (York), LL.B. (Tor.), LL.M. (York), of the Bars of British Columbia and Ontario, Professor. (On leave, 1981-83).

Keith B. Jobson, B.A., B.Ed. (Sask.), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M., J.S.D. (Columbia), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor.

H. David Kirk, B.S. (City Coll. of New York), M.A., Ph.D. (Cornell), Adjunct Professor (1981-82).

William R. Lederman, B.A., LL.B. (Sask.), B.C.L. (Oxon.), LL.D. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Professor (1981-82).

William A. Neilson, B.Com. (Tor.), LL.B. (Brit. Col.), LL.M. (Harvard), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor.

Diana M. Priestly, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), M.L.L. (Wash.), Professor and Law Librarian.

Donovan W.M. Waters, B.A., B.C.L., M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (London), Barrister-at-Law, Lincoln's Inn and the Bar of British Columbia, Professor.

Terence J. Wueter, B.A. (Bethany Nazarene Coll.), M.A. (Missouri), J.D. (Kansas), LL.M. (Yale), of the Bars of British Columbia, Saskatchewan and Kansas, Professor.

Richard M. Brown, LL.B. (Queen's), LL.M. (Harvard), Associate Professor.

Hamar Foster, B.A. (Queen's), M.A. (Sussex), LL.B. (Brit. Col.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor.

Glenn Gallins, B.A., M.S. (Wisc.), LL.B. (McGill), Visiting Associate Professor (1981-82).

James C. MacPherson, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.B. (Cambr.), Associate Professor. (On leave, 1981-83.)

Sandra K. McCallum, B. Juris, LL.B. (Monash), LL.M. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

Donald R. Munroe, LL.B. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Associate Professor (July 1982 - December 1983).

T. Murray Rankin, B.A. (Queen's), LL.B. (Tor.), LL.M. (Harvard), of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor.

Mary Anne Waldron, B.A. (Brandon), LL.B. (Man.), LL.M. (Brit. Col.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1982-83).

David R. Williams, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (1981-82).

James L. Cassels, B.A. (Carleton), LL.B. (W. Ont.), Assistant Professor.

Donald G. Casswell, B.Sc. (Tor.), LL.B. (York), LL.M. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.

Robert G. Howell, LL.B. (Well.), Assistant Professor.

Douglas R. Johnson, B.A. (Calgary), LL.B. (Alberta), Assistant Professor.

Maureen A. Maloney, LL.B. (Warwick), LL.M. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.

Andrew J. Pirie, B.A. (Waterloo), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Well.), Assistant Professor.

Lawrence R. Fast, B.A. (Colo.), M.A., LL.B. (York), Visiting Lecturer (July-April 1982).

Garry R. Charlton, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Administrative Assistant.

The Faculty of Law offers a three-year program leading to the Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) degree. The Faculty has been granted the status of 'an approved law school' by the governing bodies of the legal profession in the various common law provinces. This accords the Bachelor of Laws degree of the University of Victoria the same status as that of other common law schools in Canada.

## APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Application forms for first admission to the University or for re-registration, and applications for admission to the Faculty of Law are available from the Dean's office. All applications must be submitted by March 31.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE FIRST-YEAR PROGRAM

### Regular Applicants

The Faculty of Law may admit a candidate who:

1. presents proof that he has received, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, a degree from the University of Victoria or an equivalent degree from a recognized university; or
2. presents proof that he has completed, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, at least the first three years (forty-five units) of a program leading to a degree at the University of Victoria, or the equivalent at a recognized university.

In addition, each applicant must submit a Law School Admission Test score and satisfy such other requirements as may be prescribed from time to time.

NOTE: Since the number of candidates who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility far exceeds the number of places available, it should be understood that eligibility does not guarantee admission. Admission is decided on a competitive basis taking into account, principally, a candidate's pre-law academic record and Law School Admission Test score.

### Mature Applicants

The Faculty of Law welcomes applications from mature persons who are 26 years of age or older. Applications in this category normally will be restricted to residents of British Columbia, the Yukon, and the Northwest Territories.

Each applicant in this category is required to submit a Law School Admis-

sion Test score. Confidential letters of assessment and personal interviews may also be required.

The Admissions Committee is particularly interested in gathering information with respect to a candidate's ability to reason and analyze, ability to communicate both orally and in writing, potential for personal growth and potential for contribution to the community. Both the candidate's previous academic background and evidence of achievements in non-academic areas will be examined for indications of ability to complete the LL.B. program successfully. Generally the Committee will require, as a minimum, accumulation of five or more years of experience in a candidate's particular field of endeavour.

Only a limited number of places in the first-year class are allotted to mature applicants. On the basis of the foregoing criteria, candidates may be selected for an interview with the Admissions Committee. The final selection will be made from this group.

### Native Applicants

The Faculty of Law is anxious that the number of people of Indian, Metis and Inuit backgrounds among the ranks of the Legal Profession increase substantially, and accordingly encourages enquiries and applications from Native people.

Applications from Canadian Native people will be considered on an individual basis taking into account such things as academic performance, results of the Law School Admission Test, employment history, potential for personal growth, personal interviews, and letters of reference.

If an applicant's academic background makes it appropriate, the Admissions Committee may make any offer of admission conditional upon successful completion of the Program of Legal Studies for Native People conducted by the Native Law Centre at the University of Saskatchewan. The Faculty fully endorses this 'head start' program, and considerable weight is placed upon the evaluation submitted by its Director. It should be noted that all Native applicants of registered status and a limited number of non-status Native or Metis applicants are eligible for governmental financial assistance throughout both the Saskatchewan program and the LL.B. program at a Canadian Law school. This will cover tuition fees, books and other classroom materials, plus a modest living allowance. For more complete information concerning the program of legal studies for Native people, interested applicants should write to:



The Director  
Program of Legal Studies for Native People  
Native Law Centre  
University of Saskatchewan  
410 Cumberland Avenue North  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
Canada S7N 1M6

## ADVANCED STANDING AND VISITING STUDENTS

Applications may be considered from students who wish to attend the Faculty of Law of the University of Victoria as transfer students with advanced standing or as visiting students. The Faculty of Law is not obliged to accept applications from students in these categories. The number of applications which are accepted will be limited in order to ensure that the size of the class which these students will be entering is not significantly altered.

### A. Transfer Student Applications

Applicants who seek to transfer to the Faculty of Law with advanced standing must complete a minimum of two years of legal education in the Faculty of Law in order to obtain a Bachelor of Laws degree from the University of Victoria.

Applications shall be accompanied by:

- (a) The academic record of the applicant, and
- (b) The applicant's reasons and motivation for seeking to transfer to the Faculty of Law of the University of Victoria; and will be considered if:
  - (i) The applicant meets all of the eligibility requirements for admission to the First Year Program of the Faculty of Law, and
  - (ii) The law courses which have been completed by the applicant are compatible with the curriculum of the Faculty of Law.

Preference will be given to students who are academically outstanding or who have the potential to make a unique contribution to the academic program of the Faculty of Law and to students who have applied on compassionate grounds. Students who have undertaken their previous legal education at a Canadian Law School will be given preference over applicants whose previous legal training has been undertaken outside Canada.

### B. Visiting Students or Students with a Letter of Permission

Applications from visiting students or students with a letter of permission from another University may be accepted subject to the discretion of the Dean and their course programs being approved by the Deans of both Law Schools.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1. Academic Session

The academic session in the Faculty of Law extends for approximately thirty effective teaching weeks exclusive of examination periods.

### 2. Grading

	Grade	Grade Point Value	
Passing Grades	A+	9	First Class
	A	8	
	A-	7	
	B+	6	Second Class
	B	5	
	B-	4	
	C+	3	Pass
	C	2	
	D	1	
	*COM	N/A	
Failing Grade	F	0	Complete (pass)
	*N	0	
Temporary Grade:	*DEF	N/A	Deferred examination granted

\* COM — Used only for courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

\* N — In exceptional circumstances, the Faculty may authorize the removal of an N grade and the replacement of it by another grade. In accordance with Senate Regulations, an instructor shall advise students at the beginning of term of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a final grade of N.

\* DEF — Used only for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted because of illness or other special circumstances.

### 3. Review of an Assigned Grade

Students are referred to the general University regulations given on page 17. The following specific regulations apply to students in the Faculty of Law.

- (a) Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the Dean's office within 21 days after the release of grades.
- (b) Where a final grade is based wholly or in part on any written materials other than an examination paper, such materials shall, for the purpose of these procedures, be treated as if they are examination papers.

### 4. First Year Program

All courses in the First Year Program are compulsory.

### 5. Second and Third Year Programs

- (a) The Faculty of Law may designate courses as compulsory, prerequisite, or recommended courses.
- (b) In each of the second and third years of the program, a student shall enrol in a course program which has been approved by the Dean or his nominee.
- (c) An approved program under paragraph (b) is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not less than 14½ units and not more than 16½ units over the academic session (that is, during the thirty week period).
- (d) Without the permission of the Dean or his nominee, a student may not carry less than 7 units or more than 8½ units in one term per session (that is, during the fifteen week period).

### 6. Standing

- (a) Standing in First Year shall be granted when a student passes all of the courses in his approved program for the year and the Contracts, Torts and Property components of the Private Law Process course, and EITHER:
  - i) obtains a grade of C+ or better in at least nine units of his approved program for the Year, OR
  - ii) obtains a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses for the Year.

For the purposes of Regulations 6 and 7, each of the Contracts, Torts and Property components of the Private Law Process course shall be deemed to be of two unit value.

- (b) Standing in Second Year or Third Year shall be granted when a student passes all of the courses in his approved program for the Year, and EITHER:
  - i) obtains a grade of C+ or better in courses representing at least nine units of courses for the year, OR
  - ii) obtains a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses for the Year.
- (c) Standing in the Program shall be granted when a student achieves Standing in each of the First, Second and Third Years and completes a research paper on an approved subject of not less than 7,500 words during either the Second or Third Year upon which the student has received a grade of C+ or better. The requirement may be satisfied in the context of existing courses.

### 7. Supplemental Examinations

- (a) Where a student does not achieve standing under Regulation 6 above, but attains a grade point average of at least 2.00, the student shall be permitted to write supplemental examinations in not more than
  - (i) two courses (including Private Law Process), or
  - (ii) two separate components of Private Law Process, or
  - (iii) one course (except Private Law Process) and one component of Private Law Process
 representing not more than six units, in order to obtain the standing required.
- (b) Where a student, enrolled in a clinical program or other course exclusively for a term (15 weeks), fails to meet the grade requirement of Regulation 6, the matter shall be referred to the Faculty Committee on Studies. The Committee may recommend to the Faculty that the student may write supplemental examinations including the completion of such assignments, papers or tests as may be appropriate, or, where the student's performance in the course has been extremely unsatisfactory, that the student be required to withdraw from the Faculty.
- (c) Subject to paragraph (d), supplemental examinations shall not be written in courses or Private Law Process components where a student has attained a grade of C+ or better.
- (d) If a student elects to write a supplemental examination in the Private Law Process course, the student shall write all three components whether or not a grade of C+ or better has been obtained in one or



more components. However, an overall grade of C+ or better in the Private Law Process course shall not bar a student from electing to write a supplemental examination in a separate component of Private Law Process where the student has not obtained a C+ or better.

- (e) The grade point value for supplemental examinations shall be determined in accordance with the grading scale contained in the Regulations of the Faculty of Law. The original sessional grade point average and a revised sessional grade point average, taking into account the supplemental examination results, shall be recorded on a student's transcript.

#### 8. Special Examinations

- (a) The Faculty may authorize the writing of Special Examinations or the submission of documentation in satisfaction of course requirements to achieve standing under Regulation 6, where a student's ability to write or complete an examination or other academic requirement has been affected by illness or special circumstances.
- (b) In considering such cases, the Faculty will require the submission to the Dean of a medical certificate or other documentation.
- (c) Students will be advised in writing with respect to procedures to be followed in such cases.

#### 9. Credit for Courses Outside the Faculty

- (a) A student may, in the second and third year, take courses in other departments and schools in the University, but not Summer Studies courses, for credit in the Faculty of Law;
- (b) A student may take up to 3 units of such courses over the two academic years;
- (c) A student must obtain the approval of the Dean of Law or his nominee and the outside instructor in advance of registration for any such course.

#### 10. Repetition of a Year

A student who fails to obtain standing in any Year may apply to the Faculty for permission to repeat the Year.

#### 11. Special Provision

Notwithstanding anything contained in these regulations, the Faculty shall exercise an equitable discretion in a particular case so as to achieve a fair and reasonable result.

#### 12. Other Academic Regulations

Students registered in the Faculty are subject to such other general academic regulations of the University as the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may wish to apply.

## COURSES

### LAW 100 (3) THE CONSTITUTIONAL LAW PROCESS

This course deals with the basic framework of the Canadian constitutional system and illustrates that the constitution is the skeletal framework within which the legal system functions.

The function of a constitution, the main characteristics of constitutions and Constitutional Law, entrenchment, amendment, the nature and structure of the B.N.A. Act, the division of powers, concurrency in a federal state, the sources of Canadian Constitutional Law, executive power, legislative authority, delegation, the role of the judiciary, civil liberties, developing issues in Constitutional Law.

Full year course

75 hours

### LAW 102 (2) THE CRIMINAL LAW PROCESS

The course is an introduction to Criminal Law and its process as a means of sanctioning prohibited conduct. Attention is directed to the following matters:

1. The reporting of crime including some discussion of the common characteristics of offenders and offences.
2. The role of the police and the prosecutor in the pre-trial portion of the process including such matters as arrest, search and seizure, and the discovery of evidence.
3. The aims and purposes of the Criminal Law and the role of the lawyer in the Criminal Law process.
4. The substantive Criminal Law including the ingredients of criminal offences and the application of the various defences which are available.
5. Theories of punishment and practices of disposition and sentencing of offenders.

Students may be asked to spend up to ten hours in a field experience either in the courts, with police, or in corrections. Students are required to keep a journal in connection with this part of the course.

Full year course

60 hours

### LAW 104 (2) THE LAW, LEGISLATION AND POLICY

Students are given an historical introduction to the doctrine of parliamentary sovereignty and an overview of the development of responsible government at the Provincial and Federal levels.

The course examines judicial approaches to statutory interpretation including the canons, rules and presumptions and introduces students to the development of elementary legislative drafting skills.

The pre-parliamentary stages of legislation, the institutions involved in law-making and the sources of policy in both federal and provincial governments will be studied.

The parliamentary stages of legislation and some aspects of parliamentary procedure will be examined together with criticisms of the parliamentary system and proposals for reform.

Full year course

60 hours

### LAW 106 (1) THE LEGAL PROCESS

The Legal Process seeks a perspective of the processes of decision-making throughout the legal system by examining its major institutions and the function of substantive and procedural law within them. It attempts to provide first-year students with a transactional "overview" of their new discipline in its totality. It also provides a background for courses in the second and third year program.

This course introduces students to the institutional structure of the Canadian legal system and, at the same time, provides an analysis of the role of law in society. The course will have a variety of components, namely historical, institutional, procedural and philosophical.

The role of law in society, the function of the legal profession, the development of the legal system, the reception of English Law in Canada, the contemporary legal system in British Columbia, the structure of the courts, problems of fact-finding and evidence *stare decisis*, sources of law, the legislative process, administrative tribunals, an introduction to jurisprudential concepts, future trends with respect to the role of law in society, including law reform, legal services, the legal profession, access to the law. (Grading: COM, N, or F.)

Full year course

30 hours

### LAW 108 (6) THE PRIVATE LAW PROCESS

This course concentrates upon some of the basic rules of processes which regulate the relationships between private citizens. There is an attempt to integrate and interrelate some of the basic concepts normally covered in such courses as Contracts, Property and Torts. The course includes an overview of these areas, emphasizing their similarities rather than their differences, while at the same time students are expected to acquire substantial knowledge in each of these subjects.

Contracts, Property and Torts are offered as separate elements of the Private Law Process. Students consider concepts common to two or more of the subject areas in the matter set forth in the course objectives distributed by the faculty members teaching Private Law Process from year to year.

Full year course

200 hours.

*Some of the following courses have not yet been offered but have been approved and will be offered when resources permit. Some of these courses are offered in alternative years.*

### LAW 110 (formerly one half of 106) (1) LEGAL RESEARCH AND WRITING

The purpose of the course is to acquaint the first-year student with the variety of materials in the Law Library and to provide a knowledge of basic legal research techniques. The use of various research tools, including the computer, is considered. Through a variety of written assignments, the students will become familiar with accepted principles pertaining to proper citation in legal writing and will develop a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research.

Full year course

30 hours.

### LAW 301 (2) THE ADMINISTRATIVE LAW PROCESS

This course will seek to investigate the nature and function of the administrative process with particular reference to the development of tribunals and agencies with a wide variety of disparate functions and interactions with private life. Similarly, the course will investigate the way in which tribunals and courts interact, with specific reference to the judicial arsenal available for the control of administrative behaviour.

(4-0)

### LAW 302 (1½) CRIMINAL LAW: II

This course builds naturally upon the first-year course in the Criminal Law Process with specific reference to defences and offences. In-depth study of such matters as conspiracy, attempts, counselling, as well as the substantive offences of homicide, fraud, and contempt of court, will be carefully analyzed. Major defences, including double jeopardy, insanity, automatism and self-defence will be scrutinized.

(3-0)



**LAW 303 (1½) CRIMINAL PROCEDURE**

Procedural protections pervade the area of Criminal Procedure. It is crucial that an advocate intending to act on behalf of a client in a criminal matter be aware, not only of the specific mechanics of criminal procedure, but of its underlying philosophy and goals. Hence the course will undertake a study of such matters as jurisdiction, election and re-election, particulars, discovery, the indictment, plea bargaining, abuse of process, juries, the trial and appellate processes.

(3-0)

**LAW 307 (1½ or 2) CIVIL PROCEDURE**

This course will be founded upon an inquiry into the functions of a modern procedural system with specific reference to the development of a process which considers the extent to which the specific system under study aids in the achievement of just, speedy and economic resolutions of justiciable conflicts on their merits. Students will be introduced to the basic structure of a civil action and major items for consideration throughout the development of civil litigation. In the result, such matters as the expenses of litigation, jurisdiction, initial process, pleadings, amendment, joinder, discovery, disposition without trial and alternatives to adjudication will be discussed.

1½ units or 2 units depending upon whether the course includes a concentration in drafting.

307A (1½) Regular program (3-0)

307B (2) Concentration in drafting (4-0)

**LAW 309 (2) THE LAW OF EVIDENCE**

This course will examine the objective structure and content of the law governing proof of facts in both civil and criminal trials, as well as before administrative tribunals. Rules of evidence respecting burdens of proof and presumptions, competence and compellability of witnesses, corroboration, hearsay, character, opinion evidence and a variety of other topics will be critically examined in the light of objectives of the legal process.

(4-0)

**LAW 311 (1 or 1½) ADVANCED ADMINISTRATIVE LAW**

This course is concerned with the nature of regulations as well as the preparation and presentation of cases before administrative tribunals with special emphasis on the substance of administrative procedure, administrative evidence and public law advocacy.

Two or three hours per week depending upon whether or not the student undertakes a clinical placement in conjunction with the course (1 unit without placement; 1½ units with placement)

311A (1 unit) Advanced Administrative Law (2-0)

311B (1½ units) Advanced Administrative Law with Clinical Placement

(Not offered 1982-83)

(3-0)

**LAW 312 (1½) DEBTOR AND CREDITOR RELATIONS**

The course will discuss legal aspects of the collection of judgments; use and problems of mechanic's liens; fraudulent transactions, both under provincial and federal law; creditor's arrangements; debtor assistance programs; and bankruptcies.

Pre- or Corequisite: Law 316

(3-0)

**LAW 313 (1) LEGAL ACCOUNTING**

The course will deal with introduction to accounting principles; including a basic understanding of modern bookkeeping principles and an understanding of certain methods of preparation and analysis of balance sheets and financial statements, concentrating principally upon definition of terms. The course will also spend some time in discussion of specific rules and problems relating to lawyer's trust accounts.

(2-0)

**LAW 314 (1) SALE OF GOODS**

This course involves the study of the law pertaining to the sale of goods including an examination of the Sale of Goods Act, the Trade Practices Act and the Consumer Protection Act.

This course is not open for credit to students who have credit for law 316 prior to 1981-82.

(2-0)

**LAW 315 (2½) BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS**

This course will analyze and discuss various legal forms for carrying on trade. The course recognizes that the corporation is one of immense commercial and legal significance as an organizational form and will hence stress legislation and materials respecting the modern company. Students will, however, be exposed to the sole proprietorship, partnership and related agency principles.

(5-0) or (2-0; 3-0)

**LAW 316 (2, formerly 2½) SECURED TRANSACTIONS AND NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS**

An examination of various forms of chattel security: chattel mortgages, conditional sales, assignment of book debts, debentures, s.178 of the Bank Act; personal guarantees; the law of negotiable instruments.

(4-0)

**LAW 317 (2) REAL PROPERTY TRANSACTIONS**

This course will adopt a transactional perspective and analyze the development of a real property transaction from its inception to post-completion problems. Specific reference will be had to listing the property for sale and the responsibilities and obligations of the agent under the Real Estate Act, specific matters relating to the interim agreement, financing of the purchase and assessment of title, as well as preparation of the file for closing. Brief consideration will be given to condominium law and landlord and tenant relations.

(4-0)

**LAW 318 (1½) REMEDIES**

This course seeks to highlight the interaction between the various substantive areas of private law: torts, property, contract and restitution. Additionally, the interaction between the common law and equity systems will be developed conceptually and historically. The course will concern itself with questions regarding damages, specific remedies, restitution, as well as analysis for alternative methods of remedial action through compensation schemes.

(3-0)

**LAW 319 (1½) TRUSTS**

This course concerns the trust as a mode of disposition of property for the benefit of successive or single beneficiaries, and the contrast is made with absolute dispositions. Comparison is made with other concepts of obligation and property holding. The creation, administration, variation and termination of express trusts are examined, and also the theory and applicability of resulting and constructive trusts.

(3-0)

**LAW 320 (1½) SUCCESSION AND ESTATE PLANNING**

This course involves the study of testate and intestate succession. The principles of the law of wills, both common law and statutory, and the statutory provisions for the devolution of intestate estates, will be examined. The drafting of wills is a feature of this course. Estate planning involves a general examination.

(3-0)

**LAW 321 (1½) COMPETITION LAW**

This course will trace the development of competition law from the common law doctrines of restraint of trade through the areas of trademarks and statutory regulation of competitive practices contained in anti-combines and competition law, with an examination of the policy and theory underlying government regulation of restrictive trade practices.

(3-0)

**LAW 322 (1½) FAMILY LAW**

This course will consider the institution of the family, both in its social and legal contexts. Specific reference will be had to law relating to marriage, divorce, custody, matrimonial property and the role of the lawyer in the resolution of family problems. This is a course which is ideally suited to interdisciplinary team teaching in order that the course may helpfully illustrate the impact of legal decision-making on the social unit of the family.

(3-0)

**LAW 324 (1) CHILDREN AND THE LAW**

Considering such questions as adoption, affiliation, child protection, juvenile delinquency, custody and access, this course will focus upon the impact of law and legal institutions on children and their relations in society. The course will attempt to bring the knowledge and expertise of specific, related disciplines to bear upon the development of law and the legal institutions in this area.

(2-0)

**LAW 325 (1) BUSINESS PLANNING**

This course will deal with the financing of business through short and long-term debt, including an examination of debentures and frequently-granted corporate securities such as fixed and floating charges, guarantees, and assignment of accounts. The course will also cover financing a corporation through equity securities, including an examination of kinds of shares, share certificates, share warrants, an introduction to the stock market and publicly-traded securities, and an introduction to the basic structure, theory and principles of the security regulations.

(Not offered 1982-83)

(2-0)



**LAW 326 (1½) LABOUR LAW**

The Labour Union is no longer simply a response to the crisis of the post-industrialization era. Rather the union is a vital social force of its own with both positive and negative contributions to make in the development of the daily fabric of life. Considerations must therefore be given to questions relating to organization, certification, labour practices, collective bargaining, the role of labour relations in modern society. Specific reference will also be had to the role of the courts in private arbitration in the resolution of issues in labour law.

(3-0)

**LAW 327 (1½) JURISPRUDENCE**

A wide variety of topics may be considered in this course in order to develop a theoretical framework for the purpose and function of law in society. Various schools of jurisprudential thought will be analyzed, including the Natural Law school, the Positivist school, Pure Theory school, the Sociological school, the American and Scandinavian Realist schools as well as Historical and Anthropological Jurisprudence.

(3-0)

**LAW 328 (1) MUNICIPAL LAW**

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to Municipal Law and provide a basis for the discussion of problems arising out of development and continued urbanization. Specific reference will be had to problems of bureaucratization, financing and urban re-organization, housing and development, elections, and the interrelationship between federal, provincial and municipal governments.

(2-0)

**LAW 329 (2) ENVIRONMENTAL LAW**

The course builds upon courses in Torts, Property and Administrative Law. Certain aspects of the land use planning and resource laws are pertinent. The various legal techniques to contain environmental disruption will be critically examined, including common law liability rules and various statutory models which have evolved, including prohibition, licensing, economic incentives, effluent charges and compensation systems. Environmental impact assessment legislation will also be studied.

(3-0)

**LAW 330 (1½) INTERNATIONAL LAW**

Public International Law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The course seeks to explore the way in which sovereign powers choose to govern their interrelationships and analyzes problems which confront them. Topics will include an examination of the international legal system, modes of international law creation and law enforcement as well as the process of international adjudication.

(3-0)

**LAW 332 (1) NATURAL RESOURCES LAW**

This course will be concerned with an examination of the law and public policy with regard to the management of water, forest, fishing, mining and agricultural resources and the mechanisms available for control of resource industries which are vital to the economy.

(2-0)

**LAW 333 (1½) SOCIAL WELFARE LAW**

The course is an introduction to the statutory framework of social welfare law. Topics include Workers' Compensation, Social Security, Unemployment Insurance, Welfare and Health Care legislation.

(3-0)

**LAW 336 (1) COLLECTIVE AGREEMENTS: NEGOTIATION AND ARBITRATION**

A study of the negotiation and administration of collective agreements in the private sector. Topics will include labour negotiation theory, bargaining structure, grievance resolution, contract interpretation, individual rights and the role of the Labour Relations Board.

(2-0)

**LAW 340 (1½) SELECTED PROBLEMS IN CONSTITUTIONAL LAW**

The Canadian constitution was drafted over 100 years ago. It nevertheless may be analyzed from a variety of perspectives as a vital, living document which maintains flexibility and a sense of purpose in directing modern Canada. This course will consider, among others, questions relating to civil liberties, the judiciary in Canadian constitutionalism, provincial constitutions, comparative constitutional law and many other topics, in order to evaluate the

success of the Canadian constitution's operation and posit suggestions for its reform.

(3-0)

**LAW 343 (1-2) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN LAW**

This course is concerned with legal issues which are contemporary and problematic. Each issue will be examined in the light of existing legal rules, social and related implications, the legal process, and possible reform.

The unit value of the course may vary from 1, to 1½, to 2 units per term. Students may take the course for credit more than once to a maximum of 4½ units of credit. May be offered in areas A through Z.

(2-0) to (4-0)

**LAW 345 (2) TAXATION**

The course will strive to cover the basic principles of income tax law including such issues as taxable income, residency income from employment, business or property, and capital gains. It will also deal in a general way with policy underlying certain aspects of the Income Tax Act and will provide an introduction to certain specific provisions of that Act, concentrating primarily on personal income tax law.

(2-0) or (3-0) or (4-0)

**LAW 346 (1) ADVANCED TAXATION**

This course builds upon the concepts studied in Taxation (Law 345) and is concerned primarily with the Income Tax treatment of business organizations, particularly corporations and partnerships, and their investors.

(2-0)

**LAW 350 (5½-7½) CLINICAL TERMS**

Clinical legal education is predicated upon the assumption of a recognized role within the legal system by the law student. The experience gained from the participation in the role becomes the focus for reflection and examination of substantive legal rules, procedural and strategical positions, and introspective critical analysis of the role of the lawyer in the legal process. This requires a carefully supervised program with manifold opportunities for one-to-one instructor-student supervision and regular group sessions. Programs envisaged would take place in a community law office, a public interest law office or a general solicitor's practice.

With the approval of the Faculty of Law, a student may enrol in more than one of the areas listed below

350A (7½) Community Law-Legal Aid Clinic (Grading: COM, N or F)

350B (5½-7½) Solicitors' Practice Clinic

350C (5½-7½) Public Interest Law Clinic

(11-0) to (15-0)

**LAW 351 (5½-7½) PUBLIC LAW TERM**

This course will provide a forum for the development of a comprehensive understanding of the nature of policy formulation and decision making in governmental departments and agencies as well as the role of the lawyer in the context of the administrative and legislative processes. The course will focus on selected areas of governmental activity and will examine the evolution of public law and the conflicting values involved in the regulation of contemporary society, the emerging dominance of the executive branch of the government and the professional responsibility of the lawyer as advocate, legislator, counsellor, lobbyist, administrator and policy adviser.

(11-0 to 15-0)

**LAW 355 (2) LEGAL SKILLS**

The course uses materials from substantive law to examine and develop the skills of the lawyer in interviewing, counselling and negotiating.

(Grading: COM, N, or F)

(4-0)

**LAW 356 (2) ADVOCACY**

This course will involve a critical analysis of the trial process including the demonstration and evaluation of various techniques of advocacy and their relationship to the law of evidence and procedure. In particular, the objectives and techniques of pre-trial motions, examinations for discovery, examination and cross-examination of witnesses, exhibits, and the presentation of legal argument will be considered.

(4-0)

**LAW 357 (2) ADVANCED LEGAL RESEARCH AND WRITING**

This course is designed to give instruction in advanced research techniques for Canadian Commonwealth and American legal materials. The assignments will be designed to improve the student's skills in legal research and writing, and to develop an ability to analyze critically legal writing and legislation.

(4-0)



**LAW 358 (1) THE ADMINISTRATION OF TRUSTS AND ESTATES**

This course is designed to relate the conceptual doctrines of the law to the solution of the practical problems which occur in law practice through an examination of a selection of areas in trust administration and the administration of deceased's estates.

(2-0)

**LAW 359 (1½) CIVIL LIBERTIES**

This course will examine the relationship between government and the individual. The major emphasis will be upon the development and protection of civil liberties and human rights in Canada, with reference to international agreements for comparative purposes.

(3-0)

**LAW 360 (1½) THE LEGAL PROFESSION**

This course is designed to provide students with insights and perspectives into the organization and operation of the legal profession as a vital institution in the legal process. The class will be asked to consider the legal profession in its social context, its formal organization, its ethical procedures, and the role of the lawyer throughout the legal process. It appears to many that the role of the professions in general is changing. A consideration of this issue is focused upon the legal profession.

(3-0)

**LAW 361 (1) EVOLUTION OF COMMON LAW**

Following the Norman Conquest in 1066, there was a social, economic, political and legal revolution which continues to have ramifications for us today. This course will assess the impact of the Conquest on government, development and lawmaking, and will trace the rise of the forms of action at common

law, the Court of Chancery and the development of the variety of legal professions which grew in order to deal with the proliferation of complex law which resulted.

(2-0)

**LAW 363 (1½) CONFLICT OF LAWS**

This course seeks to illustrate problems arising out of the interaction of laws and legal systems. Such important questions as choice of law, recognition of foreign judgments, doctrines of domicile and renvoi will be investigated in order to develop an understanding of the choices and values inherent in decision-making in this area.

(3-0)

**LAW 364 (1½) LEGISLATION AND LAW REFORM**

Specific subject matter may vary from year to year with topics being chosen for their timeliness and usefulness in law reform projects. Students will be required to determine the status of existing law and defects contained in it, as well as ascertaining the way in which the law affects different groups. Thereafter, they will be required to define objectives in policies which may ultimately be translated into statutory form.

(3-0)

**LAW (399) (1½-4) SUPERVISED RESEARCH AND WRITING**

A student in either second or third year may undertake a substantial research and writing project on Law approved by a member of the Faculty of Law who agrees to supervise the project. With the approval of the Dean or his nominee, the credit for this course may be varied but shall not exceed 2 units per term. This course may be extended over two successive terms, but a student may not enrol in this course in more than two terms.



# FINANCIAL AID

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

All enquiries concerning material in this section should be directed to the Student Financial Aid Services Office, University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2Y2.

All bursaries adjudicated by the University of Victoria are administered by the Senate Committee on Awards. Grants, loans and work-study positions are administered by the Student Financial Aid Services staff.

To be eligible for a bursary offered by the University, a student must take an appropriate number of units in the Winter Session, normally 15. If, however, a student can demonstrate that he is carrying the maximum course load possible in the circumstances, exceptions can be made to this stipulation. All students who are taking fewer than 15 units during the Winter Session and who wish to be considered for a bursary must have an interview with an adviser from the Student Financial Aid Services Office.

Where applications are necessary, the deadline for submission of application forms is specified for each bursary.

Except where the donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of bursaries issued by or through the University will be applied towards the total fees for the academic year. If the amount of the bursary or bursaries exceeds the unpaid total fees for the academic year, the excess balance will be paid to the student. Proceeds from government loans, grants and work-study are paid directly to the student.

Any awards may be withheld or cancelled for any of the following reasons: lack of suitable candidates; failure to meet terms and conditions of award; withdrawal from the University; withdrawal of the award by donor.

If for any reason the original recipient becomes ineligible, the allocated funds may be reassigned to other students.

## DEFINITIONS

- (a) An award based on financial need is any bursary, grant, loan or work-study position.
- (b) A bursary is a non-repayable monetary award based on financial need and reasonable academic standing, as determined by the Senate Committee on Awards.
- (c) A grant is a non-repayable monetary award based on financial need as determined by the B.C. Student Loan Committee.
- (d) A loan is a repayable monetary award based on financial need.
- (e) A work-study position is a subsidized job on campus, paid for by the Ministry of Education.

## SECTION 1

### THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA TUITION ASSISTANCE BURSARY FUND FOR ALL STUDENTS

This fund was established by the Board of Governors in 1965, who at that time expressed concern that qualified students could not attend the University of Victoria because of serious financial difficulties. Specifically, the Board indicated:

- (a) that the Fund is intended to assist students who are in serious financial difficulty;
- (b) that applicants be interviewed by an officer of the University;

- (c) that students should not normally expect to receive assistance unless they meet the need criteria established by the B.C. Student Loan Committee. Where there are special circumstances, appropriate consideration will be given, and each case will be judged on its own merits.

Application forms are only available after registration from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, Second Floor, University Centre. Completed application forms are to be submitted by November 15th in the First Term, and by February 15th in the Second Term. Forms should be submitted in person so that an appropriate time for an interview may be arranged.

## SECTION 2

### ENTRANCE BURSARIES REQUIRING APPLICATION

#### A. ENTRANCE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

Application forms for the following bursaries may be obtained from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2Y2, and must be returned by June 30, unless otherwise indicated. Names of winners will be released in August.

**\*SARA AND JEAN MACDONALD BURSARY FUND** — This fund provides five bursaries valued at \$300 each for worthy and deserving women students entering the University of Victoria from secondary schools. Selection is to be made by the Committee on Awards on the basis of financial need and recommendations from secondary schools.

**PACIFIC COAST FISHERMEN'S MUTUAL MARINE INSURANCE COMPANY BURSARY** — A bursary of \$600 is offered by Pacific Coast Fishermen's Mutual Marine Insurance Company to sons, daughters and legal wards of past and present members of this insurance company. It is open to students entering the University from Grade XII. The application must be accompanied by a letter describing the family fishing history in general terms and detailing types of fishing and boat names. Selection will be made by the Committee on Awards in consultation with officials of the Company.

**\*THE WILF SADLER MEMORIAL BURSARY FUND** — A bursary of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be allocated annually to a needy student from the Greater Victoria area who is entering the university from the secondary school system. Preference will be given to students who can demonstrate significant involvement in amateur sports. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards in consultation with representatives from local secondary schools.

**THE VANCOUVER ISLAND REAL ESTATE BOARD BURSARY** — A bursary of five hundred dollars (\$500) is provided by the Vancouver Island Real

Estate Board to a student holding Canadian citizenship, going directly from Grade XII to the University of Victoria. Candidates must be graduates from senior secondary schools in the Board area which comprises school districts 65, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 84 and 85. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of financial need and recommendations from the school. Candidates are urged to write the Government Scholarship Examinations, but this regulation is not mandatory in order to be considered for the award.

#### B. ENTRANCE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

Application forms for the following bursaries may be obtained from the Scholarship and Bursary Committee, the University of British Columbia, 2075 Westbrook Place, Vancouver B.C. V6T 1W5, and must be returned by July 1, unless otherwise indicated. Since some changes may have been made after this calendar went to press, you are urged to refer to the U.B.C. Calendar.

**THE EDWARD JAMES ASHMORE MEMORIAL BURSARY** — A bursary in the amount of \$1,000 is offered annually by the Hospital Employees' Union Local 180, in memory of the late Brother E.J. Ashmore who was 2nd Vice-President of the Union's Provincial Executive Committee. The bursary will be offered to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to a full program of studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any regional college in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma in technology at the British Columbia Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son/daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



as of January 1st of the year of the award but since superannuated). The information given in the application form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursary will be awarded to the candidate who, in the opinion of the University (in consultation with the Union) is best qualified in terms of financial need.

**BRITISH COLUMBIA FOREST PRODUCTS LIMITED BURSARIES** — Bursaries to a total of \$10,000, each with a maximum value of \$750, are offered by British Columbia Forest Products Limited to qualified legal dependents of employees who, by June 30th of the year in which the award is made, have or will have served with the Company for at least one year. The awards are open to students beginning or continuing studies in the fall in a full undergraduate program of studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria or Simon Fraser University. Winners of the Company's Entrance Scholarships will not be permitted to simultaneously hold a British Columbia Forest Products Limited Bursary. Applications must contain the necessary detail of family service with the company.

**THE GRAND LODGE MASONIC BURSARIES** — The Grand Lodge of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons of British Columbia annually offers bursaries in the range of \$200 to \$600 each with preference to the sons, daughters, and legal wards of active members of Masonic Lodges in British Columbia, or of deceased members who, at the time of death, were active members of these Lodges. The purpose of these bursaries is to give assistance to students who, without financial aid, would find it impossible or difficult to continue their education at the post-secondary level. Selection of winners will be made by the University of British Columbia from applicants with satisfactory academic standing who are beginning or continuing undergraduate studies at any British Columbia University, the B.C. Institute of Technology, or a British Columbia regional college, leading to a degree or certification in any field. First preference will be given to applicants entering the university or college from Grade XII, and then to undergraduates in the further years of studies. In order to be considered, a candidate must obtain from the University Awards Committee, University of British Columbia, a bursary application form. The completed application form must be received by the University not later than July 1st. The application must be accompanied by a letter from the Secretary of the Lodge indicating the applicant's association with the Lodge. Since a special committee considers applications for these bursaries, those who also wish to apply for other bursaries should submit a separate application for them. Each application must be accompanied by a transcript of the student's academic record at the academic institution most recently attended. If the Grade XII record is not immediately available it must be forwarded at the first opportunity.

**THE HOSPITAL EMPLOYEE'S UNION (PROVINCIAL EXECUTIVE) BURSARIES** — A bursary in the amount of \$500 is offered by the Hospital Employee's Union Local 180 to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to a full program at the University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma in Technology at the B.C. Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son or daughter or an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1 of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given in the form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursary will be awarded to the candidate who, in the opinion of the University (in consultation with the Union), is best qualified in terms of financial need.

**THE HOSPITAL EMPLOYEE'S UNION (ROYAL JUBILEE UNIT) BURSARY** — A bursary in the amount of \$350 is offered by the Royal Jubilee Unit, Victoria, of the Hospital Employees' Union, Local 180. The award is available to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to a full program at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma of technology at the British Columbia Institute of Technology. To be eligible, an applicant must be the son or daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1st of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given on the application must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursary will be awarded to candidate who in the opinion of the university (in consultation with the Union) is best qualified in terms of financial need.

**THE HOSPITAL EMPLOYEES' UNION (VANCOUVER GENERAL UNIT) BURSARIES** — Two bursaries of \$350 each are offered annually by the Vancouver General Unit of the Hospital Employees' Union Local 180 to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to a full program at the University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma in Technology at the B.C. Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son or daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a

hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1 of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given in the form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursaries will be awarded to the two candidates who, in the opinion of the University (in consultation with the Union), are best qualified in terms of financial need.

**THE HOSPITAL EMPLOYEE'S UNION (VICTORIA GENERAL UNIT) BURSARY** — A bursary of \$250 is offered by the Victoria General Unit of the Hospital Employees' Union Local 180 to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to a full program at the University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a Diploma in Technology at the B.C. Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son or daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1 of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given in the form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursary will be awarded to the candidate who, in the opinion of the University (in consultation with the Union) is best qualified in terms of financial need.

**RETAIL, WHOLESALE AND DEPARTMENT STORE UNION, LOCAL 470 BURSARY** — One bursary of \$250 is offered by the Retail, Wholesale and Department Store Union, Local 470 to active members, or sons, daughters and legal wards of active members of the Union in good standing. It is open in competition to applicants who are proceeding from Grade XII to begin studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University, or to a regional college, in a full program leading to a degree in any field, or leading to a Diploma in Technology at the British Columbia Institute of Technology. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have a satisfactory academic standing (normally an overall average of at least 65% in Grade XII). In the selection of the winner, the basic factors will be the financial need of the candidates and their families. The winners will be selected in consultation with the Union.

**THE RETAIL, WHOLESALE AND DEPARTMENT STORE UNION, LOCAL 580 BURSARIES** — Two bursaries of \$250 each are offered by the Retail, Wholesale and Department Store Union, Local 580 to active members, sons, daughters and legal wards of active members of the Union in good standing. They are open in competition to applicants who are proceeding from Grade XII to studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria or Simon Fraser University in a full program leading to a degree in any field. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have satisfactory standing (normally an overall average of 65% in Grade XII). In the selection of the winner, the basic factor will be the financial need of the candidates and their families. The winners will be selected in consultation with the Union.

#### **VAN-TEL CREDIT UNION BURSARIES**

##### **(a) The Leo Morris Memorial Bursary:**

To honour the memory of Leo Morris, late treasurer of Van-Tel Credit Union, a bursary of \$500.00 will be awarded to the sons, daughters and legal dependents residing in British Columbia, of members of Van-Tel Credit Union. It is open to competition to students proceeding from Grade XII into a full program of studies at the University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any accredited post-secondary Institute within the Province of British Columbia. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have an average of at least 70%. The winner will be selected by the University of British Columbia in consultation with Van-Tel Credit Union. From those who so qualify, in the final selection, a major factor will be the financial circumstances of the applicants and their families. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Awards Office at the University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5. Applications must be received by U.B.C. on or before July 1.

##### **(b) The Les King Memorial Bursary:**

To honour the memory of Les King, late President of Van-Tel Credit Union, a Bursary of \$500.00 will be awarded to the sons, daughters and legal dependents residing in British Columbia, of members of Van-Tel Credit Union. It is open to competition to students proceeding from Grade XII into a full program of studies at the University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any accredited post-secondary Institute within the Province of British Columbia. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have an average of at least 70%. The winner will be selected by the University of British Columbia in consultation with Van-Tel Credit Union. From those who so qualify, in the final selection, a major factor will be the financial circumstances of the applicants and their families. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Awards Office at the University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5. Applications must be received by U.B.C. on or before July 1.



**THE WAR AMPUTATIONS OF CANADA, VANCOUVER BRANCH, BURSARIES** — Twenty bursaries of \$250 each, provided by the War Amputations Association of Canada, Vancouver Branch, are offered to children of active members of the Branch. These bursaries are available to selected students who are taking a full-time course of study past the Grade XII level at a recognized institution of learning. Applicants must have a clear academic record in a full program of studies in the year most recently completed. Only three War Amputation Bursaries may be granted to any one student.

**WHITE SPOT LIMITED BURSARY** — One bursary, having a total value of \$1,000, is provided by White Spot Limited and its subsidiary companies for their employees, and sons and daughters of their employees who have served the firm for at least two years. The bursary is paid in annual amounts of \$250 each and is open in competition to eligible students proceeding from Grade XII of secondary school to a full program of studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria or Simon Fraser University. For purposes of qualification "employees" shall include students having part-time employment with the Company while attending secondary school, and who are still employed. The decision as to qualification by employment shall rest with the Company. In all other matters, winners will be selected by the Awards Committee of the University of British Columbia on the basis of academic standing and need for financial assistance. To be eligible, a candidate must have clear standing in the year's work most recently taken with an overall average of at least 65%. Winners will be considered for renewals of the bursary for their second, third and fourth years of University attendance (up to graduation). Renewals each year, however, are not automatic and will be made only to those who file a new application, pass all subjects with a minimum overall average of 65%, need financial assistance, and who still qualify as employees of, or dependents of employees, at White Spot.

**THE WOMEN'S AUXILIARY TO THE CANADIAN PARAPLEGIC ASSOCIATION BURSARIES** — Three bursaries of \$300 each are offered by the Women's Auxiliary to the Canadian Paraplegic Association, B.C. Division to paraplegic students or sons and daughters of paraplegics. These bursaries are available to students who are beginning or continuing studies in one of the universities in British Columbia. They will be awarded by the University Awards Committee in consultation with the donors. To be eligible, an applicant must have satisfactory academic standing and need financial assistance.

#### C. ENTRANCE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS

**THE BOBBY BAUER MEMORIAL AWARD** — The Bobby Bauer Memorial Foundation makes one or more awards annually to students demonstrating outstanding proficiency in hockey who qualify for admission to a full-time undergraduate course at a Canadian university. Application should be made prior to August 31 on forms provided by the Foundation. A letter of reference from a person actively involved in hockey must accompany each application. Inquiries and each application should be sent directly to: Bobby Bauer Memorial Foundation, 60 Victoria Street North, Kitchener, Ontario.

**THE B.C. INDIAN ARTS SOCIETY MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Two bursaries of \$150 each will be awarded annually by the B.C. Indian Arts Society in memory of those Indian Canadians who gave their lives in either World War. Native Indians or non-status Indians who apply, must be from the Province of British Columbia and must be planning to enter one of the established Universities or Colleges in British Columbia, or some recognized Technical School or other training centre. The award will be made by the Executive Committee of the B.C. Indian Arts Society. If no application is received from a student entering the first year of University, then the bursary may be awarded to a student enrolled in any of the senior years. Applications must be in the hands of the Secretary by August 15. Letters of application should be directed to: The Honorary Secretary, B.C. Indian Arts Society, #212-701 Esquimalt Rd., Victoria, B.C. V9A 3L5.

**CAL CALLAHAN MEMORIAL BURSARY** — The Pipe Line Contractors Association of Canada offers a bursary, or bursaries, to the total of \$1,000 per annum, to be awarded annually, to sons, daughters or legal wards of persons who derive their principal income from the Pipeline Industry and whose em-

ployers are members of the Association. The purpose of these bursaries is to give the financial assistance to students who are beginning undergraduate studies in a full program leading to a degree or certificate in any field, at a recognized University or College in Canada. Selection will be made by the Executive Committee of the Association from applicants, based upon scholastic record and financial need, provided that they otherwise qualify. Applications may be obtained from the Association's Executive Office, Suite 400, 698 Seymour Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6B 3K7 and must be returned by not later than September 30, accompanied by a receipt or other proof of enrolment.

**CARLING O'KEEFE BURSARIES** — There are 24 of these bursaries worth five hundred dollars each. These will be available on a basis of two to each province and the Yukon and Northwest Territories. This award program has been established by Carling O'Keefe Breweries with the co-operation of the Canadian Labour Congress, to assist the children of trade union members in their pursuit of knowledge at the post-secondary level. The bursaries are being offered to the sons and daughters of members who are in good standing in any union affiliated to or chartered by the Canadian Labour Congress. The awards are open only to Canadian students. The student must be graduating from a secondary school and intending to go on to higher education in an approved institution, i.e., a university, technological institute, community college or CEGEP, teachers' college, nursing school, etc. These are entrance bursaries; they are not renewable for those entering their second year of studies. The successful applicant will be required to submit proof of academic standing as well as registration at one of the institutions indicated above. Official application forms may be obtained from Carling O'Keefe Breweries, 79 St. Clair Avenue East, Toronto, Ontario M4T 1M6. The application form will, among other things, require a complete outline of the candidate's record in school, an essay on a subject relevant to the labour movement, and a recommendation from teacher, principal or other person in the community. The selection of successful applicants will be made by a committee appointed by the Canadian Labour Congress. In the case of a tie, the applicant's relevant need will be investigated. In the case of a tie where need is equal, the award will be equally divided. Application forms may be requested at any time. Completed application forms must be postmarked no later than March 15, 1983. Awards will be made in time for the commencement of semesters in the fall of 1983.

**THE I.W.A. LOCAL 1-80 BURSARY** — The International Woodworkers of America Local 1-80 offers a bursary in the amount of \$400 in open competition to all I.W.A. Local 1-80 members or a wife, son, or daughter of an I.W.A. Local 1-80 member, or to a person who is wholly supported by a member in good standing of Local 1-80. For the purpose of eligibility in applying for a bursary, the wife, son, or daughter of a deceased I.W.A. Local 1-80 member in good standing at the time of decease, or a member who is retired and was a member in good standing of Local 1-80 at the time of retirement, shall also be eligible. In making the award, the bursary committee will be guided by the following: the average marks obtained by the Grade XII student during the school term; indication of need; all applicants must be in the university program proceeding to any degree-granting university, the B.C. Institute of Technology, or other accredited vocational or technical school to complete a course leading to establishing a career. All those desiring to compete must notify the Financial Secretary of I.W.A. Local 1-80, 351 Brae Road, Duncan, B.C. by a letter not later than June 21. The I.W.A. Local 1-80 reserves the right to withhold the bursary if no candidate makes sufficiently high standing.

**ROYAL CANADIAN LEGION (PACIFIC COMMAND) BURSARY/SCHOLARSHIPS** — The Legion (Pacific Command), offers annually a number of awards for students proceeding from high school to university, and some awards to students entering second, third and fourth year. These bursary/scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic standing, financial need and participation and achievement in student and community affairs. Preference is given to sons and daughters of deceased, disabled or other veterans, but applications from other worthy students are also considered. The deadline date for applications is May 31. Further information may be obtained from Royal Canadian Legion, 3026 Arbutus Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6J 3Z2.

## SECTION 3

### UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES FOR WHICH NO APPLICATION IS NECESSARY

The bursaries listed in this section are open only to students who attended the University of Victoria in the regular Winter Session specified in this Calendar. They are awarded automatically and applications from students are not required. Students in specific disciplines may wish to discuss their potential eligibility with representatives from that Faculty, School or Department.

#### General Bursaries

**BETA SIGMA PHI SORORITY ELIZABETH FORBES BURSARY** — An award of two hundred dollars (\$200) to be awarded annually to a promising and deserving woman entering third or fourth year Arts and Science or Education at the University of Victoria.

**THE BRITISH COLUMBIA TELEPHONE COMPANY BURSARY** — A bursary valued at six hundred dollars (\$600) will be awarded to a student in any undergraduate discipline who has completed first year, and is proceeding



directly to second year, at the University of Victoria. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of financial need and reasonable academic achievement.

**\*SUTRO BANCROFT** — A bursary of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards to a deserving and promising student continuing studies at the University of Victoria.

**\*THE WEBER MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Two hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$225) to be awarded annually in memory of Mr. and Mrs. E. Weber, to the most deserving student in the third year. Academic standing, citizenship and need are all to be taken into consideration.

### **Undergraduate Awards Listed by Course or Area of Study**

#### **Biology**

**THE HOWARD ENGLISH BURSARY** — The Victoria Fish & Game Protective Association will present a bursary in the amount of three hundred dollars (\$300) annually to a student entering fourth year in Biological Sciences and who shows demonstrated interest in conservation, especially as applied to aquatic ecology (biology). Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

**THE SAMUEL SIMCO BURSARIES** — Two Samuel Simco Bursaries of four hundred dollars (\$400) each, established by the Victoria Natural History Society out of funds bequeathed for this purpose by the late Mr. Samuel Simco, will be awarded annually by the Society to students entering the third and fourth year of any undergraduate program in the field of Natural History or any year of a graduate program in the same area of study, who have good academic standing and are in financial need. If the circumstances warrant, the recipient may receive an award for two successive years. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

#### **Child Care**

**THE CAPITAL REGION ASSOCIATION FOR THE MENTALLY HANDICAPPED BURSARY** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) awarded annually to a needy student in the third year of the Child Care Program, specializing in the study and treatment of mentally retarded children. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the faculty members of the Child Care Program.

#### **Creative Writing**

**\*THE PATTI BARKER BURSARY IN CREATIVE WRITING** — A bursary is awarded annually to a student in a first or second year Creative Writing course. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Creative Writing.

#### **Economics**

**THE INSTITUTE OF CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA AWARD** — \$100 to be awarded to a needy student registered in second year who is proceeding to third year at the University of British Columbia. The student must have maintained a second-class standing in his last year, must have taken the accounting courses offered by the Department of Economics, and must intend to become a Chartered Accountant. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Economics.

#### **Education**

**\*THE G. CLIFFORD CARL MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Six hundred dollars (\$600) awarded to a deserving student entering third, fourth or fifth year in the Faculty of Education and specializing in Biological Sciences or Outdoor Education. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee of the Faculty of Education.

**\*THE CLEARHUE BURSARY** — Eight hundred and fifty dollars (\$850) awarded annually to a promising and deserving student in the Faculty of Education, who shows promise and who has at least a good second class average.

**\*THE TAYLOR EDUCATION BURSARIES** — Annual awards will be made to fourth year students showing outstanding ability and interest in Education and needing financial assistance. If no qualifying students are enrolled in fourth year, the bursaries may be awarded the next year or be presented to qualified students of the fifth year, at the discretion of the Faculty of Education. The award commemorates the interest in Education by the Taylor family of Victoria.

#### **French**

**\*THE MAJOR KEITH W.A. MACDOUGALL MEMORIAL BURSARY** — A bursary of \$150 will be awarded annually to a deserving undergraduate student in need of assistance who is majoring in French and who is interested in

continuing studies in the field. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of French Language and Literature.

#### **History**

**\*CANADIAN DAUGHTERS' LEAGUE, ASSEMBLY NO. 5 — GERTRUDE M. RALSTON MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded to a deserving student, preferably one in Canadian history.

#### **Italian**

**THE ITALIAN ASSISTANCE CENTRE BURSARY** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be granted annually to a needy student who has shown good proficiency in the Italian language and who will be returning to the University of Victoria for further studies in Italian. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies.

#### **Law**

**THE COHEN BURSARY IN LAW** — The Cohen Bursary in Law was established by Mr. and Mrs. T. Cohen of Vancouver and is awarded annually to a student in the Faculty of Law. The recipient is to be determined primarily on the basis of financial need although outside interests and achievements may also be considered. The bursary is awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The amount of the bursary will be \$500.

**\*THE JEAN MARIE SHERWIN BURSARY IN LAW** — A bursary of \$500 is awarded to a student in the first or second year of the Law program who has demonstrated superior ability, enthusiasm and aptitude in the study of Law and is in need of financial assistance to continue his studies. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

#### **Nursing**

**BRITISH COLUMBIA LUNG ASSOCIATION — CHRISTMAS SEAL SOCIETY BURSARY** — A bursary of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded annually by the British Columbia Lung Association — Christmas Seal Society to a needy student entering the final year in the Nursing Program. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Nursing.

**\*THE LILY HARRIS MEMORIAL BURSARY** — An annual bursary will be provided to a needy female student registered in her first year in the School of Nursing. According to the wish of Miss Harris, who was a teacher of nursing in China for many years, preference is to be given to a Landed Immigrant from China. If no such student be enrolled, the bursary may be awarded to a student demonstrating genuine need. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Nursing.

**THE HAROLD AND MYRA THOMPSON MEMORIAL BURSARIES** — Two bursaries of \$350 will be awarded annually to needy students achieving an acceptable standing in Nursing 301 and 302, and showing a demonstrated interest in chronic and/or long-term care nursing. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Nursing.

#### **Political Science**

**\*THE SCOTT WALLACE BURSARY** — A bursary of three hundred dollars (\$300) will be awarded annually to a needy third year student majoring in Political Science who has demonstrated a sense of community responsibility and awareness of an obligation to serve society through active membership in various campus or community organizations. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Political Science.

#### **Social Work**

**\*THE ARTHUR C. ABRAHAMSON MEMORIAL BURSARIES** — Two or more bursaries of \$250 each will be awarded to students in the Post Baccalaureate Bachelor of Social Work Program. The intent of the bursaries is to assist students who encounter severe financial difficulties in returning to full or part-time studies. The bursaries are awarded in memory of Arthur C. (Art) Abrahamson who, as a consultant to the School of Social Work in its early years, was a source of immense help to students and faculty. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Social Work.

**\*THE JEAN MARIE SHERWIN BURSARY** — A bursary of five hundred (\$500) is awarded to the student in the School of Social Work who has completed third year, is proceeding to fourth year and whose need for financial aid is such that the usual sources of assistance are not sufficient. Preference

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



will be given to students with family responsibilities and whose permanent residence is outside Greater Victoria. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Social Work.

**THE SARA SPENCER FOUNDATION BURSARIES** — Four Bursaries valued at six hundred and fifty (\$650) each, will be awarded to third year students in the School of Social Work whose need for financial aid is such that the usual sources of assistance will not suffice. Preference will be given to students with family responsibilities and students whose permanent residency is outside Greater Victoria. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards in consultation with members of the School of Social Work.

## SECTION 4

### UNIVERSITY BURSARIES REQUIRING APPLICATION

#### A. UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES FOR WHICH APPLICATION MUST BE MADE AT THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

The bursaries listed in this section are open only to students who attended the University of Victoria in the Winter Session specified in this calendar. Application for these bursaries must be made before April 30, unless otherwise indicated, on forms available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, Second Floor, University Centre. Names of recipients will be announced in August.

**THE BIRKS FAMILY FOUNDATION** — The Birks Family Foundation has established a plan of annual contributions to the Student Aid Fund of recognized Canadian Universities for the creation of the Birks Family Foundation Bursaries. The Bursaries are awarded by the Foundation on the recommendation of the University Scholarship Committee and are not restricted to the faculty or year and may be renewed. The number and amount of such awards may vary annually, depending upon the funds available for this purpose from the foundation.

**B.C. TEACHERS CREDIT UNION BURSARY** — A bursary of \$400, a gift of the B.C. Teachers Credit Union, is offered at the University of Victoria. It will be open to sons and daughters of B.C. Teachers Credit Union members. To be eligible, a candidate must be entering the final year in the Faculty of Education or the one-year post-graduate program for teacher training. The award will be made on the basis of standing and need.

**CORALIE L. THOMAS MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) to be awarded annually to a student who has completed first year and is proceeding to either a B.Ed. degree with a Major in P.E. or to a B.P.E. degree. Applicants should further demonstrate a need for assistance, and show evidence of a particular interest and aptitude in P.E. and general proficiency for academic work. Selection of candidates is to be made by the Canadian Association for Health, Physical Education and Recreation, Inc. (Greater Victoria Branch) Awards Committee on the basis of applications submitted to the Committee on Awards of the University before April 30 in each academic year.

**IBM CANADA BURSARY PROGRAM** — IBM Canada Ltd. makes an annual grant of \$2,000 for bursaries to students registered in a full-time course at the University who have satisfactory standing and who demonstrate financial need. These bursaries may be held concurrently with other awards, provided the University is satisfied that a need exists. Apply to the Committee on Awards, University of Victoria.

**\*THE JUBILEE YEAR GRADUATING CLASS BURSARY FUND** — A bursary valued at two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) will be awarded annually to a student enrolling in the graduating year and carrying a full course load. Students with an academic standing of second class or better will be considered if they demonstrate genuine need. The award is made available through the generous donations of graduating classes at the University. The 1978 Graduating Class has made a significant contribution to commemorate 75 years of higher education in Victoria.

**THE CHARLES CHAN KENT GOLDEN WEDDING ANNIVERSARY BURSARY** — A bursary of \$450, the gift of The Charles Chan Kent Foundation, is offered to students who are proceeding to a degree in any field, having successfully completed at least one year at the University of Victoria and in need of financial assistance. The bursary will be awarded to a student of Chinese extraction.

**\*THE DR. DOUGLAS H. TAYLOR LEE MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Five hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$525) awarded annually to a second or third year student planning a career in medicine with overriding preference given to a female student with first class honours standing. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards, and the applicant must be studying in the general area of the basic medical sciences, on a pre-medicine program.

### Visual Arts

**THE PAT MARTIN BATES PRINTMAKING BURSARY** — An annual bursary of \$100 is awarded by the Zonta International Club of Victoria to an outstanding fourth-year student in printmaking who demonstrates financial need. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Visual Arts.

**VICTORIA CENTRAL LIONS CLUB — MILLARD H. MOONEY FINE ARTS BURSARY** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded annually to a worthy and talented student registered in the Department of Visual Arts in the Faculty of Fine Arts in first, second or third year on condition that the student return to the University of Victoria the following year.

**THE MARY MARCHI MEMORIAL BURSARY** — This bursary of \$350, a gift of the Kootenay Society for Handicapped Children, will be awarded annually to a deserving undergraduate student, who is presently studying in the field of special education or mental retardation, with the intention of continuing studies in that field. All applications from the University of Victoria will be screened by a special committee at the University of Victoria. The final decision will be made by a special bursary committee appointed by the Kootenay Society for Handicapped Children. Applications should be submitted to the Committee on Awards, Financial Aid Office, University of Victoria by April 30.

**PACIFIC COAST FISHERMEN'S MUTUAL MARINE INSURANCE COMPANY BURSARY** — A bursary of six hundred dollars (\$600) is offered by Pacific Coast Fishermen's Mutual Marine Insurance Company to sons, daughters and legal wards of past and present members of this Company. Applicants must apply on the University Scholarship Form. The application must be accompanied by a letter describing the family fishing history in general terms and detailing types of fishing and boat names. Selection will be made by the Committee on Awards in consultation with officials of the Company.

**VANCOUVER FOUNDATION** — Educational aid is offered through the Vancouver Foundation to a limited number of deserving students at institutions of higher learning in British Columbia. Applications will be judged on the basis of (a) academic standing; (b) contributions to the university, school or community; (c) financial need which cannot be satisfied through the usual avenues. Further information may be obtained by enquiring at the Financial Aid Office of the University of Victoria. Enquiries must be made before September 30.

**THE VICTORIA MEDICAL SOCIETY BURSARY** — Seven hundred dollars (\$700) to be awarded annually to a second year student of outstanding merit and promise, who has a high general academic standing and qualities of character indicating worthiness to hold the bursary. Selection of the student will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards, and preference will be given to a needy student studying in the general area of the basic medical sciences, on a pre-medicine program.

**VICTORIA REAL ESTATE BOARD AWARDS** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded annually as a scholarship, and five hundred dollars awarded annually as a bursary, to students registered at the University of Victoria who are dependents of Members of the Real Estate Board of The Victoria Society of Real Estate Salesmen. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**VICTORIA SOCIETY OF REAL ESTATE SALESMEN'S FOUNDATION BURSARY** — A bursary of five hundred dollars (\$500) has been established to recognize 1981 as the International Year of the Handicapped. The bursary will be allocated to a handicapped student within the immediate family of a member of the Victoria Real Estate Board. In the absence of a qualified candidate in the above category, the bursary will be allocated to a handicapped student from within the county of Victoria. In the absence of a qualified candidate in either of the two above categories, the bursary will be allocated to a handicapped student from the Province of British Columbia. Undergraduate students must apply by April 30th and entering students must apply by June 30th. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**THE WAR AMPUTATIONS OF CANADA, VICTORIA BRANCH, AWARDS** — Two bursaries, each valued at \$400, will be awarded annually to students of good standing in any year or faculty. In considering applicants, the Committee on Awards will give preference to students who are amputees. Should there be no such candidates, the Committee will consider other physically handicapped students. The Awards are made available through the generosity of the Victoria Branch, War Amputations of Canada.

**\*THE CHRISTOPHER E. WILKS MEMORIAL BURSARY FUND** — This fund was established by Mr. Harry Wilks in memory of his beloved son, Chris-

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



topher, who died accidentally in December 1974. The purpose of the fund is to financially assist deserving students to pursue an academic career who otherwise may be forced to postpone or discontinue their studies. All undergraduate students attending the University of Victoria who can demonstrate need may apply for assistance. Should circumstances arise where more students apply for assistance than available funds will cover, the decision as to which students will receive assistance will be governed by the areas of study, with preference given to studies in the Humanities. If their financial circumstances continue to warrant such assistance, bursaries may be granted to the same students in subsequent years while attending the University of Victoria.

#### B. UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

Application forms for the following bursaries may be obtained from The Scholarship and Bursary Committee, the University of British Columbia, 2075 Westbrook Place, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5, and must be returned by July 1, unless otherwise indicated. Students competing for bursaries on the basis of attendance at the University of Victoria must forward an official transcript of their academic record preferably accompanying the application. Since some changes may have been made after this calendar went to press, you are urged to refer to the U.B.C. Calendar.

##### BRITISH COLUMBIA FOREST PRODUCTS LIMITED BURSARIES —

Bursaries to a total of \$10,000, each with a maximum value of \$400, are offered by British Columbia Forest Products Limited to qualified legal dependents of employees who, by June 30th of the year in which the award is made, have or will have served with the Company for at least one year. The awards are open to students beginning or continuing studies in the fall in a full undergraduate program of studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria or Simon Fraser University. Winners of the Company's Entrance Scholarships will not be permitted to hold simultaneously a British Columbia Forest Products Limited Bursary. Applications must contain the necessary details of family service with the Company.

**THE GLADYS LEDINGHAM AWARD** — A cash award of \$100, gift of the Victoria and District Parent-Teacher Council, is offered to students who are enrolled at the University of Victoria, the University of British Columbia or Simon Fraser University. It will be awarded to a student selected by the School of Librarianship, the University of British Columbia, who has been accepted for the Master of Library Science degree. The winner will be selected on the basis of need and scholastic ability.

**THE GRAND LODGE MASONIC BURSARIES** — The Grand Lodge of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons of British Columbia annually offers bursaries in the range of \$200 and \$600 each with a preference to the sons, daughters and legal wards of active members of Masonic Lodges in British Columbia or of deceased workers who at the time of their death were active members of those Lodges. The purpose of these bursaries is to give assistance to students who, without financial aid, would find it impossible or difficult to continue their education at the post-secondary level. Selection of winners will be made by The University of British Columbia in conjunction with the Board of Trustees from applicants with satisfactory academic standing who are beginning or continuing undergraduate studies at any British Columbia University, the British Columbia Institute of Technology or a British Columbia Regional College, leading to a degree or certificate in any field. First preference will be given to applicants entering the University or College from Grade XII, and then to undergraduates in the further years of study. In order to be considered, a candidate must obtain from the University Awards Committee, University of British Columbia, a bursary application form. The completed application must be received by the University not later than July 1st. The application must be accompanied by a letter from the Secretary of the Lodge indicating the applicant's association with the Lodge. Since a special committee considers applications for these bursaries, those who wish to apply for other bursaries should submit a separate application form for them. Each application must be accompanied by a transcript of the student's academic record at the academic institution most recently attended. If the Grade XII record is not immediately available it must be forwarded at the first opportunity.

**THE VICTORIA HOME ECONOMICS AND DIETETIC ASSOCIATION BURSARY** — This bursary of \$325, the gift of the Victoria Home Economics and Dietetic Association, will be awarded annually to a woman student whose home is in Victoria or some centre on Vancouver Island, and who is entering the second, third or fourth year in the Department of Home Economics at the University of British Columbia. The award will be made on the basis of financial need to a student of good academic standing.

#### C. UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS

Application forms for the following bursaries are obtained by writing directly to the donor at the address provided in the terms of reference for the bursary. Deadlines for submitting completed application forms are also provided.

**THE INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS BURSARIES** — Six bursaries of three hundred dollars (\$300) each, provided by the Grand Lodge of British Columbia, I.O.O.F., the Grand Encampment, and the Rebekah Assembly are available annually for students in any year of any faculty. The awards will be made by a joint committee consisting of two representatives from each of the Grand Bodies. All applicants must have direct connection with one or more branches of the Order, through parents, grandparents, or close relatives. Special consideration will be given to applicants with financial need. Full details of the awards and application forms may be obtained from the Secretary of any Odd Fellows Lodge or Rebekah Lodge by May 1 so that they may be received by the Committee not later than May 15. All applications must be sponsored by an Odd Fellows Lodge, Rebekah Lodge, or Encampment. The above Committee will award annually an additional bursary of \$200 to a student in a recognized theological college of university status. This bursary will be known as the Dr. A.M. Sanford Memorial Bursary. Applicants will follow the same procedures as for all other I.O.O.F. bursaries, except the family connections with the I.O.O.F. will not be required.

**LEONARD FOUNDATION AWARDS** — The Leonard Foundation allocates each year a number of awards for which students at the University of Victoria are eligible. The awards are primarily intended to assist children of the clergy to attend University. Application forms, available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, should be forwarded to the Honorary Secretary of the Foundation, Canada Permanent Trust Co., 320 Bay Street, Toronto, not later than March 31 of each year. Whenever possible these applications should be filed in February. The awards are made at the annual meeting of the General Committee on the fourth Friday in May.

##### THE M.C. ROBINSON AND DONALD BUCKLAND MEMORIAL FUND

— Is sponsored by the Canadian National Institute for the Blind. Captain Merrill C. Robinson, blinded since 1917, was the Director of the Canadian National Institute for the Blind, B.C.-Yukon Division, from 1929 to 1964. His contribution towards the development of CNIB and services to the blind of B.C.-Yukon will long be remembered. Donald Channing Buckland, a graduate and distinguished faculty member of the University of British Columbia, was himself taken by blindness a few years before his untimely death. An annual award of \$200.00 is available from this fund to any blind, full-time university or post secondary student, having established permanent residence in British Columbia. Requests should be directed to the Executive Director of the B.C.-Yukon Division, CNIB, 350 East 36th Avenue, Vancouver, B.C. V5W 1C6.

**THE ROYAL ARCH BURSARIES** — Several bursaries, up to \$500 each, have been established by the Royal Arch Masonic Order to give assistance to children of members in good standing, or of deceased members, of Chapters of the Order of British Columbia and Yukon Territory, who need assistance to continue their education by attendance at a recognized University, the B.C. Institute of Technology, a regional or community college in B.C., or any other B.C. technical or vocational school, including approximately equal proportions to students entering their first year, those entering their second year, and those entering higher years. Applications must be made on the form to be obtained from the office of the Grand Chapter of Royal Arch Masons of British Columbia and the Yukon, Room 104, 1495 West 8th Avenue, Vancouver, B.C. V6H 1C9, or from secretaries of the Chapters in British Columbia and the Yukon, and must be completed and returned to the Grand Chapter office by July 15th. The application must indicate clearly (a) the applicant's relationship to a member of the Royal Arch Masonic Chapter in B.C. or the Yukon, giving the name of the chapter and attaching a letter from the secretary of the chapter confirming this fact, and (b) the applicant's financial circumstances and that of his or her immediate family, including information as to the parent's income. Qualifying candidates will be required to have good academic standing. A transcript of the academic record must be submitted. However, consideration will be based primarily on the need of the applicant and secondarily on relative academic achievement.

**ROYAL CANADIAN LEGION (PACIFIC COMMAND) BURSARY/SCHOLARSHIPS** — The Legion (Pacific Command) offers annually a number of awards for students proceeding from high school to university, and some awards to students entering second, third and fourth year. These bursary/scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic standing, financial need, and participation and achievement in student and community affairs. Preference is given to sons and daughters of deceased, disabled or other veterans, but applications from other worthy students are also considered. Further information may be obtained from Royal Canadian Legion, 3026 Arbutus Street, Vancouver, B.C., V6J 3Z2. The deadline date for application is May 31.

**VANCOUVER FOUNDATION SPECIAL STUDENT ASSISTANCE FUNDS** — Application to these funds can be made by writing to Vancouver Foundation and supplying the following information:

- A biographical letter in which the student briefly describes his or her family background, general interests, specific educational objectives and career aspirations;
- The names of two references who may be contacted with respect to the stu-



dent's academic, artistic and other abilities pertinent to his or her field to study;

- A recent transcript of marks;
- A budget in which the student outlines anticipated income and expense for the period of study for which aid is being sought.

Letters of application should be received between April 1 and June 1 each year in the case of most funds. Exceptional application dates are: March 1 to May 1 for H.R. MacMillan Family Fund; March 1 to June 15 for the Helen Pitt Fund; while the Lord Strathcona Fund and the William and Emily Ross Fund are open to application at any time. In most cases a personal interview will be required as part of the application procedure. Enquiries can be directed to Research Officer, Vancouver Foundation, #900, 1199 West Pender Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2R1. Telephone 688-2204.

- (a) The Thomas and Dorothy Burgess Fund — This fund may assist students at any level of study in technical or academic programs related to any branch of forestry in B.C. However, professionals pursuing continuing education programs are not eligible for assistance, excepting unusually necessitous circumstances. Three awards up to \$300 each available annually.
- (b) The Harold Scanlon Foley Junior Fund — Under this fund consideration may be given necessitous students attending independent schools as well as university and college programs. Consideration may be given to students pursuing courses unavailable in B.C. at institutions elsewhere. Eligible applicants will be B.C. residents. An unspecified number of awards may be available each year.
- (c) The Ingledew Bursary Fund — This fund may provide bursaries or scholarships to deserving students in the fields of science and music in the Province of B.C. Two awards available annually in the amount of \$200 each.
- (d) The H.R. MacMillan Family Fund — The primary purpose of this fund is the provision of aid to students entering study at the post-secondary level in B.C. and who live in communities where MacMillan Bloedel has

operations. Students at the undergraduate level may be assisted also. Approximately 50 awards are available annually in amounts ranging from \$150 to \$600.

- (e) The Helen Pitt Fund for Fine Arts — Mrs. Pitt established this fund to encourage excellence in the traditional fine arts disciplines by aiding promising students. Students studying at the post-secondary level in recognized 4-year programs or special institutions may be considered eligible. However, programs of the Fine Arts Department of Okanagan College are acceptable under this fund. Eligible applicants shall be students who are B.C. residents and considered of above-average ability by virtue of adjudication of their work in the Fine Arts disciplines. Preference will be given to residents of the Okanagan areas, but particularly Vernon, B.C. Students pursuing programs of study in B.C. shall have preference over other candidates. Approximately 40 awards in amounts of \$200 to \$500 are available annually.
- (f) The Lord Strathcona Fund — Eligible applicants shall be women who were born in Great Britain - including Scotland, Ireland and Wales - and who are pursuing studies at the post-secondary level in British Columbia. Awards are made on the basis of financial need and/or academic ability. Students at the post graduate level may be considered for this fund. Up to 10 awards in amounts ranging from \$200 to \$600 are available annually.
- (g) The William and Emily Ross Fund — This fund may provide financial aid for students at the secondary or post-secondary level who are physically handicapped. Eligible applicants are B.C. residents pursuing studies at a recognized institution in B.C. or elsewhere. Up to 10 awards in amounts ranging from \$200 to \$600 are available annually.
- (h) The Vinten Fund — This fund may provide aid to students at undergraduate level who are pursuing courses of study unavailable in British Columbia. Preference will be given B.C. residents who are studying in Canada.

## SECTION 5

### GRANTS, LOANS AND WORK-STUDY

#### A. GRANTS FOR ELIGIBLE UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

**PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA GRANTS** — The Government of the Province of British Columbia annually provides funds to assist students who are residents of this province to commence or continue an acceptable program, such as a first degree at the undergraduate or equivalent level, while registered in at least 60% of a regular full-time program. This is considered to be 9 units during the Winter Session (September to April) and 4½ units during the Summer (May to August).

The Provincial Grant Plan is administered in conjunction with the Canada Student Loan Plan and the two plans are known as The British Columbia Student Assistance Program (B.C.S.A.P.). Similar plans are in effect in other Canadian Provinces for students who are not considered to be residents of British Columbia.

The purpose of B.C.S.A.P. is to assist students whose resources are insufficient to provide the cost of full-time (60%) studies. Assistance under the program is awarded when the financial resources available to students from parents, summer work or other sources are insufficient to meet estimated educational costs. Application forms for B.C.S.A.P. are available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office after April 1st, and should be returned by June 30th for the Winter and by March 15th for the Summer.

#### B. LOANS FOR ELIGIBLE STUDENTS

**CANADA STUDENT LOANS PLAN** — The Government of Canada introduced this plan in 1964 to assist students who would be unable to pursue full-time (60%) post-secondary studies without loan assistance. Currently, the maximum loan for an academic year is \$1800, but an additional loan of \$900 may be authorized for a single semester which is part of a longer program of study. This maximum is currently under review, and may be increased to \$1190 per semester.

Total loans to any student cannot at present, exceed \$9,800.

No payments are made while the borrower is a full-time (60%) student nor for six months thereafter. Interest during this period is paid to the bank by the Federal Government on behalf of the student. Payments commence six months after the borrower ceases to be a full-time (60%) student. Borrowers are required to repay principal and interest by regular monthly instalments.

In no case may the repayment period exceed 9½ years from the date upon which you become liable to repay your debt.

Need for loan assistance is determined by Provincial Loan Authorities in accordance with administrative criteria established for use throughout Canada. In B.C., that authority is the British Columbia Student Loan Committee, Student Services Branch, 835 Humboldt Street, Victoria, B.C., V8V 2M4

A parental contribution table is an integral part of the criteria and is applied in all cases where the student has not established financial independence as defined under the plan. Students are expected to save a substantial amount of any income from summer employment. A student contribution table is used when net income from the summer exceeds \$2950.

As noted above, the Canada Student Loan Plan is administered in conjunction with the Province of British Columbia Grant Plan, known collectively as the British Columbia Student Assistance Program (B.C.S.A.P.). Application forms for B.C.S.A.P. are available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office after April 1st, and should be returned by June 30 for the Winter and by March 15th for the Summer.

**B.C. YOUTH FOUNDATION LOANS** — Students who do not qualify for Canada Student Loans because of high family income can inquire at the Student Financial Aid Services Office to determine their eligibility for assistance from this foundation. Loans are available to young persons up to 30 years of age who are residents of B.C. and who are able to obtain guarantors for the loans satisfactory to the Board of Directors of the B.C. Youth Foundation.

**P.E.O. SISTERHOOD EDUCATION LOAN FUND** — Women students in any year of a University course who do not qualify for Canada Student Loans, or who may find that their loan is not adequate for all their costs, may request a loan from this philanthropic organization at any time. Since the fund is administered from the U.S., prospective applicants should be prepared to wait up to three months before obtaining money.

Fourth year graduate students may be granted the maximum amount of loan, which is \$2,000, in one year. Undergraduates may apply for and be granted the maximum loan of \$2,000 for two or more years of study but may draw only \$1000 of the loan in one academic year. First-year students must complete one term's work satisfactorily before making application. A loan may be considered for summer school.

Loans are made for periods of up to five years. Interest at the rate of 4% is to be paid annually, and the student is expected to begin repayment of the principal as soon as she is out of University and employed.

Students interested in finding out more about this loan fund are advised to make appointments with an adviser from the Student Financial Aid Services staff.

**THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA EMERGENCY LOAN FUND** — The University of Victoria, through the Student Financial Aid Services Office, has a loan fund to assist students requiring financial assistance in emergency situations. The loans are interest-free and therefore must be repaid as soon as possible. This loan fund is not designed to meet general education costs faced by all students but rather specific emergency items such as expenses involved in travelling to visit sick relatives. As a general rule adult guarantors are re-



quired to co-sign the loan application, but this may be waived if the student leaves a post-dated cheque for the full amount as security, or if the student is waiting for a government grant cheque which covers the loan. Students applying for an emergency loan must be interviewed by an adviser from the Student Financial Aid Services staff and must sign a loan agreement.

Contributions to the University loan fund have been made through the generosity of the following donors:

The University of Victoria President's Fund	\$17,500
The Peter Cubis Memorial Fund (Donated by A.M.S.)	9,000
The University Challenge Team Loan Fund	3,500
The Milva Reid Revolving Loan Fund	500
The University Extension Association Centennial Loan Fund	400
The John C. Loit Revolving Loan Fund	250

The donors and the University share the hope that students who have had help from this fund will themselves help others as their means may allow, either by contributing to one of the above funds, or by establishing similar funds.

### C. WORK STUDY

The Work-Study Program is a component of the British Columbia Student Assistance Program (B.C.S.A.P.). It is designed to provide on-campus work experience for students requiring financial assistance. Students at the University of Victoria demonstrating financial need and British Columbia residency, under the terms specified by B.C.S.A.P., will be considered for the Work-Study Program.

The objectives of the program are to:

- (i) Aid students in reducing indebtedness incurred while pursuing post-secondary studies.

- (ii) Assist students in meeting additional costs that are not usually covered by the loan/grant component of B.C.S.A.P.
- (iii) Assist in meeting shortfall of funds caused by the absence of expected students savings or expected parental/family contributions.
- (iv) Provide students with career related job experiences wherever possible.

The number of positions available to the University of Victoria are limited and therefore there is no guarantee of job placement for any student. Jobs under the program are administered according to internal policies and procedures established by the University of Victoria and may differ from policies established at other institutions.

Students wishing to be considered for a Work-Study position must begin by completing an application for B.C.S.A.P. and submitting the form to the Student Financial Aid Services Office, Second Floor, University Centre. Financial need will be assessed and a loan/grant award may be recommended. The money earned from a Work-Study job may then be used either to reduce loan indebtedness, or to supplement the loan/grant award where additional need is demonstrated.

At the University of Victoria, a prospective Work-Study applicant who has submitted a B.C.S.A.P. application will request an interview with a staff member of the Student Financial Aid Services Office. If the student is eligible and is prepared to fulfill the obligations incurred with the program, the applicant will be sent to the Canada Employment Centre on Campus for appropriate placement. The final decision on hiring will be made by the project supervisor.

It is recommended that prospective applicants wait until they have worked out their time-table for the year before applying for a Work-Study position.

## SCHOLARSHIPS, MEDALS AND PRIZES

### GENERAL REGULATIONS

All enquiries concerning material in this section should be directed as follows:

- Undergraduate Entrance Awards: Administrative Registrar
- Undergraduate Awards: Administrative Registrar
- Graduate Awards: Faculty of Graduate Studies

#### Undergraduate Awards:

All undergraduate awards adjudicated by the University of Victoria are administered by the Senate Committee on Awards.

To be eligible for a scholarship offered by the University, an undergraduate student must take a full year's program. This is defined as 15 units of credit work of which 13.5 units must be graded. The President's Scholarship for Part-time Undergraduate Students is the exception to this requirement. The standing of students who are registered in more than 15 units of courses will be determined on the basis of the grades of the best 15 units of courses. Physically handicapped students whose course load has been reduced on medical advice to fewer than 15 units are eligible to compete for awards administered by the University of Victoria on the basis of reduced course load. Applications should be made to the Administrative Registrar.

Except where terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and must enrol in a full program.

Where applications are necessary for undergraduate awards, the deadline for submission of application forms is April 30, unless otherwise stated.

#### Graduate Awards:

All graduate awards are administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. To be eligible for graduate awards offered by the University, a graduate student must satisfy the terms and conditions established for individual awards by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Where applications are necessary for graduate awards, students should contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies to determine the relevant deadline dates.

#### Regulations Governing All Awards:

The University reserves the right to limit the amount of money awarded to any student and, if necessary, to reassign awards to other students by reversion.

Except where the donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University will be applied towards the total tuition fees for the

academic year. If the amount of the award or awards exceeds the unpaid fees for the academic year, the excess balance will be paid to the student.

Other awards, such as medals or book prizes, if not presented directly by the donors or their agents, will be forwarded to the winners upon receipt.

Any awards may be withheld or cancelled for any of the following reasons: lack of suitable candidates; failure to meet terms and conditions of the award; withdrawal from the University; withdrawal of the award by the donor.

### DEFINITIONS

- (a) An award is any scholarship, fellowship, bursary, medal or prize.
- (b) A scholarship or fellowship is a monetary award based on academic merit or excellence in the area to which the award pertains.
- (c) A medal is an award based on academic merit or excellence in the area to which the award pertains.
- (d) A prize is an award in the form of cash or of some tangible object such as a book, based on academic merit or excellence in the area to which the award pertains.

**NOTE:** None of these above awards requires that the student discharge any duties for the University or any other agency. This applies to awards administered by the University of Victoria only.

### LIST OF AWARDS

The sections of the Calendar which follow show awards grouped under certain headings:

#### Section 1: Entrance awards:

- A. Administered by University of Victoria. (See page 237.)
- B. Administered by The University of British Columbia. (see page 237).
- C. Administered by the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada. (See page 238).
- D. Administered by other institutions and organizations (See page 239).

#### Section 2: Government of British Columbia Awards. See page 240.

Section 3: Undergraduate awards for which no application is necessary; selection of recipients is made by the Senate Committee on Awards. See page 242.

Section 4: Undergraduate awards for which application must be made to the Senate Committee on Awards. See page 249.

Section 5: Undergraduate awards administered by the University of British Columbia and other institutions and organizations. See page 250.

Section 6: Awards for graduate study. See page 252.



## SECTION 1

### ENTRANCE AWARDS

The following scholarships are open to students who have completed University Entrance and are proceeding to the University of Victoria directly from Grade XII.

#### A. ENTRANCE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

Application forms for the following areas may be obtained from the Office of the Administrative Registrar, University of Victoria, Victoria, B.C., and must be returned by June 30, unless otherwise indicated. Names of winners will be released early in September.

**PRESIDENT'S ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Ten scholarships of seven hundred and fifty dollars (\$750) each for British Columbia secondary school graduates who are entering the University of Victoria in September 1980. Awards will be based upon very high standing in matriculation record of students and the British Columbia Scholarship Examinations. Recipients will be selected by the Committee on Awards and awards will be announced after the release of the examination results in the summer.

**PRESIDENT'S REGIONAL ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of five hundred dollars (\$500) are awarded annually within each college region in British Columbia to students with high academic standing and broad interests who are entering the University of Victoria directly from British Columbia Secondary Schools or regional colleges. Normally one of the four scholarships in a region is reserved for a college student. The assessment of the academic standing of the secondary school students will be based on both secondary school course and Provincial Scholarship Examination results. The assessment of regional college students will be based on college course results. A student becomes a candidate for a scholarship by nomination solicited annually by the University of Victoria from the principals of secondary schools and regional colleges in British Columbia. Recipients will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards, and they will be announced after the release of the Provincial Scholarship Examination results in the summer.

**\*THE L. AND G. BUTLER SCHOLARSHIPS FOR THE DISABLED** — Two awards of five hundred dollars (\$500) are made annually on the basis of academic performance to disabled students attending the University of Victoria. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Students interested in this scholarship should refer to the paragraph on undergraduate scholarship eligibility in the General Regulations, above. Application forms may be obtained from the Office of the Administrative Registrar and must be submitted by April 30. Selection of the recipients will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**CANADIAN UNION OF PUBLIC EMPLOYEES SCHOLARSHIPS** — The C.U.P.E. will provide annual scholarships of \$250 each to five promising and deserving students who will register in the First Year at the University of Victoria. Students must have obtained first class or a good second class standing on their Senior Secondary statement of marks issued for graduation. These scholarships are open only to sons or daughters of members of contributing locals of the Canadian Union of Public Employees of the Greater Victoria area. Recipients will be selected by Committee on Awards in consultation with officials of the C.U.P.E. Scholarship Fund.

**THE C.H. DOWLING MEMORIAL AWARD** — An award of \$500 is made annually to a native Indian student who is a resident of British Columbia and is entering the University of Victoria directly from Grade 12 or a regional college. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of scholastic achievement; preference will be given to a student entering a program in the Humanities or the Social Sciences.

**ALDYEN HAMBER I.O.D.E. ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIP** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded annually to a deserving woman student entering the first year at the University of Victoria. Applicants must write the British Columbia Scholarship examinations. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards after consultation with the donor.

**THE HARBORD INSURANCE LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded annually to the most promising scholar leaving School District No. 61, entering the Faculty of Fine Arts at the University of Victoria and intending to specialize in Music. Selection of the winner will be made by the Committee on Awards after consultation with the appropriate officials of School District No. 61 and the Department of Music.

**\*THE WILLARDE IRELAND ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of approximately \$875 will be awarded annually to an outstanding student entering the School of Music at the University of Victoria. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music.

**LABATT BREWERIES OF BRITISH COLUMBIA LIMITED SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) is provided by Labatt Breweries of British Columbia Limited to be available for students who are

resident in British Columbia and who are proceeding directly from Grade 12 to a full course study at the University of Victoria. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of scholastic standing, character and participation in school and community affairs. Candidates must be eligible in all respects to compete for Government scholarships and must write the Government scholarship examinations, conducted by the Ministry of Education.

**\*T.S. McPHERSON SCHOLARSHIPS** — Up to four T.S. McPherson Scholarships to commence in September of each year will be awarded to students of exceptional promise entering the University of Victoria directly from British Columbia secondary schools or community colleges; normally one of the four scholarships will be reserved for a community college student. The scholarship will have an annual value of \$1500 and, if a student maintains a grade point average of 7.5 or higher, will be automatically renewed for each year of a student's full time study (15 units) until completion of a first degree or for a maximum of five years, whichever is the shorter period. A student whose grade point average falls between 7.0 and 7.49 may file a written appeal with the Senate Committee on Awards to seek special consideration for renewal of the scholarship. No renewal will be considered if a student's grade point average falls below 7.0. A student holding a T.S. McPherson Scholarship may not hold concurrently any other award administered by the University having a value greater than \$50. In extenuating circumstances a student may, upon application to the Senate Committee on Awards, defer the acceptance of the initial scholarship or may defer the renewal of a scholarship for a maximum of one year. Candidates must have a very high academic record in their last two years at secondary school and/or community college. Secondary school candidates must have achieved outstanding scores on the British Columbia Provincial Government Scholarship examinations.

Approximately twelve candidates will be selected by the University of Victoria Senate Committee on Awards for personal interviews during May and June on the basis of their results in academic courses and recommendations by the principals of their schools and colleges as to their academic excellence, breadth of interests and leadership qualities. The final selection will be made by the Senate Committee after all grades are available.

A student may become a candidate for the Scholarship either by applying in writing directly to the University of Victoria Senate Committee on Awards giving the name of his or her school together with the principal's name or by nomination solicited annually by the University from the principals of the secondary schools and community colleges in British Columbia. Applications for the scholarship must be received by the University no later than April 1, and nominations must be received no later than April 15. Normally the awards will be announced by August 31.

**\*PERFORMANCE SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC** — One or more awards are made annually to student(s) for outstanding achievement in performance. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music's Performance faculty.

**\*ST JUDE SCHOLARSHIP** — One or more awards are made annually to student(s) for outstanding achievement in voice/opera. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music.

**THE READ JONES CHRISTOFFERSEN LTD. CONSULTING ENGINEERS SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded annually to a student entering the University of Victoria to study pre-engineering. Selection will be made by the Committee on Awards in consultation with the donor.

*Some changes in the following awards may have been made after this Calendar went to press. Please refer to the University of British Columbia Calendar.*

#### Entrance Scholarships which must be applied for by July 1 unless otherwise stated.

**BRITISH COLUMBIA FOREST PRODUCTS LIMITED ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Ten scholarships in the amount of \$750 each are offered by British Columbia Forest Products Ltd., to qualified legal dependents of employees who by June 30th of the year in which the award is to be made have had not less than one year of service with the Company. The awards are open to students proceeding in the fall from Grade 12 to a full course of studies at the University of Victoria, University of British Columbia or Simon Fraser University. The awards will be based on the student's high school transcript. No award will be made to an applicant with an overall average of less than 70%. The scholarship may be deferred for a period of one year, but only for certified medical reasons. Application for deferment must be made to the University Awards Office at the time the award is made.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**THE THOMAS WARD STANLEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — The Telecommunications Workers Union offers a scholarship of \$500 to sons and daughters of members (with at least twelve months continuous service) or of deceased members (with the same service). It is open in competition to students proceeding in the fall from Grade XII of secondary school to a full program of studies at the University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any accredited regional college in B.C. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have an overall average of at least 70% in the subjects of the grade in which he or she is registered. Candidates will be considered on the basis of either standing received by high school graduation or in the January or June scholarship examination conducted by the Ministry of Education. The winner will be selected by the University of British Columbia, in consultation with the Union, from those who so qualify. In the final selection, a major factor will be the financial circumstances of applicants and their families. Applications must contain details of family service with the Union and other pertinent information. The successful applicant will not be eligible for any other Telecommunications Workers Union Scholarships.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS WORKERS UNION SCHOLARSHIPS** — Three scholarships in the amount of \$500 each are made available by the Telecommunications Workers Union, for sons and daughters of members, with at least 12 months continuous service (or of deceased members) with the same service. They are open in competition to students proceeding in the Fall from Grade 12 to a full program of study at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have an overall average of at least 70%. Candidates will be considered either on the basis of their high school transcript, or on the basis of the January or June departmental examinations conducted by the B.C. Ministry of Education. The winners will be selected by the University of British Columbia in consultation with the Union, from those who so qualify. In the final selection, a major factor will be the financial circumstances of applicants and their families. Applications must contain details of family service with the Union and other information.

**THE WILLIAM L. HURFORD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of \$500, offered in memory of William L. Hurford by the British Columbia Maritime Employers' Association, is open to sons and daughters of members, in good standing, of the International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union. The scholarship will normally be awarded to the candidate who is proceeding in the fall to a full program of studies at The University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or a regional college in B.C. The donors reserve the right to withhold the award if the academic standing of candidates is not sufficiently high or to re-award the scholarship if the winner receives other scholarships of substantial value.

**THE INTERNATIONAL LONGSHOREMEN'S AND WAREHOUSEMEN'S UNION ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of \$500 each are offered to members, and sons and daughters of members, in good standing, of the International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union. They will normally be awarded to the candidates who are proceeding in the fall to a full first-year program of studies at Simon Fraser University, The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or any accredited regional college in B.C. The donors reserve the right to withhold awards if the academic standing of candidates is not sufficiently high, or to re-award scholarships if winners receive other scholarships of substantial value.

**THE RETAIL CLERKS UNION, LOCAL 1518, SCHOLARSHIPS** — The Retail Clerks Union, Local 1518, offers five scholarships of \$800 each to students beginning or continuing studies in a full academic program at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, the British Columbia Institute of Technology, or at a regional college in B.C. The awards will normally be made to applicants with the highest standing in the final examinations. Students entering from Grade 12 will be considered on the basis either of standing received by recommendation, or in January or June departmental examinations. To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have an overall average of at least 70% in the subjects of the grade or year in which he/she is registered. To be eligible, a candidate must be a member, or the son, daughter, or legal ward of a member of the Union in good standing. Those who wish to be considered must give full details of their own or their parents' membership in the Union.

**RETAIL, WHOLESALE UNION, LOCAL 517, SCHOLARSHIP** — This scholarship of \$250 is offered to dependents or legal wards of members of Local 517. It is open to competition to applicants who are proceeding from Grade 12 to any accredited University or College of British Columbia, in a full program leading to a degree or diploma. To be eligible for consideration an applicant must have a satisfactory academic standing (normally 65% or better average). In the selection of the winner the basic factor will be the academic standing of the applicant. Should there be a tie the financial need of the applicant and his or her family shall be the deciding factor. The winner will be selected in consultation with the Union.

**TAHSIS COMPANY LTD. ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIP** — Tahsis Company Ltd., offers annually a scholarship of \$750 to a first year student to attend The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. This scholarship is open in competition to sons and daughters of employees of the Company proceeding in the fall from Grade 12 to studies leading to a degree in any field. This scholarship is also open to students who intend to proceed to a regional college or the British Columbia Institute of Technology under the following conditions:

1. That the applicant must take two consecutive semesters of work at the regional college.
2. That the applicant must take a full program of work each semester in courses that will give him equivalent of one full year of University credit at one of the universities in B.C.
3. That the courses taken must be in a program that will lead to a degree offered by one of the universities in B.C.

The application must state the name of the applicant's parents, one of whom must be currently employed by the Company, or have been employed by the Company, or have been employed for a minimum of one full year and then retired. Brief details of their service with the Company should also be supplied. All candidates must write the Government of B.C. Grade 12 Scholarship Examinations conducted in January or June by the Ministry of Education, B.C.

The award will be made to the candidate obtaining the highest. In the event that the candidate wins another scholarship the University and the Company reserves the right to decide whether the Tahsis Company Ltd. Scholarship shall be paid to the winner or revert to the candidate with the next highest standing.

**THE VANCOUVER SUN SCHOLARSHIPS FOR SUN CARRIERS** — The Vancouver Sun offers annually two scholarships of \$500 each to students proceeding from Grade 12 to the first year at The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. To be eligible, applicants must have been carriers of the Vancouver Sun for at least two consecutive years. The awards will normally be made to students with the highest standing based on their final secondary school transcript but in no case will an award be made to a student who obtains a standing of less than 70%. Winners of these scholarships who, in successive years of their undergraduate courses maintain first class standing (or rank in the top 10% of their year and faculty) will be eligible for renewals of \$500 a year until graduation, not exceeding a total of five payments in all. Holders of this scholarship will not be precluded from enjoying the proceeds of other awards, however, a student may not simultaneously hold this scholarship and the Vancouver Sun Special Scholarship for Carriers. The application must be accompanied by the Service certificate of the Vancouver Sun.

**THE VANCOUVER SUN SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR SUN CARRIERS** — The Vancouver Sun offers annually a scholarship of \$500 to a student proceeding from Grade 12 to the first year at The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. To be eligible, an applicant must have been a carrier for the Vancouver Sun for at least two consecutive years. An applicant will be considered only if he obtains an overall average of 70% based on his final secondary school transcript. The scholarship will be awarded to the eligible applicant who, in the opinion of the Selection Committee, is the most outstanding in combining high scholastic attainment with achievement in one or more areas such as service to the school and community; writing, drama, fine arts; debating in public speaking; sports. The winner of this scholarship who, in successive years of his/her undergraduate courses maintains first class standing (or ranks in the top 10% of his/her year and faculty) will be eligible for renewals of \$500 a year until graduation, not exceeding a total of five payments in all. A holder of this scholarship will not be precluded from enjoying the proceeds of other awards, however, a student may not simultaneously hold this scholarship and the Vancouver Sun Scholarship for Sun Carriers. The application must be accompanied by the Service certificate of the Vancouver Sun.

#### C. ENTRANCE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY THE ASSOCIATION OF UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES OF CANADA

**A.U.C.C. AWARDS** — A number of entrance awards are administered by the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada. Students are eligible to apply for the following awards by virtue of their parents' employment with the relevant donor companies. All awards are tenable for any recognized full-time degree course at any Canadian university or college which is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada. Candidates must be prepared to enter university in the year of competition. The closing date for receipt of completed applications is June 1. Candidates must have obtained at least an average of 70% in each of the last two years of secondary school and must send these results to the A.U.C.C. as soon as they are available. The awards are as follows:

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



Name	Value of Scholarship		Number Available			
Air Canada	1,000	Canada	8		National Sea Products Limited	1,500 5
		U.S.A.	1		Nu-West Development Corporation	1,000 3
		Other countries	1		PPG Industries Canada Limited	1,000 2
Allied Chemical Canada Limited	1,500		3		Québec Cartier Mining Company	750 6
AMCA International Ltd.	1,000		unspecified		Québec Téléphone	1,000 2
Amoco Canada Petroleum Ltd.	1,000		10		Richardson Scholarship	
Bell Canada	1,000		12		— Category "A"	1,000 5
Bristol-Myers Products Canada					— Category "B"	500 3
— University	1,000		1		Scott Paper Limited	
— Community College	500		1		— University	750 2
Canada Cement Lafarge Limited					— Community College	
— University	1,000		6		Sears Limited	1,000 10
— Vocational			6		Snap-On-Tools of Canada Ltd.	1,000 1
Canadian National	600		20		Sperry-Rand Canada Limited	1,000 1
Canadian Occidental					St. Lawrence Seaway Authority	
Petroleum Limited	750		4		— Category "A"	1,000 1
Canadian Reynolds Metals					— Category "B"	1,000 1
Company Limited	750		6		State Farm Canadian	
Canadian Tire					Centennial Scholarship	750 2
— University	1,500		1		Suncor Inc. — University	1,000 10
— Community College	700		1		— College	500
Canon Limited (Howard J. Lang)	1,000		3		Télébec Ltée	1,000 1
Cargill Grain Limited — Scholarship	1,000		2		Teleglobe Canada	1,500 1
— Prize	300		2		Texaco Canada Inc.	Tuition and compulsory fees 35
CE Canada — University	1,200		5		The Traffic Club of Montreal Inc.	1,000 1
— Community College	600		4		Transport Canada	500 6
Celanese Canada Inc.	1,000		8		Warner-Lambert Canada Limited	unspecified unspecified
Chevron Standard Limited	1,000		5		Westfair Foods Limited	1,000 1
Clairol Canada					Westinghouse Canada	1,000 6
— University	1,000		1		Weyerhaeuser Canadian Scholarship	1,000 2
— Community College	500		1		Witco Chemical Canada, Limited	1,000 1
Canadian International						
Paper Company	1,000		7			
Compagnie Minière IOC	1,000		4			
Consolidated-Bathurst/Domglas Inc.	1,000		14			
Consumers Glass Company Limited						
— University	1,300		unlimited			
— Community College	500					
Continental Corporation Foundation	1,000		3			
Continental Group of						
Canada Limited	1,000		2			
Corby Distilleries	1,500		4			
Dominion Dairies	1,000		2			
Domtar Inc.	1,000		8			
Dresser Harbison Foundation Inc.	1,000		2			
Fisher Scientific Co. Limited	1,500		1			
Gannett Foundation	1,500		1			
Genstar Corporation	unspecified		unspecified			
Gilbey Canada Limited	500		3			
Gulf Canada Limited						
— Scholarships	1,500		15			
— Prizes	500		20			
Gulf Minerals — Scholarship	1,500		1			
— Prize	500		1			
Harry C. Bates-Allied Craftsmen						
— First place	600		2			
— Second place	400					
Hoechst Canada Inc.	800		7			
Holophone	1,000		1			
IBM Canada	1,500		unspecified			
Indusmin Limited						
— University	1,000		3			
— Community College	400		3			
Ingersoll-Rand Company Limited	1,500		3			
Interprovincial Pipe Line						
— University	1,100		unlimited			
— Community College	550					
Johns-Manville Canada Ltd.	1,000		1			
Kraft Inc.	1,000		3			
Lever Brothers Limited	1,000		3			
Life Underwriters						
Association of Canada	750		4			
Metropolitan Life						
Insurance Company	1,000		5			
Mobil Oil Canada Limited	750		4			
Motorola Canada Limited	1,000		1			
Nathan Cummings-						
Consolidated Foods	1,000		1			

Candidates for the above-named awards should write directly to Mrs. Therese Pilon, Awards Officer, Canadian Awards Division, A.U.C.C., 151 Slater Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5N1.

THE B.C. ASSOCIATION OF TEACHERS OF CLASSICS SCHOLARSHIP — An annual award of \$100 will be given by the President of the University of Victoria to the leading student in British Columbia Latin 12 who registers at the University of Victoria for a first year course in Latin. An additional \$50 will be given by the B.C. Association of Teachers of Classics. Application to compete should be made through the B.C.A.T.C. Scholarship Committee on forms available from: Mr. E.J. Costain, Chairman, B.C.A.T.C. Scholarship Committee, 1320 Queensbury Road, Victoria, B.C.

COMINCO HIGHER EDUCATION AWARDS — Cominco Ltd. offers awards each year to the sons, daughters, or wards of a person who is regularly employed by Cominco, or of a widow whose husband died while regularly employed by Cominco or a Cominco pensioner or his widow to encourage students of good scholastic accomplishment to continue their education at an institution of higher learning beyond high school or senior secondary school. Cominco shall offer each year two classifications of awards to children of employees who are students enrolled in a high school or senior secondary school leaving course, preparatory to attendance at an institution of higher education. Class I awards, in the amount of \$500 each, shall be awarded to all students who make application and who have obtained an 86% or better standing, or corresponding letter-grade, in their high school leaving course. Class II awards, in the amount of \$350 each, shall be awarded to all students who make application and who have obtained an average in the 73% to 86% range, or corresponding letter-grade, in their high school leaving course. Applicants for these awards must be planning to attend an accredited Canadian university or college to pursue any course of study which will lead to a recognized degree, or must be planning to attend a recognized junior or regional college, or must be planning to enroll at a recognized provincial institute of technology. In the case of the latter institutions, these must be accredited by or under the supervision of provincial departments of education and where the course of study would lead to a recognized diploma or certificate. Courses of study must be of at least two years duration and will not be applicable when a student would be in receipt of remuneration while also undertaking study. Complete details regarding eligibility as well as application forms may be obtained from: The Secretary, Scholarship and Education Awards Committee, Cominco Ltd., Trail, B.C. The application must be returned no later than September 15.

Applications will be reviewed by a Selection Committee which will include representatives from the British Columbia Amateur Sports Council and the Ministry of Education. Scholarships will be made available to successful applicants after proof that he, or she, has been accepted by the institution concerned and has registered, provided they are not in receipt of a similar or other major award of \$500 or more. All applications and supporting letters should be postmarked not later than June 1, and are to be addressed to the Secretary, Nancy Greene Scholarships, Deputy Provincial Secretary's Office, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C. V8V 1X4.



**IMPERIAL OIL HIGHER EDUCATION AWARDS** — Imperial Oil Limited offers annually free tuition and other compulsory fees to the children of employees and annuitants who proceed to higher education courses. Initial awards, or renewal of awards, are restricted to students under twenty-five years of age on the date of registration for any undergraduate year.

To qualify, a student must attain an average mark of 70% or higher in the appropriate secondary school examinations in the subjects required for admittance to the approved institution, or must have attained an average of 70% or more in a college year upon which application is based.

Courses may be taken at any Canadian university or other approved institution of higher learning, and awards are tenable for a maximum of four academic years, or the equivalent, at the undergraduate or bachelor degree level. The four levels of academic years are measured from the first year of entering a post-secondary institution.

Further information and application forms may be obtained from The Secretary, Committee on Higher Education, Imperial Oil Limited, 111 St. Clair Avenue West, Toronto, Ontario M5K 1K3.

**MacMILLAN BLOEDEL LIMITED SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS FOR DEPENDENTS OF EMPLOYEES** — Twelve scholarships of \$500 each, offered by MacMillan Bloedel Limited, are available annually to sons and daughters (or legal dependents) of employees of the Company serving in any MacMillan Bloedel Limited Division in North America. In addition to the \$500 scholarship award, special grants to equalize education opportunity may be made to students whose normal residence is remote from the university of their choice. No specific application is required for these grants. Because the majority of employees work in British Columbia, it is expected that most will be awarded in B.C. However, the diversity of the Company's operations will make it possible for awards to be made in other Provinces and in the United States. These scholarships are open to students graduating from secondary school and proceeding to studies at recognized institutes of higher learning. Awards will be made on the basis of academic ability and potential leadership as indicated by grade achievements in Grades XI and XII and participation in school activities. Application forms which must be submitted by May 31 each year, may be obtained from the Manager or Personnel Supervisor at each operating division, or from the Secretary, Scholarship Committee, MacMillan Bloedel Limited, 1075 West Georgia St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 3C9.

**TRANS MOUNTAIN OIL PIPELINE CO. HIGHER EDUCATION AWARDS** — Up to five Higher Education Awards will be offered annually by the Trans-Mountain Oil Pipe Line Company to sons, daughters and legal wards of regular employees and annuitants, deceased employees, and deceased annuitants. To be eligible a student must attain a minimum standing of 70% in the appropriate secondary examination in the subjects required for admittance to approved institutions. Each award is tenable for a maximum of four academic years. Selection of winners will be made by The University of British Columbia from applicants who are entering a full program of studies at the University of Victoria, The University of British Columbia, Simon Fraser University, or the British Columbia Institute of Technology. The value of award payments shall equal the tuition and other compulsory fees for the academic year. No portion of an eligible fee which is paid by a government shall be included in the amount paid as awards by the company. Further information and application forms may be obtained from the Division Offices or the Personnel Dept. and forwarded to: The Trans Mountain Higher Education Awards Committee, c/o The Royal Trust Company, P.O. Box 2031, Vancouver, B.C. V6B 3R7. Applications must be submitted by August 31.

**THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA SCIENCE FAIR AWARD** — The President of the University will award \$150 to the winner of the Senior Division of the Greater Victoria Regional Science Fair. The award is tenable only when and if the winner registers in a full program of studies at the University of Victoria.

**VICTORIA MECHANICAL TRADE PROMOTION FUND SCHOLARSHIP** — Provides a scholarship of three hundred dollars (\$300) each year, based on academic standing only with no reference to financial status or income. The award is open to students entering first year at the University of Victoria. Applicants must be sons, daughters or legal dependents of members of the United Association of Plumbers and Steamfitters, Local 324, who are employed by firms who are contributors to the Victoria Mechanical Trade Promotion Funds as provided in the Collective Agreement. Applicants may

also be sons, daughters or legal dependents of employers who employ members of the United Association of Plumbers and Steamfitters, Local 324 and who are contributors to the Victoria Mechanical Trade Promotion Fund. Further information may be obtained from Mr. E.M. McCaffery, Secretary Manager, B.C. Branch, Canadian Plumbing and Mechanical Contractors Association, 1128 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6E 3H9. Applications must be submitted by June 30.

**VICTORIA WOMEN'S CANADIAN CLUB SCHOLARSHIPS** — (1) One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded to the female student attending a public high school in Greater Victoria School District (No. 61) who makes the highest standing in the B.C. Government Scholarship Examinations, and registering for a full year course in the University of Victoria or The University of British Columbia, the following September. (2) One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded to the male student in Greater Victoria School District making the highest standing in the same examinations and under the same conditions. Should the student, in either case, be awarded a scholarship from any other source, the Club Scholarship shall then revert to the student having the next highest standing.

**THE ROYAL WESTMINSTER REGIMENT ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two scholarships of \$250 each, the gift of the Royal Westminster Regiment Association, will be awarded annually to worthy and deserving students who are continuing their formal education beyond secondary school in recognized institutions of higher learning in any place within Canada or outside Canada. To be eligible, applicants must be direct descendants, male or female, of a member of the Royal Westminster Regiment Association, or a member of the Royal Westminster Regiment CA (M) or one of those battalions which the Royal Westminster Regiment perpetuates, i.e., the 47th, 104th, or 131st. The scholarships are also open to applicants who are at the time of application serving members of the Royal Westminster Regiment. The applicants may be in their final year of secondary school or any year of post-secondary study, and may be resident in any place within Canada or outside Canada. The basis of the award will be academic standing in previous studies and need of financial assistance. The Application for Scholarship Form is obtainable from the Scholarship Committee, The Royal Westminster Regiment Association, Box 854, New Westminster, B.C. The cut-off date for applications is July 31.

**THE HON. W.C. WOODWARD UNIVERSITY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — These scholarships, each of \$600 per year, and renewable annually in the same amount at the beginning of each undergraduate year (up to a maximum of five payments in all), are offered in competition to sons, daughters, and legal dependents of regular full-time staff, or retired staff (retired on Store pension), and of deceased staff (who died while a Woodward's regular full-time staff member). Three of these scholarships are available for attendance at the University of Alberta, University of Calgary, or The University of Lethbridge, and four are available for attendance at The University of British Columbia, The University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. They are open to applicants, beginning University attendance for the first time, and entering from Grade XII or XIII of secondary school (or any other source provided they are qualified for admission). Alberta candidates must write the Provincial examinations and British Columbia candidates must write the Government Scholarship Examinations conducted by the Provincial Ministry of Education. Awards will be made on the basis of (a) academic standing, (b) activity and interest in youth programs, organizations and athletics within school and community, and (c) personal qualities, character and demonstration, during attendance at school, of citizenship, leadership, and service. Annual renewals are subject to maintenance of satisfactory academic standing, progress, and conduct. Application forms are available from the Personnel Offices of all Woodward's Stores from February 1st onwards and must be completed and returned to Woodward's by July 15th. Applicants must include the official transcript of their Secondary School record. If the transcript is not available by July 15th, it must be forwarded by the student at the earliest possible date after July 15th, directly to the Administrator of Students Awards Office, The University of Alberta, Edmonton, by the Alberta applicants, or to the Chairman, Joint Faculty Committee on Prizes, Scholarships and Bursaries, The University of British Columbia, Vancouver V6T 1W5, by the B.C. applicants.

## SECTION 2

### GOVERNMENT OF BRITISH COLUMBIA AWARDS

**BRITISH COLUMBIA CULTURAL FUND AWARDS** — Students planning to attend recognized institutions in the cultural field should apply directly to the Scholarship Officer, British Columbia Cultural Fund, Cultural Service Branch, Ministry of Provincial Secretary and Government Services, Parliament buildings, Victoria, B.C.

Assistance is available for the following disciplines and related arts: theatre (acting, directing, technical), music (performance, composition), visual arts and crafts, dance (performance, choreography), creative writing, museological and conservation studies, arts administration.

Areas not recognized include: language study, fashion design, interior design, architecture, fine arts education or health programs, commercial filmmaking, history of the arts, and general art appreciation.



## Winter Study Awards

Arts Bursaries for Pre-Career Study up to \$500 (for full-time winter studies).

Arts Awards for Advanced Study up to \$2000 (for full-time winter studies).

Assists study (mainly tuition) costs of outstanding and talented B.C. students pursuing serious training. Awards are paid, generally, to recognized and advanced schools, on behalf of the student.

Terms:

Arts Bursaries:

Tenable for a maximum of 4 years of full-time study, up to and including 2nd year of a university or community college program;

Preference is given to students attending fine arts schools, colleges, universities and academies in British Columbia or other Canadian provinces.

Arts Awards:

Tenable for a maximum of 4 years of full-time study for course work/programs after completion of 2nd year at university undergraduate or full-time post-graduate degree, or professional diploma programs:

At recognized post-secondary institutions or academies without restriction of country/location.

Student must be majoring in a program and should be of first class ability and standing in all course work.

A portfolio of performance cassette tape must be submitted with the application.

General Information:

Applications are received once a year on or before 30 June for assistance in the following winter study season (September-June).

Three letters of reference (submitted on forms provided with application form) are required commenting on the applicant's talents, ability, potential, character or financial need.

A letter of acceptance from the institution the student will be attending, together with certification of fees.

A recent statement of academic grades to be provided by the student.

Information regarding all other scholarship assistance must be provided each year the student holds a scholarship.

All supporting documentation to the application form must be received in the CSB offices by 1 August. If, for some reasons, a document cannot be provided by that date, a letter outlining circumstances must accompany the application form.

Cultural Fund support in any given year cannot be regarded as a guarantee of similar support the year following. Each year's application form is considered on its merits.

Recipients of tuition awards must advise the Scholarship Officer, in writing, or changes in their study intentions, place of study, etc.

Awards are not retroactive or applicable to past studies.

## PREMIER'S ATHLETIC AWARDS

The highest athletic award granted by the Provincial Government, the Premier's Athletic Award is designed to encourage world class athletes to train and compete in British Columbia. Applicants must complete an application form and submit it along with a personal letter of application which outlines the applicant's projected training and competitions in the next year. Application forms are available from the appropriate Provincial Sport Governing Body at 1200 Hornby Street, Vancouver, B.C., V6Z 2E2, telephone 687-3333.

**ELIGIBILITY:** British Columbia athletes who train and compete in B.C. for a minimum of six months, who are ranked in the top eight in the world in an Olympic event or who are members of a Canadian team ranked in the top four in an Olympic sport and who have been resident in British Columbia for one year.

**VALUE:** \$2,500

**NUMBER OF AWARDS:** Depends on number of eligible athletes

**SELECTION:** Applications are reviewed by a Selection Committee appointed by the Minister responsible for sport.

## UNIVERSITY SPORTS AWARD PROGRAM

The Ministry of Universities, Science and Communications funds the University Sports Award Program. Athletes participating in the following varsity sports are eligible: basketball (men and women), cross-country (men and women), diving (men and women), field hockey (women), football (men), golf (men), gymnastics (men and women), ice hockey (men), rowing (men and women), rugby (men), skiing (men and women), soccer (men), swimming (men and women), track and field (men and women), volleyball (men and women) and wrestling (men).

The head of the athletic department is the individual who candidates should contact regarding eligibility within the University Sports Award Program. Eligible varsity athletes will be awarded \$1,000 each.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA ATHLETIC AWARDS

Fifteen British Columbia Athletic Awards, valued at \$750 each, are awarded annually to those British Columbia students who apply and meet the qualifications set out hereunder. All student athletes, resident in British Columbia for one year, who attend a designated British Columbia college are eligible. And, all British Columbia university student athletes, resident in British Columbia for one year who compete in those sports not included in the University Sport Award Program are eligible.

Applicants must show evidence of athletic ability and performance, leadership and character, scholastic achievement (a minimum average of C+ or equivalent is mandatory in order for applications to be considered) and must be enrolled full time and have completed full time credits (12 units/year or 24 Semester Hours) at a post-secondary educational institution in British Columbia.

Applicants must complete the application form and submit it along with an official transcript of university or college records and a personal letter of application which specifically outlines the applicant's athletic achievements in university or college. First year post-secondary school students must submit a transcript of their high school records. Applicants must ask the head of the athletic department of the post-secondary educational institution or coach or instructor of the appropriate sport to send a confidential supporting letter direct to the Selection Committee. The individual should attach a statement of athletic achievements and other leadership participation. Applicants must include a 2" x 3" photo (head and shoulders).

Applications will be reviewed by the Selection Committee appointed by the Physical Fitness and Amateur Sports Fund. The top 15 applicants selected in order of merit will be awarded British Columbia Athletic Awards of \$750 each. All applications should be postmarked not later than May 1, 1982 and should be addressed to: British Columbia Athletic Awards, Physical Fitness and Amateur Sports Fund, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C., V8V 1X4.

## NANCY GREENE SCHOLARSHIPS

Twenty-Six Nancy Greene Scholarships, valued at \$1,000 each will be awarded in 1982 to those British Columbia students who best combine the qualifications set out hereunder. Students currently registered in a senior secondary school (including independent and private schools) in British Columbia who plan to pursue an educational program at any designated post-secondary educational institution in the Province of British Columbia are eligible to apply. Applicants must show evidence of:

1. athletic ability and performance
2. scholastic achievement and goals (a minimum of C+ is mandatory in order for the application to be considered)
3. leadership and character and
4. school and community participation and citizenship.

Applicants are requested to complete the application form and submit it along with a personal letter of application, to the principal of his or her secondary school. The letter of application must outline scholastic and athletic achievements in Grades XI and XII only, educational goals, and school and community activities in which the applicant has participated. It should be typewritten or written in black ink on 8½ x 11 inch paper. The principal's office is required to mail:

1. the student's application form
2. the student's personal letter of application
3. the principal's own confidential supporting letter certifying the student's school, athletic and other participation, and
4. a copy of the student's completed "Recommendation for Early Processing" form

The applicant must request one prominent individual in the community to send a confidential supporting letter direct to the Selection Committee. The applicant must include a 2" x 3" photo (head and shoulders).

Applications will be reviewed by a Selection Committee appointed by the Physical Fitness and Amateur Sports Fund. Up to five athletes for this scholarship may be recommended by the Committee to receive the Premier's Athletic Award. The scholarships will be made available to successful applicants after proof he, or she, has been accepted by the institution concerned and has registered, provided they are not in receipt of a similar or other major award of more than \$1,050.

All applications and supporting letters must be postmarked not later than May 1, 1982 and are to be addressed to:

Nancy Greene Scholarships,  
Physical Fitness and Amateur Sports Fund,  
Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C.,  
V8V 1X4

## QUEEN ELIZABETH II BRITISH COLUMBIA CENTENNIAL SCHOLARSHIP

To commemorate the visit of her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II to British Columbia in May of 1971, during the Centennial celebrations, the Government



of the Province established the Queen Elizabeth II British Columbia Centennial Scholarship.

The scholarship is administered by the Chief of Protocol of the Province. An advisory Committee evaluates candidates for the scholarship and advises the Provincial Secretary and Minister of Government Services of its recommendations. The Advisory Committee consists of representatives of the Ministry of Provincial Secretary and Government Services, the Ministry of Education and each of the three public universities of the Province.

**Number and value of scholarships** — One major scholarship is available each year for study, commencing in the fall of that year. The scholarship has a total value of \$20,000. Normally the scholarship will be awarded in the amount of \$10,000 each year for two successive years of study, but the committee may, in exceptional circumstances, award the full sum of \$20,000 for one year of study. In exceptional cases in which the scholarship winner finds it necessary to undertake a third year of post-graduate study to complete his training, he may apply during the second year of such studies for an additional scholarship of \$10,000. In addition to the major scholarship, two minor scholarships of \$4,000 each are available for the two top runners-up to the major winner each year.

**Eligibility and tenability** — The scholarship will be awarded each year on a competitive basis to a graduate of Simon Fraser University, the University of British Columbia, or the University of Victoria:

- who is a graduate of or graduates from a public university of British Columbia having attended that or another British Columbia public university for a minimum of two years;
- whose domicile or ordinary residence is in the Province;
- who is a Canadian citizen;
- who, in the opinion of the Advisory Committee, is a person of unusual worth and promise and qualifies under the regulations; and
- who proposes to conduct the studies for which the scholarship is awarded at an institution in the United Kingdom.

**Basis of selection** — The Advisory Committee will make its recommendations on the basis of academic achievement, demonstrated aptitudes, personal qualities and character, interest and participation in university and community affairs, and proposed programs of study.

**Successful candidates** — A successful candidate shall:

- follow the proposed program of study outlined in his application. If a candidate wishes to follow an alternative program of studies he

shall apply to the Advisory Committee for approval of that program;

- obtain admission to an institution in the United Kingdom equivalent to a faculty of graduate studies at a Canadian university;
- maintain a satisfactory standing as required by the institution he is attending; and
- submit a progress report, including any final grades that are available every six months for the duration of the period of his studies.

**Payment of scholarships** — The major scholarship shall be paid in four or six equal sums, as the case may be, at each September and January from the commencement of studies. The minor scholarships shall be paid in two equal sums, one at the commencement of each academic year of studies.

**Submission of application** — All enquiries, applications and documents pertaining to this Scholarship must be forwarded directly to:

The Chief of Protocol,  
Ministry of Provincial Secretary and Government Services,  
Parliament Buildings - East Annex,  
Victoria, B.C., V8V 1X4,

(area code 604 387-6354/55.)

Applications must be forwarded postmarked not later than January 15 in the year for which the scholarship is being offered. Documents and applications which cannot be returned, become the property of the Advisory Committee.

#### Documents to be submitted —

- Each applicant must arrange for official transcripts of his post-secondary academic record to be forwarded directly to the Chief of Protocol from the registrars of the institutions concerned.
- Each applicant must arrange for at least three letters of reference which must be forwarded directly from the persons writing them. At least two of the letters of reference must be from persons who have taught the applicant at the undergraduate level.
- Each applicant must complete the enclosed application form and forward it, along with a letter which includes
  - his interest and participation in college and community affairs;
  - his special achievements and hobbies;
  - his proposed programme of studies, including the name of the institution he will be attending;
  - his future career plans; and
  - any further information which he feels is relevant to the application.

## SECTION 3

### UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS FOR WHICH NO APPLICATION IS NECESSARY

The awards listed in this section are open only to students who attend the University of Victoria in the regular Winter Session specified in this calendar. They are awarded automatically on the basis of merit or on nomination by departments and applications from students are not required. Except where terms and conditions of an award specifically state otherwise, award winners must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and must enrol in a full program.

#### For Heads of the Graduating Classes

**THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S MEDAL** — The Governor-General's Medal is awarded annually to the candidate in the Faculty of Arts and Science, registered for a B.A. or B.Sc. degree, who stands at the head of the graduating class on the basis of the graduating average.

**DR. MAXWELL A. CAMERON MEMORIAL MEDALS AND PRIZES** — The British Columbia Teachers' Federation annually offers a silver medal and a prize to the student completing the final year of the B.Ed. degree (secondary program), who achieves the highest standing in general proficiency with a first-class standing in practice teaching. A similar award is made to a student in the B.Ed. elementary program. Selection of the students is left to the Faculty of Education, University of Victoria.

**THE LAW SOCIETY GOLD METAL AND PRIZE** — A gold medal, presented by the Law Society of British Columbia, will be awarded to the student obtaining the highest aggregate marks in the three years of study in the Faculty of Law. In addition, the Society will pay the student's Call and Admission Fee.

**THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA JUBILEE MEDAL** — This medal is awarded to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Science, registered for the B.A. or B.Sc. Degree, who stands at the head of the Graduating Class on the basis of the graduating average in the degree category which does not include the winner of the Governor-General's Medal. The award was established by the 1978 Graduating Class in recognition of the University's Jubilee Year.

#### Undergraduate Awards — General

**\*THE BRITISH COLUMBIA 1958 CENTENNIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — One thousand one hundred dollars (\$1,100) to be awarded annually to a student who has completed at least one year at the University of Victoria and who is continuing University studies in the Province of British Columbia. The award will be made on the basis of scholastic achievement and effective participation in campus activities.

**\*MARY HANNAH COOPER SCHOLARSHIP FUND** — An annual award of six hundred dollars (\$600) will be made to a worthy and deserving student. The selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**\*MATTHEW COWAN ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded annually to a promising student with high academic standing. The winner must continue at the University of Victoria.

**PERCY H. ELLIOTT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and thirty dollars (\$130) awarded to a student of outstanding merit and promise in one specific field of study, who has also a high general academic standing and qualities of character indicating worthiness to hold the scholarship. The scholarship is awarded, upon the recommendation of the Committee on Awards, to a student in the first or second year, proceeding immediately towards a degree.

**\*THE ROBERT S. EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Eight scholarships of six hundred dollars (\$600) will be awarded annually to academically outstanding students who intend to continue their studies at the University of Victoria, as follows:

- One scholarship to a student in each of the Programs: Child Care, Nursing, and Social Work, on the recommendation of the respective Directors;
- One scholarship to a student who has completed Year II in an Astronomy program;
- Four scholarships for award within the student body at large.

If no suitable candidates can be found in categories (a) or (b), additional awards can be made in category (c).

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**\*THE FRANK AND MARGARET GIBBS SCHOLARSHIPS** — Scholarship of up to three hundred dollars (\$300) each will be awarded in Arts, Science, Fine Arts, and Education, on the basis of distinction in scholarship. Award winners must continue academic work at an approved university.

**KIWANIS SCHOLARSHIP** — Four hundred dollars (\$400) awarded to a student completing the first year and entering the second year at University of Victoria. Selection of the recipient to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards in conference with the Kiwanis Club of Victoria.

**\*THE HAZEL T. KNOX MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Four hundred and fifty dollars (\$450) awarded annually to a deserving and promising student in an honours program and continuing into the third or fourth year at the University of Victoria. If funds permit, additional awards of a similar nature will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**THE ALAN, HUGH B. AND M. PATRICIA PRATT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to a student with broad interests completing second year.

**THE PRESIDENT'S SCHOLARSHIPS** — A number of scholarships will be awarded annually by the Senate Committee on Awards. The awards will be made in Arts and Science, Fine Arts, Human and Social Development and Education on the basis of scholarship. Awards of four hundred and fifty dollars (\$450) will be made up to approximately the top 1½% of full-time students (15 units) in each of the named faculties unless the students hold named awards equal to or greater in value than \$450. Awards of three hundred and fifty dollars (\$350) will be made to approximately the next 1½% of full-time students (15 units) in each of the named faculties unless the students hold named awards equal to or greater in value than \$350. Award winners must return to the University of Victoria in the next winter session in a full program in order to retain the award. Two of these awards are provided from the Colonel Roland O. Bull Memorial Scholarship Fund.

**THE PRESIDENT'S SCHOLARSHIP FOR PART-TIME UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS** — A number of scholarships will be awarded annually by the Senate Committee on Awards to students registered in either Winter Session or the Summer Studies period whose course load is between 6.0 and 14.9 units. The awards will be made in Arts and Science, Education, Fine Arts, and Human and Social Development on the basis of scholarship. Awards of \$30 per unit of credit work completed in a session or study period will be made to approximately the top 1½% of students in each of the named faculties in each session or study period and awards of \$20 per unit of credit work completed in a session or period will be made to approximately the next 1½% of students in each of the named faculties in each session study period. Award winners must return to the University for further undergraduate credit work within twelve months of the date on the Notice of Award. The award funds will be applied towards students' tuition fees during this period. Any excess balance at the end of the twelve month period will revert to the Part-time Student Scholarship Fund.

**\*THE EDWARD J. SAVANNAH MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Four hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$425), subscribed by his friends and former students, to be awarded annually to students proceeding to third year science at the University of Victoria or elsewhere.

**UNIVERSITY EXTENSION ASSOCIATION OF VICTORIA SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) to be awarded to two worthy and promising students who are returning to the University of Victoria in the following year.

**THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA REVUE AWARDS** — Three awards of one hundred dollars (\$100) each are made annually to students who have made outstanding contributions to the performances of large on-campus productions such as those associated with the UVic Revue and the Music Theatre Workshop. Selection of the recipients will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendations of the Department of Theatre and the Department of Art and Music.

**THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FACULTY ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two scholarships, of four hundred dollars (\$400) each, to be awarded annually to further the education of students of good academic standing.

**UNIVERSITY WOMEN'S CLUB SCHOLARSHIP** — Four hundred dollars (\$400) awarded to the woman student taking the highest standing in her first year of Arts and Science, and continuing her course in the second year at the University of Victoria or at any other university, provided the course desired is not available at this University. When a student wishes to attend a university outside Canada, the reasons for such attendance should be submitted to the Executive of the University Women's Club for approval.

**THE VICTORIA COUNCIL, UNITED COMMERCIAL TRAVELLERS OF AMERICA SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded annually to the leading student of the Humanities in the second year. The winner must continue university studies.

**\*THE R.T. WALLACE COMMEMORATIVE SCHOLARSHIP** — Five scholarships of \$1,300 each are awarded annually to outstanding students entering one of the final two years of undergraduate studies of the faculties of Educa-

tion, Fine Arts and Human and Social Development; two scholarships will be awarded in the Faculty of Arts and Science - one to a student enrolled in a B.A. program and one to a student enrolled in a B.Sc. program.

**\*THE WESTAD SCHOLARSHIP** — This scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) is awarded annually to a deserving student completing first or second year and continuing University studies.

**THE WESTON BAKERIES, LIMITED, SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually to a deserving student completing first or second year and continuing University studies.

**THE WOODWARD STORES, LIMITED, SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually to an outstanding student completing first or second year and continuing University studies.

**THE WOODS TRUST SCHOLARSHIPS** — Awarded annually to promising students at the University of Victoria who intended to pursue studies as undergraduates at the university or as post-graduate students at other universities or educational institutions or at any industrial or commercial concern engaged in the field of electrical engineering or in any allied field in the physical sciences. The scholarships are valued at three hundred dollars (\$300) each.

## Undergraduate Awards Listed by Course or Area of Study

### Anthropology

**THE GRAND POST OF THE NATIVE SONS OF B.C. — BRUCE MCKELVIE SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually to a third-year Anthropology student with the highest standing in a course relating to Anthropology in B.C. The student must be a Canadian citizen and must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session.

**\*THE PETT AWARD IN ARCHAEOLOGY** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded annually to a student who is a Canadian citizen and who has successfully completed at least one course in Archaeology at the University of Victoria, in order to assist the recipient to do field or laboratory work in British Columbia archaeology. The selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the senior instructor in Archaeology in the Department of Anthropology.

### Astronomy

**\*THE ROBERT S. EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Eight scholarships of six hundred dollars (\$600) will be awarded annually to academically outstanding students who intend to continue their studies at the University of Victoria as follows:

- One scholarship to a student in each of the Programs: Child Care, Nursing, and Social Work, on the recommendation of the respective Directors;
- One scholarship to a student who has completed Year III in an Astronomy program;
- Four scholarships for award within the student body at large.

If no suitable candidates can be found in categories (a) or (b), additional awards can be made in category (c).

**THE DON INGHAM MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — This scholarship of two hundred dollars (\$200) is awarded annually by the Victoria Newspaper Guild, Local 223, A.N.G., in memory of Don Ingham, widely-known journalist and amateur astronomer. The scholarship will be awarded to the student in Astronomy 200A and 200B who stands first in that course and who is returning to the University of Victoria and planning to take further courses in Astronomy.

**THE VICTORIA CENTRE OF THE ROYAL ASTRONOMICAL SOCIETY OF CANADA BOOK PRIZE** — A book prize up to the value of \$30, selected by the recipient, will be awarded annually to the student graduating with an Honours B.Sc. in Astronomy, with the highest graduating average, provided that this is at least a first class average. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the appropriate faculty member in the Department of Physics.

### Biochemistry and Microbiology

**THE TERRY FOX SCHOLARSHIP** — An award of \$750 is made annually by the Victoria Real Estate Board to an outstanding student who is in the third year of a program in Biochemistry and Microbiology and who has indicated an interest in the area of cancer research. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology.

**THE MOLSON COMPANIES SCHOLARSHIPS** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500), one in each of the departments of Chemistry, Physics, and Biochemistry/Microbiology, is awarded annually to an outstanding student completing year three in a major or honours program. Preference will be given to students who have indicated an interest in the business or scientific aspects of the brewing industry. Selection of each recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the department involved.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



## Biology

**THE CLIFORD J. BATE SCHOLARSHIP** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded annually to a third year student in Botany on the basis of academic attainment. The award is to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

**\*THE CHAPMAN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Two scholarships will be awarded annually, one to a student who has completed third-year Biology, on the Ecology Program, and one to a student who has completed third-year Geography, on the Resources and Physical Program. A book on ecology and conservation, selected by the appropriate department, will be part of the award. These scholarships are given in memory of John Chapman and his daughter Barbara who were well-known conservationists. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendations of the appropriate departments.

**\*FREEMAN F. KING SCHOLARSHIP** — Six hundred and fifty dollars (\$650) awarded to a student entering third or fourth year, preferably the latter, and preparing for a career in natural history, considered in a broad demonstrated interest in field studies, especially in terrestrial biology. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards from candidates recommended by Biology Department staff members.

**\*THE MELBURN-BRENTON SCHOLARSHIP** — An award of five hundred and fifty dollars (\$550) is made annually to a student, with high standing, whose special interest is cryptogamic botany. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards (or the Graduate Studies Awards Committee, if appropriate) upon the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

**\*B.W. PEARSE SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of three hundred dollars (\$300) each will be awarded to the top year student enrolled in an honours course in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics.

**SEASpan INTERNATIONAL LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the student leading courses numbered 200 in any two of the following departments: Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics. The winner must continue his academic work at an approved university.

**THE THETIS PARK NATURE SANCTUARY ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP** — An award of six hundred dollars (\$600) is made annually to an undergraduate student, with high standing, whose main interest is plant taxonomy. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

**VICTORIA CENTRAL LIONS CLUB — DR. G.C. CARL AWARD** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the top first year student in the Department of Biology who is continuing similar studies at the University of Victoria.

**THE VICTORIA MEN'S GARDEN CLUB SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) awarded annually to a third year student in Botany on the basis of academic attainment. The award is to be made on the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

**VICTORIA NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY SCHOLARSHIP** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded to the most deserving student completing first or second year, specializing in Biology, and having a demonstrated interest in natural history.

## Chemistry

**THE MOLSON COMPANIES SCHOLARSHIPS** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500), one in each of the departments of Chemistry, Physics, and Biochemistry/Microbiology, is awarded annually to an outstanding student completing year three in a major or honours program. Preference will be given to students who have indicated an interest in the business or scientific aspects of the brewing industry. Selection of each recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the department involved.

**\*B.W. PEARSE SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of three hundred and fifty (\$350) awarded to the top year student enrolled in an honours course in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics.

**\*THE JOHN F. REEVES MEMORIAL AWARD** — The award of \$375 will be offered annually to the student in the Chemistry Co-op Program who, during his work term, is judged to have made the most outstanding contribution to his employer in the field of chemistry. The recipient of the award should clearly have demonstrated some distinction in his work term performance. Candidates must be nominated for the award by their employer and the nominations will be assessed by a committee composed of two representatives of employers participating in the Chemistry Co-op Program chosen by the Chemistry Department and two members of the Chemistry Department. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of this committee. The requirement that the award winner must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and must enrol in a full program does not apply to this award.

**\*THE STEPHEN A. RYCE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship will be awarded annually to an outstanding student in third year Chemistry

who plans to complete a degree in Chemistry at the University of Victoria. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Awards Committee of the Department of Chemistry. The award is in memory of Dr. Stephen A. Ryce who was a member of the Chemistry Department for many years.

**SEASpan INTERNATIONAL LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the student leading courses numbered 200 in any two of the following departments: Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics. The winner must continue his academic work at an approved university.

## Child Care

**B.C. CHILD CARE SERVICES ASSOCIATION AWARD** — One year's free membership in the Association is awarded annually to a graduating student who has demonstrated proficiency in practica and has made significant contributions to the Association's activities. Selection of the recipient will be made by the School of Child Care and the Association's Victoria Region Executive.

**\*THE ROBERT S. EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Eight scholarships of six hundred dollars (\$600) will be awarded annually to academically outstanding students who intend to continue their studies at the University of Victoria, as follows:

- One scholarship to a student in each of the Programs: Child Care, Nursing, and Social Work, on the recommendation of the respective Directors;
- One scholarship to a student who has completed Year III in an Astronomy program;
- Three scholarships for award within the student body at large.

If no suitable candidates can be found in categories (a) or (b), additional awards can be made in category (c).

**\*THE WILLIAM AND GLADYS PARTRIDGE AWARD** — An award of \$100 is made annually to the graduating student in the School of Child Care who submits the best essay offering an original contribution to the theory or practice of child care. Essays must be submitted no later than April 30. If no essay reaches the required standard the award will be withheld. Selection of the recipient will be made upon the recommendation of the Director of the School of Child Care.

## Classics

**\*THE GEORGE P. BLACK MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship will be awarded annually to an outstanding undergraduate student in Classics, in memory of George P. Black, who was for 22 years an exceptional teacher of Latin and Greek at Victoria College. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards, upon the recommendation of the Department of Classics.

**CLASSICAL ASSOCIATION OF VANCOUVER ISLAND BOOK PRIZES** — Three prizes (not exceeding \$25 each) will be awarded annually by the Classical Association of Vancouver Island for excellence in the study of Classics. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Classics.

## Computer Science

**DIGITAL EQUIPMENT OF CANADA LIMITED AWARD OF MERIT** — An award of \$100 and a medal is made annually to a student who is entering fourth year, is registered in a Major or Honours Computer Science program (including a combined program) and has achieved the highest overall standing in the required third year Computer Science courses. In the case of a tie in the standing the Department will recommend a recipient. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Computer Science.

## Creative Writing

**THE ROSALIND HULET PETCH MEMORIAL PRIZE IN CREATIVE WRITING** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) to be awarded annually to an outstanding student in Creative Writing. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Creative Writing.

## Economics

**THE ASSOCIATION OF PROFESSIONAL ECONOMISTS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA SCHOLARSHIP** — The Association provides a scholarship of \$500 to encourage students to pursue careers as professional economists. It is awarded to an outstanding student in Economics entering the final year of a major or honours program in Economics. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Economics.

**THE EATON SCHOLARSHIP IN MARKETING** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500), the gift of the Eaton Foundation, will be available annually to the third-year student who, in the opinion of the Department of Economics, is most proficient in the study of consumer behaviour under competitive market conditions. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Economics, to a student with a first-class average.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**\*THE GEORGE HAMILTON HARMAN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two scholarships of three hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$325) each, made available by Miss Emily A. Harman of Toronto in memory of her late brother, will be awarded for proficiency in money and banking or in Economics.

**VICTORIA CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIPS** — Awards are made annually to the top two students who complete the accounting course, Commerce 253. The top student will receive \$300; the second ranked student will receive \$200.

**YORKSHIRE TRUST COMPANY SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded annually to the outstanding student in Commerce 251 who plans to continue University studies leading to a B.Comm. degree.

## Education

**THE BRITISH COLUMBIA ART TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual award of five hundred dollars (\$500) is made to a student who is completing year 2, 3 or 4 in an Education program having Art as one of the teaching areas and who is also a member of the British Columbia Art Teachers' Association. The award criteria will be high academic performance, demonstrated artistic ability and successful student teaching. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the joint recommendation of the Department of Art and Music and the Faculty of Education.

**THE COMITAS CLUB SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred dollars (\$100) to be awarded to a promising and deserving student from first, second or third year in the Faculty of Education who is returning for the following year.

**\*THE DENTON MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE** — An annual book prize to a student in a professional year (elementary field) who has a first class standing in practice teaching and good general proficiency.

**\*THE H.O. AND ETTA B. ENGLISH MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Seven hundred and fifty dollars (\$750) to be awarded annually for general proficiency and high standing in practice teaching to a student who is returning for further study in the Faculty of Education.

**\*THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship up to the amount of the recipient's tuition fees will be awarded annually to an outstanding student in the Faculty of Education on the basis of previous academic performance and potential as a teacher. In cases where equal scholastic ability has been demonstrated, financial need will be considered. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Education.

**\*THE WILLIAM A. AND FRANCES E. HARPER SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$175) to be awarded annually to a deserving and promising student in the Faculty of Education.

**\*ROBERT BURNS McMICKING CHAPTER I.O.D.E. SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$275) to be presented annually to a student in the Faculty of Education who has shown outstanding ability in practice teaching, who has high academic standing in the field of kindergarten or primary education and who will be continuing studies in this field.

**\*THE NATIVE DAUGHTERS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) is awarded annually to an outstanding British Columbia native Indian student completing year 2, 3 or 4 in the Faculty of Education. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Education.

**ROSE'S LIMITED JEWELLERS WATCH** — To be awarded annually to the leading student in the Faculty of Education at the University of Victoria.

**THE ROSALIND W. YOUNG SCHOLARSHIP** — Four hundred dollars (\$400) to be awarded annually by the University Women's Club of Victoria to the woman achieving the highest standing in second year Education who is continuing University studies.

## English

**\*THE EDGAR FERRAR CORBET SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually for proficiency in English to a second year student who is a graduate of a British Columbia high school and who will be majoring or honouring in English in the third year.

**\*MARTLET CHAPTER I.O.D.E., CUTHBERT HOLMES ENGLISH HONOURS ESSAY SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship to the value of two hundred and twenty five dollars (\$225) will be awarded annually to the student who has written the best English Honours Graduating Essay. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department.

**\*CHAPTER N, P.E.O. MEMORIAL PRIZE** — One hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$125) awarded annually by Chapter N, P.E.O. Sisterhood, to a woman student in first year for excellence in English.

**\*ROYAL INSTITUTION AND FRANK EATON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded to the student taking the highest standing in English of the second year.

**THE MADAME SANDERSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Fifty dollars (\$50) offered annually to a promising student for excellence in English and French of the second year.

**\*THE KATE POTTINGER THOMPSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — An award of one hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) is given annually to the Major or Honours student in English with the best overall performance in the third year. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of English.

## French

**ALLIANCE FRANCAISE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two scholarships of one hundred dollars (\$100) each awarded: (1) to the student in the second year who has made the most progress in French and who intends to continue university work in this subject; (2) to the best student entering the fourth year of a Majors program in French.

**\*L'ALLIANCE FRANCAISE DE VICTORIA BOOK PRIZE IN MEMORY OF DR. W.D. WITHERSPOON** — An annual book prize will be given to a student graduating with a major in French. The award is made possible through donations from members of the Alliance Francaise de Victoria. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of French Language and Literature.

**THE CUSTOM TRAVEL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) is awarded annually to an outstanding student entering the fourth year of a Major or Honours program in one of the following departments: Pacific Studies, French, German, Hispanic and Italian or Slavonics. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards from the recommendations submitted by the departments.

**\*THE ADELINE JULIENNE DELOUME MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) each to be awarded to the first year female student and the first year male student attaining the highest grades in French in first year university and intending to continue studies in French at the University of Victoria. Additional awards will be presented to students in the Honours and Major Programs, up to a total of \$1,800.

**THE FRENCH GOVERNMENT BOOK PRIZES** — These prizes, the gift of the French government through the consulate in Vancouver, are awarded annually for excellence in French. Selection to be made by the French Department.

**THE MADAME SANDERSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Fifty dollars (\$50) offered annually to a promising student for excellence in English and French to the second year.

**THE PRIZES OF THE AMBASSADOR OF SWITZERLAND TO CANADA** — These book prizes will be awarded to an outstanding student of French language and literature, to a student with high standing in German, and to an outstanding student in Italian.

## Geography

**\*THE DR. NORMAN BETHUNE MEMORIAL AWARD** — An annual award of one hundred and twenty five dollars (\$125) will be made available in memory of Dr. Norman Bethune. The award is to be made to a third or fourth year student in the Department of Geography on the basis of high standing in Geography 364. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Geography.

**\*THE CHAPMAN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Two scholarships will be awarded annually, one to a student who has completed third-year Biology, on the Ecology Program, and one to a student who has completed third-year Geography, on the Resources and Physical Program. A book on ecology and conservation, selected by the appropriate department, will be part of the award. These scholarships are given in memory of John Chapman and his daughter Barbara who were well-known conservationists. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendations of the appropriate departments.

**\*THE MAO TSE-TUNG MEMORIAL AWARDS** — These awards are funded by a bequest from the estate of Mr. Bill Scott.

a) **Course Award** — An annual award of one hundred and twenty five dollars (\$125) will be made available in memory of Mao Tse-Tung. The award is to be made to a third or fourth year student in the Department of Geography on the basis of high standing in Geography 365. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Geography.

b) **Travel Award** — This award will provide funds to assist Geography students, who are or have been enrolled in Geography 364 and 365, to undertake a study-tour of China. The frequency of the study-tour will be determined by the Department of Geography. The selection of students will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Geography. The general University requirement that award recipients must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and enrol in a full program does not apply to this travel award.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**SEASpan INTERNATIONAL LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the student leading courses numbered 200 in any two of the following departments: Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics. The winner must continue his academic work at an approved university.

**THE VICTORIA LAPIDARY AND MINERAL SOCIETY SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of \$150 will be awarded to a student with outstanding scholastic ability who has completed the introductory course in Geology and who intends to continue studies in this field. The selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Geography.

**\*THE AJAIB SINGH SANGHA MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of \$100 will be awarded to an outstanding student in Geography who has shown special proficiency in the course. The Geography of Southeast Asia. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Geography. The requirement that the award winner must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and must enrol in a full program does not apply to this award.

## German

**AUSTRIAN GOVERNMENT BOOK PRIZES** — The Austrian Consulate awards book prizes to students in each undergraduate year showing proficiency in German studies.

**THE CUSTOM TRAVEL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) is awarded annually to an outstanding student entering the fourth year of a Major or Honours program in one of the following departments: Pacific Studies, French, German, Hispanic and Italian or Slavonics. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards from the recommendations submitted by the departments.

**\*THE GERMAN CLUB JUBILEE DICTIONARY AWARD** — An award consisting of a German/English Dictionary will be awarded annually to a promising first or second-year student intending to continue German studies at the University of Victoria. The award was established by the University of Victoria German Club (1977-78), and is awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards after consultation with the Department of Germanic Studies.

**\*THE J. BEATTIE MacLEAN SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded annually to a student of outstanding merit and promise in second or third year who intends to continue studies in German at the University of Victoria. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Germanic Studies.

**GOVERNMENT OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY BOOK PRIZES** — These book prizes, the gift of the Federal Republic of Germany through the Consulate General in Vancouver, are available for students in each undergraduate year showing proficiency in German studies.

**THE PRIZES OF THE AMBASSADOR OF SWITZERLAND TO CANADA** — These book prizes will be awarded to an outstanding student of French language and literature, to a student with high standing in German, and to an outstanding student in Italian.

**\*THE CAR WEISSELBERGER MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE** — To be awarded to a promising senior student in German on the recommendation of the Department of Germanic Studies.

## Hispanic and Italian Studies

**THE CUSTOM TRAVEL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) is awarded annually to an outstanding student entering the fourth year of a Major or Honours program in one of the following departments: Pacific Studies, French, German, Hispanic and Italian or Slavonics. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards from the recommendations submitted by the departments.

**THE GOVERNMENT OF ITALY BOOK PRIZES** — These prizes, the gift of the Italian Government through the Consulate in Vancouver, are awarded annually for excellence in Italian. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies.

**THE PRIZES OF THE AMBASSADOR OF SWITZERLAND TO CANADA** — These book prizes will be awarded to an outstanding student of French language and literature, to a student with high standing in German, and to an outstanding student in Italian.

## History

**\*THE KATHLEEN AGNEW MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two awards of three hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$325) granted for the purpose of stimulating the study of the History of Canada.

**B.C. HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred dollars (\$100) awarded to the leading undergraduate student in a course on B.C. history.

**CANADIAN INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS (VICTORIA BRANCH) BOOK PRIZE** — An annual prize of one hundred dollars (\$100) offered by the Victoria Branch, Canadian Institute of International Affairs in alternate years to: (1) the leading student in the History Department at the University of Victoria in a senior course dealing with Canada's foreign policy; (2) and the leading student in Political Science 240.

**\*THE WILLARD E. IRELAND SCHOLARSHIP IN HISTORY** — A scholarship of approximately \$875 will be awarded annually to an outstanding student who has completed third year and is in a major or honours program in History. Preference will be given to a student specializing in Canadian History. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**PROFESSOR S.W. JACKMAN PRIZE IN BRITISH HISTORY** — An annual prize of \$300, donated in honour of Professor S.W. Jackman, will be awarded to an outstanding student of British history, to be selected from students enrolled in senior level British history courses. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**LEON J. LADNER B.C. HISTORY SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two scholarships, one hundred dollars (\$100) to the best undergraduate student studying the History of British Columbia, and one hundred dollars (\$100) for the best graduating essay on the History of British Columbia.

**\*LADNER BOOK PRIZE FOR THE STUDY OF THE HISTORY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA** — An annual book prize will be given to an outstanding student of the History of British Columbia. The winner will be selected by the Senate committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**\*THE ALFRED LOFT BOOK PRIZE IN CANADIAN HISTORY** — A book prize to be awarded each year to an outstanding student in Canadian history. The prize is given in recognition of Professor Loft's contribution as a former teacher in the Department of History. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**\*THE ALLAN AND ELIZABETH McKINNON SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship on nine hundred dollars (\$900) will be awarded to a senior student of high academic standing engaged in a Major or Honours program in Canadian history who would find it difficult to resume studies without financial aid. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**\*THE SYDNEY G. PETTIT BOOK PRIZE IN EUROPEAN HISTORY** — A book prize to be awarded each year to an outstanding student in European history. The prize is given in recognition of Professor Pettit's teaching and administrative contributions to the Department of History. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**ROYAL UNITED SERVICES INSTITUTE OF VANCOUVER ISLAND BOOK PRIZES IN MILITARY HISTORY** — Book prizes to the total value of \$50 will be awarded annually to the two students with the highest academic standing in each of the Canadian and European Military History courses. The two winners and the prizes will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Professor teaching the two undergraduate military history courses involved.

**\*THE NORA LUGRIN SHAW AND WENDELL BURRILL SHAW MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually to the student of History who writes the best essay dealing with the Magna Carta, The Petition of Rights and The Bill of Rights as the Foundation of Constitutional Liberties. The award is to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS ASSOCIATION OF CANADA, (VICTORIA BRANCH), BOOK PRIZE IN CANADIAN HISTORY** — An annual book prize to be given an outstanding student of Canadian History in a senior level course. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**VICTORIA MUNICIPAL CHAPTER, I.O.D.E. SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded to an outstanding student in Canadian History in any year.

## History in Art

**\*THE FLORA HAMILTON BURNS SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual award of four hundred and eighty dollars (\$480), donated by Flora Hamilton Burns in memory of Emily Carr, is made to an outstanding student entering fourth year of the B.A. Program in History in Art with an announced intention of proceeding to further study in this discipline. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History in Art.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**\*MARTLET CHAPTER, I.O.D.E. PRIZE FOR SCHOLARSHIP IN HISTORY IN ART** — An annual award of two hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$225) will be presented for excellence in History in Art. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of History in Art.

#### Law

**\*THE ANNIE CADBY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship, established by Louis F. Lindholm, is awarded annually to the student who attains the highest standing in the introductory course on Constitutional Law offered by the Faculty of Law. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The value of this award will be approximately \$375.

**\*CREASE AND COMPANY SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — A scholarship to the value of full tuition is awarded to the student who stands highest in the second year of the LL.B. Program. The scholarship was established by the Victoria Law Firm of Crease and Company in honour of D.M. Gordon, Q.C.

**\*THE ALLAN HIGENBOTTAM PRIZE** — The Prize is awarded annually to the student in the Faculty of Law who receives the highest standing in the Law, Legislation and Policy course. The endowment for this Prize was provided by the Province of British Columbia in memory of the late G. Allan Higenbottam, former Legislative Counsel of British Columbia. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The award will have a value of approximately \$200.

**THE LADNER DOWNS SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship in the amount of five hundred dollars (\$500), the gift of the firm of Ladner Downs, will be offered annually to a student in the first or second year of the Faculty of Law. The award will be made to a student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, has shown excellence in legal studies. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

**THE D.J. LAWSON PRIZE IN CORPORATE LAW** — The D.J. Lawson Prize in the amount of \$200 is awarded annually to the law student who achieves the highest grade in the Corporate Law course. This prize has been established by the partners of Crease and Company to recognize the contributions of D.J. Lawson, Q.C. to the profession and to the practice of corporate law. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

**\*THE LARS ALFRED LINDHOLM MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship, established by Louis F. Lindholm, is awarded annually to the student who attains the highest standing in the Labour Law course offered by the Faculty of Law. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The value of this award will be approximately \$400.

**THE LISSON, MCCONNAN, BION, O'CONNOR AND PETERSON PRIZE** — A prize of four hundred dollars (\$400) will be awarded to the Law student who receives the highest grade in Commercial Transactions. The prize is awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

**\*MARTLET CHAPTER I.O.D.E. SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — An annual scholarship of two hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$225) is awarded to the female student with the highest standing in the second year of the LL.B. Program. The scholarship was established by the Martlet Chapter of the I.O.D.E.

**\*NATIVE STUDENT SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — An award of \$1,500 is made annually to an outstanding female native student entering the Faculty of Law at the University of Victoria. Preference will be given to a student with a demonstrated interest in the area of native women's rights. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

**THE H.A.D. OLIVER PRIZE IN CRIMINAL LAW** — The prize is awarded annually to a member of the graduating class in Law who has demonstrated outstanding academic achievement in the field of Criminal Law. The prize is awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The value of this prize will be approximately \$150.

**\*THE J.C. SCOTT-HARSTON PRIZE IN WILLS** — The J.S. Scott-Harston Prize in the amount of \$200 is awarded annually to the law student who achieves the highest grade in the drafting of wills and who has demonstrated high academic achievement in the course in Wills and Succession. This prize has been established by the partners of Crease and Company to recognize the contributions of J.C. Scott-Harston, Q.C. to the profession and to the development of skills in the drafting of wills. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

**THE THORSTEINSSON, MITCHELL, LITTLE, O'KEEFE AND DAVIDSON SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of \$200 will be awarded to the student obtaining the highest grade in the basic course in taxation offered in the Faculty of Law.

**\*J. LYLE WILSON BOOK PRIZE IN LAW** — An annual award of \$50 is awarded to the law student who stands highest in the course in Administrative

Law. The award is an honour of J.L. Wilson, formerly Solicitor of the B.C. Hydro and Power Authority on Vancouver Island.

**\*THE WOOTTON SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — A scholarship will be awarded to a student who has completed, with high academic standing, the first or second year program in Law. The recipient shall have demonstrated proficiency in composition and legal research. The scholarship was endowed in 1976 by the Honourable Robert A. Wootton, former Justice of the Supreme Court of British Columbia, to honour members of the legal profession of his own family. The selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

#### Mathematics

**\*THE MARK E. MOONEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — An award of \$225 is made annually to an outstanding third year student in an Applied Mathematics or a Mathematics and Physics Program. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Mathematics.

**\*B.W. PEARSE SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of three hundred and fifty dollars (\$350) each will be awarded to the top year student enrolled in an honours course in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics.

**SEASPAN INTERNATIONAL SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the student leading courses numbered 200 in any two of the following departments: Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics. The winner must continue his academic work at an approved university.

#### Music

**\*THE HARRY AND FRANCES MARR ADASKIN SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC HISTORY** — An annual award of two hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$275) given in honour of these distinguished Canadian musicians by Miss Rivkah Isaacs. The scholarship is awarded to an outstanding music history major entering the final year of undergraduate study and planning to go on to graduate study in musicology. In the case of two equally gifted candidates, need is to be the determining factor. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon recommendation of the faculty members of the School of Music.

**\*THE MURRAY AND FRANCES JAMES ADASKIN SCHOLARSHIP IN VIOLIN OR VIOLA** — An annual award of two hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$275) given in honour of these distinguished Canadian musicians by Miss Rivkah Isaacs. The scholarship is awarded to a student violinist or violist entering the third or fourth year of study in the performance program. In the case of two equally gifted candidates, need is to be the determining factor. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the faculty members of the School of Music.

**\*THE HAROLD BECKWITH MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE IN MUSIC** — Given in memory of Harold Arthur Beckwith by his family. Awarded to a graduating Bachelor of Music student for excellence in music. Selection to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music.

**\*THE IDA HALPERN MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual award of three hundred dollars (\$300) given in honour of Dr. Ida Halpern by Miss Rivkah Isaacs. The scholarship is awarded to an outstanding student entering the third or fourth year of study toward the Bachelor of Music degree, and who is engaged in study of Western Canadian music, especially of the Western Indians. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music.

**THE HARBORD SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC** — An annual scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500), donated by Mr. and Mrs. Justin V. Harbord, will be available to an outstanding student in the second, third, or fourth year of study for the Bachelor of Music degree. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards in consultation with the School of Music.

**\*PERFORMANCE SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC** — One or more awards are made annually to student(s) for outstanding achievement in performance. The recipient may be newly admitted or returning students. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music's Performance faculty.

**\*THE DOUGLAS ROSS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — An award is made annually to a student for outstanding achievement in piano performance. The recipient may be a new or a returning student. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music.

**\*THE REBECCA AND ESTHER LAZARUS SCHOLARSHIPS IN MUSIC** — Two annual awards each of \$250 made available by Miss Rivkah Isaacs for outstanding performers entering the third or fourth year of the University

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**\*ST. JUDE SCHOLARSHIP** — One or more awards are made annually to students(s) for outstanding achievement in voice/opera. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the School of Music.

**THE VICTORIA COUNCIL, KNIGHTS OF COLUMBUS MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of one hundred dollars (\$100) will be awarded to a student demonstrating outstanding achievement in the School of Music. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the School of Music.

### **Nursing**

**\*THE ROBERT S. EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Eight scholarships of six hundred dollars (\$600) will be awarded annually to academically outstanding students who intend to continue their studies at the University of Victoria, as follows:

- (a) One scholarship to a student in each of the Programs: Child Care, Nursing, and Social Work, on the recommendation of the respective Directors;
- (b) One scholarship to a student who has completed Year III in any Astronomy program;
- (c) Four scholarships for award within the student body at large.

If no suitable candidates can be found in categories (a) or (b), additional awards can be made in category (c).

**THE RICKER NURSING SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) to be awarded annually to a student who has completed the first year of the program with good grades and who has demonstrated potential to provide leadership within a professional role. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Nursing.

### **Pacific Studies**

**THE JAMES BOUTILIER PACIFIC STUDIES TRAVEL AWARD** — An annual travel award to be given to an outstanding student enrolled in a General Program or Major Program in Pacific Studies. The award will reimburse the student to a maximum of \$1,000 for expenses incurred during a study-tour of the South Pacific region, to be taken during the Summer Session. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Centre for Pacific and Oriental Studies. The requirement that the award winner must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and must enrol in a full program does not apply to this award.

**THE CUSTOM TRAVEL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) is awarded annually to an outstanding student entering the fourth year of a Major or Honours program in one of the following departments: Pacific Studies, French, German, Hispanic and Italian or Slavonics. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards from the recommendations submitted by the departments.

### **Philosophy**

**\*THE DAVID KAPLAN BOOK PRIZE IN HONOURS PHILOSOPHY** — Offered annually to the student graduating in Honours Philosophy with the highest standing in those philosophy courses required for the Degree.

**THE ANN TERESA WOODS BOOK PRIZE IN PHILOSOPHY** — Offered annually to the student graduating with a Major in Philosophy with the highest standing in those philosophy courses required for the Degree.

**THE XI NU CHAPTER, BETA SIGMA PHI SORORITY ANNUAL PRIZE** — Seventy-five dollars (\$75) to be awarded to a promising and deserving woman student in the third year of a course or courses in Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, and proceeding to further university work, for books to be chosen in consultation with the winner.

### **Physics**

**THE BRITISH COLUMBIA TELEPHONE COMPANY SCHOLARSHIP** — Six hundred dollars (\$600) awarded to a student of first or second year for excellence in Physics. The winner must continue university studies.

**THE MOLSON COMPANIES SCHOLARSHIPS** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500), one in each of the departments of Chemistry, Physics, and Biochemistry/Microbiology, is awarded annually to an outstanding student completing year three in a major or honours program. Preference will be given to students who have indicated an interest in the business or scientific aspects of the brewing industry. Selection of each recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the department involved.

**\*B.W. PEARSE SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of three hundred and fifty dollars (\$350) each will be awarded to the top year student enrolled in an honours course in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics.

**SEASPAN INTERNATIONAL LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the student leading courses numbered 200 in any two of the following departments: Biology, Chemistry, Geog-

raphy, Mathematics, Physics. The winner must continue his academic work at an approved university.

### **Political Science**

**CANADIAN INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS (VICTORIA BRANCH) BOOK PRIZE** — An annual prize of one hundred dollars (\$100) offered by the Victoria Branch, Canadian Institute of International Affairs in alternate years to: (1) the leading student in the History Department at the University of Victoria in a senior course dealing with Canada's foreign policy; (2) and the leading student in Political Science 240.

**THE LADY LAURIER CLUB, ELIZABETH FORBES MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE** — An award for the purchase of books is made annually to the top female student in the third year of a Political Science program. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Political Science.

**THE LADY LAURIER CLUB SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually by the Lady Laurier Club of Oak Bay to a worthy and deserving student entering fourth year at the University and undertaking a course in Political Science.

**\*THE ROBERT LORNE STANFIELD BOOK PRIZES IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** — To be awarded to the top two students in each of Political Science 100 and Political Science 360.

### **Psychology**

**\*THE W.H. GADDES SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of four hundred and fifty dollars (\$450) will be awarded annually to a third or fourth year student in a major or honours program in Psychology, which includes at least one course in each of the physiological and the psychological bases of human development. The recipient may continue studies at the University of Victoria or at some other recognized university. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Psychology.

**ROTARY CLUB OF SAANICH SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually to the full-time third year student who obtains the highest standing in two upper year Psychology courses and is continuing studies at the University of Victoria or at some other recognized university.

**THE B.C. PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION GOLD MEDAL** — Awarded annually to a graduating student in the Honours Psychology program who has demonstrated outstanding achievement in the study of Psychology.

**THE XI NU CHAPTER, BETA SIGMA PHI SORORITY ANNUAL PRIZE** — Seventy-five dollars (\$75) to be awarded to a promising and deserving woman student in the third year of a course or courses in Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, and proceeding to further university work, for books to be chosen in consultation with the winner.

### **Slavonic Studies**

**THE CUSTOM TRAVEL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) is awarded annually to an outstanding student entering the fourth year of a Major or Honours program in one of the following departments: Pacific Studies, French, German, Hispanic and Italian or Slavonics. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards from the recommendation submitted by the departments.

**\*THE MICHAEL DANE MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE IN RUSSIAN** — An annual book prize will be given to the top student in first year Russian who proposes to continue the study of Russian for at least one further year at the University. The winner and the prize will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Slavonic Studies.

**GOVERNMENT OF THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA BOOK PRIZE** — An annual book prize will be awarded to the best student in Serbo-Croatian. Selection to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Slavonic Studies.

**\*THE J.B. WOOD BOOK PRIZE IN RUSSIAN** — An annual book prize will be given to the top student in first year Russian who proposes to continue the study of Russian for at least one further year at the University. The winner and the prize will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Slavonic Studies.

### **Social Work**

**BRITISH COLUMBIA ASSOCIATION OF SOCIAL WORKERS PRIZE** — A prize of two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) is awarded annually to an outstanding student who has completed the first year of the program in the School of Social Work. The selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Social Work.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



\*THE ROBERT S. EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS — Eight scholarships of six hundred dollars (\$600) each will be awarded annually to academically outstanding students who intend to continue their studies at the University of Victoria, as follows:

- One scholarship to a student in each of the Programs: Child Care, Nursing, and Social Work, on the recommendation of the respective Directors;
- One scholarship to a student who has completed Year III in an Astronomy program;
- Four scholarships for award within the student body at large.

If no suitable candidates can be found in categories (a) or (b), additional awards can be made in category (c).

### Sociology

\*THE XI NU CHAPTER, BETA SIGMA PHI SORORITY ANNUAL PRIZE — Seventy-five dollars (\$75) to be awarded to a promising and deserving woman student in the third year of a course or courses in Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, and proceeding to further university work, for books to be chosen in consultation with the winner.

\*THE VICTORIA UNIT OF NATIONAL COUNCIL OF JEWISH WOMEN BOOK PRIZE — A prize will be given to the best student taking Sociology 335 (Minority and Ethnic Group Relations). The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Sociology.

### Spanish

THE SPANISH GOVERNMENT BOOK PRIZE — Awarded to the best student in a senior Spanish course. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies.

### Theatre

\*CRESTVIEW-CHELSEA THEATRE AWARD — An award of three hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$325) will be offered at the discretion of the Department of Theatre to a promising and deserving student in Theatre who is continuing at the University of Victoria.

\*GWEN DOWNES MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE — Awarded to the student who gives the best performance in a university play.

\*THE DOROTHY SOMERSET SCHOLARSHIP IN THEATRE — An annual scholarship of two hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$275), made available by Miss Rivkah Isaacs of Victoria, will be awarded to that third or fourth year student who, in the opinion of the Department of Theatre, displays outstanding talent and devotion to any branch of theatre work. A third year student must use the award to complete fourth year studies at the University of Victoria Theatre Department; a fourth year student is allowed the option of furthering studies at a recognized school of theatre, such as the National Theatre School or the Royal Academy of Dramatic Art. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Theatre.

\*THE BARBARA MCINTYRE SCHOLARSHIP IN THEATRE — An annual scholarship of \$500 will be awarded to a third or fourth year student who, in the opinion of the Department of Theatre, displays outstanding ability in the area of theatre-in-education. If there is no theatre-in-education candidate, the award may go to a student in any branch of theatre work. A third year student must use the award to complete fourth year studies at the University of Victoria Theatre Department; a fourth year student is allowed the option of furthering studies at a recognized school of theatre or university. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Theatre.

### Visual Arts

\*THE HEATHER CRAGG SCHOLARSHIP — An award of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) is made annually to an outstanding student completing year two of a Visual Arts programme. The student who receives the award at the end of year two may have the award renewed at the completion of year three of the programme. The selection of the recipient and the approval of the renewal will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Visual Arts.

THE HEINZ JORDON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP — An award of five hundred dollars (\$500) is made annually to an outstanding student completing year 2 of a Visual Arts programme. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Visual Arts.

## SECTION 4

### UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS FOR WHICH APPLICATION MUST BE MADE AT THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

These awards are open only to students who attend the University of Victoria in the Winter Session specified in this calendar. Application for these awards must be made before April 30, unless otherwise indicated, on forms available in the Office of the Administrative Registrar.

THE ALAN BOAG SCHOLARSHIP — A scholarship of one thousand dollars (\$1,000), the gift of the trustees of a fund established by the late Alan Boag, is available for a student who is taking his major in History, Economics, Law, Political Science, or Sociology. This scholarship, which is open to graduates, or to undergraduates who have completed at least two years at the University, will be awarded for the best essay or report on some aspect of socialism. In making the award special consideration will be given for originality in analysis and treatment. The award will be made on the recommendation of a Selection Committee representing each of the areas of study mentioned above. If no essay reaches a required standard, the award will be withheld. Students intending to compete for this scholarship must obtain the approval of their essay subject from the Department of Political Science. Essays must be submitted not later than April 30.

\*THE L. AND G. BUTLER SCHOLARSHIPS FOR THE DISABLED — Two awards of five hundred dollars (\$500) are made annually on the basis of academic performance to disabled students attending the University of Victoria. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Students interested in the scholarship should refer to the paragraph on undergraduate scholarship eligibility in the General Regulations (page 236). Application forms may be obtained from the Office of the Administrative Registrar and must be submitted by April 30. Selection of the recipients will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

THE CANADIAN UNION OF PUBLIC EMPLOYEES SCHOLARSHIPS — C.U.P.E. will make available the sum of nine hundred dollars (\$900) to provide scholarships for three deserving and promising students at the University of Victoria who are continuing their studies here. The selection will be made on the basis of academic standing. These scholarships are open only to sons and daughters of members of contributing locals of the Canadian Union of Public Employees of the Greater Victoria area. Recipients will be selected by the Committee on Awards in consultation with officials of the C.U.P.E. Scholarship Fund.

THE CHEVRON CANADA LIMITED SCHOLARSHIP — A scholarship in the amount of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) has been made available by Chevron Canada Limited to a student entering the final year of an undergraduate program. In making the award, preference will be given to candidates who graduated from a Secondary School in British Columbia and who intend to pursue a career in business. Recipients of this award may not simultaneously hold other major awards. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards in consultation with representatives from the Company.

\*LUCY AND MARGARET CORBET SCHOLARSHIP — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded annually to a student who has completed pre-medical studies at the University of Victoria and is proceeding to medical school in September. Selection of the winner will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of sound academic achievement and demonstrated financial need. Candidates must provide written acceptance of their entry into an approved medical school.

THE NORMAN LIDSTER AWARD — An award of up to one hundred dollars (\$100) will be given annually to a blind student in any year of any faculty the purchase of special equipment or books. The award is made in memory of Norman Lidster, who authored several books despite being both blind and paraplegic. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

\*THE OLIVER PRENTICE MEMORIAL — SAANICH ROTARY SCHOLARSHIP — Three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded annually to a student of outstanding merit and promise and qualities of character indicating worthiness to hold the scholarship, who is planning a business career and is continuing his studies at a recognized university or is articled to a chartered accountant, or C.G.A. Selection of the student is to be made by the Committee on Awards of the University of Victoria. Applications must be submitted before April 30.

\*THE UNIVERSITY CHALLENGE SCHOLARSHIPS — One or more scholarships to a total of \$675 to be awarded annually from funds won on the CTV Television Program "University Challenge" by Victoria teams. The fund was started in 1971 by a team consisting of Glen Paruk, Robert McDougall, Denis Johnston and Bruce Izard, coached by Professor Alfred Loft. The se-

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



lection will be made by a joint Student-Faculty Committee under the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of outstanding service by the candidate to the community and/or the University, coupled with proven high academic ability. Students may apply directly to the Committee or be nominated by a second party but the application must bear the nominee's signature and be accompanied by a letter from the nominator or nominee describing the nominee's qualifications to hold the scholarship.

**UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA ALUMNI AWARDS** — The University of Victoria Alumni Association offers annually a number of scholarships of \$1,500 each made possible through contributions to the annual Alumni Fund Drive. The Scholarships are open to University of Victoria students entering one of the two final years of undergraduate studies at the University.

Selection of the successful candidates is based upon the following criteria:

- (a) high scholastic achievement as indicated by the Winter Session grades;
- (b) demonstrated contributions to University and/or community activities as determined by the Selection Committee of the Alumni Association;
- (c) the satisfying of the University's General Regulations pertaining to undergraduate scholarships as outlined in the Calendar - page 226.

The selection process consists of interviews of selected students in March of each year, followed by an examination of the final grades achieved as soon as they are available, normally in the month of May. Winners of Alumni Scholarships may not hold any other award administered by the University having a value greater than \$100. Also, winners who are eligible for consideration a second time must be renominated. Nominations from Schools and Departments of the University must be made by a faculty member and endorsed by the Director of a School or Chairman of a Department and must be received in the Alumni Association office no later than March 1 of each year. Nomination forms are available in the Alumni Association Office.

## SECTION 5

### **UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY THE UNIVERSITY AWARDS COMMITTEE, THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA 2075 WESBROOK PLACE, VANCOUVER, B.C. V6T 1W5**

Students who submit applications for scholarships to the University of British Columbia and who are competing on the basis of attendance at the University of Victoria, must forward an official transcript of their academic record at the University of Victoria, preferably accompanying the application.

**Scholarships which must be applied for by July 1 unless otherwise stated.**

**C.W. DEANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of \$200, established by the Women's Auxiliary to the Canadian Paraplegic Association, B.C. Division, is offered annually to paraplegic students, or sons and daughters of paraplegics. This scholarship will be available to a student beginning or continuing studies in one of the universities in British Columbia. Preference will be given to a student beginning or continuing his studies in Engineering. The award will be made to a student with a good academic record.

**THE EARL KINNEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — This scholarship in the amount of \$250 has been made available by the Graphic Arts International Union, Local 210, to students enrolled in a full academic program of studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria or Simon Fraser University at the second year level or higher. To be eligible, an applicant must be a member, or the son, daughter, or legal ward of a member in good standing of the Union. Those who wish to be considered must give full details of their own or their parents' membership in the Union. The award will normally be made to the applicant with the highest standing as determined by the University Awards Committee, U.B.C.

**THE INTERNATIONAL LONGSHOREMEN'S AND WAREHOUSE MEN'S UNION UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Three scholarships of \$350 each are offered to members, sons and daughters of members, in good standing, of the International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union. They are open to students in attendance at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, the British Columbia Institute of Technology, or any regional college in British Columbia who will continue in a full program of studies in the next session in an undergraduate faculty. These scholarships will normally be awarded to the candidates with the highest standing as determined by the results of the Final Sessional Examinations conducted in April by the named institutions. The donors reserve the right to withhold awards if the academic standing of candidates is not sufficiently high or to re-award scholarships if winners receive other scholarships of substantial value.

**THE VICTORIA MEDICAL SOCIETY SCHOLARSHIP** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) is available to a student who wishes to pursue a career in Medicine, has completed at least two years of study at the University of Victoria, and is proceeding to a medical school in Canada next September. Candidates must possess those qualities of character and mind which will lead to success as a medical practitioner, and must have demonstrated sound academic achievement, with at least Second Class standing. Financial need will also be considered. Candidates must provide written acceptance of their entry into an approved medical school. The award will be made by a committee consisting of representatives from the Committee on Awards of the University and the Victoria Medical Society Scholarship Committee, and will be paid through the Bursar of the medical school involved. The successful candidate will be notified in August. The award will be forfeited if the candidate has not entered medical school by January 1983 at the latest. Application forms are available from, and must be returned to, the Office of the Administrative Registrar before April 30.

**VICTORIA MUNICIPAL CHAPTER I.O.D.E. SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded annually to a first year student who is the child of a veteran of World War I or World War II. The recipient of the Scholarship must be recommended for general proficiency and worth by the Faculty, and must continue university work into the second year.

**VICTORIA REAL ESTATE BOARD AWARDS** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded annually as a scholarship, and five hundred dollars awarded annually as a bursary, to students registered at the University of Victoria who are dependents of Members of The Real Estate Board or The Victoria Society of Real Estate Salesmen. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**THE DR. H.B. KING MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN EDUCATION** — This scholarship of \$300 has been established by the Association of British Columbia School Superintendents as a memorial to Dr. H.B. King, who from 1939 to 1945 was Chief Inspector of Schools for British Columbia. For many years prior to 1939 Dr. King also served the Province of British Columbia with distinction and devotion as a teacher and principal, and as a technical adviser with the Ministry of Education. This scholarship will be awarded to a student who is preceeding to a degree or certificate in the teaching field and is taking a full course in the *second year* at any recognized Faculty of Education in a B.C. university. The award will be made on the basis of academic standing, personal qualities, interest and participation in school and community affairs, aptitude for teaching, and other factors.

**THE THOMAS P. MAYES SCHOLARSHIP** — In memory of Thomas P. Mayes, who until his death in 1968, served as secretary of the Union, the International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union offers an undergraduate scholarship of \$350 to members, and sons and daughters of members, in good standing. The terms and conditions of award are the same as for the three International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union Undergraduate Scholarships, described elsewhere in this section.

**THE ANNE WESBROOK SCHOLARSHIP** — This scholarship in the amount of \$500, given by the Faculty Women's Club of the University of B.C., is open to: a woman student who has obtained a baccalaureate degree from this University and is continuing her studies either at the professional or graduate level at this University and is continuing her studies either at the professional or graduate level at this University or any other approved university; or a woman who after third year is proceeding directly to a professional degree in medicine, dentistry or law at this University or any other approved university.

### **UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS**

**ANDRES WINES LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded to an undergraduate student at the University of British Columbia, Simon Fraser University, or University of Victoria. This award will be made to a student who is the son or daughter of an employee of Andres Wines or grape grower shipping to Andres Wines. If no one is available in this category it will be awarded to a student who will undertake a project in the field of winemaking either in Microbiology, Engineering, Chemistry, Agriculture or Economics. Application forms are available from Andres Wines (B.C.) Ltd. at 2120 Vintner Street, Port Moody, British Columbia V3H 1W8, and should be submitted no later than August 30. The award will be made by the donor.



**THE BAY SERVICE AWARD** — A Service Award offered by The Bay (Victoria) is open in competition to students completing Third Year Arts and proceeding to a higher year. Preference will be given to students interested in Department Store careers. To be eligible for this award applicants must qualify in respect to academic standing, ability and personality, and should be considering possible employment with The Bay on graduation. Under terms of the award, employment with The Bay will be guaranteed during the summer vacation preceding the fourth year at the University of Victoria. Subject to satisfactory performance, a winner will, on graduation, be given an opportunity to apply for an executive career with the Company. Interested students should apply to the Personnel Manager, The Bay, not later than March 15. Selection will be made by a representative of The Bay.

**ELIZABETH BENTLEY EASTERN STAR SCHOLARSHIPS** — The Order of the Eastern Star offers annually a number of scholarships to students who have completed at least two years of University courses. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of need, marks and difficulty of courses. Persons eligible are members, wives, husbands, fathers, mothers, sisters, brothers, sons, daughters, grandchildren or step-children of members of the Order of the Eastern Star of B.C. Applications should be sent to the local Eastern Star secretary by July 15.

**RAYMOND CREPAULT, Q.C. MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — In memory of Raymond Crepault, Q.C. and to commemorate his accomplishments and his special contribution to the Canadian broadcasting industry, as well as to emphasize his deep commitment, as a French Canadian, to the unity of Canada, the Raymond Crepault estate, Radiomutuel and The Canadian Association of Broadcasters are pleased to announce the creation of a scholarship to be granted to a person wishing to complete his training in journalism or communications with a view to subsequent service in electronic journalism (radio and/or television). This is an annual award of \$2,500 which Radiomutuel will present on the occasion of the Annual meeting of the Canadian Association of Broadcasters. It is offered to any French speaking Canadian citizen interested in improving his or her skills in the area of electronic journalism (radio and/or television), through university training or the equivalent thereof, on a full-time basis, in a Canadian institute.

Nominations will be accepted from persons meeting any of the following requirements:

- University graduation in any discipline (first degree).
- University graduation or current studies in communications or journalism (first degree).
- Graduation in broadcasting (radio and TV) technology from a technical institute of recognized standing or the equivalent thereof.
- Current employment in broadcasting but wishing to complete training in this field.

Relevant experience in electronic journalism or any related field could be a major asset.

A selection board of three persons appointed by the Canadian Association of Broadcasters, with the approval of Radiomutuel, will take the following factors into consideration:

1. The candidate's background;
2. The candidate's motivation;
3. Recommendations submitted by the candidate's professor, colleagues or employers, as the case may be;
4. The ability of the candidate to begin, and more particularly, to complete such studies;
5. The candidate's financial need;
6. Whether the candidate is, or not, a Canadian citizen.

The scholarship may be renewed for an additional year, according to the validity of the research project or that of the course content.

All applications must be submitted no later than February 28 of each year (as indicated by the postmark) to the Canadian Association of Broadcasters.

Additional information and application forms may be obtained from Mlle. Danielle Langlais, Canadian Association of Broadcasters, P.O. Box 627, Station "B", Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5S2.

**FEDERATION OF FRANCO-COLUMBIANS SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of \$1,000, awarded by the Federation of Franco-Columbians to a candidate wishing to undertake a year of study in a French-language university, preferably in Canada. Priority will be given to a student registered at a British Columbia university, having completed the equivalent of two full years of university study, having sufficient knowledge of French to study profitably at a French language university, intending to teach in the Province of British Columbia. Applications should be addressed to the Secretary of the Scholarship Committee, Federation of Franco-Columbians, 1013-B Brunette, Maillardville, B.C. The application must include: a letter in which the candidate outlines his reasons for applying, a copy of his academic transcript, two letters of recommendation to be sent directly to the Secretary of the Scholarship Committee. Applications must be received by March 1.

**MUNGO MARTIN MEMORIAL AWARDS** — Will be made annually from the proceeds of the Mungo Martin Memorial Fund, raised by public subscription under the sponsorship of the B.C. Indian Arts Society of Victoria, B.C.

These awards commemorate Mungo Martin, the late Kwakiutl chief, artist, philosopher and carver, who did so much to revive appreciation of Indian art and traditions of the Northwest Coast. The Fund is administered by a Board of Trustees appointed by the said Society for this purpose. The Board of Trustees is the sole authority adjudicating awards and its decisions are final. Awards are to be made in any amount or amounts in any year within the limitations available funds at the sole discretion of the Trustees. (Awards are normally expected to be from \$50 to \$300.) The purpose of the awards is to assist people of Indian racial background in arts, handicrafts, and other worthy endeavours. Particular emphasis is made to those who seek to do creative work to further the artistic heritage of the Indian peoples, whether it be in painting, carving, music and dance, folklore, or language. While age and circumstances of qualifying candidates may vary considerably, preference will be given to young people.

Candidates for awards must be of Indian racial background and must be domiciled in the Province of British Columbia at the time of application. The recipient of an award may apply for a further award in a subsequent year.

Applications for awards should be made on forms provided by the Board of Trustees and may be mailed at any time for consideration to the following address: The Board of Trustees, Mungo Martin Memorial Awards Fund, c/o Mrs. H. Esselmont, Chairman, 3190 Rutledge Street, Victoria, B.C. Board meetings will be held at the call of the Chair early in the year and late in the summer.

**THE WILLIAM MCCALLUM MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — The William McCallum Memorial Scholarship for the study of Law was established in 1977 in recognition of the contributions and many years of service given to Dawson College by the late William McCallum, Chairman of the Board of Governors from 1971 to 1977. This scholarship is awarded annually to a graduate of Dawson College entering, or already studying, Law. The scholarship is renewable in the amount of \$400 per year, for a maximum of four years.

The William McCallum Memorial Scholarship will be awarded to students who show high probability of both responsible citizenship and academic and professional success. The basis for selecting winners is as follows: scholarship, character, leadership and community involvement.

Interested students should submit an application to the William McCallum Scholarship Committee, c/o the Registrar, Dawson College, 485 McGill Street, Montreal H2Y 2H4, before May 1. All official transcripts of credit other than those from Dawson College must be received before an application will be considered. Proof of admission to Law school must be provided by May 30.

**RIXON RAFTER SCHOLARSHIP FUND** — This fund was established in honour of the late Rixon Rafter, a graduate of the Ontario School for the Blind (now the W. Ross Macdonald School) in Brantford, Ontario. Mr. Rafter became a successful newspaper publisher. Interest from the fund is intended to provide assistance to needy, registered blind students involved in academic or educational pursuits. In most instances, an amount of \$150 to \$300 is provided; under exceptional circumstances, this may be increased to \$500. In British Columbia, applications are to be directed to the Canadian National Institute for the Blind, Vocational Counselling and Employment Services Department, 350 East 36th Ave., Vancouver, B.C. V5W 1C6.

**THE RHODES SCHOLARSHIP** — The Rhodes Trustees offer annually for award in the Province of British Columbia one Rhodes Scholarship of the value of approximately £1,550 per annum. This stipend consists of a direct payment to the University and the Scholar's College of approved fees plus a maintenance allowance of £900 per annum paid directly to the Scholar. The sum provided should be sufficient to enable a Scholar to meet necessary expenses for term-time and vacations but those who can afford to supplement it to a modest extent from their own resources are advised to do so.

The Scholarship is tenable ordinarily for two years at Oxford University. A third year (at Oxford or elsewhere abroad) may be authorized in proper cases.

A candidate must be a Canadian citizen or British subject (male or female) and have been ordinarily a resident of Canada for five years by October 1, 1982. A Rhodes Scholarship is forfeited by marriage after election, or during a scholar's first year of residence. Thereafter a Rhodes Scholar may marry and retain the stipend if the Scholar is able to give appropriate assurance of support and accommodation for the spouse.

A candidate must be at least 19 but under 25 years of age by October 1, 1982.

A candidate must have completed an undergraduate degree by October 1, 1982.

A candidate may compete in a province in which he is eligible under either (a) or (b) below:

- (a) The province in which he is ordinarily resident. If he is ordinarily resident in the Northwest Territories he may compete in a province in which he is eligible under (b) or, if there is no such province, in Nova Scotia or New Brunswick.
- (b) The province in which his university study is taken place, provided that if he is ordinarily a resident outside Newfoundland he may not compete in Newfoundland.

In that section of the will in which he defined the general type of Scholar he desired, Mr. Rhodes mentioned four groups of qualities, the first two of which



he considered most important:

1. Literary and scholastic attainments;
2. Qualities of truth, courage, devotion to duty, sympathy, kindliness, unselfishness, and fellowship.
3. Exhibition of moral force of character and of instincts to lead and to take an interest in his fellows;
4. Physical vigor, as shown by fondness for and success in outdoor sports.

Some definite quality of distinction, whether in intellect or character, or both, is the most important requirement for a Rhodes Scholarship, and it is upon this that Committees will insist. Success in being elected to office in student organizations may or may not be evidence of leadership in the true sense of the word. Mr. Rhodes evidently regarded leadership as consisting of moral courage and an interest in one's fellow men quite as much as in the more aggressive qualities. Physical vigour is an essential qualification for a Rhodes Scholarship, but athletic prowess is of less importance than the moral qualities developed in playing outdoor games. Financial need does not give a special claim to a Scholarship. A candidate for a Scholarship is required to make application by October 25, 1982 and if elected, to go to Oxford in October 1983. Further information concerning the Scholarship and the opportunities for study at Oxford University may be obtained from Sholto Heberton, 1830-505 Burrard Street, Vancouver 1, B.C.

**ROTARY FOUNDATION** — The newest educational activity of the Rotary Foundation, Undergraduate Scholarships are awarded to outstanding young men and women for one academic year of undergraduate study abroad.

A candidate for a 1983-84 Scholarship must be: unmarried; between the ages of 18 and 24 inclusive as of July 1, 1982, and have completed two years of undergraduate university-level work but not have attained the bachelor's degree or equivalent at the time he begins his Scholarship year. He must be a citizen of the country in which his permanent residence and sponsoring Rotary club are located.

In this and all other programs of the Rotary Foundation, a Rotarian, a dependent of a Rotarian, a child, a stepchild, grandchild, brother or sister of a Rotarian, or any spouse thereof, is ineligible for an award.

An Undergraduate Scholarship covers the cost of round trip transportation between the Scholar's home and place of study, registration, tuition, laboratory and other school fees, necessary books and educational supplies, meals and lodging, incidental living costs, limited educational travel during the Scholarship year and, in specified instances, intensive language training in the country of study prior to the beginning of the regular academic year.

Awards may be made for study in any field, but not for independent or unsupervised research. Undergraduate Scholarships are awarded for one academic year of study in another country. They are not granted to students to continue studies already begun in a country. It is not expected or intended that an Undergraduate Scholarship will be used as part of a longer period of study abroad. In many cases it is not possible to obtain academic credit for work done during the Scholarship year. Each candidate should ascertain for himself, in advance, whether it will be possible to receive credit for courses taken or work completed during the year abroad.

Application for an Undergraduate Scholarship must be made through a Rotary club in the district in which the applicant's permanent residence is located or the district in which is located the school at which he is studying at the time of his application. The sponsoring Rotary club will provide the necessary application forms and explanatory literature. Rotary clubs may obtain his material from their district governor or the secretariat of Rotary International in December of each year. Application forms must be completed and returned to the Rotary Club by March 1, 1982.

**ROYAL CANADIAN LEGION (PACIFIC COMMAND) BURSARY/SCHOLARSHIPS** — The Legion (Pacific Command), offers annually a number of awards for students proceeding from high school to university, and some awards to students entering second, third and fourth year. These bursary/scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic standing, financial need, and participation and achievement in student and community affairs. Preference is given to sons and daughters of deceased, disabled, or other veterans, but applications from other worthy students are also considered. Further information may be obtained from Royal Canadian Legion, 3026 Arbutus Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6J 3Z2. The deadline date for application is May 31.

**IRENE SAMUEL SCHOLARSHIP** — Scholarships of at least \$300 are awarded annually to people who are qualified to enter an accredited University

in order to further their education in Teacher Training and/or Judaic Studies. Upon completion of their studies their intent must be to teach Hebrew and/or Judaic Studies in a Jewish School in Canada for a minimum of two years.

Candidates should have a good Jewish and general educational background and broad extra-curricular activities and interests. Mature students returning to their studies or those wishing to upgrade their qualifications are also eligible. Financial need as well as academic achievement will be considered.

Further information and applications are available upon request from: NATIONAL COUNCIL OF JEWISH WOMEN OF CANADA, 1111 Finch Avenue West, Suite 401, Downsview, Ontario M3J 2E5.

**THE SONS OF NORWAY SCHOLARSHIPS** — Three Scholarships of \$600 each are offered by Sons of Norway Foundations in Canada to students who have shown interest in Norwegian Culture, History or Language. They are open to students who show evidence of sound academic performance and financial need. The awards are tenable, at any recognized Junior College, Vocational Institute, or University in B.C. and can be for any study year. Forward application, not later than July 30, to Sons of Norway Foundation in Canada, No. 905-935 Marine Drive, West Vancouver, B.C. V7T 1A7.

**THE J.M. WARREN SCHOLARSHIP** — The British Columbia Foundation has established a Scholarship to honour Mr. Jack M. Warren in recognition of his many years of distinguished service as Administrator of the British Columbia Cancer Institute and as Comptroller to the British Columbia Cancer Foundation.

The Scholarship of \$2,000 will be offered annually to support advanced study or training in cancer treatment and control, including the administration of cancer programs.

Candidates should apply to the Bursary, Scholarship and Awards Committee, British Columbia Cancer Foundation, 2656 Heather Street, Vancouver, B.C. V5Z 3J3, prior to December 1, setting out their plan of study and submitting a transcript of their academic record. Candidates must also submit their names, addresses and telephone numbers of two individuals who are familiar with their academic or professional ability, and who have been asked to submit letters of recommendation directly to the Bursary, Scholarship and Awards Committee.

**THE ROYAL WESTMINSTER REGIMENT ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP** — Two scholarships of \$250 each, the gift of the Royal Westminster Regiment Association, will be awarded annually to worthy and deserving students who are continuing their formal education beyond secondary school in recognized institutions of higher learning in any place within Canada or outside Canada. To be eligible, applicants must be direct descendants, male or female, of a member of the Royal Westminster Regiment Association, of a member of the Royal Westminster Regiment CA (M) or one of those battalions which the Royal Westminster Regiment perpetuates, i.e. the 47th, 104th or 131st. The scholarships are also open to applicants who are at the time of application serving members of the Royal Westminster Regiment. The applicants may be in their final year of secondary school or any year of post-secondary study, and may be resident in any place within Canada or outside Canada. The basis of the award will be academic standing in previous studies and need of financial assistance. The Application for Scholarship Form is obtainable from the Scholarship Committee, The Royal Westminster Regiment Association, Box 854, New Westminster, B.C. The cut-off date for applications is July 31.

**THE WOMAN'S INSTITUTE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN HOME ECONOMICS** — A scholarship of \$250 will be awarded annually by the Woman's Institute of B.C. It is available to the daughter of a member of the Institute. The member must have a good standing for at least three years. Preference is given to a student registering at the University of British Columbia toward a degree in Home Economics. Application by letter from the Institute to the Secretary-Treasurer, Provincial Board, B.C. Woman's Institute, 545 Superior Street, Victoria, B.C., must be received before July 15.

**THE WOMAN'S INSTITUTE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN AGRICULTURE** — A scholarship of \$250 will be awarded annually by the Woman's Institute of B.C. It is available to the son or daughter of a member of the Institute. The member must have been in good standing for at least three years. Preference is given to a student registering at the University of British Columbia toward a degree in Agriculture. Application by letter from the Institute to the Secretary-Treasurer, Provincial Board, B.C. Woman's Institute, 545 Superior Street, Victoria, B.C., must be received before July 15.

## SECTION 6

### AWARDS FOR GRADUATE STUDY

#### Awards Administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies

#### UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FELLOWSHIPS:

A limited number of Special Fellowships, valued at \$10,000 for twelve

months, will be awarded to exceptional full-time students.

University of Victoria Fellowships of \$7,400 may be awarded by the Faculty of Graduate Studies to students of high academic standing registered full-time in the Faculty as candidates or provisional candidates for a degree. After deduction of fees, the award is divided into 12 equal amounts, paid monthly



while the recipient is registered as a full-time student whose progress is considered satisfactory by the Department or School. No duties are attached to these Fellowships.

Application for the above should be made at the time of application for admission, in the space provided on the Application Form, which must be received by February 18th in order to be considered. Late applications will be considered if funds are available. New students will be notified by approximately March 31, and returning graduate students by mid-June.

NOTE 1: Fellowship holders may not normally hold another major award.

NOTE 2: Fellowship holders may accept paid employment, but normally this should not exceed 50 hours in any four-month term.

**FLORA HAMILTON BURNS GRADUATE FELLOWSHIP** — An annual award of about eight hundred dollars (\$800), donated by Flora Hamilton Burns, in memory of Emily Carr, is granted to a highly qualified student in the Department of History in Art, holding a University of Victoria Graduate Fellowship. The award will be made by the Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Department of History in Art.

**\*R.M. PEARCE MEMORIAL FELLOWSHIP** — The R.M. Pearce Memorial Fellowship is awarded annually to a highly qualified candidate who holds an NSERC Postgraduate Scholarship or a UVic Fellowship, who wishes to work as a full-time student towards an M.Sc. or Ph.D. degree in Physics at the University of Victoria. The award is valued at about \$1,000 in addition to the current NSERC or UVic award. Application should be made to the Chairman, Graduate Committee Department of Physics, University of Victoria. Selection will be based upon the recommendation of this Committee to the Graduate Faculty Awards Committee.

**\*R.M. PETRIE MEMORIAL FELLOWSHIP** — The R.M. Petrie Memorial Fellowship is granted annually to a highly qualified candidate who wishes to work towards the M.Sc. or Ph.D. degree in Astronomy at the University of Victoria. The award, valued at \$9,000 plus travel assistance to Victoria is tenable at the University of Victoria for a period of one year, and, if progress is satisfactory, is renewable for a second year, and for a third year in the case of a Ph.D. program only. Holders of National Sciences and Engineering Research Council Postgraduate Scholarships may also be awarded the R.M. Petrie Memorial Fellowship, in which case a sum of \$1,000 will be added to the NSERC award. Application should be made to the Petrie Memorial Fellowship Committee, Department of Physics, University of Victoria. Selection will be based upon the recommendation of this Committee to the Graduate Faculty Awards Committee.

**\*THE LEWIS J. CLARK MEMORIAL FELLOWSHIPS** — There are two Fellowships, one to be held by a graduate student in Biology, with preference given to a student in Botany, and one by a graduate student in Chemistry. The awards will be made to students of good academic standing registered full time as candidates for the M.Sc. or Ph.D. degrees in the above disciplines. No duties are attached to the Fellowship and, subject to an annual review of progress, it may be held for a maximum of two years in the case of a student proceeding towards the M.Sc. Selection will be based upon recommendation by the department concerned to the Graduate Faculty Awards Committee. The Fellowship carries a remuneration of \$8,100 per annum.

**B.C. GRADUATE RESEARCH ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY AWARDS** — The G.R.E.A.T. awards are cooperative awards to encourage research collaboration between universities, business and industry in British Columbia. The Province of British Columbia offers awards of \$8,500 per year, paid in monthly installments, to graduate students working on approved research projects in the natural and social sciences and professional disciplines, in cooperation with public or private organizations in British Columbia. It is required that a research project be arranged which is acceptable to both the collaborating organization and the University. Students wishing to apply for a G.R.E.A.T. award should do so in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, or the Graduate Adviser in the appropriate department. Applications must be received in the Graduate Studies Office not later than April 12.

**THE SARA SPENCER FOUNDATION RESEARCH AWARDS IN APPLIED AND SOCIAL SCIENCE** — These awards are intended to encourage Social Scientists in cultural, environmental and social studies with particular reference to the Capital Regional District. The proceeds of a fund established by the Sara Spencer Foundation and administered by the University of Victoria Foundation will be used to provide individual awards in amounts up to a maximum of \$3,000 to superior students, to reimburse them for the costs of research in the applied areas of the Social Sciences. Awards will be made by the Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of an Advisory Committee drawn from the Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology.

*Confirmation of the above Awards*

Within one month after the receipt of the notice of the above awards students must confirm to the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies that they intend to accept. If this is not done, the awards will be forfeited and reassigned.

#### ASSISTANTSHIPS:

Graduate students may make application, through the Department concerned, for paid employment as Academic Assistant, Research Assistant, Scientific Assistant, Laboratory Instructor. Such employment is negotiated through the Department concerned, not through the Faculty of Graduate Studies, at rates of pay determined by the University. No full-time graduate student may be gainfully employed, however, for more than 150 hours in any four-month term. Students appointed as Teaching and/or Research Assistants may also be recommended by their departments to the Faculty of Graduate studies for a Supplement.

#### SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES:

**THE LEON J. LADNER B.C. HISTORY SCHOLARSHIP** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded annually for the best graduate thesis on the History of British Columbia. Selection is made by the Faculty of Graduate Studies Awards Committee, on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of History.

**THE MARLETT CHAPTER I.O.D.E. GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP FOR WOMEN** — A Scholarship to the value of \$150 will be awarded annually to a woman student with high standing who is entering the second year of a Master's program. Selection will be made by the Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

**\*THE G. NEIL PERRY AWARD IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION** — An annual award of fifty dollars (\$50) will be granted to a student whose Administration 598 Report is judged to be the best by a faculty committee of the School of Public Administration. Selection will be made by the Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, upon the recommendation of the School of Public Administration.

**THE VICTORIA REGIONAL GROUP OF THE INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION OF CANADA (IPAC) SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of \$500 will be awarded to the most outstanding student having completed the first year of full-time study towards the M.P.A. degree and continuing in the second year of full-time studies in the School of Public Administration at the University of Victoria. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, upon the recommendation of the School of Public Administration.

**THE PHILLIPS, HAGER & NORTH LTD. GRADUATE BURSARY** — A bursary of \$1,000, the gift of Phillips, Hager & North Ltd. is offered annually to a graduate student in Economics. The Bursary will be based firstly on the financial circumstances of those eligible and secondly on their academic standing. The Bursary is to be awarded on the recommendation of the Economics Department to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Awards Committee. At their discretion the total amount may be divided into two awards.

#### Awards Administered by Government and Other Organizations

There are many other Graduate Awards, not administered by the University of Victoria. Notices of these are posted in the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office and published in the "Grants & Fellowships" Newsletter circulated to departmental offices. Information may also be obtained from the catalogue "Awards for Graduate Study and Research" which can be found in the Reference Division of the Library under REF/LB2339/C3 A35. Since these awards are subject to constant change, prospective applicants are advised to obtain further details from the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office, or directly from the administering agency. A brief description of some of the major awards follows:

#### SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES RESEARCH COUNCIL (formerly CANADA COUNCIL)

##### *Special M.A. Scholarships and The Queen's Fellowships*

*Field of Study:* Various areas of the humanities or social sciences.

*Eligibility:* Canadian citizens in the final year of an honours B.A. program, with first-class standing for study at a Canadian University.

*Value:* \$8,760 plus travel allowance for the award holder only. The Queen's Fellowship also includes tuition fees.

Information and application forms can be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

*Deadline:* December 15.

##### *Doctoral Fellowships*

*Field of Study:* Various areas of the humanities or social sciences.

*Eligibility:* Persons who, by the time of taking up the award, must

- have completed one year of graduate studies beyond the Honours B.A. or its equivalent; and
- be registered in a program of studies leading to a doctoral degree.

*Value:* Up to \$8,760 plus travel.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



Information on the above and other Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council awards is available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies, together with some application forms.

Deadline: November 15.

**NATURAL SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING RESEARCH COUNCIL OF CANADA** (formerly NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL OF CANADA) — Postgraduate awards and a limited number of doctoral Fellowships are available in the fields of science, including physical geography and experimental psychology. Candidates must be Canadian citizens or landed immigrants resident in Canada. These Scholarships and Fellowships are awarded on the basis of high scholastic achievement and evidence of skill at research.

#### *Postgraduate Scholarships*

Postgraduate scholarships are valued at \$9,350 for 12 months.

Additional information on NSERC awards may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Application forms are made available through Departmental Offices in early October. The deadline for return of completed applications to the Chairman of the appropriate Department is usually early November.

**ASSOCIATION OF UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES OF CANADA** — The Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada administers a number of national and international programs on behalf of Canadian and foreign donors. A comprehensive list of awards, including those offered by foreign governments for study abroad, is available from the Association and many are posted in the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

*General Eligibility:* Unless otherwise indicated, these awards are offered to graduates of a Canadian university or college which is a member or affiliated to a member of the A.U.C.C., and are tenable at a similar institution.

Conditions of awards, closing dates and other factors vary, and those meeting the general eligibility requirements should write to the Director of Awards, A.U.C.C., 151 Slater Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5N1, for more complete information and application forms.

**BRITISH COLUMBIA HERITAGE TRUST SCHOLARSHIPS** — The British Columbia Heritage Trust offers three Scholarships annually, in the amount of \$7,500 each:

Charles E. Borden Scholarship, for the study of B.C. archaeology;  
Peter N. Cotton Scholarship, for the study of architectural conservation or the architectural history of British Columbia;  
Willard E. Ireland Scholarship, for the study of British Columbia history and archival studies.

Letters of application and application material must be submitted by December 31 to:

The Secretary  
British Columbia Heritage Trust  
Parliament Buildings,  
Victoria, B.C. V8V 1X4

Further information concerning these awards may be obtained from the above address or from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

#### **CANADIAN FEDERATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN FELLOWSHIPS**

##### *Margaret McWilliams Travelling Fellowship*

One Fellowship awarded annually to a pre-doctoral woman scholar in any field of study.

*Value:* \$5,000. Doctoral program must be well advanced and the candidate must plan to continue the work outside Canada; for residents of Canada who may be studying elsewhere at the time of application.

##### *Professional Fellowship*

One or two Fellowships are awarded for any woman who wishes:

- to spend a year at an accredited Library School, School of Social Work or similar professional school, or
- to embark on a program leading to an advanced degree after some years of experience in a particular field, or a lapse of time away from formal study.

Applicant must be a Canadian citizen holding a degree from a Canadian university.

*Value:* \$3,500.

Further information about these two awards may be obtained from the Canadian Federation of University Women, Université de Montréal, C.P. 6128, Succ. A, Montreal, Quebec H3C 3J7.

**CANADA MORTGAGE AND HOUSING FELLOWSHIPS** — A large number of Fellowships are awarded annually for study in urban and regional planning and related fields, in approved Canadian universities and elsewhere. Candidates must be Canadian citizens or landed immigrants in Canada for not less than 18 months when applying.

*Value:* up to \$8,400 plus tuition and initial travel expense. In addition, a Fellow may receive an allowance of \$1,344 for each dependent child. Renewable up to three times.

Application forms are available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies or the Administrative Officer, Scholarships, Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0P7, and must be submitted through the appropriate department of the university in which the student proposes to enrol. Applications for study at Canadian universities must be sent to CMHC by March 15; applications should be submitted to the University, therefore, well before the end of February.

**COMMONWEALTH SCHOLARSHIP AND FELLOWSHIP PLAN** — Under a Plan drawn up at a conference in Oxford, in 1959, each participating country of the Commonwealth offers a number of scholarships to students from other Commonwealth countries. These scholarships are mainly for graduate study and are tenable in the country making the offer. Awards are normally for two years and cover travel costs, tuition fees, other university fees and a living allowance.

Details may be obtained from the relevant government office in the applicant's own country, or from the Canadian Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Committee, c/o Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 151 Slater Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5N1.

**IMPERIAL OIL GRADUATE RESEARCH FELLOWSHIPS** — Imperial Oil Limited offers a total of six Fellowships annually, three for pure and applied natural and/or exact sciences, and three for social sciences and humanities.

*Eligibility:* graduates of any approved university undertaking research leading to a doctoral degree, who are Canadian citizens;

*Value:* \$7,000 per annum, for a period of up to three academic years.

Information and application forms are available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies, or Coordinator, Graduate Research Fellowships, Imperial Oil Limited, 111 St. Clair Ave. West, Toronto, Ontario M5W 1K3. Deadline for nominations is February 1.

**INTERNATIONAL FELLOWSHIPS FOR WOMEN** — The American Association of University Women Educational Foundation offers a variety of Fellowships, ranging in value from \$2,500 to \$5,500, particularly for women of Canada and other countries wishing to study in the United States. Application forms and information are available from: Chairman, Fellowships Committee, Canadian Federation of University Women, Université de Montréal, C.P. 6128, Succ. A, Montreal, Quebec H3C 3J7.

#### **INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH CENTRE AWARDS**

##### *IDRC Awards:*

IDRC offers awards for Ph.D. students undertaking research in fields related to the problems of developing countries. Four awards are offered to visa students from developing countries, currently studying in Canada, to be held normally in the student's home country. In both cases the applicant must have completed the Ph.D. course work by the proposed date of commencement of tenure.

Each award provides stipend, travel costs and research costs for the student, as well as travel costs for the research supervisor to visit the student in the field. An award may be renewed for two additional years.

Applications must be submitted by January 31 to Thesis Research Awards—Ph.D. Degree, International Development Research Centre, P.O. Box 8500, Ottawa, Canada K1G 3H9.

##### *CIDA Scholarships:*

CIDA offers scholarships to qualified Canadians to enhance their professional competence in any aspect of international development assistance. Applications involve the proposal of a program related to some specific developmental need or problem providing for a substantial period of work, observation, or research in a developing country. The program may be up to two years duration, the award for the second year being dependent on satisfactory review. Only Canadian citizens are eligible, and must clearly indicate their intention to pursue a career in the international development field. The awards, in a maximum amount of \$15,000 per year, are tenable in Canada and/or in developing countries.

Applications should be received by CIDA by January 31. Forms and further details may be obtained from Canadian International Development Agency, Scholarship Program for Canadians, Human Resources Division, 122 Bank St., Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0G4.

**DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE SCHOLARSHIPS AND POST DOCTORAL FELLOWSHIPS** — The Department of National Defence offers Scholarships and Post Doctoral Fellowships for military and strategic studies of relevance to Canada. Applicants must be Canadian citizens. Candidates for a Fellowship must hold a Ph.D. degree, or equivalent, and candidates for a Scholarship must hold an Honour's Bachelor's degree, or its equivalent.

*Value:* Fellowships \$16,000, Scholarships \$8,000

Application forms are available from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies and must be submitted by February 1.



**I.O.D.E. SCHOLARSHIPS** — Seven to nine scholarships are offered annually to students who, at the time of applying hold, or are currently working on a Master's degree, and are between the ages of 20 and 30 years of age on December 31 of the year in which the award would be received.

*Value:* \$5,500 for study in Canada; \$10,000 for study overseas within the Commonwealth.

Information and application forms are available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Deadline for receipt of applications is December 1.

**QUEEN ELIZABETH II BRITISH COLUMBIA CENTENNIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — The purpose of this Scholarship is to enable selected British Columbians who have graduated from a public university in B.C. to take further studies at approved universities in the United Kingdom.

*Number and Value:* One Scholarship each year of \$10,000 renewable.

*Eligibility:* A graduate of the University of Victoria, University of British Columbia or Simon Fraser University;

- a. whose final 3 years of academic courses leading to his or her first undergraduate degree were all taken in British Columbia;
- b. whose ordinary domicile, home or residence is in B.C.;
- c. who is a Canadian citizen.

Applications are available in the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies. All enquiries, applications and supporting documents must be forwarded directly to The Deputy Provincial Secretary, Legislative Building, Victoria, B.C., by April 1.

**THE J.H. STEWART REID MEMORIAL FELLOWSHIP** — Open to graduate students in any field at a Canadian University, who are Canadian citizens.

*Value:* \$4,500, renewable, *Deadline:* February 28.

Information and forms available from: Awards Officer, Canadian Association of University Teachers, 66 Lisgar Street, Ottawa, Ontario K2P 0C1.

**ROTARY GRADUATE FELLOWSHIPS** — Graduate Fellowships may be awarded for any field of study. The purpose of the awards is to promote understanding and friendly relations between peoples of different nations. Candidates must have both an outstanding academic record and the potential to become high quality ambassadors of good will. Applicants must be between the ages of 20 and 28, inclusive, as of the application deadline of March 1, unless that age period included military service, in which case the upper age limit may be waived. Candidates must hold a bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, prior to the commencement of the Fellowship year.

The Fellowship is calculated on the basis of air fare between the recipient's residence and place of study, incidental travel expenses, tuition fees, essential books and supplies, and room and board, plus incidental living expenses.

Application for a Rotary Foundation Graduate Fellowship must be made through a Rotary Club in the district of the applicant's legal or permanent residence, or in the district in which he is studying at the time of application. A period of 18 months is required for processing. Further details may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

**FELLOWSHIPS IN TRANSPORTATION** — Fellowships are offered by the Transportation Development Agency for full-time graduate study in any discipline related to transportation, and leading to an advanced degree for which there is a thesis requirement. Applicants must be Canadian citizens, and normally plan to study at a Canadian university.

*Value:* Ph.D. Fellowship \$10,000  
Master's Fellowship \$9,500  
Master's Assistantship \$9,000

*Deadline:* January 12.

Information and applications are available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies, or from Transportation Development Agency, 1000 Sherbrooke Street West, P.O. Box 549, Montreal, Quebec H3A 2R3.



# UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

## VISITOR

The Honourable Henry P. Bell-Irving, D.S.O., O.B.E., E.D., Lieutenant-Governor of the Province of British Columbia.

## CHANCELLOR

Ian McTaggart Cowan, O.C., B.A., Ph.D., LL.D., D.Env.St., D.Sc., F.R.S.C.

## PRESIDENT AND VICE-CHANCELLOR

Howard E. Petch, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., F.R.S.C.

## VICE-PRESIDENT, ACADEMIC

Alfred Fischer, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

## VICE-PRESIDENT, ADMINISTRATION

J. Trevor Matthews, B.A., M.B.A.

## VICE-PRESIDENT, FINANCE

Robert W. McQueen, B.Com., C.A.

## OFFICERS OF CONVOCATION

Ian McTaggart Cowan, O.C., B.A., Ph.D., LL.D., D.Env.St., D.Sc., F.R.S.C., Chancellor (Chairman, ex officio).

Ron J.P. Ferry, B.A., Registrar (Secretary, ex officio).

## BOARD OF GOVERNORS

### Ex Officio Members:

Ian McTaggart Cowan, O.C., B.A., Ph.D., LL.D., D.Env.St., D.Sc., F.R.S.C., Chancellor.

Howard E. Petch, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., F.R.S.C., President.

### Members Appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council:

Wesley D. Black, M.P.A. Term expires May 31, 1984.

Philip D.P. Holmes. Term expires May 31, 1984.

James A. Gray, B.Chem.Eng. Term expires November 23, 1982.

Terry Huberts, D.V.M. Term expires August 4, 1983.

George P. Kidd, B.A., M.A. Term expires May 31, 1984.

Robert I.C. Picard, M.A., Ph.D., F.L.C.B. Term expires December 12, 1984.

David R. Sinclair, F.C.A. Term expires May 31, 1984.

Hugh R. Stephen (Chairman). Term expires August 18, 1982.

### Members Elected by the Faculty Members:

Roger R. Davidson, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires May 31, 1984.

Charles E. Picciotto, A.B., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires May 31, 1984.

### Members Elected by Student Association:

Gary D. Aaron-Sims. Term expires April 30, 1982.

Douglas W. Thompson. Term expires April 30, 1982.

### Member Elected by Employees:

Sonia Birch-Jones. Term expires May 31, 1984.

### Secretary:

Ron J.P. Ferry, B.A.

## SENATE

### Ex Officio Members:

Ian McTaggart Cowan, O.C., B.A., Ph.D., LL.D., D.Env.St., D.Sc., F.R.S.C., Chancellor.

Howard E. Petch, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., F.R.S.C., President (Chairman).

Alfred Fischer, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Vice-President, Academic.

Roger R. Davidson, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Arts and Science.

Arthur Kratzmann, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Education.

Douglas G. Morton, Dean, Faculty of Fine Arts.

John M. Dewey, B.Sc., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Robert W. Payne, B.A., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Human and Social Development.

Lyman R. Robinson, B.A., LL.B., LL.M., Dean, Faculty of Law.

Dean W. Halliwell, M.A., B.L.S., University Librarian.

Glen M. Farrell, B.S.A., M.S.A., Ph.D., Director, University Extension.

## Members Elected by the Individual Faculties:

### Arts and Science:

Richard J. Powers, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1984.

G.R. Ian MacPherson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

### Education:

David R. Stronck, A.B., M.S., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1984.

Robert Swales, B.S.A., M.Ed. Term expires June 30, 1983.

### Fine Arts:

Donald Harvey, A.T.D., R.C.A. Term expires June 30, 1983.

Michael M. Longton, B.M., M.M. Term expires June 30, 1984.

### Graduate Studies:

J. Anthony Burke, A.B., A.M., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1984.

Wesley T. Wooley, A.B., A.M., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

### Human and Social Development:

James Cull, M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

Frances A.S. Ricks, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

### Law:

Ronald I. Cheffins, B.A., LL.B., LL.M. Term expires June 30, 1984.

Gerard A. Ferguson, B.A., LL.B., LL.M. Term expires June 30, 1983.

## Members Elected by the Faculty Members:

Michael J. Ashwood-Smith, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

Graham R. Branton, B.Sc., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1984.

John L. Climenbaga, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1982.

Charles D. Doyle, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1982.

Gerhart B. Friedmann, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1982.

William R. Gordon, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1984.

Sydney W. Jackman, B.Sc., M.A., A.M., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

Dorothy J. Kergin, B.S.N., M.P.H., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1982.

Samuel E. Scully, B.A., M.Litt., Ph.D., (Vice-Chairman). Term expires June 30, 1984.

Brian Wharf, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

## Members Elected by the Student Association (Term expires April 30, 1982):

Michael H.J. Batten.

Katy K.Y. Chan.

Maureen F. Dobbin.

Patricia J. Devlin.

Alan A. Frydenlund, B.A.

Robert Gill.

Eric L. Hargreaves.

Matthew W. Lechtziec, B.A.

Margo L. McCutcheon.

Paul C. McFadden, B.A.

Frances R. Watters, B.A.

## Member Elected by the Part-time Students:

E. Paula DeBeck. Term expires November 30, 1984.

## Members Elected by the Convocation (Term expires December 31, 1984):

Katherine M.E. Ellis, B.A.

Eileen D. Garrison, B.Ed.

A. Bruce Kilpatrick, B.A.

Christopher G. Petter, B.A., M.A., M.Phil., M.L.S.

## Member Elected by the Professional Librarians:

June G. Thomson, B.A., M.A., B.L.S. Term expires June 30, 1982.

## Members Appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council:

Barbara G. Corry, R.L., B.Sc., M.Sc. Term expires November 30, 1984.

Faith E. Lort, B.A., B.L.S.

## Secretary of Senate (ex officio):

Ron J.P. Ferry, B.A., Registrar.



## UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FOUNDATION

### Board of Directors:

- S. Joseph Cunliffe, B.A.Sc., P.Eng., LL.D. (Chairman). Term expires December 31, 1984.  
 Herbert P.R. Brown. Term expires December 31, 1984.  
 Joyce G. Clearihue, M.D., C.M., F.R.C.P. (C). Term expires December 31, 1984.  
 Justin V. Harbord. Term expires December 31, 1984.  
 Roger F. Hemeon. Term expires December 31, 1983.  
 Robert W. McQueen, B.Com., C.A. (ex officio) (Treasurer).

- Howard E. Petch, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., F.R.S.C. (ex officio).  
 Colin P. Rutherford. Term expires December 31, 1982.  
 Ian H. Stewart, B.A., LL.B. Term expires December 31, 1982.  
 Robert T. D. Wallace, M.A., LL.D. Term expires December 31, 1982.  
 Reginald R. Wilde. Term expires December 31, 1982.  
 Louis B. Williams. Term expires December 31, 1983.

### Secretary:

Floyd A. Fairclough.

## OTHER UNIVERSITY OFFICERS

### OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

- Catherine D. Cameron, Secretary to the President.  
 James E. Currie, B.Com. (Brit. Col.), M.B.A. (McMaster), Executive Assistant to the President.  
 Peter J. Vanderleeden, Dip.S.W., Assistant to the President (Staff Relations).

### Community Relations and Development:

Floyd A. Fairclough, Director.

#### *Alumni Association*

Sonia Birch-Jones, Co-ordinator of Alumni Affairs.

#### *Information Services*

- George J.K. Whale, B.A., M.A. (S. Fraser), Manager, Information Services.  
 John F. Driscoll, B.A. (Tor.), Publications Editor.  
 Donna Danylichuk, B.A. (McGill), B.J. (Carleton), Editorial Assistant.  
 Timothy J. Humphreys, Information Officer.

### Institutional Analysis:

- James E. Currie, B.Com. (Brit. Col.), M.B.A. (McMaster), Director.  
 Charles Gallagher, B.S. (Columbia), M.A. (New School for Social Research), Analyst/Statistician.  
 Alan R. Wilson, B.Sc. (U.N.B.), Analyst/Statistician.

### OFFICE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT, ACADEMIC

Kenrick, I. McGowan, B.A., M.P.A. (U. of Vic.), Assistant to the Vice-President(s).

### Co-operative Education Programs:

- Graham R. Branton, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Southampton), Director.  
 Louise Mirlin, B.A. (W. Ont.), Assistant to the Director.

### Division of University Extension:

- Glen M. Farrell, B.S.A. (Sask.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Wisc.), Director.  
 Sharon Alexander, B.A., B.Ed. (Tor.), Program Coordinator — Education.  
 Allan A. Beveridge, B.A. (Queen's), M.Sc. (Guelph), Program Coordinator — Business Programs.  
 Monique Clebant, Program Coordinator — Special French Programs.  
 Faith B. Collins, B.Sc.N. (Mount St. Vincent), B.A., M.Ed. (Seattle), Program Coordinator — Health Science Programs.  
 Laurence E. Devlin, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Chicago), Coordinator, Program Development and Evaluation.  
 Murray D. Edwards, B.A. (Sask.), M.A., Ph.D. (Columbia), Coordinator — Fine Arts Extension Programs.  
 Douglas Franklin, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Program Coordinator — Cultural Conservation.  
 W. (Trudy) Hadley, Program Assistant — Public Administration.  
 Denis J. Haughey, B.A., Dip. Ed. (Queen's, Belfast), M.Ed. (Alta.), Coordinator Community Programs.  
 Nora Hutchison, B.A., M.Ed. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (Northwestern), Program Coordinator — Liberal Studies.  
 Thomas G. Lietar, B.A. (York), Conference Officer.  
 Richard M. Pearce, B.A., Teach. Cert. (Brit. Col.), M.S., Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Assistant Director University Programs DTUC.  
 Lucille Rudiak, B.Sc., M.Ed. (Alta.), Program Coordinator — Public Administration.

- Deborah Ruttan, B.A.N.F. (Laval), Language Teacher.  
 Janet Senior, Manager, Administrative Services.  
 Cynthia Williams, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (Queen's), Program Coordinator — Women's and Seniors' Programs.  
 Gail Woods, Publicity Officer.  
 Arlene Zuckernick, B.A. (McGill), M.A. (Tor.), Program Coordinator — Distance Education.

### OFFICE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT, ADMINISTRATION

Peter A. Darling, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), P.Eng., Assistant to the Vice-President, Administration.

### Buildings and Grounds:

- James F. Helme, B.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), P.Eng., Director.  
 Albert A. Lock, Assistant Director and Manager, Maintenance.  
 Arthur C. Morton, Projects Officer.  
 Anthony J. James, Manager, Grounds.  
 Thomas W. O'Connor, Manager, Traffic, Security and Motor Pool.  
 William D. Staines, B.A. (Sask.), Manager, Office and Communication Services.  
 Donavon J. Thorndick, Manager, Janitorial Services.

### Campus Planning:

- Ian W. Campbell, B.Sc. (Alta.), P.Eng., Director.  
 Martin D. Smith, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Project Officer.

### Computing and Systems Services:

- Herbert R. Widdifield, B.A. (R.M.C.), Director.  
 Douglas A. Alexander, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.Sc. (N. Carolina), Senior Analyst.  
 Robert C. Allen, B.Sc., M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Manager, Systems.  
 Arthur C. Brett, B.Sc. (Kansas City), Ph.D. (Missouri), Senior Analyst.  
 Robert W. Carson, Programmer Analyst.  
 Vincent J. Connor, B.Sc. (Belfast), M.Sc. (London), Programmer Analyst.  
 Nola J. Ehrich, B.A. (Queensland), Programmer Analyst.  
 Daniel Gillett, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Programmer Analyst.  
 Moira Glen, B.Sc. (London), Programmer Analyst.  
 Merrilee H. Hoen, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Programmer Analyst.  
 Kenneth T. Howard, B.A. (Guelph), Programmer Analyst.  
 Vance Johnson, B.Sc. (Man.), Senior Programmer Analyst.  
 M. Glen Jorgensen, Programmer Analyst.  
 John W. King, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Programmer Analyst.  
 Paul Kissinger, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Analyst.  
 Melvin D. Klassen, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Programmer Analyst.  
 Patrick R. Konkin, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Statistical Analyst.  
 Colin R. Leavett-Brown, Programmer Analyst.  
 Agnes M.J. Lynn, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Programmer Analyst.  
 Martin T. Milner, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Programmer Analyst.  
 Paul Molyski, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Senior Programmer Analyst.  
 Michael P. Motek, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Programmer Analyst.  
 N. Paul Sales, B.Sc. (London), Senior Programmer Analyst.  
 Barry S. Smith, B.Sc. (Lakehead), Senior Analyst.  
 Joseph D. Sparrow, Programmer Analyst.



David Stothard, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.P.H. (Minn.), Manager, Computing Services.  
 Philip J. Sumsion, Assistant Manager, Operations.  
 Robert J. Tapp, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Senior Programmer Analyst.  
 Alan D. Trumpour, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Programmer Analyst.  
 Alan Tweedale, B.Sc. (Manchester), Ph.D. (Sussex), Manager, Academic Systems.  
 Samuel K.P. Wong, B.Sc. (Hong Kong), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Senior Analyst.  
 Rudy Zittlau, B.A., B.Sc. (Alta.), Programmer Analyst.

#### **Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery:**

Martin J. Segger, B.A., Dip.Ed. (U. of Vic.), M. Phil. (Warburg, London), Curator and Director.

#### **Personnel Services:**

William G. Bender, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Director  
 Robert L. Savage, C.D., B.A. (U. of Vic.), Personnel Officer.

#### **Student and Ancillary Services:**

Theodore J. Sawchuck, B.Ed. (Alta.), M.Sc. (Wash. St.), M.Ed. (Alta.), Director.

Shirley Baker, B.Sc. (Sask.), Associate Director, Ancillary Services.

##### *Alma Mater Society*

David Clode, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), General Manager.

##### *Athletics and Recreational Facilities*

David G. Titterton, Manager.

##### *Athletics and Recreational Services*

Kenneth W.D. Shields, B.A. (Calgary), B.P.E., M.P.E. (Brit. Col.), Manager.

Wayne Pealo, B.S. (Ore.), Coordinator, Intramural and Recreational Services.

James D. Hays, B.A. (West. Wash.), Coordinator, Aquatics and Intramural Leagues.

##### *Bookstore and Campus Shop*

Gertraude Martin, Manager.

Nijyar Shemdin, B.Sc. (Iraq), M.B.A. (Lebanon), Assistant Manager.

##### *Counselling Services*

Horace D. Beach, B.A. (Sask.), M.A. (Oxon), Ph.D. (McGill), Director.

Mary Jane MacLachlan, B.A., B.Ped., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Man.), Counselling Psychologist.

Joel Newman, B.S., M.S. (Wisc.), Ed.D. (Wash. St.), Counselling Psychologist.

Joseph A. Parsons, B.A. (Utah), M.A., Ph.D. (Illinois), Co-ordinator, Learning Skills Program.

Robert C. Willihnganz, B.A. (Calif. St. Coll.), Ph.D. (Texas), Counselling Psychologist.

##### *Food Services*

John K. Watson, Manager.

Horst Mann, C.G.A., Assistant Manager.

##### *Health Services*

John E. Petersen, M.D. (Alta.), Medical Director.

William H. Dyson, B.Sc. (Moravian Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Kansas), M.D. (McMaster), General Practitioner (part-time).

Frances Forrest-Richards, B.Sc., M.D., (Alta.), C.R.C.P., F.R.C.P., Psychiatrist (part-time).

Alistair S. Murray, M.B., Ch.B. (Glasgow), C.R.C.P. (C), F.R.C.P. (C), Psychiatrist (part-time).

Daniel H. Devlin, D.P.T., B.P.T. (Alta.), Trainer.

##### *Housing and Conference Services*

Shirley Baker, B.Sc. (Sask.), Manager.

Doris Bloomfield, Coordinator of Residence and Conference Services.

Gavin Quiney, Teaching Dip. (Loughborough), B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Co-ordinator of Resident Student Affairs.

##### *Student Financial Aid Services*

Nels I. Granewall, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Manager.

Robin J. MacLeod, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Financial Aid Officer.

##### *University Centre*

David G. Titterton, Manager.

Barry N. Read, Special Events Assistant.

#### **Supply and Technical Services:**

Peter A. Darling, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), P.Eng., Director.

##### *Audio and Television Services*

Arthur G. Hall, Media Production Coordinator.

##### *Purchasing Services*

Reginald Ralph, Manager.

#### **OFFICE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT, FINANCE**

##### **Accounting Services:**

Dennis G. Davis, C.A., Director.

John R. Levey, C.A., Financial Accountant.

Frederick W. Marshall, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), C.G.A., Financial Accountant.

Margot M. Brand, C.O.A., Assistant Accountant.

##### **Internal Audit:**

Brian K. Atwell, F.C.A. (England and Wales), Director.

#### **OFFICE OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE REGISTRAR**

Gordon J. Smiley, B.A. (McMaster), Administrative Registrar.

Kathleen E. Boland, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Admissions/Records Officer.

Garry R. Charlton, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Admissions/Liaison Officer.

Lauren Charlton, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Records Officer.

E. Keith Clamp, B.Ed. (Alta.), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Records Officer, Professional Programs.

Cecilia Freeman-Ward, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Admissions/Liaison Officer.

Anna Gardziejewska, B.A. (Man.), Admissions/Liaison Officer.

David A.C. Glen, B.A. (Mt. Allison), Director of Admission Services.

Christopher Moss, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Admissions/Liaison Officer.

Ronald E. Stevens, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Scheduling Officer.

D. Cledwyn Thomas, B.A. (Wales), Director of Records Services.

#### **LIBRARY**

Dean W. Halliwell, M.A. (Sask.), B.L.S. (Tor.), University Librarian.

S. Howard Bayley, M.A. (Edin.), A.L.A. (Strathclyde, Glasgow), Collections Librarian.

Sandra L. Benet, B.A. (Mich.), M.A. (Wash. St.), B.L.S. (Alta.), Music Librarian.

Marilyn E. Berry, B.A., B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Reference Librarian.

G. Robert Campbell, Systems Analyst.

John O. Dell, B.A., B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Cataloguing Librarian.

Patricia A. Ekland, B.A. (Regina), B.L.S. (Alta.), Reference Librarian.

Robert W. Farrell, B.A., M.A. (Dublin), B.L.S. (McGill), Collections Librarian.

Joan N. Fraser, B.A., B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Law Public Services Librarian.

Howard B. Gerwing, B.A., B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Special Collections Librarian.

Betty J. Gibb, B.A. (Mich. St.), M.L.S. (Wash.), Interlibrary Loans Librarian.

Robert M. Gray, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., B.L.S. (Calif.), Reference Librarian.

Dorothy Grieve, B.A. (W. Ont.), B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Reference Librarian.

Donald E. Hamilton, B.A. (Mt. Allison), M.S.L. (W. Mich.), Education Librarian.

George J. Hruby, M. Phil (Charles), Les Sc. Mor. (Geneva), Ph.D., B.L.S. (Montreal), Cataloguing Librarian.

Hugh L. Irving, B.A., B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Head, Cataloguing.

David Isaak, B.A. (United Coll.), B.L.S. (Tor.), Reference Librarian.

Robert H. Ker, B.A. (McGill), M.A., M.L.S. (Calif., Berkeley), Reference Librarian.

Hana J. Komorous, M.A., C.L.S. (Charles), Serials Librarian.

Mary Beth MacDonald, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.L.S. (Tor.) Circulation Librarian.

Gene Mah, B.A. (Virginia Poly. Inst.), M.L.S. (Rosary Coll.), Cataloguing Librarian.

Jack K. O'Brien, B.A., LL.B. (Sask.), B.L.S. (McGill), Cataloguing Librarian.

Christopher G. Peter, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., M.Phil. (Leeds), M.L.S. (W. Ont.), Archives Librarian.

Diana M. Priestly, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), M.L.L. (Wash.), Law Librarian.

Helen M. Rodney, B.A. (Alta.), B.L.S. (Tor.), M.A. (London), Head, Reference.

Frances E. Rose, B.A. (N.B.), B.L.S. (McGill), Government Documents Librarian.

Margaret A. Salmond, B.A. (Vic. Coll. - Brit. Col.), M.A. in L.S. (Denver), Law Cataloguing Librarian.



Priscilla R. Scott, B.A. (Brit. Col.), B.L.S. (Tor.), Head, Circulation.  
 Donna L. Signori, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), M.L.S. (Tor.), Collections Librarian.  
 A. Harry Stastny, B.A. (Brit. Col.), B.L.S., (McGill), Antiquarian Orders Librarian.  
 William R. Taggart, B.A. (Man.), B.L.S., M.A. (McGill), Head, Collections.  
 June G. Thomson, B.A. (Alta.), M.A. (Tor.), B.L.S. (McGill), Head, Cataloguing.

S. Ann Van der Voort, B.A. (Queen's), B.L.S. (Tor.), A.R.C.T. (Tor.), L.R.S.M. (London), Head, Acquisitions.  
 Jean I. Whiffin, B.A., B.L.S. (Tor.), Head, Serials.  
 Donald J. White, B.A. (San Jose St.), M.L.S. (Rutgers), M.A. (Memorial), Librarian.

## EMERITUS FACULTY AND HONORARY DEGREE RECIPIENTS

### EMERITUS FACULTY

Geoffrey J. D. Archbold, Classics.  
 Ralph W. Baldner, French.  
 Howard B. Barnett, Music.  
 Alex Bavelas, Psychology.  
 Roger J. Bishop, English.  
 George A. Brand, Education.  
 Winnett A. Brand, Education.  
 C. Vyner Brooke, Spanish.  
 Kathleen M. Christie, Education.  
 Jean D. Dey, Education.  
 Gladys V. Downes, French.  
 P. Maximilian H. Edwards, French.  
 Hugh E. Farquhar, Education.  
 W. Gordon Fields, Biology.  
 Jessie B. Fleming, Education.  
 Esme N. Foord, Arts & Science.  
 William H. Gaddes, Psychology.  
 Robert F. Gray, Anthropology.  
 Herta M. Hartmanshenn, German.  
 W. Harry Hickman, French.  
 A. Wilfrid Johns, Education.

Fredrick Kriegel, German.  
 Jan Kupp, History.  
 Chester L. Lambertson, English.  
 Alfred E. Loft, History.  
 Donald J. MacLaurin, Chemistry.  
 J. Beattie MacLean, German.  
 Frederick Mayne, English.  
 Barbara McIntyre, Theatre.  
 Richard H.J. Monk, Education.  
 O. Phoebe Noble, Mathematics.  
 G. Neil Perry, Public Administration.  
 Sydney G. Pettit, History.  
 M. Harry Scargill, Linguistics.  
 Bérandère B. Steel, French.  
 Fred T. Tyler, Education.  
 Jean-Paul Vinay, Linguistics.  
 Robert T.D. Wallace, Mathematics.

### HONORARY DEGREE RECIPIENTS, 1981

S. Joseph Cunliffe, May 1981.  
 Oscar E. Peterson, O.C., May 1981.  
 John S. Hirsch, November, 1981.  
 Gwen Pharis Ringwood, November, 1981.



## STATISTICS

## ENROLMENT 1981-82 AS OF DECEMBER 1, 1981

(Figures for 1980-81 are in brackets)

## Faculty of Arts and Science — Full Time\*

First Year .....	1544 (1399)
Second Year .....	1041 (995)
Third Year .....	771 (697)
Fourth Year .....	564 (504)
Unclassified as to year .....	71 (66)
Total in Faculty .....	3991 (3661)

## Faculty of Education — Full Time\*

First Year .....	56 (51)
Second Year .....	147 (125)
Third Year .....	195 (166)
Fourth Year .....	179 (166)
Fifth Year .....	95 (91)
Unclassified as to year .....	138 (81)
Total in Faculty .....	810 (680)

## Faculty of Fine Arts — Full Time\*

First Year .....	171 (138)
Second Year .....	126 (100)
Third Year .....	103 (86)
Fourth Year .....	89 (88)
Unclassified as to year .....	7 (10)
Total in Faculty .....	496 (422)

## Faculty of Human and Social Development — Full Time\*

Second Year .....	35 (27)
Third Year .....	127 (114)
Fourth Year .....	94 (74)
Unclassified as to year .....	3 (0)
Total in Faculty .....	259 (215)

## Faculty of Law — Full Time\*

First Year .....	98 (98)
Second Year .....	92 (69)
Third Year .....	65 (58)
Unclassified as to year .....	0 (1)
Total in Faculty .....	255 (226)

Total full-time undergraduates\* .....

Total part-time undergraduates .....

Total Undergraduates .....

\*Undergraduates registered in 12 units or more.

## Faculty of Graduate Studies

Full-time .....	448 (425)
Part-time .....	489 (416)
Total in Faculty .....	937 (841)

Grand Total .....

## FULL-TIME STUDENTS OF NON-B.C.ORIGIN 1981-82

Determined by location of previous educational institution attended. (Figures for 1980-81 are in brackets.)

Alberta .....	361 (335)
Saskatchewan .....	71 (64)
Manitoba .....	64 (52)
Ontario .....	326 (294)
Quebec .....	63 (65)
New Brunswick .....	11 (12)
Nova Scotia .....	29 (28)
Prince Edward Island .....	4 (2)
Newfoundland .....	11 (9)
Yukon .....	19 (15)
Northwest Territories .....	2 (4)
Other Countries .....	202 (206)
Total .....	1163 (1086)

## DEGREES CONFERRED 1980-81

B.A.—452; B.Ed.—209; B.F.A.—46; B.Mus.—20; B.Sc.—196; B.S.N.—43; B.S.W.—25; LL.B.—58; M.A.—81; M.Ed.—74; M.Mus.—3; M.P.A.—12; M.Sc.—9; Ph.D.—7. TOTAL—1,238.

## PERMANENT BUILDINGS ON THE UNIVERSITY CAMPUS

Student Union Building (1962) addition 1976	Sedgewick Building (1968) additions (1969, 1970)
Clearihue Building (1962) Classroom-Office Extension (1971)	Lansdowne Residence Buildings (1969)
Third Wing (1976)	Cunningham Building (1971)
Fourth Wing (1979)	Saunders Building (1974)
Elliott Building (1963)	McKinnon Building (1975)
Lecture Wing (1964)	University Centre (1978)
Craigdarroch Residence Buildings (1964)	Visual Arts Building (1978)
additions (1966, 1967, 1973, 1981)	Gordon Head Residence Buildings (1978)
Campus Services Building (1965)	Begbie Building (1980)
McLaurin Building (1966)	Phoenix Building (1981)
Music Wing (1978)	



# INDEX

- Absence consequent on illness, 14
- Academic Advice, 7
- Academic Advising, 22
- Academic Regulations, 14
  - Absence Consequent on Illness, 14
  - Academic Probation, 18
  - Student Access to Final Examinations, 17
  - Accumulation of Credit, 15
  - Advanced Placement or Exemption without Unit Credit, 15
  - Assessment Techniques, 16
  - Attendance and Course Load, 14
  - Cheating, 15
  - Co-operative Education Program, 28
  - Correction and Return of Student Work, 16
  - Credit, 15
  - Credit by Course Challenge, 15
  - Credit for Courses passed in a Failed Year, 15
  - Deferred Examinations (See Illness, etc.)
  - Duplicate Essays, 16
  - English Deficiency, 16
  - Evaluation of Student Achievement, 16
  - Examinations, 16
  - Final Year Studies, 14
  - Grading System, 16
  - Graduation, 18
  - Graduation Exercises, 18
  - Illness, Accident, or Family Affliction at Examination Time, 17
  - Improper Behavior and Unauthorized Activities, 16
  - Laboratory Work, 16
  - Maximum Course Load, 14
  - Minimum Course Load, 14
  - Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation, 18
  - Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average, 18
  - Practica, 14
  - Probation, 18
  - Promotion, 15
  - Regulations Governing Administration of University Examinations, 17
  - Release of Grades, 17
  - Repeating Courses, 15
  - Review of an Assigned Grade, 17
  - Second Bachelor's Degree, 19
  - Sessional Grade Point Average, 18
  - Standing at Graduation, 18
  - Term Assignments & Debarment from Examinations, 16
  - Transcript of Academic Record, 19
  - Undergraduate Supplemental Examinations, 17
  - Voluntary Withdrawal, 18
  - Withdrawal, 18
  - Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress During a Session, 18
- Academic Services, 21
- Accommodation, University, 23
- Admission, 8
  - Application for, 8
  - Child Care, 211
  - Declaration, 8
  - Education, 138
  - Graduate Studies, 190
  - Health Information Science, 213
  - Law, 223
  - Music, 178
  - Nursing, 214
  - Physical Education, 138
  - Public Administration, 217
  - Requirements, 9
  - Social Work, 220
- Advanced Placement, 15
- Alma Mater Society, 25
- Alumni Association, 26
- Anthropology, 32, 193
- Appeals (See Avenues of Appeal and Redress)
- Applicants whose first language is not English, 11
- Art Courses, 188
- Art Education Courses, 161
- Arts and Science, Faculty of, 29
  - Courses, 32
- Astronomy, 119
- Assessment Techniques, 16
- Athletic and Recreational Services, 24
- Attendance, 14
- Auditing a Course, 13
- Avenues of Appeal and Redress, 14
- Awards (See Scholarships, Medals and Prizes)
- Biochemistry and Microbiology, 35, 193
- Biology, 38, 194
- Board of Governors, 256
- Bookstore, University, 23
- Buildings on the University Campus, 260
- Bursaries (See Financial Aid)
- Calendar Changes, 7
- Campus Shop, 23
- Canada Employment Centre, 24
- Canadian Armed Forces Subsidization Plans, 26
- Canadian Bilingual Dictionary Project, 26
- Career Information and Vocational Counselling, 7, 25
- Categories of Students, 8
- Challenge of a course, 15
- Chancellor, 256
- Changes, in Registration, 13
- Chaplains Services, 24
- Chemistry, 46, 195
- Child Care, School of, 210
- Chinese, 107
- Choice of Program, 7
- Classical Studies, 53
- Classics, 51, 195
- Classification of students by year, 8
- Commerce, 62
- Community Education Programs, 26
- Computing Facilities, 22
- Computer Science, 56, 196
- Concurrent Registration at another institution, 13
- Conduct (student), 26
- Continuing Education (See University Extension)
- Convocation, Officers of, 256
- Co-operative Education Program, 7, 28
  - Chemistry, 46
  - Computer Science, 56
  - Creative Writing, 171
  - Geography, 77
  - Graduate Studies, 192
  - Mathematics, 102
  - Physics, 116
- Counselling Services, 7, 22
  - Advanced Educational Testing, 23
  - Appointments, 23
  - Counselling for Study and Learning Problems, 22
  - Education-Vocational Counselling, 22
  - Group Programs, 22
  - Personal Counselling, 22
  - Workshops, 23
- Course challenge, 15
- Course Load, 14
- Courses outside Faculty of Arts and Science, 31
- Courses open to First Year Students, Arts and Science, 32
- Course Values and Hours, 8
- Creative Writing, 170
- Credit, 15
- David Thompson University Centre, 27, 31
- Day Care Centres, 24
- Deadlines
  - Application (See inside front cover)
  - Changes in Registration, 12
  - Registration (See Sessional Calendar)
- Deferred examinations, (See Illness, etc.)
- Degree Program Prerequisites (chart), 10
- Degree Requirements, Arts and Sciences, 29
- Degrees, 6
  - B.A., 29
  - B.A. (child care), 210
  - B.A. (creative writing), 170
  - B.A. (history in art), 174
  - B.A. (human performance), 153
  - B.A. (leisure studies), 154
  - B.Ed. Elementary Curriculum, 141
  - B.F.A.
    - Theatre, 183
    - Visual Arts, 187
  - B. Mus., 178
  - B.Sc., 29
  - B.Sc. (human performance), 154
  - B.S.N., 214
  - B.S.W., 220
  - LL.B., 223
  - M.A., 190
  - M. Ed., 190, 197
  - M.F.A., 190, 208, 209
  - M. Mus., 190
  - M.P.A., 190, 206
  - M.Sc., 190
  - Ph. D., 190
- Directed Studies (See Individually Supervised Studies)
- Distance Education, 26
- Duplicate Essays, 16
- Economics, 59, 196
- Education, Faculty of, 135, 196
  - Table of Contents, 135
  - Graduate Courses, 164
  - Graduate Programs, 197
  - Post-Degree Professional Programs, 145, 151
  - Programs and Degrees, 136
  - Teacher Certification, 140
  - Undergraduate Courses, 153
- Emeritus Faculty and Hon Degree Recipients, 259
- Employment, 24
- English, 63, 199
  - Special Course, 22
  - English Deficiency, 16
- English Requirement for Undergraduates, 13
- Enquiries (See inside front cover)
- Enrolment Statistics, 260
- Entrance Awards and Financial Aid, 7
- Environmental Studies Program, 30, 70
- Evaluation of Student Achievement, 16
- Examinations, 16
  - Student Access to final examinations, 17
  - Administration of Examinations, 17
  - Deferred (See Illness, etc.)
  - English deficiency, 16
  - Illness, accident or family affliction, 17
  - Release of Grades, 17
  - Review of an assigned grade, 17
  - Supplemental, 17
- Exemption Without Credit, 15
- Extension (See University Extension)
- Family Affliction (See Illness, etc.)
- Fees, 19
  - Acceptance Deposit (Law), 19
  - Added or Dropped Courses, 20
  - Alma Mater Society, 19



- Application
  - Law, 20
- Athletics and Recreation, 19, 20
- Auditors, 21
- Board and Lodging, 23
- Co-operative Programs, 21
- Course Challenge, 21
- Doctoral Dissertation, 21
- Education Internship, 21
- Evaluation, 21
- Fines, 21
- General, 19
- Graduate Students' Society, 20
- Graduate Programs, 20
- Graduating Class, 19
- Laboratory Ticket, 21
- Late Payment, 20
- Late Registration, 20
- Law, Faculty of, 20
- Law Students', 20
- Miscellaneous Fees and Charges, General
  - Regulations and, 21
- Parking, 21
- Payment, 19
- Refund, 21
- Reinstatement, 20
- Scholarships, etc., 21
- Student Union, 19
- Supplemental examinations, 21
- Transcripts, 21
- Tuition, 19
- Undergraduate, 19
- University Extension fee waiver, 21
- Withdrawal, 21
- Fellowships, 252
- Final year studies, 14
- Financial Aid, Student, 7, 24, 229
- Fine Arts, Faculty of, 170
- Food Services, University, 23
- French Language and Literature, 72, 199
- French Language Diploma Program, 26
- General Information, 6
- Geography, 76, 200
- Geology, 82
- Germanic Studies, 83
- Glossary, 7
- Grade Point Average, 18
- Grades, review of, 17
- Grading System, 16
- Graduate Awards, 252
- Graduate Students' Society, 25
- Graduate Studies, Faculty of, 190
- Graduation, 18
  - Application for, 18
- Graduation Standing, 18
- Greek, 54
- Handicapped Students, 8
- Hazing, 26
- Health Information Science Program, 213
- Health Services, 23
- Hispanic and Italian Studies, 86
- Historical Outline, 6
- History, 88, 200
- History in Art, 174, 201
- Honorary Degree Recipients, 1981, 259
- Housing and Conference Services, 23
- Human and Social Development,
  - Faculty of, 210
- Illness, Accident or Family Affliction
  - at Examination Time, 17
- Individually Supervised Studies, 13
- Information, General, 6
- Interdisciplinary Programs, 30
- Interfaculty Double Major, 30, 170
- International Baccalaureate, 11
- Internship Program (Education), 148
- Italian, 88
- Japanese, 108
- Laboratory work, 16
- Latin, 55
- Law, Faculty of, 223
- Lecture and Laboratory Schedule, 8
- Letter of Permission, 11
- Liberal Studies Program, 30, 93
- Liberal Arts, 93
- Library, 21, 258
- Library Education Courses, 162
- Limit of Responsibility, 8
- Limitation of Enrolment, 8
- Linguistics, 94, 202
- Loans, 235
- Malahat Review, 26
- Map of Campus, 5
- Marine Science Courses, 45
- Mathematics, 99, 202
- Mature applicants, 11
- Maximum course load, 14
- May-June Courses, 27
- Medical Requirement, 14
- Medical services (See Health Services)
- Microbiology, 35, 193
- Minimum degree requirements for
  - Graduation, 18
- Minimum course load, 14
- Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average, 18
- Music, School of, 178, 203
- Music Education Courses, 162
- Non-Credit Programs (See University Extension)
- Non-residents, 14
- Nursing, School of, 214
- Off-Campus Courses, 26
- Off-Campus Housing Registry, 23
- Office Hours (See inside front cover)
- Pacific and Oriental Studies, Centre for, 106
  - Major in Pacific Studies, 30, 106
- Parking, 5, 21
- Payment of Fees, 19
- Personal counselling, 22
- Petitions, 14
- Philosophy, 110, 204
- Physical Education Athletics and Recreational
  - Facilities, 25
- Physical Education Courses, 163
- Physics, 114, 204
- Political Science, 120, 205
- Post Office 23
- Practica, Regulations concerning, 14
- Pre-professional Studies, 7, 27
- President and Vice-Chancellor, 256
- Principal Officers
  - and Governing Bodies, 256
- Probation, 18
- Professional Development Programs, 26
- Program Prerequisites, 10
- Programs offered, 7
- Promotion, 15
- Psychology, 124, 205
- Public Administration, School of, 217, 206
- Publications, University, 26
- Public Sector Management (Diploma Program), 217
- Redress, Avenues of Appeal and, 14
- Refund of Fees, 21
- Regalia, University, 6
- Registration, 12
  - Both Terms in Winter Session, 12
  - Changes in, 12
  - Completion of, 12
  - Concurrent Registration at another institution, 13
  - Deadlines (See Sessional Calendar)
  - Directed Studies (See Individually Supervised Studies)
  - English Requirement for Undergraduates, 13
  - In Graduate Courses by Undergraduates, 13
  - Late, 12
  - One term only, 12
  - Student responsibility, 12
  - With Unsatisfactory Standing, 12
- Regulations, Academic, 14
- Repeating Courses, 15
- Re-registration
  - Application for, 12
- Residences, 23
- Ring, The, 26
- Russian, 129
- Scholarships, Medals and Prizes, 236
- Second Bachelor's Degree, 19
- Senate, Members of, 256
- Serbo-Croatian, 130
- Sessional Calendar, 3
- Sickness (See Illness, etc.)
- Slavonic Studies, 129
- Social Work, School of, 220
- Sociology, 131, 208
- Spanish, 87
- Special Course in English as a Second
  - Language, 22
- Standing at graduation, 18
- Statistics Courses, 105
- Student Affairs, 25, 26
- Student responsibility (registration), 12
- Student Services, 22-25
- Students, Categories of, 8
- Summer Studies (see University Extension)
- Supplemental Examinations, 17, 21
- Table of Contents, 2
- Teacher Certification, 141
- Term assignments, 16
- Theatre, 183, 208
- Transcript of Academic Record, 19, 21
- Transfer Credit, 11
- Tuition Fees, 19
- Undergraduate supplemental
  - examinations, 17
- University Act, 1
- University Extension, Division of, 26
  - Fee Waiver, 21
- University of Victoria Foundation, 257
- University Officers, 257
- University Publications, 26
- University Regalia, 6
- University Statistics, 260
- Unsatisfactory Progress During a
  - Session (See Withdrawal)
- Vice-President, Academic, 256
- Vice-President, Administration, 256
- Vice-President, Finance, 256
- Visitor, 256
- Visual Arts, 187, 209
- Vocational Counselling, 7, 25
- Withdrawal, 18, 21
- Women's Studies, 134







